

A
TRANSLATION
OF THE
SÈIR MUTAQHERIN ;
OR
VIEW OF MODERN TIMES,
BEING AN
HISTORY OF INDIA,

From the Year 1118 to the Year 1194, (*this Year answers to the
Christian Year 1781-82*) of the Hedjrah ;

CONTAINING, IN GENERAL,
*THE REIGNS of the SEVEN LAST EMPERORS of
HINDOSTAN,*
AND IN PARTICULAR AN ACCOUNT OF THE ENGLISH
WARS IN BENGAL,

WITH A CIRCUMSTANTIAL DETAIL OF THE RISE AND FALL OF
THE FAMILIES OF
SERADJ-ED-DOWLAH & SHUDJAH-ED-DOWLAH,
THE LAST SOVEREIGNS OF BENGAL AND OUD ;
To which the Author has added
A CRITICAL EXAMINATION OF THE ENGLISH GOVERN-
MENT AND POLICY IN THOSE COUNTRIES,
DOWN TO THE YEAR 1783.

The whole written in Persian

By **SEID-GHOLAM-HOSSEIN-KHAN,**
*Indian Nobleman of high rank, who wrote both as an
Actor and Spectator*

VOL. III. VOL. IV.

CALCUTTA & MADRAS :

CAMBRAY & CO.,

PRINTERS & BOOKSELLERS,

NO. 15, COLLEGE SQUARE,

ROBERTSON STREET, GEORGE TOWN.

Published By
D. C. KERR, AND N. C. KERR.
Trading in the Name of
R. CAMBRAY & CO.
CALCUTTA & MADRAS.



All Rights Reserved by the Publishers

Printed By
D. C. KERR,
at the
VALMIKI PRESS
3, Halder Lane
Rowbazar, Calcutta.

CONTENTS

TO THE THIRD VOLUME.

Arrival of Lord Clive in India—Peace—The English deeply connected with the Court of Delhi, now residing at Shahabad—Death of Mir-djaafer, who is successively succeeded by his three sons—Strange portrait of Mubarec-ed-döwlah, the survivor of them, and some account of his person, mother, family, and genius—Odious character of his Deputy, Mahmud-rega-ghan—The English take direct possession of the three Provinces in their own name, and only assign a pension to the surviving Prince of Mir-djaafer-ghan's family—Severe strictures on the English Government—Twelve causes assigned to the ruinous condition of these Countries.

THE
SEIR MUTAQHERIN;

OR
REVIEW OF MODERN TIMES :
BEING AN
HISTORY OF INDIA,

FROM THE YEAR 1118, TO THE YEAR 1194, OF THE HEDYRAH.

VOL. III.

SECTION XII.

CONTENTS.

*Sabut-djung, now Lord Clive, is coming to Bengal with an absolute authority—Nedjm-ed-döwlah, alias Mir-pahlory, succeeds to his father, Mir-djaaser-ghan—Nand-comar, his Prime Minister, is dismissed by Lord Clive, who introduces Mahmed-ryza-ghan in his stead, and acts everywhere as a despot—He attacks Johnstone and Middleton's conduct, and is vigorously repulsed—Billers, Chief of Asim-abad, frightened by Lord Clive, kills himself—Doctor Fullerton dismissed the service—Some account of Mirza-casem-ghan—Lord Clive goes to Allahabad, where he obliges the Emperor to invest the English Company with the *Dewan* or Divanship of the three Provinces—Insolence of Colonel Usmut (Richard Smith)—Lord Clive returns—Changes and promotions throughout Bengal—Lenity and generosity of the English towards the Land-holders of Bengal—The young Nawwab dies suddenly and unaccountably—He is succeeded by his brother, Séif-ed-döwlah, alias Mir-canäya, who also dies suddenly—Death of the author's father, the *Vesir Hedhiet-aaly-ghan*—Shytab-räy, Viceroy of Asim-abad—Discovers strange mismanagements in Durdj-nardin's administration—Lord Clive makes a second journey to Asim-abad, and secures Radja Belvent-sing's situation by a treaty—He returns to England, fully bent on impeaching Governor Vansittart—M. Veris (Verelst) succeeds to the government of Bengal—New regulations*

with respect to finances, police, and justice—Famine and mortality all over Bengal—Mubarec-ed-döwlah, third son to Mir-djaaffer, nominal Nazem of Bengal—Intrigues at his Court—Oblique hints against Mahmed-resa-qhan—A strange way of distributing justice—Severe insinuations against Mahmed-resa-qhan—Strange character of Roh-eddin-hosséin-qhan, Governor of P8rania—The Council resolve to investigate the finances to the bottom—Bengal divided in six Districts—Charges exhibited in England against Vansittart by Lord Clive—Vigorously repelled by Vansittart—Who is sent back with honour to Bengal—Mester-hushtin-bahadyr arrives in Calcutta, where he spends ninety days and ninety nights in perusing records—Mahmed-resa-qhan arrested—Shytab-rây arrested—The Nazem of Bengal's allowance reduced from twenty-four to sixteen lacs a year—Shytab-rây honourably acquitted, and sent back to resume his office—Dies of a broken heart—Brilliant character of his—Horrible famine at Azimabad, and generosity of Shytab-rây's in that trying occasion—Curious anecdotes about Shytab-rây—Dies a Musulman in his heart—Mahmed-resa-qhan released from his confinement—Arrival of General Clavering, and Colonel Monson, and M. Francis.

Sabut-djung, now Lord Clive is coming to Bengal with absolute authority.

Nedjm-ed-döwlah, alias Mir-pahlory, succeeds to his father, Mir-djaaffer-qhan.

THE diary of Mir-djaaffer-qhan's government and life has been already closed by the hand of destiny, when intelligence arrived in Bengal, that the renowned Lord Clive, that man so much tired in war, was coming from the country of England with an absolute authority over the provinces of Bengal and Azimabad. As such an intelligence had nothing pleasing for Governor Vansittart, and he did not think his presence convenable in Calcutta at such a time, he set out for England some time before that nobleman could arrive, and left the remaining gentlemen of the Council to regulate and settle, as Sovereigns, such business as concerned the Government. And these determined that Nedjm-ed-döwlah, heretofore known under the name of Mir-pahlory(1), eldest son to Mir-djaaffer-qhan by Munny-begum, should succeed

(1) This nick-name was given him by his mother, who in all the stages of her pregnancy, found herself longing after *Pahlories*, certain balls of pulse fried in sesame-oil, and sold about the streets. His title of Nedjm-ed-döwlah may signify the Star of the Empire

to his father in the power of loosing and binding every business of Government and sovereignty with the advice of the gentlemen of the Council. When this matter came to be settled at Calcutta, Mr. Middleton, Chief of Moorshoodabad, and Mr. Djonson (Johnstone), Chief at Bardevan, went to the palace, and ordered Nedjm-ed-döulah to take his seat on the mesned of sovereignty; a favour for which this Prince shewed his gratitude by respectfully presenting them with such a sum of money as had been agreed upon. And for some time he acted as absolute Governor, having Nand-comar for his Divan, a Minister who became the centre of all the private and public business of his master's in Bengal. Mir-mahmed-cazem-qhan, brother to Mir-djafer-qhan, was appointed Governor of the province of Azimabad on the part of his nephew, and Radja Durj-narain, brother to Ram-narain, was named his Divan or Prime Minister. Shytab-rây seemed to have been forgotten in this arrangement. He enjoyed already the office of Divan of the Bahar, on the part of the Emperor; and he had such connections with all the English, and specially with General Carnac, the Commander-in-Chief, that Shudja-ed-döulah thought proper to take advice from the times, and to make him a present of a District about Azim-gur and Djohonpoor, called Mahoo, which produced more than one lao of rupees a year; and this he gave him as a free-hold or Djaghir. Some little time passed in this manner, when Nand-comar, with whom Henry Vansittart had been much dissatisfied, was sent for to Calcutta by the gentlemen of the Council, but not dismissed from his office, where his dependants continued to exercise full authority in his name. This Governor had set down in writing this man's misdemeanours and bad qualities; and he had got those sheets bound in the form of a book which he left in the hands of his brother, George Vansittart Hooshiâr-djung, with orders to produce it in Council, and to read it completely, whenever Lord Clive should come, and take his seat. The Council struck with the contents of that memoir, forbade Nand-comar from stirring out of the city of Calcutta, but did not choose to dismiss him from his office; because that Minister some time after the revolution that had overset Seradj-ed-döulah to set Mir-djafer-qhan in his stead, had served Lord Clive as his Moonshy or Secretary, and also as his Divan or Minister, at a time when that

Nand-comar, Prime Minister to the young Prince, is dismissed his office by Lord Clive.

Lord was yet only Colonel Clive; and likewise because this Divan had from thence conceived mighty hopes that his power and influence would receive a great accession on that nobleman's arrival in Bengal. Matters remained on that footing until Lord Clive arrived himself; when George Vansittart producing in full Council the book written by his brother, read it to that nobleman, word by word; and although the new Viceroy had intentions to oblige Nand-comar, yet such was the impression made upon him by the light thrown on that Minister's misdemeanours and character, that he altered his opinion of him at once, and dismissed him from his office, with injunctions not to stir out of the city and precincts of Calcutta.

Mahmed-reza-qhan is introduced at the young Prince's Court.

Nand-comar's downfall made room for Mahmed-reza-qhan, son to the Physician Haddy-qhan-akuly, of Shiraz(2), a man who upon Mir-djaaser-qhan's second accession to the mesned, had been made Deputy Governor of the province of Dacca. This man came at once upon the stage of the world, in order to become by the mere force of his destiny the favourite object of boundless favours and endless graces from Lord Clive. He was recommended to the Deputyship of Nedjm-ed-döulah's by that nobleman, who heaped honours and favours upon him, and gave him an absolute authority over his master in whatever concerned the Government; an office which made him the centre of all business, public and private. At the same time he procured for him the titles of Mahmed-reza-qhan the Valiant, ever Victorious in War(3); and little by little he obtained for him the further titles of the Eminent of the State(4), the Foremost of the Kingdom, and Lord of Lords. To these was added the privilege of riding in a Naleky(5), which in Hindostan is a distinction reserved to

(2) Shiraz, a city in Persia, the fourth in rank in that Empire, and the capital of Pars, the Persis of the Greeks.

(3) Mahmed-reza-qhan, *Bahadyr-Musafer-djung*.

(4) *Muäin-ed-döulah, Mubaris-el-mulc, Qhan-qhandi*.

(5) The Naleki is the shell of a Palenkin, without tent or covering. It is properly speaking the sedan of the Palenkin; for this last is to all intents and purposes a kind of bed hanging at the fore and after part from a bamboo that rises archwise over it, and supports the tent or canopy. But the Naleky has neither the arching nor the tent; and instead of hanging from one bamboo, it is set upon two straight ones, as an European chair, with two bamboos that rest upon the shoulders of eight men.

Sovereigns. It must be observed that, when the intelligence arrived in England of the revolution effected in favour of Mir-cassem-qhan, and of the troubles that had been the consequences of it, the people of that country conceived such fears for the Company's safety, and fancied their affairs to be so teeming with mighty difficulties, that they thought no one equal to the task of re-establishing the Company's affairs, and quieting the country, but Lord Clive himself. And as such a commission was in their opinion an object of mighty importance and difficulty, they thought it incumbent upon themselves to make some amends to that Commander, by promoting him at once from the station of simple Colonel, to the dignity and title of Lord, which in England and London answers to the dignity of Omrah, in Hindostan. He was furnished at the same time with such ample powers, and such an extensive authority, that no Governor to this very day has ever been invested with so unbounded an influence, unless it be the valiant Navvab Mr. Hushtin, who is the prop of the State, and the daring in war and in battles; and who by surpassing even Lord Clive himself in dignity and importance, can have no equal or companion either in Hindostan or in Europe, and really deserves all that elevation. Lord Clive in taking the steps he had taken, or indeed in any business whatever, was not bound to deliberate with a Council. Looking upon no man to be his equal, he made no account of anyone, whether Hindian or English; and to give a specimen of his power, he first of all informed Djonson and Middleton, that they had done properly in placing Nedjm-ed-döulah in his father's station; but that they had acted very improperly and very unjustly, in taking money from him. He added, that such a sum must be accounted for by charging it to the Company's credit. To this requisition, the two gentlemen answered, first of all, by sending in their resignation, and then by declaring openly, "That so long as they were in the Company's service, they were bound to obey his commands, but now that they had resigned it, they had no further orders to receive from him; and that, if he had anything to say to them, he must say it in the Royal Court of Justice. That as to his injunctions for refunding the money they had received, they would be ready to submit to such a measure, and to refund the two small sums they had received from Nedjm-ed-döulah, whenever

Lord Clive
everywhere as
an absolute
Monarch.

Attacks
Johnson's and
Middleton's
conduct.

"himself should think it proper to pay into the same treasury
 "the enormous sums he had received from Nedjm-ed-döulah's
 "father, at the time he had placed him on Seradj-ed-döulah's
 "Mesned." Lord Clive on hearing so resolute and so undis-
 guised an answer, and on finding that they had resigned the
 service, did not dare to enter into any discussion with them,
 and he remained silent. Djonson himself went home; but
 Middleton who had been long in Hindia, addicted himself to a
 mercantile life; and after some time he found means to be re-
 admitted in the service, where he became Chief of Moorshood-
 abad; when his last moment arriving, he died at Páinty, a spot
 near Shah-abad, midway betwixt Azim-abad and Moorshood-abad.
 He was entombed on that very hill of Páinty, where his monument
 is seen from afar. In his nation he bears a celebrity for good-
 ness of heart and much benevolence. But supposing that he
 was a man of much goodness, nevertheless there was no com-
 paring him in genius and many other good qualities to Doctor
 William Fullerton; nor in bravery and military abilities, as well
 as firmness in friendship and steadiness of temper to Colonel
 Godard; nor in wisdom of conduct, or attention to the rights
 of friendship and love, or in knowledge and keenness in the
 intricacies of business and government, to George Vansittart;
 nor in goodness and in civility and many other qualifications to
 Mr. Aayoun-Law and Mr. Thomas-Law, who was younger brother
 to Mr. Ayoun-Law, and equal to his elder-brother, in merit (6).
 Nor was Baaloo Sahab inferior to them. But Tamsan Sahab
 was incomparable in many valuable qualifications; and so were
 Mr. Anderson and Mr. Elliott, two young men who had no equal
 in the very perfection of wisdom, civility, and kindness, and in
 the whole assemblage of whatever could conciliate respect or
 love to a character. It is even reported of Mr. Anderson's
 younger brother, that he is equal to his elder brother, and in
 some sciences, such as the Mathematics, his superior. Few men
 equal to these have been seen in that nation; for although some
 other English characters are spoken of with encomiums, yet as
 I never had any business or connections with them, I have not
 sufficient knowledge to write of them.

(6) All these names having been at first heard wrong, and then misspelt, and at last ill written and that too without vowels, there is no making anything of them.

It was about this time that Mr. Billers succeeded in right of seniority to the Chief-ship of Azim-abad. He was a man of little understanding, and on that account, much inclined to submit to the guidance of Mr. Middleton and Mr. Djonson. On his being appointed, he went from the garden of Bauky-poor, the then residence of every English ruler, and having traversed the city in great pomp and state, he proceeded to the castle where he ordered Mir-cazem-qhan to take his seat on the mesned of government, as Viceroy of the province of Bahar. This installation produced him a sum of money; but as at the same time he listened implicitly to the dictates and instigations of some Gentoos, as senseless as himself, he became himself guilty of some improper actions, which rendered him distracted when he came to hear of Lord Clive's arrival, and of his great power and severity. He was seized with consternation on his past conduct, and killed himself with his own sword. He was buried in that very garden of Bauky-poor where he has remained ever since, a standing stock for the reflections of his own countrymen.

Billers,
Chief of Azim-
abad, kills
himself.

But it was General Carnac who enjoyed now the full sunshine of favour. He had these many years enjoyed the friendship and confidence of Lord Clive's; and he became now the principal manager of his politics and government, as well as the centre of all business, public and private. He had been heretofore a warm friend of Doctor Fullerton's; but having become his sworn enemy, he had put some matters into Lord Clive's mind, that made him dismiss the Doctor from the service. This gentleman after taking an affectionate leave of his friends, by whom he was exceedingly regretted, set out for his country, from which he promised to come back again, on his being able to obtain certain conditions and stipulations for himself. It appears that his intention did not tally with the decrees of Providence; for he has not yet appeared, although there is intelligence of his being alive and in health. Wherever he may be, God, Almighty, preserve him in peace of mind.

Doctor
Fullerton dis-
missed from
the service.

Lord Clive's first care, after his arrival in Calcutta, was to take cognizance of some pressing business, and to settle some important regulations. After those arrangements, he resolved to repair to Hah-abad, in order to carry certain points which he had settled in his mind; and the Vezir himself, on that nobleman's

Some account of
Mirza-cazem-
qhan.

invitation, and that of General Carnac's, quitted Fáiz-abad, his capital, and took the road to Ilah-abad, being much encouraged thereto by the insinuations of Shytab-ráy's, who was the harbinger of peace between the different parties. There appeared at this time a certain person called Mirza-cazem-qhan, ■ Persian born, who by marrying in the family of Hassen-reza-qhan, grandson to Hadji-ahmed, had acquired many friends, and in time had been promoted to the government of the District of Sarseram and Cháin-poor, through the interest of Aaly-hibrahim-qhan. As Lord Clive had once known him when in Decan, he now remembered his acquaintance, made him an object of boundless favors and high preferment, presented him with one lac of rupees contant, and admitted him so far amongst his favourites, that to all appearance it is to his interest and management that Mahmed-reza-qhan owes his elevation to the summit of power. The latter wanted to return the obligation ; and as he could not bear to see Shytab-ráy's extensive influence, and his participation in every secret of State, he recommended the new favourite as an able negotiator ; his intention being to supplant Shytab-ráy in the future negotiation with the King and the Vezir. This matter had even been settled with Lord Clive, without the General's knowledge ; and it was with this view that the Mirza had accompanied that Lord in his journey to Hindostan. But that nobleman, who on his arrival at Azim-abad, had maturely examined Mir-cazem-qhan, the actual Governor, and Durdj-naráin, his deputy, as well as Shytab-ráy ; and had weighed their several degrees of merit and capacity in the scales of discernment and penetration ; soon came to take his resolution in favour of the latter, whom he desired to accompany him in his journey ; his intention being to make use of him ■ an agent and a go-between in the ensuing negotiation. As to the actual Governor, Mir-cazem-qhan, he found him to be a man simple and plain, but unfit for so weighty an office as the government of Azim-abad. He even seemed to listen to the proposals of Durdj-naráin's, who actuated by avarice and covetousness, wanted to be the sole disposer of all the affairs of Government to the exclusion of his benefactor. This Gentoo, unmindful of all the obligations he owed both to the above nobleman, and to his elder brother, Mir-djaaser-qhan, thought only of advancing his own affairs under pretence of

promoting his master's interest, and he went so far as to lay claim to the administration of the province in his own and sole name. Lord Clive who did not think the hurry of a voyage a fit time for dismissals and appointments, left the matter undecided; and taking Shytab-ráy with him, he journeyed to Allahabad, where he had the honour to pay his respects to the Emperor. After which he visited the Vezir; and having exchanged with him some sumptuous entertainments and several curious and magnificent presents, he explained the project he had in his mind, and asked that the Company should be invested with the Divan-ship of the three Provinces of Bengal, Bahar and Ooressa, of which office he requested the proper Patents from the Vezir and the Emperor. As both the Emperor and the Vezir were already in their minds subdued by the superior courage and prowess of the English, as well as overawed by the strength of mind and penetration of Lord Clive's (two articles in which they were greatly over-matched), they were obliged to grant the request, although reluctantly. Having therefore ordered the Seneds or Patents to be drawn up in the manner that had been desired, they delivered them in the hands of Lord Clive's. By these Patents twenty-four lacs a year were settled as the Imperial tribute, or quit-rent over the three provinces, for the future; and the Company's acknowledgment and bond for the same, which are the owner's voucher, were drawn up under their seal, and entered in the Imperial registers. Thus a business of such a magnitude, as left neither pretence nor subterfuge, and which at any other time would have required the sending wise Ambassadors and able negotiators, as well as a deal of parley and conference with the Company and the King of England, and much negotiation and contention with the Ministers, was done and finished in less time than would have been taken up for the sale of a jack-ass, or of a beast of burden, or of a head of cattle. The Lord having accomplished his purpose, returned to the seat of his command, which is called Calcutta; and left for his Agent at the Emperor's Court, Colonel Usmutt (Smith), who after the Lord's departure for England, received the title of General, and became entrusted with the command of the English army. His office was only that of an Agent near the Emperor's person, but in fact he was his master and Lord to all intents and purposes;

Lord Clive goes to Allahabad and obliges the Emperor to invest the English Company with the office of Divan of Bengal Bahar, and Ooressa.

Intolence
of Colonel
Usmutt.

and he was himself so sensible of his power, that he took his abode within the castle, and in the Imperial Palace, whilst the Emperor was obliged to remain without; where to conceal his shame, he amused himself in finishing with brick and stone, some buildings which he had heretofore commenced. But even there he was not free from insult. For the Colonel one day being displeased at the noise which the Imperial kettle-drums and other warlike instruments made in the place appointed for them over the gate of the castle(7), sent them order to cease, and forbade their playing any more; with which order those poor men thought proper to comply, and henceforward they remained without performing their duty and without bread. Verse—

"Have patience; everyone shall have his turn for five days."

As to Mirza-cazem's views of supplanting Shytab-ráy in the business of speaker or Agent of Lord Clive's, they totally miscarried. Shytab-ráy's good manners, and flowing language, together with his penetration, and keenness of genius, had gained so much on the Lord's heart; and he had impressed his mind with so deep a sense of gratitude for the services he had rendered the Company and the English Commanders, to whom he bore a sincere attachment, that Mirza-cazem missed the office which he aimed at, and returned with his protector without obtaining his ends. However, he became instrumental in putting an end to Aaly-hibrahim-qhan's exile. For although this nobleman enjoyed much consideration with the Vezir and his Minister, nevertheless he lived uneasy on account of his being deprived of his friends and country; and he became now desirous of returning to Bengal, chiefly through the persuasion of the said Mirza. This gentleman, who remembered how instrumental that refugee nobleman had once been in screening him from the blaze of Mir-cassem's resentment; and how much he was indebted to a patronage that had sheltered him so effectually from the scorching rays of that burning sun, so as to bear him harmless and in the very palm of his hand, now thought it incumbent upon him to make a return for those important benefits. He therefore presented him to Lord Clive

(7) This is a much graver affront than an European could apprehend; for this music, which consisted of a variety of instruments, and played three or four times a day, and once at night, is a mark of Sovereignty, and always of command.

and the General, and obtained permission for his return to Moorshood-abad; to which city the Qhan was strongly inclined, on account of his long residence in it, and the number of friends and acquaintances he had there. He sent out then with Mirza-cazem, and was received amongst the favourites and friends of Mahmed-reza-qhan's. But although he was treated with much honour and regard, he was not held in that high consideration which he deserved.

Lord Clive being returned to Azim-abad, dismissed Mir-cazem-qhan from the government of that province, and appointed in his stead Radjah Durdj-narain, as sole Governor, with full power for loosing and binding everything all over the country. Nevertheless, he assigned to Mir-cazem-qhan a yearly pension of one lac; and this nobleman went and took up his residence at Radj-mahal-ecber-nagar, where he had been born and bred, and where the easiness of his temper made him keep clear of all strife and contention, contenting himself with passing his days in quiet and affluence, by which he acquired the name of a good-natured man. But Durdj-narain, as if in retribution for the ingratitude and underhand dealing with which he had used the poor man, his master and benefactor, was in a few days put to a deal of shame, and dismissed from his office with disgrace. Insomuch that this man who had been endeavouring to raise himself to the sole government of the province at the expense of his master, lost both his character and life, as we shall shortly mention in its proper place. Lord Clive after a few days' stay at Azim-abad, repaired to Calcutta, where he settled to his own mind every part of the administration. He associated Mr. Sykes to himself in the business of regulating matters of revenue, for which purpose he appointed him Chief of Moorshood-abad, whilst the late Djessaret-qhan was appointed to the government of the province of Dacca-djehan-ghir-nagar. But the country of Bardevan was taken out of the hands of the Hindians, and entrusted to the care of two or three trusty and approved Englishmen. Roh-eddin-hossain-qhan, son to Seif-qhan, and grandson to Umdet-el-mulk-emir-qhan, Governor of Cabul, was continued in his Government of P8rania. He had chanced in a swift Morpany(8) to overtake Lord Clive about Shah-abad and Páinty,

Changes and promotions throughout Bengal.

(8) The Mor-pany, as its name implies, is a swift elegant boat, the poop whereof is fashioned and painted like a Peacock, whose tail, colored and gilt,

Lenity and
generosity of
the English
towards the
Land-holders
of Bengal.

whilst the latter was going up in the height of the rains; and he had rendered so satisfactory an account of his conduct, that he had been confirmed in his post, with orders to send the product of his government, which did not amount to more than six or seven lacs a year, to the Cachery or Exchequer of Moorshoodabad, as it had been customary formerly. But such was this man's ignorance of business, and his natural sloth; and such was his prepossession in favour of that ungrateful, faithless favourite of his, called Asker-aaly-qhan, who was son of his father's Pir-zada or director, and whom he had entrusted with the management of all his concerns, small or great, public or private, that in two or three years' time, he lost his office and appointment, as it shall be mentioned hereafter. As to the Djaghirs, Altum-gahs, Free-holds, and private possessions of several people, which had always been held free both by Aaly-verdy-qhan, and by his successors, who never made any objections to their privileges, they were respected by the English, who following that example of lenity, left them unmolested; nor was any injury or chicane offered to a single man amongst the possessors. This proved to be one of the tokens of Divine goodness, and one mark of English munificence; for had it not been for that lenity, all was over with the ancient nobility and gentry of this land; nor could anyone of them pretend to live a single day in it even under the bare canopy of heaven. The English did even more. For the revolutions and alterations which resulted from the changes of the Emperors, and which the wonted faithlessness of men in office had rendered almost certain and unavoidable, were now put an end to by these strangers, who established it as a standing rule, that whoever was actual possessor of a spot of land, should remain in possession of it for ever; and that after him it should devolve to his posterity. Thanks be to God Almighty, that matters have remained on that footing; and that it is become customary and established, that those who satisfied with little, have let themselves down the

extends from head to stern. It is rowed with paddles managed by twenty, thirty, or forty men that have their faces turned to the place they intend to fetch. Such a vessel, of a hundred feet in length, was put on board an *East-Indiaman*, by Governor Vansittart, but divided in three parts, which were put together in London, and presented to King George I. Look at Note 43, Section 8.

scanty stream of resignation and contentment, should be suffered to glide safely in it with their children and families, and may God grant out of His goodness that we may meet with no worse times than these!

It must be mentioned that Lord Clive, after a short stay at Moorshood-abad, had landed in the garden of Saaduc-bagh on his way to Ilah-abad, where he had been complimented by Nedjm-ed-döwlah and Mahmed-reza-qhan, who had accompanied him so far. On Lord Clive's departure, these noble persons were returning to their palaces, when on a sudden, Nedjm-ed-döwlah was assaulted by some sharp pains in his bowels, which finding no vent at all, became so exerceiating, that the young Navvab on his alighting at his palace, departed this life. It was on the twenty-fourth of Zilcaad, in the year of the Hedjra one thousand one hundred and seventy-nine. He was succeeded in the government of the country by Séif-ed-döwlah (9), his second brother, a young man of gentle manners, and who shewed himself inclined to do good and to oblige; but he too in a few days hastily quitted his life and government, leaving a good name behind. His power did not extend far; but so far as it went, he never suffered it to fail, whenever there was an act of benevolence and commiseration to be performed.

Strange and sudden death of the young Navvab of Bengal, who is succeeded by Séif-ed-döwlah alias Mir-pahlory, his brother, who soon follows him to the grave.

A. D 1766

(9) I was passing by the young Prince's gate at that very time. I was stopped by a crowd, when lo! there came out at one and the same time, that he was taken ill, and that he was dead. Immense crowds thronged the whole length of the street, where it would have been difficult to descry one single person that was not actually beating its breast, or bathed in tears. The desolation and screams of the women in particular, are not to be described; and the curses universally poured against the supposed author of that unaccountable death, will never be forgotten. People pointed to Mahmed reza-qhan, whose sway and overbearing temper, neither this Prince, nor his elder brother, could brook. It is remarkable that people talked freely, of the first sudden and amazing death, but — this second death, people became silent and sullen. I was then at Aga-aaly's house, who was my neighbour, and an eminent merchant, attached to Mahmed-reza-qhan; and there were present then Hadji-mahmed-bog, Fodjdar of Moorshood-abad, Hadji-mahmed-lang, Aga-reza, and some other Moghuls, all attached to that Minister. *The general report, said the translator, charges Mahmed-reza-qhan strongly. What is your opinion of it?* Ha! Sir, said — of the company, *the physiotans — all of his Cabal—all Moghuls...* but here he was interrupted by these words: *People do not talk of such matters at Moorshood-abad,* said very gravely, Aga-aaly; and this admonition was followed by a long pause.

Shytab-ráy had attended Lord Clive to Ilah-abad by order ; but on that nobleman's departure from thence, he, of his own accord, took his leave for ■ certain time, under promise of returning soon, as he had some particular business of his own. As to my forgiven father, he was so dissatisfied with the complexion of the times, and the contempt in which the Majesty of the Empire was held, that he had chosen to live retired, and satisfied, upon that small Djaghir or estate which he possessed in this province from ancient times ; and from whence he used now and then to repair to Azim-abad for the purpose of paying one or two visits to whoever happened to be seated on the mesned of Government. For he thought it expedient to be upon some terms with the men in office, lest he should be molested by those men who lived by wickedness ; and it was on that account, that he had come to Azim-abad to wait on Lord Clive. But that Viceroy, who always travelled in haste, having already quitted that city, my forgiven father, went no farther, but sent Séyd-aaly-qhan, my brother, who was ■ great friend of Rabia-begum's (mother-in-law to Mahmed-reza-qhan). His intention was that he should accompany Shytab-ráy, to which last he wrote ■ letter, intimating the design he had in view in sending his son ; for he requested his assistance in such matters as depended on the Nizam et, that is, on the interference of the Navvab and of the English. He informed him at the same time that he had sent his son for the purpose of procuring some Seneds or Patents under the Navvab's seal. The style of the letter was of ■■ conciliating ■ nature, that Shytab-ráy, who possessed much sense and good nature, and knew how to rate everyone's worth and station, answered it with particular marks of civility and good will, promising his services and assistance with the best grace imaginable. My forgiven father, on this promise, sent the harcara or head-spy, Moorly-dur, who was one of the Columns of the Government of Azim-abad, a man of keenness and abilities, who had orders to attend Shytab-ráy ; and Séyd-aaly-qhan himself was ordered to attend them both ; for which purpose he went with them as far as Moorshood-abad.

On Shytab-ráy's arrival at Calcutta, Lord Clive, by the General's advice, proposed to attach him to his person, by employing him in whatever was relative to matters of finance and government.

Shytah-ráy, who was sensible how much exposed he was to the shafts of envy and obloquy, and who wished to show his resignation and want of pretension, brought many reasons forward for excusing his backwardness, but he was not heard; and the Viceroy insisted so earnestly, that Shytah-ráy was obliged to acknowledge his being ill of a distemper, which was looked upon to be a confirmed lues. On this intelligence, he was made over to Lord Clive's body Physician and Doctor, who was ordered and bound to attend Shytah-ráy. The Doctor applied himself to his task so earnestly, that his patient's distemper which had risen to its height, and raged with so much violence as to prevent all bodily motion, especially that of the joints in the legs and arms, was totally expelled and put an end to, by only rubbing the parts with a remedy composed of quick-silver and hog's fat. It disappeared so intirely as not to leave a trace behind. Shytah-ráy made the Doctor a present of ten thousand rupees; but as soon as he was in full health, he was promoted to the titles of Maha-radja and Bahadyr (10), to the high rank of Commander of five thousand horse, and to an allowance of twenty-five thousand rupees per month for the expenses of his Government, besides five thousand more for his own person. Over and above that, he was complimented with an enlargement of his Djaghir, and likewise with a more extensive share of influence in the management of Government matters, in which he was associated to Durdj-naráin and to Mr. Middleton, which last was Chief of the factory of Azim-abad. Moreover he was entrusted with the use of Séif-ed-döwlah's Seal, who was reputed Nazem of all the three Provinces; after which he was ordered to return to his office.

Shytah-ráy cured of the lues, and promoted to dignities and emoluments.

As to my forgiven father's business, it was performed to his own wishes by the exertions of Séyd-aaly-qhan, my glorious brother, and by the patronage of Rabiiah-begum, his patroness,

(10) These two words in the Shanscrit, or sacred language of Hindia, signify great King, or great Prince. But since the Mahometants have taken possession of that region, they are become only ■ honorific title given to Hindoos of high distinction; just as the word *Qhan*, which in the Tartar, ■ Turkish language signified ■ King, is now become an honorific title only, all ■ India, as well as in Persia, and the beginning only of the titles of honour; that of Bahadyr, which signifies vallant, is the next. See the note 25, Section 1.

even some time before Shytab-ráy had returned to the city of Moorshood-abad.

During all this time I was by Doctor Fullerton's recommendation an attendant on Mr. Sage, one of the ablest and most considerable Englishman of that time, who conducted all the business of Banares. Moreover, I enjoyed in that city the honour of paying a respectful attendance to the most perfect, and glorious, Sheh-mahmed-aaly-hezin, (whom God may place amongst the highest of his elect) My forgiven father was residing with his whole family, relations, dependants, and retinue at Hosséin-abad, a town which he had founded and built on his Djaghiri lands; when at once, and without any apparent cause, his holy person resented a slight indisposition, which soon became a continuous fever. It is reported that it struck into his brain like a fit of apoplexy. His senses, however, and understanding were little impaired. Nevertheless, the twelfth day after his first indisposition, it being a Sunday, the third of the second Djemady, in the year one thousand one hundred and seventy-nine of the Prophet's retreat (on whom may be peace and blessing for ever) he was pleased to depart to the merciful mansions of the Omnipotent King, and was inhumed in the town which he had founded. May God's mercy be over him, and may he be admitted into the mansions of the pious and virtuous! This doleful intelligence was brought to me at Banares by an express dispatched by my glorious mother (whose shadow may long continue to stretch over me!) I received likewise repeated and pressing letters from my kind brother, Naky-aaly-qhan-fahr-ed-döwlah, and from some other relations and kinsmen, who all requested my presence instantly. This intelligence having overset my schemes, I discontinued my attendance on Mr. Sage, and proceeded to Hosséin-abad. The venerable just whom I have just been mentioning, and upon whom I had hitherto waited so respectfully and so constantly, was dissuading me from that journey. "A little time more," would he say, "and I will quit this fragile world. I wish that at the moment you may not be asunder from me." These words melted my heart. But the importunities of my mother, and of those that survived my forgiven father, together with the feebleness of my own destiny, did not allow my obeying commands so worthy of obedience, or of

Death of
the author's
father, the
Vezir Hedd-
iet-aaly-qhan.

reaping the advantages of my attendance on that venerable man. Had I been able to stay, my attendance on him would have proved the greatest happiness of my life; but there is no helping the failures of one's destiny! Verses:

"To those born to ill luck, of what use can be a complete guide?" (11)

"See! an Elia is bringing an Alexander thirsty from the fountain of life!"

At last I arrived at Hosséin-abad; and on hearing of my forgiven father's demise, I proceeded to Moorshood-abad, where by good luck Shytah-ráy and Séyd-aaly-qhan had chanced to make a stay, and had got the confirmation of my Djaghir's Patent, which was drawn up in the name of the lowest of men (12), who was the oldest of the forgiven's children; and they brought it to him on their return to Azim-abad.

We left Shytah-ráy on his way to take possession of his new office of Azim-abad. On his arrival in that city, he thought it incumbent on his wisdom and uprightness to make it a rule, that the conferences for business of Government and finances, should be held, neither in his own house nor in that of Durdj-naráin's, but wholly in the Imperial Castle, which place had been time out of mind allotted for the assemblies of all such men as were in office, for all such as rented any land from Government, and for all such ■ had business with them. It was likewise established that the English Chief should repair thither at the appointed time, and be seated in a chair of State; and that over against him, on a long mesned spread on the ground for the occasion, Durdj-naráin should be seated on one side, and Shytah-ráy, on the other, with each a cushion of State on their back (13). Tisat on every Patent drawn up, Durdj-naráin should sign his *badz* (14) at the bottom

Regulations
established at
Azim-abad by
Shytah-ráy,
now Viceroy
of Azim-abad.

(11) Alexander (and there are several of them), ■ being conducted to the fountain of life by the Prophet Eliah himself, met with ■ many cross accidents, that he was obliged to return without having quenched his thirst.

(12) The words, *the poor man*, at the third person, always signify, *me*; but none but persons of the highest distinction have a right to call themselves, in their letters or in their conversation, *the least of men*.

(13) A cushion of State is called a Gáo-Takkiá, ■ ox cushion, or a large cushion. It is cylindrical, three ■ four feet in length, and twenty inches in diameter.

(14) Letters ■ never signed in India, (but the Gentoos sign). The writer only, if he be a man of importance, writes the word *Badz*, ■ even *as*, in large characters. Now ■ the seal whereon the writer's name is engraven, is put ■ the outside of the letter only, together with the place, name, and date, and all that is only set down on the cover, one may judge from thence what degree of authenticity

And discoveries
 ries made
 thereby in
 Durdj-narâ-
 in's manage-
 ment

of it ; and that Shytâb-râý should just by it, or below Nedjm-ed-döwlah's seal, write in his own hand, and with ■ flourish, the words, *it has been seen*. So much regularity could not please Durdj-narâin, ■ man who prided on his having held the Government in his own single person, as well as on his relationship to Ram-narâin ; and who used to apply his own private seal to matters of business ; and as he had no other overseer but his ownself, and he was known to have acted all along faithfully in imitation of his deceased brother, and of all the other lessees, his predecessors, he felt himself much hurt by the new regulations, but however submitted to them. Hence his concurrence ceasing to be cordial, it increased the breach and dissensions between him and his colleague to such a degree, that the officers of Government split in two parties, one of which sided with Radja Shytâb-râý, whilst the other continued as usual with Durdj-narâin. Matters turned out much worse, when the public accounts became objects of attention. Shytâb-râý being in duty bound to inspect the papers of the Divanship, or the management of finances, soon found that the estimates of the revenue had been very faithfully made ; and that in every transaction thousands and ten thousands had been withheld as perquisites of office, and ■ Nezers to Durdj-narâin. On which liberties he adverted with much severity, as highly improper. He therefore provided another set of lessees and renters of the revenue, who undertook to preserve the article of perquisites and Nezer'anas, over and above the full finance due to Government. On which offer he sent a message to Durdj-narâin in these terms : " Either oblige the actual " incumbents to account fully for the late failures, or dismiss them, " and set up the new proposers in their stead." As in either case the incapacity and faithlessness of that man's would have come to light of themselves, to his great danger and shame ; and there appeared likewise in the receipts of Government, and in the public expenses, much collusion and infidelity, Shytâb-râý selected some trusty friends of Durdj-narâin's, by whose channel he sent him notice that the public money must be replaced by all means, but that he wished it might be done in such ■ manner as should not tear the veil which hung over it. Meanwhile

such vouchers would be allowed to in a European Court of Justice. *Look at the, Note 183, Section 35.*

Moorly-dur, the *harcara*, who had joined Shytab-ráy's party, being from longhand thoroughly acquainted with every minute circumstance relating to former transactions, was daily ripping open the lining from Durdj-naráin's secrets, and exposing to view the inside of his cloth. But that infatuated man, trusting to so much merit as accrued to him from his brother Ram-naráin's having been thrown into the Ganga for his thoughtless attachment to Mr. Amyatt and General Carnac, listened to no sober advice, and was full of excuses and pretences. So far from attending to Shytab-ráy's advice and reprimands, he would not hear even the surmises of his best friends; nor could he be made to understand, that the English, on that single merit of his brother's murder, would not carry their complaisance so far, as to let him enjoy as a *Djaghir* the whole revenue of the province; so that he should cut and carve for himself. The matter little by little taking vent, came to the knowledge of the Lord, of General Carnac's, and of the principal Englishmen, all of whom by several friendly messages had endeavoured to withdraw the cotton of sloth and neglect from out of Durdj-naráin's ears, and all of whom had advised him to listen to Shytab-ráy's proposals, to submit to his regulations, and to replace the balances he had incurred. To all these he used at every time to answer by a short letter of excuses. And matters remained on the usual footing, until Lord Clive, for what reason God knows, conceived in himself the design of returning home; but thought it expedient previously to renew his treaty and conventions with Shudjah-ed-döwlah, with whom he wished to finish some business, especially that which concerned Radja Balvant-sing, a Prince ill-affected in general, but who now was impressed with a singular dread of Shudjah-ed-döwlah's power and discontent. On the other hand, Shudjah-ed-döwlah himself wanted to meet the English Viceroy on many accounts. All the parties then wishing for a parley, they agreed to meet at a place called Chaprah, and thither they directed their respective journeys; Lord Clive from Calcutta, the Vezir from Fáiz-abad, Munnir-ed-döwlah from Ilah-abad, on the part of the Emperor, and the Radjah Balvant-sing from Banares.

Lord Clive makes a second journey to Ilah-abad.

On Lord Clive's arrival near Azim-abad, Radjah Shytab-ráy went out to meet him with such a state and such a retinue as he

could afford. But Durdj-naráin, who never thought but of his dignity and grandeur, came out of the city also, without once minding the balances he was adjudged to pay, or thinking how he might appease the Lord and his people; instead of that, he went to meet him with a deal of magnificence and pomp, and with a vast number of retainers. As soon as the two retinues were descried at ■ distance, such a sight could not fail to surprise both Lord Clive, and the English rulers, as they had repeatedly wrote to Durdj-naráin, that unless he paid the balances due by him, he must not think of coming in the Viceroy's presence. That nobleman hearing now that he was actually coming, sent a messenger to forbid his advancing one step farther; and the messenger having delivered the message just as he had received it, stopped him short, and made him return back. But as the injunction had been pronounced aloud, and in the presence of so many friends and foes, as well as of all those multitudes that had come out to meet or to see the Viceroy, it did no fail to cover that senseless and ill-fated man with confusion and shame. Shytab-ráý, on the contrary, was admitted to the *honor of the Lord's presence*, and received with much regard and favour. Whereas Durdj-naráin having drank from the hands of arrogance and inattention several glasses of wholesome, but bitter beverage, stopped short, and returned back; and now grown wiser from this rebuke, he in a short time provided for the payment of the outstanding balances, and soon obtained leave to make his bow, after which he mixed in the Viceroy's cortége, and passed the Ganga together with Shytab-ráý.

And secures
Radja Bal-
vant-sing's
situation by ■
treaty.

This little affair being over, the travellers went on; and in the month of Moharrem, of the year 1180 of the Hedjr, a meeting took place at the appointed spot between Lord Clive, the General, the Vezir, the Agent Munnir-ed-döwlah, and the Radja Balvant Sing; and the usual compliments and discourses having been exchanged, it was settled, "That Radja Balvant hence-
"forward would pay a yearly revenue of twenty lacs to Shudjah-
"ed-döwlah, his Lord, who would forgive him the errors of his
"past conduct, and leave him for the future in peace and tran-
"quillity, but with a most solemn promise never to use any fraud
"or artifice whatever against him. Moreover it was stipulated
"that ■ breach of this article should be deemed ■ breach of the



"articles between Shudjah-ed-döwlah and the English." As soon as these articles and conventions between the Vezir, the Emperor, and the English were signed, together with those between the Emperor and the Vezir, as well as those between the Vezir and the Radja, they were written fair, and at length witnessed by the principal English, and registered in the usual forms. After which those noble personages exchanged entertainments, and curious, and costly presents amongst themselves; and the Vezir having been entertained with a mock battle amongst the European soldiers, who managed their guns and musquets with an amazing quickness and celerity, made them a present of some thousand rupees, and returned to his capital. The Radja Balvant, after making such a present as was worthy of him, was dismissed; and he repaired to Ram-nagur, his nest, which is on the shore of the Ganga, over against Banares; and Munnir-ed-döwlah himself after having accomplished his purpose, returned to his master.

As soon as these matters were over, Shytab-ráy mentioned in general terms the incapacity, sloth, and faithlessness of former managers; and he added "That the recovery of the balances due by Durdj-naráin, and by his officers and dependants, was far from being an easy task; nor could such a sum be ever obtained without constraint and chastisement; and that as himself, Shytab-ráy, was an improper man for such a business on account of the high regard he bore to the ancient acquaintance and friendship that had subsisted between him and the late Ram-naráin; and such sentiments would never permit him to act against his surviving brother with the firmness and severity requisite for recovering such large sums, it was therefore proper that after His Lordship's arrival at Moorshoodabad, Mahmed-reza-qhan, who was the centre and cornerstone of all transactions, should vouchsafe to come over to Azim-abad for a few days to perform that service on His Lordship's instructions; after which he might return to his palace." This request of Shytab-ráy's having met with the Lord's approbation, was followed by many favours and kindnesses, and that nobleman returned to Moorshoodabad, firmly resolved in his heart to entrust him with the whole Government, and to dismiss Durdj-naráin, with whose incapacity and endless infidelities he was tired.

Lord Clive
sends Mah-
med-reza-
qhan to Azim-
abad to re-
cover the
sums due to
Government.

On his arrival at Moorshood-abad, he dispatched Mahmed-reza-qhan to perform the business he had so much at heart ; and this Minister arrived in a little time at Azim-abad with all the terrors of power and punishment marching before him. At first he reprimanded and put under arrest the officers of Durdj-narain's ; and then he prevailed upon some of them to disclose the infidelities that had been committed. On their discoveries he confined some lessoes, such as Sahomul, and Mohammed-naky-qhan, and Mahmed-ashruff-qhan the Cashmirian ; and he arrested some others, who at last acknowledged their guilt. Sahomul was put to the cudjel, and thereby underwent a total disgrace. He was then sent to prison, there to remain until he had paid the balances due by him. The like fate hung over the two others, who were rescued in time by Radja Shytaby's interposition, although not but after they had bound themselves solemnly to pay their balances, before the expiration of their leases. But at this same time Durdj-narain having by his infidelities and by his evident incapacity openly approved himself unable to perform a small service incumbent on his office of Governor-Lieutenant, was disgraced and dismissed ; and it was determined that his revenues and Djaghirs should be sequestered, until the full of the balances due by him were liquidated ; but that meanwhile a small pension should be reserved for his support.

That envious man bore a grudge to my illustrious and excellent uncle, the valorous Séyd-abdol-aaly-qhan the Moosevian, surnamed the impetuous in battles, as if he had proved a thorn in his side, and an object of envy to him ; and that too, for no other reason than the high regard constantly shewn him by Mir-djaaser-qhan, and by his brother, Mir-cazem-qhan. Durdj-narain, in the height of his power and authority, which after all lasted but a while after Mir-cazem-qhan's dismissal, had out of mere jealousy and envy, dismissed that illustrious man from the lense of the District of Shah-abad ; and although this Gentoo himself, as well as his father, and his elder brother, had owed their elevation to the favour, and their very sustenance and livelihood, to the crumbs that fell from Mir-djaaser-qhan's table, and from those of that Prince's family ; yet he no sooner saw himself in power, than he abandoned that venerable man to the rapacity

of his officers, who under pretence of examining his accounts, put him to a variety of trouble and anxiety; and this severe usage lasted until the Gentoo himself being dismissed from his borrowed authority, Mahmed-reza-qhan and Radjah Shytab-ráy took the whole different under their own inspection; and finding it destitute of any foundation, gave the venerable man a full acquittal. He then received an invitation from Rabia-begum, a Princess who knew the whole extent of his merit, and he went to Moorshood-abad with Mahmed-reza-qhan. For this Minister having performed with Shytab-ráy's advice the business for which he had come over, returned to Bengal; and Shytab-ráy remaining alone, was invested by the Council of Calcutta with the authority of disposing and finishing every business and transaction relative to the province of Azim-abad. As he was anxious for the honour of his character, he applied himself closely to the functions of his new office in conjunction with Mr. Rumbold, who on Mr. Middleton's unjust dismissal from the Chiefship of that city, and the government of the province, had been appointed to command in his stead. It was at the time when Mr. Sykes was appointed to act in conjunction with Mahmed-reza-qhan at Moorshood-abad. Lord Clive satisfied with the state of affairs in these kingdoms, and with those arrangements he had made, departed to his own country.

This nobleman in his short sojourn in Bengal had always proved desirous of finding in Governor Vansittart's conduct such blemishes and misdemeanours, as might come out of themselves before the Council in England, in consequence of certain lights which he had taken care to provide, and to hold out for that purpose. For ingratitude and oblivion of benefits have at all times been, and still are, so far characteristic in the men of the world, and especially within this short period; and time serving and selfish behaviour, now deemed prudence and knowledge of the world, are come so much in fashion, and are risen to such a height, that no trust and no faith can be reposed in another man's friendship or attachment. Luckily, however, and this is to be admired, these very persons, who have chosen such practices, and have abandoned every claim to credit and honour, find themselves much disappointed in their reckoning; for these after having been much made of for a time by their employers, until the intended purpose is secured, come at last to be despised and

hated by them for their folly and wickedness, so as to become in their company ■ standing stock for scorn and derision. In consequence of such sentiments, those very persons upon whose information Lord Clive had reckoned so much, and who in fact had served him most sedulously in his views, proved to be those very men that had been over and over loaded with favours and benefits by Shems-ed-dōwlah (Vansittart) ; and yet they joined Nand-comar, his inveterate enemy ; and having drawn up a long list of his misdemeanours, they gave it to Lord Clive under their hands and seals. A transaction of such ■ magnitude having made an infinite noise, could not fail to come to my ears ; but it was without any certitude of particulars, as little is to be got from that nation, which never mixes with others, and is suspicious and cautious to a high degree, being always so much upon its guard, that strangers cannot come at any of their secrets ; nay it is quite impossible.

After this little digression, which the ingratitude, and wickedness of the times had thrown in our way, we shall return to our narrative. The Viceroy and the General after having appointed Mr. Veris (Verelst) Governor of Calcutta, and General Usnut (Smith) Commander-in-Chief of all the forces, departed to their country. It was about the time when Mahmed-reza-qlan received from the Emperor, who resided still at Allahabad, and was of late become fond of the company and conversation of the English, the titles of Lord of Lords, the Foremost of the State, and the Conspicuous of the Empire (15), with the privilege of being carried in a Naleky. Through the same recommendation Shytab-ráy obtained for himself the titles of the Prefect of the State, and of the Valiant, and Victorious in War ; to which were added the honours and insignia of the Mahi. He was now cutting a capital figure at Azimabad, where he passed his days with honour, ease, pleasure, and profit.

This Minister on the new Governor's installation made a voyage to Calcutta, whither I thought proper to accompany him, his good manners and civilities having made ■ conquest of my heart. Mr. Veris in several visits received Shytab-ráy handsomely, and dismissed him with regard and honour. The

(15) Qhān-Iqhanan, Mubāryz-al-mulū, Muallān-ed-dāwla.
Muntaz-al-mulc, Bahadyr, Mansor-djung.

administration was settled in this manner, that Shytab-ráy and Mahmed-reza-qhan, and Djessaret-qhan, Bahadyr, should order all matters relative to Government and Revenue in the best manner they should devise for the Company's benefit; but that twice a week everything they should have settled, should be imparted at full length to the respective Englishmen, their associates, who should sign in those two days whatever should have been latterly transacted; and that every receipt and expenditure of each District, after having been so signed by the Englishmen of those parts, should be transmitted by each Náib or Deputy to the Company's Registers of Calcutta at the end of each year. The affairs of distributive justice were left to the Daroga or Superintendent of that department, with power to hear and determine in small matters, equitably and to the best of his judgment; but affairs of importance were to be decided in the Náib's presence, and in that of the Englishman, his colleague, for two days in each week, which days should be different from the usual justice days. In consequence of such an arrangement, business went on; and the English commenced acquiring a knowledge of the usages and customs of the country. For it was a standing rule with them, that whatever remarkable they heard from any man versed in business, or even from any other individual, was immediately set in writing in a kind of book composed of a few blank leaves, which most of them carry about, and which they put together afterwards, and bind like a book for their future use. Matters went on in that manner, until Mr. Rumbold having in the year one thousand one hundred and eighty-three quitted Bengal to repair to his country, was succeeded by Mr. Alexander, as was Mr. Sykes at Moorshoodabad by Mr. Beecher.

It was under the latter's administration that a famine made its appearance all over the country. It made its approaches with all its terrors, added to a severe mortality, and to a small-pox, that spared no age and no sex. Séif-ed-dóulah himself fell sick of that distemper, and succumbed under its violence; as did his kinsman, Ashref-aaly-qhan. Foteh-olla-qhan, brother-in-law to Mahmed-reza-qhan, underwent the same fate, which also swept away his consort. This lady was sister to the consorts of Mahmed-reza-qhan and of Hadji-ismail-qhan, (all three being

A.D. 1769-70.

daughters of Rabia-begum, who was herself daughter of Hadji-ahmed's). The famine and small-pox having made their appearance at one and the same time in Muharrem, that is, at the commencement of the year one thousand one hundred and eighty-four, they both rose to such a height, and raged so violently for full three months together, that vast multitudes were swept away; nor can their number be known but to Him that knows everything that is hidden or invisible. Whole villages and whole towns were swept away by these two scourges, and they suddenly disappeared from the face of earth. It was in such calamitous times, that is, in the month of Zilhidj, of the year 1185, that Mubarec-ed-döulah, third son of Mir-djaafer-qhan's, was designed Nazem of Bengal; and on Mahmed-reza-qhan's recommendation, Aaly-hibrahim-qhan was appointed Divan or Superintendent of the new Prince's household, which constitutes the whole of what is called the Nizamet or Government of Bengal, and had then a revenue of twenty-four lacs from the Company's treasury. The new Minister, who was a man of an approved character, did not fail to exhibit many talents joined to a thorough inclination to do good and to oblige. Some further changes likewise took place in the new Prince's house and family. For Mahmed-reza-qhan, who is a man of strange proceedings, and still stranger inclinations, after having been for a course of years in close connection and in complete intimacy with Menny-begum, mother to Scif-ed-döulah, wanted now to pull down that Princess, whose lofty spirit and extensive influence had given him much umbrage; and that too after having entered with her into certain stipulations and treaties solemnly sworn to. All this change of hands took place for the sake of similar intimacies and similar connections and treaties which had arisen of late between him and Babboe-begum, Mubarec-ed-döula's mother and another Princess whom he wanted to raise upon her ruins. This new favourite having shewn at his instigation a mind to quarrel with Menny-begum, the two Princesses became so inimical to each other that they avoided each other's sight. But Menny-begum, whose extent of understanding nothing can be compared to, but the immense stock which she is known to be possessed of in jewels and money, thought proper to take no notice of such an alteration; and although deeply wounded

by such underhand dealings, she thought it beneath her dignity to descend to an explanation ; and she passed the whole over with ■ disdainful silence. Nevertheless, Babboo-begum's authority and sway were but of short duration.

It was observed at this period that the English of some rank spent their time merrily and in pleasures, and lived upon terms of much friendship and intimacy with the noblemen and other persons of distinction, natives of this country. They were endeavouring to engage them in conversation, especially upon the politics of the country, and so soon as an Englishman could pick up anything relative to the laws or business of this land, he would immediately set it down in writing, and lay it up in store for the use of another Englishman ; nor had they any other view in taking notice of a Moghul or a native, or in courting an acquaintance with him. No wonder then, if some persons, who in these times of half knowledge, had come by mere chance to the helm of affairs and Government, should prove fearful, lest others by imparting more knowledge and affording more lights, might bring them under the imputation of neglect or infidelity, and thereby lessen their importance in the estimation of the English. No wonder, if they made haste to initiate them in those whatever little arts of oppression and rapine, which they had themselves employed through thick and thin, and through wet and dry ; or which had been devised by vile men, and set up as standing rules and established customs. It was upon such customs that they gave lessons to the English, doubtless to the end that not a jot of former tyranny might be abated, or lost by disuse. *An affair of Moorjy-dur's* decision came one day to be debated in an assembly, where I remember to have been present. Two men disputed against each other. When sentence came to be pronounced, the one that had proved faithless and guilty, was fined into a sum of money, by way of fine and amend ; but the other man, who had the right on his side, was likewise made to pay some money, by way of thanksgiving. Mr. Rumbold, who did not want sense, and was then like his other countrymen, who in those beginnings of their dominion were more careful and more inclined to conciliate the hearts of the natives than they are at present ; Mr. Rumbold, I say, could not help expressing his surprise at the decision, and said : " That to take a fine from the man who

"was in the wrong, and had behaved in a surely, impertinent
 "manner, is a proper way of punishing him; it is punishing his
 "infidelity in kind. But what I cannot understand," added he,
 "is that a fine should be levied also on him who had the right
 "on his side, and was guiltless. This seems to be very strange.
 "What can be the meaning of that?" This was answered by
 Moorly-dur and the other vile flatterers, who having observed
 the advantage arising from the thanksgiving, added, "That
 "this business had been transacted according to the rules and
 "customs of the land. That there was no innovation of theirs
 "in it; nor had they set up any new invention of their own."
 The gentleman expressed his astonishment and detestation, but
 remained silent; for the money arising from the practices of
 that vile multitude of time-servers has always a sweet savour.
*Can it be expected then that a nation that has been brought to
 such a head by worldly-minded-men, and shews no other view or
 intent than that of adding to its acquisitions, will for any length
 of time abstain from such practices with such temptations and
 such examples under its eyes?* Even to this day, when the veil
 has been withdrawn from the whole matter, and intirely set
 aside, there never comes out of the hands of the English any
 such transaction or matter, as may reflect an ill renown on their
 own countrymen directly. It is the Indians that are made use
 of for such purposes; and it is only in consequence of the
 behaviour of their dependants in the management of revenue
 matters and in the distribution of justice; and in consequence
 of the incapacity and baseness of the Hindians themselves;
 that some corruption and some oppression has crept even
 amongst the English in office. I am inclined to believe that, if
 ever these foreigners come to conceive an inclination to alleviate
 the sufferings of the people of this land, and to attend to their
 supplications, probably the oppressed would find some release
 from the tyranny and hardships under which they now labour.
 For it is observed that not one of those that shewed so much
 zeal for the Company's benefit, but in fact had sought only their
 own welfare, ever thought proper to bestow a moment in inform-
 ing the English of the reasons of some minute institutions; of
 the necessity of munificence and good-will towards the natives;
 of the foundation of ancient customs; and for what purpose

such and such an institution was set up, or what benefit might be derived from it. Matters have come to such a pass, that the Books and Memorandums composed by the English upon such interested reports as those of which we have given an example, have come to be trusted ■ so many vouchers ; whereas they are only some faint idea of the exterior and bark, but not of the pith or real reason, of those institutions. Meanwhile as these strangers ■ men of penetration and extreme keenness of mind ; and they have been sent by God Almighty to chastise this guilty, criminal race of Hindostanees, over some of whose deluded Sovereigns they have been made to prevail by breaking this race of proud Pharaohs and improvident short-sighted Princes by the strong hand of those new-comers ; so they are come at last to undervalue the Hindostanees, and to make no account of the natives from the highest to the lowest ; and they carry their contempt so far, as to employ none but their own selves in every department and in every article of business, esteeming themselves better than all others put together. It is true that they have commenced disputes and altercations with the rulers of their own appointing, and with their officers and dependants ; but it is no less true that in the moment of inquiring about the infidelites, transactions and concussions of the latter, they have stopped short, to pass over the whole, with dissimulation and connivance. Nevertheless, this very inquiry is become one of the tokens of the Supreme Disposer's dispensations. For these men brought to the helm of affairs, and to the summit of power, be the more partiality of the English, had in the little time which their borrowed authority had lasted, assumed so much pride and state ; they were puffed with so much arrogance, and betrayed so much contempt for the rules of benevolence, and meekness and decency, that their behaviour is past belief. Neither the forgiven Mehabet-djung (16), nor the illustrious Shudjah-ed-döwlah, although both born in the height of power and exercising it in the fullness of authority, ever came up to one-tenth of the haughtiness of these envious men ; nor did they ever use their dependants with so much superciliousness and arrogance, as did

(16) Aaly-verdy-qhan, the last real King of Bengal. He is hardly known by any other name than that title, which signifies the *dignity of war*, and possibly, the *terror of war*.

Severe hints
against Mah-
med-reza-
qhan.

these new men. It is observable of these envious men, that whenever they come to spy anyone enjoying some regard and consideration amongst the English, they get up immediately, and never give themselves any rest, until they have depreciated, and discredited his merit; having made it a point to break the spirits, and to lower the characters of everyone of those who can pretend to derive any native lustre from their noble descent, or from their rational and virtuous lives; and it is a fact, that everyone of those new men singling out for ruin and disgrace some man of an ancient pedigree, allowed himself no rest, until he had carried his point, and had hunted his game down. In consequence of which envious persecution, it is come to pass, that at last all Hindostanees whatever have gradually lost the consideration and regard they enjoyed hitherto, and have fallen promiscuously in disgrace and contempt; but in such a manner, however, as that the very perpetrators of these machinations have met themselves with a reward adequate to their own wicked intentions, and have fallen in a greater contempt and disgrace, than those very men they had been pursuing with much eagerness. Nor has anything befallen them, but what they richly deserved, and was of their own seeking; nor are they indebted for their own disgrace, to any but to their own hand and heart (17). Such are Thy dispensations, O Almighty God!

But let us leave these disagreeable matters. We shall speak of them at large hereafter, so as to elucidate the above sentence; for we must now return to the course of our narrative. We may remember how Mir-roh-eddin-hosséin-qhan had by a sudden stroke of his destiny jumped into the Government of F8raniah, and had kept possession of it. This sudden Governor proved to be a man thoughtless and indolent, opinionated, excessively prodigal and unprovident; ever immersed in a sea of pleasures and sensualities, and never emerging from the gulf of a variety of strange practices, but to plunge headlong into all the excesses of drunkenness and forgetfulness of himself. He had given the title of Qhan to a young man, called Asker-aaly, who was grandson of Shah Mustepha-o8ly, one of his father's Directors; and he had become so very fond of him, as to invest him with full powers over his public and private concerns. This

(17) An Arabic sentence of the Coran.

fondness for him growing every day stronger and stronger, this young man, who was excessively intriguing and ill-natured, and withal so impatient and passionate, as to forget himself every moment, no sooner found out that his master was devoted to his will, than he did whatever he pleased. He made it a system to undermine all those that kept at a distance from him, whilst he promoted and carried forward his own creatures. He spent sums of money in the company of dancers of both sexes, singers, fortune-tellers, farcers, and a variety of such sorts of people; but as he took care also not to meddle with some relations of his master's, who were always of his table and company, he kept him in good humour, as well as fully satisfied with his own conduct; and all this at the very time he was continually oppressing both the farmer and the soldiery. No wonder if the revenues of the province fell into so much languor, that the officers of Government at Moorshood-abad lodged a variety of complaints against his master on account of the scantiness of his remittances. He was written to several times by some of his friends, who gave him warning of his danger; and even some of his intimates, fearless of his Naib's power, ventured upon giving good advice to their slothful lord, but did no good; and they soon were exposed to the revengeful Naib's resentment. At last one Hosséin-cooly, who had been a favourite eunuch to Séif-qhan, uncle to Roh-eddin-hosséin, prevailed upon him, after a deal of words and intreaties, to dismiss his favourite; after which he was himself made Naib in his stead; and it must be acknowledged that in the little time his administration lasted, he brought public matters into some order, and regulated also his master's household. But Roh-eddin-hosséin, who remained ignorant of everything, and minded nothing, but that young man, for whom he had, I know not what for, all the sentiments of the most impassionate lover, in a little time sent for him again, and reinstated him in his former office. He devoted himself again to his will, dispossessed the poor Hosséin-cooly, and again left everything in that wretched youth's power and disposal. No wonder then if Mahmed-reza-qhan, who like all the other men in authority of those days, could not bear to see an illustrious name enjoy some regard or any consideration amongst the English, took care to represent to the Council the arrears and balances

Strange
 character of
 the Governor
 of P8ranlah
 who is dis-
 missed.

due by the Revenue of P8rania, and got Roh-eddin-hosséin-qhan dismissed from his office. On his dismissal it was bestowed on Ráy-sóuchut-ráy, who took ■ lease of that revenue. The Council at the same time settled a pension of five thousand rupees per month, that is, sixty thousand a year, on Roh-eddin-hosséin-qhan. Things went on in that manner for one year, when Sóuchut-ráy himself was recalled and cast in prison; and Rezy-eddin-mahmed-qhan appointed Governor of the province.

'Scarcity of
coin felt in
Bengal.

On this occasion it was observed that money had commenced to become scarce in Bengal; whether this scarcity be owing to the oppressions and exactions committed by the rulers, or to the stinginess of the public expense, or lastly to the vast exportation of coin which is carried every year to the country of England; it being common to see every year five or six Englishmen or even more, who repair to their homes, with large fortunes. Lacs piled upon lacs have therefore been drained from this country; nor is the cheapness of grain to impose on the imagination. It arises from nothing else, but the scarcity of coin, and the* paucity of men and cattle. Nor are these deficiencies anything else, but the natural consequences of the non-existence of that numerous Hindlan cavalry, which heretofore used to fill up the plains of Bengal and Bahar, and which (reckoning those in the Government service, as well as those in the Zemindary pay, together with the expectants and their servants) could not amount to less than seventy or eighty thousand effective men; whereas now a horseman is as scarce in Bengal as a Phoenix in the world. The decrease of products in each District, added to the innumerable multitudes swept away by famine and mortality, still go on augmenting the depollution of the country; so that an immense quantity of land remains untilled and fallow, whilst those that are tilled cannot find ■ vent for their productions. And this is so far true, that were it not for the purchases of Saltpetre, Opium, raw Silk, and white Piece-goods which the English make yearly throughout Bengal and Bahar, probably a Rupee or an Esbressi would have become in most hands as scarce as the Philosopher's Stone; and it would come to pass that most of the people newly-born would be at a loss to determine what it was which people called heretofore a Rupee, and what could be meant formerly by

the word Eshrefi (18). Matters continued in that languishing state until the end of the year 1184, at which time Mr. Veris having thought proper to go home, was succeeded by Mr. Cartier, the next in rank and seniority. Under this new administration the decrease of the rents struck the administration with amazement and fear. They were confounded at the great diminution of the revenue, and at the endless minutiae in which it was involved. These men anxious to investigate the matter to the bottom, and to obtain a thorough insight in the rules and usages according to which the revenue was collected, came to the resolution of sending throughout the country one of their own nation, who should inquire what business the subject had with the Ruler; and in what relation stand the farmers to the Radjahs and Zemindars of the country(19); and what these are to give to the rulers of the land; and which and what perquisites and duties they draw; and under what name do they receive tributes. The choice fell on Hooshier-djung-bahadyr, Mr. George Vansittart, who was also my particular friend; and who in fact proved a man of keen genius, much wisdom, and one of those who to a very valuable character of their own, joined a great acquaintance with the minute parts of business. This worthy man set out on the above business, first by going to Dinadj poor; and there having acquired as much knowledge as his time could afford, he was welcomed with the applause of his friends and countrymen, as well as with the approbation of the Council. But as his inquest had brought to light many infidelities and disorders in which the finances of Bengal were involved; and the Council had conceived some general suspicions even against Shytah-ráy's administration, which they thought equally tainted; it was resolved that the whole country should be divided into six departments; and that over and above the respective Councillois associated hitherto to Mahmed-reza-qhan, to Shytah-ráy, and to Djessaret-qhan, there should be appointed in each of the six districts, three or four gentlemen more, not Councillors, but yet of a rank next to it, by whose concurrence business should be

A. D. 1769.

Resolution
of the Board
to investigate
all Revenue
matters to the
bottom.

(18) A gold rupee is worth sixteen silver ones of Calcutta; but those struck elsewhere are inferior in value.

(19) Radjahs and Zemindars imply nearly the same meaning, namely, that of great land-holders

Bengal and
Bahar divided
in six Govern-
ments.

carried on. Amongst these Mr. Vansittart and Mr. Palk, together with the Chief of Azim-abad, were appointed ■ Council for that province ; and the whole country was divided into six collections, *to wit*, Calcutta ; Bardvan ; Radj-shahy with Moorshood-abad ; Djehan-ghir-nagar-daca ; Dinadj-poor ; and Azim-abad.

As soon as the appointment of Mr Vansittart to Azim-abad, as a member of that Council, became public, those that were inimical to Shytah-ráy, conceived mighty hopes from such a change ; although his able conduct and his obliging management were such, that few were the men, and but few, throughout that whole province that could find fault with his administration. Nevertheless, as it is impossible that everyone of his dependants should have been like his master ; or that a single man's behaviour, however equitable and just, should be of one tenor with all the world ; those that were envious of his greatness, got everything ready to light up ■ mighty flame ; in ■■ much that he was intimidated. And although the hem of his robe was pretty free from the dirt of infidelity ; and the few blemishes in it, if any at all, could not enter in comparison with his many services ; yet such was his diffidence at the inconvenients that were likely to arise from a difference of nation and language, as well as from his unacquaintance with the man's character and genius, that he became somewhat doubtful of what might become of him. At last Vansittart himself arrived, when Shytah-ráy went out to meet him, as far as Fatwa ; where having taken him upon his own elephant, they returned to the city together, to the no small regret of those envious of his, who sought only to raise disturbances, and had hastened to wait on Mr. Vansittart with no other view, but that of setting up a shop of chicanery and malice. They were struck dumb on seeing Shytah-ráy's artful behaviour. Indeed he was a man of great sense, and great honor, and not only averse himself from all acts of oppression and infidelity, but vigorously active in restraining his dependants from anything villainous. As a great statesman, and a great accountant, he had ready every kind of paper that could be called for. Firm and steady in his behaviour and answers, he never boggled or tergiversed at all the numberless questions put to him by Mr. Vansittart, and never showed any hesitation in affording whatever information was desired, or

whatever lights were expected. He continued to answer with so much firmness and propriety, that he never afforded him any opening by which any imputation might be fastened upon his character. No wonder if Mr. Vansittart surprised at his candour, and convinced of his fidelity, wisdom, and knowledge, should have set open for him the gates of friendship and union; nor did the Radja prove wanting to himself on such an overture. After having thoroughly cleared the path of justification, he came forth himself from the door of love and attachment; and by a respectful behaviour, and a variety of curious presents, he gained so much upon the man's mind, that the latter was thoroughly satisfied with him. After Vansittart's arrival, Mr. Alexander, who had been recalled, was succeeded by Mr. Djakul, who being likewise recalled after a short time, Mr. Barwell came in his stead. As this gentleman had a strong interest at home, and was impressed with a high opinion of his own wisdom and penetration, he did not live upon good terms with Mr. Vansittart; and to shew his own power and sufficiency, he expressed a wish that Shylab-ráy should entirely close with his measures, and give up his connections with the latter. To this Shylab-ráy answered, "That without solid grounds and strong reasons, he could not estrange himself from his friends; and admitting," said he, "that I should do it upon your commands, what dependence can you lodge in me yourself after such a proceeding?" This answer was full of sense; but Mr. Barwell, who was of a haughty and violent temper, and likewise indisposed against him, could not understand his meaning; and he not only became discontented, but remained in that mind of his until some time after the arrival of the valiant Mester Hushtin, the prop of the State, and the impetuous in war (20). This man, who in strength of genius, extent of knowledge, beauty of style, and propriety of manners, has no equal in these times; and who by his winning deportment, and the affability of his temper, has gained so much upon the inclinations of all the world, that there is no individual but finds himself beholden to him for some favour or some benefit, no sooner landed at Calcutta, by order from home, than he invited Mr. Barwell to a seat in the Committee of Calcutta, an assembly of five persons that manage and controul the affairs of

(20) Umad-ul-mulk, Mester Hushtin-bahadyr, Djeladet-djung.

all Hindostan. An order to that purport having been dispatched to that gentleman, he repaired to Calcutta, and left Mr. Vansittart sole Chief of Azim-abad, as well as President of the Council which composed the government of that place, and consisted of four men more, *to wit*, Mr. Astuvun (Stevenson), Mr. Dooroz (Mr. Droze,) Mr. Ayoun-Law, and Maharadja Shytab-ráy.

Charges exhibited in England, by Lord Clive's management, against Governor Vansittart.

The Governor's rational and vigorous defence.

We have left Governor Vansittart on his way to England. After his arrival in that country, his administration had become the object of a severe inquiry. Lord Clive had taken care to make it a general topic in the Council of that kingdom. But Vansittart, (who was ■ man of such an extent of genius, and so much firmness of mind, that his countrymen themselves acknowledge how difficult it would be to find such another man throughout all England), took care to give such rational answers to each charge, as overthrew the accusations prepared against him, and set in an advantageous light the valuable services he had rendered to the State. Amongst all the articles of chicane exhibited against him, a principal one was this, that they imputed to him the death of the English prisoners slaughtered by Mir-Cassem's order. But he soon confuted the imputation, by producing ■ paper written at Calcutta at the time of Mr. Amyatt's death, where the Councillors openly disclosed their minds, and importuned their Governor for a declaration of war against that Prince. He proved his having represented. "That ■ there were so many "English prisoners in that Prince's power, it would be proper "to make some accommodation with him at present, until the "prisoners should be released; after which it might be time to "go to war;" but the Councillors, blinded by their passion, and by the fury of their resentment, unanimously clamoured for war, and gave it under their hands, that *whether the prisoners were to be slaughtered to a man, or not, they would go to war immediately.* Vansittart, on this declaration, had consented to an immediate war; but he kept the paper carefully by him; and now he presented it open to the Council of England, and asked, whether they conceived now that the slaughter was imputable to him, or to the Members of the Council; adding, that if they had the least doubt about the matter, it would soon be cleared up by inspecting the paper. This paper in reality turned

the tide in his favour; and the members of the English Council, on seeing the contents, applauded his penetration, and conceived as much esteem for his keenness of mind, as contempt for the precipitancy of his accusers. But there was another misdemeanour which those accusers wanted to fasten upon him; and it was this: That he had forborne trading in salt on the Company's account, although he knew that such an article of trade would produce immense benefits, when exported duty-free to distant places; instead of which, he had left in entirely to the Indians. "To this new charge Shems-ed-döwlah answered, "by acknowledging the immense benefits that might have accrued from trading in salt for the Company's account; but he "added, that he had been overawed, by a variety of considerations arising on that subject; and had been deterred from "the attempt, on reflecting on the various branches of trade "already enjoyed by the Company throughout the whole country. "That should it be admitted, that the inhabitants of Bengal "consisted of five kinds of men, *to wit*, servants to Government, handicraftmen, merchants, labourers, and necessitous "people, that is, old and poor men; it would be found that the "servants of Government alone amounted to several hundred "thousands, who had no other way of subsisting than by dealing "in salt, from which article, by-the-bye, they were wholly debarred in the Company's own dominions. That to those myriads "must be added another multitude that have subsisted entirely "by trade, at a time when the Company was enjoying but a "part of the trade of Bengal, whereas now it enjoys the whole; "and another multitude of the better sort again, which being "accustomed to subsist by serving in the cavalry, had found "now that such a species of service was entirely disregarded, "and had betaken themselves to merchandising. It is then for "those multitudes," added he, "that I have left alone that branch "of trade which might afford them a livelihood; multitudes that "amount to ■■ much again as all the people in England and in "the Company's service put together; my views having always "been, that there might remain some veil over our system, and "that every man in Bengal should not become our personal "enemy. In one word, I was fearful, lest the whole nation, "already oppressed by our traders, and by the Company's

Sensible remark on the relation subsisting between the Governors and the governed.

"encroachments, might be driven to despair, on finding that our knife has cut deep, and to the very bone. What if times are not all of one tenor? What if a change of events should take place? Would you choose then to have everyone of those people turn out upon you, ■ your sworn enemies?" This speech of Vansittart's was greatly applauded by the wise men of those parts, and they expressed their contempt of his accusers in strong terms. In fact these sentences were very pithy, and those admonitions proved full of penetration and of good sense. *And what if his adversaries had been told, that ruling and government need the assent and satisfaction of the governed, and that it was far from finding its account in the injury and ruin of the subject?*

"If thou hast comprehended this, let me kiss thy wisdom;

"But if thou art insensible, what a pity, and what ■ pity!"

Governor Vansittart sent back, with honour, to Bengal; but perishes at sea.

Mr. Vansittart having come off victorious from those accusations, become henceforward so conspicuous, that those who had the power of binding and loosing in that country, conceived that there was no man fitter for the purpose of introducing order and regularity in that distracted country, than himself. After his departure, they sent some further orders for his perusal. Misfortune would have it so, that the ship which carried him was swallowed up by the sea, in such a manner, that no intelligence and no vestige could ever be discovered of her in any part of the world. When this piece of news reached England, the wise men of that country, after ■ thorough examination of the case, resolved, that in such ■ conjuncture they had one person equal to Mr. Vansittart, and none fit to make amends for his loss, but Mr. Hushtin, who was the very man fit to be sent, and to be seated in his stead. The said Master was then Barásaháb or Governor of Arcat in Decan (21). They therefore made haste to send him an order to depart for Calcutta, where he was to take charge of the affairs of that country; to peruse the Company's dispatches; and likewise to attend to the instructions destined for Mr. Vansittart, which he was to put in

(21) As Mahmed-aaly-qhan is only a nominal Sovereign of the province of Arcat in Decan, the people of Hindostan make no account of him, but always reckon that the Governor of Madrast or ■ they call it, Mendradj, or Chinnapatan, is in fact Viceroy of Arcat.

execution, in the manner which he might think convenient. At the same time they dispatched another packet to Calcutta, with injunctions to leave closed and sealed the instructions destined for Mr. Vansittart, until Mr. Hushtin himself should open and peruse them. These two orders having reached their two destinations, Mr. Hushtin went from Mendradj to Calcutta, where the packet, that is, the letter of the European Council, containing the instructions and orders, had been kept under seal; and during the three months which Mr. Cartier remained in Calcutta, he contented himself with acting only as his second in the Government; but he availed himself of those three months to spend days and nights in perusing the papers relative to past transactions, and also in meditating upon the orders and instructions brought by the said packet. At the end of that time, which probably was the term fixed for Mr. Cartier's administration, he took his post in the Governor's chair, and in a few days after, he dispatched orders for putting Mahmed-reza-ghan and Shytah-ráy under arrest, and for bringing them to Calcutta. The two orders were addressed to Mr. Gram, (John Graham), Chief of Moorshoodabad, with so much secrecy that Mr. Vansittart, Chief of Azimabad, knew nothing of them. But it is reported that Mr. Gram, who was a great friend of Mahmed-reza-ghan's, had said, that since his endeavours had failed in saving and sheltering that Minister, it was proper that Shytah-ráy, who was in a similar office, and upon ill terms with Mahmed-reza-ghan, (but for whose deposition and arrest there was no order from Europe) should partake of the other's disgrace. Djon-gram, in consequence of such a management, wrote such letters to the Governor, that he obtained an order for recalling Shytah-ráy also, and for putting him in confinement, as well as Mahmed-reza-ghan. God preserve the innocent from such artifices, and such partialities!

Mr. Djon-gram was at supper in the house of one of his nation, when the Governor's orders directed to him, were suddenly brought in. He quitted the company sooner than usual, and repaired to his house, from whence he wrote a note to a Captain of troops; and straight this piece of intelligence was carried, I know not how, in the very words to Mahmed-reza-ghan. But he was full of the authority which he enjoyed, that he paid no regard to

•
Mr. Hushtin arrives as Governor at Calcutta, and spends ninety days and nights in perusing records.

•
He sends an order for arresting Mahmed-reza-ghan and Shytah-ráy.

the intelligence, but recommenced another nap, with the utmost neglect and security. There remained no more than one hour of night, when the Captain with a battalion of Talingas arrived close to Nyshat-bagh, accompanied by Mr. Anderson, and he stopped at the gate. Mr. Anderson, with some servants, went into the Navvab's apartment, and after intimating the Governor's order, upon which he condoled with him, he added, that there was no intention to do him any harm, or to make him uneasy at all on any account; but that such an order had come, and must be obeyed. As Mahmed-reza-qhan had neither the heart or the power to make the least resistance, he inclined the head in token of submission, and consented to whatever was required of him. The Captain of troops, after dismissing Mahmed-reza-qhan's Talingas, placed his own in every place and every spot, as guard, with injunctions to offer no rudeness and no opposition to any of that Minister's servants, or to any of his visitors; but only to send their Commander immediate notice, should any of these offer any resistance. They had orders also to behave respectfully to that Minister; but to hinder anything from being carried out of the palace, and even to take care, that himself should not walk in the precincts of the garden, unaccompanied. After such a regulation, a Lieutenant, (which is an officer next in rank to a Captain), was dispatched with a detachment to that Minister's Palace in town, which Palace goes by the name of Nô8-saqht (22), and contains the apartments of his ladies. Such Talingas of the Minister's as he had found on duty, were left as they were; but he stationed an equal number of his own men at every door and every gate, without offering, however, any injury to anyone, or even putting any question to a single man. This revolution affected differently the principal persons of Moorshood-abad; and it was expected that Menny-begum, who had her mind ■■ obscured by the dust of boldness and discontent as to wish for Mahmed-reza-qhan's disgrace, would now avail herself of so fair an opportunity to complete his ruin. But that Princess, on the contrary, had generosity enough to forbear

(22) Nô8-saqht signifies new-built. It is Palace, raised and fitted in the Hindostany ■■■■ But Nishat-bagh, or the garden of intoxicating pleasures, is an elegant seat at five miles from thence, built, furnished, and fitted in the English manner.

her pursuit, and benevolence enough to seek that Minister's release, by every means and every endeavour in her power; and she performed some manœuvres to that effect, which would have done much honor to an able man, versed in business.* It is with that same steadiness, and uniformity of conduct, that she remained attached to Governor Hushtin in the sequel, when he came to be attacked by General Clavering, although it was a time of doubt and speculation. But she remained steady, without ever betraying the least weakness, or committing anything wrong. After Mahmed-reza-qhan's disgrace, she was appointed tutrix to Muharec-ed-döwlah, and invested with the inspection and absolute direction of whatever concerned the Nizamet of Government of Bengal; (words, which now signify no more than the household of that young Prince). To execute the detail of that office, she appointed for her Nâib, or deputy, an eunuch, who was now her servant, but who had once been a slave to the forgiven Navvab Issac-qhan. Unfortunately Itbar-aaly-qhan (for such was the eunuch's name) was ■ man of ■ slow comprehension, and a distorted disposition, narrow-minded, and of an unequal temper, who gave a deal of trouble and uneasiness to an infinity of people (23); and this proved the only blemish in that Princess's conduct. For although she is not of a virtuous family, nor of a noble birth, yet she is a woman of infinite merit; and her good sense, as well as her steadiness of temper, are never so remarkable, ■ when she has any scheme to carry forward. For whatever she has once undertaken, she never fails to perform; as she always finds some expedient to bring it to perfection. ■ And had she brought herself to the practice of sitting behind a curtain, and of hearing herself from thence the representations of suitors, in order to determine them afterwards with her deputy, there is no doubt but the Government of Moorshood-abad, and the direction of the affairs of the Nizamet, (at least such as it is at the present day),

(23) Numbers of people, who know Itbar-aaly-qhan personally, (and the Translator is one of them), differ greatly from our Author in this portrait.

They say, that he is a man of much sense, and very extensive charity. But he has been ■ ■ in office for a number of years, and in an office which chiefly consisted in rejecting some people's requests, and in admitting others; and such a state of things cannot fail of producing much odium, and still greater envy and jealousy.

would have never been taken out of her hands. Instead of that, she gave herself up to the eunuch entirely, ■ man opinionated, destitute of sense, and incapable of the art of ruling. By that man's counsels she reduced both Mubarec-ed-döwlah, and his mother, Babboo-begum, to so low a condition, (although she herself had been bred a slave girl in the house of Babboo-begum's father), that both the mother and son came at last to be bereft of all power, and to lose all credit and consideration. But it must be confessed that Mubarec-ed-döwlah deserved no better usage, as we shall shortly mention, after relating some other events of more importance.

A. D. 1771.

We have left Mahmed-reza-qhan under arrest, and with an English guard upon him. He was in suspense between fear and supplication, when there came a second order from the Governor to bring him down to Calcutta; and thither he was sent under the same guard, which had been already charged with him; it was in the year of the Hedjrah 1186. A vast concourse of people, whether from a principle of time-serving, or from a regard to the known adage, *the night is pregnant; what shall it bring forth to-morrow?* attended him as far as Palassy, from whence they returned; but numbers, who wanted to be beforehand with their rivals, went as far as Calcutta, from whence, on finding his affairs desperate, they returned, after a short stay. Insomuch that none remained with him, but a certain number of persons attached to him personally. Here it must be observed, that Calcutta is an immense city, not unlike the ocean; no one cares for another in the English territory; and as Mahmed-rêza-qhan was now within the Company's precincts, he experienced daily a gradual diminution of that regard and those honors which had been hitherto constantly paid him. The attention to his concerns diminished every day; his answers and demands were postponed and set by; and other business taken in hand. Meanwhile Djon-gram, who* was ■ warm friend to him, and ■ stranger to Shytah-ráy, finding difficulties in supporting the former, contrived to involve the latter in Mahmed-reza-qhan's misfortunes (although probably there was no such order from Europe); and he managed so dexterously, as to have such an order sent to Azim-abad. But such was the obliging behaviour of the Radjah's, and such his art of conciliating the minds of

everyone, and of giving satisfaction to all, that Mr. George Vansittart, to whom the order was addressed, contented himself with advising him to repair to Calcutta before such a day; and he carried his regard so far, that without informing him of the purport of his orders, he only advised him, ■ a friend, to take such a journey; nor did he disclose the matter to him until about the end of the month of Sefer, in the year 1186. So that there elapsed a whole month betwixt his arrest and that of Mahméd-reza-qhan's. The Radja, on the appointed day, got into his Badjara, and proceeded on his journey to Calcutta. Mr. Vansittart having appointed a company of Talingas to do him honor, gave secret orders to the Soobadar, that is, to the Commander of it, to let him proceed as far as the confines of the Government of Azim-abad, after which he was himself to embark on the same Badjara, by way of attendance; but without departing from the usual custom of paying his bow in the morning, or of shewing every mark of respect and regard, until he had carried him to Calcutta. Shytab-ráy having been in this manner conducted to that city, landed at the house which he had always used. But the detail of the answers and questions relative to these two prisoners, is not public; nor is it come to light how that affair ended. Whenever it comes out, properly attested, mention shall be made of it in the continuation of these sheets, if it pleases God.

Shytab-ráy
arrested and
sent to
Calcutta.

After about two months more the Members of the Council of Moorshood-abad, and of Azim-abad, received ■■ order of the Council of Calcutta, by which Radja Shytab-ráy and Mahmed-reza-qhan were declared dismissed from their respective offices of inspection over the Imperial Qhalissah, (that is, over the estimate and collection of the Imperial revenue), with injunction to those two provincial Councils, to take that business into their own hands. The next day, in the morning, Mr. Vansittart having assembled in the Imperial castle the principal men of the city, and the heads of offices, repaired himself thither, with his Council; and having retired with them into a room apart, he translated the supreme orders in Persian, and gave them to the Moonshy or Secretary, Serádj-eddin-mohamed-qhan, with orders to read them in ■ loud voice to the whole assembly; to which he was to explain them distinctly, article by article. The

The Council
of Azim-abad
appointed to
take charge of
the finances of
that province.

A. D. 1771.

purport was, "That Maharadja Shytab-ráy had been dismissed
 "from the office of Divan of the Imperial Revenue; and that
 "the Council of Azim-abad had been appointed to rule in his
 "stead; to whose orders, of course, the officers of that office
 "were to pay obedience; but that the said Maharadja having
 "been confirmed in his office of the management of the Nizamet,
 "they were therefore to acknowledge his authority in that
 "branch." From that period, the Members of the Council have
 continued in the management of the Qhalissah, or office of
 finances, singly, and in full authority, without the assistance of
 any Hindostani Náib, or deputy; and although it is certain that,
 long before this period, and so early ■ Mir-daafer-qhan's
 demise, the English had ever borne a sovereign sway in every
 thing, and had enjoyed full power everywhere, yet upon the
 whole the management of the finances was in the hands of
 Mahmed-reza-qhan, and of Shytab-ráy; nor was it but some
 years after, that is, on the arrival of Governor Hushtin in the
 year 1186 of the Hedjrah, that the English gentlemen* have ac-
 customed themselves to govern without the assistance of an
 Hindostanee Náib, or of any other creditable man from the
 natives; excepting however some clerks, and some other depend-
 ants of Mahmed-reza-qhan's and of Shytab-ráy's, which were
 kept as registers and detail-men, but still under the absolute
 controul and the sole direction of the gentlemen of the Council.
 It is true that the English retain at Calcutta a Gentoo, who is
 son of D818b-ram, and* grandson to Radja Djanki-ram, one of
 Aaly-verdy-qhan's Ministers; but it is only for show; and
 although he bears the name of Divan of the Imperial Qhalissah,
 he is in fact no more than a clerk to Mr. Doocreel, (Ducarel),
 and to every Englishman that shall be appointed real Divan or
 Superintendent of that office. Who knows what shall happen
 next? We have seen stranger things than that.

For on the beginning of the year 1195, Qhyaliram went to
 Calcutta, where he took a lease of the reveques of Azim-abad,
 partly ■ his own account, and the rest on account of Radja
 Caalyan-sing, son to Shytab-ráy; but he was hardly returned,
 when there arose feuds and heart-burnings between them both.
 In a little time Qhyaliram, and after him Sadooram, were sent
 into confinement, and disgraced, so ■ to lose all credit; by

which revolution Caalyan-sing was left in the vortex of necessity and embarrassment, endeavouring in vain to collect the balances due from the districts of those two Gentoos, and from his own.

"The world is undone by the men of world,

"The pretence is Siavush and Afrasiab (24)."

When Mahmed-reza-qhan and Shytah-ráy arrived, under a guard of English soldiers, at Calcutta, the Governor was preparing to take a journey to Moorshood-abad, in order to acquire a knowledge of the affairs of Bengal, and to put them under proper management. But first of all, in compliance with the instructions arrived from his country, he suppressed the Council of twelve that had hitherto presided over the affairs of all Bengal; and in their stead he established a Committee of five, of which himself was the head. Mr. Barwell, who arrived at the end of the year, was the fourth of that Council, but at the end of a twelve month, he went home. The names of the three others I do not know. The ten or twelve former Councillors were ordered to oversee the Company's mercantile affairs, but under the controul of the Committee. Committee signifies an assembly that has full authority to bind and loose all matters, high or low, relative to this country, whether for making conquests, for waging war against obstinate Princes at the head of armies, or for making pence with those who are abandoned by fortune, and submit to their fate. All these matters, and many more of that importance, are all determined in that assembly, in such a manner as they think convenient. The Governor, after having taken these arrangements, set out in the month of the first Rabi, of the year 1186, and came by himself, or only with some Members of the Committee, to Moorshood-abad, where he spent about two months and-a-half in putting in order the affairs of the country, and in dismissing or confirming some officers and other persons who had been concerned in raising or depressing Mahmed-reza-qhan's power; after which he returned to Calcutta. He reduced the Nazem's, or Nominal Navvab's allowance, from twenty-four lacs a year to sixteen; and out of regard to Mubarec-ed-döwlah's tender age, he left the disposal of that sum to Menny-begum's discretion. It was destined to defray the

Governor
Hushtin re-
duces the
Navvab's
allowance
from twenty-
four lacs a
year to
sixteen.

(24) Two ancient Kings of Persia; the first of whom in particular occasioned very bloody wars.

household expenses of the young Navvab's, as well as some articles of luxury and parade, customary with the Princes of these countries; likewise to pay a number of pensions to Mir-djafer-qhan's relations, and to the women with whom he had cohabited, as well as to some of the descendants of Aaly-verdy-qhan; lastly, to afford some resource to a number of deserving persons, to whom much attention had always been paid by former Nazems. In the like manner, a small sum was allowed for the subsistence of some families allied to that of the young Prince's. A like sum was made up for the decayed families of Azim-abad, different from the salary allowed to the Nazem of that place, who is now Shytab-ráy's son. But as this sum is not confounded in that allowed to the Nazem, it is regularly paid to the proper persons, without any charges; whereas that of Moorshood-abad being not kept distinct from the Nazem's allowance, it falls within the disposal of his officers, and of his Náib, all men, who being changed or dismissed every second or third year, (whilst those actually in office are perpetually busy in undermining each other's dependants and friends), unavoidably become covetous, and think of nothing but of the various arts of filling their own purses, without minding the pensioners, who are always left in the lurch. For these poor people, who are numerous, and the remaining stock of the ancient nobility, being kept out of their pensions, some for sixteen and some for twenty-five months together, lose very often the whole of their arrears; it being customary to make them sign a receipt in full, under solemn promises of their being henceforward paid regularly, and afterwards to inform them that upon inquiry, it is found that the treasury is unable to discharge the balances due; but most assuredly would be put for the future upon a better footing; and the officers and clerks, having thereby got a release, fall anew in the practices of their predecessors. So that those ill-fated men, and especially the Moorshood-abad pensioners, who in these hard times have not a single resource under the canopy of the Hindostany heaven, are reduced to such miseries, as God relieve mankind from; nor do their circumstances, or the sufferings of the wretched, affect in the least either the Nazem, or his Náib, or the Begums, or any of the men in power, or any of the officers of justice; and yet, were even that sum which

is fixed, to be distributed properly, and according to the rules of common sense and commiseration, numbers of people would thereby get ■ sufficient subsistence, and pass their lives in some comfort. But such is their hard fate, that their rulers and administrators, regardless of the tears of mankind, and unmindful of the fear of God, remain entirely insensible ; being themselves incapable of any sense of honour, and fearless of any danger from the publicity of the facts ; whilst, in matters which cannot conduce to either their happiness in this world, or their safety in the other, they spend thousands and thousands, nay lacs and lacs, and never abate from their vanities and misdemeanours ; as we shall mention shortly, if it pleases God, when we shall by-and-bye say something of their lives, although only as one would mention an unity out of a thousand, or shew a sample out of a heap. But this is enough at present upon so disagreeable a subject ; let us revert to politics.

The Governor, after having finished the business which he had in mind, returned to Calcutta, and on a Tuesday, the sixth or sixteenth of the month of the second Djemady, in the year 1186, he arrived in that city, where he ordered the Committee to commence the trial of Mahmed-reza-qhan, and of Shytab-ráy, in such a manner, as each of them should be carried to make his answers and questions separately, and upon alternate days. They commenced with Shytab-ráy ; but as this man had with him some decisive papers, and the hem of his garment was free from any dirt ; as there did not subsist against him any such grave accusations, nor any such high discontents, as might spoil his affairs, (which, by-the-bye, was exactly the case of Mahmed-reza-qhan's) his trial was soon closed. His conduct proved quite free from the blemishes and false steps of which he had been suspected and accused ; insomuch that after a year's conferences and discussions, he was honorably acquitted. The Governor, and all the Members of the Committee, after many excuses and much apology, shewed him every kindness imaginable ; and they sent him back to his office with a letter conceived in these terms. " They confessed, that the suspicions " on Shytab-ráy's fidelity, which for certain reasons had found " their way into the minds of the Committee of Calcutta and " of the supreme rulers in Europe, had proved, after a very long,

Trial of
Shytab-ráy,
who was
honourably
acquitted.

And sent
back to his
former post ;
but dies of a
broken heart,

“and a very exact examination, destitute of any foundation ;
“and that nothing had appeared from that excellent man, but
“proofs of fidelity, fair attachment, and zeal. That it followed
“therefore that the hard treatment he had experienced, had
“been unmerited, and far from what his valuable services had
“deserved.” To this they added a dress of honour suitable to
his rank and merits, with an elephant and a number of jewels ;
and he was dismissed to his former station of associate in the
Council of Azim-abad. But the man had already broke his
heart ; accustomed these many years to the kindnesses and caresses
of the English Rulers, he could not brook the ill return he
had received for the many valuable services he had rendered
the State. He fell into a despondent state of mind, and took a
dislike against all the world, as well as against his own life.
The truth is, that his predestined time being likewise at hand,
a slight looseness, which chanced to come upon him on his arrival
at Azim-abad, turned into a violent flux, and made him covet
victuals and things he was not accustomed to. The steadiness
of his mind, and his usual temper forsook him ; and he hence-
forward made no distinction between what was hurtful, and
what was beneficial to him. It is true that the learned Fâiz-anly,
(whom may this salute of mine reach at some lucky hour !) a
famous physician, who in these days has not his equal at Azim-
abad, had attended him some time ; and there appeared evident
signs of his good management having been beneficial ; but there
were about the sick man’s person some sycophants, and illiberal
men, who made it a point to represent me (who was one of
Mr. Vansittart’s friends), as inimical to his welfare ; and at last
found means to remove from his person the physician above,
who then lived with me, after having represented his just re-
primands, and his unfeigned zeal, together with his attachment
to me, as many proofs of hatred and enmity ; inasmuch that
when the sick man was forced by necessity to recall him again,
and he heard him strongly recommend his abstaining from the
many compound medicines which ignorant persons of all sorts
used to prepare in secret for him, this ill-fated man, already
prisoner to death, abstained altogether from all physic, and
left the whole to the course of nature. Nevertheless, in con-
sequence of the solicitations of the Gentlemen of the Council,

who so far from being inimical to him, were sincerely desirous of his recovery, he applied to ■ doctor, which in English signifies a physician; but this doctor having conjectured that it was proper to evacuate and remove out of his body the impure mixture which had taken consistence in it, he gave him ■ purging dose, by which the sick man's stomach, already reduced to extreme debility, became weaker and weaker, and at last lost all power of digestion.

Raja Shytāb-rāy, originally ■ Cahtri (25) by tribe, was a Kahut-suka-sun by race, and born at Shah-djehan-abad. He was bred in the family of Semsam-ed-döwlah, son to another Semsam-ed-döwlah, better known under the name of Qhandöðran, Lord of Lords to Mahmed-shah; and he commenced by getting into the service of one Aga-soléiman, ■ Georgian, who was slave and steward to Semsam-ed-döwlah, as well as everything in his house. He had at first but a small salary; but by his abilities in business, and by his meritorious services, he soon became the centre of all business in Aga-soléiman's house, and of course the absolute ruler of Semsam-ed-döwlah's affairs. On that nobleman's repairing to the mansions of God's mercy, and on that capital's becoming a continual scene of revolutions, he concluded that there was no safety for him in those parts; and he obtained the Imperial Divanship of Azim-abad, with the management of the Djaghirs of his master's son, being the districts of Poluch and Malda in Bengal. Thus provided, he came into these eastern countries, and, as it has been already mentioned, soon raised himself to the summit of power. He was a man of great sense, a Minister knowing in business, and ■ clerk of a quick dispatch, keen, and full of penetration in everything he took in hand; and he had so many other valuable qualities besides, that I always thought him the most deserving, and the ablest man amongst the most eminent men of Hindostan. Although originally a clerk and a penman, he proved that he did not want either courage or prowess upon an emergency; and although he had seen himself courted by Vezirs and by Emperors, nevertheless he had so little pride about him, that he behaved to men

Brilliant
character of
Shytāb-rāy.

(25) The Cahtries ■■ one of the four grand tribes or races, into which the Hindoos are divided; it is the second. The *Suca-suns* are a sub-division, and there is an infinity of subdivisions.

of virtue or of distinction with a modesty and an humility that disarmed envy itself. He comprehended at once, and at the very first outset, the intent of everyone's supplication ; and he used to grant it with a deal of condescension, if he had it in his power, and the subject deserved it ; or else, he would offer a handsome excuse, in a condoling language ; so that no petitioner ever went away from his presence, dissatisfied or discontented. Perpetually in the hurry of business, and in conference with a variety of people, from day-break till noon-day, and from the evening to three o'clock in the morning, he seemed neither fatigued with the number, nor impatient with the singularity and extravagance of the demands endlessly crowding upon him ; but would attend to everyone with a regard always proportioned to the petitioner's rank, never chiding or reprimanding anyone, or making use of a harsh or dishonest expression ; nor did ever a word of abuse or rudeness come out of his mouth. Keen and knowing in everything, and well apprised of the prices of all kinds of wares, he never disputed with merchants, but would give them a handsome price at once ; nor would he admit stinginess or economy, whenever he wanted to make a present. Fond of living high and with elegance, he used to procure from distant, cheap places, such provisions as he wanted for his own use ; endeavouring to reconcile that taste of his with the dimensions of his purse. Magnificent and generous in his household, he strove as much as his finances could afford, to live up to the grandeur, and hospitality of a middling Omrah of Hindostan. For on the very arrival of some person of distinction in town, he would send him, according to his rank and station, a number of tables covered with a variety of sweetmeats, delicacies, and dressed victuals, of which he had always quantities made with the utmost nicety and attention. In the entertainments and feasts which he used often to give, he always imitated the splendour and the customs of the Moghuls (26) ; and when at table, he used to invite his

(26) Although the Moghul, that is the Hindostany, way of living is very inferior to European table, both for the variety and costliness of the victuals, and for the expensiveness of liquors and other articles, yet such it is, it is incomparably superior to the Hindoo or Gentoo way of living ; the very Radjahs and Kings of that persuasion living with such an abstemiousness as would frighten out of their holes, all the hermits of Europe.

guests with the utmost politeness and courtesy to taste of such and such particular delicacies. But his modesty and sense of decorum were such, that no man, not even his nearest relations, have ever seen him repair to the apartments of a woman, called Ram-dji, of whom he was very fond, and to whom he shewed a constant attachment; nor could anyone say at what particular time he repaired into the inner apartments of his women, nor when he came out. His consort, a person of his own tribe, from whom he had his two sons, Calyan-sing and Bagvaany-sing, he kept no connections with this longwhile; but he entertained her at a small distance from his own palace, in a house expressly built for her use; and thither he repaired two or three times in the year, at those stated times prescribed by the Gentoo law, but in such a secret manner, however, that his visits were very seldom known to anyone. His behaviour to some persons inimical to his welfare, was no less singular. These having found access to some Englishman in office, for instance, to the Chief of Azimabad, had grown so jealous of his greatness, that when they came to be complimented with some concern in the Company's affairs, or with some other advantage, they had in a course of years so far estranged themselves from him, as to express their enmity in everything in their power; and with such a conduct he used to put up. But the moment a change of times had taken place, or any disgrace had happened to them, which might endanger their honor or their fortune, he from that moment forgot the past, and flew to their assistance with all his might and influence; from that moment, he turned his own breast into a shield and buckler for them, and would exert himself so strenuously, as often to rescue them from perdition. Whenever he heard of anyone come from Shah-djehan-abad, he used to send for him, and if he happened to be of his acquaintance, and in distress, he never failed to relieve him in the best manner he could afford; but as his own salary was small, and not exceeding what had been appointed; and he did not choose to lay a finger upon anything belonging to the Government; he contrived to give him a pension; and when he found it inadequate, and could not afford to give a better one, he used to employ him abroad in the collections of the revenue, in such a manner that he might benefit by the employment. But when matters did not succeed to his

mind, even in this manner, his method was then to send for the person, and after having excused himself in a rational manner, he ended his apology by making him a handsome present, over and above a sufficient sum to carry him back; and he always finished his compliment by dismissing him with politeness and regret. Shéh-sherif-eddin-mohammed, a descendant of the Protomartyr, Shéh-sáid-mohammed, (whose station may God exalt to a higher one!) was an aged, learned, pious man, and one of the principal citizens of (27) Nedjef-eshreff (the nobility and holiness of which spot may God augment!) who, urged by necessity, and by the distress into which he had fallen, through some accident, had conceived a design of repairing to India, on hearing of the opulence of the country, and of the rich presents made, and the high regard paid by the Grandees of that land to the officers and servants of the sublime places, and to those that had lived in, or had visited, the holy cities; (and indeed such was the custom in India when the Empire was yet in its lustre). In these hopes he arrived in Hoogly, in his eightieth year, and for a full year made a shift to live in that city and in Moorshood-abad; but although both the Nazem of Bengal, as well as his Nâib or Lieutenant (28), were men of much wealth and power, both Mussulmen, and both served by dependants rich and opulent, yet no one took sufficient notice of his circumstances; so that the venerable old man resolved to try his fortune elsewhere; and he set out for Ahd and Lucnow, the capitals of Shudjah-ed-döwlah's dominions, as well as for Ilah-abad, then the capital and residence of the Emperor Shah-aalem. On his way thither he arrived at Azim-abad, where having had myself the honor to pay him a visit, I procured the same advantage to Radja Shytah-râý. This Minister, on his first hearing of that venerable man's arrival, and circumstances, got into his paleky, and altho' a Gentoo, he left at the door his retinue and insignia, and went in only with one

(27) Nedjef-eshreff signifies the holy spot above the waters. In fact, it is a spot always free from the inundations of the Forat, or Euphrates, whereon Aaly, the cousin and son-in-law of Mahomet, is entombed. Hence the city of C8fah itself bears no other name than that of Nedjef-eshreff. This spot as well as Kerbella, near Bagdad, where Hosséin, son to Aaly, is entombed, is always designed by the words, *the sublime places*; for it is only Mecca, the glorious, and Medina, the illuminated, that is designed by the words, *holy cities*. *

(28) Mubarec-ed-döwlah, and his deputy, Mahmed-roza-qhan.

or two servants, and no other company than Mir-cavam-eddin-qhan. He made his bow with the utmost modesty and respect, and whatever instances were made by the holy man for his taking his seat upon a mesned, which he had provided for the purpose, he constantly declined sitting upon it, but took his place in ■ corner of the carpet, whereon the old man was sitting; and after having spent a full hour in his company, and obtained his acceptance of an entertainment, withdrew with a respectful posture. In the evening, which was the time appointed, he ordered to be spread for him ■ superb mesned, used by himself only on festival days, and then took his seat upon ■ small white carpet, forbidding all his people to intrude upon him during the whole visit. The holy man having set out with me after the evening prayers, was met by the Radja, in the very middle of the yard, where having paid him a profound bow, he took him by the hand, and conducted him to the mesned spread for him, and there entertained him in such an humble, pious manner, that the Shch, highly satisfied, could not help expressing himself in those words: "I wish, sir, that God had given also to the Mussulmen of this land, a part of those good qualities which He has bestowed upon you." As he spoke Arabic, the Radja did not understand him, and I served as interpreter. The Radja returned thanks for the compliment, and observed how little he deserved it; and on his departure, he presented him with two tables covered with fine stuffs, such as paired shawls (29), kimghabs (30), choice clothes and other rich gifts. Out of respect to him, he thought it improper to bring any money in his presence; but after his departure, and when the Shch was arrived with me in his company, to the house of the forgiven Zehir-hosséin-qhan, he sent after him, by the hands of a trusty servant, a bag of a thousand rupees, which the bearer put secretly in my hand, and which I presented in a respectful manner to the holy, hoary man.

Once there came at Azim-abad a person well-known to Shytab-ráy, but, also ■ friend and a favourite of the Prime

(29) Shawls (a delicate, costly stuff, now well known in England) are sold ■ well as presented in couples ■

(30) Kimghabs ■ silk stuffs, sprinkled over with gold and silver flowers. The best come from G8djrat; for there is a manufacture of them at Banares, which although worked and inspected by G8djraties, nevertheless affords stuffs inferior in quality, ■ well ■ in liveliness and colour.

Minister Nakur-mul, Divan of the Imperial Qhalissah of Hindostan, who resided in Shah-djehan-abad, a man accustomed to go upon a par with Vezirs and Omrahs. This person came from Shah-djehan-abad, for the purpose of performing the ceremony of the Gáyah (31), a rite which the Gentoos perform for their departed parents, and which is for them a divine institution, so obligatory, that without it, they do not believe that the departed soul can be saved. On his asking, at his departure, a letter of recommendation for Radja Shytah-ráy, Nakur-mul answered; "Maharadja Shytah-ráy is one of your acquaintances, as well as myself, nor is he void of civility and good manners; and as we Gentoos have the performance of the above rite in high veneration, and hold it highly meritorious, doubtless he will not fail to oblige you. As for the letter you request of me, it may perhaps be of disservice to you. What, if my self-love does not bear to write to him in a style suitable to the station and rank he now enjoys there? And what, if his self-love would not bear a style answerable to the station and rank he once held here? He now rubs his forehead against the third heaven; and the perusal of my letter would spoil your business." It must be observed, that Radja Shytah-ráy, in imitation of the most attentive and most sensible Grandees of Hindostan, used to spend great sums of money in getting intelligence about every Sovereign and every Governor of that region, allowing those in the secret of affairs, monthly, and yearly pensions; and keeping for that purpose in every Court an agent, who committed to writing, without addition or retrenchment, every transaction, and every speech, worthy of record; regularly transmitting the same to other agents, stationed for receiving such intelligence. No wonder then, if Shytah-ráy, being so well served, this speech of Nakur-mul's had been faithfully conveyed to him, in the very words that had been used. On the first interview, therefore, with the person in question, he contented himself with saying to him: "Sir, that a person like you should come from so far; and that His Excellency the Prime Minister, should have not wrote me two lines ■ your behalf, looks very strange, and is of bad

(31) Gáyah is ■ town at three or four days south of Azim-abad or Patna. It is a place of great resort for the Hindoos, who go thither in pilgrimage from all parts of India.

"omen for you." The person answered, that ■ himself had the honour to be of Shylab ráy's acquaintance, there was no need of a letter; for as the Prime Minister is a sensible man, he has understood that the Maharadja (my Lord), that is Shylab-ráy, was already informed of the intention. Not so, sir, replied Shylab-ráy, not so. Then, rejoined the man, your Lordship is well informed of the whole matter; and if that be the case, there is no necessity for your putting any questions about it. Shylab-ráy's friends, such as Radja Qhy-aaly-ram, and Mir-cavam-eddin-hosséin-qhan, who were present, understood not a word in the above enigma, but thought it improper to put any questions in the new guest's presence; however, after he was departed, they asked what was the meaning of all that mysterious dialogue? Shylab ráy recited the intelligence he had received, and the very words of the speech, and then expressed himself in this manner: *I hope to be up with him, if it pleases God*; words which had ■ reference to what he knew himself, but which no one could comprehend; still less could anyone guess what he meant by that expression of his; nor what he could do to one who would not meddle with him. When the person in question came to be upon his departure, Shylab-ráy made him a suitable present, and put in his hands ■ letter for Nakur-mul, couched in a very respectful and very humble style; although he had no manner of expectations from that quarter, and stood in no need of any service from that Minister. It was to this purport: "The letter you have honored me with has been an object of pride and consolation for me. It is hoped, from the good nature of your Excellency's character, that you shall vouchsafe to gladden by a small token of your good will, the hearts of those your petitioners, that are doomed to live at such a distance from you." And to this letter he added ■ curious present, to the amount of ten or twelve thousand rupees, or even more; consisting of Atur of Agur (32).

(32) The Agalla-wood, called Agur in India, and 8d by the Turks, Persians, and Arabs, yields, especially at the knotty parts, a resin, from which they extract ■ essence highly scented, and so dear as to sell even in Bengal for twenty-five times its weight in silver. Some even prefer that essence to that of roses; and in Hindostan, whither it is imported from Bengal, it sells full ■ dear; that is, twice or thrice its weight in gold. This tree, which is ■ found only in the Peninsula beyond the Ganges, and in those parts of Bengal that border on it, is exceedingly scarce, and is hardly found, but when the rains and floods have torn ■ from its place,

or Agalla-wood; delicate cotton-linen, manufactured only in Bengal, and such ■ is hardly to be procured elsewhere; bedstead feet, of Ivory; watches and clocks, made in Europe; lustres and sconces, of a glass that emulated rock-crystal; looking-glasses, of great dimensions; and a variety of curiosities from Europe and China, all which he entrusted to the above person. But the latter sent them beforehand to Shah-djehan-abad, as he had come to perform his pilgrimage at Gāyah. Nakur-mul, on hearing of the words uttered by Shytab-rāy, and of the manner, equally noble and delicate, in which he had acted, was lost in amazement; "and said: This gentleman has acted with so much sense and nobility, that he has given me a lesson from afar, and has totally covered me with shame and confusion."

✓ A. D. 1770.

But it was in the famine of 1183, that this singular man had a full opportunity of exhibiting his character in the most advantageous light. This famine desolated the whole country of Bahar, as well as the whole kingdom of Bengal. Shytab-rāy, melted by the sufferings of the people, provided in a handsome manner for the necessities of the poor, of the decrepit, the old, and the distressed; and here is the method which he contrived for that purpose. In that dreadful year, when famine and mortality, going hand in hand, stalked everywhere, mowing down mankind by thousands; Shytab-rāy, who heard that the grain was a little cheaper, and in greater plenty, at Banares, set apart a sum of thirty thousand rupees, and directed that the boats and rowers belonging to his household should bring regularly to Azim-abad, three times a month, the grain provided with that sum at Banares. This grain being landed at Azim-abad, was sold at the Banares-price, whilst the boats were dispatched for another trip; by which management there were always boats landing and boats loading. In this manner, during the whole time which the famine lasted, his numerous boats, divided in three squadrons, were constantly employed in bringing corn, which his people sold at the original price, without loading it with the charges, losses, and transport; and it was purchased by the

and left it sticking ■ the muddy shores. Those that have been in the case of making use of Shishem or Seesoo-wood for common fuel, and have attended to the sameness of smell, will be very much inclined to suspect that the Augur-tree must be nothing else but ■ Seesoo-tree, grown very old

necessitous, who flocked to his granaries from all parts. But ■ there were still vast numbers that could not afford to purchase grain ■ dear (33), he ordered them to be divided into four classes, which were lodged in three or four gardens, or seats, surrounded by walls, where they were watched, as prisoners, by guards, but daily attended as patients by a number of clerks, who kept an account of them, and were assisted by a number of servants, who at stated times used to come loaded with victuals ready dressed for the Mussulmen, and with a variety of grain and pulse and a sufficiency of earthen vessels, and of firewood, for the Gentoos; at the same time, several ass-loads of small money, besides a quantity of opium, bang, tobacco, and a variety of other such articles, were distributed severally to each person, according to the kind he was accustomed to use; and this happened every day, and without fail. On the report of such generosity, the English and Dutch took the hint, and on his example, lodged the poor in several enclosures, where they were regularly fed, tended, and lodged. In this manner an immense multitude came to be rescued from the jaws of imminent death. But in Moorshood-abad, such a proceeding never came into any one's head; and it is reported, that although Mahmed-reza-ghan had been appointed Inspector of that branch of Police, grain was often not to be had at any rate; for such men as

(33) Rice sells in general at Azim-abad at the rate of 120 pounds avoirdupois for a rupee, that is, for twenty-two pence English; wheat at 150; barley at 200; and Djevar, or African millet as well as some other grains, at 300. Hence, when grain sells at thirty or forty pounds, as it did in 1769-70, it becomes so dear that the generality of people cannot afford to pay for it. The carelessness and inattention of the Indians, (to say nothing of their ingratitude, that bane of the nation) are such, that although in that famine thousands of necessitous people were daily fed at Calcutta, by several charitable English, who had clubbed together for that purpose; although in the year 1784, ■ daily distribution of wheat was ordered at Azim-abad by Governor Hastings, at his private expense; although the ■ year Mr. John Wombwell, and some other English of Lucknow, had rescued from the jaws of imminent death, to my certain knowledge, more than two thousand people, whom they used to feed every day for six months together; nevertheless, not one man amongst the natives, at either Calcutta, Patna, or Lucknow, ever mentioned it in conversation, although I put the question to several hundred of the better sort, and have been endlessly inquiring from amongst the poor. So that to this day these three events are as unknown amongst the natives of Bengal, and as little minded or talked of, ■ the five or six scores of English smothered at Calcutta in 1756, or the three or four hundred massacred at Patna in 1764.

Mir-solciman-qhan, and some others like him, who had been appointed overseers of the poor, proved so intent on their own interest, that ■ far from being able to procure plenty of grain, they were the foremost to use violent methods to engross it(34). Whenever any loaded boat chanced to come escorted to the market by the Government people, the grain was dragged away with force by some one of the favourites of Mahmed-reza-qhan's, and carried to their own houses. Numbers of them were guilty, of such practices, especially Radja Amret-sing, who gave himself all the airs of a sweetheart of his master's and made nothing of wresting a boat-load of grain out of the hands of a number of famished wretches who had thrown themselves upon it(35). Nor

(34) It is not improper to mention here Naamet-ollah-qhan, amongst the servants of Mahmed-reza-qhan's, who engrossed the sale of rice. This man, who was a menial servant of Mir-djasfer-qhan's, and is now steward to Mahmed-reza-qhan, is reputed worth eighteen lacs; but he was an acquaintance of the Author's.

(35) There is ■ nation in the world ■ defective in common sense, as the Indians, whenever they have a distribution to make to the poor. Look at that man who has to-day proclaimed a distribution of grain and cloth for Tuesday next. This man, by his senseless distribution, will cause twenty murders, and rather more than less; for I remember of a Gontoo, who about ten years ago, ■ the innocent, but thoughtless, cause of seventy ■ being trampled to death, although I informed him of a method I had myself practised to prevent disorders, and offered to preside at the distribution. A couple of hundred stout fakirs, with 'knotty bamboos in their hands, take possession of the house-yard, and murder or maim, or trample to death, those famished children, those impotent old women, those decrepit old men, those blind and lame, that cannot stand upon their legs. In the famine of 1784 or 85, the Navvab of Lucknow distributed five thousand rupees a day; that is, killed about fifty impotent people every morning, regularly for three months together, and, in his own words, put ■ end to the famine—and, by diminishing the number of mouths. A man of sense, who was very nearly smothered by the crowd, and who would have never extricated himself had he not been vigorously supported by the show of ■ brace of empty pistols, and by the exertions of a dozen of vigorous servants, presented ■ petition the next morning to that Prince, ■ what he had been seeing these six days; and proposed to lessen the price of grain by full fifty per cent. in five days, ■ condition only, that he was preposed to the distribution, not of money, but of grain and dressed victuals; and on condition, that three preparatory steps were taken immediately; to wit,—

"Sending forthwith fourteen hundred elephants, with five thousand of their attendants into the woods of Mahmedi, five days journey north of Lucknow:
"Seventy elephants only to be kept near the Prince's person.

"Dismissing immediately towards Banares, with each three months pay before-hand, the fifteen hundred men that attended three hundred thousand pigeons,
"Appointing a number of cooks to roast or boil every day five thousand of those

did anyone trouble himself about these practices, or about securing the grain, or getting it sold at a reasonable price ; or about executing strict justice against those engrossers ; and matters rose at last to such ■ height, that this neglect came in the end to cut a considerable figure amongst the articles of accusation urged against Mahmed-reza-qhan, by the Committee. But let us drop those matters ; doubtless they are better known to the Almighty Scrutiniser of hearts ; for our part is now to continue our account of Shytab-ráy's way of life.

He used every year to purchase large quantities of fresh fruits of Iran(36) from the merchants, and to send them in presents to the principal English, and to the Grandees of Bengal. Besides that, he had it in custom, two or three times ■ year, to compliment with such delicacies, all the persons of Azim-abad, that seemed of distinction, whether by their rank, or by their merit or virtue ; and as he found that still some people were forgotten, and had no share in the distribution, he betook himself to this expedient : Over and above the sum of money yearly spent for his own use, he set apart another sum, which he used to lend to the fruit-merchants, who were to employ it in fruit, to be sold publicly in their shops. So that any one might become a purchaser ; and whatever remained unsold, he took it off their hands in part of payment ; by which management neither the merchant became a sufferer, nor did the public

" pigeons, to be distributed to so many famished wretches, disposed properly by " classes."

On these conditions, the petitioner, without having recourse to any breaking of shops, and magazines, or to any compulsion, offered to forfeit his head, if grain, which was to be had nowhere, was not within five days sold in many shops ; and in a month, at full eight or ten seers, instead of three or four seers, (that is, eight pounds avoirdupois) which small quantity nothing could fetch ■ but gold, secrecy, and interest. The petition ■ laughed at, as being that of ■ man that had no common sense. And no wonder if it was. For meanwhile His Highness with his five thousand rupees ■ day, had brought plenty in three months' time ; and this was, by killing, or which is the same, by suffering to be trampled to death ten ■ twelve thousand wretches ; and at the end of those three months, the rain fell plentifully, and grain sold at six and ■ ■ in the markets.

That man had promised, and that too upon his head, that the first day of the distribution of victuals, there would be no more than fifteen murders ; the second, six ; the third, four ; the fifth, one ; the sixth, none ; and ■ on to the end of the famine.

(36) Persia.

Shytab-rây
introduces the
culture of
musk-melons,
and of grapes,
at Patna.

want for fruit. Not satisfied with that, he, by dint of money, engaged some fruit-gardeners, amongst those that either cultivated fruit-trees or dealt in fruit, to quit their abodes at Shah-djehanabad and at Lahor, and to settle at Azimabad, where he lent them capitals, sufficient to put it in their power to cultivate such fruit-trees as the climate would bear, and such as could afford an object of trade. As a further encouragement, he used yearly to make them presents of seeds, which he procured from Lucknow, from Agra, and from Cabul(37), especially of musk-melons, serdas(38), and other fruits; and so soon as they had produced a crop, he purchased that product, and distributed it in presents. At last grapes of a good size and complete maturity, as figs, and several other fruits, came to be in fashion at Azimabad, and to be sold from one seer and-a-half to two and three seers(39) to a rupee; insomuch that those rarities are now to be had, not only in gardens of distinction, but even in the shops of the city.

Shytab-rây
a Mussulman
in his heart,
and moreover
a fanatical
Shyah.

After having spoke so much of Shytab-rây's generosity and industry, it is proper we should say something of his religious principles. He was fond of the notions and practices of ■ Mussulman of sense(40); for he went into deep and respectful

(37) Cabul is ■ fortress and a province of India, the last towards Persia; it is renowned, even in that Empire, for the superior flavour of its fruits. Pears, apples, quinces, and admirable pomograntes, come from thence to the interior parts of India, but especially grapes of two inches in length, and exceedingly luscious. All that comes overland, over a tract of four or five hundred leagues, to Azimabad; but then it amounts to such a price, that a single grape sells at Lucknow for ■ penny English, pears, apples, and pomograntes for half ■ crown the couple. From Lucknow they are sent to Calcutta, in presents, by the post.

(38) Serdas are a longish sort of musk-melons, that have the rind, yellow, and the pulp green, on the contrary of the ordinary musk-melons, which have the rind green or yellow, and the pulp of a saffron or golden hue. Some of both species ■ admirable. But people must go to Persia, and to Constantinople, to eat those fruits in the greatest perfection. As to grapes, properly speaking, besides their being excessively scarce in Bengal, as well as in Bahar, they very seldom come to maturity in either of those countries; because in the months of May, June, and July, when the grain has acquired its full growth, and wants only the benefit of much sunshine to mellow its juices, there fall such floods of rain, and the weather is so constantly cloudy, that no amellation can be expected. In Lucknow, where rains fall only in July, the grapes grow to maturity.

(39) The ■ weighs about thirty-two ounces avoirdupois.

(40) A Mussulman of sense, in our author's opinion, is ■ Shyah, that is, a man who gives to Aaly the titles of Sole Rightful Successor, and of King of Braves.—The two Princes of Martyrs are, that same Aaly, called the *Mertosa*, or

mourning for the Prince of Martyrs, (on whom be peace for ever!) and the twenty-first of the holy month, which is the day of the martyrdom of the Prince of Martyrs and successors, Aaly the M8rteza (whose eulogiums may for ever be upon the increase!) he used to order quantities of rice boiled in milk, and other sweetmeats and victuals, to be prepared with the utmost nicety and cleanliness; and these he distributed throughout the city after having offered a prayer over them. In turning himself from side to side, he had in general the invocation of *Ya Aaly*, (O Aaly) (41) in his mouth; nor was he at any time heard to pronounce the name of any of the Gentoo Saints. His usual oath was *Wallah*, and *Billah* (42). Once every year he used to spread the table of the King of Braves (on whom be peace!) and that too with the utmost cleanliness and elegance; and after the prayer of the Fateha, pronounced according to custom over it, the whole was distributed away. One day some one said, that before the distribution should have taken place, it would have been proper to wait for the appearance of *the sign* on some of the salt-cellars, or on some of the dishes upon the tables. "This, said he, is an essential condition, and does the Maharadja neglect the same?" Shylab-ráy answered, "ed, that such an appearance, being a deviation from the natural order of things, is what cannot be asked from, nor granted by, the King of Holiness (43); nor does it become a

agreeable, because he was the only man living whose ■■■ was mentioned in the Coran, besides Mohammed, who is called *Mustapha*, or the select. The second Protomartyr is Hosséin, the second son of Aaly, who is buried at Kербela, near Bagdad. Nor is it to be wondered at, that Gentoo or Hindoo should slide into the practices and customs of Mussulmen, especially if they be showy or affecting, as are the theatrical rites of the Muharrem. Man, when not persecuted, naturally becomes imitative and apish; and hence we see every day, in India, Mussulmen insensibly sliding into the practices of Hindoo customs, rites, and festivals, as well ■ Gentoo turning Mussulmen, and especially Shyaha, by shoals.

(41) No Shyah, in making any effort to raise ■ weight, or otherwise, will ever say *Ya Qhoda* / O God! The invocation is always *Ya Aaly*!

(42) O God! By God! This is the usual oath of a Mussulman; but in judicial matters it is amplified in this manner: *Vallahil Aasim* / O Billahil-kertim / By the Most High God and by the most Bountiful God! The usual invocation of Gentoo is, *Ya Bagwan* / *Ya Permessee* / two attributes of God, in the Shanscrit language, which is the Latin of India.

(43) The King of Holiness is Aaly.

"poor Pagan like me," added he, "to request a miracle for such
 "a matter. As I have in His Majesty such ■ faith as I ought, why
 "should ■ wait for such an exhibition (44)? On the other hand,
 "nobody has a right to lay his commands on His Majesty in
 "such matters; and supposing, that for want of precaution and
 "requisite cleanliness, or for some lack of sufficient respect, the
 "sign should not make its appearance, then a door would be
 "set open for pouring abuse and reproach upon poor me, who
 "am but a Gentoo, and would become exposed to the taunts of
 "those who know not *the interior of my thoughts*, and who in
 "that case would not fail to say: Look at that presumptuous
 "Pagan! He to expect a sign of approbation from the King
 "of Braves! ■ if he had had the honour to be one of the
 "Believers (45)!"

Once he was going to receive General Asmeat (Smith) at Bar; and it happened that his tents were pitched behind a temple of Idols (46), in a spot of ground used by all comers. In the morning, ■ he intended to go forward, his paleky was set ready at the door of his tent, close to which his servants and retinue having formed ■ long line. that extended afar, waited for the moment of making their bow. At that moment I walked in, and a little after came out again in his company; when the Brahmans, who served that temple of Idols, availing themselves of the opportunity, advanced in a body (47), at the moment of his getting into his paleky, and made their demand; "observing, that this spot was consecrated to *Mahadéé*; and as to-day was full-moon, and a lucky day, they hoped he would pay some regard

(44) Look for these miraculous signs, at the Note 171, Volume I, Section III.

(45) The Shyabs know no Believers amongst Mussulmen, but their own selves; and hence they call themselves Moomminin.

(46) This is one of those atrocious lies, begotten by ignorance and fanaticism against Gentoos ■ Hindoos, and like so many others propagated against Mahometism. If there be ■ people that have the sublimest notions of the Deity, it must be the Gentoos. But these are not only permitted, but enjoined, to turn themselves in their prayers towards the sun, towards the fire, towards the elements, and also towards simulâchers, ■ so many emblems of the Divinity, which serve the purpose of fixing the mind, and of keeping the imagination from wandering. Thus ■ rick of grain, ■ even a bushel of meal, is ■ very good emblem of the Deity; and ■ man to keep himself recollected may fix his eyes thereon during his prayer.

(47) The Brahmans, ■ the contrary of all Indians, never salute anyone with an inclination of the body or head, but God. All others ■ saluted only with the

"also to their circumstances." Shytab-ráy answered, that they ought to make their request to whoever had come in pilgrimage to this place, or to offer his prayer at this altar. *As for me,* added he, *I have no business with either your persons or temple.* This said, he got in his paleky, and pursued his journey, without giving them anything at all, although he was far from wanting sentiments of generosity. For it was often observed, that when Gentoo mendicants applied to him, he would not give them even ■ farthing; whereas when any Mussulman asked him alms, in the name of His Majesty, the Commander of the Faithful, or of his children, or of his descendants, straight he would give them one rupee. It was reported by people of worth and credit, who were always near his person, that in his many journeys to Calcutta and to Bengal, where the sight is everywhere assaulted by idol temples, some of his friends, who were zealous in their worship, proposed to him to visit those places; but he constantly excused himself, although he would give them one hundred and two hundred rupees at a time to visit them themselves, desiring them to do it also in his behalf, and to fulfil the usual rites in his name. On his finishing a magnificent palace for his residence, his Gentoo friends proposed that he should consecrate it, by giving the Brahmans a repast in it. He answered, that they would sully, and spoil his house, and fill it with dirt; and that if it were necessary to feed them, they were welcome to take his money, and to entertain them upon the strand, on the shores of the Ganga.

. At the time of that famine, which did so much havoc, and which was distinguished by so great a scarcity of rain, some of his Gentoo friends, such as Moorly-dur and Ráy-kituldas, and Surd-sing, whom he consented to humour, prevailed upon him,

lips, the body remaining erect, and the palms of the hand being turned upwards towards Heaven, as if to pray for him, or to give him their blessings; this also being the posture taken in praying to God Mahade8, ■ the great Saint, is, according to ■ Gentoos, the first man; but ■ these people never know but the bark of their religion, and on the other hand, the sacerdotal tribe, who know better, would rather suffer death than reveal their tenets,* we had as well believe other Gentoos, who report, that Mahade8 is ■ name given to the destructive power of God; and possibly is it ■ that account that he is represented with ■ chaplet of twenty ■ thirty human heads hanging from his neck; he has also a large vertical eye in the middle of his forehead; and the Ganges is ■ to issue from his hair, made up in ■ bundle on the top of his head.

to go with them to a Brahman, who was highly respected by the Gentoos, on account of his learning and the holiness of his life. The Brahman, who thought himself much honoured by the Radja's visit, used often to repair to him, with a view to increase his faith in his person, and also to conciliate his good will. One day he was heard to say to Shytah-ráy, "My Lord, we have made choice of a name for you, according to your horoscope; accept it, and use it in telling your beads over." *I have,* answered Shytah-ráy, *made my choice already, and it is one from the one thousand and one names of God* (48); *and that is enough for me.* Pray what is it, added the Brahman? The Radja would not disclose it; the Brahman became urgent; and he was answered, that it was God's holy name, *it is Rahim* (merciful). On this the Brahman, guessing at his meaning, and desirous to soothe his mind, replied, "My Lord, *Ram* (49), as well as *Rahim*, are equally the name of the same Eternal One." *I ask your pardon,* replied the Radja, *there is a difference betwixt them;* and on the Brahman's enquiring, the Radja answered, that the word *Ram* always reminded him of *Dusrut*, his father, whereas the name of *Allah*, implied neither filiation nor paternity. From such, and the like expressions mentioned above, as well as from the whole tenor of his deportment, it appears, that his belief was not consonant to the tenets of the Gentoos, and that in his heart, he was a Mussulman; but this is known only to Him, who views intuitively the minds of men, and sees the innermost secrets of their hearts (50).

He was not so cautious in other parts of his behaviour. Fond of obliging and gratifying his friends and acquaintances,

(48) The number of the attributes of God is to the number of a thousand and one; but the Mussulman Kozaries being only of a hundred and one grains, people content themselves with repeating only a hundred and one upon their beads; for instance O Almighty! O Immense! O Supreme! O Assister! O Cherisher! &c.

(49) Ram is not only the name of a Legislator of India, (and observe that he is always represented blue, or black, with an Egyptian flute in his hand, and an Egyptian cap on his head), but it is also the name of one of the ten Incarnations of the Deity upon earth.

(50) It is notorious that Shytah-ray, although a Gentoo, and of one of the highest tribes, is in his heart a Mussulman, and moreover a fanatical Shyah; and as notorious, that his two sons, although circumcised and bred in Mahometism, have a strong bias towards Gentilism, and indeed live like superstitious Gentoos; But Gentilism admits of no proselytes.

he was so careful of his character, that he compassed his end, without committing any infidelities in the management of the public money, from which he abstained religiously; but as his salary, and personal income, fell so very short of his expenses; and he was often in the necessity of bestowing sums of money on some Englishmen, recommended by the rulers of that nation, and likewise of supplying the difference betwixt his income and his expenses, he made use of two methods, equally improper, and iniquitous, to fill the chasm. The first was, that in matters of *Atlac*, (which word signifies the sending one or two constables for compelling payment of sums due to the treasury), he used to send them by whole dozens at a time; and as the debtors are always obliged to find these people in diet-money, he used to enter but a small part of it in the books of public receipt, and to keep the remainder, as a supply for his liberalities. His second method was no less iniquitous. He used to bring under contribution, the possessors of *Djaghirs*, *Altungas*, and other freeholds, by telling them, that such an Englishman wanted to see their charters and vouchers; and when he had once got them in his possession, (and this was always in that Englishman's name) he used to put those vouchers in the hands of one of his own dependants, or heads of office, who, without any possible reason or justice, would exact from each incumbent or possessor, a sum of money proportionable to his income. After this he got together all those contributions, which amounted to a large sum, and bestowed them on the Englishman that had been recommended to him. In this manner, he seemed wholly occupied by the thoughts of keeping the individuals of that nation in good humour; but without ever minding the Divine resentment, in an affair of so much consequence. Doubtless, it is on such sorts of men, that historians have made such severe remarks; and it is such men as these which Shch-saady, of Shyras, had in view, in his *G8listan*(51), when he says, "That whenever anyone forgets himself so far as to postpone the Creator's service, to that of the creature's, it happens soon

Iniquitous
methods used
by Shytaby,
to support his ex-
penses.

(51) The *Gollstan* ■ ■ book of Persian poetry, translated into Latin, by Angelus Politianus. It is made up of ■ number of sentences, stories, apologues, and apophthegms; all enforcing, in beautiful verses, every moral duty. Even children know it by heart.

"or late that God Almighty sets that very creature on him, so "as to cut off the root of his well-being." An observation which has been but too visibly verified in Shytab-ráy's case, who to oblige those that had hoodwinked their hearts, and shut up their ears and eyes against God's eternal justice, made no scruple of vexing and oppressing His creatures. It is from those very persons, whom he wanted to keep in good humour, that his ruin took its origin at last, and as it was under pretence of *Atlaes*, that is, of letting loose a number of exactors, that he ransacked, tormented, and ruined such a number of innocent, deserving men, so it was by falling himself in the miseries of such an *Atlae* or looseness, that he lost the garment of his existence, and was forced to set out for the other world, where no one, but the Searcher of all Secrets, can know what may now be his fate; although nothing is more certain than what we read in the Holy Writ, where we find *that His forgiveness is always greater than our demerits*

A. D. 1773

Radja Shitab-ráy was hardly arrived at Azim-abad, when Governor Hushtin resolved to go to Banares, to meet Shudjah-ed-döwlah. The fifteenth of the second Reby he was arrived at Moorshood-abad; and at the end of that month, or at the beginning of the first Djemady, in the year 1187 of the Hedjrah, he was arrived at Azim-abad, where he proposed to Shytab-ráy to accompany him in his journey. But this Minister, who was now on the wing for the regions of eternity, excused himself upon the ill state of health under which he really laboured, and did not accept the proposal. The Governor, after a stay of two days, pursued his journey to Banares, where he met Shudjah-ed-döwlah, who was come thither also to see him, and where he finished the business for which he had come ■ far; and it was there likewise that the new Zemindar, Radja Chéyt-sing, son to Radja Bulvánt-sing, which latter departed this life ■ little time before, had his first interview with Shudjah-ed-döwlah, by the Governor's mediation; who having firmly established him in his Zemindary of Banares, took his leave, and returned to Azim-abad, a little time after Radja Shytab-ráy had departed this world. It was about the middle of the second Djemady, in the same year.

Although this man's principles, as well as those of his sons, were much more consonant to the Mussulman religion, than to

the Gentoo tenets, yet for fear of disobliging his relations and kindred, and also out of regard to some other considerations, his body was burnt to ashes, in compliance with the Gentoo custom. The Governor, to shew that he entertained no disinclination to the deceased, and to prove that he retained no suspicion against his fidelity, took care, of his own motion, to bestow the father's office on his son, Radja Calyan-sing; although the latter did not shew that capacity and fitness which might have been expected from a man of his age and education. He confirmed likewise to him his father's salary and his Djaghirs; and he also increased the pension allowed to his mother, relict of Radja Shytah-ráy. But at the same time he suppressed the twenty-five thousand rupees a month, hitherto allowed for the charges of the Nizamet, and which were in his father's disposal. Instead of that, he fixed such a sum of money as he thought proper, and directed, that it should be managed henceforward, wholly by the Council. And having further made some additions and some retrenchments in the several pensions paid by Government, (which last he appointed to be disbursed by the Council and by the Qhalissah office) he set out in all haste for Calcutta, it being his custom to dispatch much business in the least time possible.

Mahmed-roza-ghan meanwhile, under all the terrors of arrest and confinement, was in continual alarms, and in great distress of mind. He was friendless, and without an adviser; deserted likewise by most of his men of business, to whose treason indeed he had afforded some pretence by his former carelessness, and his neglect of their welfare. The Divan or Minister of his heart, Amret-sing, was a young man of unequal temper, proud of his wealth, averse to men of honour or penetration, hating cordially whoever pretended to anything like fidelity and scrupulousness, and withal destitute himself of that capacity requisite in those matters properly of his resort; such as examining papers, and auditing accounts. On the other hand, everyone, tired this longwhile with Mahmed-roza-ghan's haughtiness, well exasperated at the violence of his temper, and at his abusive language, went his own way, glad to have got so easy a riddance. Nay Amret-sing himself, that darling of his heart, under a feint of disclosing some secret which he

Mahmed-roza-ghan forsaken by everyone, in his confinement at Calcutta; but supported by Aaly-ibrahim-ghan

knew, obtained ■ full clearance and acquitted from his dotting master(52); and he retired to enjoy his own ease in a house which he took in Calcutta. Not one at that time thought of Aaly-hibrahim-qhan, who, however unacquainted with the records and papers relative to past transactions; however uninformed in matters concerning the revenue and collections; however unapprised of the accusations brought against Mahmed-reza-qhan; however almost a stranger to him; resolved to come to his assistance; and without having ever benefited anything by Mahmed-reza-qhan's full power and influence, he paid so much regard to his misfortune and to the very name of friend, that he tucked up the hem of exertion and zeal, into the zone of activity and vigour; and having in a little time acquired ■ full knowledge of all the papers, records, and transactions, relative to his friend's affair, he undertook to answer all the accusations stated against him, and to act as his advocate in the whole circle of questions and answers. Resolved to make of his own breast a buckler against all the shafts of those times, he took

(52) Mahmed-reza-qhan was confined in an elegant villa at Chitpore, which although a suburb of Calcutta, and full of seats and gardens, is four miles from the Old Fort, the centre of that city; whereas Amret-sing took ■ house in town. But as our author is hinting, in more than one place, at the nature of the intimacy that subsisted between Amret-sing and his master, and this hinting has a reference to the morals and customs of those times; nothing will give so thorough an insight into the strange genius that reigned in those days, as ■ peep into a scene that happened two years before that period, in the Palace. And here it must be observed that Aaly-hibrahim-qhan, who by-the-by was suspected of some heterodoxy in love matters, was by tribe a *Sheh*, the feminine of which in the Hindostany language, is *Shehani*, as the feminine of *Maha-radja* (the honorific title of Amret-sing) is *Maha-rani*. One day Aaly-hibrahim-qhan coming into the hall with ■ large bundle of papers, which he wanted to get signed, found fault with Mahmed-reza-qhan's closet-door, which remained fast shut up, the Divan or Prime Minister Amret-sing, who ■ a youth delicately beautiful, being within, with another bundle of papers. At last the young Divan came out and took his seat close to the Qhan, but without taking the least notice of him. The latter, who by this time ■ fully dosed with impatience and peevishness, turned towards the Divan with an officious air, and a soothing tone of voice, and *come*, said he, *come Maha-rani, come my Lady; your Ladyship seems to be flushed, and much out of breath. Pray, my Lady, do take this pillow, and repose yourself. Shall I send for an ewer and some water to wash your Ladyship's face?* "Mistress Shehanny," answered the other, "you had better keep your ewer and water to yourself; nor do forget you may have occasion for both before it is midnight." To render this answer more caustic, this was said in a fawning, feminine tone of voice.

upon himself to stand out in his name, and to refute and repell all the accusations set up by the Committee, ■ proposed by the Governor ; which last, however, has not his equal in the fairness and equity of his questions, and in the uprightness of his management. He answered everyone of the accusations set up by Nand-comar, who was a shrewd, powerful man, deeply versed in business, informed of every secret, and a sworn enemy to Mahmed-reza-qhan. He set at nought the whole of that man's influence, and stood alone against all his machinations, artifices, and revengeful temper. It is reported to this day, that his answers, as if by enchantment and by some hidden charm, had the power of soothing his enemies, and of pleasing the by-standers, who astonished at his solutions, and reasonings, were lost in amazement, and had no other faculty left, but that of applauding, admiring, and assenting. It was that able man who both by his pen and tongue secured Mahmed-reza-qhan from the hands of his accusers, and put it in his power to receive a full clearance from the Council. This event happened the 25th of the first Raby, in the year 1187; and in the next month, he A. D. 1773. obtained a dismissal of the guards that had been set upon him, as well as of those that were upon his palaces at Moorshoodabad. Nevertheless the latter, even after that release, thought proper to tarry ■ longwhile at Calcutta, on the hopes, that like Shytab-ráy, he would be restored to his station, and again appointed associate to the Council in the provincial department of Moorshoodabad, nay of the whole kingdom ; an office which in fact would have invested him with the chief direction of affairs, and rendered him the main hinge of all transactions in revenue matters. Full of these notions, it is not surprising he should be prone to lend a willing ear to the sycophants of Calcutta, and to the dependants of some Englishmen, who daily fed him with crude reports, and idle expressions, with which they ever kept him in spirits ; and from whence he always fancied, he foresaw a completion of his wishes. As for instance, "such ■ Lord (53) to-day" said so, at his breakfast,—and such another said so, yesterday, "at his dinner,—and such an one has received such an intelligence

(53) The English, from the highest to the lowest, are not designed in Bengal by any other word than that of *Sahab*, which signifies both Lord, Master, and Gentleman

"from home,—and such a Gentleman has heard such a Member say."—It is upon such, and the like intelligences, that Mahmed-reza-qhan ■■■ conceiving mighty hopes from the influence of his friends; it is such bablers he took to be his well-wishers; and it was upon their advice, he bestowed beforehand large sums of money to several persons, for their future assistance in his designs. Not contented with that, he promised vast sums more, on his being restored to his former station and rank; and it was in this manner he accumulated on his shoulders an immense load of debts and charges, by borrowing on all hands at Calcutta. I was then arrived in that city myself, where, under the impulse of a pious desire, I was making preparations for my visiting happily the forbidden House of God (54), and the Tomb of the Prince of Men, (on which be peace!) and it was in such circumstances I happened to make a small request, which was refused, although so small a service would not have cost Mahmed-reza-qhan a single farthing; nor would it have caused the least detriment to his affairs, or to those of any other. It was no more than this:—To order the Overseer of his Djaghiry lands to take charge also of mine, and to discharge from the product, the amount of the debt I had incurred by borrowing from a banker, with injunctions not to leave during my absence, in the tenant's

(54) The forbidden House of God is that square house or room, built of large blue stones, in the open air, and in the middle of the inner area or yard of the great temple of Mecca, by which it is surrounded everywhere at about thirty yards distance. It may be thirty feet high, upon ■ length and breadth of about twenty or twenty-five. This square house or *Caaba* is the place to which the Mahometans resort to make their pilgrimages, that is, to change their lives, and to become better. It is called *Haram* or forbidden, because all men are forbidden to approach it, and even to look at it, unless they have undergone certain conditions and purifications; the first of which is, to put on the *Ehram* or winding sheet, to be dead for three days, and then to resuscitate in order to recommence ■ new life.—But even to enter the outer temple, all these conditions are rigorously required.—It is for that same reason that Seraglios ■■■ called *Harams*, and *Haram-seras* all over the Mahometan world. Hence that word is often translated here by that of *Sanctuary*, a place which none can presume to enter, without certain conditions. Hence also the small house of *Aishá* (the Messenger's favourite consort), which contains Mahomet's tomb, and is itself surrounded by the great temple of *Medina the illuminated*, is also called *Haram*; and when joined in speech with the temple of *Mecca the glorious*, which last is ten days' south of Medina, they are both called by the Arabian *Dual*, famous all over the Mahometan world, *Haremáin-shérifáin*, the two noble and holy places, (or things), forbidden.

hand, the overplus of my rents, or my growing revenues ; but to collect the whole regularly, and to keep it in store against my return. He was also requested to interpose between my banker and me, so far ■ to afford me time to sell my furniture, and to liquidate his debt before my departure, with the product of the sale. All that would have cost him but one word, and that one word was refused. I was then necessitated to tarry fifteen or twenty days more at Calcutta, in which interval I had frequent opportunities of being in Mahmed-reza-qhan's company, indeed almost every day ; and I always heard him mention Aaly-hibrahim-qhan's name with the highest encomiums, and the warmest expressions of gratitude. He used often to say in my hearing, "That were he to spend his whole life in serving that "beneficent man, he would still fall short of the return he "deserved for the animated zeal he had shewn in his disgrace, "and the infinite services he had rendered him ; but that with "God's blessing he would do so and so."—Nor did he address him, or mention his name, without the respectful word *Kybla* (55), and my *Kybla* ; and he often added in my presence and that of many others, these very words :—*Those that had gained lacs in my service, and owe me the very bread upon which they now live, have abandoned, and deserted me in the day of need, and have left me alone ; nor has anyone been of any use to me in the day of trial, nor am I under the least obligation to a single one of them, save to Aaly-hibrahim-qhan, my Kybla, that benefactor of mine, who has bought and acquired every one of me. No father, and no brother, would have served me with so much zeal, nor done what this man has done.* These were his words ; nor did he speak in that strain once or twice, but in every company, and at every turn, he would be rehearsing that worthy friend's praises, and extolling his services. All this while he was in expectation, that some better prospects would open to his view ; when there arrived three men at Calcutta, who had authority to act both on the part of the King, and on the part of the Company, ■ Directors of all the transactions of the Committee, and ■ enquirers into the Governor's conduct and that

(55) The *Kybla* is that part of the horizon towards which one prays by law. Hence Mecca is the *Kybla* of Mahometans, and Jerusalem, of Jews, as it has been of the Christians for several hundred years together.

of Mr. Barwell's. These were General Clavering, Colonel Monson, and Mr. Francis. They were to examine what those two men had done, although those two men had been at the same time confirmed in their stations. This happened about the middle of Shaaban, in the year 1189.

A. D. 1774.

SECTION XIII.

CONTENTS.

The three new comers seem to have brought great prejudices against Hushtin and Barwell—A duel between the latter and the General—Governor Hushtin's temperate conduct—Nand-comar, his principal accuser, is himself accused—He is condemned and executed—His immense property—Mahmed-reza-ghan, by the General's influence, is appointed Fodjdar-general all over Bengal, that is, Supreme Criminal Magistrate—Edifying death of Rabiah-begum, the last descendant of Aaly-verdy-ghan's family—A violent earthquake in Bengal—Divisions in the Court of Moorshood-abad—Some strictures on Séyd-mahmed-ghan, favourite of Mahmed-reza-ghan's—Disputes at Calcutta—The general attempts to seize the Government—But retires abashed and confounded—He dies of a broken heart—Mahmed-reza-ghan is disgraced—An old decrepit man appointed in his stead—The author passes to the affairs of Decan—Manner by which the English have found their way in most parts of India—Dark and severe hints against Mahmed-reza-ghan—Some account of Yengbi D8nia, Alias America, and of the new Englishers—The French join the Americans—Project of Governor Hushtin's—Colonel Godard appointed, much against his will, to serve under Colonel Lesley—M. Elliot, a man of merit, appointed Ambassador at the Court of Náigpoor—Dies in the way—Death of Sadr-el-hac-ghan, Supreme Criminal Judge of Bengal, and some account of him—Aaly-librahim-ghan declines that office—His reasons for that refusal—Djan Bristow obtains for the English the sovereignty of the Province of Banarress—A coalition between the Governor and M. Francis—Mahmed-reza-ghan in office again for the third time—Death of Mirza-iredj-ghan, and also of Ahtiram-ed-döwlah—Flagitious conduct of the servants of the English at Azim-abad—The Members of the Council of Azim-abad, accused of enormous infidelities, are all dismissed—Hyaliram appointed to the management of the finances of Azim-abad—His character, with an affecting little story, that does him a deal of honor—Lesley suffers a loss for having

engaged his army in a tract that had no water—He dies suddenly, and is succeeded by Colonel Godard—The latter cuts his way through all Hindostan, and is going to effect a junction with the army from Bombay; but the latter is defeated—He retires to Surat—The Council of Bengal refuses to ratify the treaty made by the vanquished army—The English acquire in G8djr4t a potent ally—The Radja of Gohud becomes their ally also—The Marhattas join together to make an end of the English—Some account of H4dider-ndic—He fights the English with advantage, after a variety of success—Sets up ■ cavalry of Persians and other foreigners which he disciplines after a new method—Provides a numerous artillery well served, and a numerous infantry, well disciplined, after the European manner—Gives the law to the Marhattas with whom he projects to attack the English—He invades the Carnatic, and bears down everything to the very gate of Mendradj (Madras)—He beats the English—And pushes them to the very gates of Mendradj—Colonel Godard takes Bessi (Bassain)—Governor Hushtin exerts himself in supporting Mendradj which is going to fall—Opinion of the English on the interference of the Diety in the affairs of this world—The English of Mendradj beaten again—General Monro beaten again—Distracted state of the Council of Bengal—The important fortress of G8aliar taken by the English—Ch4yt-sing, Zemindar of Banaras, being expelled, retires to Scindiah's camp—Governor Hushtin sends by land another army to succour Mendradj—Haughty answer of the Court of Catec—The author quits his subject to give an account of Mubarec-ed-d6wlah—His thoughtless character—Some account of Babb8-begum, his mother—And of Menni-begum, his step-mother—And of Mahmed-resa-qhan's private life and family—Some account of the English East India Company, and of their servants, civil and military—The author commences a critical examination of the English system of Government.

As the three new-comers were linked and knit together, they formed a compact body, which being invested with both the King's and the Company's authority, carried ■ mighty weight, especially when they set up ■ inquiry into the conduct and principles of the Governor Hushtin, ■ man against whom they seemed to have formed a confederacy. General Clavering was

a man of distinction in that country, and ■ King's servant ; Colonel Monson expected to have the command-in-chief of all the troops, whenever the General should succeed to the chair of Governor ; and Mr. Francis aimed at the next rank after the General's. As these three men acted in concert, they bore a mighty sway, made an immense noise, and caused a great disturbance. It was observed, that in receiving visits, they constantly refused the nuzurs presented them in compliance with a custom peculiar to India, and that they returned untouched, even presents of fruits. Their method in their inquiries was to attach to their interests, people whom they found in opposition to the Governor, or who had some discontent against his person. Amongst these Nand-comar cut ■ conspicuous figure. He had been this longwhile out of office, and lived neglected and forgotten, so early as the times of Governor Vansittart and Lord Clive ; nor had Governor Husbin taken greater notice of him. This man went to General Clavering, and to the others of his party, by whom he was received with honor and regard ; and it was by his management, that numbers of covetous, ambitious men, fond of trouble and dissensions, joined the three Members, on the prospect of being put in office ; and they commenced informers in the enquiry set up about the Governor's administration and secrets. Such a conduct having produced a rent and disunion amongst the five Members that composed that Council, the mutual aversion was carried so far, that the partisans of either side became ■ animated as their principals, and soon extended their principles and animosity throughout the whole kingdom. The fury of both parties rose to such a pitch, that a duel ensued between the General and Mr. Barwell, who fought together with pistols, as is the custom of that nation. One of the two parties consisted of Mr. Barwell, which last continued to have but one mind and one heart with the Governor ; whilst, on the other hand, the General was closely linked with the two others. But as these last always agreed in opinion, and stood as three to two, the General's party prevailed almost every day, and almost every public business came to be transacted by his dictate. It was in consequence of this prevalence of the General's that an Englishman, named Goran (Goring), was made Chief of Moorshood-abad, as was Mr. Sage of Azim-abad,

A duel between the General and Mr. Barwell.

A.D. 1775-76.

and Mr. Fouck of Banares, as well as Mr. Bristow of Aood and Lucknow. These were promoted on the General's recommendation; and it was by the same dictate that Mubarec-ed-döwlah, who with his mother, Babbho-begum, had fared so hard under Menny-begum's rod, was now emancipated on Mr. Goran's advice, who acted totally under the General's rod. That Prince was left at liberty to dispose of the affairs of the Nizamet, that is, of his own household. It was in the year 1189. Thus these two persons got out of Menny-begum's grasp, and out of the reach of her eunuch, Aitbar-aaly-qhan. But what did they gain by the eunuch's being turned out of his office? Menny-begum continued to sway everything. For as she had a great deal of money, a great deal of authority, and a great deal of genius; and Mubarec-ed-döwlah, who was used to her sway, expected one day to become heir to her vast wealth, she would sometimes frighten him into compliance, by threatening to squander her riches amongst the poor, or to leave them to strangers and Frenghees (Europeans). In fact Mubarec-ed-döwlah's turn of mind, and his particular temper are such, that neither his resentment is an object of fear, nor his good will an object worth seeking; nor does he himself seem to have a turn for the affairs of this world, so as that people should become anxious about his opinion. Everyone, therefore, in his household does as he likes; nor is he inclined to meddle with anyone's doings. Let him have his personal pension(56), and he cares not for the rest. For these reasons Menny-begum's sway is not likely to be at an end yet; and the affairs of the Nizamet, (and this word signifies now no more than his private household) are in a state of perpetual fluctuation. It was in this same year 1189 that Mir-mahmed-hosséin-fazyl (57), a man of great subtilty of mind and great extent of knowledge, took a journey to the country of England in company with Mr. Elliott, an Englishman of much goodness of heart, much uprightness, and great liberality of principles. His intention was to acquire knowledge, to see the world, and to inquire into those discoveries which the learned of those parts

A learned
Hindostanee
travels to
Europe.

(56) The pension paid him by the English treasury is of sixteen lacs, or ■ hundred and seventy thousand pounds sterling. About eight thousand rupees per month, out of that sum, may be reckoned his personal pension, or privy purse.

(57) This word signifies the learned.

had made in the science of astronomy, in the choice of simple medicines, and the art of compound ones; in the qualities of plants, and the functions of heavenly bodies. In these studies he spent his time in his sojourn, which was a short one; but in which he found means to acquire a variety of knowledge in some arts, especially in that of translating books relative to those sciences, in dissecting bodies, and in such like acquisitions. On his being returned to Moorshood-abad, in the year 1192, he gave the principal men of that city notice of the acquisitions he had brought with him; but found no favour with a set of Grandees who did not value the opportunity. Nor did anyone of them think of setting apart a small sum for this business, which would have published their generosity to the world, insured to his character a lasting life with posterity, and handed down their names to the recording page of history. Instead of that, all that store of knowledge has remained shut up from the world for ever. But there is no assistance, and no success but from God Almighty (58). It must be acknowledged, however, that men's minds were then engrossed by the dissensions in the Council, and by the fate of Governor Hushtin. This man, who has been endowed by nature with a keen penetrating genius, and a superior intelligence; and whose wisdom, in matters of State and in politics, has not been equalled in this age by anyone, did not think it consistent with his dignity to dispute upon small matters; and having thought it decent to adopt a system of difference, he resolved, first of all, to clear himself of the accusations brought against him, and of the infidelities and misdemeanours he was suspected of; and then to expose to publicity the General's ignorance, together with the grossness of his behaviour and the precipitancy and violence of his temper. He intended afterwards to bring to condign punishment those short-sighted accusers, that had raised such a disturbance in the country, and especially Nand-comar, that man of a wicked disposition, and an infamous character, who had made himself their leader and director. He expected that after having provided for all these matters, and quelled the commotion excited by the General's party, the General himself would become an easy object. With this view he spent a deal of time in confuting the accusations brought against him by that

(58) A passage of the Coran.

officer on the instigation of Nand-comar and his followers; and he thoroughly justified his own conduct by exposing the falsehoods of his adversaries. But whilst he was exposing to publicity Nand-comar's infamies, and giving proofs of most of them, or indeed of all, it came out that this man used to forge bills of exchange under the hands and seals of eminent men; and that after having imitated their seals exactly, he kept them at home, ready at all times for manufacturing, as occasion required, bills of exchange and bonds in any one's name and hand, to be hereafter produced at his pleasure; by which iniquitous practice, he used to keep every one in awe of his displeasure. Amongst these pieces of his manufactory he had forged an obligation bond in favour of Bolakidas, a banker, at all times of much credit, but who had acquired a great name in Mir-cassem-qhan's time. He had presented it to the Company's cash-keeper, and had received the full amount, which he had kept to himself. To enquire into ■■■ heinous an offence, and to discern the punishment due by law, it became necessary to have a Grand-jury. A Grand-jury signifies an assembly of twelve creditable Englishmen, chosen by lot, which the culprit may recuse one after another, so far as to get them changed two different times, if he should object to them all; but at the third time he ceases to exercise the right of recusing any of them; and they remain twelve in number. Their duty is to examine what is to be his punishment (59); but till they have found out this punishment, they cannot be spoken to by anyone, lest they might be influenced to swerve from the dictates of justice and equity. This Grand jury was made up over and over, and twice changed (the Court of Justice at that time being full of people), until it was proved and determined that Nand-comar was guilty and deserved death; and that his kind of punishment ought to be hanging. He was ■■■ man of ■■■ wicked disposition and ■■■ haughty temper, envious to ■■■ high degree, and upon bad terms with the greatest part of mankind, although he had conferred favours on two or three men, and was firm in his attachments. The moment he perceived that anyone had ceased to pay him his court for ■■■ few days, either out of sickness, or because he wanted nothing from him, that instant

(59) All this translation is very obscure; but so is the text; and I have made it a point in this part especially to adhere strictly to it.

he became his enemy; nor did he give himself any rest until he had run him down, and demolished him totally. At last he met with what he deserved; and his supplice took place. It is observable that as the General had given him strong assurances that none should ever hurt him, and that were he even to be carried to the foot of the gallows, he never would have anything to fear, provided he exerted himself strenuously in bringing to light the Governor's misdemeanours, that man predestinated to death, never ceased both out of firmness of temper, and out of hatred to the Governor, to accumulate accusations against him, without ever minding how exposed he was himself to an attack. That man, advised and instigated by the General, and become bolder and bolder, had of late set up a number of new accusations against the Governor; and in the violence of his wickedness and malice he had never minded that he was left alone, and had remained exposed to an attack. The Governor having refuted all his imputations, brought proofs of Nand-comar's great misdemeanours and crimes; and this affair made so much noise, that questions and answers of these two men were written down in the English language and character; and the whole being bound up together in the form of a book, was sent to England, from which such vast number of copies were drawn out, that this subject is become famous, and an object of much curiosity in that nation. Nevertheless the General's protection having proved of no avail against a crime that had been fully ascertained, Nand-comar underwent his sentence in the manner statued; and on the seventeenth of Djemady, of the year one thousand one hundred and eighty-nine, he was drawn up and hanged by the neck. His money and effects were registered, and then delivered to his son, Radja Goordass. They say that the whole amounted to fifty-two lacs in money, and full as much more in effects and other property in his possession. Amongst other strange things found in his house, there came out a small casket containing the forged seals of a number of persons of distinction. In consequence of this discovery, his malicious arts were dragged to open light, and they met with what they well deserved.

Nand-comar
executed.

His immense
property.

This trial which occupied the attention of the public, did not divert it intirely from the manœuvres of Mahmed-reza-qhan.

Mahmed-reza-qhan joins the General's party.

Sober and righteous advice of Aaly-hibrahim-qhan to him.

This man who has a great deal of hastiness as well as inconstance in his composition, no sooner observed the prevalence of General Clavering's party, than he conceived a desire of joining him. Such a step was vigorously opposed by Aaly-hibrahim-qhan, in whose temper, prudence and foresight seem to predominate. This nobleman used often to say : " Let us go on as we have hitherto been going. The Governor has certainly saved your life and honor. Without forgetting such benefits, and becoming ungrateful of such favours, let us wait and see what will become of the two parties. If the Governor holds out, he shall think himself obliged by your firmness of temper, and the steadiness of your friendship and attachment to him ; and he shall find means enough to promote your welfare in a manner adequate to your rank ; and should the General become absolute, he will not for that bear you any grudge ; for you have not done him any wrong, nor have you misbehaved to him ; nor have you done anything to render him your enemy. It is even probable, that pleased with the steadiness of your temper, he shall use you in a manner suitable to your rank and station." This discourse was unquestionably full of sense ; but it was more than could be digested by the proud mind of Mahmed-reza-qhan, who is naturally opinionated in his temper ; and who swelled with the remembrance of that degree of power and authority, which accidents of chance had once thrown into his hands, looks upon the predictions of provident men as so many reflections upon his own prudence. Mahmed-reza-qhan not choosing to pay a regard to the Qhan's advice, opened a correspondence with the General, and with his adherents, and shewed a desire of attaching himself to his party. Such a step could not but displease the Governor, who however said nothing, and let him go his ways ; meanwhile the General recommended him to the office of Deputy of Mubarec-ed-döwlah in the Nizamet, that is, in the disposal of that Prince's household ; and also to the general Fodjdary, which in these days means the preservation of the country from highway-men and house-breakers, and the power of pronouncing final judgment upon the crimes of house-breaking, thieving, murder, and fornication. He added to this a large salary, and prevailed upon the Council to invest him in those offices by a splendid dress of honor, to which were added

several others for his children and dependants. After so much success, Mahmed-reza-qhan set out, on the 15th of Ramazan, 1189; and in a few days he arrived at Moorshood-abad, the second of Shevval, where he applied himself closely to the business of his office. And as it appears that the inhabitants of that great city, accustomed to him long ago, shewed themselves submissive to his authority, he on his side pleased with a return of good fortune, took care to display broad open the standard of authority and command. On the tenth of Zilhijj of that same year, he married his eldest daughter to Mahmed-zeky-qhan, son to his elder brother, Mahmed-hosséin-qhan; and his eldest son, Behram-djung, to the eldest daughter of Hadji Ismaél; the two spouses bring both children of Rabia-begum's two daughters. But the satisfaction of the two families was damped by the death of Rabia-begum herself, who was daughter to Hadji Ahmed, and consort to Ata-ollah-qhan. She departed this life the 23rd of Djemady, in the year 1189; and by her death she deprived Mahmed-reza-qhan of the only remaining stock by which he held to the family of Aaly-verdy-qhan, the majestuous in war. This Princess, although famous for her vices and debauches, had likewise many good qualities. Long ago she had repented of her past life, and in her last sickness, she had renewed her repentance, had taken witness of it, and in her last moments, she had not ceased, in the presence of a number of persons, to pronounce the fine words (60), which implied her firm belief in the unity of God, and in the ministry of the seal of Prophets, both tenets qualified by a real confession of his successors. She departed her life in full repentance of her past conduct, and in the full invocation of the Divine forgiveness. *O Lord I should you punish her for her misdeeds, you*

Edifying
death of
Rabia-begum,
the last re-
maining de-
scendant of
Aaly-verdy-
qhan's family.

(60) The fine words are these: *There is no God but God, and Mohammed is His Messenger.* These words which constitute the Mussulman profession of faith, are revealed in the Coran. To these the Shyabs have added, ■■■ hundred years after, *And Aaly is the holy of God and the heli of the Messenger of God;* and it is this profession of faith, which by engrossing the affections of those men, has introduced that blasphemous saying, so common in Persia, and that has found its way even into India: *Eghér aaly Qhodá n'ist, es Qhodá ham djoda n'ist.* If Aaly be not God, he is not very different from God neither. Nay, there is a particular sect amongst the Shyabs that openly attribute Divinity to Aaly; and these are called *Nasserics*, and moreover take ■ pride in that appellation.

have that right ; she is your bond-woman, and your culprit. And should you forgive her, you would not be inconsistent ; for You are the Most Merciful of the merciful (61).

A violent
earthquake.

It was in the same year that we were frightened in Bengal by an earthquake. It was so violent, that nothing equal to it can be remembered these forty or fifty years past. It happened on the 27th of Shevval, in the same year that Mahmed-reza-qhan conferred the Divanship of the Nizamet to Aaly-hibrahim-qhan, who had laid him under such a load of essential services and obligations. At the same time, he sent Lieutenants of his Fodjdary office all over Bengal ; for instance, Nozer-baki-beg, of Balgh, was appointed to the Lieutenancy of Azim-abad ; a man who comported himself with so much moderation and benignity, as to render his person equally agreeable to the English gentlemen, and to the nobles and people of those parts. He even acquired such a good character, that no complaint was ever preferred against him. So careful was he that no injury and no harm should be offered to the people entrusted to his care. It was remarked on this occasion, that Mahmed-reza-qhan, having this year offered some rudeness to many of Mubarec-ed-döwlah's favourites, and disoblged that Prince greatly ; the latter so far from affording them assistance and protection, did not even forbid such an incroachment upon his own independence. The Deputy dismissed likewise Qhadum-aaly-qhan, a nobleman in many respects resembling his father, Qhadum-hosséin-qhan, and who after the eunuch Aitbar-aaly-qhan's dismissal, had for some while acted as absolute Director of Mubarec-ed-döwlah's household. Mahmed-reza-qhan, who had taken umbrage at his influence, had cavalierly dismissed him from his office, without his master's having even attempted to utter a single word in his behalf ; although there were promises enough and conventions, and much attachment between the master and the Minister. Mahmed-reza-qhan was likewise guilty of some other stresses of authority, which drew upon him a general blame. It must be observed that the times were now become so corrupt, that every man in Mubarec-ed-döwlah's household was addicted to infidelity and malversation, and had it in custom to reckon as fair booty every rupee which he could

(61, An Arabic passage of the Coran, always used in the office of the dead.

embezzle out of his charge. So much liberty could not please Aaly-hibrahim-qhan's reserve and strictness, who being a stranger to the family, would neither plunder himself, nor suffer any others to plunder. This gave a general offence; and people turned Mahmed-reza-qhan's mind so effectually, that those infinite obligations which he had so often acknowledged, slipped out of his memory; and at last a breach took place between them. And as originally there was but little resemblance or similarity between their respective tempers, the instigations of envy were sown in a favourable soil, and soon grew up to a great head, so as soon to effect a lasting breach.

"The candle where the wick smokes yet will easily catch fire again"

It was at first a sort of vague insinuations against that honoured Qhan, which being often mentioned amongst his dependants, soon took an air of complaint, and at last degenerated into formal reproaches. Mahmed-reza-qhan was often heard to use these, and the like expressions: "Gentlemen, I have no genius for making verses; nor do I roll my turbant, or wear my clothes as the Hindostanies, that I may pretend to enter into any comparison with them with regard to genius and taste." All these expressions glanced at Aaly-hibrahim-qhan's way of living. Indeed it must be acknowledged that this noble person has received the gift of making his turbant, and of wearing his clothes, with a taste and an elegance(62) peculiar to himself; and in that he has been endowed by nature with a felicity of genius, and an amenity of manners that render him the admiration of the high as well as the low. One of his many talents is the faculty of uttering often extempore verses; and as Mahmed-reza-qhan acknowledges himself destitute of those talents, it

(62) Had the author seen his friend at Banares with bracelets at his wrists; his feet, toes, and nails, dyed in red, and his hands stained in saffron; his eye-lashes and brows, and his hair and whiskers, painted black; a very tight *páy-djama* or long-drawers, as tight as any worn by women, with intent to express every part of their bodies; his hair cut in *bobri*, like a *petit maitre*, in a word, affecting all the little artifices which are objected to even a youth of twenty, and which surely must look glaringly odd in a man of seventy; had our author seen all that scenery, he would have not taken so many pains to tell us that Mahmed-reza-qhan, in order to turn one of his dependants out of office, had betaken himself to the expedient of engaging him, first of all, into an intrigue with a rich sister-in-law of his, and thereby dishonouring the contriver's family, as a step unavoidably necessary, before he could with safety proceed on the intended dismissal.

follows of course that the equality of temper and the elegance of action and speech, so conspicuous in the Qhan, were taken up as ■ matter of indirect reproach upon himself. He broke forth at last, and dismissed him from his office. It happened at that time that Banny-begum, third daughter of Rabia-begum, and a woman of a vicious life and shameful inclinations, having in imitation of the great folks of Hindostan, formed into a band, some of her slave girls, joined to a number of other loose women, which she had taken in her pay, she got them instructed in the arts of dancing and singing, and often amused herself with their performances. This woman, who was of a shrewd and intriguing turn of mind, undertook to seduce Aaly-hibrahim-qhan, so that she laid a snare to bring him into disrepute. Under pretence of making him some return for the obligations under which he had laid Mahmed-reza-qhan, her brother-in-law, she adopted him for her brother, and as she was not restrained by those scruples which always have their weight with women accustomed to live veiled and immured; and she had never made any difficulty of shewing herself to most people, unveiled (63); she commenced giving entertainments to Aaly-hibrahim-qhan, and appearing always in his presence, and that too unveiled. As there were always in these entertainments some particular favourites of Mahmed-reza-qhan's, as folly envious of that nobleman's reputation, as their master himself, everything was straight reported to him; and matters went no further for a time;

(63) These veils which have eight feet in length and four in breadth, are always of the thinnest muslin, or of some gauze like stuff, elegantly edged with a thin lace, and lined at the edge with a piece of coloured taffety, four fingers broad. Some of them, made of silk, do not weigh above two ounces. These veils are placed upon the head by the middle of their length, so as that the taffety and gold edging should fall ■ the forehead; and to prevent the flaps from hanging to the ground, they are carelessly thrown over the shoulder; by which management the whole body as far ■ below the middle, is covered with that thin ornament, ■ well ■ part of the face; and were the Ladies in Europe to know what ■ bewitching effect that covering is apt to have upon an elegant shape (and this kind of beauty with a gentle face, is quite common in India), they would never be without it.—However the *appearing* whether veiled or not, before a man, is of more importance than Europeans would be apt to believe. According to the Hindoostany notions, such ■ condescendence implies or concedes every other complaisance. Hence the Indian expression *Ousee Ratae-he*, she stands to him, does not fly from him; that is, she is upon the most familiar terms with him.

when the Princess observing that one of her girls had made an impression on the Qhan's heart, offered her to him, adding that she was a girl of her's, and that she made him a present of her person. The other guests, as well as the favourites of that artful woman, who were all of the complot against the Qhan, having observed scruples in him, made it a point to encourage his timidity. "What harm is in that?" said they. "Is not the girl her property? Her mistress transfers it to you. What can be then the cause of so much precaution and so many denials?" It must be observed that in those days Moorshood-abad wore very much the appearance of one of Loth's towns (64); and it is still pretty much the same to-day, few people caring to look at their honour, or at that of others. Nay, the wealthy and powerful having set apart sums of money for these sorts of amours, used to shew the way, and to entrap and seduce the unwary, the poor, and the feeble; and as the proverb says: *So is the King, so becomes his people*; these amours got into fashion. Doubtless some poor and virtuous people must have preserved vestiges of modesty, and must have resisted the general corruption of manners; but most of the Grandees and rich men, on whom you could cast your eyes, were enslaved by this vice.

"Every hem on which I could thrust my hand, proved soiled with dirt

"Do you see that lofty mountain yonder? Behind it is a desert plain."

Although the Qhan was a man of great sense, and naturally averse to such kinds of intrigues, yet he lent a willing ear to the devil's suggestions, that enemy of mankind; and on the

* (64) This very severe observation of our author's against the city of Moorshood-abad, is the more extraordinary, as there is a man of ■■■ and observation who, after having lived seventeen years consecutively in that city, avers, that although the crime of non-conformism is neither punished by the Magistrate in that country, nor pointed out with that detestation with which it is hooted in Europe; and although apparent *Rari Nantes in gurgite vasto*, nevertheless the *Rari Nantes* are known and pointed out; which proves that the crime is not so common as some have been apt to think who have thoughtlessly compared that city to Naples. Indeed excepted amongst foreigners, such ■■■ Persians and Tartars, it is hardly heard of amongst Indians in general, and especially amongst Gentoos. But such an apology could not be made for the city of Shah-djehan-abad were the author was born; nor for those of Azim-abad, Lucknow, and Patna, where he had spent ■■■ much of his time. The former of those cities is notoriously known to have contained Seraglios in the style of that which accompanied Trajan in his expedition in Persia; and the other two cities are known to contain houses of prostitution of such a nature ■■■ would make an Englishman shudder.

intreaties of the Princess, he sent (at least so it is reported) two or three times for the girl, on her mistress's repeated intreaties, or at least, they imputed that foible to him. This was soon known, and soon was laid hold of, as ■ sufficient cause for a breach. The Navvab parted with him; and in public Derbar, or in full Court, he drew up narratives of that proceeding, as having dishonoured his house and family, and rent the veil that covered their chastity; although in reality such a publication tended only to dishonour it still further; but he had his motives in that. For he was fearful, lest the English should find fault with him for parting, on so easy terms, with a man to whom he confessedly owed the highest obligations. This at least is what occurs to feeble minds like mine; for otherwise such a conduct is incomprehensible. Be it as it will, the Navvab having introduced the subject more than once at his levee, and always with a deal of acrimony, he at last (this was the 19th Sufur, in the year 1191) dismissed Aaly-hibrahim-qhan from his office; and the same day he carried his eldest son, Behram-djung to the palace, and got him installed in that office by Mubarec-ed-döwlah, who honoured him with a rich dress of honour, called, Qhylaät. Aaly-hibrahim-qhan, on this intelligence, which he received with a deal of ease and tranquillity, retired to a corner of his house, and from that time intirely abstained from going to Court or making visits. But notwithstanding that retreat, such was the opinion entertained of his probity and disinterestedness, that although his revenue was but small, and his usual temper seemed altered by his disgrace, yet he lived in the utmost honour and estimation; and the public opinion on his account ran so strong, that his house became a rendezvous for the high and low.

some strictures on Séyd mahmed-qhan, a favourite of Mahmed-reza qhan's.

It was in those times of Mahmed-reza-qhan's prevalence, that his favourite, Séyd-mahmed-qhan, ■ Persian by birth, but ■ man shrewd and wary to a high degree, who had got such an ascendant over his master, ■ to govern him intirely, married one of the relicts of Rezy-eddin-mahmed-qhan, and got by that means possession of his estate. The matter came to pass in ■ pretty strange manner. It appears that Rezy-eddin-mahmed-qhan, intending many years ago to perform a pilgrimage to the glorious Mecca, had given him ■ paper by which he appointed him his executor in his absence; and that although the testator

had long ago altered his resolution, and many years had elapsed since that transaction, he had departed this life without minding the paper. He left a great estate in money and jewels, with a very noble palace, and a fine bath. After his decease Séyd-mahmed-qhan, armed with that paper, which had been all this while forgotten in his hands, took possession of the deceased's estate, brought his wives and son under his controul, and some time after, he managed so dexterously, and interposed the mediation of so many proper persons, that he espoused ■■■ of the deceased's consorts, but ■ different one from the lady that had ■ son (altho' still the person most beloved of the deceased's three consorts, and likewise the person which proved the richest in money and precious effects). He bound her by the formality of ■ marriage, and took possession of both her charms and wealth. But this marriage became so very odious to the public, and it excited such a detestation in all ranks against the word *executor*, that Sadr-el-hac-qhan, the first Magistrate of the Province, being then upon his death-bed; and his physician, Ased-ollah-qhan, who had an unlimited influence over his patient's mind, having introduced a certain pretended Arabian, one Séyd-mahmed (who by-the-bye is indeed ■ strange fellow likewise) for a very proper man to be made his executor; this word was no sooner pronounced, that the dying man's consort, who actually was at hand behind a veil, fell a-crying; and she exclaimed as loud as she could, that she was an old woman, that needed neither an "executor nor a husband," and that she would suffer none at all. The sick man overcome by her intreaties and tears, retracted his word, although accustomed to obey implicitly his physician's nod; and he died without appointing any executor at all; nor is there anything⁺ so strange in that. What is really very strange, is that the physician, ruffled by this refusal of appointing that man of an ambiguous character for an executor, quitted the house exceeding discontented, and never returned since.

Whilst this singular affair was a subject of general animadversion, Mahmed-reza-qhan thought proper to marry Mahmed-aaly-qhan, his brother's relict, ■ nobleman who had been successively Governor of Ismamabad, H8gly, and Pooraniah, at which last place he had departed this life. This lady had two sons from her late husband, who had left her a great fortune in money

and jewels ; nor would she hear of a second marriage. But by a proper mediation, and the use of proper means, she was after a deal of trouble and intreaties, prevailed upon to yield her consent. It is said that at the period when Mahmed-reza-qhan was a Nâib or Deputy-governor of all Bengal, he had already conceived an attachment to this lady (which of course must have been of old standing ; for he had already had a glimpse of her charms some years before, when in the height of his power). His house was necessarily resorted to by both the women, his relations, and those of many other persons of distinction ; at which time he had often opportunities of taking a peep at them, and as often conceived the desire of enjoying their company ; for which purpose he used to employ a variety of means to overcome the reluctance of some fair ones that rejected his proposals. Although there was then a great deal of talk about these matters (which somehow never failed to become public), and a great deal of slander, about the answers of some of those women, which were always given at length, and in the very words (65), yet it would be improper to mention them here ; and it would be a pity to spend any time in relating such subjects. It was in those times that Mahmed-anly-qhan's consort, frequenting her brother-in-law's seraglio, on account of her near relation to the family, had found means to see her once, and conceived for her person an inclination which he could not satisfy, but some years after, when the lady becoming a widow, was prevailed upon to consent to a marriage, and was married in all the forms prescribed by law (66) ;

(65) This lady, which is a tall, fair woman of a noble, elegant figure, is extremely respected for her modest chaste widowhood, and for her present very modest conduct.

(66) One of those refractory ladies which by-the-by was of a high pedigree, being a grand-daughter of the Navvab Ser-efraz-qhan, and to which nature had bestowed that pale gold hue so much esteemed in India, (where it is much more valued than the fair or white colour) was actually going to a Rendezvous ; but as chairs used for women are so far close and veiled, that the person sitting, never whither she is carried, nor how nor by whom, her chairmen, who had been bribed, carried her, plump into the middle of Mahmed-reza-qhan's apartment. This nobleman, who had more than once asked alms of that fine lady and had as often been refused, now made his appearance, intreated her charity, and made use before, of many intreaties and supplications, to which he added two trays covered with fine stuffs and some jewels. To all that the fair did not pay the least attention ; nor even did she vouchsafe so much to cast a look at it. Instead of that, she constantly kept her eyes aloof, where she was coldly busy in counting over the beams and joisters

and let the credit of this story stand upon the faith of the reporters and memorialists.

By this time the dispute between the Governor and the General having risen to the utmost height, each of them used to write his complaints to the King of England, and to the Company, and each of them received yearly answers. The third year after the General's arrival, by which time Colonel Monson was already dead, there came a letter from home, mentioning the Governor's intended departure, and that in that case, he must place the General in his stead. The General was likewise wrote to by his friends, that as the Governor was coming home, he, the General, had been appointed to the Government of Bengal. On this surmise the General, without waiting for the opening of the dispatches to the Governor, concluded that he had been in fact appointed to that high office; and coming into the Council-room, he took his seat where the Governor used to sit, as President of the assembly. The latter reprimanded him for such a precipitation and want of sense, but the General, naturally violent, becoming still more violent on what was just passing, uttered a number of inconsiderate words, and a quantity of unworthy expressions. On which the Governor, according to the custom of his nation, submitted the whole of the dispute, with its questions and answers, to the decision of the Supreme Royal Court of Justice; and those Magistrates on mature examination adjudged the cause to the Governor; moreover, they reprimanded the General for his hastiness in such terms, as affected the credit of his assertion. In this manner the Governor kept his station and rank; but the General, unable to digest the shame he had undergone, retired extremely ruffled to his house; and a sense of his disgrace pressing incessantly upon his lofty mind, he became so deeply affected, as to fall sick. He was an old man; and his sorrow and resentment preyed so much

The General attempts to take possession of the Government.

But returns confounded and abashed.

of the roof, nor did she condescend so much as once to cast a look upon her disconsolate petitioner, instead of that she went on rallying him mercilessly and with the most disdainful look upon that insatiableness of his, which made him covet every fine woman he came to hear of, whilst at the same time his stock in bank proved ■■■■ furnished with cash, that his desk ■■■■ full of bills unanswered, and of draughts unhonoured. The brow beaten lord, finding that nothing was to be got from that haughty fair one but merciless satire, was obliged to dismiss her, and she went away without so much ■■■■ saluting

The General
dies of a
broken heart.

upon his constitution, that he soon appeared to be quite dispirited and sunk. It happened that in those very letters from home, that had caused so much ill blood, the Governor had received a license to marry ■ Lady to which he was greatly attached (67); and having on that account given a great entertainment, he, first of all others, invited the General to honour it with his presence. The latter excused himself on his sickness, and on the weakness of his body; but the Governor himself having repaired to his house, and by dint of entreaties prevailed upon him to come with him to the assembly, the General made such a long stay there, that ■■ his return home, he found himself much worse. Unhappily the physician whom out of precaution, he had brought from home, and who was particularly attached to him, having mistaken his case, so as to order a clyster against the General's intreaties and inclination, the remedy as soon as it was received, brought on a Syncope; and the General surrendered his soul to his Maker.

From this time Mr. Francis suffered a diminution in his influence, whilst there accrued to the Governor an accession of power; and although Mr. Wheeler, who had succeeded Colonel Monson, sided with Mr. Francis, and became his friend, yet the latter's party benefited nothing by it, being overborne by the Governor's high station, and overawed by his superior genius and superior knowledge. The fact is, that the Governor's influence had already taken the upper hand; and soon after Colonel Monson's death, the General's party had lost much of its energy, inasmuch that those English rulers and others, who had been appointed by his interest against the Governor's mind, now lost their usual support; but after the demise of the General himself,

(67) The story reported of this Lady is singular enough. Born at Archangel, in the very north of that very northern country, Russia, she married a German officer, who was reformed, and who finding that matters went ill with him, repaired to England to seek a livelihood, and from thence to India, where he lived by pencilling miniatures, for which he had some small talent. But the Governor having put it in his power to purchase an estate in Saxony, he divorced his wife, which was espoused by the former; and indeed she must have been ■ woman of uncommon merit to have made so lasting an impression on ■ sublime a genius ■ Hastings. At the ■■ time it must be acknowledged that she did him some little harm, by unseasonably parading in jewels, after landing in England although there are ■■ Ladies in England that must have imported from India a great deal more of that glittering kind of property than herself

their fate could not long remain in suspense. Mr. Bristow was recalled from Lucknow; Mr. Sage from Azim-abad; Mr. Fouk from Banares, as well as Mr. Goran from Moorshood-abad; and others were appointed in their stead, that is, Mr. Middleton and Mr. Law, and Mr. Gram; but Mr. Baber was sent to Moorshood-abad, to be the hinge and centre of all business there. As to Radja Goordass, son of the deceased Nand-comar, the Governor both to condole with him, and likewise to oblige the General, promoted him to the Divanship of Mubarec ed-döwlah's house; and after that, still out of regard to the General, he appointed him to the Divanship of the Khalissah of Bengal, although he was little capable of such an office. But he did not enjoy it long, and on the General's demise, or even after Colonel Monson's demise, he lost that appointment, and remained shut up in his house for a long time; when by Menny-begum's interest, he was appointed a second time to the superintendence of Mubarec-ed-döwlah's house; and he arrived at the city about the middle of the second Djemady, of the year 1192. As to Mahmed-reza-qhan, he lost by the General's demise, much of his strength. His influence grew daily feebler, and at last it was reduced to nothing. They add that the Governor struck with some particulars of his conduct, did not trust him altogether; so that he was dismissed from the office of General Fodjdar and principal Magistrate of Bengal; and he lost also his appointment of Deputy to Mubarec-ed-döwlah. Sadr-el-hac-qhan was appointed to succeed him in those two offices, although the Governor himself must have been sensible, that so much business was by all means above the old man's capacity and strength. Nevertheless, as he had become one of the Governor's acquaintances, so early as the latter's first appearance in Bengal; and at his second coming he had proved himself an assiduous worshipper at the altar of his power, without ever relaxing in the revolutions that had followed; and as great men with much tenderness of heart, are apt to prefer a personal attachment to any public qualification; the Governor devised those two offices for him as a reward for his attachment, although they seemed to be so much above his desert. The man was at once raised to the summit of honour and power, Radja Goordass, who had preceded him by some time, brought an order for Mahmed-reza-qhan's dismissal, and a letter to

Mahmed-
reza-qhan dis-
graced and
dismissed.

Sadr-el-hac
qhan, an old
decrepit man,
appointed
Fodjdary
General

Mubarec-ed-döwlah, requesting that until Sadr-el-hac-qhan's arrival, he should continue all the officers of the Fodjdary as they stood with Mahmed-reza-qhan, but under his own order. Such a revolution could not but please Menny-begum, who had been all this while putting up fervent prayers for such a return of happy days as these. She assumed a new life, but became desirous of keeping from the old man the office of Mubarec-ed-döwlah's Deputy; and she even carried her views so far as to endeavour to wrest also the Fodjdary and the Divanship from his hands, if possible. Full of this scheme, she dispatched her household Divan to Calcutta, to lay her requests before the Governor, especially about wresting the Deputyship from the old man's hands. The Governor, to humour her, promised wonders; and some days were spent in conference with the two parties; but at last the matter ended just as the Governor had determined at first, with some slight alterations, however, to oblige Mubarec-ed-döwlah and Menny-begum. At last, on the second of Djemady, Sadr-el-hac-qhan arrived at Moorsheedabad. As he was a man of much simplicity of manners, and had become decrepit with old age, it happened that in transacting business, and even in going to or coming from Court, and in presenting himself before Mubarec-ed-döwlah, he was inadvertently guilty of some actions that discovered the debility of his body, and not only detracted much from his weight, but also rendered his person ridiculous. He had appointed (for a sum of money, they say) one Aga-mahmed-aaly, a Persian born, to the Fodjdary of Azimabad, the magistrature of which city, he gave at the same time to Aga-abdol-raheem. But as this Mahmud-aaly, who was a man of narrow principles, came soon to behave very ill, he soon lost his command, which lasted but little, and he acquired the aversion of all the inhabitants of that city, which he filled with discontents and heart-burnings. But it is time for us now to take our leave of these transactions of interior police all over Bengal, in order to turn our eyes upon those events in which that country has cut so great a figure in the Indian world, and especially in those southern parts of it known under the name of Dacan.

The Marhatta Empire which has still its two seats or Capitals in those southern regions, had been for a length of

time governed by Baladji-ráo, who on the demise of Saho-radja (68), had assumed the administration, and become Sovereign of the Marhatta dominions, where he cut so great a figure, that we shall be obliged to make full mention of him in the sections relative to Decan, as much at least, as his affairs are come to our knowledge. On his demise, his son succeeded him of course. But the deceased had also a brother, and it was Ragonat-ráo; who thinking his pretensions much superior to those of the young Prince, his nephew, undertook to support them. This produced some civil dissensions, which ended by putting the uncle under some confinement; and he was thought well secured, when he found means to gain his guards, and by treason and artifice, to kill his nephew, after which he took possession of the administration, and sat in his stead. But as a great difference of sentiments prevailed amongst the Grandees of that Empire, whilst several of them took party with Ragonat-ráo, the greatest number, however, sided with the relict of Baladji-ráo's son, who was left pregnant. Her party raised the Princess to the supreme command, displayed the standard of contention, and having vanquished Ragonat-ráo in battle, they confined him again. Nevertheless, after some time, they concluded a treaty of friendship and union between the Princess and the uncle; but the latter dissatisfied with the terms imposed upon him, found an opportunity of escaping again; and he fled to the English of the factory of Bombay, where he entered into an agreement with them, and was received under their protection. Nor is this a novel event. It is in consequence of such and the like divisions that most of the strongholds, nay, almost the whole of Hindostan, have come into the possession of the English. For instance, two Princes contend for the same country, and one of them applies to the English, and informs them of the way and method of becoming masters of it. By his insinuations and by their assistance, he draws to himself

The author takes his leave of the interior parts of Bengal, in order to speak of the Decan, and especially of the Marhatta Empire.

Manner by which the English have found their way into most parts of India.

(68) The words, *Saho radja*, after having been a proper name of one of the first Marhatta founders, are now become an appellative title of the Emperor of that nation, a Prince of the Radjpoot or military race, who always resides at Satara, whilst the acting and real Emperor, who is of the Brahman or sacerdotal tribe, and resides at Poona, two days N - N_E, - East of Satara, is called ■■■ *Nana*, or maternal uncle, and as often the *Pishva* or the agent (or precursor.)

some of the leading men of the country, who being his friends, are already fast attached to his person; and meanwhile the English having concluded to their own mind some treaty and agreement with him, they for some time abide by those terms, until they have acquired a good insight into the government and customs of the country, as well as a thorough acquaintance with the several parties in it; and then they discipline an army, and getting themselves supported by one party, they soon overcome the other, and little by little introduce themselves into the country, and make a conquest of it. And although their introducer should prove too shrewd for them, and should give them the slip, still they never dispute with him; but being a set of men always wise and always in temper, they patiently wait until by his death some unworthy son comes to succeed him; at which time under his name and without opening any dispute with him, or creating any ill renown to themselves, they complete the conquest, and have the art to finish their business in such a sly manner, that no reproach can be made to them. By which means the downfall of the people of those parts, especially of the great and powerful ones, is soon obtained by the hands of one another; and all this is brought about so artfully, that the idiots set up by them, unaware of the above management, do of their own accord and motion work at the ruin of their equals; and meanwhile the English who seem quite passive, as if suffering themselves to be lead, are in fact giving motion to the machine, and turning those sets into so many objects of endless contempt and raillery, both in Hindostan and in Europe. Meanwhile those fools fancying themselves shrewd in business, plume themselves and strut about, until the seeds of mischief planted by them, coming to shoot up, the day of retribution and vengeance comes with them, and they pay and smart in their turn for having squandered away the little money they had scraped together in working themselves into those honours and those stations they so little deserved. They seem to be the centre of a mighty bustle, but in fact do nothing more than ruin still more, a country already ruined; fall at last under the lash of outstanding balances; and after paying into the treasury of the English as an equivalent, all the money they have before hoarded, they are now obliged to sit down with the odious character

.Dark and
 ■ hints
 against Mah-
 med-reza-
 shan.

of having been the carriers and porters of exaction and tyranny. So that those glorious rulers, after ruining all the world, and burning their own feathers, now become sensible of their losses, turn repentants; but it is only at a time when repentance cannot mend their circumstances, and when they have become already so infamous and so odious, that this distich becomes quite applicable to their case:

"Have you seen what has done that jackass of a little ■■■ (69)

"He has borne all the odium of the exaction, and another has run
"away with all the profit."

To return to our narrative, the Governor of Bombay gave notice of all these troubles to Governor Hushtin; and it was at ■ time when the disputes between the French and English, disputes which were of old standing, were revived again on account of the assistance which the former had given to the men of America. These men, who are of the same race with the English, had these two or three hundred years past settled in America, which is ■ New-found-land called Yengbi-D8nia (70), much resembling England, and where those men lived, bred children, spent their lives, and died. Only they were under the jurisdiction of the King of England, and yielded obedience to his orders. These men since some time (which cannot be more than four or five years ago) had revolted from their King, on account of his demanding more of them than was customary. They had fought his troops; and having killed the people that had exercised in the King's name the power of binding and loosing, that is, the members of the Council of that land, they had set up of themselves a government like a Council. Not content with all that, they had more than once given battle to the King's troops, had come off victorious, and had occasioned to the King and Company

(69) These verses were made about the year 1720, when Kshreff, the last of the Afghan Princes, obliged to quit Isfahan, on the approach of Nadyr-cooly-qhan *alias* Tahmasp-cooly-qhan, plundered and sacked the city as well as the royal treasury, loaded his booty upon ■■■ hundred mules, and in his flight to Sheeraz, was beaten and obliged to run farther, after having lost his treasure. He was slain at last in endeavouring to make his escape through the country of the Ballooches, where these ferocious people put an end to his life.

(70) These words, which in Turkish signify *new world*, have passed together with the news of the discovery, from Turkey to Persia, and then to India; just ■ the *Isles* called by the Turks *Franc Zahmety* or the European tortmens now known in Persia by that name, and in Hindostan by a translate of those words.

losses to the amount of corors. The French, at all times sworn enemies to the English, resolved to ingratiate themselves with the Americans, and to turn their revolt to some account for themselves; and with that view they furnished them with cannon, muskets, powder and ball, and all the necessaries for warfare. The King of England, incensed at such an assistance given at a time, when the term of peace between two nations was not yet expired, declared war against the King of the French also.

It was at a time when the English nation secure on every side in Hindostan, felt some inquietude on the side of the Marhattas and from Hâlder-nâik. This Hâlder-nâik had, ten or twelve years ago, waged war with the English in such a manner as to come off victorious, and to make some advantage of it. The Marhattas were full as dangerous; as they have a way of fighting of their own, and will ten times a day attack, and as many times again retreat or take to flight; and they are accustomed to reduce to great straits, for want of water and necessaries, such troops as are less handy than themselves at this work of plundering and running away. The English on those accounts reckoned a war with them to be a difficult piece of work; and they knew very well that Hâlder-nâik was in correspondence with the French. On those two considerations Governor Hushlin who is by excellence the man of genius of his nation, and who displays everywhere a consummate skill and wisdom, thought it expedient to close with Ragonat-râo's proposals, an ally that put in his hands the great advantage of fighting the Marhattas in their own country; so great was his foresight. His project was to send an army into Decan, on pretence of assisting Ragonat-râo whom the English were to bring over to their camp; and by his means to engage the Marhatta nation to a peace and an alliance with them; which alliance would have put it in his power to grant Ragonat-râo the completion of his fondest wishes. After having brought the Marhatta rulers to submit and agree, he intended to draw both Ragonat-râo and his adversaries into such an alliance, as should bind them to a pact of never joining the French; and such a treaty he intended to strengthen by a paper signed and sealed by both Ragonat-râo and the Marhatta rulers, who were to secure it under their most solemn oaths. All that was intended to be,

Governor
Hushlin's
project.

done by art and persuasion. But in case the matter did not succeed to his wishes, then he hoped that so soon as he should have effected ■ junction with Ragonat-ráo, he might force the Marhatta rulers to a compliance with his views. For he knew that this Prince being himself a man of importance, and the son of a man of importance in that nation, there was no doubt but some great men would join him of themselves, and that some others would easily be brought to do the same, whether by persuasion or by force; and as the English led by a destiny, (that designed to make use of that nation for punishing a wicked, thoughtless race of men, unmindful of their God) had so successfully fought battles, made such amazing conquests, and with ■ deal of ease pushed their victories as far as almost within sight of Shah-djehan-abad, the Capital of Hindostan; so the Governor thought that the war in Decan would prove full as easy; and that after beating and dispersing the Marhatta armies, it would prove an easy task to reduce Háider-náic to straits. After which operation he might without any anxiety from the French, or other European Powers, and without much hindrance from the Princes of India, bring in a certain number of years, and with proper management, all Hindostan into submission; and then sit down in ease and content to enjoy his prosperity. All this scheme was founded upon much foresight and much knowledge of India; for the enmity of the French is of old standing, and that nation by joining the Americans had acquired so mighty an accession of hatred and power, that were they now to listen so far to their jealousy against the prosperity of the English in these countries, as to land in India with some thousand Europeans to the assistance of Háider-náic and the Marhattas, they would raise such commotions, as would be very difficult to quell; and there is no doubt but in such a case not ■ man from the Marhattas, and not a man of consequence from Hindostan, would side with the English. Whereas now Ragonat-ráo himself, the pretender to the Marhatta Empire, was ready to join them of his own accord; and it was probable that those schemes of the Governor's would take place of themselves, and would be followed by further victories and by the subjection of all Hindostan, without much expense or trouble. In fact, the Governor's piercing genius having beheld as present all those contingencies,

which were yet in the womb of time, had resolved to sow dissensions, and to encourage and nurse them by sending successively numerous troops towards Decan. It was reported that this scheme of the Governor's not having met with Mr. Francis's and Mr. Wheeler's approbation, two Members of the Committee, they contended that they ought to remain satisfied with so much dominion as they had already acquired, without stretching their feet out of their frontiers; and it may be that such likewise were the orders from the Council of Europe, and such the safest party. But the Governor disapproving of such timid opinions, took upon himself singly all the risks of this business, and set out in earnest with this war.

A. D. 1779-80.

It was at this time, that is, about the end of the year 1782, of the Hedjrah, that Colonel Godard, who had always shown me a deal of friendship and attachment, having set out from Lucknow for Calcutta, to put an end to some questions and answers of his own, I availed myself of that opportunity and of the Colonel's countenance, to repair from Azim-abad to Calcutta in order to push an affair that concerned me greatly; and great were the hopes I had conceived; when the poor Colonel by a sudden stroke of chance, was obliged to give up his own schemes for returning towards Lucknow, and to prepare himself for an expedition in Decan. For he was appointed to a command in the army which was to march from Lucknow and Ilah-abad; a disappointment that affected already his affairs as well as his spirits. This departure of the Colonel's having left me alone and without support, I lost all hopes of succeeding in my own business, especially as the English, immersed in disputes amongst themselves, and in preparatives of war, did not pay any attention to the affairs of Hindostanics. To mention such matters in these historical sheets, would be improper. What for to go on singing dirges upon my destiny, and uttering complaints against the world? Whatever is predestinated to happen in a certain time and in certain circumstances, will certainly come to pass.

"Let us will or not will, what is in our destiny shall come to pass assuredly."

The cause of Colonel Godard's discontent was the appointment of Colonel Lesley to the command of the above army, in consequence of his superior rank in the service, to whom of course he would be obliged to obey. Now Colonel Godard

was upon very bad terms with him ; nor had Lesley the least capacity or fitness for such a command. But according to the rules of seniority, customary amongst the military of that nation, Colonel Godard had been obliged either to resign entirely the service, or to submit to him. As I had long conceived an attachment for that officer, I used to tell him, that the expedition in which he was embarked, was an object of the utmost importance. But he was so proud of the easy conquests and the repeated victories of his nation, that he thought the whole an easy matter ; and he would often answer that two regiments of their Talingas were enough to beat all the Hindostanies put together. Such high-flown notions of his, rendering it improper and useless in me to insist upon my admonition, I chose to be silent.

Colonel Godard appointed to serve under Colonel Lesley much against his will.

As for Colonel Lesley, that officer, in consequence of his appointment by the Council, set out from Ilah-abad to repair to Calpy, from whence he was to begin his march through the Bundul-cund, and the dependences of Barar, quite to Aorengabad, and so on to Decan. His orders were to take Ragonat-ráo with him, and to effect a junction with the army from Bombay at the appointed place ; after which he was to proceed jointly with him in the business of bringing the Marhatta rulers to a submission in the manner projected by the Council of Calcutta. The Governor had taken care to facilitate the success of this expedition, by dispatching to Great-Náigpoor(71), Mr. Elliot, a man who in sincerity of speech, and propriety of conduct, has few equals amongst his own countrymen, as well as amongst the Hindostanies. His orders were to renew the treaties, and to pay slowly the balances of money due by the Revenue of Bengal to Moodda-dji and to the posterity of Rago-dji-bhossia ; and he was to return after having put that court in good humour. Náigpoor is the capital of the country held by Rago-bhossia, as Mucasdár(72) of the province of Barar. This Rago is the same who after ■ twelve years' bloody war with

Mr. Elliot, a man of singular merit, appointed Ambassador at the Court of Poona.

(71) A city, the capital of the Marhattas of Barar. ■ is called the great, to distinguish it from another Náigpoor called the lesser, which is the capital of ■ Zemindary ■ Principality in the western parts of Bengal, from which it depends.

By the treaties alluded to by the author, Bengal was indebted to the Court of Náigpoor into ■ yearly pension of twelve lacs.

(72) Collector of the revenue in behalf of the Marhatta Government ; the word is also meant for *Paidatory*.

Aaly-verdy-ghan, whom he had fought with a variety of successes, had at last made an accommodation with him, by which the English his successors have abided inviolably, avoiding all disputes on that subject with the Marhatta's posterity; trusting nevertheless so far to their own power and prevalence as never to pay regularly the pension stipulated by that Viceroy. They act in that business in a languid, ambiguous manner, giving little at a time, and withholding much. Not but that messages and letters were going on constantly from Náigpoor to Calcutta, demanding the outstanding balances; but yet it was in a soft moderate style. In short, the intent of Mr. Elliot's embassy was to renew the treaty, and to manage so, as that Rago's sons and dependants should not offer any opposition to the English army, then marching towards the Deccan; nor meanwhile avail themselves of the opportunity to make an irruption into Bengal and Bahar. Now it must be observed that as Rago's posterity on one hand were nephews to the Sahoo Radja, and pretenders to his dignity and station; and on the other Baladji-ráo, after the said Radjah's demise, had availed himself of the power and authority of his office of Generalissimo of the forces, to take possession of the dominions and treasures of the deceased, and had set aside the right of Rago's posterity to the throne; the Court of Náigpoor therefore did not live upon good terms with the Court of Poona; and neither Moodda-dji, nor his Ministers, made any difficulty to renew the pact and agreement with the English. So that the Colonel's army marched on without opposition, and the provinces of Bengal and Bahar meanwhile remained free from their ravages. Unluckily as Mr. Elliot was cutting his way thro' a mountainous tract in the height of the rains, he was suddenly overtaken by his last hour, and having laid his foot in the valley of death, he departed for eternity. His embassy was taken up, and its intent fulfilled, by the younger Mr. Anderson, who returned to Calcutta by the way of Azim-abad and Bahar.

As for me who had conceived such mighty hopes on my coming to that city in Colonel Godard's company, with whose assistance I was to carry a point in the Council, and who besides had an old acquaintance with the Governor, I could obtain only two or three interviews with him, in one of which, he asked

me whether at any time I had been in Decan? I answered that I had never been there, but that I had some little knowledge of the affairs of those parts; and I continued the discourse in these words: "Colonel Godard, who wanted to carry this poor man with him, as a friend and companion, proposed two conditions to me. The first, that the office of Monshy should be under the sole direction of this most inconsiderable of men, without whose inspection and correction no letter should be dispatched. The second, that the poor man should also undertake the voyage and embassy into Decan. The second condition I declined, on account of old age, and the fear of remaining a longwhile parted from my children and family, but especially of being deprived of the happiness of keeping prostrated at the feet of ■ mother, who had an affection for me. In short, as my destiny had not set apart any grain or water or air for me in Decan, the voyage did not take place." As to the affair for which I had come with Colonel Godard, that gentleman on setting out for camp recommended it to Mr. Elliot; and this best and most obliging of men, obtained in fifteen days a letter from the Governor to the Council of Azim-abad, which he backed by another, very strong of his own, and also by another to Mr. Anderson, who was then a Member of that Council and an intimate friend of his. My business was in a fair way, when Mr. Anderson was recalled to preside at the Board of Revenue in Calcutta, and Mr. Golding set out for Europe. So that my affair which was already in a fair way, remained spoiled, and is at a stand, until my destiny shall produce some favourable event. But it is time for us now to leave my private affairs, and even the English army with what adventures it shall chance to have in Decan; it being my attention to postpone that narrative to ■ view of the state of affairs in Calcutta and in Bengal.

We have sometime ago left Rabiah-begum, departing for the other world with all the tokens of the sincerest repentance. Her daughter, Banni-begum, followed her a few years after, and departed this life in the year 1193, when Mahmed-reza-qhan was already out of office. Her distemper was ■ loss of blood (73),

(73) That loss of blood had been brought by ■ abortion forced some years before.

for which somebody having given her an astringent remedy to repress the superabundance of blood, it stopped likewise all the customary evacuations of every kind, until it struck into her heart and brain. Mahmed-reza-qhan sent her a remedy intended to strengthen both. It availed nothing; and she departed for her long pilgrimage. Her wealth, which was great, was taken possession of by that Minister, in appearance to guard it against accidents; and it was reported that it had been received by her heir. But no one has ever been able to say, that he had seen that heir, or heard of the division of that money and of those jewels which she was known to be possessed of. Doubtless that piece of knowledge is reserved for the Glorious One, Who knows all things.

It was about this time likewise that Sadr-el-hac-qhan, the new Supreme Magistrate, a man well stricken in years, always sickly, and who most of his time was out of order, departed toward the regions of eternity, after having answered his Creator's call, with the words: *I am ready, O Lord* (74) ! It was the 19th of Zilhidj, of the year 1194, after having lived for one year, four months, and about twenty-five or twenty-six days, with the name of Fodjdar-General. It is not improper to give some account of him. He was born in Gudjrat; and upon some emergency, came to Shah-djehan-abad with his father, where the old man died; and the son not finding any prospect of advancement in that capital, repaired to Bengal and to Moorshood-abad, where he was introduced into Aaly-verdy-qhan's service. This Prince gave him a pension, and after the demise of Cazy-muzaffer-aaly-qhan

(74) Arabic words, which every man is obliged to pronounce with a loud voice, or which are pronounced by him by the by-standers. This is the same Princess, who frightened beyond her wits by one of the Moluvies or Judges of the Fodjdary or Criminal Court of those times, who made her believe that fornication was still more punishable by the English than by the Mahometans, ransomed herself with a sum of fifty thousand rupees squeezed from her under the name of the English Chief, (it was Mr. Samuel Middleton). The money was paid down; but two days after some one having sent her word that she had better apply to the Englishman himself, she went to him, was perfectly well received, and obtained full redress. The money, that is the greatest part of it, was recovered out of the hands of Moluvi Hosséiny by the Englishman's Banyan, Santyram, who kept it to himself. This Santyram is the ■■■ who made a fortune of fifty-nine lacs under his kind, but too supine master in 1773, and 1774, and 1775; and in 1776 suffered him to be carried to a jail for ■■■ of forty thousand rupees.

he appointed him Daroga, or Auditor of the Court of justice. In the sequel, that is, at the time of the Marhatta irruption, he was sent Ambassador to their rulers in Decan, where he acquired the esteem and good will of both sides, and was honoured with presents by both. Being now a man of some character, as well as of some money, he came to have a regiment of his own, and to be reputed a man of distinction. And this was his rank under Aaly-verdy-qhan's reign, and under that of his successors and relations; until Mahmed-reza-qhan came into power, and then he was appointed to the Government of Baghalpoor, where he remained but little, being turned out of his office. On Governor Hushtin's arrival in Bengal, he attached himself to him, and remained so steadfast in his attachment, that he was rewarded for it by being appointed to the office of Fodjdar-General, as well as by being decorated with a title of honour. But he enjoyed little so lucrative an office; and having said farewell to this fragile world, he took his journey towards the regions of eternity. This death occasioned a change in the affairs of Moorshood-abad.

As the Governor-General disapproved of Mahmed-reza-qhan's conduct, and Menny-begum was not pleased with that Minister's disposing of the Nizamet, and spending the young Prince's money as freely as he pleased; and on the other hand, Mubarec-ed-döulah himself was sometimes on this side, and sometimes on the other; there arose differences about the appointment and distribution of those offices, which Sadr-el-hac-qhan had left vacant. The Governor, who is the first man in the world for appreciating any one's merit and capacity, wanted to sound Aaly-hibrahim-qhan, who is really capable of putting in order affairs of the utmost importance, as well as of unravelling their utmost intricacies and subtilities. The Governor esteemed the Qhan a fit man for such an high office; and with that view he wrote to Mr. Baber, Chief of Moorshood-abad, and an intimate friend of the Governor's, including a letter to Aaly-hibrahim-qhan, in which he requested to know whether he would accept of those offices. The Qhan, apprised of the dissensions then existing in the Committee, and sensible how unlike he was in his own temper to the great men then in office; and how difficult it would prove to keep in good humour such a set of discontented masters; felt

Anly-hibra-him-qhan, to the surprise of all, refuses to succeed Sadr-el-hac-qhan in all the offices he had left vacant.

likewise a certain disinclination against the office of Fodjdary, as it stood then, and which in fact consisted of little else than a discharge of a Cutval's office, that is, in fining and killing, and hanging and maiming, and in imprisoning and confining people. He concluded it highly improbable that such an office could be at all times exercised without sometimes injuring and wronging mankind, and without rendering one's self responsible in a high degree both in this world and the other; and he excused himself from accepting such a charge. He was likewise sensible that it would be difficult in such an office, nay, out of his power intirely, to keep fair, and to live upon good terms, with a number of English gentlemen, who governed absolutely in every department. He therefore excused himself in a handsome manner, that did not disoblige either Mr. Baber or the Governor; and he disengaged himself from the proposal. He knew that, in consequence of the necessity of keeping fair with some persons who did not agree amongst themselves, the exercise of his office would have very little solidity; for that in every business and in every transaction he must of all necessity manage so, as to oblige five persons that have absolute power in the Committee, and ten or twenty more that are attached to them, and expect equal regard. And how long would a man be able to keep fair with them all, and to pay some small regard to his duty and character at the same time? In reality these dissensions, that have now spread in every branch of the administration, and the spirit of party that has now taken possession of the principal English, so soon to become a second nature, are of such a species, as will always afford a sensible man many valuable reasons for declining any office at all under them; nor can a man dependent on them, but jealous of his own conscience and character, pretend to keep himself harmless from the consequences of that spirit of party and dissension which runs so high amongst his masters; even waiving all regard for his honour and character, such a man cannot avoid running a great risk. What, if when striving to oblige one of those choleric men, his enemy at some unlucky day finds it in his power to make me feel his resentment, and out of a spirit of revenge, is soon up with me by susciting upon me a variety of troubles and distresses? One of the main causes of the ruin of this country, and one of the main hinges

upon which turn the distresses and miseries of its inhabitants, is this very spirit of dissension, that has become customary and current amongst the English, who are now the masters and rulers of those kingdoms: a spirit that runs away with their faculties to the utter neglect of many duties. There are some other reasons likewise, which shall be explained in a short time at the close of this book, when mention shall be made of the conduct of the English rulers, and of their principal men in these regions.

Let us now return to the intrigues set up by Menny-begum. It is very probable that this haughty Princess, who does not love to see Mahmed-reza-qhan in power, and could not bear his meddling with the affairs of the Nizamet, did write to the Governor to insinuate, that if he intended to keep that department in his own power, he must prevail on Aaly-hibrahim-qhan to accept the above office, as the only method for keeping it under his own controul. The Governor, for these reasons, engaged both Menny-begum and Mubarec-ed-döwlah to renew their solicitations to that nobleman, and to say to him: "If you be apt to mistrust our sincerity, we shall give you an obligatory paper under our hands, by which we shall bind ourselves to do nothing without your consent and permission; nay, that we shall not meddle with anything at all, if you will have it so. Or, if you feel any inquietude about the expenditure of the money which may come to take place upon some particular emergencies, for which Mahmed-reza-qhan, in consequence of the power which he enjoys, might bring you into trouble; and you should find yourself at a loss how either to account for it or to refund the same; then we take that case upon ourselves, and will give you a writing under our hands, by which we shall acknowledge, that whenever such a case shall happen, we shall account for it ourselves, and shall bear you harmless." But all these solicitations availed nothing, nor would the Qhan lend an ear to them.

These divisions in the Council, which had deterred Aly-hibrahim-qhan, had not produced less considerable effects elsewhere, and especially at Lucknow. Two or three years after Shudjah-ed-döwlah's demise, that is, in the height of General Clavering's influence, Mr. Djan Brishtoo, a very sensible young

John Bristow
transfers the
province of
Benares to the
English.

man, had been appointed to the residency at Lucknow : a modest word which implies no less than the absolute disposal of everything in the provinces of Aood and Ilah-abad. That young man availed himself so well of his own talents, as well of Assuf-ed-döwlah's ignorance, and of Moqhtar-ed-döwlah his Minister's supineness, that he transferred to the immediate dominion of the Company, the country of Benares, which was part of the lease of the son of Radja Balvent-sing's. But the General being now dead, this service of his availed but little, and he was turned out of his office. Brishtoo, who had made money, and likewise done very well the Company's business, set out for his country, with intention to come back after having established his interest in England. But as long before his departure, the General and the others had wrote home to recommend him as a man of merit, that had rendered eminent services, there came after his departure, an order from Europe to continue him in his office, with many commendations and encomiums upon his conduct. Whilst that order was coming, Brishtoo himself arrived in England ; and he availed himself so well of the services he had rendered, and of the General's recommendation, as well as of the joint efforts of that officer's friends, that he obtained a new order for himself, and another for reinstating Mahmed-reza-qhan in the Fodjdary ; which two orders he brought himself to Calcutta. It was at a time when some appearance of a reconciliation was taking place betwixt the two parties. The defeat of two English armies in Decan had induced Mr. Doocreel, (Mr. Ducarell), heretofore Governor of Pooraniah, and who now was at the head of the Qhalissa or Finance office, to become mediator between the Governor and Mr. Francis, to whom he was a common friend. He made them understand, that this was not a time for them to dispute and to wrangle between themselves ; and that they had better postpone their differents for such times as would follow afterwards on a cessation of troubles. And as on the other hand Mr. Barwell, who had hitherto had but one heart and one mind with the Governor, to whom he had shewed a constant attachment, was now resolved, either out of some discontent against him, or for some purposes of his own, to repair to England ; of course some union and friendship between the Governor and Mr. Francis had become the more necessary ; and it took place

accordingly, after some stipulations in favour of the latter, amongst which, the appointing of Mahmed-reza-qhan to the Fodjdary was a principal one. The Governor, who wished to oblige him, agreed to it; and on the twentieth of Sefer, of the year 1194, A.D. 1780-81, that Minister retook possession of that office; so that the water that had quitted his shore, commenced flowing again. They report on that occasion a very strange anecdote: A man well-acquainted with Séyd-mahmed-qhan himself (who is the same person to whom the Minister is so much attached, as to admit him to everyone of his secrets, and to undertake nothing without his advice and approbation) averred, as holding it from his own mouth, that Mahmed-reza-qhan had vowed and promised to the Divine Author of all gifts, and had written with his own hand upon a Coran of one of his friend's, "That if he ever recovered his offices and dignities, he would, as an offering to God, distribute twelve thousand rupees to the poor." What is strange, is that to this day, which is the end of the year 1195, and a full twelve month after the completion of his wish, the promise has not been fulfilled yet. Séyd-mahmed-qhan likewise had a positive order to execute, ■ delivered in these words: "And if you observe any tergiversation or neglect in me, after I shall have obtained the full of my wishes, then be sure to seize me by the throat, and to hold it fast squeezed, until I have paid down the money which you may then distribute yourself." Accordingly at the appointed time, the Qhan made serious instances, but to no purpose. The Minister brought forth ■ variety of apologies, such as "that Mubarec-ed-döwlah had already distributed so much money in alms, in his intention; the necessity of putting in repair his palaces of Now-Sahl and Nyshat-bagh; the urgency of some expenditures, and such other matters; all which he thought sufficient excuses." What looks singular is, that in order to tranquillise the Qhan's conscience, he added "That he (Séyd-mahmed-qhan) had got out of his promise, but that himself was still entangled in it; and that he hoped to see the day when the Divine Providence would put it in his power to disburse and distribute that money." Wonderful God! may I admire that variety of traces, everywhere discernible, of your Divine dispensations, by which you have spread amongst a single species of your creatures so much difference of tempers, and

Mahmed-reza-qhan in office again, for the third time.

such a diversity of dispositions, that one individual shall spend so much of his consequence and time in covetously hunting after ■ dignity, which another individual, a thousand times inferior to him in wealth, shall have spurned at and rejected, although offered to him with solicitations and intreaties, by the reigning powers, and by the Lords of the land ! Aaly-hibrahim-qhan struck the feet of contentment and resignation into the head and breast of that office(75), and remained unmoved by all its temptations, and all their prayers. But you are so, O worthy man, by a particular gift of the Author of all love !

Death of
Mirza-Iredj-
qhan, and of
Ahtiram-ed-
döwlah.

About forty-two days before this event, Mahmed-ired-qhan, son to Acbar-cooly-qhan, and father-in-law to Seradj-ed-döwlah, and illustrious nobleman of whom we have spoke in the history of Aaly-verdy-qhan, departed towards the regions of Divine mercy. It was the ninth of Muharrem, about the beginning of the year ninety-fourth of the Hedjra ; and the fourteenth of second Reby of the same year, Ahtiram-ed-döwlah-mir-cazem-qhan, brother to Mir-djaffer-qhan, and uncle to Mubarec-ed-döwlah, set out likewise for the mansions of the Divine Forgiver. He fell sick at Radj-mahal, where he lived, and finding himself ill, he was repairing to Moorshood-abad, to get himself treated ; but the Angel of death intercepted him on his way, and conducted him towards the road that leads to eternity. He was entombed in the monument of his family, with his father and brothers. He bore the character of a good-natured man, but not without a mixture of indolence and supineness in his composition, as if to verify that sentence of the Coran, *That most of the inhabitants of the Paradise are simple of heart.* May God's forgiveness and mercy rest upon him for ever ! The changes happened at Moorshood-abad and Lucknow were followed by some further alterations at Azim-abad.

About the middle of the year ninety-third of the Hedjra, Mr. Ayoon-law, Chief at that city, was for some particular reasons dismissed from his dignity and office ; and he thought proper to repair to Mendradj, from whence he went to England. He was succeeded by Mr. Macsool (Maxwell), second to him in rank, who in conjunction with the other councillors, conducted the business of that Province. Mr Neec, one of them, was a man

(75) A literal translation.

of a violent passionate temper, although full of sense, as well as vigorous and stiff in his attachments. But his Divan, Ram-lochun, ■ Bengaly of a strange savageness of temper, was narrow-minded, and of a very uncommon cast of mind; yet such as he was, he had gained a thorough ascendant over his master's mind. This gentleman was much displeased with Radja Hyaliram and some others, who being supported by, and connected with, Mr. Law, thought proper to keep at some distance from Mr. Neec, and his savage of a Divan. But as on the other hand, the latter drew a mighty credit and much countenance from his connections with Mr. Barwell, a leading Member of the Committee, to whom the Governor paid great deference, he had on those two accounts risen to so much power and influence in the Council of Azim-abad, that he did as he pleased. Radja Hyaliram, after Mr. Law's departure, found it necessary to join Mr. Neec; and under a promise of presenting him with a large sum of money, should he obtain the lease of some of the public revenues, he made his peace with him, and became the disposer of all matters and transactions in the districts of Cháyn-poor, Sarseram, and Seress-columbah, to which places he repaired to hasten the collection with all his might. But as the money did not come in ■ fast as promised, Mr. Neec came forward, and let loose his Divan Ram-lochun, a man who bearing already a cordial hatred to Hyaliram, plunged him into so much obichanery and trouble, that the Radja fearful for his honour as well as for his life, resolved to repair to Calcutta, and to refer everything to the Governor. But the difficulty was how to get out of Azim-abad, and how to elude Ram-lochun's clutches and watchfulness. He therefore applied by several petitions to the Governor, and represented, that should he (Hyaliram) be sent for to the presence, and rescued from the danger that hung over his head, he would demonstrate his own zeal and gratitude, by making many important discoveries, Maha-radja Calyan-sing, son to the late Shitábriá, was so slothful and ■ supine a nobleman, as to have lost all power and influence at the Council Board of Azim-abad, where he was looked upon as a cipher. But as he was much discontented with all the Members, he came to Hyaliram's assistance, and wrote respectful letters to the Governor, setting forth the other's good conduct,

Disturbances
and intrigues
at Azim-abad.

The Council of Azim-abad accused of enormous infidelities in the management of finances.

and his punctuality in business. The Governor, who at once comprehended that administration might draw some benefit from these disputes, commanded Radja Hyaliram's attendance; and the latter thinking it a piece of good fortune to escape from the paws of Ram-lochun, repaired to Calcutta, where he soon found admittance. For although he is not always well-intentioned, yet being, as he is, full of sense and wit; and the times admitting, and even requiring men of such active characters; he was handsomely received by the Governor, to whom he gave an account of the real causes of the endless failures and outstanding balances in the collections of the province of Azim-abad. He informed him of the numberless infidelities of Ram-lochun's, and of the endless oppressions and exactions, which he had been guilty of on the inhabitants of that unhappy country, and which he was still committing by himself and his dependants, as well as by the officers of the Fodjdary-office, at the head of which he was in his master's right. The Governor, on hearing such a dismal account of that country, could not be brought to believe that men of his nation could be guilty of such excesses, nor would he on Hyaliram's suggestions dismiss the whole Council of Azim-abad; a necessary measure, however, and in consequence of which the people of God might have been rescued from the miseries of yielding obedience to such a set of rulers, and the necessity of depending on their nod and pleasure. Nevertheless impressed by Hyaliram's sense and wit, and by the flowing easiness of his delivery, the Governor granted him most of his demands, and left the disposal of the collections of those parts to his discretion and knowledge, although Hyaliram had no money of his own, and he was supported by no one protector. Thus in consequence of his representations and good management, all the former collectors of revenue were dismissed, and himself was invested with full powers, and a decisive authority over the affairs of that resort. Hyaliram, out of attachment and gratitude for former benefits received from Calyan-sing, set apart for his account some districts of that province, and kept only some others for himself; and thus after having performed a voyage that did him a deal of honour and credit, he returned to Azim-abad, about the beginning of the year 95 of the Hedjra. A little after, all the Members of the Council were dismissed from

their shares in the Revenue-office ; and the two Radjahs addicted themselves jointly to the care of putting the finances in order. On the other hand, the people of the province, glad to return to the sway of their own countrymen, trusted to the appearance of unanimity and unity of command, which seemed to reign between them ; and they imagined that the oppressed public would soon be released from the miseries of its former situation. But such are the revolutions of heavenly bodies, and such the instability which they impress on human affairs and dispositions, that hardly was Hyaliram arrived from Calcutta ; hardly was he recovered from the bodily labour he had undertaken, partly on Radja Calyan-sing's account, than the latter, notwithstanding all the obligations he owed to his colleague, became altered at once. At the instigation of some foolish proud young men, he had the impudence to write complaints against him to the Governor, and to accuse him openly in Mr. Macsool's presence, who was Chief of Azim-abad. But the Governor, who is the first man of his age for knowledge of the world, and who to form an estimate of ■ man's character and abilities, needs only to see and to hear him once ; the Governor, I say, who in a few conferences with Hyaliram had already with his eagle-like keenness of sight, made himself master of the degree of that man's abilities and genius, and was likewise thoroughly apprised of the soft and ductile character of Calyan-sing's, paid no attention to the latter's imputations ; but sent to the other, the investiture and honorary dress of Deputy to Calyan-sing, making him the sole disposer of all revenue matters. My God Almighty turn the dissensions and jealousies of the people of this country into union and love, so that all its inhabitants may enjoy rest and comfort, and may they exchange evil for good !

It is not improper to observe on Hyaliram's subject, that although he is so determined a liar, that there is no trusting to his word, yet such as he is, he must be endowed, and he is really endowed with so many laudable qualifications, that it would be difficult to find his equal in this present time, as characters go now ; nor would I be surprised at all to see him turn better than he is, and improve his character essentially, on being favoured with an accession of power, and more extensive office ; nor would it be at all improbable, but that in such ■ case, the people of this

All the Members of that Council dismissed from the management of finances.

Strange and yet valuable character of Hyaliram, with an affecting little story, that does him a great deal of honour.

province should come to better their unhappy condition, and to enjoy a release from the pains and miseries they endure; for there are some particulars in that man's odd character, that do him an infinite deal of honour.

A few days before our writing these lines, there came from Bengal to Azim-abad ■ venerable gentleman, with a flowing white beard. He was a Persian-born, and a stranger. The day of his arrival, after having fatigued himself in setting his little things in his new lodgings, he was suddenly taken ill, and died about midnight. At day-break the officers of the Fodjdary-office rushed headlong into his lodgings, with an intention to take possession of his effects. He had four small children, all motherless. The poor fellows waking suddenly at the noise, and seeing their father motionless, and so many strange faces in the house, took fright, and clinging as close as they could to the dead body, as if for protection, they fell a-weeping and a-trembling. The man's servant waking at last, and being at once overwhelmed by a number of questions and by the threats of those oppressors, wanted to part the children from the corpse; and these auguring nothing but ill from that violence, fell a-screaming all together with all their might, so as to fill the whole quarter with an uproar, which people compared to that of the Day of Judgment. Radja Hyaliram came to hear of this matter; but his chairmen not being at hand, he ran on foot out of his house; and going into the lodging in question, he exerted himself in soothing and pacifying the affrighted children. Sending at the same time for a Minister of the Mussulman religion, and for a winding sheet, with some other necessaries, he ordered the prayers directed by law to be pronounced over the deceased, his body to be washed according to those rites, and then to be buried in ■ particular spot, which he had bought ■ few days before for his own burial, and which he from that moment bequeathed as ■ burying ground for poor faithful travellers(76). This done, he took by the hand those children, who were now orphans indeed, and carried them to his house, where he desired his consort to bring them up as his

(76) By faithful, the author understands no others than those of his own sect that is, the Shyah sect, to which Hyaliram, as well as his master, Shytaby, were so strongly biassed.

own, with no difference at all in the treatment; and that very day, he settled a pension upon them, appointed a servant to their service, and found out a tutor to teach them their letters, and to bring them up in their father's religion. Lastly, he appointed a retired part of his lodgings for their habitation; and now they are carefully educated, until some relation or other, comes over to claim them; otherwise, he intends to adopt them himself, and to marry them amongst the Mussulmen. May the Most High God, by His favour and grace, augment that man's inclination to perform such meritorious actions, and may He turn other people's hearts towards practices of benevolence and charity! Amen.

It is to be wished we could speak with as much fulness of the affairs and campaigns in Decan; but the detail of the battles and transactions in that country cannot be well known to any, but to those Commanders, who having been in battle against one another, have made trials of each other's valour and strength. As for me, I know only as much of them as has been published by common report, or has been written by Indians constituted in power and dignity; and it is these reports and relations which I am putting in order throughout these sheets. I was at Azim-abad, when I heard of the expedition and achievements of Colonel Godard's. That Commander being arrived at Ilah-abad, heard that the army in which he had been appointed to serve, was gone to Calpy; on which he made haste, and soon joined it at that spot, where he found that the English Commander had opened a correspondence, and a commerce of friendship with some Zemindars of those parts, and with some of the enemies of the Princes and Radjahs of the Bundul-cund, with whom he had concluded treaties, with a view to open a passage through their countries, and to conciliate their good will to the expedition. But on advancing a little beyond Calpy, Lesley who commanded in chief, and to whom Godard obeyed against his inclination, had the imprudence and thoughtlessness to engage himself in a parched country, where for some leagues together in every direction, no water at all was to be found, and no habitation to be seen; and this too at a season of the year, when the heats are intolerable, as it is always the case in India, just before the setting in of the rains; so that this imprudence cost him in that single day, three or four English

Colonel Lesley engages his army in a tract destitute of water, where he suffers a loss for want of that refreshment.

officers, ten or twelve or even more English soldiers, and above a hundred of those native soldiers that go by the name of Talingas; all which dropped dead for want of water to quench their thirst. The remaining officers shocked at this enormous thoughtlessness of Colonel Lesley's, as well as at the covetousness of his temper, and the supineness of his conduct, became discontented against him, and wrote an infinity of complaints to the Committee of Calcutta. Colonel Godard himself wrote in the same style. He exposed his reasons of discontent; and observed, that as no union and concert could take place between Lesley and him, he requested either to be excused from so disagreeable a service, or that some other officer should be appointed to the supreme command. The other officers did not fall short of such a style in their letters; and even some of them wrote in common, "That if the Committee intended the safety of this army, and to see it victorious, they must appoint Colonel Godard to the command of it." The Governor and Council, on these universal complaints, thought proper to reprimand Lesley, and then to recall him from the army; and having raised Colonel Godard's station and rank, they appointed him to the sole command of that army. A brevet, drawn up in very honorable terms, was sent him at the same time. But by a singular good luck it happened that, before the order could come up, the ministers of destiny and fate had dismissed Lesley's spirit from the command and government of his body, and had forbidden the latter to obey any more the directions of the other; so that Godard was already in the full command of the army, when the order arrived. This officer, who in good manners and in the art of commanding has not his equal in the world, gained so much upon the hearts of his soldiers, and even of those of the Zemindars on his passage; and he kept so strict a discipline over his people, that he made great progresses in his journey. Having given two shameful defeats to the troops of Bundul-cund, which at two different times attempted to oppose his passage, he marched on boldly through an enemy's country, and over an unknown tract of land; and with no more than five or six thousand men, and ten or eleven pieces of cannon and mortars, he cut his way with great vigour and conduct for three months together, until he arrived very near to the spot

Death of
Colonel Les-
ley, by which
accident the
command de-
volves on Col.
Godard.

destined for the junction of his troops with the other English army that had set out from Bombay ; but here he found matters very much altered. General Carnac, Commander of the army from Bombay, proud of his command, and anxious to acquire a great name before Godard's arrival, had hastened forward ; and with an army under his command, which both in numbers and in artillery, was superior to Colonel Godard's (77), he attacked the Marhattas, and was completely vanquished. He was even besieged and enclosed in such a manner, as to suffer a total defeat, and to bring a complete disgrace upon the English arms. Those that survived that defeat, joined General Carnac, and were obliged to enter into some shameful articles with the victorious ; and after having exchanged some stipulations, they returned to their fortress and homes at Bombay. Colonel Godard being apprised of that event, concluded that as his army had greatly suffered from the length of his march, and from the very numerous engagements in which he had been victorious, his troops to all appearance would prove unequal to the task of facing an enemy flushed with victory. He therefore thought it expedient to strike to the right, and to march on to Surat, which was a city and port in the power of the English. As soon as he arrived, and he had put his troops into quarters of refreshment, he wrote to the Council of Calcutta, which of late had been invested with a Dictatorial power over all the English factories on the Indian coast, and with the absolute direction of all the English armies and officers in India. The Governor and Council, together with the Council of Bombay, refused to ratify the treaty made by General Carnac, and they commanded General Godard to fight the Marhattas.

Whilst that Commander was in cantonments, Umed-el-mulk *alias* Mir-sheab-eddin, the same who had sown so many troubles in Hindostan by his endless infidelities, and eternal intrigues ; and had brought on the ruin of the Empire and even of these very kingdoms, by the revolutions he had caused ; at once made his appearance in that city. That wretched, who had projected to ruin the sons of his own uncle, that is, the posterity of Nizam-el-mulk (78), and to complete the downfall of the remainder of

Colonel Godard cuts his way with great vigour for three months together, and is on the point of effecting a junction with the army of Bombay, when the latter is totally defeated.

Mir-Sheab-eddin *alias* Umed-el-mulk, suddenly appears in Decan.

(77) This is a mistake of our author's. Carnac's army did not amount to more than four thousand men. Godard's troops exceeded six thousand.

(78) He was son to Ghazi-eddin-ghan, elder brother to Selabat-djung, to Nizam-aaly, to Hessalet-djung, and to Mir-musherfi, all to Nizam-el-mulk.

that family (which to this day enjoys great power and great dominions in Decan), was gone into those southern parts with sinister intentions. But the Grandees and Commanders of those countries, who luckily had still in their hearts some respect for their master's welfare, as subjects, and some regard for their own reputation and characters, as soldiers, refused to pay any attention to his intrigues and suggestions; and the man now reduced to straits, as well as unable to find throughout all the cities of Hindostan, or even in all those of Decan, a single spot, whereon he might tread in safety, repaired to Surat, under pretence of a pilgrimage to the glorious Mecca; and he kept himself concealed for a length of time, nor was he discovered but by some jewels of value which he got out for sale. Colonel Godard was obliged to write to the Governor and Council to know their pleasure with respect to this man; and he was at first forbidden to have any connections with him; but in the sequel, they concluded that an intriguing man is always a shrewd man; and that being acquainted with all the chief men of Decan, as well as allied to the family of Nizam-el-mulk, he might be of great use. Accordingly, they ordered the Colonel to have connections with him, in hopes that at some future emergencies, his abilities and knowledge might answer some purpose in their cause. The General, upon this letter, admitted him to his friendship, and gave him a pension for his subsistence.

The English
acquire in
Gudjrat ■
potent ally.

Whilst the Bengal army was yet in Surat, the English interest had been recruited by a new ally. This was Ráo Fateh-sing-cáicvar, one of the principal feudatories of the Marhatta Empire. He had been invited over by Ragonat-ráo, who had engaged him to conclude a written engagement with that nation, in which he was promised to have the whole Gudjrat (79) for himself, under

(79) The Marhatta Empire consists of several feudatories, the principal of which are the Bhooselaks, who possess a country almost as extensive as Bengal, to the south-west of it, but more warlike; the Singhias, who possess the Malva; the Cáicvars who possess about fifty lacs of revenue in Gúdjrat, and the Holcars, who are masters of the country round Bérhanpér. They are obliged to appear in the field, whenever called upon; and their quota is from twenty to thirty thousand horse, all paid and maintained by them. But whoever should imagine that this Vassalage amounts to little more than that of the Princes of Germany to the Emperor, would be much mistaken; and here is a proof of it. So long as the Marhatta arms were kept at bay by the ■■■■■ of the English in Decan, the Court of Poona put up

condition of his joining the troops to his English, and of his being assisting in their expedition. The Colonel, after that junction, conceived the scheme of taking the city of Azim-abad-Gudjrat ; and about the end of the year 1190 of the Hedjra, he marched out of Surat, and presenting himself before that city, he at first offered the Marhatta Commanders terms of capitulation for surrendering the place ; but this being rejected, he in a little time ruined the walls, and took the place by mere force and by assault ; and although it is not customary with the English troops to plunder or to kill after a victory, nevertheless at the capture of this place, there was some plunder made, and some bloodshed, whether because the Cáicvar, with his Marhattas, was in their company, or for some other reason that has not transpired. This much is certain that some plunder was committed, and possibly some blood was shed. The Colonel having delivered the city and fortress to Fateh-sing-cáicvar, and established that Prince's government over it, came out and marched forward, resolved to fight another Marhatta army that had come to the assistance of the garrison. But such brilliant successes having spread the renown of the English far and near, did not fail to suscite in their favour a new ally ; and this was a Prince called the Rana of Gohud. In a few days his agents arrived at Calcutta, and offered to join the English, but requested at present a small number of troops. The reason of this negotiation was, that the Rana of Gohud, who had this longwhile disputes with the Marhattas, and was always at variance with them, hoped that as the English were now waging war against that nation, he might avail himself of that new power to snatch from his enemies some districts and fortresses of his which they detained this longwhile ; after which, he would be ready to shew his gratitude to his new allies, by proving his zeal for their cause. The Governor had too much wisdom and knowledge, not to perceive the utility of an alliance with a great Prince who had money, troops, and dominions ; who could afford so much local knowledge of the countries and affairs of the

A. D. 1780.

Ahmed-abad-Gudjrat taken by assault, and sacked and plundered.

The English acquire ■ new ally, the Radja of Gohud.

with Modadji-bhosselah's tergiversing conduct, and with ■ ambiguous connection with that nation ; but ■ soon as peace had taken place, he ■ sent for at Poonah, threatened with ■ resumption, and obliged to redeem himself of the colors by which his dominions were in arrears to the treasury, by making concessions, and paying down one coror of rupees, ■ ■ million and-a-quarter sterling.

The English
take posses-
sion of Gohud.

Marhattas upon whom his dominions bordered, and who offered himself to the English as a guide; for his country became of course a new conquest, that cost him nothing. So that the Governor looking upon such an event as a favour from above, sent to his assistance Captain Palmer, with three regiments of Talingas. This officer was accompanied by Tefez-zul-hosséin-qhan, who had once been tutor to Mirza-saadet-aaly, second son to Shudjah-ed-döwlah (80), and was now sent in quality of an agent from the Governor, to gain the Rana's heart. The two envoys being arrived at Gohud, took possession of the castle, under pretence of lodging themselves, and under the mask of friendship and a visit, they kept him prisoner and surrounded by their forces.

A.D. 1780 81.

The Marhat-
tas join to-
gether, to
make an effort
against the
English.

But before we continue the history of that expedition, we must take a view of some other parts of Decan. In consequence of the necessity of some affairs of my own, and of the tyranny exercised by destiny, I was obliged to make an application to Calcutta, and of course to take a journey to Bengal; and it was in the year 1794. On my arrival at Moorsheedabad and at Calcutta, I learned with a little more detail what concerned the Decan, from the principal men of those cities; and as I was actually writing the rough draft of this book in that journey, I used to insert occasionally in it, whatever I heard worth notice and credit. It amounts to this: That the Grandees of the Court of Poona and Satara, who now govern the dominions of the Sahu Radja and of Ram Rajah (81), finding the English bent on the destruction of their Empire, had united together, and had invited over, on one hand, Fateh-sing-cáicvar, who had already joined the English; and on the other, the sons of Rago-bhosselah, who from Aaly-verdy-qhan's time, had ever been at peace with the rulers of Bengal, and had now by the means of Mr. Elliot's and Mr. Anderson's embassy and negotiation, renewed that peace and entered into a new treaty of friendship and amity with Governor Hushtin. These were now called upon by

(80) This Saadet-aaly lives now at Banarès, where the English, after having recommended him to a pension of four lacs a year, from Assef-ed-dowlah, Nuvvab or King of Ahd, keep him there as a Bugbear to frighten occasionally his elder brother into good manners.

(81) These are two of the first Emperors of the Marhatta Empire.

dint of threats to unite with the others ; and they agreed to an union of concerns at last. It was about the middle of the year 1194, at which time Colonel Godard had already discovered Fateh-sing-cáicvar's defection ; and as he found, on the other hand, that the rainy season was coming, he became tired of a kind of warfare that had no end, and served only to render the difficulties and necessities of his army greater and greater. With this view he returned to Surat. That city was only a few days journey. But the enemy eternally hanging on his rear, it cost him full forty or fifty days fighting, to cut his way through an hostile country ; and this he did with a deal of steadiness and activity. At last he arrived in that city, where he put his troops into quarters of refreshment. But whilst he was preparing all the necessaries for commencing early another campaign, Fateh-sing-cáicvar, who had got so easily and so cheaply possession of the G8djrat, but had now become envious of Colonel Godard's prosperity, put himself at the head of his own forces, and took his station in the districts which originally had been in his possession. Whilst such a change was taking place in G8djrat, Chinnadji, another Marhatta General, who was nephew to Rago-dji-bhosselah, having listened to the instigations and menaces of the Ministers of Poona (82), set out with a good army from the Great-Náigpoor, his capital, and marched

(82) To give some idea of those Ministers, which many might be apt to call barbarians, it must be remembered that they consented to let go from Vaugam an army of English, which they had beaten and defeated, and which they might have kept besieged until it should have perished to the last man. Instead of that, they gave it a pass, and an escorte. We must likewise read some of those letters written by people which are called idolators in Europe. Here ■ the beginning of a long one written to Governor Hastings, the first April, 1776, by Sircaram-baboo, Prime Minister of the Court of Poona. It is a Brahman that speaks.

"The all-wise Creator and Protector of the Universe, formed man superior to
 "all other of his creatures, and endowing him with reason, made him lord over all ;
 "and by the gift of speech, adorned by the gem of veracity, put into his hands the
 "authority over all the terrestrial world. It is consequently the duty of all Magistrates,
 "and all those invested with authority, to provide for and protect the people of God
 "entrusted to their care. As this is not to be effected without apparent means,
 "wise men have established the mode of corresponding with each other by letters
 "and messengers. It was therefore my earnest desire to establish such ■ corres-
 "pondence with you, and although certain weak and little minds considered this
 "design as the effect of timorousness, yet in the sight of wisdom it will be regarded
 "as ■ proof of a great soul."

towards Djagennat and Cateck. There he took up his winter quarters, whilst his agents were now repairing to Calcutta, and professing amity and friendship to the English cause. The Governor, who did not trust altogether to their professions, opposed an army of English to the Marhatta army in Cateck, and stationed troops besides at all the passes in the mountains, where those enemies had used to pour into the provinces of Bengal and Bahar. These troops had orders to oppose force by force, should they make any motion that way (83).

Some account of
Haider-naic.

But as Haider-naic is now going to cut so great a figure in our history, it is proper to part with our subject for a while, in order to give some account of that extraordinary man. Haider-naic originally was a Commander in the service of the French in Decan, in which he commenced by serving as a Naic, which signifies a Commander of ten or fifteen men. By degrees he rose to the offices of Djemaat-dar, Soobadar Comidan (Commandant), which last is the highest title of command to which one can attain amongst the nations of hat-wearers. What appears very singular, is that notwithstanding that superior station, the surname of Naic stuck to him ever after. In the sequel he served the Radjahs of Decan, made himself a character, and acquired much power; and becoming famous little by little, he was taken into the service of the Radja of Malavar (84), where in a little time,

(83) Modaji-bhosselah, who would not fall out with the Court of Poona, whose feudatory he was, sent an army of twenty-five thousand horse upon the frontiers of Bengal. And as he would not fall out with the English, neither, from whom he received a pension, he sent that army by so circuitous a road, that instead of two months and-a-half, it did not arrive upon the frontiers of Bengal, but after a seven months' journey, that is, just at the very beginning of the rains, which always last with violence for six full months. On the other hand, he had a much greater liking to English rupees, than to English Cannon-balls, he availed himself of their fears and anxieties to squeeze from them under two or three plausible pretences a contribution of about two-and-thirty lacs; a sum which the English had the wisdom to think very inferior to two or three hundred lacs of damage, which those merciless freebooters might have easily done.

(84) The author who had no better memoirs upon the affairs of Decan than hearsays, has mistaken the case. Haider-naic did not take service with the Radja of Malavar, but with the Radja King of Mayssor, whose little country, exceedingly well peopled and cultivated, as all Hindoo countries, yields no less than a Coror of rupees a year, a million and-a-quart sterling. The truth is that all Hindostanies have but confused notions of any difference betwixt the Malavar and the Maysoor.

he fell out with that Prince's Divan, who according to the custom of that country, disposed of the revenues and expenditures of that Prince, and directed all his Councils absolutely. Háider-náic, who despised that Minister's pusillanimity, as much as he confided on his own valour and talents, had the boldness to fall upon him in broad day-light, and to kill his rival; after which he took possession of his office. From that day he acted with an absolute sway in everything, but still with the policy of leaving the Radja alive, and in his usual employment. That Prince is still alive: and whenever his keeper thinks it proper, he is produced in public as an ancient relic; at which time he never fails to pay him every mark of respect and veneration. After his establishing in this manner his authority over the Malavar, he thought proper to march to the assistance of Nizam-aaly-qhan, son to Nizam-el-mulk, Sovereign of the Decan, who having fallen out with the English, and with Mahmed-aaly-qhan, Viceroy of Arcat, had marched at the head of an army, and given them a great battle, in which he was assisted by Háider-náic, with his person and a body of troops. But the English having obtained the victory, Nizam-aaly-qhan in despair of his defeat, obstinately remained on the field of battle, resolved rather to perish in the field than to survive his defeat.) It was at this moment he was descried by Háider-náic from afar, who being informed of his despair and resolution, galloped up to him, and made use of force and violence to turn his elephant about, and to make him quit the field of battle. Nizam-aaly-qhan consented at last, but told him that it was under condition that he (Háider-náic) would provide for his obtaining his revenge of that defeat. The other promised it; and really after having spent some time in making his preparatives, he turned about, and fell on the English; or else, he let Nizam-aaly-qhan depart, and then in a few days he turned about, faced the English again; but was defeated and obliged to fly for life. Either from some particular emergency, or from the concurrence of destiny, he was obliged to turn his back, and to return to his own country. But the English, bent on his pursuit, arrived in his dominions, where they took, one after another, whatever fortress opposed their passage; and after having established contributions in the country, they used to proceed forward. These many sieges having given him time to collect his

He fights
the English
with a variety
of successes,
but in general
with advantage.

resources, he quickly repaired to ■ strong fortress of his, deposited there most of his baggage, and having taken out of it as much provisions and ammunition as would serve for some days all his troops, he turned about, and by rapid marches, he fell suddenly upon the English, and gave them a great defeat. But as the vanquished army continued in a body, and after having been drawn up in battle array, wanted to renew the combat, he at once disappeared from before them, without their being able to know anything of his motions ; and having marched by roads which nobody suspected, he suddenly made his appearance before Mendradj (Madras), which ■ empty of troops, and where there were no preparatives made against his coming ; and he surrounded it on all sides. The Governor and principal men seeing no resource at hand, set open the gate of amity, went to meet him, and made a treaty with him, by which the troubles ended by a peace. But this peace having afforded some repose to Háider-naíc, he returned to his own country, and diligently employed himself in disciplining his troops, and in providing every implement necessary for war and conquest. After a length of time had elapsed, a dispute arose between the Marhattas and himself, in which he was shamefully beaten, and obliged to fly to his country, where he soon repaired his losses. The Marhattas meanwhile overawed by his superiority of genius, and intimidated by his art of finding resources, united with Nizam-aaly-qhan, and undertook to demolish his power, and to ruin him totally. For this purpose they joined twenty-five thousand horse of their own, to some thousand more, which Nizam-aaly-qhan had sent them under the command of Cala-qhan-dhonsa ; and they made an irruption into his dominions. Háider-naíc finding that he could not stand against such ■ force, abstained for a whole year from encountering the enemy. But yet he constantly kept at the distance of some miles, without losing sight of him, unless he sometimes chose to make ■ stay ; and then he was always provided with such a numerous body of pioneers, and such an immense artillery, as enabled him at any time to fortify a good post, and to tarry there ; nor did his enemies dare to attack him in such a fortified camp. Nevertheless with all this good countenance, he wisely concluded that in time, his country would be ruined by such a warfare ; and he sought his safety in a treaty of peace, by which he gave a deal of money to the

Marhattas, to Nizam-aaly-qhan, and to the latter's General, Calaqhan; and in this manner he extricated himself from his difficulties.

After this peace, he passed ten or twelve years in rest and tranquillity; but spent this interval in making mighty preparatives. He sent Embassadors with rich and curious presents to Kerim-qhan-zendi (85), then master absolute of all Iran; and these in their master's name requested leave to raise in his dominions some thousand men of cavalry. The permission being soon granted, the Envoys, who were furnished with large sums of money, soon brought from thence some thousand Persian Moghuls, all young vigorous men, commanded by proper officers of their own. On the other hand, he opened a correspondence with the French of Mauris, an island over against his country, and by their means he opened another correspondence with the Ministers of the French kingdom. Thither also he sent curious and rich presents. Meanwhile he imported into his country a number of excellent horses, which he got mounted by Bar-ghirs, or men which he paid (86) a part, as it is customary in India. These he disciplined in a manner particular to himself, teaching some thousands of them to form their ranks, and without breaking them, to face about and attack on a full gallop some thousands of others opposite them. He also obliged the Moghul and Indian troopers that were in his service, to be exercised every day for nine hours together, in the evolutions and rules of moving and fighting in order; insomuch that he rendered them expert in their business, and capable of any service. To this numerous body of cavalry, he added seventy thousand musqueteers,

Sets up a cavalry of Persians and other foreigners, which he disciplines after a method of his own.

(85) Kerim-qhan was his name; Zendi, that of his tribe, which was a tribe originally Iranian, living in the Lorestan, a mountainous tract, in the north of Pers. There are other tribes of Iranian origin, settled in the middle and southern parts of Iran or Persia; whereas the Turkish tribes, that furnish almost all the soldiers of that Empire, dwell in the northern parts of it, from west to east. The Sefi family, that has just become extinct in our days, was of a Turkish tribe settled in Ader-báy-djan or Media; and Nadyr-shah (*alias* Tahmasp-cooly-qhan), who put an end to it, was an Asshar, of that division of that tribe, which is settled in Qhorassan. It was remarked of Kerim-qhan, that although a Monarch absolute, and a conqueror, he never struck money in his own name, but only under that general one, of *Sahab-nemam*, the reigning Prince.

(86) In India the trooper finds himself in horse, arms, and accoutrements. The Bar-ghirs or burthen-bearers, find themselves in arms, but are found in horse and accoutrements by the State.

Provides a numerous infantry disciplined after the European manner; and an immense artillery mounted and served in the English and French model.

His severity to his own son, considered as a Military officer.

armed with flint locks, and which he disciplined in the European manner. This mighty army was followed by a train of seven hundred pieces of artillery, mounted and served exactly in the English and French manner. After spending some years in these preparations, he became so conscious of his own strength, that he sallied forth, and conquered both from the Malavar Princes, and from the Marhattas, an extent of ground that yielded a revenue of about four Corors a year (87). His army accoutred and furnished abundantly with every necessary, exactly as in Europe, is kept under the strictest order and discipline. They say that his eldest son, who is now his best General, does not dare to deviate a hair's breadth from any of his orders; so far are any others from daring it themselves. One day he commanded him to be on horseback seven hours after sunset, and to go to such a spot. It happened that although he mounted at the proper time, it was however after a short delay. But that short delay was taken up; that very moment he sent for him back, and made him undergo the punishment of the whip. Nor was he less exact in other respects. On observing that the Moghul and Persian Officers in his army, were perpetually fighting amongst themselves, he sent for them, and represented to them in a moderate tone of voice, and in a friendly manner, "That as he " had procured them from afar, and they had cost him already " an immense sum of money, they ought to reserve themselves " for his service, instead of killing and slaughtering each other " as they did every day; he added, that as they were strangers " in this country, they ought to live upon good terms with the " Indians, and by all means upon terms of tenderness and love " with their own countrymen." But this friendly reprimand had no effect; and they went on in their usual way, above all, making no account of the Indians, and endlessly quarrelling and fighting amongst themselves, and against the others. Two or three times he repeated his reprimand, and two or three times he repeated it in vain. At last he grew tired, and one day he ordered two or three of those disobedient officers, to be seized and made fast to an elephant's feet, where they were trampled to death. From that day they returned to order and obedience; and having tucked up the hem of obedience into the sash of zeal

(87) Five millions sterling.

and submission, they are now brought under a strict discipline, and are at all times ready for immediate action. To defray such expenses, he has got possession of immense treasures, amassed from ancient times by the Princes of Decan for several ages past; nor is there in all Hindostan a power comparable to his in wealth, strength, splendour, discipline, and number of good troops. However, all this I mention upon general report; for after all, God only knows whether I am mistaken in that assertion. Hâider-nâic finding himself able to assert his rights, conceived now the design of recovering several territories which the Marhattas had wrested some years before from him; and he sent them word, that if they returned quietly those countries, and made a treaty with him, he would assist them with all his forces in their quarrel with the English; else, they must prepare for war. The Court of Poona which was now sensible of the importance of such an ally at such a critical time, concluded that it was as happy an offer as they might wish for; and having soon agreed to his demands, they proposed a treaty with him on these two conditions: The first, that he should himself come over to their assistance, and fight by their side. The second, that if his affairs did not permit him to come so far, then that he should invade the province of Arcat, carry ruin and devastation in every part of it, and keep in continual alarms, the armies and power of the English. Hâider-nâic, finding it impossible and inexpedient to join the Marhattas, accepted the second condition.

Gives the
law to the
Marhattas,
with whom
he makes a
treaty.

As soon as this treaty had been concluded and executed, he prepared to fulfil it on his part. In the middle of the year 1194 of the Hedjra, he invaded the province of Arcat with an army that covered the plains, like the waves of an angry sea, and with a train of artillery that had no end. Being arrived at about forty or fifty cosses from the territory of Mendradj, he stopped there, and suddenly dispatched a strong body of troops under his son, with orders to push hastily to the capital. This General arriving unexpectedly, made himself master of that city, as well as of the palace of Mahmed-aaly-qhan, the Viceroy of the province, together with whatever they contained. They say that he did not offer much injury or damage to the inhabitants of the city, but that he ruined the gardens and country-houses

A. D. 1780.

He invades
the Carnatic,
and pushes to
the very gates
of Mendradj.

belonging to the English, and made prisoners those he found there. Gen. Monro, the same who had heretofore beaten the Vezir of Hindostan at Bacsar, when he was only a Major, was now General, and appointed to the defence of the factory and fortress of Mendradj. He came out of the walls with ten battalions of Talingas, and sixteen pieces of cannon, furnished with every necessary, such as ball and powder; and he intended to fight. But Háider-naïc hearing of this, wrote to his son to retreat from thence, and to draw the English army into the plain, and meanwhile to retrograde himself gradually towards his father. The son, having obeyed punctually, Gen. Monro put his army in battle array, and having ordered a regiment with some Captains, and Lieutenants, and Ensigns, and some Sergeants, with two pieces of cannon, and necessities to advance forward as usual, at two or three cosses distance from the main body, he followed himself with his whole army; and in this manner he advanced ten or twelve cosses farther from the fortress. Háider-naïc hearing of this, sent a body of troops under the command of his son, with orders first to charge the regiment in question, and then to send intelligence every moment, and meanwhile to stand ready to execute further commands. The son did as he was commanded; and he attacked the regiment with ■ much vigour, that the Commander of it, after having bravely stood his ground, and received the enemy with ■ fire of musketry and cannon, sent word to the General, that the combat was drawing to a length; that his numbers were thinned; the enemy numerous; and that he wanted immediate relief. As the distance was great, and one-quart of the day was already spent, when the combat commenced, it was noon before the trooper with the intelligence arrived; and some time more being spent, before the General could fix his mind on ■ resolution, there remained only one-third of the day, when he sent four regiments to the assistance of the first, two of which were European white soldiers, new landed from Europe, the others being Indian Talingas. But it was evening before they could arrive. The five regiments being joined, passed the night on the spot. On this intelligence, Háider-naïc sent his son-in-law with fresh troops to his son's assistance; and these recommenced the attack at day-break. The English were worsted;

and finding that their General had erred, in not marching up with his whole army, they thought it expedient to retreat to the main body ; and they commenced a retreat, but always in good order, and always turning about, and always facing their pursuers. The enemy continued pressing on all sides, and perpetually attacking with rockets, cannon-balls, muskets and bombs ; and they had already burned the plants of the lives of numbers of English soldiers, when they were likewise favoured by fortune. It happened that one of the English carts of powder and ammunition took fire. In an instant the whole provision blew up, and carried away such vast numbers of men, which happened to be near or at no great distance, that those that survived the disaster, proved not numerous enough to continue the combat. The enemy having surrounded them, sent them promises of quarter. The English who are a courageous nation, full of military pride and firmness of heart, refused to surrender ; upon which an order came to put them to the sword ; and the poor souls were all hacked to pieces (88). It happened that three or four men escaped from the slaughter, and reached General Monro's encampment ; but their report struck such a panic in his mind, that this General, whose courage had never been doubted to that day, no sooner heard the detail of the slaughter, than he lost his wonted firmness, and betrayed every mark of fear, trepidation and dismay. The report goes that he passed the night without going to bed. And that at day-break he mounted a fleet horse, and without stopping anywhere, or giving himself a moment to breathe, he retired within the fortress of Mendradj. The forlorn army following in much distress and disorder retired into the fortress likewise ; and the victorious in full pursuit of the runaways, entered the city of Mendradj, which they mastered ; so that there remained to the English nothing but the fortress of that name. They say that in a few days after, the fortress of Arcat, the capital of Mahmed-aaly-ghan's dominions, who was the Viceroy of the Carnatec, was taken by the enemy, as well as that of Pool churry, which las

Beats the
English.

The English
pursued to the
very gates of
Mendradj.

(88) The author is mistaken. All those troops surrendered, and were taken prisoners ; and even then Col. Balle was at the head of seven hundred English, and of three thousand Sipahis. Nor did the English want either courage or numbers ; they wanted powder, and ■■■■ exhausted by three days' continual fighting against troops continually renewed.

had been lately taken by the English from the French ; and as in times of calamity, a misfortune never comes alone, it happened that ■ difference arising between the English and the Talingas of the garrison of Is-hac-patan (Vizagapatam), these last who were numerous, fell upon the small number of the English, and killing some of them, imprisoned the others ; and thus that place also came cheaply in Háider-náic's power.

A duel between the Governor and Mr. Francis.

General Monro having quitted the field in so disgraceful ■ manner, did not fail to be accused both by friends and foes, who covered him with shame. But this news had not yet reached Calcutta, where, meanwhile the fire of dissension, which had been raging with so much violence between the Governor-General and Mr. Francis, had now risen to such a height, that from bad words, and disputes, they had proceeded to fighting with guns ; and at the end of Redjeb or the beginning of Shaaban, both parties according to the established custom of the nation, went out by themselves, and fought with pistols. The Governor, being befriended by destiny, came off harmless ; but Mr. Francis was wounded. As he was predestined to live a great deal more, the pistol ball, although it entered at his right side, did neither break the bone, nor even rend the curtain ; it stopped between bone and flesh ; and in a few days he was cured. It was justly at this time that General Coote, a King's servant, who had succeeded General Clavering, as Commander-in-Chief of all the forces in India, arrived from Lucknow, whilst Mr. Doocreel, (Mr. Ducarell), arrived from Bardvan. These two men, who had connections with both parties, interposed their good offices, and became mediators of forgiveness and peace between the Governor and Mr. Francis. They brought them together, and made them take their seats at the Council-board ; and it was about this time that the intelligence of Monro's defeat arrived at Calcutta. The letters mentioned that the enemy grew daily more powerful, and that General Monro had fled from the field of battle.

Colonel Godard besieges Bessi.

News came likewise of General Godard's having come out of Surat, and of his now besieging the town of Bessi (Bassain), which is one of the strongest fortresses in the Marhatta dominions. It was likewise at this time that an Englishman of some consequence arrived in a Packet-ship from Bombay, which means in English ■ Courier-ship ; and God knows what news he

brought with him. He found the Governor-General with all the principal English of Calcutta overwhelmed with sorrow, but busy contriving expedients to raise a great sum of money, and to form an army. The Governor after borrowing upon interest, from the wealthy Bengallies of Calcutta, so great a sum as one coror of rupees, engaged General Coote to repair to Mendradj, and to take the command of the army there.

It was in those times of calamity and distress, I arrived at Calcutta, where I paid a visit to the Governor-General That Viceroy, who has a vast fund of innate goodness in his nature, condoled much with me, and promised that I would one day see the accomplishment of my wishes; but he was so overwhelmed with public business, that he could not afford to give me many hearings, or to remember his promise. As to General Coote, he both objected to the scarcity of men and of money, until both being remedied, he consented to go to Mendradj with three or four battalions that had been brought together; and these being joined to the six or seven regiments now shut up in the fortress of that name, the whole with some other troops then in those parts, would form a body of ten or twelve regiments: a force which was thought sufficient to fight Háider-niác in the field. For the English trusted much to the goodness of their troops and to the talents of their Commander; nor do they admit any interference of the deity in the affairs of this world, but attribute their repeated victories, and numerous conquests, to the good conduct of their officers, and to the bravery of their troops; nor do they ascribe the defeats given to General Carnac, and to General Monro, to anything else but to the misconduct of those two men, whom they loaded with imprecations and obloquy, as the principal authors of those disasters that had disgraced their nation. There is no doubt, indeed, but that wisdom and prudence bear a great sway in the direction of the affairs of the world; but not so much neither, as that the Original Mover of all events, He that has created and bestowed that wisdom and prudence, should remain idle himself, and ■ it were out of office; or that the affairs of the world, for want of apparent solidity and permanency, should be wholly and entirely in the power and disposal of human wisdom, and foresight. Be it as it may, General Coote, who commanded in chief all the troops in

A. D. 1780.

the Company's service in India, and had under his care all the affairs of war, ■ his particular province, consented to repair to Mendradj. Urged by a thorough sense of the critical situation of affairs both in Mendradj and in Decan, he embarked, in the middle of the blessed month of Ramazan, of the year 1194, on board of a ship (89), and repaired to that fortress. As to myself, perceiving that the Governor could not pay any attention to my affairs, and that I had no chance for any assistance at Calcutta, I returned to Moorshood-abad, being very uneasy on account of a threatened invasion from the Marhattas of Cateck, and on account of my having left my children and family, like so many forlorn souls, in a city that had no Governor and ■ Ruler, that might partake of the distresses of families, and watch over their safety. For both the Nazem (90), and his Lieutenant were perfectly free from such cares; nor could much be expected from the English themselves, who had in most places bestowed the offices of Rulers and Lieutenants on some principal Indians, who trusting to their interest with their masters, paid little attention to the situation of the people of this land. I arrived at Moorshood-abad the seventeenth of Shavval, and remained there till the 25th Zilhidj, of that same year; and all the while I was hearing accounts that differed from each other. Nevertheless whatever was most confirmed, has been inserted in these sheets; and it amounts to this much: that General Monro having, as has been already said, retired in that shameful manner within the fortress of Mendradj, had become a standing stock for the shafts of reproach from everyone of his countrymen, ■ well ■ from the enemy. But ■ Háider-náic's troops had taken possession of everything without the walls, and even of the city itself, ■ far as the precincts of the fortress, the English shut up within the place, resolved to fall by surprise upon those bodies of the enemy that were encamped close to their walls, in hopes of making an impression upon them. For this purpose there came out of the fortress at

(89) It was September, ■ time exceedingly unfit and dangerous for going out of the Ganges, and still more so for navigation to Madrast by sea, unless it might be a circuitous navigation of two or three months; and yet the General ■ ■ miraculously lucky, as ■ fetch Madrast in a fortnight.

(90) Mubarec-ad-dôulah, and Mahmed-reza-qhan, his Náib or Deputy.

day-break, nay before day-break, two battalions of Grandils (Grenadiers), which word signifies in their language, picked men, tall and stout, and of tried bravery. But as Háider-náic is fully acquainted with the particular turn of genius of the English in war matters, and is indefatigable, and always thoroughly informed of the motions of his enemies, he never suffers his people to be supine, or off their guard, or negligent in their duty. His troops therefore proved to be ready for the enemy's reception. A furious combat commenced; and troops being continually sent to the assistance of those engaged, the two battalions in question were surrounded, and finding no way open for a retreat, they continued fighting heroically, until they all rushed into eternity, leaving to Háider-náic's troops a full possession of the victory. It was after this disgrace that the news of General Coote's coming became public. General Monro seemed struck with the intelligence; and fearing for both his life and character, should that Commander land unexpectedly at Mendradj, he resolved to exert himself in recovering his honor. With this view, he came out with all the troops he could muster, leaving only such a small number as might guard the gates, and the Company's magazines. He had with him a great train of cannon and mortars, with every necessary for some important expedition. On the other side, Háider-náic's son, with an army of disciplined troops, and a good train of artillery, advanced to meet the enemy, and a mighty battle ensued. But again destiny would have it so, that Háider-náic's son gained a complete victory; and General Monro being vanquished again and defeated, was forced to retreat within the fortress with the shattered remains of his army, where probably, he is safe from an attack. For it is reported that Háider-náic does not care to fight against walls and fortresses, and has been heard more than once to say, that it would be a folly to expose the lives of so many brave men for the sake of acquiring the possession of three or four thousand yards of ground; and that, provided God Almighty would give him the open country, and victory against the English, he did not care to dispute walls and brick-bats with them. This much is certain, that he must have known how little they could hold in a place destitute of everything. He knew that as the fortress of Mendradj is seated by the sea-side, it has no

sweet water at all; and although provisions of it are daily imported from abroad, it was impossible that they should answer the necessities of twenty or thirty thousand persons of all professions and sexes, which were shut up within its walls, and that too for ■ space of three or four months. Add to this that Mendradj is not really a fortress (91); it is only a wall drawn round the habitations of an infinity of merchants and other numerous people residing there. These men daily import their own water from without the walls, where there is a city apart. But even supposing that in times of full peace, they should have formed an aqueduct or a rill that should carry a supply of water up to their habitations, still such a contrivance would prove of little avail, as an approach to that rill is now opposed and full of danger. Now as it is certain that they can no more import provisions than their water, it becomes altogether incomprehensible, how that multitude can have subsisted all this while without suffering every extremity (92). It is a pity that the English do not mention such matters, and the like details publicly. They never talk of them to such people as we; and I cannot get any sure intelligence from any one else. But for that reservedness of theirs, we should have set down all those events with a full detail.

It has been already related that the Governor, from the very first arrival of General Clavering and his party, had found it out of his power to come to an understanding with them. For although now and then both sides listened to the persuasion of common friends, who forcibly pointed out the inconveniences of dissension, and the advantages of concert, so as to seem inclined to unite together; yet such was the difference of tempers, and such the diversity of interests, that no union and no concert could take place. Even of late, that is some time after the duel had happened, some appearance of peace, and even some union, had been perceived between the Governor and Mr. Francis, on the mediation of General Coote and Mr. Doocreel; but after the General's

(91) This is a mistake. Madrast, although very inferior to Bombay, and still more so to Calcutta, is nevertheless ■ fortress betwixt the second and third order.

(92) They subsisted, however, by the endless Squadrons perpetually forwarded from Bengal—Squadrons that carried livestock, as well ■ grain, and salt provisions—the Governor who gave himself no rest on that head, having exerted himself in supporting Madrast and its territory, which he considered as the outwork of Bengal

departure for Mendradj, matters took to their former course. For Mr. Francis wished that some arrangements might take place, to not one of which the Governor would listen. The first was the sending back Mr. Brishtoo to his office of Lucknow, with his former appointment and authority, for both which, repeated orders had come from Europe. The second, that the Divanship of the Calcutta department should be given to Ramchund-ráy, instead of Ganga-govind, who now holds it. The third was, that Nand-comar's son should be put at the head of the Qhalissah or Revenue-office. There were some other demands, to none of which the Governor would consent. He had of late met with several new subjects of discontent; insomuch that his enmity had risen to a height.

But whilst there was so much dissension and enmity at home, great misfortunes had befallen the English arms abroad. Two or three veteran armies, with a number of renowned Commanders, had been destroyed; and an immense sum of money having been spent in those expeditions, the Company's treasury was become so empty, that Government had been obliged to have recourse to a loan, which was obtained from the Bengalies; and all that, at the very time that the Supreme Council were forbidden from making any new conquests. It was from such events, and from such formal disobediences of orders, that Mr. Francis who brought them into one point of view, thought he could prove a great body of misdemeanours and mismanagement in the Governor's conduct. He now re-digested the whole into a methodical writing, which he got bound like a book; and after having obtained its being registered, he thought himself strong enough with such a piece, and he departed this country at the end of Zilcaad, of the year 1194 of the Hedjrah. He was attended by a number of gentlemen, all dissatisfied with the Governor, who all repaired to London, which is the Capital of the dominions of the Kings of England. By this departure he freed the Governor from a troublesome antagonist. For hitherto the latter had been at some trouble in managing the Government in an absolute manner, although he took all the risks upon himself; but now that the whole Council is reduced to his own person, and to that of Mr. Wheeler's, he is become sole master of binding and unbinding, of appointing, and dismissing in every department, without either controul or dispute,

A. D. 1781

Time only can show in what manner shall end these dissensions, ■ well as these troubles which are just commencing ; and time alone shall determine what completion his schemes are likely to have. Then shall we know something of what is to become of the poor injured people of this land, who now have no other friend and no other comforter but God Almighty. As to myself, having set out from Moorshood-abad the 26th Zilhidj ; and in that same year having stopped some time at Radjemahal for some particular business, and especially for performing the rites of the ten days of Moharrem ; on the ninth of that same month, I heard from a person of consequence and credit, that General Coöte, having joined the troops he had brought with him, to those he found at Mendradj, had set out from that fortress with ■ great train of artillery ; and having given battle to the troops of Háider-náic, he had been beaten as had already been General Monro, and forced to retire within the walls, without which Háider-náic is now master of everything, throughout the province of Arcat, and up to the walls of Mendradj.

Nor did the affairs of the English wear a more favourable aspect in Hindostan, where the troops, which had been carried by Captain Palmer to the assistance of the Rana of Gohud, having lodged themselves for their own conveniency in the fortress of that name, turned their thoughts towards recovering some other strongholds, and places which had been in the possession of the Rana's (93) ancestors. That Commander put to the Radja ■ number of questions about every spot and every place in that region. The Rana answered : " That one of the principal " possessions of his ancestors, was the fortress of Goaliar, a " place renowned for strength all over Hindostan, and which the " Emperors of the family of Babr (94) had seized by force, having " maintained their conquest by a superiority of power. That " from that time it had belonged to them, being called by

(93) The word Rana signifies more than Radja or King, although it comes from the same root. It is an appellative, by which the Radja of Gohud designs himself, ■ does the Radja of Chitor, his neighbour.

(94) The reader knows that although the reigning family of Hindostan, descends in a direct line from Timur, or Timur-lang, the conqueror of that country, yet it is better known under the name of Babr, great-grandson of that conqueror, as it is he who first thought of leaving his dominions in Euzbeg-tartary (*alias* Tooran) to settle in the less difficult regions of Hindostan.

"excellence the Imperial fortress. That in process of time as
 "the Empire came to lose of its power, and the Marhattas to
 "increase theirs, it happened that the Governor and Garrison
 "finding themselves neglected by the Ministers and Grandees
 "of the Court, ■ well as reduced very low for want of pay and
 "necessaries, thought it high time to listen to the offers of the
 "Marhattas, to whom they consented to surrender the fortress on
 "condition of being paid the whole of their arrears; and thus
 "having received the money in exchange for the fortress, they
 "had surrendered it to a body of Marhatta troops. That from
 "that day it had remained in their possession; a transaction
 "which was fresh in every one's mind, ■ it had happened in
 "the time of Ahmed-shah, son to the Emperor Mahmed-shah,
 "of the Babr family." This was the information given by
 the Rana. Now as that place is only at about thirteen cosses
 from Gohud, and, it had been constantly an eye-sore to the
 Gentoo Prince, he was thoroughly informed of every corner of it,
 and of every manner of approaching it, ■ well as completely
 apprised of a particular path, hidden by the rock, and quite out
 of sight, where the rampart was lower than any elsewhere. Of
 all this he gave information to the English, and added a number
 of men who had a local knowledge of every part within and
 without the walls. The English Commander formed his project
 upon those lights; and having with great secrecy prepared a
 number of ladders proportionate to the height of the wall, and
 meanwhile spread a report of an attack being intended against
 another fort, he set out from Gohud, the place of his residence,
 stopped at about five or six cosses distance; and from thence at
 the beginning of the night, he posted his army, and with a
 proper number of light troops which he furnished with ladders,
 he marched forwards. At the end of the night, being arrived at
 the spot he intended, he placed his ladders, and availing himself
 of the neglect and supineness of the garrison, he got upon the
 wall, and commenced firing at the garrison, which was thrown
 into the greatest consternation. For one or two thousand of
 such troops, being once got within the fortress, were by all means
 an overmatch for any ten thousand of such slothful fellows as
 composed the garrison. They say that the Marhatta Governor,
 either out of despair and shame, or for fear of being called to

and account, killed himself; and there is also another report, that this surprise had been concerted with the ancient Imperial Commander, who dissatisfied with his not being paid his arrears, had only dissembled his resentment, and had remained within the fortress, until he could find some opportunity of introducing an enemy. It was in this manner that so famous ■ fortress fell in a twinkling, in the hands of the English, who took care to put a garrison in it (95). I was in Calcutta, when news came of the capture of Goaliar; and I heard with my own ears the discharges of cannon, by which that happy event was announced to the public. It was there I learned also that Maha-dji-sindia, one of the principal feudatory rulers of the Marhatta Empire, who has the absolute government of the provinces of Malva and Oodjéin, as well as of the castle of Goaliar, hearing of General Godard's being gone to Surat,

(95) That Prince, like all the Zemindars of India, whether greater or lesser, had connections with ■ tribe of highway men, who having discovered ■ hidden path by which they climbed every night up the rock, and from thence up the wall, were let in by some of their associates settled within the fortress. And it was over that ■ path that the English, with such guides at their head, found means to scramble over the rock and to surprise the place. And it is observable that the impregnable Goaliar has always been taken through treachery, or by surprise. The fortress of Goaliar is seated ■ a rock, of seven or eight miles in extent, in which there are woods arable, pasture, lakes and ponds, an everything requisite to furnish, for years together, to the necessities of a garrison. All this is surrounded by ■ wall and towers thirty feet high, that leave betwixt the foot of the fortification and the brink of the rock, a berme of about ten or twenty feet in breadth, surrounded by a parapet, over which the plain below is looked at the frightful depth of two or three hundred feet. The rock, which stands single and insulated, raises abruptly from the plain, and is everywhere cliffy, and were not naturally so, is cut perpendicular with the chisel. Nor is there any way of approaching unseen, that strange fortification, but by a path hidden by the rock, which by ■ very difficult and very laborious ascent rises obliquely, until it lands you at the foot of a berme of thirty feet perpendicular, and it is over that berme that the wall itself rises at ten feet distance. The whole is built of an excellent kind of plinck stone, and with the magnificent Palaces, and buildings within it cuts a most superb appearance. Such kinds of fortresses, after all, are not uncommon in India; there may be seventy or eighty of them. Rhotas in Bengal, Assir and Dowlet-abad in Decan, Gondavir and Condapilly in the neighbourhood of Masulipatam, Gandicotta and Gingi in the Carnateck, are all of the same kind. However it must be observed here, that this very difficult and very dangerous piece of service, was performed by Captain Popham, an officer who acquired a great character in those wars, and not by Captain Palmer, who although ■ ■ of merit himself, happened to be then upon ■ different command.

to take his winter quarters there, had set out in the height of the rains in the year 1194, and had passed that difficult season in that country, without it being known whether he intended in the sequel to fight General Godard, who was to besiege the fortress of Bessi (Bassein), or whether he would turn his thoughts towards recovering Goaliar, from the hands of the English; or rather would think it better to make a diversion against them, by invading the provinces of Atava and Corrah and Ilah-abad. Some others, however, conjectured that he would turn his arms against the English troops about Gohud, and especially against that body commanded by Colonel Camac, who having taken his route through the mountains in the height of the rainy season, had invaded the provinces of Malva and Oodgèin, and made great progresses. Notwithstanding all these, the English came to be tired of this warfare, both on account of the immensity of the charges, and of the difficulty of subsisting armies in such countries, where a dearth and a scarcity of provisions is always to be expected; for the Marhattas seldom fight, but only endeavour to cut off an enemy from the necessities of life, especially from grain and forage, burning and destroying every village and every heap of grain, whether it be their own or of the enemy's country, so as to surround him with a desert, to all intents and purposes. The English, moreover, were disgusted with this war, as there appeared at this very time signs of defection in the Radja of Gohud, and this Gentoo Prince seemed tired of his new allies. This discovery made them take their resolution suddenly; and leaving that Prince to himself, they abandoned the fortresses of Goaliar and Gohud, and expressed a disposition of coming to an accommodation with the Marhattas; nor was Scindia himself averse to such a measure. Reckoning such an event to be a favour of Providence, which came unexpectedly, he slackened the preparations for war, and abstained from committing hostilities: a conduct which, was imitated by the English Commanders themselves, who returned towards Corrah and Canpore, and encamped within the frontiers of the province of Ilah-abad, ■ the hopes of a treaty of peace and amity, which is wished for by both parties. They abstained therefore from hostilities on their side; but peace is not concluded yet, and we must see how matters shall end.

A. D. 1781

Meanwhile this suspension was the cause of the Rana's ruin. Scindia incensed against him, for his having availed himself of the assistance of the English to snatch out of his hands the fortress of Goaliar, and for his having projected to recover all the countries they detained from him, undertook to ruin and demolish him totally; insomuch that at the time these lines were writing, he had so much reduced the Rana, as to have recovered every spot and every fortress out of his hands, save those of Gohud and Goaliar, which his troops were actually blockading; so that the Prince was reduced to extremities. We must see how matters are likely to end. Scindia possibly had then another project in his head. He had now in his camp ■ Prince who, having given some trouble to the Governor, had been entirely driven out of his hereditary dominions by the English. This was Radja Chéyt-sing, Zemindar of Banares, who hoped by the Marhatta's protection and support, to be one day reinstated in his dominions. We shall also see what is likely to be the result of all his endeavours; and as to General Godard, nothing is heard of him, but news that clash with each other. If, in process of time, some congruent intelligence should come to hand, I hope, if I live, to write a full account of his expedition, as well as of that of General Coote's. As to the latter, it is certain that after his departure for Mendradj, the Governor proved so zealous in his cause, that he resolved to send to his assistance another well appointed army by land, through Catec, and Jager-naut and Gandjam and Sicacol. This army was put under the command of Colonel Pearse, Governor of the Citadel of Calcutta, a Commander, renowned, and a great Mathematician. He was satisfied that the Marhattas of Catec would not form any opposition to such ■ passage, as there subsisted a peace of long standing between that Power and Bengal, which had been renewed of late; and moreover their ambassador affirmed that their master had nothing but friendly intentions for the English. This much is certain, that the rainy season being on the point of setting in, and the troops who were all picked men, which the Governor had assembled from various parts, shewing an eagerness for their departure, he gave his last orders on that subject (96). For

(96) The Marhattas of Catec had tergiversed for sometime in granting ■ passage to those troops; ■ that the Governor, who joins in his person courage of mind to animal courage, sent them orders to go on with their journey, whether the Marhatta consented ■ not.

further precaution, a gentleman from amongst the English advanced forward with the sum of three lacs of rupees, and a variety of rich presents, as curious and costly jewels and precious stuffs. He had taken with him from Calcutta the Ambassador of Chimnadji, nephew to Ragodji-bhossia, Prince of the Oressa, which Chimnadji was now Commander in-Chief of the Marhatta forces actually in Catek; and he set out for Náigpoor with him. He had letters from the Governor, requesting that out of regard to the amity subsisting between the two Powers no opposition should be made to their passage. Chimnadji having in appearance shewn a friendly disposition, took the presents, but left the finishing of the negotiation to his father's pleasure, who resided at the Great-Náigpoor, his Capital. They say that the Ambassador went thither, exposed his errand, but received for answer, "That it appeared from the usage offered to the Sovereigns of Bengal, and of late, to the successors of Shudjah-ed-döwlah, (usage became notorious) that there was no trust to be reposed in the treaties and promises of the English; and he added, that the Court of Náigpoor was, in matters of war and peace, bound by the pleasure of the Ministry of Poonah; and that whatever party those should take, would prove a rule by which the Court of Náigpoor would be bound to abide. That ■ to affording passage to their people through the Oressa, the matter did not depend upon us, added he, but upon the Court of Poonah, who have ordered us to oppose such a passage, and moreover, to put everything to fire and sword in the provinces of Bengal and Bahar; which instructions we have not yet complied with, on account of the several pretences set up by ourselves, for instance, of the treaties subsisting of old between the Court of Náigpoor and the rulers of Bengal. Let then the English remain satisfied that we have not yet put these orders in execution." Such an answer had nothing very encouraging; but the Governor, who had his views, and is not a man to be intimidated, took care to send word, "That ■ the Princes of Náigpoor had treaties of old standing with the rulers of Bengal, he did not see what could prevent their joining the English in the present case, after receiving, as an earnest, the present sum of three lacs, nor what could hinder their joining the English troops going to the south, with a body of their own cavalry, who should receive their pay

"regularly every month; the more so, as this sum of three lacs "would be over and above the pension due of old, on account of "the Chö8t." This representation had its effect on Chinnadji, who with his father's consent, accepted the proposal, and answered that the case standing as stated, they had no objections, provided the English should discharge fully the sum of one hundred and sixty lacs of arrears due on that Chö8t, together with the interest due thereon, and should henceforward pay the future Chö8t regularly every month; after which they would find the Marhattas of Náigp8r disposed to join their cause. The Governor finding that such expressions and such a tone of voice savoured much of an inimical disposition, declined the tender, and suspended the departure of Colonel Pearce; and the English troops, as before, continued to watch every passage and every inlet that would afford the enemy an entrance into Bengal and Bahar; whilst Chinnadji's troops are spread all over the Oressa, upon their own frontiers, each party seemingly in ambuscade against the other, and waiting only for an opportunity to fall upon him. We may possibly see what seeds of peace and amity the Supreme Disposer of events may have concealed under such appearances of opposition, and hostility, and at what time it shall be His pleasure to bring forth the fruits of union and concord. It has been since said, that the Court of Náigp8r having turned these negotiations to its advantages, had been paid the full arrears of the Chö8t, over and above the valuable presents which they had already received; and that their very Agents and Vakeels at Calcutta had been honoured with presents and enriched with estates(97). It must be observed,

(97) The Governor, not content with paying down some money to the Court of Náigp8r, on account of the two Corors and-a-half which were claimed upon the Chö8t or pension due by Bengal to Oressa, (and this pension is of twelve lacs ■ year) and with assisting the Marhatta Vakeel or agent in obtaining a loan of sixteen lacs more in Calcutta, that is, with becoming answerable for the payment, (which in fact was never made by the Marhattas); the Governor not satisfied with all that threw another bait in the Marhattas way. He took into his pay a body of two thousand of their Cavalry, who were to escort Colonel Pearce through the Oressa. This last article riveted the Marhatta Prince's inclination; and after all, that Cavalry behaved in an orderly manner, and proved of some use to the Colonel's detachment, were it but by not molesting his baggage and his convoys. As the Vakeel or Ambassador from Náigp8r, the Governor took with him the very same method, taken every day at Moorsheedabad and elsewhere by suitors; these bribe the

however, that the Court of Náigpoor bore ■ cordial enmity to the Ministers of Poonah, and to the Rulers of Decan, on account of pretensions of old standing (98) ; and the Governor having availed himself of those discontents, Chinnadji had thought proper to return to his father, and to leave Colonel Pearce at full liberty to march at the head of a veteran army through the whole Oressa, from whence he continued his journey thro' Gandjam and Sicacol, and Mendradj, where he effected a junction with General Coote. After which both those Generals gave several battles to Háider-naic, but reaped no other advantage from them than that of clearing the environs of that fortress ; for Háider-naic, has remained undoubtedly the master of the whole province of Arcat. We have learned since, that Colonel Pearce having got on board of a ship, was arrived at Calcutta, from whence he had taken with him the great sums which the Governor had obtained as a loan from the principal men of his nation, and from the Bengalees. But he had hardly reached Mendradj, when General Coote himself returned to Calcutta, on account of sickness, leaving however the Colonel and the army in that fortress, where it is universally reported that the dearth and scarcity of grain, nay, of every necessary of life, has risen to such a height, as to be past suffering. But such is the strength and firmness of mind, which the English are possessed of, and such the wise dispositions made by the Governor in sending endlessly supplies of provisions, that the garrison has kept a firm footing, notwithstanding the distress felt within ; nor has the fortress of Mendradj been conquered in these three years' time. God only knows what is to happen after this ; but as our accounts do not reach farther, we intend to continue these sheets, whenever we shall have assembled materials.

very Attorney employed by their adversary. This ambassador was Beniram-pandot. The Governor enriched him, won him to his side, and made him instrumental in winning his master's heart.

(98) These pretensions of old standing were as follows: Madadji-bhossah, the feudatory Prince of the Oressa, being of the elder branch of the Radjpoot or Military family, which reigned at Satara, could not see without a ■ eye that Baladji-ráo, the founder of the Sacerdotal or Brahmanical family, which resided at Poonah, at two days' journey to it, should govern everything throughout the whole Empire, under the modest title of *Nana* or maternal uncle, and of *Pishva*, or precursor and agent.

Meanwhile we shall compliment our reader with some account of Mubarec-ed-döwlah, and of the English Government and policy in Bengal. This prince is the fourth son of Mir-djaafer-qhan, and is now aged about twenty-two years. He is a very civil young man, always speaking in a kind, friendly manner to any that approaches him. He seems particularly disposed to shew a regard to such persons, whether men or women, as descend from illustrious families, and is always ready to oblige them by word or by action, or at least to compassionate their case. Naturally tender-hearted, he listens with patience to those that are unfortunate or oppressed, and he is always disposed to relieve them. But his time is not well distributed; and he is always dissolved in all kinds of effeminating delices, and always immersed in the pleasures of the table, or in the company of dance-women; this is, his whole care, being perfectly indifferent to everything else, either in this world or in the other; his apathy being such, that no man is the gladder for his friendship, nor the uneasier or worse for his aversion. The very least of his slave-boys, or of those of his father's, will make no difficulty to say or do in his presence, whatever comes uppermost in his mind; nor do they pay any regard to the rules of serving modestly, or to those of a respectful behaviour. His very liberality is of a kin to the thoughtlessness of his character; there being nothing more common than to see him give away, where it is improper to give anything at all, and to refuse obstinately, where it is proper to give. And here is an instance of this: The people of India have a singular custom in the rainy season. They make boats of paper or straw, which being supported on bodies of plantain trees, and filled with lampsons and lanterns, are let loose upon the stream, where they make a pretty effect in a still night. After this they boil wheat with a quantity of milk and sugar, and make a composition which they give away to the water-bearers, that they may pronounce a prayer over this fare, which they deem an offering to Qhadja-qhydyr or (the Lord-green) (99) upon whom be peace! This offering which

(99) What the English most unaccountably call in India *Plantain* (and this is but an herb or a grass in Europe) is nothing else but the *Musa* or *fiens Paradisiaca* of the books. The natives call it *Kold* and *Kald*. These boats are made of coloured paper, supported by a slight bamboo frame, just enough to shew the appear-

is of Hindoo origin, was heretofore introduced by that idiot of Seradj-ed-döwlah, an ignorant Prince, who knew nothing of either religion or rite, and who, in the pride of youth and wealth, celebrated that festival with a deal of magnificence and ostentation. He assembled a great number of boats, some of them big enough to carry a hundred men, and having filled them with an infinity of lamps, and with gardens and parterres of all sorts

ance of a boat; and this is supported by the body of some *Keld* tree, which although so soft and juicy, as to be cut through with a small knife or even with the nail, has the faculty of floating. The providing at least one such boat, and the launching the same, is deemed so obligatory on all the Bengalees, especially the Mahometans, that the very women, those beings immured the whole year round, are no more to be kept under controul, at that festival. They sally forth in droves, preceded by their boats and by drums and hautboys, and carry their boats to the water side, where they are filled with lamps and a variety of coloured fires. There they launch them, leaving on the shore some sliced ginger, some raw rice, and some *keld* fruits; and having cried two or three times *Qhadja Qhydyr* (Lord Verdant or green), the piece of devotion is performed, and they retire to their homes. This festival happens about the middle of September; and this is the way of celebrating the same amongst the Mahometans (of Bengal), who cannot give any account of either the origin or intent of such an institution. The Gentoos of Bengal celebrate it likewise, but it is by a rigorous fast of three days, where the most delicate take only some fruit and water. At the end of that fast they come in crowds to the river side, bathe devoutly, shift their clothes, and leave on the shore some sliced ginger, &c., &c., being the fresh productions of the land after the inundation of August, an inundation which would destroy the rice (although the latter cannot grow but in water), but it lasts more than a few days. This in the Gentoos seems to be a religious ceremony, to thank the Author of all plenty, for the fruitfulness of the earth, for the critical disappearance of the waters, and for the subsequent crop of rice, which they had left free, but which however is mostly reaped in boats. It is observable that neither Gentoos nor Mussulmen can give an account of this festival; but whoever reflects that it looks exactly like the festival of lanterns in China (festival, of which the Chinese can give no rational account neither); whoever remembers that this festival, which the author attributes to Seradj-ed-döwlah (who only adopted it) is very ancient in Bengal (and only in Bengal, exclusively of all India) and recollects also that inoculation and silk-worms, which are common all over China, but to be seen only in Bengal (and nowhere all over India), a country once conquered by the Chinese about a thousand years ago, who knew it under the name of Mandji, a name by which all boatmen are known to this day all over Bengal; whoever perpende all those scattered branches of knowledge, will not be at a loss to guess whence came the three institutions of inoculation, silk-worms, and the lantern. Add to this a fourth: the Chinese have also left in Bengal their very method of constructing boats. For whereas the Europeans with all India, set first the keel and timbers, and then cover the whole with the skin, that is, with the boards; the Bengalees, first of all, make

of transparent fires, he let them loose on the river, whilst the shores were, ■ well as the water, illuminated by an infinity of fires of various colours : a sight at which he seemed exceedingly delighted. Such ■ whim did not fail to be continued by his successors, who took care to look upon it as an yearly institution, and a law inviolable and sacred. And, of course, Mubarec-ed-döwlah himself could not fail to adopt so wise, so useful an institution, although he is not possessed of the thousandth part of Seradj-ed-döwlah's wealth ; and his servants and officers, as well as men of the highest rank, suffer and go to wreck for want of their salaries, and sometimes for want of the very necessaries of life. Nevertheless, money, and plenty too, is found and squandered away for such idle, senseless expenses ; and so addicted is he to that childish shew, that he oversees it himself, and makes nothing of spending upon it ten or fifteen thousand rupees a year. In this, as in every other matter, his ignorance and neglect are so notoriously known, that one-half of that sum is embezzled by the infidelity of his people, and only the other half spent in that and the like childish pastimes ; and although religion invites to other expenses, and every one of his dependants suffer real distresses for want of being paid their salaries, yet he sets apart another sum of five or six thousand rupees for performing the rites of the Divaaly (100), which is a festival of Gentoo institution ; the principal rite of which is this, that people send to each other for their children, a number of simulachres, made of clay or sugar, or of a composition of sugar and meal, which is cast in imitation of men and beasts, so as to represent a variety of actions and postures. They are to be found ready made in the shops. As for the H8li (101) itself, it is again a festival of Hindoo institution, but held so sacred

up the frame and figure of the boat with boards and finish it totally, and then only put in the ribs, beams, &c., &c.

Qhadja qhydyr, (or the Lord Verdant) is the name under which the Prophet Eliah, deemed alive by the Mahometans, is known all over the East.

(100) The Divalee, in which all kinds of games, such as hazard, dice, &c., &c., are permitted, seems to be ■ wise institution. The legislator unable to restrain altogether the propensity to gambling, has shut it up, within those three days of the Divalee.

(101) The ■■■ has been described more than once. Look at the notes 69 and 227 of Volume I.

amongst our delicate Grandees, and so very obligatory, that they never fail to spend a deal of money in dancers, and such kind of spectacles, and especially, in making presents to low people, who, at such a particular time, are in possession of acknowledging those favours by the liberty of giving to the donors, as well as to each other, ■ great deal of abusive and shameful language, and that too, not in obscure terms, but in the broadest and coarsest language, and by naming everything by its proper term, without any regard to rank, station, or decency (102) In one of these H8lies I happened to be at Moorshood-abad, when Mubarec-ed-d6wlah was circumcising his children : a ceremony in which he spent thirty-seven thousand rupees in clothes and presents to his slave-girls, to his favourite women, to principal eunuchs, and to those of his mother, Babboo-begum ; and all this, whilst the screams and complaints of his creditors were rending the air. It was remarked that amongst all those he so complimented, he had been sedulous in distinguishing one Saader-mend-qhan, Overseer of the household of that Princess. He received a rich palcky, an aigrette, and a serpitch or circlet, all of jewel-work, with a rich jewel called calghy, ■ chaplet of pearls, and several other articles, to the great wonder of everyone, who could not understand what business an eunuch could possibly have in such feasts as these about a circumcision ; nor what such mighty services (103) he could have performed, that should intitle him

(102) Should we observe that in the H8li people disguise themselves, throw dust at each other, and that the poltest people syringe coloured waters at each other's faces and clothes ; that servant are then allowed to do ■ say what they please ; and that nothing is more common than to see them, and especially the chair-men carry upon their shoulders, in burlesque pomp, and much laughable ceremony, an old man with all the insignia of grandeur and sovereignty, rendered ridiculous and extravagant, we should be apt to think that this festival has passed from the Indians to the Persians and Lydians, (which two nations appear to have had but ■ language and one religion), and from the latter to the Tuscans, and at last to the Romans, whose *Saturnalia* need no description.

(103) Had the author been more prying and inquisitive, ■ possibly less impressed with an idea of the gravity of his history, he would have easily learned what mighty services stout eunuchs can render to Immured Ladies ; although indeed it was improper to publish them to the world by conferring so much extra distinction on the performers. It is certain that Indian eunuchs, although totally and completely so, contrive to afford ■ variety of consolations to sequestered Ladies ; and as certain that Indian Ladies come in time to acquire such a relish for such kinds of intimacies, that they conceive a disrelish to all other modes. This ■ so far true, that we have

to such high favours, and to so much distinction. But this is not the only thoughtless expense of Mubarec-ed-döwlah. There are many more, and more indeed than can be numbered, should we take into the account the high salaries paid to a number of singers and dancers, to whose abilities as much respect and regard is shewn to-day, as was ever paid in times of yore to men of learning and of worth, by the former Sovereigns and Emperors of Hindostan. But no wonder in that, since Mubarec-ed-döwlah himself is become one of them, at least, he is a scholar to some of those dancers and singers (104). Justly at that time there arrived at Moorshood-abad one of those dancers and story-tellers. He was son of one Sheriff-qhan, ■ famous story-teller and dancer, who had been superintendent of the people of that profession, in the service of Ali-dja-mir-cassem-qhan; such was the pedigree of that mighty personage. Immediately ■ house was provided for him, as if he had been some man of importance; a high salary was assigned for his expenses, and a rich Persian sabre (105), which doubtless had cost no less than a large sum of money, was presented to him, together with a couple of shawls fit for a Prince, without reckoning some other rich presents; and he was held in as much honour and estimation,

seen Bhag-Bhái, the famous mistress of Navazish-mahmed qhan, continue to live thirty years together with one eunuch, with whom she had contracted an intimacy during her lord's life-time. And there are to this day at Lucknow two pretty sisters, who have agreed to share amongst themselves the person of ■ young eunuch, on whom they had cast their eyes, whilst they were yet in Shudjah-ed-dowlah's Seraglio. Some young women, who saw them at ■ wedding, having rallied the sisters on the oddity of their tastes, and even cracked ■ luscious double entendre on their connection, were at once silenced by a formidable answer, equally ingenious and free, which made ■ great effect on the company, but which English paper would not bear.

(104) Dancing and singing is an accomplishment all over Persia and Turkey amongst Ladies, and in Turkey, performing upon some instrument. A woman who should have ■ skill in at least one of them, would be deemed ill educated and clownish. In India both dancing and singing are intirely confined to professional women, which although not always prostitutes, are however reputed such, being equally called to perform in companies of men, as well as in those of women. This is the case, both ■ India and Persia, with regard to women dancers; but in Turkey they have the misfortune to admit amongst men none but dancing-boys. It must be observed here that, although singing and performing and dancing are reputed accomplishments both ■ Persia and Turkey, it is only for women; for amongst men, dancing would be deemed an infamy; and it is the same in India.

(105) There are plain Persian blades that will fetch 500 Rupees.

as any of the nobility, and indeed in ■ great deal more, being exceedingly caressed and courted.

So much bad example has had no influence on his mother, Babboo-begum; and that Princess, although originally a dancer herself, and of a dancing family, is by no means intoxicated with the fumes of elevation and wealth. On the contrary, it is remarkable that she never speaks to women of distinction, but with modesty and deference; and that sensible of the advantages, which nobility and high descent are possessed of above the other ranks in life, she makes it a point to shew to persons of that description every mark of distinction and honour in her power. If to those valuable qualifications be added the high regard, and tender gratitude, she constantly pays to those of her own family, and the attention she constantly shews to all her relations whatever, and even to any person she remembers to have once known, to all whom she is exceedingly complaisant and generous; the whole of such a character will form a very amiable person.

Much may be said likewise, in praise of Menny-begum, step-mother to the young Navvab. It is observable, that although she was once a dependant of Babboo-begum, and a slave-girl to that Princess's mother, who introduced her to Mír-djaffer-qhan's bed, yet she enjoys a pre-eminence, and a priority in that office, over that Princess herself, who was known to that General but afterwards. She is a woman of much sense and spirit, but haughty and over-bearing; although at the same time, she proves so steady and stiff, in supporting and protecting her officers and friends, that she cannot be brought to dismiss any one she has taken into her service, unless indeed he be guilty of some enormous misdemeanour. Her conduct in other respects is always regular, and her liberalities always rational. I remember, on that subject, an anecdote that does her ■ great deal of honour. I was just landed at Moorshoodabad, when it happened that one of the women, attached to the service of the Princesses, her daughters, stopped short in the preparatives she was making to marry ■ only child.* On notice of this failure, Menny-begum sent her immediately seventy or eighty Mohurs (106), with a quantity of necessaries; and it is in the like manner she has raised Ibar-aaly-qhan, an eunuch,

(106) A Mohur is more than ■ double Guinea.

from the lowest distress to the height of affluence and power, and has likewise conferred riches and favours upon Hekimaskery, her body-physician, without seemingly intending to lay him under any obligation. Nor are these instances of generosity few in number. Indeed there are so many of them, that it is become a standing observation, that whoever has been so lucky as to get into her service, is sure to have found a true receipt for the philosophical stone. Such a man has from that moment turned his back for ever from the door of the avaricious, and he is for ever secured against the unfeeling look of the hard hearted. If to so many qualifications, she could add some sweetness of temper, and some condescension in her behaviour; and would she place at the head of her affairs a wise man, by whose counsels she could consent to be advised, she would indeed prove an incomparable woman.

As those two Princesses, of whom we have just spoke, have had similar intimacies, and similar connections with Mahmed-reza-ghan, his name comes naturally after theirs. This nobleman, of whom mention has been made more than once in these sheets, has a very singular character. Although well stricken in years, and as such, supposed to have seen much of the world, nevertheless he is blunt and thoughtless; nor does he in his words pay a sufficient attention to what he is about, or to those that overhear him. And on the other hand, he does not seem to have right notions about truth and falsehood; nor does he seem very sensible of the different consequents which they never fail to produce. As to his morals, they say that some years ago, when he had the absolute direction of the Revenue-office, as well as of everything else in Bengal, he shewed the utmost disregard to every matter of chastity and decorum; still less did he know the value of men of learning and merit. Unmindful of his own rank, although so full of himself, he passes much of his time in playing at cards and dice, and makes nothing, when in company, of talking much, and in relating during whole hours together stories which he has picked up in ancient times and books, without once minding the ignorance and unadequateness of his audience. It is singular, that whilst he proposes his ownself for pattern to his children, he lives meanwhile like a thorough spendthrift; and although he is

provided with an ample estate (107), and many other emoluments, he manages so well by being always busy in building, and perpetually adding to his houses and places, (of which he has already too many), that he contrives to be constantly in debt, and eternally borrowing: a management that keeps him always needy, and always embarrassed. Unable through whim and thoughtlessness to set some bounds to his prodigalities, he is ever ready to snap at whatever he can hook in, either by borrowing or otherwise; and above all, careless and unmindful of the necessity of payment. Hence we see him eternally dunned by his creditors. It is in this manner he has provided to himself a bad character, and he is become ■ standing-stock for the curses and imprecations of mankind. His children, in imitation of their father's pride, think themselves equal or even superior in rank, to every one, and also better. Nor do they think it consonant to their exalted rank to speak to men of distinction and high pedigrees, with that modesty and that deference which is agreed to in good companies; nor do they seem to be scrupulous in matters of decorum. But what is singular, these two hopeful sons of his, although actually suffering from scarcity of money and straightness of influence, are no less proud and haughty in their behaviour; indeed they are haughty to an excess. Their whole household does not consist of more than a hundred people of all sorts; nor can they afford to go abroad with more than thirty or forty; and even these, for want of being paid their arrears, pass their time in suffering famine and in sobbing. It is in the middle of such a court of famished wretches, that those hopeful noblemen firmly believe themselves equal to Assef-dja(108), and have such high notions of themselves, that they think it ■ sin to bow the head of modesty and civility to any man(109), or to go to visit any one; and although he should be of an illustrious family, they think

(107) About eighty thousand pounds sterling a year.

(108) Assef-dja, *alias* Nizam-el-mulk, possessing all the rich countries that extend from the river Nerbeda to Cape Comorin, had ■ income of ten millions sterling; and this in ■ country where grain is five or six times cheaper than in England.

(109) The Indian salute consists in putting the fingers and palm of the right hand, (and never that of the left which is reserved for uses of cleanliness) to the forehead, ■ as to cross it vertically, inclining the body at the same time; and there are many niceties in making such ■ salute, and many ■ in returning it, or, ■ is the Indian phrase, in taking up.

it ■ reflection upon themselves, whilst at the same time, the smallness of their means and income is such, that they have not one gentleman to attend them, and to keep them company. Hence they are desirous of seeing their houses frequented(110); and this is so far true, that whenever any one chances to fall in their hands, they lay hold of him, and detain him so long by prolonging the conversation, that he is ready to lose his temper. With all this, they will not suffer any one to smoke his Hocca(111) in their presence, nor to ease his legs by(112) altering his respectful posture. On all these accounts the few that frequent their houses are discontented; but no man of rank chooses to go there.

It is not so with Mahmed-hosséin-qhan, elder brother to Mahmed-reza-qhan. He is a benevolent, learned man, and an able Physician; and his son, Mahmed-zeky-qhan, who has espoused one of Mahmed-reza-qhan's daughters, is a young man, well-bred, and of a good disposition, as well as capable of holding a conversation with men of sense and abilities. Bend-aaly-qhan, son to the Physician Aaly-nacky-qhan, and of course cousin to Mahmed-reza-qhan, to whom he has been further allied of late by marrying his daughter, is a young man, who although very much of the same temper and disposition with the young men of Hindostan, is not void of some good qualities; nor does he assume such lofty airs, as do most persons of that family. He

(110) All these Strictures are much exaggerated. Mahmed-reza-qhan, when he pleases, is certainly a ■ of "great sense; his elder son Behram-djung is now "dead (1787); but his younger son, Dllaver-djung, ■ alive, has two or three "children, and governs his father's household; ■ does the latter consume now "his time at cards and at such pastimes. This second son is handsomely featur-"ed, and so ■ his elder. As for the father, his chest is so broad, his body so "erect, his tone of voice so very loud, and his eyes so very full of fire at the age of "seventy, that he ■ to have yet thirty years to live."

(111) The Hocca or, ■ the English call it, the Hoccaw, has been mentioned more than once.

(112) The respectful posture from Constantinople to Tebel, when sitting, is to kneel down, and to bend both legs under one's self, so ■ that they should touch the ground, and then to lean the hams upon them, ■ as that the soles of the feet should be turned upwards. This posture, which is so very painful to an European, is become so very easy ■ the Orientals, that they will sit several hours without suffering any incommodity from it. The familiar posture is to sit so, as that the legs should cross each other under the hams, which behind are leaning on the ground. This latter posture is called *Chahar-Zand*, or four corners: the other is called *Da-Zand*, or two corners.

is fond of the company of gentlemen, and lives upon good terms with them. As to the other persons and dependants of that family, they all copy their master, and seem perfect strangers to the fear of God, as well as quite indifferent to the acquisition of ■ good character. And now after having misapplied some of our time in giving an idea of the man set up by the English at the head of these countries, it becomes highly proper to atone for that excursion, by saying something of the English themselves, as well as of their India Company.

The word Company signifies in English an assembly of some men, and on that account, even amongst Military men, a certain number of soldiers, is called a Company. And formerly a hundred Musqueteers constituted a Company; but now only seventy-five form a Company, whose chief man is called a Sobahdar. The Commander of twenty is a Djematdar, or a Nâic; of ten or twelve, a Havalch-dar; and of six, and Amaldar. Ten Sobahdars with their men form a Paltan (113), and the Commander of these ten Sobahdars is called a Comidan (Commandant); but every Paltan with its men and officers is under the orders of an English Captain, who has the power of confirming, dismissing, and appointing the officers, as well as of bringing others in their stead; of disciplining the men, and of giving them their pay, with a turbant, a coat, and a sash or girdle; of repairing their arms, of examining them; and of giving them new ones. All that is in the Captain's office, who, in the command of this single Paltan, has many benefits, which amount to a good Djaghir or landed estate, (114); so that whenever a Commander is inclined to oblige a Captain, he gives him ■ Paltan, else, the officer remains with his particular pay, as a simple Captain (115), and waits for the moment of being appointed to such a command. As to those European warriors that come from their country, if they be vile and low born, they are first turned into soldiers, to be afterwards advanced to the office of Sergeants. Now a Sergeant has a command in disciplining the men, and in keeping them in order. But amongst their gentlemen and men of the better

(113) This word is a corruption of the English one Platoon, which comes from the French *Peloton* clusters

(114) To about two thousand Rupees per month, and ■ say, to the double.

(115) The pay of Captain of Infantry in the ■ is above three hundred half-crowns; and some that are in office, have a grant deal more.

sort, the first rank is that of Ensign, which word is to be written with the *Alif* surmounted by a *Kesra*, as is the *sin* by a *fetah* *quiescent*. After that, they become Loftununs, and after that, Captains. The next rank is that of Major; the next after it, is that of Cornal; after which comes that of Gernal (General), which is the highest rank to which Military men can pretend to. The gentlemen likewise other than the Military, who are in high offices and employments, have amongst themselves degrees of service and rank, which have not come minutely to my knowledge; but the whole of them collectively are called *Carranis* (116). The ranks and degrees of both corps are reckoned by seniority of time, and by priority of rank; so that whoever has got soonest into the service, has an advance upon the others; and whoever has got into it latest, is later in station and preferment likewise. And thus they follow each other in order; nor can a junior servant pretend to the preferment of a senior, unless some link should happen to get loose from the chain; and this cannot be the case, but only by a demise, by resignation of the service, or by a dismissal for some fault or misdemeanour. In this manner, so soon ■ this one is got out of the chain, the others follow of course, and advance by one degree in their respective classes, without needing any intreaty or application for that purpose; and if three or four happen to go out at a time, by so many degrees do their juniors become at once advanced. So that it is possible that in the Military line, for instance, a Loftonun (lieutenant) without becoming a Captain, may, as well as a Major, become at once a Colonel; and this barely by the departure of his senior. It is the same in the corps, called of writers. The Company itself, that body which now under the name of Divan of the provinces of Bengal, Bahar, and Oressa, possesses in fact the sovereignty and dominions of those countries, as well as that of most of the coasts and port-towns of India, is composed of ■ number of rich and creditable * Englishmen, of the country of England, inhabitants of the city of London, which is the Capital of the English Kings. These

(116) The author takes this word to be English for Writers or Clerks. *Carranis* is an Arabic word, but used only at the Malabar Coast; and it is singular that our author should know anything of it. However, it is known in Calcutta under that signification, although ■ over Hindostan they have no other word for that profession, but that of *Nevisandeh*, which is Persian, and that of *Mehriz*, which is Arabic.

in the beginning were a number of wealthy merchants, who having got themselves authorized by the Council of their country, and by the Ministers of their King, commenced trading and merchandising in the kingdoms of Hindostan; and as they soon became knowing and intelligent in that branch of trade, they kept it going on by admitting from year to year into their body their own children and heirs, or any one else that would apply. These last also became Company, which they are to this day. And they went on trading and commercing, until the throne of Bengal chanced to be occupied by Seradj-ed-döwlah; and as that Prince's able government, and military talents, and political qualifications happened to be inherited to the full by his successor and kinsman, Mir-djaaffer-qhan, and by his Minister, Radja D8!8b-ram; there is nothing strange in those merchants having found the means of becoming masters of this country, and nothing so wonderful in their having in the sequel availed themselves of the imbecility of some Hindostany Sovereigns, equally proud and ignorant, to turn conquerors, and to rise to such ■ pitch of strength and influence, as to become in that vast region ■ preponderant power, that outweighs and overawes all the Sovereigns of India. They are so powerful even in Europe, that the Sovereigns of that nation, whom these people call *King*, although absolute in his commands, cannot give them an order, without the advice and consent of his Council, and that of the nation; and if he should venture so far, the order would not pass the seals, and would remain unexecuted.

The Members of his Council are Omrahs, or great Lords of that land; but the Council of the nation is composed of a number of persons, which the principal inhabitants of every city and town of that land have chosen amongst themselves, some one, and some two, and whose attachment and knowledge they have approved. So that those chosen men are entrusted with the concerns of the whole, and become the Advocates and Attorneys of those by whom they are sent. All these assemble in the Capital, where they immediately turn their attention towards the public accounts; and then occasionally examine whatever business happens to offer, or whatever is proposed by the Sovereign, and his Council, ■ objects likely in their opinion to become beneficial to themselves, to the senders, and to the

people in general. They weigh and examine it carefully amongst themselves; and when it has been approved by them, it is from that moment willingly admitted and obeyed, as law, by all the inhabitants of the land; and in such a manner, that whatever those Attorneys have approved of as beneficial, and intimated accordingly to the senders, is immediately put in execution by them with all their might, and all their heart; nor is there an instance of their having ever covered themselves with any excuse or pretence whatever. An admirable institution this, extremely useful and beneficial; and an excellent rule which these people have contrived for themselves! It is so capable, ■ productive of order! Here in India, as well as in England, these people are guided by those institutions, and keep them amongst themselves, but only amongst themselves; for as yet in what concerns the welfare of the people of these countries, and in all revenue matters, relative to these provinces, they trust to what rules and constitutions they have heard of here, and to whatever instructions they may have received from Mootsuddies (117), and officers of their own appointing. These they have already committed to their books, and they have made of them so many rules to distinguish right from wrong; but the reason why such a custom has been instituted, and what might be its cause and ground, these are matters which they never discover themselves, nor ever ask of others; or if they comprehend anything in them, they willingly counterfeit ignorance, without any one's being able to guess what they mean by counterfeiting that ignorance. In short, as the gates of communication, and intercourse are shut up betwixt the men of this land and those strangers, who are become their masters; and these latter constantly express an *aversion to the society of Indians, and ■ disdain against conversing with them*; hence both parties remain ignorant of each other's state and circumstances. It is true that a small number indeed of natives are in the service of the Members of the Committee, and of the Collectors of the six Districts; but these are not such a sort of men ■ can expose their own requests, or represent what may conduce to the welfare and ease of the subjects; still less are they capable to point out such regulations ■ might conduce to the prosperity of the land, and of

(117) Pen-men employed in revenue matter.

"its inhabitants. And on the other hand, *"not ■■■ of the English*
"Gentlemen shews any inclination or any relish for the company
"of the Gentlemen of this country, or from listening to the con-
"versation, or to the stories of the natives; although nothing
"but conversation, is likely to put in the power of some virtuous,
"well disposed man, to learn what aches these poor natives,
"and what might give them relief; and nothing but inter-
"course would enable him to transmit such useful hints to
"Government as might conduce to the welfare of the distressed
"inhabitants of this land" It is therefore with a view to
 promote so desirable an end, that we have attempted in the
 following sheets to show how managed the ancient Sovereigns
 of this country, those Princes so renowned for the equity of
 their Government, and what object they had in view, whenever
 they set up such and such practice, and such and such custom;
 what advantage they intended by each of them, and what benefit
 they had in fact received. We shall point out likewise what their
 late successors intend by certain institutions and rules of their
 own, set up of late under pretence of putting the ancient ones
 in force; and how these have disguised their own intentions in
 the eyes of the public, by masking their intentions. All those
 matters are exposed here to the best of our abilities and power;
 so that with a little attention one might obtain, in these humble
 leaves, a full knowledge on those unknown or misunderstood
 subjects. This at least is our aim and intention; and we hope that
 with the assistance of the Sovereign Bestower of Graces, good
 shall at some future period succeed evil, and that the afflicted
 people of God shall at last find pity in the heart of their Rulers,
 and come to enjoy some relief from their sufferings. In com-
 pliance, therefore, with the sentence of the Holy Writ, *that who-*
ever induces others to good, promotes his own welfare, we shall
 endeavour to point out the right way; and may God grant that
 we may all ■■■ it | Amen.

SECTION XIV.

CONTENTS.

The Author accounts for the peculiar character of the Indians, from the peculiarities of the soil—Indian Princes love their subjects, as fond parents do their children—On the contrary, the English hate the natives of India, and disdain their company—Twelve causes assigned for the diminution of revenue and population all over Bengal—The first, that the English are aliens—The second is their ignorance of the customs and usages of the country—Account of those usages—A Daroga of Audalet-office—A Cazi—This last office greatly abused now—A Sadr-el-S8d8r—Governor Hastings, informed in time, rescues an infinity of families from the oppressions of the actual Sadr—Pervent prayer of the Author's—The Daroga of the Audalet, another Civil Judge, whose office is shockingly abused at this day—The Emperors and Rulers of Hindostan think it their duty to sit as Supreme Judges—Warning given to the Princes of Hindostan by the Author—Unsociableness and inaccessibleness of the English, another great defect of their Government—The Mohtesib, or Clerk of the Market—The Vacaa-naviss, and Sevana-naviss—The Emperor, by the means of the post, minutely informed every day of what happens in the remotest parts of the Empire—Two singular notes in the hand of the Emperor Aoreng-sib's—The Fodjdars, Military Commandants in some fortresses and some difficult countries—An infinity of persons in each province dependent immediately on the Emperor, and not on the respective Viceroy—Extents of duties expected from Fodjdars—Happy conditions of Indians under their native Princes, and latterly under Aaly-verdy-ghan—Third reason or cause, the Zamindars too loose, and too unrestrained, under the English Government—The Fodjdar's office, as it is exercised now, it become one of the main grievances of the natives—Fourth cause, this country having no apparent master, lies under all the disadvantages of a house untenanted—Men of confessed superior abilities

eternally thwarted by majorities sent from home—Fifth cause, the subordinate rulers do not stay long enough in their employs—Benignity and tenderness of the Indian Emperors to the conquered—The natural insociableness of the English, as well as the inaccessibleness of their rulers, produces the first cause of the declension of these countries—The second is, the difference of language, manners, and way of life—The third is, the endless variations and mutations in posts of trust and importance—Slowness of proceedings in the Supreme Council, is the fourth—Differences in giving audience between the benignity and condescension of the ancient native rulers, and the superciliousness, and roughness of the present ones, is the fifth—The sixth is, the rapacity of the English, who engross all the trade of the country; very different in that from their native Princes, who left all those livelihoods to the subjects—Fifty thousand Cavalry, and ninety thousand Infantry kept up in only these three provinces—The seventh cause is, in the exorbitant powers left to Zemindars, a race deemed incorrigible in all ages—Eighth reason, the slowness of proceedings in the Council of Calcutta, and in the subordinate Councils—The ninth is, that wrong custom of giving employments and offices by seniority of rank—Tenth, partiality of the English to their own countrymen—Eleventh, establishment of the Supreme Court of Judicature of Calcutta—Twelfth, the English decide in their closets, what ought not to be decided only in public.

NOTHING is clearer in itself, or better understood by men of intelligence and penetration, than that the gradation of climates is such, that every tract of land has properties of its own, which have been denied to others. In other words, that in consequence of some hidden causes, in a certain tract of land, the diversity of the soil produces immancably a diversity in the genius of the inhabitants, and that this diversity is so self-evident, that the man of perspicuity needs no discourse or argument to be convinced of it; and indeed, were all soils and lands of one and the same nature, that astonishing difference in the colour of the inhabitants, and in the fruits, metals, waters, plants, and animals, so conspicuous everywhere, would not be constant and permanent in every tract of land. Amongst so many climes and so many lands, India looks the strangest

country ■ the face of the earth. Whether we cast our eyes on the actions and practices of the inhabitants, or consider the institutions and maxims by which they are restrained and ruled, nothing in the world bears so evident marks of strangeness, and nothing under Heaven is so completely dissimilar from what we see in other countries. This is so far true, that unless the Sovereign turn his inclinations towards a management adapted to the climate and country, no steady Government can be expected; nor is it possible that the ease and prosperity of the inhabitants, or the peace and tranquillity of the country should take place. Now as this climate, in consequence of its being under the influence of Saturn, is dominated by that planet, hence most of its inhabitants are feeble in action, and slow in comprehension; and withal, prove so very feeble in the frame of their bodies, that they have been constantly subdued by foreign conquerors, and vanquished by foreign armies. But, however, so tenacious were at all times the vanquished of their own tenets and customs, that the victors soon found themselves under a necessity of assimilating with them; and so soon ■ these mighty conquerors had acquired a firm footing in these countries, and the violence and extortions inseparable from a state of warfare, slaughter, and confusion, came to be over, their very first thought ■ always to quiet the minds of the inhabitants, and to afford them relief, by always becoming their protectors in whatever concerned their lives, fortunes, honors, and families. They used to call up all the abilities of the land to their sides, would give them weight and consequence, and prepose Vezirs and Omrahs of the country to the management of their own affairs. In consequence of such ■ conduct, each individual, high or low, finding an easy access to the Princes, and to their Ministers (118), used to meet with opportunities of shewing

(118) Should we listen to the books and relations found in Europe, we should be apt to think that the Princes of the East are a set of inaccessible men, eternally shut up within the walls of their palaces. This accusation is brought by no others than those who have never seen but the stores of India, and never had any opportunity to approach either Prince or Minister. The fact, however, is, that there ■ Princes and no Ministers on the face of earth so accessible, and none ■ inclined to put up with the murmurs, the reproaches, and even the foul language of their disappointed suitors. We have no idea of such condescension in Europe. *God had drank wine*, (said a ■ to the famous Mir-cassem-qhan) *when He appointed*

what business he was particularly fit for; ■ that those Princes, who were naturally endowed with penetration, and had their minds exercised in the art of conjecture, soon found out the capacity and fitness of every one, and soon preposed him to a business adequate to his talents and abilities; whilst themselves, standing above them all as so many overseers, attended to the regulation of affairs, to the tranquillity and ■■■ of the country and its inhabitants, and to the promoting of ■■■ of penetration and knowledge; which last never failed, after ■ proper trial of their abilities and virtuous dispositions, to be advanced to offices of trust and dignity. Hence those Princes lived amongst their people, and amongst their nobles, as kind and condescending parents amongst their children; nor did they suffer the dust of sorrow to darken the heart of any of the creatures of God, by a show of tenderness to one part of the people, and of rudeness to the other. For they looked upon them all, whether conquerors or conquered, with an equal eye; so that for several ages together, down to the times of Shan-djehan, everything in Hindostan ■■■ quietness, love, and harmony. It is only since the times of Aoreng-zib-Aalem-ghir, his son, ■ Prince extremely warlike and ambitious, that evils have crept upon the land. But yet these were light matters; for such were the abilities, prowess, and strictness of government under that reign, that the established rules and institutions did not suffer any considerable injury from the wickedness of the turbulent Grandees; nor did the people of God meet with much oppression in the civil wars, during which it never ceased to be protected and cherished. The main evil resulting from his time was this, that to make ■ diversion in the minds of the people, to the ill renown of ingratitude and hard- ■■■ of heart, which he had acquired by killing his brothers, and keeping his father in prison, he had assembled the Ecclesiastics

Indian
Princes love
their people,
■ fond pa-
rents do their
children.

such an one as you for a Ruler. The Navvab overheard him, and all his Court expressed some indignation. 'Why so? (said the Prince) this man has lost his cause, and is out of his senses, and you won't let him exhale himself in abuse!' The Emperors of Hindostan used to give public audience twice a week, and were imitated by all their Lieutenants and Governors. Whereas the charge of inaccessibleness brought against Europeans by their Indian subjects, is founded ■ matter of fact, and on daily experience, although, after all, the charge is exaggerated; nor do they observe that ■ ordinary Englishman has ■■■ writing, and more business of his own to go through, than any two Navvabs of India put together.

about his person, and had given them such unbounded sway, that the populace complimented him with the titles of *the Faithful Emperor, ever victorious, and the constant Cherisher of Religion*. But those hypocrites no sooner saw themselves at the head of affairs, than their avarice and covetousness gave rise to such a train of evils, as shed even now their baleful influence on these countries, continuing to pour ruin and devastation on the posterity of the Faithful: a revolution which has been succinctly mentioned at the end of our first volume, where our narrative gives the history of the latter Emperors of Hindostan. Matters grew worse in the reign of Feróh-syúr, who was ■ nothing without brains. In his time Ratan-chund, Divan to Séyd-abdollah-ghan, then omnipotent under the name of Vezir, got so far possession of his master's mind, that he governed the whole Empire, and drove from the helm, or disgusted entirely those very Grandees and Ministers that had supported its honor and glory, in the time of Aoreng-zib. Then commenced the custom of leasing out all the branches of the Finance-office, and all the districts and lands of the Imperial demesnes. Then bribing men into compliance became of fashion, and of current use; and sluggish people, addicted to their ease, thinking it a good fortune to get at once so much assured money, made no difficulty to sacrifice the sweat of the people of God, and the toil of the helpless farmer, to the rapacity of lease-takers, tax-gatherers, and contractors. It is from those times that must be dated the sinking of rents, the decrease of husbandry, the distress of the people, and their detestation of their Rulers. These evils went on increasing from day to day, till at last the office of 'Cazy or Judge, and than of Sadr or of Great Almoner, with many other Magistratures, came to be put up publicly to sale; so that the people skilled in law, and in matters of distributive justice, entirely disappeared from the land; nor was anything else thought of, but how to bring money to hand by any means whatever. This, and this alone, became the utmost ambition of all ranks, and especially of the hypocrites amongst the men that meddled with law. It ■ in such an enfeebled state of the Empire, that there arose a new sort of men, worse than the former, who, so far from setting up for patterns of piety and virtue, or pretending to shew the right way to others, squandered away the lives and

properties of the poor with so much barefacedness, that other men, on beholding their conduct, became bolder and bolder, and practised the worst and ugliest actions, without fear or remorse ; ■ far are they from thinking it a shame or an infamy to imitate and follow such examples. From those men sprung an infinity of evil-doers, who plague the Indian world, and grind the face of the wretched inhabitants. Those men having in process of time assembled in bodies, there arose an age of senseless, slothful Princes, and of Grandees, ignorant and meddling. Then it was that the Sun of Justice and Equity, that had already been verging from the meridian, inclined downwards, degree by degree, and at last entirely set in the Occident of ignorance, imprudence, violence, and civil wars. It is in consequence of these excesses, that evils are arisen to such a height, as render a remedy impossible. It is in consequence of such wretched administrations, that every part of Hindia has gone to ruin, and every one of its discouraged inhabitants have broken their hearts. Life itself is become disgusting to most. So that, on comparing the present times with the past, one is apt to think that the world is overspread with blindness, and that the earth is totally overwhelmed with an everlasting darkness.

Amidst the strange events which these revolutions have brought about, the introduction of European foreigners, in the heart of the land, is an important one. The wise men of Europe have been casting their eyes upon the conquest of India, and have contrived to achieve great part of that conquest, having already acquired an absolute dominion in several tracts. But such is the complete difference, and the total dissimilarity betwixt the manners of their own country, and the customs and usages of Hindostan, that all the endeavours of their chief Rulers,* and all the resorts they have put in motion, have answered no purpose at all ; nor has the face of regulation in the country, and of ease to the inhabitants, made its appearance as yet. But, over and above those considerations, it may be said with great truth, that *such is the aversion which the English openly shew for the company of the natives, and such the disdain which they betray for them, that no love, and no coalition* (two articles, which, by the bye, are the principle of all union and attachment, and the source of all regulation and settlement) *can take root between the*

On the contrary, the English hate the natives of India, and disdain their company.

The author assigns the fall of rents, and the decrease of population and revenue, to twelve causes, which he explains at length. The first is that the English have at all times, and still are, strangers and aliens.

conquerors and the conquered; and as we see that the very reverse is actually taking place, so we may rest assured, that the distresses of the people, and the depopulation and desertion of the land, will go hand in hand, until they are come to their height, and the desolation is become complete and general. Such a state of things may be deduced from several causes, which I hope to be able gradually to unfold. And the first is, that these new Rulers are quite alien to this country, both in customs and manners; and quite strangers to the methods of raising tribute, as well as to the maxims of estimating the revenues, or of comprehending the ways of tax-gathering; because in their country ■ Landlord or Zemindar paying Royal rent from year to year to the public treasury, is ■ being that has no existence. Taxes and imposts upon husbandry and land, Soobadarics, Fodjdaries, Qhalissas, and Djaghirs are not customary in that country. As much as I can trust to the information I have obtained from intelligent persons amongst them, it appears that they take something, by way of duty, from coaches, and from windows of houses, from plate and other vessels of gold and silver, and from merchandise; and that they differ widely from the customs of this country, in the mode of giving salaries to the servants of Government, and to those that are at the head of affairs; as well ■ in punishing misdemeanours and trespasses. In-
somuch that there are some trespasses that are finable in this country, and are not there; some more that are reputed slight here, and are accounted very high there, and some that are the very reverse. On the other hand, there are some other matters that are unnoticed here, and passed by, and are not ■ there; some practices, which are become there of custom and obligation, and which here have never been heard of, or seen; as for instance, counting the inhabitants of every town and city, and examining how much they may have earned, and how much spent; how many are dead, and how many are their children, and how many their old men. In one word, it may be said in general, and indeed in almost every institution and custom, that there is ■ wide difference betwixt the two nations and Governments; and that it is of such a nature as cannot be remedied at all. Nor does it seem possible to bring the people of this country into such customs and usages; whereas the English

being accustomed to them in their own country, want to introduce them here likewise, and think such an introduction easy, and of small moment.

The second cause is, that what little these foreigners have gleaned of the institutions of this country, and which they have examined and committed to their registers, proves to be no more than what they have learned from their own servants. Hence they know nothing of either the reason or intent of them, but by the absurd report of their own servants, who being all beardless and unexperienced, have no view but that of their own benefit, and think only of pleasing their English masters. Those men never fail to shew a deal of revenue matter in every institution and custom; and they are so firm in that opinion, that one would be inclined to believe, that the setting up this and that institution was for no other view, but that of scraping together a few pence; not that it could have any other intent, but that of hooking in some more; and in reality there is no other for men of such sordid dispositions. Nor is this opinion a novel one; it is of some standing, and has commenced so early as the times of Feróh-syur. No wonder then if these foreigners, that are lately come into this country, and know nothing in any such matters, should take for truth, and for useful advice, such crude explanations as are afforded by those that approach their persons, and should act according to what information they receive. Nevertheless, such is their natural genius, and such their innate penetration, that of their own accord they have set aside and abolished some institutions, which they thought oppressive; and here is an instance of this: The first Mussulmen Sovereigns disapproved of public women, and of their being of general use, especially on the eve of a Friday, which is a day particularly holy(119); nor would they suffer any one to defile himself with the crime of fornication; and therefore they denounced punishment, and even a capital one, against any such as indulged in keeping in their houses slave-girls or concubines, without having them consecrated by the forms of law, and the

The second cause is the ignorance of the English in what concerns the customs and usages of the country, as well as in what may be the intent and aim of those usages and customs.

(119) The Friday is distinguished, not by a cessation of work, but by longer noon-prayers, at which time likewise is pronounced the Qhotba ■ appreciation, by the officiant, which being assented to, and partly repeated by the congregation, amounts to an oath of allegiance for the Reigning Prince.

rites of religion; and for these reasons they discerned a variety of pains, which to sinners appeared as hard as death itself, or any other extreme misfortune. It was on that account they had appointed a Daroga, whose business was to be informed of any such women as had rendered themselves public, and had made profession of prostitution; and this officer's business was to take from them a heavy fine every day, and, if found trespassing against the eve of Friday, a heavier one. The drum and haut-boy players were also put under this officer's inspection, that they might not go to play anywhere without his knowledge and leave. He had also the authority of determining finally such differentials as arose in that tribe amongst themselves, and a power to repress their excesses, and punish their misdemeanours. In this there was another intent and view; namely, that in feasts and weddings, every one should send for as much music only as his means could afford, without casting, in his entertainment, an eye of jealousy upon the Nobles and his betters; and without launching out into expenses of prodigality, or pretending to equal, still less, to surpass his superiors. But, as we have already remarked, people of sordid dispositions did not fail, this longwhile, to pervert this institution into a catch-penny, and an item of tax-gathering; and, shutting their eyes upon the original intent of it, they have observed no other end in it, than the wretched one of scraping up a little money by such a pretence; so that even this pitiful article has been converted into an item of the tax-gathering business. This is so far true, that the English themselves conceiving it to be a shameful *finesse*, that drew after it the worst consequences, have forbidden that tax in their dominions, and totally abolished it. And so it is with every one institution besides. And indeed, if those strangers, who have naturally much penetration and much impartiality, were made acquainted with the infamous practices now in vogue, but concealed under the bark of institution and custom, it is highly probable that they would endeavour to correct them, as so many defects in administration. It is therefore to assist their efforts in that view, that I shall assume the task of explaining the reason and intent of some of those institutions and customs of Hindostan; and I am in full hopes that my notions shall awaken the minds of men of sense upon subjects so misunderstood.

The Cazy's or Judge's office, for instance, was to put in force the ordinances of the law, without partiality or pity, in every matter, and against any person whose case should require his animadversion; and as he had a salary from the treasury, and such a Djaghir besides from the Emperor's liberality as, afforded amply to all his wants, he did not dare to take any fee or any bribe from any one; and if peradventure any one was found capable of any such infamy, he became from that moment, an object of the Imperial resentment, was adjudged guilty of having dishonoured the law and the Mussulman religion, and became henceforward and object of taunt and reproach from every rank of men. Insomuch that finding himself pointed out with the finger, he pined away with shame and remorse, was for ever excluded from any office, and remained infamous and cursed in this world and the other. But now since from a length of time, it is become customary to put up everything to sale, the office of Cazy is leased out, and under-leased; and a practice which never was heard of in any nation, in any religion, or in any sect whatever, is become a matter of course; so that we see every day faithless Cazies, who, ignorant even of the principles of Musulmanism, and worse in their lives than so many Renegadoes and so many Atheists, take leases of what they call the Cazy's rights, and under-lease them openly to others, although these rights are no more than so many now inventions to torment the Mussulmen of this land, and to extort money from them, under a variety of pretences. No wonder then, if it is come to pass, that by the repeated efforts, and the serious approbation of those faithless wretches, those new-fangled practices have taken such deep root, as to become the current creed of those under-judges; insomuch, that to reclaim them from these practices, is become an absolute impossibility. One would say that the holy sentence, *Shew me, O Lord! those that have made me go astray, that I may trample them under my feet*, has been revealed on purpose for them.

Here is, for instance, one of the inventions set up by those calumniators of the law. Whenever any Mussulman of the poorer sort comes to die, these poor people, who never had any other instructors than those faithless tutors, enemies to all law, never fail to think that until the Cazy's substitute is come, and has

Cazy's office, that is, that of Judge of such civil and criminal matters as are relative to religion.

Abuses that now seem to make a customary part of that awful office.

received the fee designed by his principal, the deceased's spirit does not quit the house; and as sometimes a poor fellow cannot afford the fee, he from that moment is deemed so impure and defiled, himself, his family and dependants, and all, that his very neighbours and acquaintances shun his company, avoid drinking and eating with him, and carry matters so far as to refuse him both fire and water; nor is such an interdict withdrawn until the fee is discharged. So that the deluded man, in despair, either betakes himself to the highway in order to raise the necessary money (and thus acquires ■ relish for the trade of highwayman), or sells away his ground and furniture, and becomes a vagrant; or at least, he finds means to borrow, and immediately runs in debt; in all which cases, he becomes either useless or pernicious to society; and all that to get rid of the entailed curse upon himself and family.

It is the same with respect to boys that need circumcision, and to the girls that are marriageable, as being both come to the age of puberty. If they chance to be unable to pay the Cazy's fees, they remain bound for years together, and are debarred, the former, from the rites of circumcision, and the latter, from the comforts of marriage. This superstition and abuse goes so far, that if they continue unable to pay the fees, especially those due to the Cazy, they are sure to consume their lives in privation and sorrow; for it is not possible for them to get rid of the interdict, otherwise than by paying. Hence it is, that so many young persons, of both sexes, being debarred the benefit of either of those rites, turn loose and become dissolute. Those then who after approving of such interdicts and such vexations, still pretend to be Mussulmen, will never make any difficulty, on receiving a sum of money, as Cazy's fees, to turn right into wrong, and injustice into justice; and what is still more afflicting, they have such a collection of oppressive practices, and they are put in force so barefacedly, that it would be tedious and painful to mention them at length. However, we shall touch upon some of them although even with so light ■ hand.

The Sadr-el-sood8r, or great Almoner,

The Sadr-el-sood8r, or Sadr of Sadrs, and the other Sadrs of every Soobah (120), and every Sercar, were established for

(120) A Soobah is a large province held by a Shoobah-dar or Vicaroy; a Checla or Sercar is a division of such ■ province, and a Pergana is a division of the Sercar.

trying the capacity of the Cazies, and for ascertaining the circumstances of people possessed of *Amlács* and *Aimas*, and other lands set apart for pious uses, but especially for watching over the capacities and morals of Cazies, lest by assuming the appearance of learning and knowledge, men ignorant of the principles and rites of Mussulmanism, should find ways to introduce themselves into those offices by dint of artifice and *finesse*; and thus, from their ignorance of law, religion, faith, and truth, prepare themselves a punishment in the other world, and in this. Their office was likewise to take back and to resume such lands, which being originally consecrated to pious uses, should come to fall into the hands of other than such needy and worthy persons, for which they were originally set apart. He was also to protect those persons to whom they had been given in charity, and to prevent or hinder their being dispossessed in their own persons or that of their heirs, either by threats, or by artifice. His business was also to prevent their usurping upon each other, or their making encroachments upon the Crown-lands, or upon such spots as belonged to the Qhalissas, or Exchequer office. These were some of the duties expected from the Sadrs. But now the business of the office of Sadr is become a scene of oppression and violence; and in the hands of that Atheist, Zehor-ollah-beg, it has devoured the substance of thousands of necessitous, inoffensive people; and all this, without his ever minding the consequences, without fear, and without remorse. That man is now dead and gone, and he has carried away upon his shoulders the whole load of the lamentations and groans of an infinity of oppressed, undertrodden people. Thanks be to God! that the words of the Scripture, *The Sun is in the middle of the day*, have been verified literally in the Governor's person, who no sooner heard of the complaints of the holders of charity-lands, and of the oppressions committed under the veil and pretence of Sadrship, than he shewed his detestation of those shameful and sordid actions, and discarded those accursed ones that took upon themselves such a sacred name, and dishonoured the function. At the same time, he confirmed to that office such small fees as were allowed to it, time out of mind, by Emperors, lovers of equity and religion; but he entirely rejected, and utterly abolished the augmentation which this stone-hearted wretch

Governor
Hastings, in-
formed in
time, rescues
■ infinity of
oppressed
families from
the grasp of
the actual
Sadr.

had set up in addition to the perquisites of that office, and which he wanted to carry still higher, as if not yet satisfied with all the havoc he had been doing by raising them from one thousand eight hundred rupees to thirty-five thousand a year. May the Almighty Bestower of Graces and Favors reward the Governor for his having hastened to the assistance of so many afflicted families, and may He put it in his heart, and that of the other heads of administration, to set apart two hours, or even one hour, in every week, for the purpose of taking notice of the many customs and institutions perverted at present; and of listening to the groans and sobs of so many thousands of oppressed ones, who know how to suffer, but cannot speak (121)! Let them consecrate two hours, or even one hour in the week, to so meritorious a purpose. Let them enjoy the luxury of becoming the reversers of every violence and oppression; and let them regale on the dainty of affording relief to those multitudes of the people of God, who groan under a variety of oppressions and exactions, and have no other advocate, and no other comforter, but God Almighty. Let those unfortunate souls find at last in their Rulers a relief from their numberless misfortunes. *I have called upon You, O Lord (122), that are the Most Merciful of the merciful! May my request be granted! Amen.*

The Daroga
of the Adalet,
another Judge
in civil mat-
ters,

The office of Daroga of the Adalet, that is, of Auditor of the Court of Justice, was established for the purpose, of affording instant relief to such poor, defenceless, weak people, as could not at all times, and for every subject, resort to the Ministers, and to the Emperors. He was provided with a salary, and a Djaghii suitable to his station; and his business was to sit in his tribunal from day-break (123) to three in the afternoon (124),

(121) It appears by the sequel, that his request was heard by Heaven, and that the Governor, roused by so shocking a fact, not only set apart from his many avocations a day in the week, when he heard these sorts of complaints, but referred them in general to a Board, by a special command.

(122) Sentence of the Coran, often in the mouth of the oppressed.

(123) It is day-break in India at four o'clock.

(124) If the English knew how much business can be fully comprehended, and consequently dispatched, by rising at four o'clock in the morning, and working as far as ten or eleven; did they know how the most intricate subject that has puzzled during the heat of a day, becomes at once plain, by rising with a clear head at that early hour, they would not sip their tea at eight or nine in order to work as far as

and to lend an attentive, patient ear to the voice of the oppressed ones, be they whoever they might. If the defendant proved to be a man of consequence, and one whose dignity did not admit of his being sent for, his Attorney was ordered to stand up in his stead, or even himself obliged to attend personally, if the gravity of the case did require it; and the matter was examined with patience, and with an equal look. If it proved to be a slight one, it was made up with the consent of both parties; else, if it proved of moment, then after having carefully ascertained it by witnesses on oath, and by other lawful means, the whole was made up into a Sooret-hal or judicial narrative, and together with the witnesses, and with the plaintiff and defendant, it was presented by the Daroga and his officers to the Emperor and the Minister, who used to sit twice a week on purpose to hear such matters; otherwise, it was presented to the Lieutenant-Governor, or the Lieutenant of the Fodjdar of the town and district, where the different had happened; and the Emperor and the Minister having examined the case, according to their wisdom, gave their decree as they saw fit and equitable. But if the matter was not thoroughly investigated and determined at that one sitting, they referred it to a second; and after such examination as might stand the look of the Imperial eye, they determined according to the rules of truth and justice. Such was the method used in former times. But now the painful task of rendering justice being turned into a powerful engine for making a fortune, the office of Daroga, which so many persons used to decline, is become an object of ambition and strife; and men give presents and make interest to obtain it, whilst Government itself bestows it on them, as an object of favour and predilection. Of late the salaries of the Daroga, and of his officers and dependants, are paid out of the fines and monies arising from it; so that the incumbent, with his dependants, being in the centre of his wishes (125), finds means in a little time to amass immense sums; nor is there any

The Emperors and Princes of Hindostan make it one of their duties, to sit as Judges in civil cases.

three in the afternoon, that is, in the very hottest part of the day, and when the natives themselves prove fainting, and incapable of any tension of mind. More business may be dispatched from four in the morning to ten, than from nine in the morning to nine at night.

(125) The original has *swimming in full water*.

one to enquire after the rate of the perquisites they are drawing from that office. Heretofore few men of piety and knowledge could be found that would dare to take upon themselves such an office, which consisting in decisions about property, exposed their consciences to be answerable to God for errors and misconceptions; nor could the Prince and his Ministers, after an exact inquiry about people of good morals, and sufficient knowledge and fear of God, prevail upon them, but by dint of intreaties, to accept such offices. They bestowed more of their attention upon this part of administration than upon any other; nor did they suffer that injustice should become justice by prescription, or that any one should oppress another, at his will. They took care to appoint proper persons in every branch of such an office, and had rendered extortion and bribery so odious, that to call one a bribe-taker was resented much more, than if it had been the most opprobrious word. It was in consequence of such regulations and attentions that such men of virtuous principles were found out, as reckoned bribery amongst the highest reproaches, and thought it little short of infidelity, and apostacy; whereas venality and bribery, as well as the art of bringing money by any whatever means, are now reckoned amongst the greatest and most laudable qualifications of the knowing ones of these our times; there being rulers and under-rulers, who seek out men of such stamps, and think them the only ones capable of business. *Hear, ye men of penetration! and benefit by the example.* It was so very easy for poor men to arrive at the very feet of the Emperor's, and to obtain redress, that when, notwithstanding all these precautions, and all these attentions, some oppression chanced to take place, we have instances of oppressed ones, who would sometimes come from two or three months' journey, and obtain audience, and expose their complaint; and be they the poorest of men, they were sure of being righted against the most powerful adversary. Now that it is exceedingly difficult even to men of the most illustrious descent to approach the Governor and the men in office; now that the English seldom visit or see any of us, the distressed inhabitants of this country; to obtain justice is become a very difficult business, a very operose article; or if any one us, by the strength of his introducer, or the weight of some forcible reason, chances

Warning—
given by the
Author to the
Princes of
Hindustan.

Insociableness and inaccessibleness of the English in general.

to be admitted for once or twice, it avails little, as the Gentlemen, in consequence of their being engrossed by a variety of public and private affairs of importance amongst themselves, have no attention to spare for the concerns of the people of this land; and as their Mootusuddies or officers and dependants, are always men of such a stamp, that being at all times afraid of some discovery about the lining of their coats, they cannot bear that any one of the oppressed ones should come near their masters. From thence we can easily conclude what is likely to be the fate of the unfortunate people of this land, and how their sufferings are likely to end. Possibly is it, their peculiar fate, that after having been subjected by Providence to the yoke of these strangers, they are still destined to find them such inattentive rulers, as do not think it worth their while to mind the welfare of those prostrated at their feet, and such supine masters, as do make nothing of leaving them at the disposal of their own servants and substitutes; although, however, nothing should be so important to a Sovereign, as the care of the subject; and he ought never to lose sight of the Indian adage,---

" Do not refer his complaint to your Divan,

" Since his complaint is probably against that very Divan. "

Amidst such scenes of oppression on one side, and inattention on the other, we ought to praise God, that at the end of the year 1195, the office of Daroga of the Court of Justice, together with the Fodjdary, was taken from the hands of the Indians, and transferred to the English Gentlemen immediately; by which revolution the oppressions and sufferings of the people of this land have been upon the whole somewhat alleviated. But as their officers and dependants are a set of people always prone to offer injustice; and these are entrusted with all the details, as well as Deputyships, whilst they make it a point to uphold the corruption and indolence of their masters; it happens that they become in fact the centre and hinge of all decisions; and all matters come to pass through their hands unavoidably, as it appears undeniably that such of their masters, as are preposed to these offices, will not, or cannot, attend personally to their duties. So that there is still left in the sneaker much of the late broth. " *O God, come to the assistance of your afflicted people,* " *and set open some door through which they may escape from*

Severe
reflection
upon the
English, ■
masters of
Bengal.

A. D. 1782.

"*oppression !*" But let us return to our narrative about the several offices set up formerly by our Sovereigns.

The Muhtasib, ■ officer that had inspection upon weights, measures, and markets.

The Muhtasib (or Clerk of the Market) was established for the purpose of inspecting weights and scales, exposing to view the false bottoms and artifices of Corn-meters and Scale-men, and for fixing the price of grain and other similar commodities. He had a great salary, and some fees ; but the latter were rather honorary, and the intent was to render him alert in putting a stop to all altercations and disputes between buyer and seller, by disabling the latter from over-reaching the other. The punishment and coercion of the disorderly and insolent was also of his resort. It was his business in particular to take care that no drunken men, or any other people, out of their senses, should walk loose throughout the markets ; that no injury or insolence should be offered to any one, by threat, action, or infamous words ; and that modest women, obliged sometimes to cross a street or a market, should not be exposed to any insult or indecency, from the voice, hand, or sound of the profligate and thoughtless. But now, every one does as he pleases. The Muhtasibs take a great deal more perquisites than were heretofore their due ; and in one and the same city the prices of grain vary in the same market, at the distance of three or four shops, nay of three or four yards ; and the differences, varieties, and rogueries in weights and scales are risen to such a height, as not to be conceivable. Moreover, not only all the markets and thoroughfares are thronged with disorderly people, and disorderly houses, but every street and every corner is infected with drinking-shops and tippling-houses, with here and there groups of drunken ■ vants, butlers, haicattras, qhalassies (126), and sipahis, but especially of servants belonging to the English, a set of disorderly people, who, availing themselves of the respect paid to the men in power to whom they belong, and of the influence they acquire by their being linked together, make nothing of lying in wait, sometimes half naked and half drunk, and quarrelling without an antagonist ; nor do they make any difficulty of doing and saying whatever they please, and to whom they please ;

(126) This word, which comes from *Qhalass*, free, signifies sailors and seamen ; and this ■ given to sea-faring people, because when once on board, they were freed from the searches and animadversion of land-justice.

So that Gentlemen accustomed to decency and respect, are at ■ loss how to go from their homes, upon urgent business, through a market, or along a street, and how to come back again, without being entangled within some mischance or other, in consequence of the words or actions of those insolent people; nor is it uncommon to see them recommend themselves to God Almighty's safeguard on their going out, and to wish they may come back without being forced into some mischance.

The Vacaa-nuviss, or Remembrancer, or Gazetteer, and the Sevana-nuviss, or Historiographer, and the Harcara, or Spy, were appointed for writing down the events that might happen in the respective provinces, territories, and districts of their residence. Their duty was to inhabit such cities and towns as were the seats of command and Government, to the end that they might have it in their power to write down at day-break such events as should have happened the whole day and night before, and to send the paper to the Emperor. There were posts established, that carried the dispatches, with all speed, and in all weathers, to Court, where a Daroga or Inspector examined the same; after which he reduced to a concise exposition the substance of such as deserved the Imperial notice, presenting at the same time, the whole detail as forwarded by the provincial intelligencers. Nevertheless whatever amongst those papers was addressed personally to the Emperor, was sacred, and could not be set open by any other hand than his own. It was perused by the Monarch himself, who alone could break the seal, and he alone ordered what he thought proper about the contents. By these means the Emperor was informed of every private man's affairs. He knew what one had done to his neighbours at four hundred leagues from Court, and what the latter had done to others; and what such ■ one wanted from such another, and what this other pretended from his antagonist; he knew all that, and gave directions accordingly. Nor was it uncommon for him to be informed by such a channel of the requests and wishes of the concerned ones; nor at all extraordinary to see directions arrive at the cities of their residence long before their private petitions could have reached the Court. So that the petitioners often had gained their cause in the middle of a distant province, sometime before they had agreed upon

The Vacaa-nuviss, Sevana-nuviss, and Harcara, &c.

The Emperor, by means of the post, minutely and daily informed of almost every material transaction amongst private people.

the wording of their petitions. But all this correspondence was for the Emperor's personal inspection only; for if at any time it came to appear, that the secret Gazetteer, or the Remembrancer, of any other public officer, had himself found means to acquire the least interest with the Imperial Princes, or with the Grandees of the Court, or with the men in eminent station, or was in any connections with them; such a man was forthwith dismissed, and another appointed in his stead; and to this purpose there are yet extant notes written by the Emperor Aoreng-zib's hand, to his own Vezir, Assed-qhan; and here is a copy of one:

COPY OF A NOTE OF AORENG-ZIB-AALEM-GHUR TO HIS VEZIR.

Two singular notes in the hand of the Emperor Aoreng-zib.

" My grandson, Mahmed-mu'ez-ceddin (127), has been writing
 " to me to recommend N. N. Remembrancer, of such a province.
 " Of course something must be done for him; but yet, the man
 " is to be dismissed from that office directly, that the Gazetteer
 " may remember to write Gazettes no more

" As interest has taken place, abilities have been obscured,

" And a hundred sorts of films have covered his eye-balls (128)."

But the answer he sent to that grandson himself, is still more curious. Here it is.

" Dutiful sons, that are acquainted with their father's temper,
 " do not write recommendations in behalf of Gazetteers, and
 " such sort of people. Your request is granted, and the man has
 " been promoted accordingly; but yet, he has been dismissed
 " from that office. Do not commit the like offence again."

In short, as amongst the arts of government, information, and knowledge of the state of the land and of its inhabitants,

(127) He that reigned afterwards under the name of Djehandar-shah.

Observe that the yellow is, well the pink, the favourite colour of the Gentoos; and that the Emperor had introduced the custom of wearing nothing but white throughout his Court.

(128) These are verses of the Emperor's composition, a Prince, who used to write an infinity of notes and letters with his own hand, and always to add at the end, or any elsewhere, some verses of his own. To a relation of his, Viceroy of Bengal, who had slid into some Hindoo customs, &c., &c., he wrote a letter of reprimand, which ended by these two elegant distichs

Destar-i Zaafrani, ber fer,

Oo Djamé-i Erghavani, der ber

Sen sherif, Chehéi shesh;

Aafrin, ber in rish oo vesh.

A yellow turbant upon the head,

And a crimson coat upon the shoulder;

Your Highness is, I believe, full forty-six:

This making indeed a blessed use of your board and mien

hold a principal rank; and the interest of the Legislator's in gathering knowledge, is always to tranquillise and quiet the people of God, by whose providence the Princes and Rulers have come to have the command and power over them; and as the happiness and ease of the subject is their main concern; so, to obtain the above end, no less than four persons have been appointed to discharge the duties of this one office of intelligence, *to wit*, the Vacaây-nugar or Remembrancer, the Sevanah-nugar or Gazetteer, the Qhosiâh-neviss or Secret-writer, and the Harcara or Spy, to the end, that should any one or any two of them attempt to send in writing an unfaithful account, still the truth and real state of things might soon be investigated, by comparing their information with the accounts written by the two or three others; a discovery always followed by the disgrace of the faithless or uninformed writer, who never failed to be dismissed from a post of honour and affluence, and to be consigned to shame and distress. Now all those offices being suppressed it comes to pass that, not only in villages, but in towns and in renowned cities, the servants, the favourites, the dependants, nay very often, the very spies and emissaries of a Zemindar, having wriggled themselves into the service of Government, commit upon the inhabitants a variety of oppressions and exactions, and always with the utmost safety; nor is there found a single man to ask them what they are doing; so far from there being any one to inflict a condign chastisement upon them. It is then worth an observer's while to examine what kind of Government existed then, and how matters stand now; and what were the circumstances of the subject then, and what they are to-day.

The Fodjdars were next in rank to the Nazems, or Military Governors of the provinces, and men of great distinction and note. Some of them exerted themselves so meritoriously as to leave behind them the very Nazems themselves, in whatever could promote the Imperial service. Their exertions were so continual and so strenuous, that those officers were sometimes more in favour with the Court than the latter, and often obtained more credit, and became objects of graces without number. These officers were fixed in each Soobahdary or Viceroyalty, according to its extent, and the number of refractory Zemindars or great Landlords in it; and several of these had under their

The Fodjdars, or Military Commanders, of some frontiers and some difficult countries.

An infinity
of persons in
■ a province,
who were
under the
orders of the
Military as
well ■ Civil
Governors,
although
independent
from them.

commands bodies of some hundreds of troopers, and were decorated with the military degrees of a thousand horse, some of a thousand five hundred, of two thousand, of two thousand five hundred, and some few of three thousand, and as far as four thousand, with a number of effective troopers, according to their stations, or the necessities of their post. They marched in state, with standards displayed, and kettle-drums beating, and lived with splendour and dignity in those towns and fortresses, which were fixed and reserved for their residences. All these, together with the Mansoobdars, the Paymasters, the Remembrancers, the Gazetteer, the Secret-writer, the Head Spy, the Cazy or Judge, the Mufty or Bishop, the Sadr or Grand Almoner, the Muhtasib or Clerk of the Market, the Imperial Divan, and the Daroga or Superintendent of the Justice-office, down to the very head messenger or Mirdaha, and down to his peons or messengers, and to the very Book-binder of that spot; all these were immediate servants of the Crown. Every one of these held their offices immediately under the Emperor, but were attached to some particular part of the country, and fixed to some particular duty; but in such ■ manner, however, as to be totally independent from the Nazem; nor could any great man or Governor-General divest the lowest of them, or turn him out of his office. As to the officers of the Divany, they were dependants of the Imperial Divan, or General-receiver, in whatever related to revenue and finances; but the Mansobdars or Military dignitaries with their paymasters and troops, were all dependent on the Fodjdar, who gave orders about arraying and marching their corps, chastising malefactors, or coercing turbulent people. The Fodjdar's special business was to take care that no overgrown Zemindar should make provisions of war instruments, such as musquets, or wall-pieces, in any great quantity, or should put in repair any old fort, or raise a new one on his own account. But if notwithstanding all those precautions, the Zemindar should avail himself so far of some neglect or connivance, or chance, as to compass any such design, then the Fodjdar was to require him to surrender the above articles, and to dismiss his troops. And in case of obedience, the Zemindar was to be forthwith removed from that spot and Zemindary; but in case he attempted to resist, then the Fodjdar was to attack him

immediately, to chastise him with severity, to demolish his castle, and to act with so much expedition and vigour, as that the refractory land-holder should be reduced to extremity, and henceforward obliged to wear in his ear the ring of obedience, as well as to carry on his shoulders the trappings of submission, in such a manner, as to have it no more in his power to disobey or to resist. The Fodjdar was to drive the delinquent from that spot, and never to suffer his residing again in it, unless by a special order from higher authority; still less was he to suffer him to recover a footing in his former possessions. But in case he had been able to lay hold of him, he was to send him to the Governor-General, prisoner and chained, or to keep him confined until he might receive orders respecting the disposal of him. These he was to put in force, and to execute in a time of tranquillity; and meanwhile his business was to be attentive lest other Zemindars should turn refractory likewise, and invade the little Djaghirs and possessions of those promoted to the enjoyment of Almas, Amlacs, and other charity-lands.

Extensive
duties expect-
ed from Fodj-
dars.

Another business of the Fodjdar was to give chase to banditti and highwaymen, so as to prevent their finding a place of retreat; he was to hunt them down wherever he could discover any of their footsteps, and to put them to the sword as soon as he had seen them. In short, wherever he could perceive a malefactor, he was to pursue him incessantly, until he had torne up by the roots the hairs of his existence and power; and in case any one of those banditti should assemble in troops, and dare to appear in such bodies as might baffle or elude the exertions of one single Fodjdar, then the neighbouring Fodjdars were, upon his requisition, to join him forthwith, and to fall together upon the malefactors, driving them from post to post, and giving them combat upon combat, and engagement after engagement, until they had extirpated the whole of them. Nor did any banditti in those times dare to shew their faces in any of the lands belonging to the Revenue-office, or in the Amlacs, and Allinghas given to necessitous people; nor did they attempt to oppress or plunder even the lowest of the tenants or farmers resident on them.

With regard to the particular stations appointed to the Fodjdars in other provinces, I have not any information sufficient

on that head, nor would such a list answer any great purpose. But as to the stations heretofore appointed to them in the provinces of Bengal and Azim-abad, I know something of them, as numbers of them have lived, for years together, with honour and splendour in their offices, and they had formed friendships and alliances with the Governors of these countries. Now as our family has enjoyed commands and offices in those two provinces, I can afford ■ thorough notice of them; and as a mention of them would be proper here, and in its place, it is hereby offered to the public, and is as follows: The eight Sercars, or grand divisions of the province of Azim-abad were Shah-abad and Rhotas, Mongher and Bahar, Champaran and Sarun, Tîrhoot and Hadjipoor. These had Fodjdars stationed, each of them with a body of from five hundred to one thousand five hundred cavalry, or more or less, with a proportional number of those Imperial officers mentioned just above, every one of whom were immediate servants of the Emperor's. Those Fodjdars, upon any sudden emergency of importanee, used to leave deputies in their stations, and to join together, in order to repair in a body to the Nazem, or Governor-General. Nay, when the matter became past their united power, the Nazems of two or three contiguous provinces joined together, without waiting for an express order from Court, and they provided for such an emergency, as the case required; or if the matter chanced to be of such a magnitude as exceeded their united efforts, it was provided for by the Emperor himself, who receiving daily information from every part of the Empire, dispatched distinguished Generals from his Court, or even, if he saw fit, Imperial Princes, with considerable armies and large trains of artillery, who had orders to exert themselves with vigour in pursuing the expedition to a successful issue, or as long ■ any breath remained in their bodies; and were exhorted to exhibit their attachment to the State, as well as their personal valour, in bringing to an end an affair of that consequence. Nevertheless, as some one happened sometimes to shew a remissness in the discharge of such a duty, such a one was forthwith exposed to the Emperor's displeasure, to the contempt and derision of his equals, and to a chastisement adequate to his demerits.

The province of Bengal was also divided into Fodjdaries; and, by what I can learn, into ten districts that had Fodjdars.

It was in the following order: Islam-abad-chatgam, Silhut, Rangpoor, Rangamatty, the Castle of Djelal-gur-poorania, Radj-mahal-acbar-nagra, Radj-shahy, Bardvan, Midnipoor, and Bacshy-bender-hoogly. All those parts had Fodjdars; but Djehanghir-nagar-daca had a Nazem of its own, with all the train of Imperial officers, mentioned above. All these were attached to their duties, and by their good government, the people of God, as well as the nobles, enjoyed tranquillity and comfort; all districts were well governed and quiet; and the people of God, satisfied with the Emperor's munificence and kindness, were praying for stability to his reign, and length of days to his life. They rehearsed the praises of his clemency and benignity, knew no enemies but his, and no friends, but his friends; nor did they see their own ease and happiness anywhere, but in the ease and happiness of their Princes. With their hearts and tongues, and hands and feet (129), they were zealously attached to their Monarch, and to anything that appertained to him. In consequence of such administrations on one side, and such sentiments on the other, the country was populous and flourishing, beyond imagination; and the inhabitants contented and happy, as well as sincere. They lived with their doors open; for the means of subsistence being easy, and always at hand, the lowest, as well as the highest, contented themselves with being busy only by day; and at night they drank long draughts from out of that cup of ease and pleasure, which was presented them by plenty and safety; and they lived free from cares and anxieties. The intent of command and sovereignty was then no secret at all; it was abroad; and the truth and sincerity of elevation and dignity were public, and exposed to every one's sight. But the Empire having been declining these sixty years past, the Emperors became negligent, and the Grandees refractory and rebellious; so that every Nazem has set up for independent and for a King. But yet, as none of these thought of departing from those rules and maxims of government by which the Empire had hitherto flourished, their dominions continued to be in good condition, and their subjects lived easy and contented; so that few, very few of them, knew anything of sufferings and miseries; and matters remained in that condition, so

Happy condition of the Indians under their native Princes.

And latterly
under Aaly-
verdy-qhan.

late as the very time when Aaly-verdy-qhan possessed himself of these three provinces, and chose his residence in the middle of them. As he had a number of relations and friends, and most of these were men of merit and abilities, he promoted them to offices of importance and trust, in which they studied the welfare of the people, entrusted to their care. For this Prince, although naturally valorous, and of an ambitious, warlike turn of mind, joined to his natural keenness and penetration, so much benignity of temper towards his immediate subjects, and so much condescendence and lenity towards the Zemindars who behaved dutifully, that he seemed like a father living in his family, surrounded by his children and relations. He raised every one of his friends to offices, equal in dignity to that of Fodjdars, without, however, suffering them to become negligent or oppressive. Being studious of governing his subjects with every sentiment of benignity, love, and tenderness, very different in that from his predecessor, S-r-efraz-qhan, who suffered himself to be swayed by partialities about religion and rites, he looked upon all his subjects to be creatures of one and the same God, and brothers of one and the same mother; and he used to promote Gentoos and other dissenters, according to their merits, and just on a footing with the Mussulmen themselves. In fact, these people became his Ministers, and his men in office, were promoted to dignities of live thousand horse, and to offices entrusted with affairs of the utmost importance. No wonder then, if, having been made partakers of his fortune and powers, they not only remained quiet and happy, in the palm of that family's hand, but served it with an exemplary zeal. And such a conduct was founded in reason, as well as in policy; for an Emperor, or whoever may be in his stead, being in fact the shadow of God, he must render himself conformable to his prototype; and as the Almighty chooses to suffer the diversity of clans and religions amongst his creatures and He nourishes with an equal hand, those that obey and those that disobey or disregard His commands, so it becomes the Princes and Rulers of this world to imitate His goodness in abstaining from such partialities, as would prove an inclination to one side.

In the reign of that family, the sums received from these countries were expended in these countries, and conduced to

their very flourishing circumstances. The inhabitants being easy about their own livelihood, were attached to his Government, lived quiet and happy during his long reign, nor did they ever feel any inquietude about their subsistence; no wonder after that, if no disturbances whatever were ever so much as heard of in his time, unless it was in ■ remote corner of these provinces, where resided some refractory Zemindars. At Azim-abad, for instance, the Bodjpoorias used to commit now and then some disorders, but the rest of these countries enjoyed abundance with ■ profound tranquillity. Matters lasted on that footing, until Aaly-verdy-qhan came to depart this life, after his three nephews had already departed theirs; and then there came upon the stage of the world such a man as Seradj-ed-döwla, a Prince equally proud and ignorant, whose fate we have seen, and a Mir-djafer-qhan, ■ man destitute both of wisdom and common sense, as well as void of all religion, whose administration we have felt; and it was these two men, with their successors, that gave a total overthrow to all those institutes and maxims of justice and Government, which had rendered these countries so very flourishing.

Under the English Government the principal Zemindars being now their own masters, and the hinges of all business in their own lands; and having been so lucky as to carry some favour with their masters; and all this in contrariety to former institutes, which held it as an invariable maxim, to keep them low; these people do now just as they please, and in what manner they please; nor do they make any thing of fighting amongst themselves, and killing and slaughtering their subjects; whilst the Fodjdar dares not to quarrel with them, and is even afraid to give them an order, or to revenge the oppressed ones upon those tyrants, or even to reclaim from their hands the property of those travellers whom they have despoiled. Or if at any time the Fodjdar chances to receive any such thing from their hands, he keeps it to himself, as if to verify those verses of Sheli saady (upon whom be mercy for ever):

" Once ■ sheep was by ■ stout man

" Rescued from the jaws and grasp of a wolf;

" But at night the ■ drew his knife and cut the sheep's throat.

" The animal, in expiring, did not fail to utter these words with a groan.

" To ■ purpose didst thou snatch me from the wolf's grasp,

" Since at last thou provest to be a wolf thyself.

The Zemindars too little restrained, and kept under in the English Government.

The Fodj-dary office, or Criminal Court, as it is exercised now, becomes one of the main grievances of the natives.

It is from such men that the English have received these countries; and from them have they obtained all the instructions they want. So that those strangers hearing, for instance, of the Fodjdary office, and how useful and salutary it was in former times, they have set up the like officers everywhere in their dominions, and, in imitation of the ancient Princes of this country, they bestow on them large sums of money, but yet to very little purpose, and to no benefit at all. For the office itself answers ■ other end in these days, than that of multiplying oppression, and of tormenting in private and public the inhabitants of those large towns and famous cities that had served in times of yore for stations to the former Fodjdars; insomuch that whilst the sobs and groans of the oppressed are reaching the very canopy of heaven, those officers go on approving themselves incapable of performing the business expected from them. The Fodjdary of these new Fodjdars is entirely pointed against the principal inhabitants of those large towns and cities, as we have been mentioning; for now it consists only in circumventing and involving unwary people, in every artful accusation and chicanery which they can devise, that they may squeeze from them a few pence; and this they do, without the least anxiety about their being called to an account, having already provided ■ *strong interest with the head of their brotherhood*(130), and knowing full well, how little the English care about what concerns us, poor natives; and how little Hindostanies can find access to the Governor-General (131), or to the men in authority, so as to converse with them, and

(130) Mahmed-reza-qhan.

(131) So the Author thought, at a particular calamitous crisis, when Governor Hastings, groaning under the weight of ■ exterior multifarious war, that devoured every resource of the Company, and harassed by intestine personal broils that gave him ■ rest, could afford very little of his time to private affairs; and yet it was at that very time that any man who had business with him, might speak to him from six in the morning to eight at night. But the Author did not mind that the number of speakers amounted sometimes to thirty, and ■ have counted eighteen in a morning. There is ■ adage in India, which says, that never will any man's worth be known, but when he is dead or gone. He is gone afar now; and if we may judge that extraordinary man by the standard of the public voice, the tide of admiration and regret runs now very high in his favour; the natives are unanimous in his behalf, and ■ amongst the English, the dissenting voices, if any at all, are but few.

to make a representation of their grievances. Hence those men go on in their iniquities with the greatest security, tormenting the people of God, by every artifice and oppression they can contrive. So small a branch of business as this, which in little cities was heretofore so easily performed by a Cutwal, with honour to himself and advantage to the public, is found to afford now employment for ■ multitude of illustrious *Fodjdars*, whose names and titles are such, that with the proud tip of their caps they seem to rub the canopy of heaven; whilst by exercising every art of oppression and injustice,

As to the accusations brought in general against the English by the natives, they may amount to these: That of so many English that have carried away such Princely fortunes from this country, not one of them has ever thought of shewing his gratitude to it, by sinking a well, digging a pond, planting ■ public grove, raising ■ caravansera, or building ■ bridge; and that even where there are bridges already, they never fail to clog them with a toll, if they but make any slight repairs to any of them. These accusations are true, but cannot, however, much affect the national character of the English, who being to ■ man occasional sojourners, have no time to conceive an affection for this country; and the proof of this assertion may be found in the following particulars: Governor Hastings, who lived long enough in this country to have conceived ■ affection for it, has left ample proofs of his being a lover of it, as well as a keen-sighted Statesman. He has built and endowed, at Calcutta ■ Seminary of Mahometan law, ■ settlement pointed out by policy itself, and useful to Government ■ well as to the natives. He has established, in the uncultivated parts of Bengal, colonies of invalid *Tallagias* or *Slipahoes*, to whom he has allotted waste lands, rent free; an establishment so obvious, so common in the Roman and in the Gothic feudal Governments, so like Columbus's egg, and which, however, never occurred to any one, but when it was effected and done; an establishment, which by conferring happiness on thousands of natives, has riveted the English dominion in the country better than would a hundred citadels. There is another important, very important, benefit conferred by Governor Hastings on this country; ■ benefit ■ unknown in Europe, so much unknown even to the English of Bengal, and nearly forgotten by the natives themselves, although they reap every day the advantages resulting from it. We mean the suppression of those numerous chokeys and toll-houses, that infested all the rivers, ■ well as every road in Bengal, twenty years ago. If then there remains still some internal trade in Bengal; if some ■ branches of commerce have been introduced; if an infinity of crimes, concussions, and oppressions of all sorts, have been put ■ end to; if disparitions of boats and crews have become incomparably less common, all that is owing to that suppression of those toll-houses, those sinks of all crimes; crimes and oppressions which all the world were exclaiming against, but which none but himself had either the genius or the courage to put ■ end to, by ■ decisive stroke that has secured twenty-five lacs of customs to the Company with no less ease to the governed, than to the Governors.

they render themselves odious and contemptible in every blind alley, as well as in every frequented market. Nor does it appear that their office, as established by the Governor-General and Committee throughout the Company's dominions, consists in any thing more than in suppressing the banditti, highwaymen, and thieves ; in punishing those that dare betake to that profession ; in hindering people from killing or plundering each other, and in providing against theft, fornication, and murder. All this business was easily done in the times of Aaly-verdy-qhan, as well as long before him, by the Cutvals in great cities, and even elsewhere by thousands of little Aamils and little Regissers who performed it better than these pompous Fodjars of our days did at any time. The difference between those gentlemen, on one hand, and the Cutvals and Regissers of former times, on the other, consists in this, that these last, for fear of accusations and after-reckonings, did not dare to commit any oppressions, or insolences ; whereas their successors, proud of their dignities and connections, and sensible of the neglect of the English in those matters, fear no man, and dread no consequence, but launch into every oppression which they can think of, endeavouring especially to circumvent by every species of chicanery, and to render contemptible and of small account, those men of ancient families and high descent, and especially such as have made it a point to keep clear of them ; and if at any time complaints find their way to the Governor-General, they are hushed down by the authority and mediation of their head protector ; who, for fear of accusations against himself, and of consequent dissension to his people, puts in motion so many resorts, and sacrifices so much money, that the poor injured one is kept asunder from inspection and redress.

Severe hints
against Mah-
med-reza-
qhan, and his
substitutes.

And now that we have been exposing, in a succinct, cursory manner, the institutes and maxims of this land, and have pointed out what end was intended in each of them by our ancient Law-givers, it becomes our duty as Historians, to relate what is become of the intent and aim of those institutes in these our days ; and to explain briefly, and with the candor of a faithful witness, such parts of the English Government as differ totally from, or even clash essentially with, the customs and usages by which these countries have once flourished ; for it is to this

diversity of customs and institutes, and to that contrariety alone, that we must recur, whenever we attempt to account for that constant failure which has attended every endeavour of theirs in whatever tended to bring order into this country; and it is to that cause alone that we are to look up for the origin of those troubles and those confusions that have been, and are, the bane and ruin of the inhabitants of this country. Let this animadversion of ours stand as a monument, that has found favour with the minds of the enlightened ones. Let it be instrumental in giving a turn to confusion, in transforming it into order, and in rendering it conducive, to the relief of the oppressed people of God, as well as to the comfort of those that are suffering in their minds for the sakes of the oppressed ones. *O God, I ask Your grace. Vouchsafe me Your assistance* (132).

It must be observed, first of all, that since the conquest made by the English of these provinces, this country seems to have had no master at all, and this, because there is no apparent owner whose children and offspring might be interested in inheriting his estate. This is so far true, that even on the supposition that the English nation at large are the owners of this land, still shall it be acknowledged that the Company is not one individual. It is a numerous body; nor are the Members of it permanent. On the contrary, they are daily renewed; so that whoever chooses to employ his money that way, has only to join his stock to the old fund, and from that moment he becomes an associate, and is a Member of the Company; and therefore the constituent parts are never permanent; nor is any supreme ruler appointed, to whom every one, from year to year, may be obliged to render an account, and to shew his face. No wonder then, if in so short a period as these twenty years past, these countries have been blessed by no less than six or seven persons preposed to the Government of Bengal. Hence it comes to pass, that the man who is to be appointed, is not certain of his stay, nor has he full power over his business; he must consult and manage with four or five men that are called the Committee; and these are perpetually at variance with each other, and perpetually in suspense about their own staying, and their being succeeded by another. If then a house that has

The country seeming to have no apparent master, is of course, under the predilection of a house unopposed.

(132) A passage of the Coran

give himself ■ rest in quieting and cherishing the subject, and in making that district flourishing and happy, whereby the country would become more populous, and himself would be the better for it in his private concerns. But as the Councils* and Committees are packed up now, every one of the Members is intent only upon removing every suspicion of fault or misbehaviour from his own person, and making it fast upon his neighbour's shoulders; after which he thinks himself safe. No wonder then, if they are eternally at variance with each other.

It appears by ancient records that go back as far as the creation of the world, that whenever these countries have been invaded by foreign armies, the conquerors always divided into two distinct bodies, that had different views. Some of them, who did not intend to stay, and thought only of slaughter and plunder, made haste to display the standard of return, and to begone, as soon as they had got plunder and booty enough to gratify their avarice. Those men, wanting from this land jewels only and money, by whatever means they might be obtained, killed and plundered ■ fast as they could, and then went away. But there were others that thought in ■ quite different manner; and these intending to settle for ever, and to fix the foot of residence and permanency in these countries, had a mind of turning their conquest into a patrimony for themselves, and of making it their property and their inheritance. These never failed to assemble as many as had remained from the slaughter, and to cherish them in the palm of the hand of benevolence. These bent the whole strength of their genius in securing the happiness of their new subjects; nor did they ever abate anything from their efforts, until they had intermarried with the natives, and got children and families from them, and had become naturalized. Their immediate successors having learned the language of the country, behaved to its inhabitants as brothers of ■ mother and one language. And although the Gentoos seem to be a generation apart and distinct from the rest of mankind, and they are swayed by such differences in religion, tenets, and rites, as will necessarily render all Musulmen aliens and profane, in their eyes; and although they keep up a strangeness of ideas and practices, which beget a wide difference in customs and actions; yet in process of

Benignity
and tender-
ness of the
Indian Em-
perors to-
wards the con-
quered.

time, they drew nearer and nearer; and ■ soon ■ fear and aversion had worn away, we see that this dissimilarity and alienation have terminated in friendship and union, and that the two nations have come to coalesce together into one whole, like milk and sugar that have received a simmering. In one word, we have seen them promote heartily each other's welfare, have common ideas, like brothers from one and the same mother, and feel for each other, as children of the same family; and this is so far true, that from the moment the son of the new Prince had acquired the name of prësumptive heir, from that moment submission and acquiescence became ■ thing of course, and an article of fashion, every one yielding to him ■ willing obedience, and thinking that none was so worthy of dominion and government as himself. And this sense of attachment became reciprocal, for the reigning Emperor and his Imperial Prince, looking henceforward upon this land to be their patrimony and inheritance, conceived as much affection for their new subjects, as if they had been their children; fully sensible that they would all join together so heartily in repelling the common enemy, as to make him lose every hope of any public or private assistance. For such is Sheh-Saady's opinion and precept, in those two verses :

The subject is a tree, if you cherish it;

You will eat of its fruit, to your heart's desire

Those Princes, therefore, thoroughly sensible that the strength and firmness of their Government and power rested on the number and ease of their subjects, and the consequent cultivation of the land, did everything in their power to keep them quiet and happy; and this is that which rendered their dominions flourishing, and the generality of their people contented and wealthy, and also submissive.

VERSES OF SAADY.

Be kind to the subject and fear nothing from foreign wars;

For when a king is just, the love of his subject is for him ■ mighty army.

I have had myself opportunities of seeing with my own eyes, and of hearing with my own ears, the consequences of good and bad government; and this happened at the time when the Shah-zada-aaly-gohar, who is now our Emperor, under the name of Shah-aalem, was waging war against the English nation in the plains of Azimabad. As soon ■ it became certain that the Imperial Prince intended an expedition into the province of

Bahar, and that he was coming to Azim-abad, there was not an inhabitant, or a citizen, who, on the strength of the favours and good government which they had formerly experienced from the Prince's forefathers and ancestors, did not pray for victory to him, and for prosperity to his undertaking; they seemed to have but one mouth and but one heart, on that subject, although not one of them had yet received any favour from him, or tasted of the crumbs that might have fallen from the table of His Goodness. But when he came himself, and they experienced from his unruly troops, and from his disorderly Generals, every act of oppression and extortion imaginable; and, on the other hand, they saw every day what a strict discipline the English officers of those days did observe, and how those amongst them that travelled, carried so strict a hand upon their people, as to suffer not a blade of grass to be touched or spoiled, and no kind of injury to be offered to the feeblest man; then indeed the scales were turned, and when the same Prince made his second and third expedition into those parts, I heard the people load him with imprecations, and pray for victory and prosperity to the English army. But those same people feel nothing for them now, fully sensible that these new rulers pay no regard or attention to the concerns of Hindostanies, and that they suffer them to be mercilessly plundered, fleeced, oppressed, and tormented by those officers of their appointing, and by their other dependants; those same people, I say, reduced now to despair, have altered their language, and totally changed in their hearts, on finding that their rulers had so far altered from what they had seemed to be.

Amongst the various grievances complained of, this is one of the most stinging kind. The head Harcara, or head Spy in several of the best English houses, never fails to become their Major Domo, and the hinge upon which turn most transactions, although he should be, as he is in general, a man of the lowest clan, and of the vilest kind (133). This man, for the sake of shewing his power, is ever disposed to use Gentlemen of ancient or illustrious families in an unworthy manner. Should any one of those unfortunate

* (137) There are in Hindia clans, or tribes, doomed from all eternity to contempt, humiliation, and to the lowest and most loathsome offices of society; nor will an Indian, although ready enough to put up with a foreigner or any other man, bear to see any of those vile-born fellows in office; a delicacy which is interwoven in the Hindian religion and temper, and which is too little attended to,

men, tired of eternal insults and stoppages, carry his humiliation so far as to submit to such usage, and dishonor himself by making ■ present, he is allowed to walk farther within the house, and to appear in the master's presence ; else, if he pretend to intrench himself within the prerogative of his rank and birth, he from that moment becomes exposed to a variety of affronts and indignities, and he is suffered to languish in the yard with the crowd, without being ever permitted to go as far as the master's hall of audience. This head Spy, already linked and in confederacy with the Moonshy, (or Persian Secretary), and the Divan, (or confidant), as well as with everyone of the dependants of that house, gives what turn he pleases to any petitioner's business, and meanwhile he enjoys the highest influence in the decision ; whilst Gentlemen of high descent and great pretensions are left in the anti-chamber, ranged against the wall like so many statues, and in fact they are deemed so many by-standers of no account. This grievance is to be found, not in this or that house, it is found in all. Every man in office has such a household, upon such a pattern, and such a set of people about him ; and although he be not the actual ruler of the country, yet wherever he goes, he is sure of acting as Sovereign. Now every household being composed of such ■ set of servants, as have been described, it follows that as the people of this land stand, every one of them, in the relation of subjects, with respect to the English, it may be easily conceived what must be the case of the former, and how little probability there is for their *yielding a blind obedience to such a numerous set of masters, and to such numerous sets of servants and dependants.*

The second cause, which contributes to raise ■ wall between the conquerors and the conquered, is their differing in language, as well as in almost every action and every custom in life.

The tongue, which is the key of the treasures of the heart and mind, and which serves as a medium to strengthen the bands of society, ■ well as an organ to unlock the secrets of the heart, happens to be deprived of its office between the Hindostanies and the English. Most of the English Gentlemen do not understand the language of their subjects, and none of these last understand ■ word of English. It follows, of course, that ■ company of Hindians, having business with their English rulers, looks very much like a number of pictures set up against the

The first cause of the decline of the prosperity of these countries is the natural unsociableness of the English in general, and the inaccessibility of their rulers in particular.

The second ■ is the difference of language, and of almost every action in life, between the conquer- ■ and the conquered.

wall ; and this happens not only because the Gentlemen having always a deal of business of their own to transact, cannot afford much of their time to others, but chiefly because they cannot understand each other, and are unable to have a communication of ideas. Whence it follows that no benefit is reaped by either description of men from such an intercourse ; but as the Hindians are always the petitioners, they always prove the greatest losers from that inconvenience, being always at a loss what to do next. And if the Moonshy or the Divan happen to be the interpreter of communication, and the canal of comprehension and explanation, it becomes necessary for the petitioner that, after having said a few words to the master, he explains the rest entirely to the Moonshy, on which occasion the latter asks the whole matter over again ; and it is seldom but the suitor is thereby put off his guard, and gives rise to much discontent and much dissatisfaction on either side. Were these men now, who rule everywhere, to remain for a length of time in command, they would become acquainted with the language, customs, and usages of one district, and would acquire a full knowledge of the several individuals that dwell in the same ; nor is there any doubt, but that they would rule much better, and become much likelier to promote the welfare of the people, than would be a stranger, who always comes thoroughly unacquainted with either men, language, or country.

On the other hand, as these rulers have all their necessities from their own country, it follows that the handycraftsmen and artificers of this land suffer constantly, live in distress, and find it difficult to procure a livelihood sufficient to support their lives. For as the English are now the rulers and the masters of this country, as well as the only rich men in it, to whom can those poor people look up for offering the productions of their art, so as to benefit by their expenses ? It is only some artificers that can find a livelihood with the English, such as carpenters, silver-smiths, iron-smiths, &c ; nay, they subsist upon better terms than they did under the Hindostany Government, and possibly two or three trades more, the names whereof I cannot now recollect, may fare the better for these strangers. But as to those numerous artificers of other denominations, they have no other resource left than that of begging or thieving. Numbers,

therefore have already quitted their homes and countries; and numbers unwilling to leave their abodes, have made ■ covenant with hunger and distress, and ended their lives in a corner of their cottages. To heighten this picture now, let us imagine that at such ■ time of general distress and want of employment as this, when to get a meal at night is become ■ matter of so much difficulty, we are perpetually cursed with shoals of peons or messengers, and constables of the Fodjdary office, all let loose upon the necessitous people, whom they torment by every invention which chicane and accusation can contrive. These wretches, under pretence of diet-money to themselves, harass the people with so much cruelty, that the shaft has sunk to the quick, and the knife has cut through to the bone; and it is thus that the Fodjdary office, originally set up for the ease of the subject, has been perverted into a scene of extortion and tyranny. Nor dose such an evil come alone and by itself; it comes along with the want of employment, and the want of subsistence, and over and above the vexation of being often impressed for public service. Nor does that evil make any distinction betwixt the high, the low, or the middling; nor is there any one to recur to in so much distress, but God Almighty. As the English Gentlemen, to rid themselves of the necessity of hearing these poor people, have made them over to the Fodjdars; and these Fodjdars, with their substitutes, find their own welfare in undoing these poor people; they go on without remorse in their iniquitous proceedings, and make nothing of spreading every day upon their table the carcass of some wretched, ■ an addition to their dessert.

The melting of the candle affords a hold to the moth:

The oppressor finds his livelihood close to the oppressed.

Thanks be to God, that since the Fodjdary has been taken from the Indians, and lodged in the hands of English Gentlemen, these violences have ceased, and the weather has a little cleared up for the poor. May God grant that, in other matters likewise, evil may be changed into good!

The third cause that hinders the tranquillity of the country, and proves a bar to the happiness of the people, may be found out in the endless variations in the persons appointed to posts of trust and charges of importance.

The third cause is the endless variations and mutations in posts of trust and importance.

In this country the custom was, first of all, to enquire thoroughly into any one's faculties and abilities, to examine into his fitness and into the goodness of his character, and then to appoint him to ■ office, where, as soon ■ his talents, his exactitude, and his good management had been put to the test, he was confirmed, of course; and he acquired daily an experience, which enabled him to dispatch business with so much vivacity and steadiness, that life was like ■ parterre laid out with odoriferous flowers of delightful hues. But these rules and maxims are not adhered to by the English. They appoint to offices, at their pleasure, or on powerful recommendation, or on the seniority of rank, without minding whether the appointed is completely incapable of fulfilling his duty, or unlikely ■ ever after to acquire abilities. For it has been often experienced, that one of them being appointed to an office, to which he was a complete stranger, managed so well as to acquire ■ stock of knowledge and abilities that would now entitle him to such an appointment, of course, were he to be appointed hereafter to it; when lo! presently such a man was transferred elsewhere, and another appointed in his stead, who was ■ complete ■ stranger to the duties of that station ■ had been the former; and whereas the English have besides a custom of coming for a number of years, and then of going away to pay a visit to their native country, without any one of them shewing an inclination to fix himself in this land; hence ignorance and incapacity come to be transmitted from hand to hand. And as they join to that custom that other one of theirs, which every one of those emigrants holds to be of Divine obligation, I mean, that of scraping together as much money in this country as they can, and carrying it in immense sums to the kingdom of England; so it is not surprising at all if these two customs, blended together, should be ever undermining and ruining this country, and should become an eternal bar to its ever flourishing again. The case was different heretofore. It was these Gentlemen that imported every year gold and silver into this land, where joining that which was already in the land, it procured an abundant circulation, and promoted every one's good. Still notwithstanding all those discouragements, it happens sometimes that ■ ■ once promoted to an office, acquires in a course of years such ■ stock of knowledge, and such abilities

■ afford hopes of his continuing in it, and of his ruling according to those abilities of his which he has been at ■ much pains to hoard up; when straight there comes upon him ■ group of two or three men from Europe, who know nothing of business, but are superior to him in rank, or seniority, ■ influence; and these take possession of his post, while the man of abilities and merit, disgusted and discontented at his being deprived of what he deserved, thinks of going home, and of leaving the field to the disposal of the ignorant new-comers, who now sit in his stead, and in their ignorance of men and things, are immediately surrounded and hooked in by a set of wary, artificeous fellows who, by hanging out false lights, and shewing them pretended flowery paths, and false gardens evergreen, find ■■■■ to lead them by the nose, and to become meanwhile the centre and hinges of every matter of importance, to the utter ruin of all the good which their predecessor had done, and to the disturbance of all the regulations which he had been at ■ much pains to establish; and years elapse and come to pass, before these new-comers become qualified enough to hear of the practices of these their dependants. But even supposing that the able and experienced man above, foregoing his journey home, should choose to stay amongst the new-comers, nevertheless, as matters are to be transacted in a Council, all his efforts and all his speeches prove to be of no avail, unless the three uninformed new-comers choose to listen to reason themselves, and to enforce his regulations on their side.* We have even seen that these men, being very often misled by their informers and dependants, as well as carried away by ■ desire of becoming themselves the centre of all transactions, are very apt to pay no regard, and to afford no confidence, to the representations of the able man above; but on the contrary, sure of ■ preponderance enforced by a majority of, for instance, three or four to one, they put shackles to his feet, and hinder his proceeding in business; all which we have seen to pass, when the Governor-General ■ overpowered by General Clavering and his party; nor do matters go much otherwise in the six departments of Bengal.

The fourth cause is the slowness of proceedings in the Governing Council.

The fourth cause is what they call the Council. That Council is an assembly similar to that brought together by the second Qhalif, for the purpose of choosing ■ successor to himself,

but in which his intention was to debar the females of the Prince of the Faithful from those rights fixed on them by Divine institution (134). It signifies an assembly of Gentlemen intent upon a particular business, where if there be a diversity of opinion, that opinion gets the better, and is approved of, that has most Members on its side ; whereas if the votes be equal, then as the Governor, in consequence of his superior station and dignity, is counted for two men, his side prevails, just as it did happen in Abdol-rahman's Council. But that method, although extremely advantageous, (since penetration and safety are always to be found where there is consultation,) has nevertheless its inconveniencies. Now it is a condition requisite in all consultations, that the person who is to give his advice, should have deserved to be trusted, and also that the force of private views and partialities should not find admittance in the assembly ; conditions that are not to be found in the English Council, and which probably did not exist in the Arabian one neither. Such assemblies, besides, are to be wished for only on such occasions of extraordinary importance, as embarrass the minds of the uncertain, and stagger the feet of the most discerning ; and noways in the details of execution, and still less in every small matter, and every minutiae that may occur. Such a system gives rise to an infinity of disturbances and confusions, and perpetually impedes the wheels of Government, especially where the business requires dispatch and vivacity, or where it is a question to determine different, or to send necessary orders. The rules of the Council happen to be such, that whatever business has come to be

(134) The Prince, or First of Believers, is Aaly, cousin and son-in-law, to Mahomet, for although Qhadidja the Messenger's first consort, and Zéid, his servant, had already believed, Aaly made no account of them, as they were of the house, and he continued to style himself the First of Believers. The second Qhalif, or successor to Mahomet, that is, the second Arabian Emperor, was Omar ; whose intention in assembling that Council was to fix the succession upon Osman, or Othman, who in fact did succeed him in the Qhalifat, to the exclusion of Aaly, who did not become the fourth successor till long after. This preference was worth to Osman seventeen stabs, which were given him by the enraged partisans of Aaly ; a bloody transaction, of which the latter remained much suspected, that when Moavia, cousin and Secretary to Mahomet, openly revolted against that fourth successor, and rejected with indignation his first commands, he ordered Osman's bloody shirt to be fixed to the top of a spear, and, in his first battle, made use of it as his principal standard

offered to the Governor of Calcutta, or to the ruler of some other place, at the present moment, or has been prayed for by the petitioners this long while, all that is kept in store for the day of assembling the Council, when the above affairs are proposed in that assembly, the respective Agents and Advocates attending the same; at which time, if all that store of business is put an end to, and is determined, the Council give their answer in the form of a decree; else, the petitioners are to wait for another Council; and as over and above the multiplicity of public business, there are at all times dissensions in that assembly, and a diversity of opinions, whether out of friendship to any one, or out of disgust to the petitioner, whilst there is often an opposition of votes, as for instance, when two of the Members side with one person, and two or three more support another, or because some enmity has been conceived by one of their dependants to the petitioner; hence a sensible man will easily conclude that a determination becomes difficult and nearly impossible. And thus, after numbers have been consuming their time in attendance, if any one should, by chance come to gain his cause, it proves that upon the whole he is no gainer at all. Heretofore there was in every district a Chief, a man of knowledge, abilities, and experience, who determined with an absolute authority in every matter, and every difference; nor had he more than two or three principal dependants. On a first representation from a petitioner, the matter was immediately taken up and examined, and a determination was instantly given, to the best of the Chief's abilities. After a proper examination, an order, where necessary, was issued, and the plaintiff went away, either the same day, or a few days after, with his award in his pocket. So that matters had an end, one after another; nor was it necessary, as it is now the case, that a man, after having spent years of his time in expectation, and great part of his life in attendance, should, at the end of that, find himself disappointed and undone. In the beginning of the dominion of the English, where there was but one Chief to apply to, and but one able Deputy, as Radja Shytáhráy, and others, to transact the minutiae of business, the affairs of the natives went on briskly, and were dispatched, in some manner or other, but still were dispatched; nor was the people of God obliged to undergo such doubts and such losses of time, ■

we see to-day; and although those times were not free from partialities and private views neither, yet upon the whole matters flowed on swiftly, be it in what manner soever it seemed best to their rulers. Nor did the miseries of endless delay and endless expectation melt mankind away; nor did the people of God become the victims of endless altercation amongst their rulers. For I remember that on the dismissal of Radjah Shytáb-ráy, when Mr. Georage Vansittart was appointed Chief and became the centre of all business, I took the liberty to represent to him, "That Radja Shytáb-ráy used to spend his time from one-half of each day down to one-third of each night in hearing petitions, and in giving decisions, by which assiduity he dispatched much business, and gave a great deal of ease to every one. I added, that the people of God, deprived of such a man, would very naturally express their anxiety, about what might be his pleasure now on that head." He answered that, *being not accustomed, like Shytáb-ráy, to sit in public amongst hundreds of people, nor to listen to complaints, and to determine causes, he could not believe that he would be able to comprehend one-half of them; but that those that had any business with Government might apply to himself privately, as he conceived that in the recess and silence of a closet he would be more recollected and better able to give a decision.* Upon this I requested that orders should be given to the sentries to admit all comers, and directions to the ushers or chopdars to introduce every one. Immediately he gave the necessary orders, and they proved strict orders; and as he was a man of quick apprehension, and very active in body and mind, and could not bear to have his lesson taught him by a Moonshy or Secretary, or his task dictated to by a Divan, or indeed by any man, he proved to be as good as his word, and he constantly dispatched a great deal of business. This state of things did not last, and the affairs and petitions growing numerous, people began to suffer from delays; when after a little time Mr. Law arrived, and wiped clean the eyes of the people of God with the sleeve of goodness and affability. After this God knows, what is likely to happen. For it appears that to find out one single man's way, and to be upon good terms with him, is an easy matter; or if he be discontented, it is not difficult to make up matter with him; but

to find one's way to the favor of fifteen or twenty persons, or even more, that compose a Council, (including their dependants and officers), or to guard against their resentment, is a task very difficult and complicated, and such as exceeds the power and abilities of a poor, suitor, and indeed such ■■ would prove above the patience of any one. Never was this so well brought to the proof as after Radja Shytáb-ráy's dismissal, and the establishment of a Council in his stead. It was at the festival ending the Ramazan, or month of fast, when the Nobility, Gentry, and principal men of the city, who used in that day to offer their nezurs to Radja Shytáb-ráy, were necessitated to pay that mark of respect to every one of the five Members of the Council Vansittart, on seeing this, could not help observing openly, that whoever hitherto had been clear with presenting one mohur or one rupee only, would be now obliged to provide five, which was what many could not afford; whereupon having conferred upon the subject with the others, he published, that at the next festival of the Corban or Sacrifice people should present one nezur to the Chief only, and that would be enough, as no other was wanted, or expected; and in fact, ■■ it came to pass. But some professed flatterers, who wished no good to any money that might remain in an Hindostani's pocket, went out, notwithstanding the prohibition; and, to shew their sentiments of respect to greater advantage, they repaired to the houses of the other Members, and presented a particular nezur to each of them. Some that could ill afford the contribution, did the same, lest the Gentlemen, thinking themselves slighted, should bear them a grudge; and those that were utterly unable, submitted to their fate, and remained moping in their corners.

The fifth cause consists in the difference betwixt the manner in which the English in office appear in public, and give audience to suitors, and that in which it has been at all times customary to hold a Durbar in this country.

Our illustrious Sovereigns of Hindostan, those Princes so studious of justice and equity, had it in custom to divide their time for different purposes, and had made a rule of that distribution, on which they never encroached by any other occupation; but in that division, two kinds of businesses held always the first rank. The first was the examination and decision of affairs

The fifth cause arises from the extreme difference betwixt the English way of giving public audience to suitors, and that which is customary in these countries, and also from their engrossing every thing to themselves.

THE SÈIR

The Indian
Princes, ex-
tremely ac-
cessible.

relative to revenue and Government; the second the rights of individuals, and the rules of distributive justice to the people of God. For each of these purposes they had set apart to days in the week, at which time they appeared publicly in all their pomp, grandeur and glory. They were surrounded at some distance by their Ministers and officers; and they gave a general audience, where any one might present his petition himself, and speak to them face to face; by which means the Sovereign being informed of the state of the country, and of the behaviour of its rulers, could provide such a remedy as the matter required; and by such means he became acquainted with the wants and complaints of his subjects and dependants. But as those Princes did not live in one and the same place, but made a travelling circuit almost every year, of course they had opportunities of hearing with their own ears, and of seeing with their own eyes, the circumstances of the subject and the necessities of the country. In the same manner they spent two days in the week in rendering justice, and in hearing the cries of the oppressed; nor did they shew any impatience at the screams and reproaches of the crowds that pressed upon them. Matters are far from being so now with the English Gentlemen, as these (and this has been already hinted at in the foregoing sheets) hate appearing in public audiences, and whenever they come to appear at all, it is to betray extreme uneasiness, impatience, and anger, on seeing themselves surrounded by crowds, and on hearing their complaints, and clamours. Hence it follows naturally that they must be in the dark with respect to the real state of the country, and the circumstances of the subject; and hence multitudes of people remain deprived of the sight of their rulers, and never see any thing of that benignity and that munificence which might be expected from people that now sit on the throne of Kings, and figure as the representatives of Emperors.

Their lenity
in putting up
with the re-
proaches and
a abusive
language of
disappointed
sultans.

VERSES OF SAADY.

' Here is the only condition on which a ruler can live;

" And this is, that he be master of the circumstances of the last of his subjects "

If the English, in imitation of those to whom they have succeeded, vouchsafed to set apart some of their time for these laudable purposes, and at certain stated times, gave admission

indiscriminately to all people, and heard their prayers by themselves, with gentle manners, and personal enquiry into the circumstances of their suitors; it is certain that even so small ■ change would gain their hearts, and would render them fearless and intrepid in exhibiting complaints, and representing matters against the very servants of their rulers; and although all this might not be brought to bear without ■■■ expense, and some trouble, on account of their being not accustomed to that practice, yet the benefits resulting from such ■■■ intercourse, would prove to be innumerable, and would be felt by both sides. May God grant that, ■■■ favor to them and to us, there would result from that mutual commerce a nearer and more beneficial acquaintance with the inhabitants of this climate! For having once got acquainted with one individual, and tried his degree of ability, and his particular talent in business, they could station him accordingly, and oblige him as his rank or abilities might point out; and as they should come to know to what particular business he is fit, they might draw such services from him, as they should wish, or think convenient. Now all this is not attainable, without personal intercourse, and without inquiring into the characters and tempers of men; still less without observing every one's behaviour in a variety of circumstances, by changing the discourse, and hearing him speak on a variety of subjects, especially in this time and age, when there is so much envy and obloquy, and so much slander and artifice in every transaction.

The sixth cause is that the English have deprived the inhabitants of these countries of various branches of commerce and benefit, which they had ever enjoyed heretofore.

Our ancient Princes, who after the tumult of conquest, had conceived the project of making their homes of this country, were generous enough, after appropriating to the Crown the conquered provinces, and the principal revenues and tributes, to establish ■ vast body of pensions, and Djaghirs (135), for

The sixth cause is, that the English ■■ engrossing all the trade of the country, and depriving the inhabitants of their accustomed livelihood.

Munificence and generosity of the ancient Princes.

(135) The *Djaghir* is a grant of land, severed either from the immediate demesnes of the Crown, or from the usual revenues of a province. It differs from the *Altumgha* in this, that the latter is irrevocable although reversible, whereas the former is both reversible and revocable. The *Amlacs*, *Aimas*, *Méded-méashes*, &c., &c., are lands set apart for charitable uses; for instance, to afford a subsistence to the physician of the town ■ city, to decayed noble families, and also to some Ministers of the Church, although these last are provided for by Church-lands ■ *Vacss*.

Altumghas and charity-lands, ■ well as to associate in the enjoyment of their conquest, most of their principal relations and principal followers, together with the most considerable men of the land itself; and at the same time they had left open to the subject various ways of revenues and livelihood, amounting to many corors a year, as a provision for the bulk of the inhabitants. Djaghirs, to the amount of lacs, and revenues, to the amount of mighty sums, were bestowed on Noblemen, whether Musulmen or Hindoos, and indeed upon any others indifferently, according to their stations and merits, with the hope of further preferment, in proportion to their abilities and exertions in the service. And in fact, nothing was more common than to see these Noblemen promoted to higher emoluments, after having exhibited further proofs of their zeal and activity; nor was this munificence restricted to their own nation. Old friends or new ones, old subjects or recent ones, all, of whatever religion, nation, or tribe and profession they might be, were made partakers of their bounty; but old, decayed people amongst them, and the necessitous, together with the children of their old servants and followers, ■ well ■ the poor and needy, from whom prayers only and good wishes could be expected, were relieved with gifts of Altumghas, Amlacs, and such other lands, which were set apart for pious uses, and which they quietly enjoyed. As to the other ways of deriving incomes, for instance, from merchandising, and from the exercise of arts and trade, all these ■■■ left open for all the world; and although they were made to see various branches of revenue in those articles, they never turned their eyes that way, but left all that for the bulk of the people. Over and above that, thousands and hundreds of thousands of men (136), horse and foot, were kept in constant pay, whether in the service of the Emperor, or of the Governors of provinces, and they all enjoyed an easy livelihood. Compare ■■■ those multitudes with even that small number of men that still get a livelihood by enjoying Djaghirs and Altumghas in the English dominions. Even these, in

(136) The troops of the Empire, under Shah-djehan, whether near the Emperor's person, or stationed in the frontiers or in garrisons, amounted to above eight hundred and fifty thousand men; and under his son, Aoreng-zib, to near ■ million, one-half of them cavalry.

consequence of the inattention of the English to the concerns of us, poor Hindostanies, and in consequence of the power left to their dependants and to extortionary Zemindars; in consequence, I say, of the cruelty of their lease-takers, and of the hardness of heart and faithlessness of the subordinate rulers, even these poor people also are come to experience a variety of losses, injuries and damages. For it is notorious that abuses have crept into that branch of the administration too, as it has been already mentioned in the article of charity and legacy lands, and in that of that Atheist, Zehoor-ollah-beg; and thanks be to God that there happened to be over against that flinty-hearted man such a person as Governor Hushtin in this land, and that the sufferings endure by these poor people for the space of a whole year's attendance, were rewarded at last by the Governor-General's having the goodness to remove that load of evils which oppression strove to place upon their heads. On the other hand, out of that vast multitude of people, called musqueteers, whose numbers were heretofore counted by ten thousands in these provinces, only a small number of them have obtained a livelihood by inlisting as Talingas in the English service; and yet it was these two provinces that fed and paid regularly forty or fifty thousand horse, which were either in the Viceroy's service immediately or mediatly, in that of his sons or relations and officers, or in that of the principal Zemindars of the province. Thousands and thousands of merchants followed that numerous cavalry, and according to their respective means and callings, found a certain income in their connections with them, and in their turns afforded a livelihood to multitudes of others. Now matters go otherwise. Service for troopers and cavalry, there is none at all; and of the various branches of trade, heretofore open to all, none is left free. They are all engrossed by the Company themselves, or by the English in general; as these, whether they enjoy the Company's service, and of course have power and influence, or chance to be otherwise circumstanced, very seldom are without concerns in trade. But if, with all that, it happens that most of the superior military officers, whilst shewing ■ shyness for trade, are really merchants invested with high powers and authority, how can the poor subject pretend to derive ■ subsistence from merchandising?

No livelihood left to the Natives; and yet it was these two provinces that kept in pay ■ less than fifty thousand cavalry, and twice as much infantry.

Would they dare it? On the other hand, thousands of artificers cannot earn enough to support their families, ■ has been shewn ■ little above, because their arts and callings are of no use to the English; nor can it be expected that the Nobility of this land, reduced as it is to that distress which we have already pointed out, should afford to take the works of these people off their hands, and to give them employment, as they used to do in former times, by keeping them always busy, sometimes in their own houses. It is even become ■ matter of wonder, and a subject of thanksgiving to the Divine Goodness, how these poor people can make a shift to live now, and how to this day most of them go on and endure, with their children and families.

Advice to the English, to take into their service a body of Hindostany cavalry.

Were the English to take into their service some thousands of that cavalry, once commanded by such renowned Officers as Sheh-muéz-eddin-qhan and Ahmed-qhan, and the like, there is no doubt but these men would render them important services, in their wars against the cavalry of either the Marhattas or the Sykes, especially if care was taken to attach them to the service, and to excite their zeal and emulation; nor would these military services be the only advantages to be reaped by entertaining such ■ cavalry. There are some others that would arise collaterally to such an establishment, as for instance, ■ further facility of livelihood to the people in general, an addition of numbers to the farming tribe, and an increase of reveue to Government.

The seventh ■ is in the exorbitant powers left to Zemindars. The Zemindars deemed at all times, and in all ages, a race incorrigible.

The seventh cause may be found in the overgrowing power of the Zemindars, and in their being trusted too much.

It is deemed an undeniable truth amongst the men of sense of this land, and it was ■ standing rule amongst the Princes of these kingdoms, that no trust is to be reposed in the words of a Zemindar, not even in his most solemn promises and treaties, as they are, to a man, ■ refractory, short-sighted, faithless set of people, that mind nothing but present interest, and require always a strict hand. Our Government took care, therefore, that they should not get an opportunity of resisting or disobeying, and likewise that they should not acquire the means of resistance and obstinacy, ■ they are evil-doers by profession, and at all times disposed to injury, and to distress the people of God; ever ready to infest the highways, to plunder and kill the travellers and the unwary; ever ready to torment the subjects, and even

the Nobles, destroy the country, to ruin the revenue, and to distress and injure Government. All these are the accustomed performances of that malevolent race; and it was to keep them in awe, and occasionally to administer correction to them, that so many illustrious Fodjdars were stationed with such a number of officers and dependants. No trust was reposed in their words, nor in their actions; for their character was thoroughly understood. They were looked upon to be an incorrigible race. Now, in contradiction to ancient maxims, and to rules of old standing, and in contradiction to the most approved opinions, held equally by eminent merchants, as well as by knowing Princes, the English rulers have thought proper to compare the Zemindars of this country to the Zemindars and land-holders of their own; men whose possessions amount to no more than a few thousand yards of ground, or at most to an estate of two or three cosses in circuit, and who being all men of education and honor, pass their lives in enjoying their estates and beautiful seats, and in keeping open tables. It is to such men that the English Government has ventured to compare the Zemindars of Hindostan, and by comparison, to repute them men of honor and sentiment, worthy of being held in esteem and consideration, and deserving to be entrusted with full powers over their Zemindaries or estates; and yet it is these very men of honour and sentiments that ruin the whole country, torment the men of distinction settled of old in their lands, and are waiting only that time and opportunity may put it in their power by some extraordinary event, at once to display the standard of rebellion and dispute, and to raise commotions of consequence. They live quietly now, and astonished at the heavy blows they have felt from the hand of the English, as well as overawed by the superiority acquired everywhere by that nation, they wink at the state of things, and meanwhile, sure of the interest they have obtained, they silently pillage and oppress mankind; whilst the English rulers at the same time seem not to believe their conspiracies, and their malevolence and oppressions, or to have within their breasts some scheme, which to us, ignorant men, is yet a profound secret.

Strange mistake of the English, in comparing the Zemindars of India to the landed Noble men of England.

The eighth cause of the declining state of these countries may be ascribed, as it has been already observed, to the

The eighth cause is the slowness of proceedings in the Council of Calcutta and in all subordinate Council.

enormous delays experienced in obtaining decisions from the Governor and Council, or in receiving the answers requested by the Provincial Councils and others. Those delays arise from their being, both the one and the other, extremely occupied by their own concerns, and eternally busy in attacking or in defending, ■ well as from their being overloaded with an immensity of public business; a deplorable situation, that necessarily occasions those incredible delays which dishearten, which amaze, which ruin and overwhelm every one that has the misfortune to have any business with them. Were ■ man of consequence appointed to hear such petitions at stated times, for the purpose of making his report to the Governor and Council; and were the necessary answers to the Provincial Council liable to fewer delays; such a change undoubtedly would conduce to the ease and happiness of multitudes of people, and the Governor and Council would hear their names proclaimed everywhere, ■ being the cherishers of the inhabitants of this land, the true lovers of justice, and the benefactors of mankind; nor could such a change hurt the English interest in any manner. But thanks are due to God Almighty, the Author of all good counsels, that since these lines have been written, I have heard that a lesser Committee has been appointed on purpose for such affairs, and that the standard of expectation and impatience being let down, some relief has been administered to the poor, despairing suitors of this country.

The ninth cause is traced in that custom of the English, who give offices and employments to seniority and priority of rank.

The ninth cause is, as it has been already observed, that the English pay too much regard to seniority, whereas, it is talent and abilities that are the matter in question, and not seniority of service or recommendation, whenever it is necessary to fill up a post of consequence, and to provide for the happiness of a whole people. If without deviating too much from the rules of service, Englishmen of capacity, discernment, and experience, were sent into the several districts, where their character should have time to ripen, with a certitude of being fixed in that particular branch of business; and if after having deserved the confidence of their owners and of the public, they were left to enjoy their office, without fear of being displaced; and if to so salutary a measure, Government added, at the same time, that other of sending into each district a man of sense,

knowledge, and credit, for ■ Divan, who, in a capacity similar to those *Canun-goes*, or Chancellors of old appointed by Islam-shah, should be made independent of any revolutions in the Council, unless indeed he should prove guilty of some misdemeanour; there is no doubt, but mighty benefits might be derived from such a regulation. But at the same time it would be requisite that he should never lose sight of this, that as the Members of the Council are Englishmen, that is Lords and masters of this land, it is incumbent upon him never to deviate, either in his words or behaviour, from that respect which behoves him, both as a subject and a servant. It is requisite, likewise, that the Gentlemen, once sensible of his being an useful, zealous man, and an old attendant on that board, should listen to his advice in all matters, and not suffer their particular *Divans* and *Moonshies* (Secretaries) to engross all to themselves. This was a precaution constantly attended to, under George Vansittart, and also under Mr. Ayoun Law. Whenever such a trusty servant at any time becomes guilty of any misdemeanour or infidelity, he must be punished in proportion to his guilt, that others of the same office and station, taking warning from his disgrace, may not deviate from the path of integrity; and if ever it shall be convenient to establish such a Council, it would be proper to diminish the number of Members, ■ as that they should not exceed the number of two or three; for the multitude of rulers never fails to produce confusion in business, and diffidence in the minds of the subject; and to be upon good terms with such ■ number of men, is impossible for poor people, ■ we have already hinted. It is proper also that in appointing ■ Fodjdar, with all his dependants and officers, the utmost precautions should be used, taking care to prefer not only none but men of experience and capacity, but also none but men of ■ humane disposition; and it may be even said that, as Fodjdars go now in these days, there needs none at all. In the cities, the Cutwal will do all that business, full as well, if he be equally able and humane, and little inclined to oppression; and in the country, the man in office or ruler is enough for such ■ purpose. For when those officers, ■ appointed, shall know that people can approach their masters, and that there may be instituted inquiries and after-reckonings upon them, you may rest assured

that matters shall go on smoothly ; that multitudes shall be released from distress and miseries ; that the intent of dominion and Government shall be fully answered ; and that the Grandees of the land and the people of God shall exert their tongues in displaying the enoomiums of such beneficent rulers. Let ■■ then put up our prayers to God, that He may vouchsafe to grant such a blessing ! *For He is the best succourer, and the best helper*(137).

VERSES OF S A A D V.

- " Seek out the man fearing God, and appoint him over the subject ;
- " For he knows his business, and will prove the architect of their happiness.
- " I'll ■■■ he to thee, that ruins thy people,
- " Or seeks thy profit in oppressing thy subject.
- " To intrust such people with power is an enormous fault ;
- " And an enormous fault to lodge a command in those hands, against which
all raise their hands to Heaven.
- " Cherish the virtuous man, and leave the evil-doer ;
- " For if thou do'st cherish the bad, thou art an enemy to thine ownself."

Thanks be to God that the Fodjdary office having been transferred to the English, one thorn has been thereby removed from the sides of the people of God.

The tenth ■■■ is, that the English ■■ too partial to their own countrymen, and even to their dependants.

As the people of this country have all of them become subjects to the English, and they have no other protector, and no other supporter or comforter besides, but God Almighty ; ■■ they have ■■ other masters, from whom they should expect mercy and forgiveness ; it is incumbent upon those new rulers of theirs, that in whatever concerns distributive justice and the welfare of the people of this land, they studiously emulate the scrupulous equity and the innate impartiality of our ancient Emperors, without betraying any partiality to their own countrymen, or to their dependants, nor to those Hindostanies in high offices under them. On the contrary, they must at all times steadily make justice their main object ; ■■ such ■■ conduct shall do honor to their national character in this world ; shall gladden the hearts of the high as well as the low ; give satisfaction to the Almighty Scrutator of Secrets ; prepare a sure consolation for their old age, and prove a resource in adversity ; strengthen their numerous conquests ; procure them new ones ;

The tenth ■■■ is the partiality of the English to their own countrymen, and also to the meanest of their dependants.

establish their dominion solidly; and extend their renown all over the world. Saady says:

"God Almighty is bountiful to him that renders justice.

"Be beneficent, be forgiving, and never be uneasy about your reward."

The under-officers and dependants of this department ought to be chosen the amongst very meekest, amongst the foremost of those that seek the pleasure of their Maker, know the importance of religion, have high notions of fidelity and integrity, despise recommendations, and detest bribery and corruption. They must perpetually tremble for their own honor and character, keep them always in view, and pay no regard to any thing, but God's pleasure, and the commands of their masters. Attention must be had, whenever men of this sort shall be found out, that they receive such a liberal salary from the generosity of Government, as may free their minds from anxieties about their own welfare, and that of their families and children; such a liberal provision as will leave their hearts free and at liberty to secure the garment of their honesty and integrity from being sullied by the dirt of bribery, and the mire of corruption. Thanks be to God! that this department also having been transferred to the English Gentlemen, the nails of the Indian Darogahs of Justice have been curtailed, and the people of God have gained some release and some repose from their enormous sufferings.

The eleventh cause is the establishment of what is called the Supreme Court of Judicature.

It is hardly possible not to connive at misdemeanours, and not to forgive trespasses; for man by his nature is liable to forgetfulness and neglect; and should punishment and retribution be always intended, and always administered, few persons would be free or exempted from the misery of punishment.

"Nothing but dust is to be seen over this immense plain;

"Let us cover our eyes, and pass over it, as quickly as we can (138)."

In inflicting punishment and retribution, it is important to adhere to the modes in use in a country, and highly proper to pay no regard to the honor of every one, be he the meanest individual; for men easily submit, and willingly acquiesce, to whatever they find usual and established in their country; nor

The eleventh
the
Supreme
Court of Judicature established in Calcutta.

(138) This alludes to the custom of never travelling by day in some parts of Asia, without carrying over the eyes a kind of muffler, of muslin, or of horse-hair. In the hot weather they travel by night.

Customs of
that Court
submitted to
in England,
but reputed
enormous
hardships in
India

do they ever conceive fears and apprehensions on that head. But when they see any supplice unaccustomed, they think that every thing is upside down, and that the world will soon be at an end. This is the idea which people have conceived of the actions and customs of the Supreme Royal Court. That tribunal has power over all the English, from the highest to the lowest, but sits in judgment by seasons and stated times. A whole life is needful to attend their long, very long proceedings; and till a decision is given, there is no comprehending what is going on, and what is likely to follow, nor what is the probable end of the business. On the first complaint lodged by any one, be it ascertained or not, the defendant is obliged to find security to double the amount of the demand; and if he cannot afford such a security, the poor man must go to prison; and if he cannot find bail, or the complaint is not withdrawn or hushed down, he must remain in prison ten or twelve years together, whether he be guilty or not guilty. Add to these miseries, that to translate a petition in the English language, the translator exacts as many eshreffies (or double guineas) as there are lines translated; and over and above all those evils and miseries, so unworthily heaped over the heads of the poor Hindostanies, it is to be lamented that, on the first summons of that Court to answer to a complaint, whether proved or not, whether real or frivolous, and even to give evidence on so small a matter as his having once heard of the affair in question, or his having been somehow acquainted with it, (although in fact he should be no witness at all), a poor man must directly forsake his family and children, leave them in misery, want, and distress, and run down for a whole month's journey to a spot where both air and water are bad (139); and if before his arrival the term of the Court over, or its Chief be gone out to some other country for a change of air, then the

(139) There was a time when Calcutta was unhealthy. But since that time, many drains have been cut in its territory, so many ponds filled in its precincts, and so many thousands of trees have been felled down, to the southward of it, from whence blows the cool wind in summer, that Calcutta is become a healthy place. Add to this, those broad streets, bordered by lofty airy houses, looking like many Palaces, and it shall be acknowledged that no city in India can be handsomer or healthier; for the houses, instead of forming, as in Europe, contiguous rows on each side of the street, are every one of them insulted, to receive air from every quarter.

poor man must, without reason, and without subsistence, endure whole months at Calcutta. Nor is that all. There are other troubles and other miseries to be undergone at that tribunal, such ■ no one in Hindostan has even seen, or so much as heard of; the least of which is, that the English laws and statutes are so enormously voluminous, that were ■ man to spend his whole life on them, still the attaining ■ full knowledge would be impossible. After all these miseries, how painful it must be to ■ man, to be in the dark about the event, and all the while in ■ cruel suspense about his fate; constantly bereft of his family and beloved children; and without being able to guess at what is to become of himself at last?

Preserve us, O God Almighty! with the whole multitude of your servants from such evils and miseries, if Thou really art the granter of requests (140).

The twelfth cause is found in the English indulging too much in certain abusive customs of theirs. For instance, they trust too much, on one hand, to the representations of their dependants, making nothing of appointing them enquirers, especially whenever one has a complaint against any one of them, or against any of their associates; and, on the other hand, they pronounce in private upon matters relative to punishments, to murder, to the honour of families, to the pudicity of women, or to much property. Now in such delicate cases it is next to impossible for the oppressed to have redress, or for the injured to recover their property. It becomes therefore proper that, in cases of ■ much importance, the Governor-General and the Committee, ■ well ■ the Members of the Provincial Councils, should make themselves present to the oppressed, face to face. It is even to be wished that such matters should be examined in public audiences, and that after having patiently heard what the suitor has to say, examined thoroughly the tales of the plaintiff and defendant, compared the circumstances of the oppressed with the commands of God, and with the rules of distributive justice, and made the utmost efforts for discovering the *lining of coats*, and for probing the depth of secrets, that they determine the matter in their own high wisdom without shewing favour to one side, and frowns to the other; then

The twelfth cause is, that the English decide in private what ought to be decided only in public.

(140) An Arabic prayer out of the Coran.

only ought they to pronounce over its merit, by giving right to whom right is due. And may God Almighty, out of His Divine goodness, grant such days both to them and to us!

VERSES OF SAADY—SHIRAZ.

"And now, after having said so much, ■ recommend you to God, and ■ gone.

"But should there be no inclination in any ■ to listen to our ~~message~~

"Then the messengers have done their duty, and there lies ■ reproach against them.

"Nor is any thing obligatory ■ us, but the task of pointing out the right
"way with the finger."

Let us now return our acknowledgments to God Almighty for all His numberless favours, and let ■ pay to His Divine beneficence, in particular, some inadequate praises, for His having vouchsafed to carry to an end this valuable book, by making use of so inconsiderable an instrument as the slit-tongued reed (141), and the very humble ministry of this most inconsiderable of mankind, that is, Gh8lam-hosséin, son of Hedáiet-aaly-qhan, grandson of Séyd-allim-ollah, and great-grandson of Séyd-fáiz-ollah-Tebateba, who descended in a direct line from the branch of Hassen, (on all whom may God's forgiveness and mercy rest for ever, through the intercession of His Messenger, and that of His Messenger's venerable heir (142), as well as through the merits of their pure and innocent offspring, on all whom may peace and forgiveness rest for ever, to the end of time!) If by the favour of the Omnipotent Lord of all benefits, this fragile portion, allotted to my share of life, should chance to last some time longer, it is my intention to complete my narrative by continuing the history of the several reigns of Mahmed-sháh, and Ahmed-shah, and Aalemghir the second, ■ well ■ by adding to the chain such events as are relative to his son, by carrying the links from the twenty-third year of Mahmed-shah's, (which corresponds with the year one thousand one hundred and fifty-three of the Prophet's retreat, on whom be peace for ever!) down to the present times.

(141) From Gibraltar, and from Belgrade, to the Ganges, the pens are made of reeds, called Calam in Phœnician and Arabic, whence ■ have the Greek and Latin words of *Calamos*, *Calamus*. At a couple of hundred leagues farther than the Ganges, they use neither feathers, ■ reeds, but only pencils.

(142) Aaly ■ that heir, and he transmitted that right to his two sons, Hassen and Husséin.

From God is assistance to be hoped for, and favour ; in truth,
He is most merciful (143).

This has been closed the twenty-first day of the month of
Moharrem, in the year one thousand one hundred and ninety-
fifth (144) since the venerable retreat of that Holy Being, in whom
may grace and mercy rest for ever !

(143) An Arabic passage of the Coran.

(144) The present time of our Author answers to the Christian year, 1781-82.

SECTION XV.

CONTENTS.

Several Viceroys of high character are sent for to Court, where Ab8l-mans8r-ghan, one of these, appears with a retinue equally pompous and formidable—Curious anecdote of Mahmed-yar, an officer of great resolution—Origin of Aaly-mahmed-rohilla, the founder of the Rohilla Colony—Origin of the Abdali-Monarch—Emir-ghan killed by Mahmed-shah's order—Origin of Ahmed-shah-abdali, who founds a new monarchy—He marches into Hindostan, takes possession of two provinces, and is defeated in a bloody battle—Heroical character of C8t8b-eddin-ghan—Our Author's father makes a friend of him—Death of Mahmed-shah, who is succeeded by his son, ahmed-shah—Historical account of the private life of four illustrious personages, who died within a little distance from each other: Emir-ghan, Nizam-el-mulk, Camer-eddin qhan and Mahmed-shah—Weak administration of his son, Ahmed-shah, who becomes capulous, whilst his mother, Udem-bay, gives up both her heart and person to the Eunuch Djavid-ghan, whom the Vezir Ab8l-mans8r-ghan cannot bear—Dissensions, and a civil war in the Rohilkund, fomented by the Vezir, who, jealous of the neighbourhood of so warlike a tribe as the Rohillahs to his country of A8d, resolves to subdue such restless neighbours—Some of the Rohillahs submit; put under the administration of Nevol-ray, a man whose excesses and violences cause a revolt—An Afghan, Heroine rouses the whole nation—nevol-ray defeated and slain—The Vezir, already much incensed, marches against the Afghans—by the way his unruly Moghul troops plunder and sack the town of Barr, wholly inhabited by Séyds—The Vezir, in despair at such calamity, marches against the Afghans, against whom, his troops impressed with superstitious notions at the sacrileges committed lately in the sack and plunder, misbehave and are totally defeated—The Vezir, grievously wounded, is obliged to follow the runaways—The Afghans, after this unexpected victory, attempt Belgram and Lucknow, where they are roughly handled by the inhabitants, race renowned for bravery; but they plunder and

sack Ilah-abd, without however being able to take the Castle of that City—Singular appearance of a brave Fakyr, who daily exposee himself, daily attacks the enemy, and seems to be invulnerable—The Vezir undismayed by his defeat, makes ■ spirited and very sarcastical answer to those that thought him undone for ever—Even his Consort thinks of sustaining a siege in her Palace—The Vezir raises another army, plunders Feroh-abad and beats the Afghans, who submit to their Conquerors.

THE lovers of History, and those fond of enquiring into the diversity of events, will remember, doubtless, that in closing the Second Volume to the Review of Modern Times, which was finished in the year 1195 of the Hedjrah, by this humblest and most inconsiderable of the sons of men, (Gholam-hosséin, son to Hedáiet-aaly-qhan, grandson to Séyd-aalim-ollah, and great-grandson to Séyd-sáiz-ollah, the Tebatebáite of the race of Hassen, (on all whom may the Divine mercy and forgiveness extend for ever!)) I had carried that history as far down as the twenty-second year of the Forgiven Emperor, Mahmed-shah, answering to the year 1152 of the Hedjrah; to which history, I had thought it incumbent upon me to add ■ full narrative of the affairs of Bengal, being invited thereto by the novelty of the matter, as well as borne away by the number and variety of events that crowded upon me in that particular part. They remember doubtless, I say, that in closing that Volume, I had promised, that if I lived, I would continue the History of that Emperor as well ■ that of his successors. I do, therefore, undertake to fulfil that promise of mine, in humble hopes that the Bestower of unasked benefits, and the Conferer of unexpected favours, after having assisted me in my former Work, shall vouchsafe to support me in bringing my whole undertaking to ■ completion; and that by illuming with ■■■■ of the rays of His Goodness, the dark understanding of this vile instrument, He shall vouchsafe to direct, with a faint emanation of His unerring wisdom, the trembling pen, and the defective style, of this insufficient individual, so as to keep them unsullied by the blemishes of error, and untainted with the vices of partiality. For He is the Omnipotent One, and the worthy Bestower of Favours.

We have already observed, that Nizam-el-mulk, under pre-
tence of a hunting party, but really out of discontent against

the Court, had marched out of the capital, and had encamped in its neighbourhood, where he ■■■ loitering these many days without any apparent purpose; nor was his intention guessed at, but on the seventeenth of Moharrem, in the year 1153 of the Hedjrah, when that Viceroy hearing of the resolution that had lately taken place at Court, and of Emir-qhan's departure for Ilah-abad, returned to the city, and paid his respects to the Emperor. Some months after he received repeated intelligence that his son, Nizam-ed-döwlah-nassyr-djung(145), listening to the suggestions of some impudent and thoughtless advisers, acted in an independent manner, and had intirely shaken off all respect for his father's authority. The old General, obliged to bring his son to order, obtained the Emperor's consent for his departure, and as his intended expedition became incompatible with the exercise of his office of Prince of Princes, he first obtained that his eldest son, Ghazi-eddin-qhan, should be invested with that dignity, as Deputy to his father; and on the fourteenth of the first Djemadi, he set out for the Decan. But ■■■ he was perpetually endeavouring to reclaim his rebellious son, and a deal of time was spent in negotiations, and in sending and receiving messages, nine or ten months had already elapsed before he could arrive in the territory of Aoreng-abad, where he encamped on the western parts of that city; and it was the seventh of the first Djemady, in the year 1154, when the father finding that neither reasoning nor entreaties made any impression upon that unnatural son, gave him battle, and took him prisoner, after ■ sharp engagement, in which the rebellious son was wounded. But this short Civil War in Decan did not interrupt the tranquillity of the capital, nor of the Empire.

Nizam-el-mulk beats his ■■■ in battle, ■ takes him prisoner.

After Emir-qhan's departure for his Government, Issac-qhan's favour reached to the cupola of Heaven. He became the most beloved of the Emperor's favourites, and at the same time the disinterested advice which he had secretly given in behalf of the Vezir Cammer-eddin-qhan and Nizam-el-mulk having become public, he was likewise cherished by the two latter, as their best friend. New honours and new emoluments were heaped upon

(145) This Nassyr-djung is the Prince assassinated by his own officers, who ■■■ in the confederacy with Mons. Duplex, Governor of the French Fortress of Pondicherry.

him, and besides the Qhalissah-office, that is, the controul of all the expenditure of the public money, he had the command of ■ Brigade of Cavalry. The latter ■ much increased, that several thousand horses were to be seen at one time, all marked with ■ *Kaf*, which was the last letter of his name. He was likewise the Lord on whom the Emperor reposed the greatest confidence. But fate did not permit him long to enjoy so high ■ degree of favour. His eyes swelled at once, and the swelling gaining his nose, he sunk under his distemper, and in five or six days' illness, he departed this fragile world; and having answered his Lord's invitation, by the words, *I am ready*, he repaired to the mansions of the Divine Meroy. It was in the month of Safer of the same year. A few days after his demise, the Qhalissa-office, which he had left vacant, was conferred on Abdol-madjid-qhan, ■ Cashmirian, and he was installed in it with ■ Qhylaot of six pieces(146.). Issac-qhan having departed his life, on the second of Safer, his three sons, on the ninth, paid their respects to the Emperor, who received them with the greatest kindness, and distinction; and each of them ■ honoured with a Qhylaot of mourning. The eldest of them, Mirza-mahmed, had his name changed into that of his father's, Issac-qhan, and in a little time he got so deeply in the Emperor's good graces, that the Monarch was often heard to say, that if Issac-qhan had not left Mirza-mahmed behind, he did not know how he should have been able to go through life. His tenderness for the new Issac-qhan rose so high, that it was customary with him to take the latter's son, then a child, within his throne, and, contray to the established rules, to make him sit over against himself, like an Imperial

(146) The Qhylaot is always composed of rich stuffs; but a Qhylaot-matemi or of mourning, is always of Muslin, dyed black or green, and is put ■ immediately but always set aside after one day. There ■ other tokens ■ of mourning used in Hindostan, ■ for instance, dirty clothes, ■ disordered turban, a neglected beard and body.—

The body is always carried to its grave within the day, and from that moment victuals ■ to be prepared in the house. Friends and relations take care for three days to provide for the family. The third day they are all invited to a commemoration, nay they ■ without invitation, when a prayer is pronounced over some Betel or Paan, and some flowers, the latter of which are sent to the grave, whilst the former is distributed to the invited, for whom victuals have been dressed in the house, part of which go to the poor. The fortieth day this ceremony is repeated, after which the family bathe, purify themselves, and put on clean clothes. This ceremony is also performed the ninth or tenth day. It is called P81—pan, and also Mātem-porsi.

prince. He was no less profuse in his kindnesses to the two younger sons of the late Issac-qhan, who were Mirza-aaly-qhan, and Mirza-mahmed-aaly.

It was in this same month of Safer that Badji-rão, the famous Marhatta General, departed his life, after feeling for some days a pain in his bowels. By his death, the Viceroyalty of Malva being deemed vacant, the same was conferred on Zehir-ed-döwlah-Azim-ollah-qhan, who had espoused the Vezir Camer-eddin-qhan's sister. This nobleman, who was very inconsiderate, having had the imprudence to accept so dangerous an office, was invested in his new Government with a rich Qhylaät. But it availed little; for he had never borne a character for much prudence and great abilities. The Fodjdary of Bessöulah was, at the same time conferred on Hîmmet-dilir-qhan, who received the investiture of it in a Qhylaät of four pieces, to which was added a Sabre; and he set out for the Capital in the month of the first Reby. A month after, a Qhylaät of confirmation for the Fodjdary of the Dö-ab, was bestowed on Djani-qhan, a Toorianian, who had given his daughter in marriage to Muâien-el-mulk, son to the Vezir Cammer-eddin-qhan. In the month of the second Djemady, Intyzam-ed-döwlah, second son of that Minster, who on Qhandöuran's being slain in the battle against Nadyr-shah, had been appointed Viceroy of Adjmir, was dismissed to his Government; and a few days after, Semsam-ed-döwlah, who bore the same title as his father, Qhandourn, received an additional grade of a thousand horse, in consequence of which his Military rank rose to the command of seven thousand. About the end of the year, and in the night of the twenty-seventh of Redjeb, Mir Fahr-eddin-qhan, one of the sons of the Vezir Camer-eddin-qhan, married the daughter of the late Muzaffer-qhan, brother to Qhandöuran; and these nuptials were celebrated with pomp, as were those of Intizam-ed-döwlah, the Vezir's eldest son, with the late Qhandöuran's daughter, on the night of the first day of the Ramazan. A strange event closed these rejoicings. The third of Moharrem, of the year one thousand one hundred and fifty-four of the Hedjra, happened to be the New Year's Day (147).

(147) This is very remarkable, as the Solar festival of the Nöu-r8z is a day of rejoicing, and the first ten days of the Lunar month of Moharrem are deemed days of mourning.

On the twenty-fourth of Shaaban, of the same year, a daughter was born to Mahmed-shah, from Sahabah-mahal (148), daughter to Sofian-sooltana-begum, which last was sister to Malekah-zemani, daughter to ■ sister of Saadat-qhan. This Princess had chanced to be seen by Mahmed-shah, who fell in love with her charms, and having married her, brought her to the Mahal-sera, or Seraglio. About this time, Azim-ollah-qhan, having proved by his ill conduct how little able he was to get the province of Malva out of the hands of the Marhattahs, was neglected by the Emperor, and fell into contempt; he was an opinionated obstinate man, who gave so many proofs of ill conduct, that even the Vezir himself, his kinsman, whose sister he had married, conceived a disgust against his manners. The man, incense at these marks of general contempt, resolved to shew his resentment in his turn, and had the imprudence to quit all at once the palace of the late Aaly-merdan-qhan where he resided, and to go and encamp without leave at the Charbagh, a seat belonging to the Vezir, as if to change his ground, exactly like one who intended to set out ■ an expedition. The Emperor, shocked at his behaviour, vacated this office of Sadr-el-soodoor, and bestowed it on Sheriat-ollah-qhan, who had enjoyed it before. At the same time, the command of the Goozer-bans, or door and way-keepers, was conferred on Agher-qhan, the Turk; as was the Fodjdary of Soharen-poor on Hafiz eddin-qhan. This Agher-qhan was, with some other Commanders, ordered to watch and attend Azim-ollah-qhan's behaviour and motions, and they kept round his post for some days; when the man, being sensible of the imprudence of his conduct, thought proper to repent, and to return to his house, where, having dismissed his troops he lived retired. This same year, it being the Festival of the Sacrifice, a Comet, with ■ tail of a full yard in length, made its appearance in the sign of *Caper*, inclining to the south. At last it turned to the north, and after having shined for ■ full month, it disappeared. And on the thirteenth of Moharrem, being the beginning of the year 1155, the Nöurooz, or New Year's Day, was celebrated with the usual ceremonies. There were some more promotions this year.

(148) *Sahabah-mahal* signifies the Lady of the soraglio; and *Malekah-zemani* signifies the Queen of the age.

Radj-mahmed-qhan, the Cazi of Cazies, that is, the Supreme Judge of the Empire, having departed his life, his office was conferred on Moorad-eddin-qhan, and this nobleman was installed in that high dignity with ■ Qhylaats of four pieces. In the month of Redjeb, Sheriat-ollah-qhan, the Sadr-el-soodoor, son to Mir Djumlah, that great favourite of Feroh-syur's departed his life. It was in this year that there happened ■ conjunction of two Planets, in the end of the sign *Leo*, according to the Astronomical Tables, drawn up under the inspection of the learned Radja Djehi-sing-ketchvaha, by the mathematicians, Mirza Qhäir-ollah and Shek Mahmed-äyed, who comprised their observations in ■ book, commenced and finished under Mahmed-shah. But according to Oolough-beg's Tables (149) this conjunction happened in the beginning of the sign of *Virgo*.

In that same year, Azim-ollah-qhan, tired of living private in his house, eloped from it, and for the second time quitted the city, with an intention to go to Lahor. He was that same day pursued by the sons of the Vezir Camer-eddin-qhan and Haider-cooly-qhan, at the head of the Regiment, called of Cabool, and of some other troops, amongst which was the body of two thousand horse belonging to the Artillery. Azim-ollah-qhan, sensible of his being pursued, made so much haste, that in eight days he arrived at Lahor, where Zekeriah-qhan, who was allied to him, (the two Noblemen having married the two sisters,) received him in his palace, and made him a present of elephants and horses, and of every thing else requisite to appear like ■ nobleman of his high rank. Meanwhile, those that pursued him, coming to the gates, the Governor received them with respect, gave them an entertainment, and, after having put to them many questions about their ulterior orders, he delivered his brother-in-law into their hands, and dismissed them, satisfied with the reception they had met with. The two officers having marched without stopping, carried their prisoner to Shah-djehan-abad, where he was, by an Imperial order, confined in the Citadel. In this same

(149) An European would be surprised to hear who this Astronomer is. He was not only ■ Tartar, but also ■ Prince, Sovereign of Boqhara, in Euzbeg-Tartary, an Historian, a Warrior and ■ Geographer. As an Astronomer only, he is vastly superior in abilities to Alphonso of Castille and he had measured a degree of the earth, several centuries before Picard had thought of his line across all France, in Louis the Fourteenth's time.

year, on the last day of the month of Shawal, there happened, in the sign of *Virgo*, a conjunction of the Planets, of bad omen (150). On the seventeenth of Zilcaadah, the Emperor set out of the city on a hunting party, and encamped in a garden contiguous to the town of Louly; but a few days after he was seized by ■ Esquinancy and a palpitation of the heart, which was soon followed by a pain in the side, and by a swelling that disturbed the animal excretions, and impeded the admission of liquids as well as solids. He was immediately requested to lose some blood, and to suffer an application of some leeches. But this not affording the desired relief, he returned in ■ few days to the Citadel, where, after some repose, he found himself better. The Nöu-r8z or New Year's Day, fell this year ■ the twenty-fourth of Moharrem, of 1156. On a Tuesday, being the seventh of the first Djemady, of the same year, Saad-eddin-qhan, Mir-ateshy, as well as Steward of the Imperial Household, after having made his obeisance to the presence, went home, and, about midnight, he found himself ill of pain in the bowels, of which he expired before day-break. His son, having ■ few days after, made his appearance before the Emperor, received a Qhyla at of mourning, with the confirmation of his father's two offices; to which was added a fringed Paleky, and an augmentation of his Military grade; so that he was now Commander of five thousand horse, and Grandmaster of the *Imperial Palace, as well as Steward of the Household*. In this same year, ■ Imperial order, backed by notes in the Emperor's hand, was severally dispatched to Emir-qhan, Viceroy of Illah-abad; to Abool-mansoor-qhan, Governor of Aood to Zekeriah-qhan, Viceroy of Lahor, and Mol-tan; to Radja Baht-sing, Rathor; and to Radja Dehiradj-djeht-sing, as well as to several other persons of distinction, requesting their immediate attendance at Court. Nizam-el-mulk likewise received a similar order; but that Viceroy excused himself upon his great age, and the debility of body inseparable from it. The truth is that being at the head of six Shoobahdaries, or Viceroyalties, he thought himself strong enough to decline going to Court; he had besides resolved on conquering the kingdom of Carnatic, had already besieged and taken the fortress of

(150) Jupiter and Mars, or rather Saturn and Mars,—as those of good omen,

■ Jupiter and Venus.

Tir-china-pally (151), and received Arcat at composition. As to Radja Dehiradj-djehising-sevai, he died the seventh of Shaaban, which was about the time of Hindoo Festival of the Dessara, when three Ranies or Princesses, his consorts, with three of his concubines, and some of his dancing-women, thought proper to follow him into the other world, and burned themselves together with his body, on his funeral pile, which in the Indian language is termed to become *Satti* (152). We have said, that several Viceroys had been ordered to Court. Abool-mansoor-qhan, on receiving the Imperial command, refereed himself for his compliance to Emir-qhan, his neighbour, of Ilah-abad, with whom he was closely connected, and to whom he acknowledged himself beholden for his promotion. That keen-sighted nobleman, thinking that bringing a General of that character to Court would redound to his own honor and advantage, exhorted him to comply with the Imperial mandate, and, on the other hand, Abool-mansoor-qhan having conceived that his affairs would receive some benefit by making a stay at Court, resolved to make the voyage; and he tarried sometime to complete his preparations. Radja Nevol-ráy was ordered to act in his absence as his Deputy. This was a ■■■■ whom he had raised from ■ common trooper in his service, to the highest dignities at his Court, and whose abilities and zeal were so agreeable to him, that he had lately made him his Paymaster General. After making his mind easy on that subject, and spending some more time with his several Governors and Deputies, he fixed a day for his departure, as he had given his word to Emir-qhan that he would be in the Capital, a few days only after him. The latter put his affairs in order, and left for his Deputy, Syëd Mahmed-qhan, an Iranian, renowned for an heroical bravery, which had greatly raised his character, when he commanded at Corrah. After that he set out of his journey, and ■■ the twenty-ninth of Ramazan, he arrived on the strand of the Djumna, over against the venerable Citadel of the Imperial city. There he was met, two days after by the Vezir Camer-eddin-qhan, who on that day, which happened to be the festival ending the fast, came out of the city, took him on his own elephant, and carried him to his palace. On that

(151) Once ■ great city, and fortress, in the Carnatic; but now greatly fallen.

(152) This word is an adjective, coming from *Sat*, which signifies *together*.

same evening, Emir-qhan went to Court, and had the honor to pay his obeisance, and to kiss the columns of the Imperial throne.

As to Abool-mansoor-qhan, on the day destined for his departure, he heard that Sëyd Hedaïet-aaly-qhan, my father, (in whose company I had the honor to be, being then ■ very young man) was coming to Feïz-abad-Aood; upon which he sent Semi-beg-qhan, his introducer, to receive him at some distance from the city. My father having embraced Semi-beg-qhan, came with him to Feïz-abad, where he paid his respects to Abool-mansoor-qhan; but as that Viceroy was going to mount, and waited only for the favourable moment, the visit was an abridged one; and my illustrious father landed at Semi-beg-qhan's house. In about an hour after, Abdol-rahim-qhan, Astrologer to the Viceroy, having seen the sun in his astrolabe, sent word that this was the favourable moment; and the Governor mounting immediately, went and took his quarters in his Pish-khana, or set of spare tents, that had been pitched for him in ■ camp at a short distance from the City of Feïz-abad. There he stopped a few days, and then set out for the Capital, carrying with him, not only the best part of his troops, but also his whole family. Being arrived at ■ particular spot upon the Ganga, between Cannodje and Mekenpoor, famous for the Monument of Sha-Medar, he stopped four days there, both to pay his respects to that venerable spot, and to throw ■ bridge over the river, with the boats which he always carried with him over land. The bridge being ready, he first dismissed his Deputy, Radja Nevol-rây, and then bestowed the Fodjdary of Qhaïr-abad on my father, to which he added this compliment: "You are already fatigued by a long voyage, and I therefore leave you to take some repose; but should you not agree with Raja Nevol-rây, then you shall come to ■■ again at the Capital." This attention was flattering; but my father, not pleased with his being put under the orders of a Deputy, desired to follow him to Court. Being in the territory of Djan-Siter, on the day ending the fast of the Ramazan, that General stopped one day to fulfil the rites of that festival, which consists in marching armed in procession to some distance in the fields, and in assisting at the Qhootbah (153), for which purpose he ordered a

(153) The Qhootbah is a prayer pronounced standing by the officiant, but with his face turned to the people. It begins by the profession of faith, by a prayer not

number of tents to be pitched at some distance from his camp ; after this he marched on, and arrived in the territory of Shah-djehan-abad. There he was met by his own Agent at Court, Radja Latchimi-narain, and by Séyd-nessar-mohammed-qhan, the Shir-djung, a Lord of the Court, who was son to Syadet-qhan, brother to the late Saadet-qhan, and of course nearly related to Abool-mansoor-qhan. This spot was at three days' journey from the capital ; and thither he proceeded in all haste. But being arrived on the bank of the Djumnah, he thought it incumbent upon him to make his appearance with some pomp and magnificence. Leaving, therefore, his baggage behind, he marched on in great order, being then within sight of the Citadel. He had with him about ten thousand men of Cavalry, all well mounted, and well armed ; the Hindostanies upon horses of value of their own country ; the Moghuls, of whom his army mostly consisted, upon Persian horses ; all stout and vigorous, all armed to advantage, all dressed in scarlet, and cutting an appearance equally pompous and formidable. This body was interspersed with a number of elephants, carrying Ambaris covered with beaten gold. The General was preceded by the elephants richly caparisoned, which carried superb ensigns, and marched slowly, surrounded by his troops. Luckily for him it had rained the whole night, and the morning proved fair and cool, when he made his appearance before the building, called the Octagonal Tower ; which being richly gilt, shone in emulation of the then rising sun. The Emperor was there, although not visible. The General, on approaching the tower, alighted from his elephant, and, according to custom, made a profound bow, and stood awhile in a respectful posture. The Monarch answered his bow by sending him one of the roses then before him, with some fruit which was

to, but for, Mohammed, and his four first successors, and ends by a prayer for the reigning Prince ; after which the Priest as well as the whole assembly pronounce the Fataha in a low voice, and the assembly is dismissed.

This Fataha is pronounced by way of appreciation. The officiant has in his hand a staff or a sabre, just as the place in which he now officiates, has been taken by capitulation or by storm. It is customary, on the day of the Sacrifice, and whilst he is praying for the reigning Prince, to throw over his shoulders a Qhylaas, or dress of honour, and the same person rolls a rich turban round his head. This commemoration of the Prince, in the Qhootbah, amounts to an oath, or act of allegiance.

presented by an eunuch of the presence. The Viceroy mounted again and returned to his camp, leaving the Emperor much pleased with the show and the warlike appearance of his troops. All this was yet on the other side of the Djumna. The eleventh of Shevval having been pointed out to the General as the favourable moment, he early crossed the river, on ■ bridge which the Emperor had ordered to be thrown over for him, and encamped on ■ spot on the other side, where he had pitched his camp, and where the Vezir Camer-eddin-qhan had also ordered a number of tents to be pitched for his own retinue, and ■ magnificent one for himself; that Minister intending to meet the Viceroy, and to bring him to Court. Sometime after the Vezir made his appearance, and having ordered ■ number of the Viceroy's people who had filled the tents, to withdraw, and to sit without on their Zin-poshes(154), he filled the largest with his own people, and took his place in it. After tarrying some moments, he came out, with a small number of persons of distinction, and advanced towards a large tent, with a very large enclosure, that embraced a spacious yard. On the Vezir's making his appearance at the gate of the enclosure, the General, who was only attended by a small number of men of distinction, amongst whom was my father, got up from his Mesned, and advanced out to meet him; and the Minister being already in the middle of the yard, they embraced each other, as is the custom in India, and took together their seats on one and the same Mesned. After half ■ hour's conversation, Paan and several kinds of Aturs(155) were brought in and accepted; and ■ the Vezir's getting up, he was presented with a number of qhoans or trays(156), some covered with curious and costly stuffs, and some with jewels set and unset. After which he departed, and at that very moment he

(154) Zin-posh, (Saddle-cover); it is in general of broad cloth and lined, and so ample as to serve for ■ carpet to two or three men.

(155) Atur is in general taken for the essential Oil of Roses, extracted from Rose-water, by the heat of the sun. It is a precious drug, very scarce, and it has sold at Calcutta, for a hundred times its weight in silver. There ■ other Aturs, but not quite ■ dear.

(156) Those tables ■ about two ■ three feet in length, and two in breadth, elegantly painted, gilt, and varnished, and also railed in. They are brought covered with rich brocade, fringed. The master of the ceremonies, or ■ other person of consequence, draws each table close to the Lord complimented, and uncovering only part of them, gives him ■ glimpse of the contents, ■ table after another.

received another present of elephants and horses. And as it had been agreed, that the Minister should precede him to Court, and that the General should follow close, the Vezir was yet within sight, when the General mounted, and, with a deal of pomp and magnificence, he arrived at the gate of the Imperial Palace, where in the evening he had the honour to be presented, and to make his three bows. From thence he repaired to Dara-shescooh's Palace, which had been given by the Emperor to the General's uncle and father-in-law, the famous Saadet-qhan. His army, which was considerable, continued pouring into the city the whole night, and ■ mighty city it must have been, indeed, where several such Princes, as Aboul-mansoor-qhan, Emir-qhan, Zekeriah-qhan, and Nizam-el-mulk, could enter with their numerous armies, and ■ numerous attendants, without occasioning, in the houses and streets, the least appearance of throng or confusion. The citizens, who had business with those Princes, were obliged to inquire where they had landed; but the common people knew nothing of either their being come in, or of their being gone out.

My forgiven father, also, having hired the seat of Radja Baht-mul, who had been Divan of the Imperial Qhalissah, went into the city. On the eighteenth of the same month, Shah-nevaz-qhan, son to Zekeriah-qhan, but who was commonly known by the name of Mirza-pahlory, under which he had acquired some character for bravery and military abilities, was in the evening admitted to the honour of paying his bows to the Emperor. A month after, but in the same year, Abed-aaly-qhan, second son to Mir-djemlah, was promoted to the office of Supreme Sadr, and honoured with ■ Qhylaats; and four days after Bend-aaly-qhan, son to Ghaïret-qhan the Husseinian, who bore the same title as his maternal-grandfather, namely that of Shir-ef-ken(157), having been introduced by Emir-qhan, with whom he had come to Court, was graciously received, and presented with a Qhylaats of five pieces. About this time, it being ■ cool night of the thirteenth Shevval, the nuptials of the Imperial Prince, Ahmed-mirza, with a lady descended from Mehabet-qhan, were celebrated with ■ deal of magnificence. This same year, 1156, being a Friday, the twenty-fourth of Zilcaadah, ■ Comet, with ■ tail half ■

(157) Shir-ef-ken signifies the tearer and overthrower of Lion, and also the tearing Lion, and overthrowing Lion.

yard in length, made its appearance, and shone for two-and-twenty days together, beginning with the dusk of the evening, and continuing ■■ late ■■ midnight; it remained motionless betwixt the end of *Pisces* and the beginning of *Aries*. At the end of that time, it seemed to move between the two signs towards the south-west; but then its tail assumed a pike's length, from the fifteenth of the next month of Zilhidja, and the Comet itself became of the bigness and brightness of *Vesper*, always increasing in magnitude and brilliancy, and inclining towards the east, when it disappeared on the last day of that same month. On the fourth of that month Sheh-saad-ollah, Divan of the musters, departed his life, as 'did, the next day, Mehr-perver, consort to Bahadyr-shah, and grandmother to Mahmed-shah; and they were both, according to their requests, buried close to Choodja-Cootob-eddin's monument. This same day the Viceroyalty of Gudjrat was conferred on Fahr-ed-döwlah, brother to Roshen-ed-döwlah.

This was an indifferent choice, but it became necessary; for that Kingdom having, as we have said in the former volumes, been severed from the Imperial jurisdiction, and transferred to the Marhattas, who held it these many years with a strong grasp, no one chose to accept such a charge. But as the new Viceroy bore a character for valour, Mahmed-yar-qhan, whom we have mentioned to have quitted Abool-mansoor-qhan's service, attached himself to him, and engaged him to turn his views towards that dangerous country. The story of that officer is singular enough:—Tired with the laborious life he was obliged to lead in the camp of so active ■ man as Nadyr-shah, and fearing likewise his animadversion upon some other subjects, he had fled to Hindostan, where he had remained concealed, during that Monarch's sojourn. After his departure, he attached himself to Saadet-qhan, his countryman, who knew him for a man of great courage, and carried him to Feiz-abad, where he soon had an opportunity to signalise his abilities. A report spread at that time at Benares, where that General was with his army, that a great treasure of money was approaching from Bengal under a double escort of Marhattas, commanded by a Marhatta General, and of Hindostanies, commanded by an officer sent by Zin-eddin-ahmed-qhan, Viceroy of Azim-abad.

This convoy ■ sent by Aaly-verdy-qhan of Bengal, to Baladjiráo, the Marhatta Generalissimo, and was then on its way to the Marhatta Camp. It was this treasure which Mahmed-yar-qhan undertook to carry off. Setting out with about two thousand Moghul horse, he made so much haste to overtake it, that on his arrival at Saherseram, he found himself with only seventy horse. With this handful of men he fell upon the enemy, killed some, threw the whole in disorder, and his troops following apace, he had already beaten the enemy before the whole of his force could arrive. He had killed numbers of them, made some prisoners, dispersed the rest, and seized the treasure, with which he returned to Benares (158). A service of that importance, instead of promoting his interest, ruined him in Saadet-qhan's mind. The Viceroy took umbrage at so much daringness, and ■ coolness took place between them ; and the Officer, having parted from him in disgust, had now taken service with Fahr-ed-döwlah. The man, full of resentment, expected to be able to debauch the Moghul troops in Abool-mansoor-qhan's service, and to bring into his possession, by some means or other, his artillery also ; after which, he doubted not, but under Fahr-ed-döwlah's name, he would drive the Marhattas from Gudjrat. Full of this schéme, he fell to work, and intrigued with the Moghuls. But those people, who had fled from the laborious life they had led in Nadyr-shah's camp, and now enjoyed some rest in Abool-masoor-qhan's service, did not choose to listen to ■ man whom they knew to be of a choleric restless temper, that would engage in endless expeditions, and allow them not ■ moment of rest ; and they refused his offers flatly, and none stayed with him but some hundreds of men who had been his companions, and who having personal obligations to him, went over to his camp ; and it was

(158) Mahmed-yar-qhan being sent for on the first intelligence of the treasure being on the road, that officer without waiting for the Viceroy's speaking, broke out : *I will do it—I am precisely,* said he, *the man you want for such an enterprise.* For what enterprise ? replied the Viceroy. *For falling, like lightning, upon those Corores that are marching at our elbows. Will you suffer those infidels to march off with so much money ? Since you have guessed* said the Viceroy, *for what I had sent for you, depart immediately, and set out to-morrow.* To-night, replied the man, *and if I come at all, it will be with the money.* The Marhatta Escort of four thousand men was already defeated and flying, before he had been joined by one-third of his two thousand Moghuls, and he attacked it with only seventy men. It is remarkable, that he measured eighty or ninety Cosses of ground from Feiz-adad to Saherseram, in thirty or forty hours' time.

with these few men he undertook to carry Fahr-ed-döwlah to Gudjrat. He departed accordingly; but his numbers were so small, that all his efforts proved abortive; nor did he gain Fahr-ed-döwlah's heart, who was ■ man of courage, but of little understanding. The man, not pleased, retired to live in a corner, but being sick of a still life that did not agree with his temper, he returned to Nadyr-shah's camp; and although he had every thing to fear from that Monarch's resentment, he presented himself before him with an undaunted countenance. That Prince, on casting his eyes upon him, recollected him at once, and said, "Since you fled from my resentment, why have you come back?"—"Because," answered the man, "rather than to live amongst cowards, it is better to be killed by ■ brave man, like you; and now I bring you my head." Nadyr-shah, pleased with his answer, gave him his pardon, and sent him upon a command in Pars (159), or in Herat. After Mahmed-yar-qhan's departure, Fahr-ed-döwlah was beaten by the Marhattas, and became their prisoner; nor was it until after a deal of trouble and many sufferings, that he found his way again to Shah-djehan-abad, where he retired to his house.

At the end of this year, on the seventh of Zilhidja, there fell such violent rains, and these were mixed with so much hail, and so much lightning and thunder, that people were confounded and amazed. The lightning fell in the Citadel, did a deal of damage in the public Audience Hall, killed two horses and two men, and stunned several others. On the 25th of the same month the Emperor was pleased to honour Sheh-saad-ollah's son with a Qhy-laal of mourning; and as by that death the office of Divan of the musters became vacant, the Monarch bestowed it on Abdol-medjid-qhan, the Cashmirian, who on that very day took possession of his office, by sitting in the cacherry or tribunal, and signing some papers. This year, being the one thousand one hundred and fifty seventh of the Hedjrah, the Nöu-rooz, or New-Year's Day fell on the sixth of Sefer (160). This year also Nizam-el-mulk having besieged the Fortress of Paleconda, in the territory

(159) Pars is the Persis of the Greeks. It is one of the six grand divisions into which the Persians or Iranians parcel out their country.

(160) The Solar year, amongst the Mussulmen, begins on the 22nd or third of March, but the beginning of their Lunar year wanders throughout all the seasons.

of Háiderabad, recovered that stronghold from the hands of Mucarbe-qhan, the Decanian. A great change happened this same year at Court. As the Emperor was dissatisfied with the Toorianian Lords, at the head of whom were the Vezir Camer-eddin-qhan, and Nizam-el-mulk ; and Saad-eddin-qhan, as well as his son, Hafiz-eddin-qhan, were known to be attached to them, the latter was dismissed from the command of the Imperial Artillery, an office of the utmost importance, and which gives a disposal of the Emperor's person and family ; and at the same time the office of Mirateshy, or Grandmaster of the household, was, on Emir-qhan's recommendation, bestowed on Abool-mansoor-qhan ; the Emperor at the same time passing a compliment upon the many services he had rendered the State, and expressing his hopes of his continuing to be equally vigilant and faithful. On this promotion Abool-mansoor-qhan ordered the insignia of his office, such as the axes and other articles, to be brought into his presence ; and having issued some orders relative to his charge, he took from that day his residence in the Citadel.) The next day he obtained, for my forgiven father, the Fodjdary of Sekendera, at a small distance from the Capital, and he introduced him to the Emperor. On my father's paying his obeisance, he was honoured with a Qhylaat which he put on immediately ; and it was at the same time that myself, the poor man, was, with my younger brother, Naky-aaly-qhan, honoured with Military grades and the title of Qhan. We both remained some months at Court, in our father's service, after which we applied to Abool-mansoor-qhan for leave to return to Azim-abad, a city where our family was established these many years, and where I had my glorious mother, my aunt, my uncle, and my brothers ; a city where we had contracted connections and friendship, both with Zin-eddin-ahmed-qhan, Viceroy of the province, and with his uncle, Aaly-verdy-qhan. That General not only obtained our demand, but he dismissed us with every mark of honour and kindness, decorating both brothers with a Qhylaat and ■ Serpitch, and sending by our means his prayers to the Nazem of Azim-abad (161), and some curious presents to

(161) The Nazem of Azim-abad, although himself a Governor of ■ important province, being so very inferior to Abool-mansoor-qhan, the latter sent him only his *Dua*, or prayers, it is the usual expression. *Selam* is above it, ■ It signifies both greeting, and ■ bow. *Bendaghi* signifies attachment and respect, and is the highest expression.

the Viceroy of Bengal. We arrived at Azim-abad the first of Zil-caadah of that same year, with all our retinue without meeting any accident by the way. At the end of this same year Aya-mull, Prime Minister of the late Maharadja (162) Asiri-sing-sevâi, having had the honour to be presented to the Emperor, received ■ Qhylaāt of five pieces; and on the fifteenth of the same month of the second Djemady, the Vezir Camer-eddin-qhan, who had been out of the city, and had got into a tent for the purpose of condoling with that Prince on his father the late Maharadja's death, and also for bringing him with more honour to Court, paid him ■ short visit; and on the evening of that same day, he received a respectful one from the Gentoo Prince. In the month of Redjeb, of that same year, Homâi8n-bâqht, brother to the late Emperor Feroh-syur, and son to Azim ush-shan, departed his life, and he was buried close to Qhoodjah Cootoob-eddin's monument. On the twenty-seventh of Shaaban the Fodjdary of G8aliar was taken from Qhyzyr-qhan, and bestowed on Emir-qhan; as was the Government of Cashmir, on Abbool-mansoor-qhan, after it was taken from Assed-yar-qhan, a simple man, on whom it had been bestowed by Emir-qhan's recommendation. This Governor now lost his appointment on some bad offices which were rendered him by the same Emir-qhan, and he was denied access to the Emperor's presence. At the same time both Emir-qhan and Abbool-mansoor-qhan were honoured by the Emperor with each ■ rich bell. The latter, who was attached by his office to the Emperor's person, sent Nessar-mahmed-qhan, a relation of his, to take possession of that Government; and he gave him ■ strong body of both Hindostany and Moghul troops, with instructions to bring the refractory people of that country under some order. This nobleman being arrived in his Government, found means, by dint of promises and by ■ faint agreement, to engage one Baber-ollah, ■ man of consequence in that country, but equally powerful and refractory, to come to see him; but ■ soon ■ he had him in his power, he got him seized and confined. The new Governor after this manœuvre, spent

(162) This word of Maharadja, which signifies great King in the ancient Hindoo language, signifies now only ■ great Prince; and it is a title of honour which the Emperor used to bestow as ■ favour on the principal Hindoos of his Empire, but which is bestowed now even by his Viceroys.

some time in enjoying the pleasures afforded by that terrestrial Paradise, and then returned to Shah-djehan-abad, after having placed, ■ Deputy-Governor, ■ relation of Abool-mansoor-qhan's, called Efrasiab-qhan. On the seventeenth of the Ramazan of that same year, Azim-ollah-qhan, who had been this longwhile kept confined in the Citadel of Shah-djehan-abad, was released from his confinement by death; and he went to join his relations and those that resembled him in character; the next morning, his body having been brought to his house in the city, where the Vezir Cammer-eddin-qhan, who was his near relation had repaired, according to custom; the throng that accompanied that Minister proved so very great, that the floor of the house, which happened to have a Tah-qhana(163), and possibly was that moment under some secret influence, gave way, and the body, the Vezir, and all his people fell into the apartment underneath, but, however without receiving any great hurt. The Vezir having escaped that danger, ordered the body to be buried close to the monument of Shah-nizam-eddin. At the end of this same year, about the last day of Zilcaadah, there happened to be ■■ un auspicious conjunction in the sign of *Libra*. It made its appearance again in the month of Sefer of the year 1158, and having appeared for the third time in *Virgo*, about the end of the second of Reby, it disappeared entirely. The last month of this same year, Sooltan Eaz-eddin, son to Muëzz-eddin-Djehandar-shah, departed his life.

Origin and history of Rohillah, the founder of ■ colony of Afghans

After having detained the reader's attention with these unimportant events, it is time to introduce to his knowledge a man who has founded a Sovereignty very near the Capital of the Empire. This ■■■■ is Aaly-mahmed-qhan-Rohillah. We have already mentioned several times in the former volumes the name

(163) Tah-qhana signifies *house of heat*. It is a subterraneous apartment always under the ground-floor, and so contrived ■ to admit little light, and of course little heat. People resort to those places from noon, as far ■ the evening in the months of March, April, and May, at which time there blows a wind that seems to come out of ■ oven. Some people have jets d'Eaux in those apartments, but all ■ besprinkled with water. There ■■ no Tah-qhanas in Bengal, (excepted at Patna), the country being too humid and too much infested with snakes. The Author's superstition makes him mention the words of secret influence, as if the deceased had become the object of the Divine malediction, for having by the Vezir's attacked and slain Seif-qhan, ■ Séyd.

of that extraordinary man, especially as having been so instrumental in Séif-qhan's ruin and death. This man, originally a son of ■ Gentoo Ahir(164), and adopted by an Afghan of no higher pedigree than himself, had a fund of bravery and capacity, which rendered him worthy of command. He availed himself of the neglect and supineness so conspicuous in the Vezir Camer eddin-qhan's character, to carry his point, and to establish his power firmly in his new dominions on the other side of the Ganga, which he peopled with a multitude of Afghans that flocked to him from all parts, and henceforward took his name. The means by which he raised himself to the pinnacle of fortune, are so extraordinary and so sudden, that it becomes necessary to give here a succinct account of them. He was at first a Commander of a small body of Afghan Cavalry, with which, having taken service with the two Governors of the province of Moorad-abad, he behaved on all occasions so well, and rendered so many services, that he became a favourite with them both, and acquired a character highly esteemed all over the country. This country, which was the Djaghir of the Vezir Camer-eddin-qhan, had been for a length of time governed by two Noblemen much in favour with that Minister, namely, Osmet-ollah-qhan, and Ferid-eddin-qhan, who took ■ particular liking to Aaly-mahmed-Rohillah. The latter had already acquired ■ high character for prowess and military conduct, by assisting so timely Azim-ollah-qhan, in his engagement against Séif-qhan; and as Azim-ollah-qhan was so nearly related to the Vezir, that officer, by his means, became known to that Minister, who got him decorated with a title, and with ■ military grade. He procured him likewise the grant of some lands from the Emperor, and gave him from himself the command over some Districts of his Djaghir of Moorad-abad. The man no sooner saw himself in some force and power, than availing himself of the Vezir's inattention, and of the effeminacy of the neighbouring Djaghir-holders, he found

(164) The Ahirs of Hindostan, called Goalas in Bengal, ■ ■ particular class that abstains from animal food, and have for occupation every thing that may be done in ■ dairy, cheese excepted. They ■ also shepherds, but only of cows, bulls, and buffaloes, but never of sheep, goats, or any other animal whatever. Nevertheless they neither make nor eat any cheese, and by ■ Bizarery hardly to be believed, those men which put salt into milk curds, turned sour, hold it ■ sin to put any into sweet milk.

means to seize their lands, by way of taking a lease of them ; and meanwhile Death having snatched Osmet-ollah-qhan and Ferid-eddin-qhan, those two brave Governors, who had done so much honour to their age, Aaly-mahmed-qhan, who now passed for an Afghan to all intents and purposes, availed himself of that opportunity to engage in his service ■ number of Afghan Officers and Commanders, who resolved to share his good fortune. Those men whom the severities of Nadir-shah had driven from their homes, and who were floating at random upon the Ocean of incertitude and despair, were glad to hear of a place of refuge and shelter, and they resorted in shoals to a man who had already acquired so much renown under the name of Rohillah, which was that of one of their clans. The man no sooner saw himself so strongly supported, than he cast ■ piercing eye upon the state of things in Hindostan. The weakness of the Empire, the effeminacy of its Generals and Grandees, who all aspired to independence, and the inattention of the first Minister, who, wholly engrossed by his pleasures as well as by Court intrigues, spent his time in intemperance and in the company of the handsomest youths he could procure from all parts of the Empire—all these vices of administration—could not escape the sight of so keen a man. He availed himself of so many favourable circumstances to build his own grandeur ; and after having remained a long time crouching, he raised his head at once, and setting up for himself, he became refractory, and neglected sending the usual remittances to the Treasury. The Vezir, roused from his lethargy by so bold a step, sent for Radja Harnund, a Roudja by clan, and having furnished him from his own stores with a sum of money, a train of artillery, and a quantity of rockets, he gave him the Government of Moorad-abad, and the neighbouring countries, with orders to raise as many troops as he might think necessary, for subduing Rohillah, and with him all the refractory Zemindars of those parts. The Radja, having raised an army, marched with his troops and artillery to Moorad-abad ; and, proud of his power and forces, he commenced issuing orders, and exacting submission. Rohillah, like a shrewd Politician, kept an attentive eye upon him, and meanwhile he was sending respectful messages, by which he excused the imprudence of his conduct, and requested * for the future some abatement in the high rents which had been

heretofore expected from him. The Radja, elated with his dignity and the Vezir's support, would not hear of any abatement; he required an unconditional submission, and ■ intent only on picking up some quarrel with him, and tearing him by the roots. The man, seeing himself thus pressed hard, turned his eyes towards his Afghans, and having assembled the principal men amongst them, he made an exposition of the state of things, and asked them, what was their opinion, and what they intended to do. The Afghans, ■ race naturally brave and determined, who breathed nothing but conquests and new establishments, seeing the Radja bent on their destruction, advised Rohillah to stand upon his defence, and requested him to reckon upon their hearty assistance, and support. The man, satisfied to see them so resolute and unanimous, assembled them secretly in several bodies, and on an appointed day, he joined them himself, and effected ■ general junction; after which he marched against Harnund. The latter sensible now, that matters had grown serious, was already in readiness, and he advanced with intention to fight; nor were the two armies at a great distance, when the Hindoos, who not only are careful observers of the meteors and phenomena of the air, as well ■ of the motions of celestial bodies, but who trust so far to the conclusions they draw from them, as to think that they concern their happiness in this world as well as in the other; the Brahmans, I say, who abounded in the Radja's army, where they bore a sway, opposed themselves to his moving farther, and requested his waiting for the favourable moment. This request engaged him to raise an intrenchment round his encampment, which he lined with his artillery, in expectation that with soothing messages, and protracted negotiations, he would keep the Afghans at bay, until the favourable day should come. Rohilla fully informed of all this, ■ the two armies were so near, suffered himself to be apparently amused, and having spread ■ report that in the evening he would pay his respects to the Radja, he fell that very night upon his camp, and threw every thing in confusion. It is observable, that intelligence being brought the Radja that the Afghans were approaching in an hostile manner, the man who was then consulting his idols, answered, that this was not a fighting day for them, and went on with his devotions. Meanwhile the Afgans entered the intrenchment, and commenced killing and sacking and plundering

Rohillah
revolts.

Surprises
Harnund in
his camp.

every thing in their way. In this confusion Motiram, ■ Hindoo Commander, mounted his horse with ■ few of his men, and opposed the enemy; but he was cut down with his followers, and he hastened with them into the regions of eternity. Harnund, all this while, was still in his oratory, and occupied at his devotions with which he went on; and without attempting to get up, or to interrupt his prayers, he suffered himself to be cut down by the astonished Afghans. Rohillah, having in this manner dispersed all that multitude in ■ little time, found his power established by ■ victory equally great and easy, and his force recruited by the addition of ■ treasure in money, and a great train of Artillery. But the Minister was not roused by such an important stroke. Like ■ man lost to all sense of honour, he was not ashamed to commence a negotiation with the rebels, and he chose for that purpose his favourite wife, Sholah-poori (165), and his youngest son, Muaien-ed-döwlah, better known under the name of Mir-mannoo. Aaly-mahmed-qhan, hearing of her errand, and knowing that she was already crossing the Ganga in her boat, got himself into some boats that were at hand, and with ■ few freinds only he crossed over, and paid the Begum and her son his respects and duty. After the first compliments, the dispute about rents and tribute was between them dispatched in a few moments. It is even said, that they concluded a match between the young Lord, and Rohillah's daughter, but we have never heard since that day, that the ceremony of marriage had been performed between the young people. Be it as it will, from that period Aaly-mahmed-qhan rose to figure amongst the Princes of Hindostan, and having in a little time assembled an army of forty thousand determined Afghans, he stretched his dominion from near to near, and established his authority in Moorad-abad, Berheilly, Anöulah, Bedäon, Bun-gar, Sambal, and Amröah, ■ well ■ in some other places. Henceforward he became so proud, ■ to make no account of the Court, and matters remained in that state until the time when Abool-mansoor-qhan, becoming Grandmaster of the Emperor's household, incensed that Monarch against the insolence of Rohillah, and engaged him to exert the Imperial power in chastising and crushing the Afghans.

Rohillah
becomes ■
independent
Prince.

(165) The title of Poori, attached to her name, renders it evident that she must have been originally a dance-woman, and an actress.

The Emperor, sensible of the goodness of the advice, and that it arose from zeal for his honor, resolved to march against the rebels; and on the twenty-fourth of Moharrem, he at day-break displayed the standard of departure, and went in the suburbs to the seat of Lö8ni, as if to change his ground. After ■ stay of twenty days he proceeded farther, and crossed the river Henidun, from whence he encamped at Dasna. From thence he dispatched Saadat-qhan, maternal-uncle to the Empress Malekazemani, with a commission that gave him the Viceroyalty of the province of Delhi, as well as the command of both the capital and its citadel. The Emperor at the same time made him a present of ■ sabre, and invested him in that new charge, by dressing him in a suit of new clothes, which had just served his Imperial person (166). The Qhan, having taken his leave, entered the city on the 23rd of Sefer, and the next day he took possession of the citadel, whilst the Emperor, who continued his march, arrived at Sumbul on the first of the Reby; and on the twentieth he encamped at Bedäon. This march struck Aaly-mahmed-qhan with dismay, who not thinking himself a match for an Imperial army, quitted the field, and took shelter in the fortress of Bun-gur, which was immediately besieged; and whilst the troops waited only for the order to mount the breach, this Imperial army was reinforced by a body of troops, brought by Kälm-qhan, son and successor to Mahmed-qhan-Bangash, who having set out from Feroh-abad, his capital, was arrived in the Imperial camp, where he had the honor to pay his obeisance by the Vezir's mediation. About the same time Nevol-ráy, Deputy to Abool-mansoor-qhan in Aood, set out likewise for camp by his master's order, with a body of veterans and a train of artillery. As this body of troops was yet on its march on the other side of Bun-gur, which fortress remained betwixt them and the Imperial camp, it was feared lest the Afghan should avail himself of that opportunity to fall suddenly upon the reinforcement, and thereby give a mortal blow to Abool-mansoor-qhan, whom he considered as his personal enemy. And as on the other hand, there subsisted a misunderstanding between Rohillah on one side, and the Vezir on the other, which

The Emperor marches against him.

(166) This is ■ very uncommon honor. Its importance may be guessed from this, that when two persons intend to be henceforward sworn brothers to each other, they actually exchange the turbans upon their heads.

Rohillah
besieged, sur-
renders.

The Emper-
or returns.

latter had taken umbrage at Abool-mansoor-qhan's power, and would have been glad to see him undergo both a loss and an affront, the Viceroy to parry such a disgrace, took the Emperor's leave; and having put himself at the head of his own troops, he marched out to meet his Deputy, who was now drawing near. The junction being effected, that General returned with a deal of honor, and having marched throughout the whole length of the Vezir's encampment, he returned to his own former post. The next day he presented Nevol-ráy to the Emperor, and for his own honor engaged that Monarch to make him several presents. The Vezir meanwhile shocked at these distinctions, and intent on lessening the influence of both Emir-qhan and of the Viceroy, was underhand encouraging Rohillah, to stand his ground, although he ought to have remembered that he was the very man from whom he had received so many affronts. This connection of interests could not long remain concealed from the two Lords, who finding the Vezir intent on assuming the honor of an accommodation, left negotiation entirely to him. And thus, on the third of the first Djemady, of the year 1158, the Vezir, who had undertaken to make Rohillah's peace, bound both his hands with a handkerchief, and in that condition brought him to the Emperor. The Monarch on casting his eyes upon him, ordered his hands to be set at liberty, and turning to the Vezir, he said, "*We recommend this man to your guard.*" People were dispatched at the same time to take possession of the effects in the fortress, where they found a great quantity of grain and some small cannon, but no ready money, and nothing precious. Only a small sum, which Rohillah had deposited in the hands of Káim-qhan, was declared by the latter, and sent to the Treasury. This affair being brought to an end, the Emperor's Pish-qhana was, on the fourth of that month, sent towards Shah-djehan-abad; and himself, after dismissing Káim-qhan and Nevol-ráy to their respective offices, returned victorious and satisfied. It was on the first of Djemady in the same year, at which time, the sun being then at the end of the sign of *Leo*, the Emperor made his entry in the citadal of his Capital, and took his seat in the Imperial Palace.

At the end of Moharrem Nevazish-aaly-qhan departed his life, and was entombed in the monument of the

Hylostep (167). A month after Eshrefi-qhan, eldest son of the late Qhandöuran, Lord of Lords, departed his life likewise, and was buried in his father's mausoleum. On the seventeenth of Sefer, the New Year's Day was celebrated with the usual solemnities, and about the middle of the first Reby, Assed-yär-qhan, the famous Poet, who bore the title of Assed-ed-döwlah, departed his life, and his body was carried to Acbar-abad, the place of his nativity and residence, as well as that of his ancestors. He was a man equally sensible and good-natured, of an equal temper, acquainted with the sciences, and inclined to utter extempore verses. He had been presented by Emir-qhan to the Emperor in one and the same day with Djafer-aaly-qhan, (another famous Nobleman of similar temper and talents, and a great friend of my father's) and with Issac-qhan, (since Mutemen-ed-döwlah), as well as a fourth person whose name I do not recollect at present. The two former were that same day promoted to the grade of five thousand horse, and the two latter, to that of four thousand. Djafer-aaly-qhan, having personally attached himself to Emir-qhan, did not rise higher; but Issac-qhan's fortune was so rapid, that he rose to the third Heaven, and no favour ever equalled that which he enjoyed, as we have already mentioned. Assed-yär-qhan rose very high likewise. He was honoured with the title of Assed-ed-döwlah, and the grade of six thousand

Death and
 account
 of the famous
 Lord and poet,
 Assed-yär-
 qhan.

(167) There are in India numbers of monuments dedicated to the Holy-step, they being raised by pious persons at the very spot where they have seen the Prophet in their sleep, and where he has been pleased to leave an impression of his foot. As is naturally an imitator, where he is not persecuted, we have seen whole sets of Gentoo Dance-women, who having found relief in invoking the Holy-step, went in procession to that monument, and danced for a whole day before it; nor will those women, though free to all at other times, suffer themselves to be touched by profanes on such days, or even to be gazed at; they disappear immediately to come again when the crowd is past. However, there are other Cadem-Ressoola, who have a different origin, namely, an imitation in marble or other materials of the impression which the Prophet left of his foot in a very hard stone, now in the temple of Medina; which impression might have been really left of that Holy-foot upon some soft clay, when he was standing upon it when intent upon the building of his at Medina. It is true it has not one of the spiral lineaments which the soft clay must have received in that; but it is less true that the Pilgrims by endless kissing it, and passing the palms of their hands upon it, and then upon their faces for a course of time no less than twelve centuries, may have effaced the delineaments, and a great deal more; just as they have by the same practice bored a hole at the top of the Granite Cavern of Herra, of three inches deep.

horse, and he enjoyed the command of five thousand effective troopers in his Brigade; moreover he was decorated with the insignia of the Mahi, or fish. Emir-qhan, who had taken umbrage at his behaviour on account of his not having attached himself personally to him, as Djaaser-aaly-qhan, and many others had done, was bent on ruining his credit; and finding at his return from Ilah-abad, that he had recovered his former ascendant over the Emperor's mind, he rendered him ■ many ill offices, that his Brigade of five thousand effective horse was disbanded; an action that reflected ■ great odium upon Emir-qhan's person. It is reported of Assed-yâr-qhan, that he kept no less than one hundred and forty chopdars, or mace-bearers, divided in two companies, under two distinct officers, that did duty alternately at his gate, for the sole purpose of keeping it free from the noise and tumult so customary at the gates of men of distinction, and of men of no distinction? which however they could not compass; and he used to say that it was with a view to afford a livelihood to these people, and to avoid the imputation of sordidness. He was so good-natured that on being visited by people of rank, greatly inferior to his own, he used to receive and treat them as his friends and equals. May God assign him a place in the mansions of His mercy! A few days after his death, intelligence came that Zekeriah-qhan, Viceroy of Lahor and Mooltan, had departed this borrowed world, and had taken his journey towards eternity; a piece of intelligence which the Vezir, who was brother to the deceased's consort, kept secret, until he could dispatch Yahia-qhan, the deceased's eldest son, who was also his son-in-law, to put in order his father's household and effects at Lahor, and also to sit in his stead. That Minister on hearing that he was arrived, published Zekeriah qhan's death, and took mourning for him. The customary days of that rite being over, he went to Court, and on that very day obtained a Qhylaât of departure for Gholam-mahieddin-qhan, whom he invested with the commission of going to Lahor, and taking possession for the Imperial Treasury of all the deceased's effects. A few days after the Vezir himself, being installed in the charge of Viceroy of Lahor and Mooltan, appointed Zekeriah-qhan's two sons, to act in those two offices ■ his Deputies; but the two brothers disagreeing together, and

their disagreement ending in an open rupture Shah-nevaz-qhan, the youngest brother, seized and confined Yahia-qhan, his elder. However, the latter, having found means by his mother's contrivance to get himself conveyed in a Qhoan (168), out of the house, quite through his guards, reached the City-gate, where mounting ■ excellent horse, kept ready for him, he set out on ■ gallop, and was soon out of sight and out of his brother's reach. In a short time he arrived at Shah-djehan-abad, where he had the meanness to put on brick-coloured clothes, to cover his head with ashes, and, in ■ word, to turn Fakir. He built himself a tenement upon the canal, which he called Pim-bari; and as he was ■ Vezir's son-in-law, and was worth a great deal of money, he soon found followers and disciples, who imitated his garb, and lived in the same manner with him. After his departure, the younger brother remained in full possession of those two Governments. Sometime after, that is, on the sixteenth of Shaaban, Ased-ollah-qhan, elder brother to Emir-qhan, winged his flight towards the mansions of the Divine mercy; and on the ninth of Shevval, a son was born to Ahmed Mirza, the presumptive heir of the Empire.

The No8-r8z fell this year on the twenty-seventh of Sefer. A few days after arrived at Court, Ghoolam-mahi-eddin-qhan, who had been dispatched to confiscate the estate of the late Zekeriah-qhan, in compliance with an infamous custom which has taken place in the Babrian branch of the family of Temoor (169). The deceased Viceroy's son put in his hands some of the most apparent effects, with a sum of money, as the whole of the estate; nor was anything more brought to the presence. Nevertheless

Infamous custom of the Emperors of Hindostan.

(168) Qhoans are tables of three feet in length, and two in breadth, railed in and covered with a Cupola of lattice-work, over which they throw ■ piece of broad cloth that shelters the whole. It is in these Qhoans that victuals ■■ carried from the kitchen to the table, and also abroad, it being customary in Hindostan to send dressed victuals to friends and acquaintances. It is also in such machines that ■ young imprudent men find means to get themselves conveyed into Seraglios, where they are immediately taken possession of by a number of young women, who have clubbed together for such operations, and who, after having thoroughly squeezed the orange in ■ few days, ■■ for their own sakes obliged to throw the rind into a well; or it is thrown by the master of the house himself, who chooses that expedient to save his honor, whenever he comes to discover what has passed.

(169) Temoor, or more properly Timur, pronounced Tamer-lang or Tamerlan, in Europe, had several sons. His posterity, in the person of Soltan Babr, returned to Hindostan and firmly settled itself there.

the Commissary was rewarded for this expedition with ■ fringed paleky, and an augmentation of a thousand horses to his grade. A strange affair happened about this time.

Behroz-qhan, one of the eunuchs of the presence, after performing his Friday devotions in the mosque, repaired to the house of ■ slave of his, who had been many days dead, with intention to carry away the deceased's wife, in order to make ■ present of her person to his own saint and director, who had chanced to see her and to fall in love with her charms. The widow refused, and declared that she had no inclination to marry a second time. This declaration having produced many intreaties and much altercation, the pimping eunuch, who was resolved to gratify that infamous director of his at any rate, attempted to carry the woman away by force. At this moment her father made his appearance, and interposed, by intreaties and persuasions; but the eunuch, proud of his station, and presuming on his power and influence, commenced talking so high, that the father, unable to bear his insolence and ill language, and thinking likewise that his honour was concerned in protecting his daughter from so vile an attempt, struck the invader with his poniard, and laid him sprawling on the ground. He struck likewise the eunuch's adopted son, who had followed his father within the inner apartments; but he was himself instantly dispatched by the attendants of that infamous wretch. The eunuch, being stretched at full length in his paleky, was carried to his lodgings, where in a little time he expired. He was buried in the dormitory of Qhoadja Cootoob-eddin.

"I should be glad to know wither those travellers intend to go,

"Who have for a guide ■ man, that has himself lost his way, and is going astray."

This strange accident was followed by one full as strange. Hafyz-vadjich-qhan, an eunuch, Superintendent of the Imperial Kitchen, being at his prayers at day-break, fell suddenly into a swoon, and expired within an hour. It was on the second of Djemady. His office was given to his adopted son. At the end of the month, the Emperor, having set out to take an airing in the seats about the Capital, was pleased to entrust Mahmed-issack-qhan with the guard of the Imperial persons, an office become vacant by Behroz-qhan's death; and that nobleman after making his bow in acknowledgment of the favour, was installed

in his office by being presented with a belt. After which the Emperor, on the fifth of Redjeb, returned to his blessed mansion, where an important event soon came to take place.

We have already mentioned, more than once, the high degree of favour and authority to which Umdet-ul-mulk-Emir-qhan had risen by degrees. He had indeed such talents for business, and such fitness for command, that he was reputed superior in those respects to all the Lords of the Court, ■ well as to all his cotemporaries. On his own part, he had so high ■■ opinion of his influence, that he made but little account of all the other Ministers. It happened just at this time that the Vezir being in liquor, and taking the fresh air upon the top of his Palace, staggered and fell down upon the ground, where he broke some of his bones, and otherwise received so much hurt, that he kept his bed for eight months together; and although he recovered his health, he continued to be so much bruised and hurt, that he seldom came to Court, being unable to stand before the Emperor. And, on the other hand, as he had but a slender opinion of the capacity of his sons, and did not think any of them worthy of being entrusted with the management of affairs, he requested Emir-qhan to transact business in his stead with the Emperor, and then retired to his house to enjoy some rest; for he came to Court very seldom, and sometimes but once a month, at which time, after having stood ■ few moments in the Imperial presence, he was always dismissed, or took his leave of himself. As to Abool-mansoor-qhan, he was personally attached to Emir-qhan, to whom he thought himself indebted for his fortune; and thus this Nobleman's influence and authority, having no one to contend with, became boundless and infinite. But he was naturally gay and lively; and being accustomed for some time to talk familiarly to the Emperor, he began to lay aside that tone of deference and air of respect, which ought never to be departed from in the presence of Kings and Soverigns. For now being sole master of the Court, with, not one rival to envy, and not one competitor to contend with, he forgot himself so far, as to take unusual liberties with the Emperor, thinking that his advice ought always to preponderate, and that his requests ought always to be complied with. But the Emperor had another favourite, Mahmed-issac-qhan, whom he raised so high,

Rise and disgrace of Emir-qhan.

together with his brother, that they seemed so many Princes; although Emir-qhan would make no account of them, as it was to him that their father owed their elevation. The Emperor, sensible of this, was desirous of strengthening Issac-qhan's interest; and it was with that view he concluded a match between Sudjah-ed-döwlah-Djelaleddin-haider-qhan, son to Abool-mansoor-qhan, on one side, and Issac-qhan's sister on the other; and to engage Emir-qhan's good will to the match, he declared himself the author of it, and appointed that Nobleman to act as his Deputy, and as Agent from the Lady, in making the necessary preparatives for the nuptials. Abool-mansoor-qhan, extremely pleased with the match, and desirous likewise of complimenting the Imperial pleasure, exerted himself in rendering the nuptials as pompous and as magnificent as possible. Amongst other articles which he sent, as usual, to the bride, as part of her future necessaries, people took notice of no less than a thousand and some hundreds of Vessels, (170) for water, all of silver, not one of which could weigh less than ■ Hundrêd Rupees. After the celebration of the nuptials, Emir-qhan thought proper to take his leave, and to repair to the Castle of Selim-gur, where the Princes of the Royal blood lived confined. To these he paid ■ visit; and by such a conduct he rendered himself suspected, and became obnoxious to many, especially to his jealous enemies. The Emperor himself conceived a disgust at such a step. His heart insensibly altered, and he came at last to hate the man whom he had once loved so much; but thinking it improper to shew his resentment, he went on with dissembling and with disguising his sentiments, until a crisis was occasioned by Emir-qhan himself. One day, as he was actually speaking to the Emperor of some matters of State, he brought forward some representations likely to take up much time. The Emperor, tired, told him these words: "*Umdet-ul-mulk-bahadyr* (171), *leave that for some other day.*" Emir-qhan answered, that "*he had no*

(170) These Vessels being mostly for female ablutions and bathings must have contained, most of them, several gallons of water, and weighed a Thousand Rupees each at least.

(171) This expression would answer to the English expression, My Lord Duke, as it is not customary amongst the Princes of Hindostan to design their servants and Grandees by any other appellation, than that of their title.

"more than a few words to say, and requested to be heard, as the subject was urging." The Emperor repeated what he had said. The Minister insisted, and both the request and excuse were repeated three several times, and three times did Emir-qhan repeat his importunity, and be guilty of the same fault.—Unfortunately for him, there happened to be present an eunuch of the presence, whose character was as impatient and peevish, and as unaccountable and perverse, as any of that choleric tribe; and as he was an old slave of the Emperor's father and grandfather, and had now, as Superintendent of Imperial Seraglio, the disposal of several gates of the Palace, (an office of high trust), he was much in favour with that Monarch. Rooz-afzoon-qhan, (for such was his name) impatient to see the Minister's importunity, chanced to say, (but not so low, however, as not to be overheard by Emir-qhan) *"I suppose this to be such a high flavored story as admits of no delay, and must at any rate be repeated to-night to all the old women of the neighbourhood."* The Minister, shocked, could not help saying, *"that it little became slaves to take such liberties, whilst Grandees of the Empire, and Ministers of State, were talking of matters of importance to their masters."* The eunuch, without being discomposed by this reprimand, sharply replied, *"that if they were slaves, they were so to none but the Emperor, and by no means to and others."* On this, Emir-qhan, addressing the Emperor, said, *"if this man continues in the superintendence of the Palace, your slave cannot come to Court any more."* The Emperor, after having said some obliging things to the Minister, to appease his rising resentments, added: *"Do not be uneasy, Umdet-ul-mulk-bahadyr; your interest is greater than his; and it shall be done as you wish."* The Minister, after a pause, replied, *"if your Majesty really wishes to oblige the slave of your Imperial Throne, let the superintendence be bestowed upon me; and I shall appoint a proper person to execute that office, on my part."* The Emperor agreed. The Minister getting up immediately to acknowledge the favour, made a profound bow, and departed. Being arrived at his home, he sent for Agah-qhan, an old eunuch of his own, who was Superintendent of his Hall of Audience, and he promised to promote him to-morrow morning, to a high office in the Imperial

Palace. But matters, meanwhile, were taking a different turn in the Palace. On the Minister's departure, the Emperor complained of his importunity, and added, "*that he had been this longwhile tired of Emir-qhan, and found it difficult to live with him; but now that he wants to get the disposal of most of the gates of the Palace,*" added he, "*I suppose I shall be no better than his prisoner.*" The eunuch answered, that if such was His Majesty's pleasure, it was an easy matter to provide for it. "*Do then,*" replied the Emperor, "*and make haste, for once he shall have taken possession of the superintendence, it will be then too late.*" The eunuch, having got his cue, went out ruminating how he could find a man that would dispatch the Minister. He spoke of it to one of his confidants, who answered that he knew a very fit man for the business, and that it was his own brother, who had been lately in Emir-qhan's service, and having parted with him on the very worse terms, had said more than once in the agonies of his resentment, that he would some day or other take his life. The desperado being asked whether he would undertake to perform the work, answered in the affirmative, and was carried by his brother to the eunuch, who, on putting the question to him, was earnestly requested not to provide any other man for such a business, as he was determined to be revenged of the Minister. The eunuch seeing him resolute and eager got him enlisted amongst the guards, and placed him in the inner apartments, where he informed him that, as soon as Emir-qhan should get beyond the door of the private hall of audience, he must fall upon him directly. The wretch being shewn his post, went in, and placed himself in his ambuscade. The next day, being the twentieth of Zilhidge in the same year, Emir-qhan came to Court at day-break, although it was no Court-day, and brought with him the eunuch he wanted to entrust with the superintendence. He alighted from the paleky, and as soon as he had disengaged himself from the crowd of his numerous attendants, and from the still more numerous throng of suitors, he advanced towards the hall, when the abominable murderer, without giving him time to advance above three steps within the door, rushed from behind, and gave him such a stroke in the breast with his poniard, that the unfortunate innocent Séyd fell sprawling on the ground, and expired instantly. The guards took up his body,

Emir-qhan
murdered.

and stretching it in his paleky, sent it home, followed by ■ crowd of men who were going by order to take an account of his effects and to confiscate his property.

This was opposed by the military in the murdered Minister's pay, who refused both to give them admittance (172), or to suffer the body to be buried, unless their arrears were first paid or insured. Not content with that, they shut up the gates, and would suffer no one to return home amongst those numerous noblemen that had come to console the family, and to purify and take up the body (173). In consequence of this, Haddey-aaly-qhan, elder brother to the deceased, and Superintendent of the Elephant office, as well as Abdol-medjid-qhan, Divan of the Imperial Qhalissah, were shut up within together with a multitude of persons of high distinction, amongst whom were Naamel-ollah-qhan, and Bairam-qhan, and many other noblemen of high pedigree, and of great rank. The Emperor, incensed at the opposition made by the soldiery, ordered the Minister's effects to be taken possession of, without minding the pretensions of his troops or of his guards; and in case of resistance, he commended that they should be put to the sword. But the Imperial soldiers themselves, sensible that it might be some day or other their own turn, refused to fall upon people that asked only for their due; and both parties being now come

(172) All the troops of Hindostan, the English excepted, are wretchedly paid. Twenty or thirty months of arrears are no rarity. The Ministers, Grandees and Princes, always keep twice or thrice ■ many men as they have occasion for, and fancy to concern them in the conservation of their Lord's life by withholding their pay. It must be observed that any impotent debtor, kept these many years out of his money by a powerful creditor, assumes sometimes a right of stopping his corpse. This he does by putting his hand upon it, and pronouncing a sentence of the Coran; and in general the relations and invited make up the matter by an accomodement. We have seen this done once at Lucknow by a merchant, who stopped the coffin of ^{*}Mia-amber, ■ eunuch of the Palace, and once at Mooshoodabad. But such an attempt requires ■ resolute man, otherwise it will produce a good drubbing.

(173) It is customary for the nearest relations, ■ the best friends, to take up the Charpay, or funeral bed upon their shoulders and to carry it alternately burying ground, repeating, *there is ■ God, but God and Mohamed is His Messenger*. Some of the most zealous put their hand to the spade, and all throw ■ handful of earth upon the tomb; the body is previously shaved, washed, purified, perfumed, and wrapped; and there are ■ hundred rites and niceties in performing all these duties.

to a pause, Abool- mansoor-qhan, interposed. He sent two persons of distinction to take in his name upon themselves the arrears due to the troops, and to render the last duties to the body of his murdered friend. By this time four days had been spent in messages and negotiations the body was become offensive; and the ungrateful servants, together with the ungrateful Emperor, being obstinately bent in carrying their point matters came at last to this settlement, that the body should be dismissed out of the house, and the deceased's effects sold publicly to as much amount ■ would discharge the sums due to his troops. These having kept as hostages both Sidy-Bilal (174), and Mezid-qhan-Bahádyr, the two persons of distinction, that had been sent by Abool-mansoor-qhan, then only the body of that unjustly murdered Minister was suffered to come out. He was entombed in the Monument of Qhalil-ollah-qhan, his grandfather, close to Rooh-ollah-qhan's Sera,—may the God of infinite mercy have bestowed upon him a place amongst his pious ancestors! After the burial, the deceased's effects were put up to sale, and his troops and dependants received their arrears from the amount; the Emperor having taken for himself some of the deceased's jewels and all his arms, the latter of which he so greatly admired as to pay ten or twelve lacs for them, which was more than their value, these two articles produced fifty or sixty lacs, and had cost a great deal more. It was only after the sale that the noblemen who had come only to condole with the family, and who had been involved in its misfortunes so far as to remain besieged and confined for full eight days, found means at last to escape to their homes. Abdool-medjid-qhan, a Minister of State, was of that number; but-Haddy-aaly-qhan, the deceased's elder brother, with some

(174) By his name he appears to be an Habissinians and all Habissinians are in the highest esteem in India. The Europeans, accustomed to see in America the human nature degraded, and to pass an indiscriminate condemnation ■ all Africans, as a race morally and physically inferior themselves, would be surprised to ■ what sort of men Africa can produce. No, Englishmen themselves ■ not braver or more intrepid than the Nobis ■ Nubians; and no European can be more faithful and grateful than an Habissinian slave. We have had slaves of both races, and have been amazed to see their exertions all over Turkey, Arabia, and Persia. In India, Negroes, Habissinians, Nobis, &c., &c., are promiscuously called Habashies or Habissians, although the two latter ■ no Negroes; and the Nobis and Habashes differ greatly from each other.

other persons related to the family, could not obtain their release, even after the troops had been paid off, but by presenting the servants and dependants of the deceased, with full two years' pay as a gratuity. As to the house, and the patrimonial lands, together with the appendages of the murdered Minister, they were presented by the Qhalif of the age (175), that is, by the Emperor himself, to his own daughter; and that Princess made them over to Mahmed-issac-qhan's care. Let us now pass to some matters less melancholy.

This year the Nö8-r8z fell on the ninth of the first Reby, in 1160 of the Hedjrah; and this same year Yahja-qhan, who on Abdol-medjid-qhan's dismissal had been promoted to the Divanship of the Qhalissah-office, departed his life. The third day after his demise being elapsed, the Emperor sent for his six sons, and one of his grandsons, and presented each of them with a Qhylaät of mourning; after which, of his own motion, he promoted the eldest son, who appeared the most capable, to the office of Moonshy or Secretary of State, held by his father. A few days after, the office of the Qhalissah was bestowed on Mahmed-issac-qhan, who was installed in it with a Serpah of six pieces, and that Minister in a few days after took his seat in his cuchery or tribunal, where he signed some papers as a mark of possession. On the middle of Shaaban, Agher-qhan, the Turk, Commandant of the Corz-bearers, dying (176) his son, Chaghыр-qhan (177) received, at one and the same time, a Qhylaät of mourning, and his father's office. This year likewise ushered in an event quite unexpected. Nassyr-qhan, the famous Viceroy of Cabool, who had fled from the grasp of Ahmed-shah-abdali, came suddenly to Shah-djehanabad, where he was honoured with a Qhylaät of six pieces, ■ sabre, and an elephant. This was in hopes that, as Nadyr-shah

(175) The word Qhalif signifies successor. It has been given to the first successors of Mahomet, namely, to Aboobeker, Omer, Osman, and Aaly; and likewise to all the Emperors of the two Houses of Ommiah and Abbass. The Turkish Emperor styles himself ■ Qhalif, and so does the Emperor of Hindostan; and his two Capitals of Delhi and Agrah are styled in his Coins and in his Ordinances, Qhalifal Residences, and also gates of the Qhalifat. The author glances here at the hereditary adversion of all the Qhalifs against the Séyds, of which Emir-qhan ■ one.

(176) The Corz, or War Club, is a Turkish or Tartarian arm; and he that bears this arm in the Emperor's presence, commands a body of Corz-berdars, or guards, with such ■ weapon.

(177) It is very strange that these words signify in Turkish the *crying Lord*.

was no more, he might, by his connections with the Afghans of those parts, bring Cabool again under the dominions of Hindostan.

Death of
Mahmed-
shah.

History of
Ahmed-shah-
abdali, the
founder of
the new Mon-
archy of the
Doorannies.

The year following, being the one thousand one hundred and sixty-first, was remarkable by two considerable events, which changed intirely the face of the Empire. The one was the demise of Mahmed-shah, who may be considered as the last Emperor of the House of Babr; the other, the irruption of Ahmed-shah-abdali, the King of the Doorannies into Hindostan. As that Prince's invasion took place in the beginning of this year, and the battles which he gave, as well as the troubles and commotions which he caused, together with his return home, and the accession of Prince Ahmed to the throne of Hindostan, have taken up so much space of time, as to extend down to the first Djemady, we have thought proper to bring all those events into one point of view.

This Ahmed-shah-abdali was originally one of the principal Chiefs of that tribe of Afghans, settled in the province of Herat, under the name of Abdalies (178). His tribes having revolted against that conqueror of his age, the formidable Nadyr-shah, he fell prisoner in his hands, and was for some time one of the slaves of the presence; when that Prince chancing to take notice of him, promoted him to a post of Yesäol (179), and in a little time raised him to the command of a thousand men; and here it must be observed that although Nadyr-shah was one of the principal of those Turkish tribes settled in Iran, yet he had so effectually incurred the hatred of his tribe, and of the whole Turkish race (180), that being thoroughly sensible of its consequences, he had made it a point to attach to his person the several tribes of Afghans and Tooranians, or Usbeghs, which he had vanquished, conquered, and subdued. His army was mostly composed of

(178) Herat is a Capital City of Iran, or Persia, in the province of Qhorasan. It has been said, that the Afghans established there, were called Abdalies or servants of Aaly, because they had once embraced the Sect of the Shylas, although they are now zealous Sunnis.

(179) The Yesäols answer to the Indian Chopdars, or Mace-bearers, but with this difference, that the Yesäols are armed.

(180) It is those Turkish tribes who spread chiefly in the northern parts of Iran, where they live under tents, and are in general* either husbandmen or shepherds, that furnish almost all the soldiers of Persia.

MUTAQHERIN.

those two nations. From them he drew most of his officers and Generals; and he gave them so much influence and authority, that they seemed intirely to engross his attention and favour; the Afghans especially, to whom he seemed to trust still more than to the Turks of Toorian; and he raised them so high, that on his being killed, most of the principal Afghan Commanders aspired to a Sovereign power, and for a long term of years commanded as so many Kings, in most of the provinces of Iran. The most powerful of them was Azad-qhan, who was at the head of thirty thousand horse; a man who had raised such a flame in Iran, as nothing could extinguish but the waves that plentifully flowed from Kerim-qhan-zendi's sabre (181), another adventurer like himself, who vanquished him in battle, took him prisoner, and then made him one of his Generals. Ahmed-abdali was such another Commander; but he had the wisdom to avail himself of the counsels and support of Taky-qhan, Governor of Cabool, a man whom Nadyr-shah had castrated, and whom he nevertheless feared. This Ahmed-abdali, in the confusion that ensued after Nadyr-shah's death, fled from camp, and meeting in his flight a convoy of treasure which was going to the army, under the charge of Tahmasp-djelair, he fell upon the escort, seized the money, and made use of it to attract so many Afghans to his service, that in a short time he became a potent Prince, who struck money, and was prayed for publicly in the mosques. He made seven journeys or expeditions in Hindostan, all which shall be successively mentioned in these sheets. The first was at the end of the year 1150, being then in Nadyr-shah's victorious army, with which he likewise returned to Iran, the next year. As he had been bred by that Prince, much regard was always paid him; and the next year he obtained leave to go home, and see his friends. On his return to the army, he resolved to go in pilgrimage to the monument, guarded by hosts of Angels, the venerable Mausoleum of the Pontiff of men and spirits, Sooltan-abool-hassen-aaly, son to Moosa-reza, (on whom be grace and endless praise!) (182).

(181) These excellent Sabres made in Persia, are of a steel that seems to run into waves.

(182) This tomb is in the city of Tooss, which has from thence been called Mesh-hede. Those that are sticklers for miracles, ought to go to that spacious mosque, where every year several miracles are performed, in a public, and notorious manner that there is no room left for a doubt. Blind, or lame men, maimed, known

After having performed his devotions at that sacred shrine, he was going away, when he observed a Religieuse, setting up close to the head of the Miraculous tomb, a bit of cloth upon two sticks, as if it were a tent for small children. Ahmed could not help pausing awhile, to ask him what he was playing about? The man, looking steadfastly in his face, answered: "*Art thou Ahmed-abdaly?*" "*I am,*" said the other. "*This tent,*" replied the Fakyr, "*is 'Nadyr-shah's Imperial tent; whenever it comes to fall, thou shalt become a King.'*" Ahmed, surprised at such a prediction, left one of his attendants at the Fakyr's, with orders to attend to the motion of the tent, and to take down the day and hour whenever it should fall; and he continued his journey to camp. He was hardly arrived, when Nadyr-shah was killed; and Ahmed, assembling those of his own Clan, fled with them, and arrived at Mesh-hed, where his first care was to visit the holy monument, and the man stationed at the tent. The latter, looking at his paper, mentioned the day and hour, when it had tumbled down of itself. Ahmed, overjoyed at this intelligence, compared the dates, acknowledged the veracity of the prediction, and from that moment he commenced to aspire to a throne. He joined to his own body of troops, ■ many Abdalis as he could persuade, and being now at the head of a considerable force, he engaged Taky-qhan to join his party. This Governor nick-named Capon, who was a man of consequence, that had rendered great services to Nadyr-shah, by whose order he had been castrated, was then in that country, and by his counsels he proved of great service to Ahmed. The latter now put upon his turbant the 'Djica or Aigrette of Sovereignty, and hearing that the tribute of Cabool and Mooltan was on its way to camp, under the guard of

for such amongst their own tribe, and throughout that populous city, recover their sight, or the use of their limbs; and as soon ■ the Saint has granted such ■ request, the military music seated at the top of the maingate, plays the whole day to give public notice; so that imposition seems to be out of question here, and not so much as thought of; and yet imposition appears on the very face of every one of those miracles, as well as on the face of this very credulous tale. We have seen, at Mecca, two ■ that had recovered in Mesh-hed, the one the use of his eyes, shut up by small pox; and the other, the use of his leg. They had certificates better attested than any of those miracles so renowned in Europe; and for all that it was evident on the face of the certificates that the writers knew nothing of physics, nor of truth; and that they were mere bunglers at miracle-making.

Mir-mahmed-säyd and Noor mahmed-qhan-Leti, to officers of character, he fell upon the escort, took the treasure, and engaged the two officers to join his party. Being thus reinforced by a good body of troops, and in possession of so much money, he marched against an Afghan, who commanded in Candahar, and having killed him in battle, he took that fortress. From thence he engaged, by dint of intreaties, Shah-sabur, the Religious of the tent, to come into his camp and to follow his fortunes. This Saint-Patience (for such is the import of his name) was a grandson of the famous master Helal, the farrier of Cabool, who had likewise turned Fakyr, and was greatly revered by the Toorani-ans (183). Ahmed-abdaly, after seizing the above treasure, offered the Government of Cabool to Nassyr-qhan, who had commanded there ever since Nadyr-shah had confirmed him in that post; but it was on condition that, on his arrival at that fortress, he could send to camp immediately the sum of five lacs. The condition being accepted, the Governor received his Qhy-lat, and he repaired to his post, where he assembled the principal inhabitants, to whom he exposed the Shah's demand. As that city is mostly inhabited by Afghans, a nation whose characteristic qualification is faithlessness and decoit, they all declared that it was impossible to raise any money amongst them. The Governor observed that, if they did not pay the money, they would be called to an account, as well as himself, and what then do you intend to do, added he;—"We shall fight" answered the assembly. Nassyr-qhan having expressed many doubts on this resolution of theirs, they all joined in confirming their engagement by the most sacred oaths and the most solemn execrations. On which the Governor sent back the Dooirani's guards, which had come back with him from camp. Ahmed being informed of all this, ran to besiege the place, when the inhabitants, forgetting their late engagements, retired every one to their houses; and Nassyr-qhan, not thinking it safe to tarry in the place, retired to Peshavor, after having fortified some strong passes; whilst the Caboolians, joining Ahmed, informed him of the manner of penetrating to that place. The Abdaly on this intelligence, hastened to Peshavor, and Nassyr-qhan,

(183) The Euz-beg Tartars, as well as all the Tartars and Calmuks, are called Tooraniés or Tooranians in Hindostan.

seeing his danger, said farewell to his family and prepared himself for a vigorous defence.

Whilst Ahmed-abdaly was marching to besiege Peshavor, fortune was planning a new set of successes for that new Monarch. We have mentioned that, on Zekaria-qhan's demise, his second son, Shah-nevaz-qhan, had seized the Government, and driven away his elder brother; he was now governing the two Provinces of Lahor and Mooltan, with nearly an absolute authority. He had, for his Paymaster-General, one Adina-beg-qhan, who was a very devil under the appearance of a man. This man, who had resolved to overset his master's power, and to raise his own on its ruins, addressed him in these words: "*You are no more than a nephew to Vezir Camer-eddin-qhan, but your elder brother, Yahia-qhan, is his son-in-law besides; and he is gone to carry complaints against you to Court. Rest assured, then that neither Emperor nor Vezir shall let you alone in the full enjoyment of two Governments.*" "*You have, however, one resource, and it is this. Join Ahmed-abdaly's party, a powerful and successful man, who openly aspires to a Crown, and will look upon your joining his party as the most unexpected favour which Heaven could confer upon him.*" This speech had its full effect. Shah-nevaz-qhan acknowledged the goodness of the advice, and opened a correspondence with the Abdaly. These two men soon came to an agreement, and it was concluded in these terms: (*The Crown to Ahmed; the Vezirship to Shah-nevaz.*) The Abdaly had been so astonished at the proposal of making him a present of two such Provinces, that he had prostrated himself on the ground, and had acknowledged the Divine interposition on his undertaking. He immediately ordered the agreement to be drawn up, got it witnessed and guaranteed by the principal Commanders of his army, and then sent it by a person of distinction.

This scheme having taken place, the incarnate devil set up another. He wrote to Camer-eddin-qhan, the Vezir, "That his nephew had conceived chimerical schemes in his mind affected independence, and had opened a channel of correspondence with Ahmed-abdaly. That he was become so headstrong as to make no account of the remonstrances of his best servants; but that they would not fail to make another

"effort upon him as soon as the Minister should have endeavoured to sooth his mind, and to gain his heart." The Vèzir, astonished at the intelligence, took pen immediately, and with his own hand wrote a very affecting letter to his nephew. The purport was, "That their family, at all times attached to the Emperors of Hindostan, had never been defiled by the crime of ingratitude and treason. Beware of such a crime; beware of thinking that a traitor can thrive. It is a pity that a man like you should wish for the honour of obeying Ahmed-abdaly, the Yesäol, rather than that of driving such a fellow from the frontiers of Hindostan. Would not the five Provinces of Cabool, Cashmir, Tatta, Lahor, and Mooltan, fall into your hands in such a case, and would not your good uncle exert himself in supporting you with all the power of the Empire (184)?" This letter produced its effect, and he was reclaimed from his folly; but Adina-beg-qhan, who had put together all the parts of his scheme, resolved to avail himself of this rupture with Ahmed-abdaly.

We have left this Prince wondering at Nasser-qhan's defection, and marching to besiege him in Peshavor. The latter, after having defended himself as long as his provisions and ammunition lasted, and his small numbers would admit, was thinking of escaping out of the town, and providing for his safety; but this was far from being easy. His Deputy, who was equally brave and zealous, seeing his distresses, addressed him in these words: "*Get out of this place as well as you can, and fly towards Hindostan. I shall contrive to hold out one day and two nights more, by which time, you shall be too far off to be overtaken by any enemies.*" Nassyr-qhan, having approved the advice, escaped out of the town with a few friends, and fled with all his might, but in distress of every thing. Meanwhile the Deputy having held out as much as he promised, was slain at the second assault; and Ahmed-abdaly got possession of the town, in which Nassyr-qhan's family and consort came into the

(184) It appears from this, that Ahmed-abdaly had already taken possession of Cashmir, which is north of Cabool, as well as of Tatta, which is south of it; the two Provinces of Mooltan and Lahor being betwixt. All those countries now, as well as Candahar, Herat, and all Qhorason, as far as Mash-hed, belong to the Abdaly or Doorani Monarchy, as does part of Ruzbeg-Tartary.

Victor's power. Ahmed, out of regard to her merit, and to her being daughter of Zir-dest-qhan, grandson to the famous Aaly-merdan-qhan (185), not only took care of supporting her with decency and honour, but he in a little time set her at liberty.

Whilst that forlorn family was receiving so generous a treatment, Nassyr-qhan arrived at Lahor, where he had taken his residence in a Mosque(186). But Shah-nevaz-qhan, no sooner heard of the arrival of such an illustrious fugitive, than he went to see him, and intreated him to join him in attacking the Abdaly. The other declined the proposal several times, and declared his resolution of going to Court. Shah-nevaz-qhan, finding he could not prevail upon him, took his leave, carrying with him that Governor's Steward. Being arrived at his palace, he desired him to accept in his master's name an equipage suitable to his rank and former station; and he immediately sent him all the elephants, horses, camels, arms, and furniture, necessary for ■ Nobleman of high pedigree, without forgetting a kitchen, and ■ water equipage (187), with ■ number of cooks and ■ quantity of provisions. To this he added four lacs of rupees in gold for his travelling charges.

The Viceroy had hardly dismissed that illustrious fugitive, when he received ■ letter from the Abdali-king, with an invitation to come over to his camp. The other refused flatly. The Abdaly reminded him of his engagement; and Shah-nevaz-qhan answered only by letters that shewed how much his mind was altered. This being heard of by Shah-sabur, who was become Ahmed's director and tutelar saint, and who now remembered of his being born at Lahor, and of his having lived ■ long time there, he took Ahmed's leave, and went alone to Lahor, where he landed in the Mufty-Abdollah's house. Shah-nevaz-qhan, hearing of that extraordinary man's arrival, sent Adina-beg-qhan and his

(185) Aaly-merdan-qhan, after revolting from the famous Shah-abbas of Persia, then occupied against the Turks, made a present of his person, and of his fortress Candahar, to Shah-djehan, whose favourite he became.

It is he that made that Canal of seventy-eight miles, which brings so much water to Delhi. It is ■ choked up.

(186) As do ■ Fakys and all people in distress.

(187) As water is cooled in India by the assistance of Saltpetre, and people are so very nice in that element as to drink only of some Rivers, the article of water becomes ■ office by itself.

Divan, Radja Kura-mull (188), to know his purpose. The holy ■■■ answered: "*I have no business with any of you, nor do I intend you any harm. I come only because I cannot help remembering that I was born in this city, had connections with some of its citizens, and am under obligations to some of its former rulers. I cannot help feeling for them all; therefore I tell you, faithlessness had never proved successful; neither is it an object of approbation with either God or man, nor is your sabre equal to Ahmed-abdaly's sabre.*" He was yet speaking, when ■ voice from behind broke out in this exclamation: "*Is his sabre of iron, and ours of wood?*" "No," replied the Fakir, "*your sabre, as well as his, is of iron; but your fortune is not equal to his. His star is now in its ascension, and I do not see that yours keeps pace with it.*"

Adina-beg-qhan, who carried this message to his master, seemed to be affected by it; nor was Shah-nevaz-qhan himself without some emotion. But, however, no peace took place, and he ordered the Fakyr to be kept in custody in Adina-beg-qhan's palace. Ahmed, finding that nothing was to be gained by letters, marched to Lahor, from whence Shah-nevaz-qhan came out with a numerous army, well furnished with artillery and every other necessary; and both sides seemed eager to engage, when the Viceroy sent to ask from a Fakyr, who meddled with Astrology, what he thought would be the sale of the day. Sha-kelb-aaly (for such was the man's name) (189) answered. "*This day is not favourable to you. If you can help it, abstain from fighting to-day. The day of to-morrow, with the following days, will be more favourable to your cause. Beware of engaging to-day.*" The Viceroy, on this answer, sent orders to his Commanders not to fight to-day, but to keep themselves within their retrenchment, even should they be attacked; in which case, they were only to repel the enemy. This said, he went to his tent, and took some repose until supper time came; and he was already seated with

(188) The importance of these two personages shows that a high degree of respect is paid to Fakyr, and especially to living Saints in Hindostan.

(189) These words signify *Saint Dog of Aaly*. The Persians, who think all dogs impure, make however ■ exception in favour of Aaly's dog, and they ■ fond of bearing his name, which ■ Camber. Nay, they assign him a place in Paradise.

Adina-beg-qhan and some other Commanders, when they heard the report of a great gun, and then another. Upon enquiry it was found, that a body of the enemy's horse having made its appearance, two hundred Kuzzelbashes on horseback had quitted the intrenchment to fight them, and that the enemy had retired; but had come again to the number of about two thousand, which large body had dispersed on some cannon being fired at them. Some time after, a swift horseman came to the Viceroy to desire immediate assistance. He said, that Kuzzelbashes having sallied forth a second time, had been worsted and obliged to retreat within the enclosure; and as they came pellmell with the enemy, the artillery had therefore forbore firing; in consequence of which the Abdalies had penetrated within the camp, and were filling it with slaughter and confusion. On hearing this Shah-nevez-qhan was going to mount, and he immediately sent Adina-beg-qhan to the assistance of those attacked, with orders to drive the Abdalies out of the intrenchment only. This officer, having put his hand upon his eyes in token of obedience, marched with his troops, but he took to the left, and contented himself with being a spectator of the engagement. By this time the Viceroy was upon his elephant, and whilst he was encouraging his men, Adina-beg-qhan advanced a little farther, but stopped short again. Luckily it was already dark, and the Abdalies had retired of their own accord. But Adina-beg-qhan having already retired with his troops within the city, even so early as the evening, a panic had seized most of those that remained, and every one strove to save himself within the walls, without minding their Officers. The Viceroy, confounded at this reverse, returned to his quarters, where he wanted to alight in his tent. This was strongly opposed by a relation of his who sat behind him, and objected that there was no safety left in camp; and that it was better to retire within the walls, and to fight the enemy from behind that cover. This the Viceroy admitted, but he proposed to take such a party only to-morrow, adding that this was an unfavourable day for him, and that to-morrow all would be well again. The other continuing to object, the Viceroy gave way; but as soon as he had turned the head of his elephant towards the city, such as had remained yet in camp, took example from him, and fled in all sides, making haste to get at the gate. At

this moment, ■ body of faithless Tooraniāns in his service, who had preserved their presence of mind, availing themselves of the general panic, fell at once upon the runaways, and commenced killing and stripping and plundering. Not content with that, they advanced to the head quarters, where they plundered the Governor's tents and equipage, whilst he was yet in sight. The Viceroy amazed at this sudden revolution, alighted at his Palace, where some of his Commanders arrived at the same time, proposing terms of accommodement. The Paymaster-General, Adina-beg-qhan, arrived also. The Viceroy bid him bring the Fakyr. The Paymaster answered, that in the confusion they had killed him. Killed him ! said the Viceroy, incensed, and seizing one of the marble knobs that kept the carpets fixed to the ground, he struck the Paymaster in the breast, exclaiming at the same time, that after such an action they could not even shew their faces. Finding that matters were past all remedy, he distributed to ■ number of trusty servants a quantity of bags of gold, and putting some caskets full of jewels of high value in the hands of some eunuchs attached to his person, he quitted the city and fled ; and thus the army without being beaten, left the victory to the enemy. The next morning, the Abdalies entered the city without the least opposition, and fell a plundering ■ leisurely, that nothing could escape their hands. Adina-beg-qhan had had the precaution to get early out of the place with his troops, and all his fortune, and to take to a precipitate flight. Meanwhile the Viceroy, after being overtaken by his Tooraniāns, who offered him all kinds of insults and ill usage, met the Vezir upon the road, who dismissed him to the Capital.

The Abdaly Prince, having in this easy manner gained a great victory, and conquered two provinces, turned his views upon the very Capital of Hindostan. He had, in his campaign with Nadyr-shah, fully observed the weakness of the Empire, the imbecility of the Emperor, the inattention of his Ministers, and that spirit of independence which had crept among the Grāndees. Being now unexpectedly so far advanced, he concluded that the expedition he had determined on within himself, would not prove a very difficult task. Full of these hopes, he commenced his march from Lahor, carrying with him Mahmed-taky-qhan, the Capon, who served both as his chief Counsellor

and as his Generalissimo. Mahmed-shah, informed of this, resolved to oppose him; and he sent his son, Ahmed-shah, at the head of a numerous army, commanded by the Vezir and the principal Grandees of the Empire, such ■ Abool-mansoor-qhan, Radja Asiri-sing-sevâi, son to Radja Djehi-sing, and some other Radjas of the Province of Adjmir, whether of the Rhator family or others; all of which commanded troops of their own tribes. It was in the year 1161 of the Hedjrah. The principal nobility of Hindostan were in that army, such ■ Zolficar-djung, Shir-djung, and Muâien-el-mulk, all three sons to the Vezir. The Vezir, in receiving his audience of leave from the Emperor, was particularly distinguished by that Prince, who taking from his own turbant ■ fateh-pitch (190), and ■ nosegay of beaten gold, put them with his own hand on the Vezir's head, and dismissed him with exhortations to fight the enemies of his Crown valiantly. A fateh-pitch was likewise presented to every one of the other Lords and Generals. Zolficar-djung, elder son to the Vezir, was honoured with the office of third Paymaster-General, ■ office vacant since Emir-qhan's death; and he was moreover entrusted with the care of the Imperial Prince's person, over whom he was to watch as his tutor. By this promotion the office of fourth Paymaster became vacant, which was bestowed on Mahmed-issac-qhan. After these promotions the Imperial Prince marched at the head of his numerous army to Ser-hend, and advanced as far as the river Sutuludj, where he encamped on the ford. The Abdaly-monarch, without minding the ford, marched above it by Lod-hiana, and arrived within Ser-hend; his army, by authentic accounts, not amounting to more than sixty-seven thousand horse. It was the thirteenth of the first Reby, in the year 1161. The town of Ser-hend was plundered and sacked, and every one found in arms was put to the sword. On this the Shah-zadah marched to the enemy; but on approaching a little nearer, that Prince, according to that riveted custom

(190) Fateh-pitch signifies a circlet of victory; it ought to be of steel, or of mails of iron, and common men ■ it ■ of late, that is these fifty years, when the dress has undergone considerable changes, and is become very military. It is now turned into ■ ornament, and is ■ quilted piece of jewels or embroidery, ten fingers broad in the middle, and six or seven at the ends. It ■ fastened from behind upon the turbant, and comes upon it as far as above the ears, where it is made fast.

of the Hindians, who never think themselves a match for an army of foreigners, stopped short, and surrounded his army with an intrenchment and ■ ditch, within which he kept himself; and from the fifteenth of the first Reby until the twenty-sixth, nothing was to be seen but continual attacks and skirmishes, with great slaughter on both sides. The Abdaly had no artillery, but fortune brought him a convoy of provisions, cannon, rockets, and ammunition, which fell into his hands. He availed himself of this assistance to pour in a shower of balls within the intrenchment; insomuch that the Hindostany army, although very numerous, seemed to be besieged by the Abdalies and Kuzzelbashes. The seventh day of this singular, siege it happened that the Vezir Camer-eddin-qhan, being about noon-day at his prayers (191), a cannon-ball came and killed him on the spot. This accident discouraged the Hindoos who were in camp, to the number of twenty or thirty thousand, under the command of Asiri-sing, and some other Radjahs. With one common accord they despaired of the cause, and coming out of camp, they stretched the feet of trepidation on the boundless plain of despondency, and marched back to their homes. But this desertion, considerable and discouraging as it was, did not damp the courage of either the Shah-zadah's, or of Abool-man-soor-qhan's, or of Mūaïen-el-mulk's, or of the other sons of the late Vezir's. They fought the enemy several times with an undaunted courage, and always with much slaughter on both sides, until the morning of the twenty-sixth, when the Abdaly-king, putting himself at the head of his troops, gave an assault to the Vezir's quarter, but was vigorously repulsed by Mūaïen-el-mulk, *alias* Mir-mannoo, the Vezir's eldest son, who acquired a great deal of honour in that trying occasion. A body of Tooranians, commanded by Djanish-qhan, and some other officers, mindful of the many obligations which their nation owed to that family, fought with great vigour, and cheerfully shed their blood in their defence; and vast numbers of the Vezir's troops became that day so much food to the scimitar, that devouring crocodile of the seas of slaughter and blood. The enemies pushing forwards, penetrated to the very quarter of the Shah-zadah's, and a mighty loss, together with a great disgrace, was going to befall the

(191) The Musulmen pray five times a day. The noon-prayer is the longest.

Hindustanies, when they were timely assisted by a body of troops in good order sent by Abool-mansoor-qhan. That General ordered the remainder of his horse, mostly Moghuls, to alight; and putting himself at their head, he marched fiercely to the enemy, preceded by some small cannon, and a number of men, armed with rockets and wall-pieces. He came in a very critical moment, and putting himself between Mir-mannoo and the Abdalies, he brought the latter to a stand; and here the engagement, taking ■ new vigour, became warm and bloody. The enemy already fatigued by the resistance made by the Shah-zada and Mir-mannoo, found themselves at once assaulted by a body of fresh troops, who marched in good order, and were pouring ■ storm of musket-bullets, cannon-balls, and rockets upon them. At this critical moment, some of the ammunition and rocket-carts, seized at Ser-hend, by some accident took fire. In an instant thousands and ten thousands of rockets and other artifices were at once in a blaze, and these flying in all directions throughout the Abdaly's army, destroyed most of the enemy's troops by heaps (192). The rest fell into disorder and confusion; and Ahmed, after having made repeated efforts to remedy the accident, and to rally his dismayed troops, reluctantly turned his back to the field of battle, and fled where his bad fortune pointed, leaving the victory to the Hindostany Prince, and the greatest part of his army on that field of slaughter. He had sent in the evening a message to Abool-mansoor-qhan, the purport of which I could not learn; but the next morning he beat the General at day-break, and marched back by the high-road that leads to Cabool and Candahar.

Mahmed-shah, on being informed of so signal a victory, and how instrumental the Vezir's three sons had been in it, especially the eldest, ■ well as how timely and vigorously they had been succoured by Abool-mansoor-qhan's critical interposition, could not help giving way to his joy and satisfaction, although he was then upon his death-bed. He himself read the relation, and immediately bestowed the Governments of Lahor and Mooltan

(192) It appears by the constant testimony of two officers, now in Moorshoodabad, but who commanded amongst the Moghuls of Abool-mansoor-qhan's, that they took ■ part of the Abdaly artillery, and that the fire took only in the other part.

on Mir-mannoo, and at the same time he wrote pressing letters to his son, to Abool-mansoor-qhan, and to the other Lords, with orders to repair immediately to Court. With these letters came a Qhylaas, with which the Imperial Prince himself invested Mir-mannoo in the name of the Emperor, his father, giving him order at the same time to take possession of the two Governments conferred upon him. The Prince, after this ceremony, set out for the Capital without loss of time, as the Emperor was growing worse and worse, and signs of an approaching gangrene were making their appearance. The Monarch beheld death advancing step after step, and letters after letters arrived daily demanding both his son and Abool-mansoor-qhan. Nor did these two noble persons give themselves any rest; they were already arrived at Pani-Poot (193), in the neighbourhood of the Capital, when intelligence came that the Emperor was no more. He died the twenty-seventh of the second Reby, in the beginning of the thirty-first year of his reign, which answers to the year 1161 of the Hedjrah.

But in consequence of a consultation between Issac-qhan and Djavid-qhan the eunuch, and some other Lords, to which the Empress Maleka-zamani gave her consent, his death was kept secret; so that his body, remaining some days above ground, became offensive, as had already happened to Emir-qhan's body, as if to prove that holy sentence of the Coran, "*So hast thou done, so shalt thou find.*" Abool-mansoor-qhan, being repeatedly informed of all this, passed secretly with the Shah-zadah three days in mourning; and the fourth day he made choice of a favourable moment to erect a canopy, and to whirl several times round and over the Prince's head a chatry or umbrella (194), which he had run up in haste for the occasion; after which he presented his nuzur by way of making his homage, prayed for his prosperity, and wished him along reign. The new Emperor, after this

(193) Pani-poot is a town three days' journey from the Capital, and upon the Canal that carries so much water to that City. Nay, this very circumstance has given name to the town, for *Pani-poot* signifies derivated water, or water's offspring.

(194) An instrument, to keep off the sun and rain, has been always held as ■ of the principal insignia of Sovereignty in Hindostan. It is made like a French Parasol, and a Chinese umbrella, and the Taht taooss, or Peacock-throne, made by Shah-djehan, had such an appendage, as have all thrones of an Emperor; but the whirling it round a few times over his head, in token of Sovereignty, is curious anecdote, to be found nowhere else.

ceremony, marched to the Capital with great pomp and magnificence. Being arrived at Shaleh-mar, an Imperial seat in the neighbourhood of the Capital, he received the applause and respects of all the Ministers of State and all the Grandees of the Empire, who proclaimed him with common voice. After this ceremony, the body of Mahmed-shah was brought out of the Haram-sera, or sanctuary, and in the middle of a pompous cortege, was carried upon the shoulders of all the Grandees, to the Monument of Shah-nizam-eddin, where it was buried in a mausoleum, close to that which the Prince's mother had erected for herself in her life-time. The new Emperor, on the seventh of Djemady, made his entry into the Capital, mounted upon a moving throne; and from thence, he went to reside in the citadel. Five days after, it being on a Friday, he repaired to the great Mosque, where having heard the Qhootbah pronounced in his name with other appreciations usual on such a solemnity, he returned to his Palace. In this same month both Moorteza-qhan and Moorid-qhan departed their lives.

The author
quits his his-
tory to speak
of himself.

As to myself, I was about this time in great perturbation of mind, having just lost Zin-eddin-ahmed-qhan, my patron, who had been murdered by the treachery of Shimshif-qhan; an afflicting event, which I learned at Gazipoor, and which made me retreat to Benares, from whence I went to Brhaily, which was my forgiven father's residence. That city is the Capital of the countries of Bedaün and Shah-djehan-poor, &c., which constituted Nizam-el-mulk's Djaghir, and had been put by Ghazy-eddin-qhan, his son, under the command of my father. It was at his feet I lived sometime, when a terrible event happened there, from the consequence of which I escaped with difficulty, I shall mention in the subsequent pages.

My forgiven father had been, as I have said, promoted by Abool-mansoor-qhan's influence to the Government of Sekenderah, when, taking my leave of that General, I repaired to Azimabad, where I paid my respects to my glorious mother, and visited my uncles and my other relations, most of whom were allied either to Aaly-verdy-qhan himself, or to his nephews. There also I took a spouse in the family, which my mother had appointed. From thence I followed my uncles to the wars, and in the engagements against Mustapha-qhan, I rendered such whatever services

could be expected from me. But ■ rupture soon took place between Abool-mansoor-qhan and my father, after the latter had remained one year in Sekenderah; and about the same time the countries of Moorad-abad, Sambal, and Berhaily having been recovered from the hands of the Rohillahs by Mahmed-shah in person, who thought proper to return those lands, and Districts to those to whom they had belonged before, either ■ Altumghas or Djaghirs, my father was a second time sent to command in those parts with full powers. The City of Berhaily, with the circumjacent country was a paternal Djaghir of Nizam-el-mulk's; and as in consequence of the power and usurpations of Aaly-mahmed-qhan-Rohillah, those parts had become of small revenue, no person caring to expose his purse and honor on their product, the whole had been committed to the care of my forgiven father, who found much difficulty in quieting his Government. For although Rohillah himself had been driven away, and was gone to Ser-hënd, there were thousands and ten thousands of Afghans spread all over the country, where they had taken so deep root, that they had become the Zemindars of that tract, and had to their own Afghan stubbornness added all the perverseness and all the refractory behaviour inherent to the character of a Zemindar. So that, none but my father was thought equal to the task of bringing them to order and submission. Ghazy-eddin-qhan, therefore, having sent his own Steward thither for a while, recalled my father; and after conferring with him some time, and furnishing him with every necessary, and with full powers, he sent him back with instructions. My forgiven father, thus supported, raised a good body of troops, and marching throughout the country, he ■ brought the city of Berhaily and the seventeen other Districts under order and controul. For ■ further security, he thought it ■ piece of policy to admit the principal Afghans amongst his troops; and thus Serdar-qhan, of Berhaily, and Mangal-qhan, of Telhur, took service with him, each at the head of about two thousand men; as did another Afghan, of illustrious race, with seventeen hundred others. This last was called Pir-ahmed, and was a descendant of Sheh-abdol-cadyr-Ghilani, the great Saint of the Afghan nation.

But these were not all the turbulent spirits of that country. There lived then in those parts a man of great character and

Troubles in
Rohil-cund

distinction, ■ descendant of Uzmet-ollah-qhan, one of the two brothers who had so long commanded in Moorad-abad. It was Cootoob-eddin-mohammed-qhan-Bahadyr, who was nephew to Ferid-eddin-qhan, a nobleman in whose service Aaly-mahmed-qhan, Rohillah had been for a length of time. He lived in the Castle of Cha-chutt, and seemed inclined to quarrel with my father; but he had but a small force, and still less money. My father sent him several mild rebukes on his improper behaviour; but all to so little purpose, that he was at last obliged to think of correction and chastisement. Cootoob-eddin's troops seeing that he had brought the Governor of the country upon himself, deserted him immediately, and there remained to him only twenty or thirty ancient friends and servants who would not leave him, but chose to shut themselves up with him in the above Castle. My father hearing of this, surrounded it immediately, and went several times round the walls on his elephant, to find out a proper place for an assault. It must be observed, that Cootoob-eddin-qhan greatly valued himself upon his skill in shooting with a musket, and, in fact, he was renowned all over the country for making use of balls and muskets of twice the size and length of the ordinary ones; and he fired with so much precision, that he never missed his mark. Several of his followers were equal to him in that art. Now as my father was going every day round the walls, both himself and his best marks-men repeatedly took aim, and repeatedly fired at him, without being able to hit any thing but the boards of his hemhary, or his cushions, or his clothes and turbant. Cootoob-eddin-qhan incensed at his eternally missing his enemy, threw down his gun, swore he would never fire again, and sent to my father to desire a conference and an accommodation. This interview with requested with a design to kill my father in the middle of the conference, the man being of such a determined daringness that he never stuck at any thing to compass his own ends. His few followers, being as daring as himself, resolved to stand by him in that trying occasion. But as they pretended fears and suspicions, it was agreed that they should come armed, and the agreement was guaranteed by Séyd-aaly-qhan, my father's fourth brother, and by Pir-ahmed, the Rohillah Commander. On the appointed day, they came out of the Castle, and were received by my uncle in his tent, in expectation of

being sent for by my father. But that nobleman unwilling to meet so hastily ■ party of desperadoes, whom he knew to be highly incensed against him, returned for answer, that he hoped they would repose themselves the remainder of the day in his brother's tent, as his guests, and that the next morning he would give them the meeting. The man hearing such an answer, suspected some treachery; and although he with his ten or twelve men was sitting amongst ■ multitude of armed Afghans, and close to my uncle and Pir-ahmed, he expressed his resentment without minding his situation, and said that they ought, with their beards as men, to wear long hair upon their heads, as women; openly reproaching them at the same time, with their faithlessness in bringing him in such a deceitful manner out of the Castle. My uncle and Pir-ahmed, without minding his air and tone of voice, represented mildly that no breach of faith would happen, and that no harm was intended to him; but that the Governor being eternally busy, might have particular reasons for his putting off the interview till to-morrow, and that meanwhile there was no harm at all in his requesting him to be his guest. That officer was yet speaking, when several sneakers of ■ cool lemonade were brought in, and a moment after these were followed by a number of tables, covered with a variety of costly and dainty victuals, to which was added a message from my father, requesting his guest to partake of such an entertainment as his camp afforded, and to take some repose until the next morning. The man, who had been both hungry and angry all this while, finding himself so gently used, dropped his resentment, and fell ■ eating so heartily that at the end of his meal he had commenced speaking in ■ friendly manner. After his dinner, some presents were sent him, which he accepted. Cootoob-eddin-qhan, seeing that no harm could be intended, altered his resolution within his heart, and became reconciled to my father. The next morning, the Derbar being full, the new guest was conducted to the audience-tent between my uncle and Pir ahmed, followed by a numerous throng of Afghan officers. My father on descrying him got up, and having embraced him, made him sit with himself upon the same Mesned, and he received his friends as they approached one by one, in the manner which his guest seemed to wish. Cootoob-eddin overcome by so much

kindness and so unexpected a condescension, could not help exposing the intention with which he had originally come out of the Castle, and he added that the sudden change wrought in his heart yesterday, together with his missing perpetually his aim,—he who had never lost ■ bullet—were events which he could ascribe to nothing but to some sacredness inherent in his person, and doubtless derived to him from his Séyd ancestors. My father hearing this, could not help laughing, and he continued speaking to the man with so much regard and favour, that he made a conquest of his heart; after which he proposed to him to take service in his troops, and to attach himself to his person as ■ friend and a companion. Cootoob-eddin, after stipulating some conditions, accepted the proffer; and thus enmity and diffidence ended in friendship and confidence.

So much sudden favour, and such marks of distinction, excited sentiments of envy and discontent in Pir-ahmed, a principal Commander amongst the Afghans, who thought he had more right to them himself. His mind was so ulcerated, that every fresh kindness shewn to the new guest seemed to thrust thorns and scorpion-stings in his heart, which otherwise was disinclined on account of the difference of sect between himself and his master, the latter being ■ zealous Shyah, and the other a turbulent Sunni. Whereas Cootoob-eddin, as well as his friend, Sheh-müez-eddin-qhan, (an officer now living at Lucknow, and whose feats of valour and generosity we shall have occasion to mention) were of a race celebrated for their zealous attachments to the tenets of the Shyahs, as well as for their illustrious achievements, and for their being descended of persons attached to the service of the Holy-house (195), (upon all whom be grace!) He was himself respected by the countrymen ■ their Lord, and their master's son; and it was on that very account that my father had introduced him in all the affairs of administration. This alienated entirely Pir-ahmed's heart. He quitted the service, and sought a revenge in exciting troubles; and as the Afghans in my father's service, as well ■ those all over the country, were all

(195) It appears that the Shyahs, by the words *Holy-house*, understand the Temple that contains the remains of Hosséin at Kerbelah, near Bagdad, whereas; with the generality of Mussulmen the words *Holy-house*, or those of house of God, signify always the Caaba, or square, house within the Temple of Mecca.

either his tenants, or men accustomed to serve under him, they made it a point to join him, and to obey his summonses; and the evil rose to such a height, that my father was obliged to march against him, and to bring him to order. Cootoob-eddin, who was appointed his General, took the command of the Vanguard. An engagement ensued, when Pir-ahmed dividing his troops in two, opposed his bravest and best marksmen to Cootoob-eddin, and with the rest he concealed himself in the ruined houses of an abandoned village, and in some fields grown over with tall sugar-canes, expecting to have my father at his discretion from such an ambuscade. The engagement being already commenced, Cootoob-eddin, with his bravest men, taking his musket, and quitting his horse, rushed through the thickest of the enemy, bearing down every thing before him. They say, that whilst he was taking aim with his gun, a trooper of the enemy's sprung at his side, and crying "*Cootoob-eddin-mahmed-ghan, have at you,*" he advanced with his sabre up-lifted. Cootoob-eddin altering only the direction of his piece, answered, "*have at you yourself,*" and laid him sprawling on the ground. That brave troop of his, animated by such exertions, continued to advance through the enemy's ranks, which at last they broke entirely, and forced to an open flight; but by this time he had already advanced so far from his main, as to be within reach of that piece of sugar-cane where Pir-ahmed was waiting for my father, and the latter approaching on the opposite side, he was set upon with the utmost fury, by a body of horse that rushed out suddenly, put to flight most of those that were with him, and struck ■ panic in those that remained. In this state of things, my father was putting his foot out of the ambury to jump down from his elephant, and to fight on foot, when the son of Cootoob-eddin, a young man whom he had taken upon an elephant, out of regard for his father, interposed, and he observed, that so long as himself, his soldier, was alive, with so many others, such exertions would be unbecoming ■ General. Meanwhile some of his relations and men, seeing their Commander's danger, quitted their horses, and surrounding his elephant, they mixed with the enemy, soon covered the ground with the blood of many of them, and put the whole to a stand. Pir-ahmed was advancing himself, and encouraging his people to

push on; but Cootoob-eddin, who now was at hand, advanced to charge him. Pir-ahmed, fatigued already by the resistance he had met round my father's elephant, from that valiant troop that fought like lions accustomed to tear their enemies, and thinking himself unequal to a fresh engagement, gave way, and he retreated full of shame and confusion; whilst a zephyr of victory rising over the field of battle, unfurled the drooping standards of my father's troops, and cheered their hearts. Pir-ahmed, however, was overcome, but not ruined; and he soon came to another engagement, but was so severely beaten, that his Afghans, humbled and dispirited, slipped away one by one, and dispersed to their homes. And thus tranquility being re-established, my father with Cootoob-eddin-qhan, his friend, lived happy in the middle of relations, acquaintances, and soldiers.

It was about this time, that, inspired by a desire of kissing the sacred paternal feet, I quitted Azim-abad a little before Shimshir-qhan's treason; and in the first days of Moharrem, of the year 1161, I arrived at Berhilly, by the way of Ghazipoor and Banares, where I was favoured with the blessing of seeing the paternal face. It was about the time when the Imperial Prince Ahmed-mirza had gained that great victory over the Abdalies, which we have sometime ago mentioned. It was at this very time that Aaly-mahmed-qhan-Rohillah, who, from being the Vezir Cammer-eddin-qhan's prisoner, had been by his influence set at liberty, and moreover promoted to the command of Ser-hend, thought proper to quit his post; after which he soon assembled an army of forty thousand Afghans, and marched by Soharen-poor and Gundj-poor, across the Djumna, directly to Moorad-abad and Berhilly where he had once commanded with so much power; and having possessed himself of that Capital, where he established his Government and authority, he crossed the Ganga to attack my father. As soon as this intelligence was spread in the country, the Afghans that constituted the greatest part of my father's troops, being all either countrymen or acquaintances of Aaly-mahmed-qhan's or attached to him personally, were overjoyed to see him again amongst themselves; and pretending that they were in arrears of pay by some months, they assembled in bodies, and, probably with no good intention, surrounded the house where my father lived,

whithin the Castle of Berhelly. He had, with him only about three hundred Hindostanies, from about Shah-djehan-abad, and a small number of friends, relations, and servants. By this time Aaly-mahmed-ghan being arrived within ten cosses of Berhelly, the situation of the besieged was become critical. In this conjuncture Cootoob-eddin-ghan took my father aside, and addressed him in these words, "*Rohillah is come upon us with an army which we cannot pretend to fight, admitting even that he had not been joined by the Afghans of these countries, who have flocked to his standard in as great numbers as if they had been so many locusts or pismires. On the other hand, your very soldiers are now besieging you, and thirsting after your blood. I see then no other party left but this:—I will go out to meet Aaly-mahmed-ghan-Rohillah, and examine his sentiments respecting you. If he is not inclined towards you, I shall engage him to let you extricate yourself from your actual difficulties; if I discover that he means you any ill, then I shall kill him instantly; and, as I shall be dispatched myself upon the spot, you may then manage as your fortune shall point out.*" This proposal my father accepted; and the brave and faithful Cootoob-eddin, having sallied out of the fort with a few of his most trusty men, went to Aaly-mahmed-ghan's quarters. Being arrived at that General's tent, he left his men at the door of the first enclosure, and went in with only two or three of them. Meanwhile those who were left without, being all extremely attached to him, and at all times ready to shed their blood for his sake, could not see him going in so weakly accompanied without being somewhat alarmed; so that two or three of them wanting to get in, were stopped by the Chopdars and other people at the General's door. Cootoob-eddin hearing the noise returned back, and striking one of the Chopdars slightly over the head, he asked him why he presumed to stop his people. This action having increased the tumult, some great mischief was likely to ensue, when Aaly-mahmed-ghan, surprised at the cries and noise, ran bare-footed out of the enclosure, and taking that illustrious hero by the hand, he drew him to his breast, embraced him tenderly, and apologised for what had come to pass. After which he carried him within the tent where he made him sit in the middle of his own Mesned,

Singular
character of
Cootoob-
eddin's.

himself taking ■ seat at the corner of it; and his behaviour in every thing else ■ very respectful. After interchanging the usual excuses and some customary compliments, Cootoob-eddin addressed him in these words: "*You, doubtless, have heard that I am become an intimate friend of the valiant Sëyd-hedäiet-aaly-qhan, the Lion in Wars; an attachment which he has been pleased to repay with every mark of kindness and love. You know, likewise, that his very soldiers, enticed by the hopes of your coming, have ungratefully turned their arms against their lord and master, and are now thinking of mischief. If such is your intention also, dismiss me, that I may return and lay down my life in my friend's cause, and by my zeal and fidelity prepare for myself a durable monument in the registers of posterity—march on with your troops, join those ungrateful wretches, and by falling together upon that hand-ful of besieged folks, acquire the glory of having killed ■ Seyd. Else, if you be an open hearted soldier, and you intend no mischief, then assist the man with some necessaries for his voyage to the capital, repress the seditions use your influence to make them accept as much as the ready money and effects at the Castle can afford; and let him quit this country with safety to his person, and, some honour to his character.*" This speech had its full effect. Rohillah, with the most solemn oaths, protested that he intended no personal injury, and, sending for the officers of his household, he directed them to prepare an equipage suitable to the Governor's rank and condition; after which he dismissed his guest with every demonstration of honour, sending him back fully satisfied and contented. He only required that Cootoob-eddin should not go to Shah-djehan-abad, where he was apprehensive lest the forlorn state of so illustrious a man might engage the Ministers to reinstate him at the head of an army in his father's Government. My father, the next day after this treaty, came out of the Castle with all his people, and took up his quarters at Pandj-mahla, ■ building at some distance without the walls of Berhëily, where he spent some days in much altercation about settling the respective claims of the seditions; and he was every day in the hope of being soon able to get out of their hands. At last by the Divine assistance this point was gained, and he arrived at the Capital.

About the middle way, as we had passed Feroh-abad, we heard at once ■ multitude of news. That Mahmed-shah had departed this life ; that his son, Ahmed-mirza, had returned, after having gained an important victory ; that the Vezir Camer-eddin-qhan had been slain ; that Mir-mannoo, his son, had been promoted to the two Viceroyalties, Lahor and Mooltan ; and lastly, that Abool-mansoor-qhan had installed Ahmed-mirza in the Imperial throne at the seat of Shahleh-mar. Nevertheless, the death of Mahmed-shah had made such an impression in the country, that the roads were swarming with robbers and banditties, that did their business by troops ; so that it became necessary to march with great precaution, and to be continually upon the watch. My father being arrived at Shah-djchan-abad, waited upon Ghazi-eddin-qhan, son to Nezam-el-mulk, in whose Djaghir was Berhelly and its districts ; but finding that he had but little inclination to provide for such a loss, he turned his views towards Abool-mansoor-qhan. That General, who heard of his intention, sent him Radja Maha-naraïn, son of his Divan, and did him the honour to invite him to his Palace, where he repaired with the Radja, and where he paid his respects to that General, now Vezir of the Empire : an interview of which I availed myself to make my bow to that Prime Minister, and to exchange a few words with him. In a few days he was pleased to bestow on my father the command over Panipoot, Sonpoot, and the thirteen Districts under the immediate management of the Qhalissah-office ; after which he got him decorated by the Emperor with the grade of five thousand horse, and with the insignia of ■ kettle-drum and a fringed Paleky. This appointment, being so strictly connected with the Qhalissah-office, at the head of which was Issac-qhan, afforded a fair opportunity of making ■ connection with that great Lord himself, by whose means he obtained for Cootob-eddin-mahmed-qhan, his valuable friend, the Fodjdaries of Hyssar and Djudjar ; and he therefore invited over that invaluable pearl of the seas of prowess, generosity, and fidelity. But that hero, who had his heart full against the Afghans and Rohillas, and who held them to be so many usurpers that had deprived him of the post of Moorad-abad, an office which was hereditary in his family from the time of Feroh-syur, and which was thought in every ■■■ equal to ■

Viceroyalty, declined the appointment, having then other designs in his mind. Moorad-abad, the place of his birth, was what he wanted, and all his thoughts were bent on driving the Rohillahs from thence, and on regaining that hereditary Government. This could not be attained in the Vezir Camer-eddin-qhan's lifetime, who was evidently Aaly-mahmed-qhan's protector. But now circumstances had become more favourable; for Aaly-mahmed-qhan, who had come back with an army in those countries, and had conquered Moorad-abad and all the Districts that had once been in his power, was sometime since dead of a cancer. His conquests had been divided and parcelled out by his relations, for instance, by his father-in-law, Doondy-qhan, by Hafyz-ahmed and one of his sons, and by several other Chieftains, who under pretence of securing the estate for his sons-in-law, had taken possession of it for themselves; insomuch that when the real heirs came to ask their right, they were only allowed some Districts sufficient for their maintenance, but were kept out of the estate by a strong grasp. In process of time, the usurpers became masters of extensive dominions, and saw themselves Lords of armies, as well as Sovereigns of a Court.

It was such dissensions that engaged Cootoob-eddin's attentions. He concluded that this was the time to fall upon the Rohillahs, and to drive them from Moorad-abad and their other recent conquests; and he applied to Intyzam-ed-döwlah, son to Camer-eddin-qhan, for the patent of the Fodjdary of those parts, a request which was complied with the more willingly, as those countries had ceased to acknowledge any subordination to the Capital. Cootoob-eddin, then having his hands full of this project, had some reason to excuse himself from accepting my father's proffers, and he remained at the Capital to push his point with the Minister. The latter gave him, without delay, the patents he requested, but went no further; and he had the stinginess to assist him but feebly towards putting himself in equipage, and assembling an army with the necessaries for such an expedition. But such was the high opinion entertained of Cootoob-eddin's prowess and conduct, that he found private purses that assisted him with the sums of money which his expedition required. The same renown that procured him money, procured him an army, still more than the Minister's

exhortations. Vast numbers of people, accustomed to ■ camp-life flocked in shoals to his standard, desirous to serve under the Hercules of his age, and soon formed him something like a Court and something like an army. Notwithstanding these reinforcements, he tarried awhile for a body of three hundred men that had been his war companions, and whose bravery and attachment he had always experienced; and it was with such a small force, and such a handful of bravoës, that he undertook to dispossess a nation of fresh conquerors, that could muster more than fifty thousand men in the field, and had plenty of money, cannon, rockets, and ammunition. When he saw himself at the head of a force which he thought sufficient for his purpose, he came out of the city, and encamped in the environs, resolved to compass his purpose or to perish in the attempt. The Afghans having got intelligence of this, assembled from all parts, and joined together at Mooradabad. But on his drawing near, and even on his setting out from the Capital, they sent him several messages, offering to come to an accommodation, under condition that he would give up all pretensions to Mooradabad. Their proposals were to come in for a share of the country, on the same footing with themselves, in which case they would be glad to assign him a portion suitable to his rank and pretensions, as they were desirous to see him come and enjoy the products of that country, and live happy and quiet as they did themselves. But Cootoob-eddin was too high-spirited to stoop to such ■ agreement, and resolved to have the whole or nothing. He advanced on them at the head of his force. The Afghans intimidated by so much obstinacy, commenced despairing of their cause, although they were so far superior to him in numbers, and in every thing necessary for war and battle; for they were impressed with the highest opinion of the prowess and conduct of that Lion, accustomed to tear his enemies. Cootoob-eddin, still advancing, was soon in sight of his foes, and an engagement took place; when that hero alighting from his horse, put himself at the head of his three hundred bravoës, and did so much execution, that the Afghans were pushed back ■ far as two or three cosses. But he was now come into ■ spot full of broken ground, where their dispersed troops, observing how ill their enemy ■ accompanied, and how he was far from his main, commenced firing under

a variety of covers, and little by little they destroyed that formidable troop, which was now reduced to twenty or thirty men mostly wounded, but which stuck close to their heroic commander. This latter had already received several wounds; and now being aimed at on all sides like a mark, several bullets were lodged in his breast, and he at last fell, after having performed in that trying day a number of memorable actions. About one hundred of his braves fell round his body, mixed their blood with his own, and afforded an everlasting topic to the encomiums and regrets of both their friends and enemies. Ten or twelve men of that heroic troop having survived this scene of blood and slaughter, were taken up from the field of battle, and cured of their wounds; but it was only to become ■ many objects of envy and jealousy amongst military men, who all envied their fate. O God! vouchsafe to forgive their sins, and accept them in the Day of Judgment amongst the martyrs and the just!

We have already mentioned that the Imperial Prince, Ahmed-miiza after his victory, had come to Shaleh-mar, where he was saluted Emperor by Mahmed-issac-qhan, the Minister, and by Djavid-qhan, the eunuch, ■ well as by all the Grandees of the city, with whom he made his entry in the Capital, and at last in the Imperial Palace. The new Emperor had offered the Vezirship to Abool-mansoor-qhan, but that General, although so very worthy of that high office, did not choose to meddle with it during Nizam-el-mulk's life, so high an opinion he had conceived of his wisdom and power. Letters and messages went to him to Decan both from the Emperor and from his Ministers. Nizam-el-mulk, already on the wing for the regions of eternity, answered by excusing himself on his old age, his inability to make voyages, and his disinclination from meddling with the affairs of the Capital. He even wrote to Abool-mansoor-qhan to exhort him to assume that high office, and he ended his letter with these words: "*You are now the most promising of the children of these days. Take that office upon yourself, and exert yourself in recovering the affairs of the Empire and bringing them to some order.*" This letter had its effect on Abool-mansoor-qhan; but such was the high respect he bore to the very name of Nizam-el-mulk, that he declined assuming the office in that Viceroy's life-time, who, however, lived but ■ few days after the

above letter. So that ■ hearing that he had set out for the other world in the territory of B8rhanpoor, from whence his body had been carried to Döulet-abad, in which city it had been buried without the fortress in a garden, close to Shah-burhan-eddin, he gave his consent, and conscious of adequate abilities, he went to the Palace, where he was installed in that high office by a Qhylaät of seven pieces, to which were added four plates, full of gems and jewels. So soon as he had put it on, he was saluted in full Derbar by the titles of "Principal of the Kingdom,—Centre of all Business,—Hero of the Age,—Trustworthy of all the Provinces of the Empire,—The Father of Victory,—The Hercules in Battles,—and the Generalissimo of the Imperial Forces"

But, as we have just been mentioning Nizam-el-mulk's demise, it is proper that we should leave for a while the thread of our narrative in order to say something about the characters and private life of that famous man, as well ■ of three more illustrious personages, who seemed to have concerted together their voyage for eternity, after having acted the most important parts on the theatre of this world. These were Emir-qhan Camer-eddin-qhan, and Mahmed-shah. After that, we shall, if it pleases God, the Author of all favours, revert to our history, and recount such remarkable events as have distinguished Ahmed-shah's reign and Abool-mansoor-qhan's Ministry.

Umdet-el-mulk-Emir-qhan-Bahadyr, Governor of Ilah-abad, was son of another Umdet-el-mulk-Emir-qhan-Bahadyr, Governor of Cab8l. His ancestor in remote times was an illustrious man, ■ Husseinian-Séyd, of the branch of Naamet-ollah, whose family in process of time came to be called the Mir-miranians, from ■ descendant of his, who received that surname (196). This family

(196) The word *Qhan* is always the first title of honour conferred upon a man. It signifies a Prince, or a mighty Lord, and answers to the English word *Esquire*, a word without consequence, doubtless; for the translator himself is ■ Qhan in Hindostany, and an Esquire in English. Umdet-el-mulk signifies both the greatest, of the Kingdom, and ■ column of the Kingdom. There are two branches of Séyds, the ■ descended from Hassen, and the other from Hosséin, both sons of Aaly, cousin to Mohammed, and of Fatemah, his daughter. Hosséin is the idol of Persians, and were his father to return into the world, he would be jealous of the figure his son cuts; for as to be grandfather, he is nearly out of question, when compared to those two. Mir-mirani, the Lord of Lords; it signifies in Persia, a Governor-General, or Supreme

is so very illustrious, even in Iran, that it needs neither encomiums, nor writing. One of these Mir-miraniens, grandfather to our Emir-qhan, on some misdemeanour or some other subject, quitted the Court of Isfahan without taking leave from Shah-abbass, the Hero of Iran, and fled to Hindostan, where he was so well received by the Emperor Djehan-ghir, son to Soltan Acbar, that he soon became a favourite with him, living in his Court in the utmost splendour. His prosperity, however, was constantly embittered by the thoughts of being parted from two beloved sons, whom he had been obliged to leave in Iran, and he often declared that he would revive and seem to commence a new life as soon as he could behold them once more. His sorrow was so continual and so affecting, that amongst the several articles of instruction given to Qhan-aalem, whom that Emperor sent in Embassy to the Court of Iran, the requesting and obtaining those two beloved children was a considerable one. The ambassador rendered himself so agreeable to Shah-abbass, that he obtained all his requests, and these two sons amongst the rest. On their arrival at the Court of Hindostan, they were honoured with the title of Qhan, and promoted to the highest offices Qhalil-ollah-qhan, the eldest, rose to considerable dignities, and from that time the family never ceased to move in the highest sphere of honours, employs and offices. Emir-qhan's uncle was Paymaster-General to Aoreng-zib, the Conqueror (1657), and a great favourite of his. His father died Viceroy of the important Government of Cabool, and so satisfied was Aoreng-zib with that Governor's abilities and talents for government and for war, that so long as he knew him in that important post, he never expressed any apprehensions from the enterprising genius of the Monarchs of Iran. So that being thus left at liberty to pursue his designs in Decan, he made it a point to ascribe publicly to him every one of his conquests and victories, and he used to express himself in that style in the many letters which he wrote to the Governor. Our Emir-qhan, son of that Viceroy, arrived by his merits and abilities at so much power and influence, and he seemed to deserve them so well, that no one of the Grandees of the Empire could be compared to him. He seemed a compendium of every valuable qualification ; he was besides so learned that few men

could pretend to enter the lists with him. His prowess and military abilities could be compared to nothing but to the keenness of his penetration, and to the clearness of his comprehension, which gave him at once, ■ if by intuition, so comprehensive ■ view of every affair, either public or private, which was brought before him, that the very suitors thought themselves happy to be eased of so great ■ part of their trouble. He delighted in the company of all sorts of men of merit, whether they were soldiers of a determined valour, men of talents, or men venerable by their learning. Every species of talents attracted his notice: eminent singers, eminent dancers, and in general all kinds of eminent men, especially in composition and poetry. Whoever had been once in his company, could not part with him; and I have seen people fall so far in love with his conversation and character, that long after his death, no man of eminence ever pronounced his name, or reported any thing of him, or made his eulogium, without shedding a flood of tears. The numbers of men of merit introduced by him into the world is not small, and numbers there are to-day whom he has raised from penury and distress to affluence, dignities, and power—numbers whom he enlisted amongst the Lords of the Empire, and the Grandees of the State. He composed with great elegance and much facility, both in Persian and Hindostany poetry, of ten uttering extempore verses; but no man ever equalled him in the talent of saying bon mots, and in rejoining by a repartee. He possessed the art of narration in such a high degree, that people charmed with his story, kept it hanging at their ears as a fragrant flower, whose perfume they wished to enjoy for ever. On the other hand, his generosity was such that, when he had once allowed a pension to some one, high or low, he never recalled it, but continued it to the person, although the occasion and necessity should have ceased long ago. Ingeniously delicate, everything about his person or in his Palace, received from his directions such an elegance of form, that from that moment it was taken up as a pattern by all men of taste, and thenceforward became the fashion at Court, and the standard of elegance both for apparel and furniture (198).

(198) There is a whole book of the remarkable sayings of Emir-qhan, and we have already mentioned two of these. There is another which shows the readiness of his wit. Mehreban-qhan, ■ Lord, whose disgrace he had procured, being in

Truth will not permit us to say much of Camer-eddin-qhan, notwithstanding he was Prime Minister of State, and bore the titles of "The Trust-worthy of the Empire, and the Victorious in War." He ■ son of Mahmed-amin-qhan, who had cut so great ■ figure in the beginning of Mahmed-shah's reign, and drew his pedigree from Qhadja-Ehrar. Mahmed-amin early quitted Tooran (199), his native country, and came into Hindostan in Aoreng-zib the Conqueror's time, where he rose by degrees to the military grade of five thousand horse. In process of time he rose to the grade of seven thousand, and this happened in Feroh-syür's reign chiefly through the countenance he received from the famous Abdollah-qhan, which, however, did not prevent him from joining in the conspiracy for murdering Husséin-aaly-qhan, brother to his benefactor. He was promoted to the Vezirship in the beginning of Mahmed-shah's reign, but enjoyed that office but ■ few months, having been seized by the claws of Death, that universal Tyrant who mows down indiscriminately the Minister with the beggar. Camer-eddin-qhan, his son, enjoyed in his father's life-time the office of third Paymaster-General (200), and of Superintendent of the bathing-place or private apartments; and he was promoted to the Vezirship after Nizam-el-mulk's departure for Decan, in which high office he exhibited no great talents for government, being slothful, inattentive, indolent, and eternally immersed in all kinds of pleasures (201);

Mahmed-shah's company, complained bitterly of an affray in which the cart-men had beaten his people. I know not how it happens, added he, but all those whose names ■ callings end by a *Ban* prove all faithless, all ungrateful, all unruly and quarrelsome; *Gariban*, Cart-man, *Sar-ban*, Camel-driver, *Gouser-ban*, Toll-man, &c., &c. True, *My Lord Mehre-ban*, interrupted Emir-qhan, whose cart-men had headed the affray; what you say is nothing but true. I have experienced it this long while, and I am glad that you ■ become sensible of it at last.

(199) What they call *Great-Tartary* and *Siberia* in Europe, is called *Tooran* all over Asia; but *Rusbeg Tartary* or *Turkestan* is more properly understood by that name in Hindostan.

(200) We have already observed that the Paymaster-General is always ■ military man, and something like ■ Major-General.

(201) He has a Seraglio of five thousand women, which being dressed by regiments in gold or silver tissues at such a particular day, were let loose in ■ park or garden, where he used to gallop up and down after them mounted upon a nag. But he had besides another Seraglio, in the style of that kept by Trajan; and this was of no less than fifteen hundred persons, ■ handsome ■ could be found throughout the Empire.

but he was inoffensive, and such an enemy to oppression, that the people of the Capital remember him with regret to this very day. He was ■ magnificent friend, and ■ bountiful patron, but ■ weak Vezir, wanting firmness and activity. He lived in ■ style of the utmost grandeur and magnificence, denying himself no kind of pleasure, and passing his time in tasting of every one of them successively. He died, as we have said, ■ month and some days before his master Mahmed-shah's demise.)

This Prince, who was son to Djehan-shah-qhojista-ahter, grandson to Bahadyr-shah, and great-grandson to Aoreng-zib-Alemghir, wanted neither genius nor abilities; but he was so very good-natured, that in that respect he exceeded the measure, proper in the character of Kings and Princes. Naturally of ■ passive temper, and wanting firmness of mind, he was apt to be led by his servants, and he became dependent on his Ministers in such a manner, ■ to become as indolent ■ themselves, and as incapable to recover the Empire from that state of debility in which it fell under Feroh-syür. Young and handsome, and fond of all kinds of pleasures, he addicted himself to an inactive life, which intirely enervated the energy of the Emplre. This inactivity of temper became still more conspicuous after Nadyr-shah had ruined his Capital, and restored him his crown. The fire of his youth and the turbulence of his passions having then subsided, his genius subsided likewise; he studied his repose above all things, and so as to become averse to business. About the end of his reign, he seemed to have taken a liking to the conversation and company of Fakyr and religious men; and he condescended ■ far ■ to listen to a representation from them with the best grace in the world. Being naturally averse from blood and violence, his subjects under his reign enjoyed much rest and prosperity. It may be said with truth that, under his reign, the Government was still respected, the honour of the Empire supported, and the Majesty of the Throne kept alive and standing; for, after his demise, every thing went to wreck, and he may be considered ■ the seal and last of the Emperors of the House of Babr. A little time after his demise the words, Empire and Emperor, became only empty sounds and mere names, that conveyed no distinct meaning.

The principal of those that contributed to all that decay, was Nizam-el-mulk, who was styled the wise Minister(202). He was son to Ghazi-eddin-qhan-Bahadyr, and grandson to Abed-qhan. His own name was Camer-eddin, and he descended from Sheh-sheab-eddin. His maternal grandfather, Saad-ollah-qhan, was supreme Vezir to the Emperor Shah-djehan, but his paternal grandfather, Abed-qhan, was one of the most venerable Magistrates of Samarcand(203), from whence he came into Hindostan in that Emperor's life-time, and was taken into the service of the Imperial Prince Aoreng-zib, who on his mounting the throne, raised him to the grade of five thousand horse, and twice promoted him to the office of Sadr-el-soodoor(204). Being at the siege of Gol-conda(205), with that Prince, he was struck by ■ musket-ball, and fell at once both from the palfrey of fortune, and the horse of existence. His son, Shehab-eddin, came to be one of the Lords and Grandees of Aoreng-zib's Court, and rose by degrees to the grade of seven thousand horse, and to the title of "Victorious in War," serving as ■ principal General in his armies. At the taking of Bidjapoor, he was decorated with other titles of honor. After his master's demise, we find him Governor of G8djrat, under Bahadyr-shah. He died in the year 1122, and left a son called Camer-eddin-qhan, *alias* Nizam-el-mulk, who in Aoreng-zib's reign was honoured with the surname of "The Sabre-drawing Lord(206)," and the grade of five thousand horse. At the end of that Prince's reign, he was Governor of Bidjapoor (207). In the beginning of Bahadyr-shah's reign, he was Governor of A8d, with the title of "Lord of the Age(208)". A little after, we find him disgusted at the absolute authority assumed by the Vezir.

(202) Asef-djah, he that sits in Asef's stead, which Asef was Solomon's Vezir.

(203) Samar-cand, the Maracanda of Quint-Curtius, is now ■ great city of Buzbegh-Tartary.

(204) Sadr-el-soodoor, Bishop of Bishops, ■ great Almoner.

(205) Gol-conda ■ once the Gentoo name of Bagnagar, now Halderabad. It is still the ■ of a very large Fortress at four cosses from thence. *Feron-djung* is translated in English, *Victorious in War*.

(206) Chin-kylydj-qhan are the text of the words *Sword-drawing Lord*. They ■ Turkish, the original language of all that family.

(207) Bidja-poor is the same ■ the Vizapoor, or, more properly, of the Vizia-poor of ■ charts.

(208) Qhan-d88ran,

Assad-qhan, or his son, the Generalissimo Zulficar-qhan, and resigning both his Government and title, to take up the garb of ■ Fakyr, and to lead ■ retired life. At the beginning of the reign of Muëz-eddin-djehandar-shah, he was requested to re-assume* his grade and title, and to appear again at Court. On the first year of Feroh-syur's reign, he was decorated with the titles of "Composer of the Kingdom (209)," and "Victorious in Wars," promoted to the grade of five thousand horse, and appointed to the Viceroyalty of Decan. But some time after, that important office having been bestowed on Husséin-aaly-qhan, the famous brother of Abdollah-qhan, Nizam-el-mulk returned to Court, where, as an atonement for that recall, he received the great Fodjdary of Moorad-abad, which was equal to a Viceroyalty. Under the young Emperor, Refy-el-derjat, he was, by Abdollah-qhan's recommendation, promoted to the Government of Malva. But that did not prevent his falling out with him, as well as with the Viceroy, his brother; for in the beginning of Mahmed-shah's reign, he gave them the slip, and went into Decan, where he at once possessed himself of some of the provinces that go by that name, and in process of time, of all the six and-a-half Governments that compose that part of the Empire. On Mahmed-amin-qhan's demise, he was promoted to the office of Vezir, which he held but a short time. Being dissatisfied with the Grandees of the Court, and likewise with the Emperor himself, whose sentiments seemed altered, he quitted the Court, and retired to his Government of Decan, with which he lived satisfied. Still he was recalled to Court, and on Qhan-döðran's death, was decorated with the title of "Lord of Lords" (210)," then vacant. But hearing at the same time that his second son, Nassyr-djung, whom he had appointed Deputy in Decan, had become rebellious, he resigned his office, of "Lord of Lords," in behalf of his eldest son, Ghazi-eddin-qhan, and returned again to Decan, as we have already mentioned in the First Volume, and likewise in this Volume. Nor is that Decan to be thought of slightly. It contains the aggregate dominions of several ancient Kings, and it is in such an extensive tract that he governed with an absolute authority for the space of seven and

(209) Nizam-el-mulk-Nassyr-djung.

(210) Emir-ul-umera.

thirty years. His character was so highly respected amongst all the Lords and Grandees of Mahmed-shah's Court, although some of them were of equal dignity, that they never wrote or spoke to him but as to their superior, and never demeaned themselves in his presence but with deference and submission.

Covetousness and ambition seemed to be the basis of his character; but if we can pass over that, we shall find him endowed with a number of excellent qualities. He was a man of eminent merit, who filled a very exalted station that equalled him to the greatest Kings, with all the talents and all the sublime qualifications which his situation required. His Palace was at all times open to the poor, the needy, and the aged, as well as to the learned and the deserving; in one word, to all that had any suit to prefer. To all these he ever paid a strict attention, being careful to relieve their wants. His character for distinguishing merit, and for rewarding it to its full extent, was so universally spread, that men of parts, and also people of all sorts, flocked to his Court from all the neighbouring countries, from Arabia, and from *Mavera-al-nahr* (211), from *Qhorasan*, from *Harac*, and from *R8m*; and all were sure to advance their fortunes in his service. Fond of public works, he finished the walls of the city of *Boorhanpoor*, which he had commenced in the year 1141, and he re-peopled the city of *Feridapoor* which he found ruined, and to which he gave the name of *Nizamabad*, building in it Mosques and Caravanseras, as well as a Palace and a bridge. He likewise raised walls round the city of *Haiderabad*, and built a superb Mosque at *Aorengabad*. The canal that runs through the middle of that city, is a work of his. Afford repose O Lord of mercy and forgiveness, to such servants of Yours! He was a man of great equality of temper, and a learned one, fond of uttering extempore verses; and there is a Poem and a volume of Poetry of his, actually extant. He departed his life thirty-seven days after Mahmed-shah's demise, and it was the fourth of the second *Djemady*, in the year 1161 of the *Hedjrah*. *Mir-gh8lam-aaly*, the Poet of *Belgram*, has comprehended in six words the chronogram of those three

(211) *Mavera-al-nahr* is Arabic, and signifies the country on the other side the water, the *Trans-oxana* of the ancients. *Qhorasan* is one of the six grand divisions of *Iran* and *Persia*, as is *Harac*, or *Hircania*, another division. *Room* is the Roman country, the Turkish Empire.

illustrious men deceased at the same time. It is in an enigmatic style.

"Past are they all three, whilst I am sobbing and saying, ah! for one.

"Gone are the King, the Vezir, and Assef-djeh."

But he has spoken in a more open manner in the following verses:

"Fallen are, ah! the three columns of this Empire,

"Disappeared are they from this world, as three precious pearls from an unlucky hand.

"I have comprehended these three invaluable losses in this single verse

"Gone is the King, the Vezir, and the Assef of this age."

After complimenting our readers with that digression on those eminent personages, we shall return now to the thread of our history. The Emperor and his Vezir being now satisfied as to Nizam-el-mulk's intentions, the dignity of Lord of Lords, with the office of first Paymaster, was bestowed on Saadat-qhan, son to another Saadat-qhan, who lived under Feroz-syur; and in the fourteenth of Redjeb of the same year, the Vezir Abulmansur-qhan went to Court, where he was received with the utmost distinction, and complimented with a sabre and a poniard of jewel-work, with a variety of other jewels, and with a Qhylaaf of seven pieces. He was at the same time installed with a rich belt in the Government of Acharabad-agrah. The command of the Ahedjan Guards was at the same time bestowed on Ahmed-aaly-qhan, son to his sister; and as Issac-qhan's sister had of late been married to Shudjah-ed-döwlah, son to the Vezir, this alliance raised that popular nobleman's power to the utmost pitch; and he soon succeeded his father, the late Issac-qhan, in the Divanship of the Qhalissah. But a man who suddenly came to cut a great figure at Court, was Djavid-qhan. This eunuch, who had from a long time intimate connections with Oodem-báy (212), mother to the reigning Emperor, became so great a favourite with that Prince also, that he fancied himself a Minister of State, and indeed soon came to act such, through the insinuations of that Princess, on the mind of the weak Prince, her son. As he was an ancient slave of the Imperial household,

(212) The words Bay, Poori, Coar, &c., added to a woman's name, always attest her to be or to have been a dance-woman, that is, not a prostitute, but a Courtesan; a sort of women admitted in all companies in Hindostan, and treated with demonstrations of regard and honour.

in high favour with the late Emperor, and in consequence of his connections with the Empress's mother, possessed a perfect knowledge of everything within both the sanctuary and the palace, he ■■■ thought the fittest person for the office of Nazyr, an important charge that gives an absolute controul within the Seraglio, and was vacant since R8z-afzoon-qhan's decease. In this manner he came to be master of the Emperor's private hours. That Prince, who in conformity to his maternal origin was in fact full of levity, and carried ■ head without brains, soon came to follow the example set him by that man. He fell into ■ course of crapulence and debauch; and he abandoned the helm entirely to him. So that the latter who was now decorated with the title of Navab-Bahadyr, or the valiant Deputy, commenced meddling in every matter of State, and at last came to have his opinion abided by, as a matter of necessary form. (Such an authority in an eunuch was more than the high spirit of Ab8l-mans8r-qhan could bear, and as the other made no secret of his influence, every day furnished new matter of discontent, and incessantly afforded fresh fuel to that fire, which in a little time blazed out in ■ flame.) About this time the office of second Paymaster, with the Fodjdary of Mooradabad, was bestowed on Intyzam-ed-döwlah, one of Camer-oddin-qhan's sons, and a few days after ■ Qhylaät of mourning was given to Ghazy-eddin-qhan on the demise of his father, Nizam-el-mulk; it was Djavid-qhan who put an end to his mourning, and brought him to Court. On the seventeenth of Redjeb, the charge of Comptroller of the Qhalissah-office, together with a military augmentation of a thousand horse to his grade, was bestowed on Asker-aaly-qhan, and ■ few days after the Government of the Province of Adjmir was presented to the Vezir. About this time, being in Shaaban, Haddy-aaly-qhan, that illustrious proselyte of a new sect, departed this life, and was entombed near Shah-nom8d, his Director's monument. Terbiyet-qhan likewise died in this month; nor did this year produce any more important events. But now the scene will become more interesting.

We have already mentioned that Aaly-mahmed-qhan-Rohillah had returned with an army to the country of M8radabad, &c., and after having taken possession of it, had expelled my father, the Imperial Governor; soon after which he died of ■ canoer that

had spread all over his back. This event was seized upon by the Vezir Ab8l-mans8r-qhan, who had been taking this long-while much umbrage at the establishment which those warlike people had made on the frontiers of his Government of A8d. He had already engaged Mahmed-shah on an expedition intended to extirpate them, but which did not produce its full effect, his plan having been counteracted by Camer-eddin-qhan's management and double-dealing. An opportunity offered now to resume his scheme. He was himself become Vezir, and Director of all the affairs of the Empire. Aāly-mahmed-qhan-Rohillah had just crossed over to the valley of Nothingness, and divisions had arisen in the family of that new founder. With this view he engaged Cālm-qhan, son to Mahmed-qhan-Bangash, to recover that whole country from the hands of Rohillah's family, sensible that the defeat and ruin of either party would prove of so much gain to himself. Cālm-qhan, who had already cast a wishful eye on the private and public estate of Rohillah's family, besieged his children in the castle of Budāon, and straitened them so far as to prevent their having any communication with any one without. These were Saad-ollah-qhan, eldest ■■■ of Rohillah, a young Prince, who had married Hafiz-rahmet's daughter, and being reputed his father's representative, actually sat on his Meased; but the other was Dondī-qhan's son-in-law, and both these Chieftains having taken possession of the country in right of their sons-in-law, had in fact kept it for themselves, although the civil government was still in the hands of Saad-ollah-qhan. The latter, who was shut up with his whole family, and that of his father, finding himself reduced to the last extremity, and straitened by an enemy that would not relent, at once took his party. He came out of the Castle, and having assembled some troops, he resolved to risk everything in defence of his life and fortune. This happened in the tenth of Zilhij, in the year 1161. Dividing, therefore, his troops into two parts, he concealed one in the bed of a river which had become dry, and advanced with the other against Cālm-qhan. The battle having already commenced and become very warm, Saad-ollah-qhan, unable to bear the attack of the whole Afghan nation, which fought under Cālm-qhan's orders, was obliged to retreat, and at last he fled full speed; but still he turned about

Death of
Ally-mahmed
Rohilla.

The Vezir
fomented the
troubles
which follow.

now and then, and charged his pursuers, till at last he came to the ambuscade. Cäim-qhan, in the full hope of victory, was pursuing with ardour, followed by almost all the Commanders of his army, when at once some thousands of Saad-ollah-qhan's people, who were concealed in the dry hed, got up, and let fly such a shower of balls and rockets that Cäim-qhan himself, with all his Commanders, were killed on the spot, together with a vast number of his soldiers; thus leaving a complete victory to Saad-ollah-qhan.

Whilst the Afghans were involved in civil wars, the Court seemed busy in promotions and rejoicings. The Nö8-r8z was celebrated on a Friday, the second of the second Reby, and a few days after Miiza-muhsen, elder brother to the Vezir Ab8l-mans8r-qhan, departed this life. About the end of the same year, Aaly-amjed-qhan was honoured with a fringed Paleky; but two months after, as he was at his day-break devotions, and reciting *prayers upon his clay of mercy and health* (213), he suddenly fell down and expired. This appearance of tranquillity at the Capital soon gave way to troubles of a most alarming nature.

We may remember that Mir-mannöo, the late Vezir's eldest son, had been appointed to the double Government of Lahor and Moolān by Mahmed-shah himself. To support so great a burthen, he had taken Begai-qhan as his Deputy, and had allowed him an absolute authority. The new Viceroy had just taken possession of that important post, and had found no time yet to prepare either an army, or to take any measures, when at once

(213) The Persians and all the Shiyas, who pay an idolatrous worship to every thing that relates to Hosséin, never make ■ of any other beads but those made of the clay of Kerbelah, where he is interred. This clay is dyed of ■ yellow-green, and baked; they suppose it to be always of the soil taken from that Mosque. Was this the case in fact, the Mosque would have tumbled down long ago. Those beads are made of the soil of the territory of Kerbelah, where every thing is stiff clay. Great miracles are ascribed to the holy clay, and no Shya will pray unless he has before him a piece of that clay, twice bigger and thicker than an English Crown, on which he ■ falls to lay his forehead in every one of the numerous protestation which characterise the Mahometan prayers. A little of that clay is likewise put in ■ dead man's hands and he is buried with it. It is given to the sick, and vast numbers of them daily recover; and as it is likewise greatly instrumental in procuring the remission of sins, it is held by them as a miraculous Panacea. Hence the reason of that clay's being called the clay of health as well ■ mercy,

news came that Ahmed-shah, the Abdaly, was again marching to Lahor. Unprepared as Mir-mannoo must have been, he was obliged to present himself against that Monarch; but as neither party had sufficiently prepared themselves for a decisive engagement, the Viceroy thought it better to shake the chain of friendship and accommodation, in the Abdaly's ears, and to smother a fire that had not yet broke out in a flame. The Abdaly who was no better prepared, was glad to hear that the affair took such a turn, and he agreed to retire, on the Viceroy's promising to him the revenue of four Districts that had always been appointed to defray the pay of the garrison of Cab8l, ■ condition which Nadyr-shah had likewise stipulated. These were Syal-cot, Areng-abad, G8djrat, and Pursurvur; and this condition being accepted, he retired to his own dominions, and left the Vezir at liberty to follow his scheme against the Rohillas.)

Troubles
in M8ltan
quashed.

This Minister no sooner heard of the state of affairs at Moorad-abad, than sensible that he had benefited in every sense by the defeat of one of the two parties, he resolved to avail himself of it so far as to recover those countries from the hands of the survivors. With this view he came out of the city with the Emperor, on the first day of Zilhij, and took up his residence in tents. In a few days he arrived at Kevol, where leaving the Emperor behind, he advanced himself to the river Gundj, which is only at twenty cosses from Fero8-abad. This approach intimidated C8lim-qhan's mother, consort to Mahmed-qhan-Rohilla, who finding herself shut up in the place without any resource, submitted to necessity, and paid in money and effects ■ contribution to the amount of sixty lacs. After this the Vezir called Saad-ollah-qhan to an account for the elephants, horses, equipage, and artillery, which had belonged to the vanquished, and also for the Nazurana due to the Imperial Treasury, and got from him a large sum, but which did not become public. On hearing of this success, the Emperor returned to his Palace, and a few days after he celebrated the N88-r8z, which fell on the 12th of the second Reby of the same year. Meanwhile the Vezir, who had tarried some time about Fero8-abad, was busy in receiving the promised sums, and in taking possession of the country of the Bangash Afghans; but he thought proper to leave untouched the city of Fero8-abad, and the twelve Districts round the same,

The Vezir
marches
against the
Rohillas.

which had been Bangash's Altumghah or irrevocable fief ever since Feroh-syer's reign. He left the whole for the subsistence of Cäim-qhan's mother and family. Having in this manner recovered in a little time the stipulated sums and effects, he sent for Nevol-ráy, the Deputy he had left at A8d, and put under his care and absolute authority the whole of the conquests he had lately made, after which he returned to the Capital.

This Nevol-ráy, who was originally ■ Cäet by tribe, and of the lowest officers of Ab8l-mansoor-qhan's household, had rendered his master so many services, and he had become so very agreeable to him, that he was promoted to high offices, made his Deputy throughout the whole Government, and rose to so much favour, as to be equalled by no one man in the service. This Deputy took up his residence in the city of Cannodje (214), the private appanage of his master's, and only at twenty cosses from Feroh-abad; from whence he spread his officers and collectors all over the country. He also seized most of the brothers of Cäim-qhan, I mean such as were from other mothers, together with some trusty slaves of the family, and sent them all prisoners to the castle of Ilah-abad; at the same time his violences and extortions rose to such an excess, that they became the real cause of the troubles and mighty events that followed. Cäim-qhan's mother sent word of all this to Ahmed-qhan, her half-brother, an officer of consequence in the Vezir's service; and she informed him that "*the honour of the Afghan nation was gone, as well as that of his father's; but that if there remained any sense of pride in him, now was the time to produce it, and to approve himself a true Afghan.*" She likewise sent messages, full of taunts and reproaches, to all the Afghan Chiefs of the neighbourhood. The Afghans roused by these messages, assembled in troops, and swore every one to each other that they would not part society, until they had destroyed both Nevol-ráy and his

The Afghans, roused by the message of Cäim-qhan's mother, raise upon Nevol-ráy.

(214) Cannodje, on the Ganges, has been the Capital of India fifteen hundred years ago, ■ ■ has been likewise for thousand of years before that period. It was surrounded by lofty walls of twenty leagues in circuit, which in ■ country ■ very continent as India, contained no less than sixty thousand prostitutes, paying a tax, and as many shops for Paan or Beetle. ■ that be so, it must have been as big ■ Delhi has been under Mahmed-shah, and must have contained ■ well as this two Millions of souls. This immense city, although partly inhabited, is now in ruins, ■ is Delhi itself, where grass grows abundantly in the streets.

power, and recovered their own country. Nevol-ráy, informed of this general revolt, applied to the Vezir for assistance, and meanwhile he came out of Cannodje with the troops he had under his command, and he entrenched himself in expectation of the succours which had been already dispatched. The Vezir having taken his leave of the Emperor, came out of the city, and encamped at the ford of Anbely, on the banks of the Djumnah, where he took up his residence in a seat until he had assembled all his troops. In a few days he dispatched Nassyr-eddin-haïder-qhan, his brother-in-law, together with Mahmed-aaly-qhan, ■ Commander of character, to Nevol ráy's assistance, and two days after, he dispatched likewise Ismäil-beg-qhan, called the slave-boy, ■ very trusty Commander of his, on the same errand. This was followed by Radja Debe-Dutt, Fodjdar of Kevol. But before these succours could come up, Ahmed-qhan had already appeared with a large body of Afghans before Nevol-ráy's intrenchment, and that officer who had already quitted the Vezir's service, and wanted to put the Deputy off his guard, had undertaken to amuse him with a variety of messages about an accommodation. The negotiation was kept on foot, until the tenth of Ramazan, when there appeared at once ■ great body of Afghan horse in the front of Nevol-ráy's intrenchment, where was all his artillery; and whilst his attention was taken up with these, a large body of infantry turned his camp, and falling on his rear, penetrated through his intrenchment, and marched straight to his quarters, where they cut him down. This execution was done so rapidly that Ata-ollah-qhan, one of the best officers of the camp, (whom we have mentioned in Aaly-verdy-qhan's history, as a nobleman, who had married Rabiah-begum, and of course was son-in-law to Hadji-ahmed,) found just time to fly to Nevol-ráy's assistance with his troops, and to lay down his head at his feet. He was slain together with ■ number of brave soldiers and gentlemen, who distinguished themselves on that occasion, and set out in company for the kingdoms of Eternity. They were mostly of the environs of A8d and Lucknow, and especially of Belgram, ■ town in the neighbourhood of the latter city, and famous for the hereditary bravery of its inhabitants. The artillery, as well ■ every thing in camp, fell ■ prey to the Afghans. This intelligence being

carried to the Vezir, seemed to affect him much more sensibly than the troubles that were rising in Decan, a part of the Empire which seemed now quite independent.

Nassyr-djung, second son and successor of Nizam-el-mulk, having been sent for this year by the Emperor, had advanced to the banks of the Nerbedda with about seventy or eighty thousand horse, all old troops. But ■ the Emperor did not like his coming ■ well accompanied, he wrote him a letter with his own hand to inform him that he had altered his mind, and given him liberty to return; an order which the other complied with the more readily, as he had just been informed that his own sister's son, Hedaïet-muhi-eddin-qhan, surnamed Muzafer-djung, pretended to independence in Decan. He therefore returned, and soon arrived at his Capital, where he gave rise to some events which we reserve for the subsequent sheets, our intention being now to go on with the Vezir's expedition.

The defeat of Nevol-rây having made a deep imprssion on that Minister's mind, at the very time he was himself marching to his assistance, he, on the month of Shaaban of the year 1163, returned to the Capital, and took ■ fresh leave of the Emperor; on which occasion Issac-qhan, and Mir-baca, son to the late Camereddin-qhan, were ordered to attend him with the Imperial troops. As the Vezir was setting out, he was complimented by the Emperor with ■ sabre, a buckler, and a coat of mail, together with a variety of other curious things, the Emperor being desirous of shewing him very kind of regard, and of raising his character in the opinion of mankind. Issac-qhan received ■ fateh-pitch and a sabre, but Mir-baca, a fateh-pitch only; and both were ordered to obey the Vezir's orders. The latter setting out at the head of his troops, marched twenty cosses in three or four days, at which time he received further news about Nevol-rây and the country under his command. He was then at Barr, a large town inhabited only by Séyds. There he assembled his troops, and he also sent for my father, ■ nobleman, of whom he had made a friend, and whom he had appointed to the command of Pani-p8t and Sôn-poot. Having spent about a month in the several seats round Barr, he found himself at the head of seventy thousand horse; but before his departure there happened ■ strange event, of which the by-standers drew a bad omen for his expedition.

On the eighteenth of Ramazan, a camel-driver belonging to a Moghul, chanced to cut down a tree which grew at the door of one Enäiet-qhan, a man in the Vezir's service. The latter trusting to his master's high power, seized the driver and chastised him as he deserved. On this the other camel-drivers assembled in a body, and went to complain to the Moghul, who was a Commander of a body of horse in the army. The Moghul sent his people to fetch Enäiet-qhan. On which a multitude of horse and foot ran to Enäiet-qhan's house, and some one who knew nothing of the quarrel, having chanced to say, on looking at those armed men, that an order had come for sacking the town, this word seemed to be taken up as ■ signal for ■ general plunder. All the Moghul officers of the camp with their countrymen, got up in an instant, it being in the afternoon, and fell like so many incarnated devils on the inhabitants of that unfortunate town, which they ruined in a little time. They also killed Enäiet-qhan and his son, a youth of eighteen. On the first report of the tumult, the Vezir had dispatched Haïder-qhan with a number of Nissiqhchies to put a stop to the disorder, and to drive away the plunderers. But until this officer could arrive, and until the Nissiqhchies could make an impression upon them, all was over. Vast numbers of people were slain; and the consorts and children of so many Séyds, and of so many people of the better sort, who inhabited that town, were carried in captivity, and experienced every usage which an unbridled soldiery could inflict. Women, children, furniture, everything was made plunder of. Haïder-qhan, after having exerted himself the whole night, was so lucky about the dawn of the day, as to assemble a number of captives, which he drew one by one from the tents of those accursed Moghuls, and he lodged them together in a set of tents which the Vezir had ordered to be pitched on purpose for them. This Minister himself had passed that whole night without going to bed. He was often observed to shed a flood of tears; nor could he be prevailed to eat anything the whole next day, which he spent in inquiring after so many matrons that had never set a foot out of ■ house, and were now in the hands of his soldiers. These he sent to their homes. Children of all ages, which those accursed men had concealed in fosses of their own digging, which they had covered with branches of tress and

The Town of Barr, wholly inhabited by Séyds, is sacked by the Vezir's Moghul-troops.

with turf, were found out, brought to the Vezir, and returned to their disconsolate friends. On beholding that universal desolation, one might have said that the last day of the world was come for that unfortunate town, and that it had undergone the Supreme Judge's sentence. Nothing was heard but sobs and lamentations both there and all over the plain. The Vezir sent to the wretched inhabitants the head of the Moghul Commander:— But to what purpose? Past was what was past, and it was irremediable. Two days after that dreadful event, that Minister left Bair, and moved forwards; but people had already commenced to say, that his expedition would not be attended with success, and they applied to him and to his men, these known verses of Saady :

"That smoke which you see does not rise from that Rue you are burning ;

"That smoke rises chiefly from the oppressed man's heart."

The two armies being in sight of each other, the Vezir sent for my father, who was now ■ chief Commander in Issac-qhan's troops, and ■ he had long governed at Berhelly and Moradabad, and was acquainted with the Rohillas and with their manner of waging war and of engaging an enemy, he requested to hear his advice and opinion. My father answered, "*That these people dealt very much in ambuscades and feints. That their custom was to appear in great numbers, and after ■ slight combat to draw the enemy into some snare, when they turned about again, and faced him afresh. But that whenever such a stratagem of theirs failed of success, it was their practice to turn their backs, and to fly in earnest, as soon as they were sensible of their being pursued slowly and with caution. His opinion was therefore, that as the Moghuls were troops that could be relied upon, it would be proper that a body of three or four thousand of them should be ordered to advance ■ little before the Vezir's elephant, but on foot, and with their muskets and wall-pieces ready, in order to have a body of Musketeers at hand, should the enemy make a shew of some ambuscade.*" My noble father was yet speaking, when he was interrupted by Ismäil-beg-qhan, who tired of the length of the advice, said that to-morrow he would seize Ahmed-qhan's wife and children, and bring them fast in ■ corner of his bow. To this my father said not a word. The next day, at day-break, the Vezir after performing his prayers, ordered his

The Vezir,
attacks the
Rohillas.

cannon to march in front and upon the wings, and having ranged his troops in the best order, he advanced with a slow pace. At about nine o'clock, the engagement commenced, by a discharge of cannon and muskets on both sides, and it continued for sometime in the same manner. Afterwards, Radjah S8r8dy-mull, the Djatt, who commanded at the right wing, and Ismäil-beg-qhan, who commanded at the left, advanced on a gallop, and charged so vigorously R8stem-qhan and some other Afghan Commanders, that they drew everywhere smoke from their breasts. Pursuing their point, they covered the ground with six or seven thousand of the best men amongst the Afghan horse. The rest retire reluctantly, but being vigorously pursued they fled at last, and dispersed. At this very time Radja Ber-chundor-mehender, who had outmarched both the Djatt Prince and Ismäil-beg-qhan, proved to be separated from his main, and out of the Vezir's sight; and that Minister being occupied in perpetually sending to those two Generals, cannon, rockets and ammunition, had so thinned his own front, that it remained unfurnished with those necessaries, and nearly empty of troops. The sun was inclining to the west, and the army seemed parted asunder. The Minister no sooner observed this disorder, and no sooner saw that the Gentoo Prince was already out of sight, than he recollected what my father had told him, and he was casting his eyes about to discover something like an ambuscade, when at once Ahmed-qhan, with a choice body of Afghan horse, suddenly made his appearance, and the engagement, which seemed at an end, re-commenced with fury. Unluckily it happened, whether by a particular interposition of the Divine Providence or otherwise, that Camcar-qhan, the Fodjar of the suburbs of the Capital, who was nearest to the Vezir's body of troops, unable to stand the violent fire of musketry and rockets incessantly poured by a body of Afghan foot that now made their appearance, had turned about and fled. It is even reported that he was actually in concert with Ahmed-qhan-bangash, and that his flight was premeditated. Be it as it will, the Moghuls of the two wings finding themselves almost left alone, lost their wonted firmness, and this being observed by the Vezir, he immediately dispatched to their assistance both Mahmed-aaly-qhan, the Colonel, and Noor-el-hassen-qhan the Belgramite, with their

troops. But there ~~was~~ such a quantity of loose elephants, and loose horses ~~in~~ the field of battle, that the passage seemed blocked up everywhere. Noor-el-hassen-qhan, however, opened his way through them, as did a little after, Abdol-neby, one of Mahmed-aaly-qhan's slaves. This last troop amounted to about four hundred horse, and these two bodies cutting their way, both through the loose horses and through the enemy, reached the Vezir's troops, which were divided from their main. But as the Moghuls were already flying, the arrival of so brave a body prove of no avail, and these two officers, obliged to turn about, endeavoured to join the left wing. As they were advancing, they discovered behind them a body of two or three thousand foot, supported by a body of cavalry which were coming from the left, but which by their long faces and long beards seemed evidently to be enemies(215). By this time most of the artillery had been sent to the support of the advanced troops, so that no firing was heard there from any cannon that might support those two brave bodies. For all that they cut their way back, and joined their friends, when facing about, they made a general discharge upon their pursuers, and stretched numbers of them upon the ground; but here too this succour proved of no avail. The Moghuls were already flying, and although the officers made a stand, their example was not followed by the others. The flight had become general in both wings, and few people cared to stand their ground. Amongst those that distinguished themselves eminently, few were regretted so much as Haider-qhan, brother-in-law to the Vezir. Like a famished lion, he with a small body, threw himself amongst the Afghans, and was observed to kill seven men with his own hand. He was slain at last, and he hastened to enjoy the parterres of tulip in the gardens of Eternity. Noor-el-hassen-qhan was wounded with a musket-ball, as was Mahmed-aaly-qhan. Mir-ghulam-nebi, the Poet of Belgram, although much wounded, found means to escape; but Mir-azim-eddin-qhan, one of the bravest Séyds of Belgram, followed Haider-qhan, and hastened with him into the regions of Eternity. And now the danger came close to the Vezir's person. The Afghans surrounded his elephant, without knowing who it was.

²¹⁵ (215) The Moghuls have round faces, and short beards; the Hindostanies, oval beautiful faces, and smooth chins.

The driver fell down dead. Mirza-aaly-naky, tutor to Shudjah-ed-döwlah, the Vezir's son, was struck by a musket-ball, as he was sitting behind the Vezir, and fell. The Vezir himself received a ball in his throat, and fell in a swoon within the häodah. Luckily for him, that it was a war-häodah, and barded in brass; so that the Vezir having fallen within, was secured from further wounds, and nothing appeared of him but his head. Nor was his falling into a swoon of small use to save his life. The Afghans seeing the häodah empty, with only one dead man in it, left it and went forwards, where they met Issac-qhan. The latter cried aloud that he was the Vezir. He was well mounted, and at the head of a body that stuck close to him, charging his pursuers sabre in hand, and he made them give way, after which he retired slowly and with firmness. The whole army was retreating by this time, and all the Moghuls had lost their honour and character, when Noorel-hassen-qhan and Mahmed-aaly-qhan seeing the Vezir's elephant unaccompanied, cut their way to it with a few followers, and found that the Vezir had recovered from his swoon. The Minister on recovering his senses, ordered the music to play in token of victory, to try whether such a stratagem would not recall the troops; but it answered no purpose. Finding that a panic had seized them all, he turned his elephant about, without having any one round his person save those two officers, and two or three hundred Moghuls and Hindostanies. After the Vezir's retreat, my father, who followed at a distance, seeing the field of battle empty, stopped to bring up some cannon that seemed in tolerable order; and having exerted himself in calling together the dispersed people of the artillery, he arrived at night near the Vezir's quarters, none having remained in that field of battle so long as himself; and it was midnight before he reached the Vezir's tent. The latter having ordered Noor-el-hassen-qhan to enquire after some medicines for his wound, was in a little time served; but it became necessary to make use of some fire. In the morning the Vezir quitted Marhet, where he had passed the night, and marched forwards without hardly any baggage or any of the sutlers and other followers of the army. The ungrateful Moghuls after having fled from the enemy, had attacked their friends, and plundered most of those useful people; the rest had been set upon by the peasants, and

The Vezir
defeated and
wounded.

made away with. Still on his departure from Marher, he found himself at the head of something like ■■ army, and he continued his journey until he arrived upon the banks of the Djumnah, over against old Delhi, which is commonly called Shah-djehan-abad, and where we shall leave him to see what use the Afghans made of their victory.

The Afghans
besiege and
plunder Ilah-
abad.

Ahmed-qhan, after this victory over the Vezir, fancied himself able to conquer the two Provinces of A8d and Ilah-abad, which might have been said to be that Minister's appanage. He sent his son, Mahmood-qhan, with ■ body of troops to the conquest of A8d, whilst himself undertook to take the castle of Ilah-abad from Baca-ollah-qhan, and Aaly-c8ly-qhan, the Daghistany (216). Baca-ollah-qhan is son of Merhamet-aaly-qhan, brother to the late Emir-qhan, who had presented him with the Fodjdary of Corrah, in the Viceroyalty of Ilah-abad. After his uncle's death, he had accepted the Vezir's invitation, and had attached himself to his person. He was then at Ilah-abad with Aaly-c8ly-qhan, a dependant of Séyd-mahmed-qhan, the Deputy Governor, and ■■ ancient servant of Emir-qhan's house. These two officers thinking it dishonorable to submit to ■ Bangash, quitted the city where they had too few men to be able to make any defence, and shut themselves up in the castle, which they both resolved to defend to the last extremity. They threw a bridge of boats over the Djumnah, under the walls of the fort, and thereby prepared themselves for receiving succours and provisions.

There happened to be then on the shores of the Ganga, and quite close to the castle of Ilah-abad (217), a certain

(216) Daghistan is a little mountainous Province of Iran or Persia, inhabited by Sunni-Turks or Tatars. It is so called from Dagh, which signifies mountain, in the Turkish language.

(217) Ilah-abad, called by the Gentoos Prag and Priag, is ■ famous place for Gentoo worship. There is ■ subterraneous chapel, where they shew ■ fallen tree that is in vegetation ever since Maha-De8 or the Grand Saint, that is, the first man who travelled thither from Casal or the terrestrial Paradise, that is, Banares. We have seen the stump of the tree, and at the first sight found it to be a Djigul, ■ tree which never dries, and the trunk of which although cut into ever ■ many chips, never fails to produce a tree, if planted. By Counting our paces in and out of the cavern, we found that the tree cannot be at forty paces distance from the Ganges, with which probably it has a subterraneous communication. The visiting that chapel, as well as the subsequent purification in the Ganges produce ■ great revenue to Government. This tree and chapel are in the castle, much nearer the Ganges than to the Djumnah.

Saniassifakir, very brave and well accompanied, who spent his time in his devotions to Maha-de8. This man shocked to see the ravages committed by the Afghans, he had, without any invitation, resolved to join his cause to that of Baca-ollah-qhan, and of the others, that were shut up in the castle; but although he was requested to come within its walls, he constantly refused it, and contented himself with encamping with his brave slave-boys and his people at a small distance from it. Every day he used to set out with the bravest of his people, all mounted on excellent mares, and to gallop about the Afghan camp, from whence he never returned without having killed several of the bravest of the enemy, and brought away both their arms and horses with him; so long as the siege lasted he did not miss a single day, and always did some execution. The siege drew to a great length, but without the enemy being able to make any impression; Baca-ollah-qhan with his garrison, and the brave Fakyr Radj Ender-gur with his brave troop, being resolved to make the most obstinate defence. But meanwhile the enemy's troops, all composed of unbridled savage Afghans, and of sanguinary Rohillahs, fell upon the city of Ilah-abad, which was a large wealthy place, and set it on fire, after having plundered and sacked it leisurely. Four thousand matrons of the best Séyd and Sheriff (218) houses of that unfortunate city, were led unveiled about the streets, and carried into captivity. But the quarter round the Monument of Sheh-afzol was spread, together with the suburb of Qhold-abad, which is wholly inhabited by Afghans. This was all that was performed by the Rohillah army; and but few of the Bangash collectors had been admitted over the flat country, when news came that the Vezir was coming. Ahmed-qhan not pleased with this intelligence, quitted the siege, and repaired to his own country about Feroth-abad.

We have already observed that on that General's coming to Ilah-abad he had dispatched his son, Mahmood-qhan, with a body of troops, to conquer the country about Aood and Lucknow. The latter marched forwards, and on the nineteenth of the

(218) The Seyds are those that descend from Hassan and Hossein the Prophet's grandsons by Aaly; but a Séyd is he that has a Séyd for a father, whatever be his mother. A Sheriff is he that has a Séydany for his mother, whatever be his father; at least it is so in India,

The Afghans spread into A8d, but ■ repulsed by the inhabitants of Belgram, and Lucknow.

second Djemady in the year 1164, he encamped at a small distance to the west of the town of Belgram. Some Afghan troops immediately, according to the savage custom of that race of men, advanced on the suburbs, plundered some houses, and killed some people. But no sooner did such ■ violence become public, than the inhabitants of the town who are mostly of Sheriff blood as well as soldiers of old standing, shocked at this disorder, fell upon the Afghans, repulsed them with slaughter, and brought home ■ couple of hundred heads of cattle from the outskirts of the Afghan army. On seeing this Mahmood-qhan, with ■ precipitation consonant to his age, and an inconsiderateness worthy of his nation, put his army under arms, and resolved to take the town. But this was not so easy; the inhabitants had cut trenches across their streets, fortified every quarter, and prepared themselves to give them ■ warm reception. In this crisis the Magistrates, and the principal men amongst them, some of whom had an acquaintance with the young General's father, interposed their mediation, and procured ■ accommodation, after which the tumult that had risen to a height, subsided at once. Mahmood-qhan having raised his camp and advanced as far as Papá-mow, sent towards Lucknow one of his uncles with about twenty thousand horse and foot; and this General advanced towards that city with about fivethousand cavalry. He encamped in the outskirts, and sent a Cutwal to command in his name in the city. It must be observed that this city had been evacuated by all the dependants of the Vézir, on the first intelligence of their master's defeat, and that they had carried away the Vezir's family, and joined Baca-ollah-qhan, upon the road, with whom they had retired in the castle of Ilah-abad. As to the Moghuls, every one of them, inhabitants of the city, had fled to some shelter, after having placed his property under the safeguard of Shehmüez-eddin-qhan, ■ famous Commander, of whom we have said something in speaking of his heroical friend, Kootoob-eddin-mahmed-qhan. The Sheh's friends were not pleased with the protection he afforded in his house and quarter to Moghul property, and they warned him that it would bring down upon him an inquiry from the Afghan Government. The Sheh would not listen to such pusillanimous counsels, and continued to afford an

asylum to the families and properties of ■ many as chose to take shelter in his house and quarter. But ■ the new Cutwal had already commenced to oppress people, the Sheh who was sensible of this, thought it best to comply so far with the complexion of the times, as to go out of the city and make a visit to the Afghan Commander, in order to put ■ stop to the Cutwal's vexatious Government. The Afghan received him with great regard and civility, and ordered that ■ general safety of person and property should be proclaimed all over the city. Whilst he was yet speaking, one of the General's friends, ■ man who wished for some tumult and confusion, said to him, *What are you doing now? The Lucknians have beaten your Cutwal, and driven him away.* Sheh-müez-eddin-qhan answered immediately, that there was no man in the city mad enough to commit such an outrage. *I will go to town immediately,* said he, *and if I find that any one has committed an insolence, rest assured, that I will chastise him as he deserves.* On this, he mounted and returned to the city; but he soon had several reasons for altering his mind. He reflected that the Cutwal continued to oppress people, and that little trust was to be reposed in the promises or proclamations of an Afghan. Seeing then how matters went, he assembled the nobles and the principal inhabitants, and represented to them, that the Afghans were known for ■ faithless race, on whose promises no reliance could be reposed with any safety; that to surrender to such savage people would bring woeful consequences with it, and that for his part he saw no other party, but that of joining together, putting themselves upon their defence, and giving the Afghans ■ vigorous reception. Most of those present expressed their fears, and declined the association; but the others, sensible of the truth of what he had said, closed with his opinion, and armed themselves. Coorban-aaly, the Choudry (219), a man of consequence amongst them, took care to gain to his party even those

(219) A Choudry is a small Zemindar or land-holder, and likewise the head of ■ clan or quarter, or set of men.—There is a large quarter at Lucknow wholly inhabited by Sheh-zadians, that is, men of Arabian blood, or ■ of Gentoo origin, but long ago turned Mussulmen. The Gentoos in general get themselves circumscribed ■ ■ Friday, and from thenceforward are called Shehs. The Sheh-zadians of Lucknow are Mohametans these several hundreds of years, but still preserve that spirit of clan ■ remarkable in Gentoos. They are brave and united, and all Sunnis.

that seemed timorous, and he fortified several quarters. On observing so much warmth, Sheh-müez-eddin-qhan took a decisive part. He sold the jewels and plate of his family, and having made up a sum of money, he assembled the Sheh-zadians of Lucknow, whom he now exhorted to chastise the Cutwal vigorously, and to turn him out of the city. The order was immediately executed. The Sheh, after this, dressed a sensible Moghul in Iranian apparel, made him land in his house, as if he had come to Cutwal by the Vezir's appointment, and he proclaimed, at the tribunal of Police all over the town, that no authority should be acknowledged in the city, but that of the Cutwal sent by the Vezir. He at the same time set up a green standard in the name of "The Lord of the Time" (220), and under it he took the oaths of the principal inhabitants, that they would stand by each other in defence of their wives, children, and properties, to the utmost of their power. The Afghan General hearing of this change of affairs, and that a Cutwal had come from the Vezir, put his people under arms, prepared himself to sack the city, and he fell upon Ismaïl-gundj, the eastern quarter of it. But about two hundred of the Sheh-zadians having run to the assistance of the inhabitants, an engagement ensued, in which the Afghans were driven away with great slaughter; nay the inhabitants sallied out upon them, took their cannon and tents, and drove away another Commander, who with a thousand horse had come over to share the expected-plunder. Mahmed-qhan, who was encamped on the ferry of Papa-mow, hearing of this affair, wanted to march in person against Lucknow. But Sheh-müez-eddin-qhan having sent him a message, that laid the whole blame of this affair upon the stupidity of his Afghans, and promised to come in person to give an account of it, and to address him upon other matters, he altered his resolution, and returned to his former encampment, where he was pitching his tents, when the runaways came in shoals and gave

(220) According to the Mussulmen Shyaks, the Lord of the Times is their twelfth Imam or Pontiff, Mehdi, who is not come yet, but will surely conquer all the world; which will then embrace the true religion, that is the Shyisme. He lived about thirty years, but finding himself obnoxious to the then reigning Qhalif, he disappeared, but is still living, although invisible, and will appear again at the end of the world to conquer all mankind, and to convert it to the true sect, that is to the Imamisme, and of course to their own sect.

an exaggerated account of Müez-eddin-qhan's bravery and conduct, as well ■ of the ferocity and courage of the inhabitants of Lucknow, especially the Sheh-zadians. In ■ few days, Müez-eddin himself arrived near the Afghan camp, and with such ■ multitude of horse and foot, as looked very much like an army. Mahmed-qhan, intimidated by his character for prowess and conduct, and not liking his appearance, thought proper to decamp, and retire." This retreat inspired the Sheh with so much confidence, that he turned away all the collectors which the Afghans had spread all over the country, and he published an order to put to death immediately any armed Afghan that should be discovered ; and this revolution in the A8d naturally brings us back to the Vezir, who had made an appanage of that country.

We have left the Vezir at the ford of the Djumna. But some time before his arrival at this passage, the report of his defeat had spread everywhere, and had roused all those that were jealous of his power, and fearful of his growing influence. The imbecile Emperor was of this number, as well as his intriguing mother, and all the Grandees of the Court, and above all, the Eunuch, now styled the vallant Navvab (221), who after taking possession of the Emperor's mind, had now come forward with intention to govern the Empire, and acted already as a Prime Minister. All these had given tokens of their ill will, and they talked of seizing on the Vezir's Palace, and of confiscating the vast property supposed to be in it. Nevertheless, such was the idea they had conceived of his power and resolution, that they durst not put their design in execution, but waited until they should receive certain intelligence about his person. Hearing now that he was alive, and at hand, they waited his coming into the city, anxious to ■ what figure he would cut after his defeat. That Minister came at last, and it was soon seen by every one of them, that he would still prove a tough piece of work, and much above their strength. For even his consort (222), a daughter of Saadet-qhan, and a woman of uncommon genius and courage, far from being dismayed by the

(221) Navvab-Bahadyr was his title

(222) This is Asuff-ed-döwlah's grand-mother, aged about one hundred years, and living at Aood upon some greens and four ounces of rice a day, in 1787; and this has been her diet these thirty years past.

reports of the Vezir's defeat and death, had exhorted her son, Shudja-ed-dowlah, and her dependants, and son-in-law, to act with firmness, and to repel force by force ; and she had made provision of troops, and of every thing necessary for a vigorous defence (223). The Vezir being arrived, soon heard of the intrigues and designs of his enemies, and he sent word not only to the Eunuch, but also to the Empress-mother, that *Abdismans8r's dead body was still better than another man's living one ; and believe me*, added he, *I am a more tough piece of work than you seem to apprehend*. Both these two persons denied their harbouring any unfavourable designs against him, and both accompanied their answers with excuses and with complaints ; on which he seemed satisfied, being then engrossed by the thoughts of retrieving his character, and of revenging himself of the Afghans, he was consulting all those whom he thought to have much experience. One of these happened to be my uncle, Séyd-abdool-aaly-qhan, an officer of great character, who having quitted Saadat-qhan's service in Adjmir, was just come from that province. This officer pleased with that firmness conspicuous in the Vezir's character, often frequented his house. The Vezir, who in perusing the dispatches from Adjmir, had heard of his merit, once turned towards him, and asked what he thought of his expedition. Abdol-aaly-qhan answered, " You had a good army, " my Lord, in the last campaign, and can have as numerous one " even now as you please ; but victory does not always depend " upon numbers and courage, and it would be proper that you " should provide officers and Commanders that have seen wars " and engagements." *Who are these*, interrupted the Vezir, *pray tell me* ? At present, replied Abdol-aaly-qhan, I recollect only Radja-baht-sing and some Marhatta Generals. This advice he seemed to relish, and sending for Radjah Djigul-kishvar, agent from Aaly-verdy-qhan, Viceroy of Bengal, and for his own agent,

(223) The houses of great men at Shah-djehan-abad are all capable of defence. They are all of stone, to the very roof, the beams of which ■ of wood, although these also ■■ often of stone ; and they ■ surrounded by a lofty wall secured by strong gates, every ■ of which having its particular small yard, is ■ stronghold of itself. Moreover, the roofs are flat, capable of bearing cannon, and the walls have battlements and barbicanes. Each house stands by itself, and has wells, ponds, a large garden, and always provisions for three months, and sometimes for six.

Radja Laohmi-narain, he directed them to bring Holkar-malhar. Meanwhile, Djaba, with his son, Djingoo, two Marhatta Generals of great renown, having made their appearance, he desired them to enter into his service, and assigned to each a suitable pension. Sending likewise for Radja S8r8dj-mull, the Djatt, who was already in his service, he assigned him, for his person and troops, fifteen thousand rupees a day, after having allowed both the Marhatta Generals twenty-five or thirty-five thousand rupees for the same space of time. This done, he turned his attention towards providing a new stock of rockets and ammunition, as well as every requisite for war; insomuch that in a little time he found himself stronger than he had been before. And, in fact, he was so very extraordinary a man, that hardly any one would believe the many resources of his credit and his genius, unless he had been of his confidence; nor has such another man appeared to this day. Any other General, after such a total defeat, would have lost his mind, or fallen into a despondency, without ever conceiving the thoughts of arising again, and presenting a threatening front.

In short, this Minister having in a little time pitched upon the beginning of the first Djemady for reviewing his stores, quitted the Capital in the year 1164, and marched to Acbar-abad, which is at seven journeys distant; from whence he detached the Marhatta Generals with their twenty thousand horse, across the Djumna, against Shah-dil-qhan, who commanded for Ahmed qhan-bangash in Kevol and Djalisser. The Marhattas having crossed the Djumna with their customary rapidity, fell upon the Afghans like a hurricane. The Governor surprised, fled with all his might, and made his escape; but an infinity of Afghans were put to the sabre, and the Marhattas made a great booty in horses, elepaants, camels, tents, and other articles. Ahmed-qhan, who was these four months intent on taking the Castle of Ilah-abad, no sooner heard of Shah-dil-qhan's defeat, than he raised the siege immediately; and putting himself at the head of his best troops, he with the wings of anxiety and perturbation, hastened to Feroh-abad, which was his Capital, and the residence of his family. He was hardly arrived, when the Marhattas, which composed the vanguard of the Vezir's army, followed, and finding the gates shut up, they put every thing to fire and sword in the

The Marhattas surprise and plunder Feroh-abad.

territory of that city. These ravages having given Ahmed qhan time to breathe, he came out and encamped at Hussein-poor, a town at three cosses from Feroh-abad, and upon the Ganga, where he entrenched himself, in a post which had such a river under its command, with the whole Rohillah country beyond it, and put it in his power to receive victuals and every kind of assistance from thence. The Marhattas meanwhile finding Feroh-abad empty of military force, rushed into it, and plundered it leisurely; and it was thus that Providence chastised the Afghans in retaliation for the sack of Ilah-abad. The plunder made in that rich mart is past all computation, and is more than I dare say. But it may be easily conjectured from this, that one single lump of precious stuffs was valued at sixteen lacs of rupees. The Marhattas had hardly finished their work, when the Vezir himself arrived with Radja S8r8dj-mull, the Djatt, and surrounded Ahmed-qhan on all sides, the Ganga-side excepted. A cannonade ensued, and an infinity of cannon-balls and musket-bullets were exchanged between the two parties: But the intrenched Afghans received by boats every kind of provision and assistance, the Vezir directed N8r-el-hassen-qhan, the Belgramite, to assemble a number of boats, and to throw a bridge over the Ganga, intending to send over a body of troops. This work of the bridge was opposed by Mahmood-qhan, son to the Bangash, who was encamped on the other side of the river. Nevertheless it was soon finished; it was at Rampoor, which is at twelve cosses from Cannodje; and a quantity of large cannon and a body of troops crossed over and joined N8r-el-hassen-qhan. Mahmood-qhan, sensible of the consequence of such a communication, made several efforts to ruin the bridge, but to no purpose; his own camp being so much incommoded by continual showers of cannon-ball, that his post was hardly tenable. Two days after the bridge had been finished, a large body of troops had come to the assistance of the intrenched Afghans, under the command of Saad-ollah-qhan, eldest son to the late Rohillah; and this happened at the very time when the Vezir was sending some troops over the Ganga. Ahmed-qhan's courage and hopes having been greatly raised at the sight of so powerful a succour, he quitted his entrenchment, as untenable, and joined Saad-ollah-qhan, after which he gave

battle to the Vezir; and a bloody one it proved to be. The Marhattas attacked on one side, and on the other S8r8dj-mull, with his Djatts, poured such an incessant fire ■ the enemy, as drew smoke from their breasts. The Afghans unable to stand so furious an attack, were thrown into disorder; and both Ahmed-qhan and Saad-ollah-qhan, after losing vast numbers of their men, turned about and quitted the field of battle, not thinking themselves safe but at a distance; but it was not without leaving ten or twelve thousand of their best men slain, wounded, or prisoners. A vast booty of elephants, tents, horses, cannon, and furniture fell into the hands of the victors. The Vezir pursuing with ardour, and the Afghans continuing their flight, they both arrived at last at the foot of a chain of hills, separated by a narrow valley from the mountains of Camâ8, a difficult country, covered with brushwood and brambles; where the Afghans being hemmed in by their pursuers, necessarily lost vast numbers of people from the badness of the water and the inclemence of the air, but chiefly from the want of victuals and the scarcity of every necessary for sustenance. Meanwhile the enemy overran the whole Rohillah country, and ruined it for years to come. This battle cost Mir-gh8lam-nehi, the famous Belgramite Poet, his life, and he went to join the chorus- ■ of the Angels in the boundless regions of eternity.

The rainy season being already set in, and the Marhattas shewing a willingness to abide that reason in the Afghan country, the Vezir in reward for the services they had performed, gave them the whole country from Nevol and Djalisser down to Fero8-abad and Cannodje. Such a donation finished the Afghans. Finding that nothing less than their total ruin was intended, they betook themselves to the humblest supplications; and turning the Marhattas and some other Generals into mediators, they redeemed their lives from the Vezir's resentment. An accommodation took place, such as the Vezir was pleased to dictate. The city of Fero8-abad, with its territory, a tract that yielded ■ revenue of sixteen lacs a year, was left, out of compassion, to Ahmed-qhan and his family, as descendents of Mahmed-qhan-Rohillah. Some other Districts which had been held in sovereignty by Aaly-mahmed-Rohillah's family, were likewise left them, but under the stipulated promise of a full rent;

and some others were confiscated. But the greatest part of those countries was given up to the Marhattas. The Vezir after this treaty, went to his Government of A8d, and continued advancing as far as Banares, where he had much business to transact; and there as Pertiput, the Zemindar of Partab-gur, a Gentoo Prince of that neighbourhood, who had been in strict connections with the Afghans, ventured to pay him his respects, he was immediately put to death by Aaly-bed-qhan, the Vezir's head Nissiqhchi, who had orders to cut off his head. It is now time to return towards the interior parts of the Empire.

SECTION XVI.

CONTENTS.

Troubles in Adjmir—Saadat-ghan, appointed to quell those troubles, marches against the Radjpoots of that country, and is worsted—Saadat-ghan's troops perishing with thirst, are generously relieved by the Radjpoots—Saadat-ghan returns to Court, after so disgraceful a campaign, and is dismissed the service—Nasr-ed-döwlah alias Nasr-djung, Viceroy of Decan, overawes the Marhattas by the firmness of his administration—He marches against the French, at Poolchurry, and is slain by a conspiracy—Is succeeded by his cousin, Hedäiet-muhi-oddin-ghan—The French, who cut a great figure in the Decan, set up Selabet-djung, and beat the Marhattas—Ram-doss, Prime Minister of Decan, murdered—Ahmed-shah, the Abdali-monarch, marches into Hindostan for the fourth time—Mir-munnoo alias Muäin-el-mülk, Viceroy of Punjab, betrayed and defeated—Is well used by the victor—The Court eunuchs submit to an humiliating treaty with the Abdalies—The Vezir, incensed at so shameful a compromise, acts in defiance of his master—Ghazi-eddin-ghan, the Pretender to the Sovereignty of Decan, dies suddenly—Civil War in the middle of the Capital, between the Emperor Ahmed-shah and his Vezir—Mir-sheab-eddin alias Umäd-el-mülk is entrusted with the business of pushing the war against the Vezir—Old Delhi plundered by the latter's troops, who at last comes to a compromise with his master—Mir-sheabeddin upon ill terms with his master—He orders the Monarch and his mother to be confined, and afterwards to be blinded—The late Vezir Abool-manöör qhan dies—Character and conduct of his son, Shudjah-ed-döwlah—The bad administration of the Viceroy of Mooltan add numbers and unanimity to the Sycs—Troubles in Mooltan and Punjab—The new Vezir Sheab-eddin marches to recover Mooltan—Is insulted by his own troops, so as hardly to escape with his life—Surprises the Governess—Marries her daughter, and carries both the mother and daughter to Delhi—Strange predictions of his mother-in-law—

(*The Abdali-king, incensed as this insult, marches into Hindostan, recovers Lahor, and plunders Delhi—Horrid cruelties of the Abdalies—He returns to his dominions—The French grow powerful in Decan—Nizam-aaly deposes his own brother, Selabutjung—Troubles in Decan—Daring action of Nizam-aaly—The Marhattas extort fortresses and territories from him—Nizam-aaly, worsted in several engagements, cedes to them a large territory—The fortresses of Bidjapoor, Döwlet-abad, and Assir, ceded to the Marhattas—An historical account of them—War between the English and French—Pöschurry taken by the latter—The Vezir Umad-el-mulk seizes on the Capital, and on the Emperor's person—Some account of Prince Aaly-gohar, now reigning Emperor, under the title of Shah-aalem—His heroical retreat through a whole army—Obliged to fly from the paternal house—He is received everywhere with respect—Umad-el-mulk's intrigues to embroil Shudjah-ed-döwlah and the Rohillas, only serve to bring them to an understanding; and they both join together and oppose the Marhattas, who had marched a mighty army to achieve the conquest of Hindostan—The Vezir murders both his uncle and the Emperor—Troubles in Moöltan and Punjab, which enable the Marhattas to extend their conquests as far as Lahor—They bring the ferocious Abdalies with their victorious King upon their backs—The Marhattas fight, and are slaughtered everywhere—Battle of Badeli, where they lose seventy thousand men—Another bloody action, in which the Marhattas are destroyed—Shudjah-ed-döwlah waits on the Abdali-monarch—His bold answer to that Prince—The Marhattas, little dismayed, send another mighty army into Hindostan, commanded by one of their Imperial Princes—They take Delhi—Appoint a pageant of an Emperor—Propose an accommodation—Are rejected by Shudjah-ed-döwlah, in an answer full of reproaches—Bloody actions between the Marhattas and Abdalies—The former blockaded in their camp, come to a pitched battle at Panipoot, where they lose eighty thousand men—The Abdali-monarch returns to his own dominions—Singular appearance of a slain young man—Shudjah-ed-döwlah appointed Vezir to Aali-gohar, now Shah-aalem—Origin of the broils that gave rise to a war between the Marhattas and the English—Nizam-aaly avails himself of*

them to beat the Marhattas into a very advantageous treaty—Dissensions and several engagements between Maddo-rão, the Marhatta-ruler, and his uncle, Rogonat-rão—The latter attempts to take Aoreng-abad, and is vigorously repulsed—Nizam-aaly gives ■ finishing blow to the Marhatta power—S8r8dj-mull, the Prince Djaat, takes possession of Acbar-abad-agra with its Castle and Royal furniture.

We have said that the Government of Adjmir had been conferred on the Vezir, as well as that of Acbar-abad, that Minister having expressed ■ predilection for that of Ilah-abad, which bordered on his hereditary Government of A8d. The Viceroyalties of Acbar-abad and Adjmir were bestowed on Saadat-qhan. It was in the year 1161, answering to the first of Ahmed-shah's reign. This change occasioned some strange events. Radja Baht-sing-Rhator, a Prince who to much merit and great military character, joined so much learning, that he had no equal amongst the Radjpoot Princes, availed himself of that change, to revive his claim upon the Dj8dëyp8r and other territories, that constituted a principality which had been in his family from ancient times, and which was now withheld by Radja Ram-sing, son to Abi-sing, his nephew. With this view he came to Court, complained to the Emperor, and insinuated himself so well in Saadat-qhan's mind, ■ to render him desirous of going into his Government of Adjmir, where the Gentoo Prince offered an accession of revenue, on condition of his being righted. At the same time he set out for Nagor, the capital of his hereditary dominions, and was followed ■ few days after, by Saadat-qhan himself, who reckoned ■ his assistance, and brought with him about fifteen thousand horse, commanded by men of great characters; such as Aaly-rustem-qhan, nephew to Mir-Mushreff; Hekim-qhan, called the Qhobushki; Fateh-aaly-qhan alias the Governor of Kevol, who received subsequently the surname of Sabut-djung; Mahmed-shudjah-qhan, and Sëyd-abdol-aaly-qhan. This last was my uncle, who having been, as we have said in the First Volume, banished from the dominions of Bengal, had come to the capital, where Saadat-qhan had desired him to be his friend, and to accept the command of a body of four hundred horse; for he had brought with him his own horses, elephants, and equipage. Saadat-qhan had with

Troubles in
Adjmir

Saadat-qhan
marches
against the
Radjs of
Adjmir, and
is worsted.

him also, Mir-aaly-asghar-C8bra, of whom we have spoken much in Aaly-verdy-qhan's history; lastly, Mubariz-qhan, with ■ number of other persons of distinction. He passed the mourning days of the month of Moharrem at Pat8dy, and on the beginning of the year 1163, he arrived at a place called Nim-rani, in the Djatt country, where Radja S8r8dj-mull had raised a small mud fort, in which he kept a certain number of men. Some of Saadat-qhan's people having picked up a quarrel with those of the fort, drove them away; and it was upon such a mighty success that the new Viceroy ordered his music to play in token of victory; after which getting into his tent, he resolved to halt there. In the morning, as every one expected that he would pursue his intended journey to Narn8ul, in Adjmir, where he had ordered his equipage to proceed, the thoughtless Viceroy, who carried a head without brains, countermanded it at once, and abandoning the original scheme upon Adjmir, he turned his views wholly upon settling the Government of Acharabad, and quarrelling with S8r8dj-mull the Djatt; nor would he hear of anything else. Aaly-R8stem-qhan, who had two thousand horse of his own, together with Fateh-aaly-qhan, who had seven hundred, were at the head of his vanguard, and had already proceeded on their march, when they were countermanded, and sent for to ■ Council of War; to which were likewise summoned Hekim-qhan, who commanded the right wing, at the head of two thousand horse; and Mubraiz-qhan, who with an equal number, commanded at the left; and also Séyd-abdol-aaly-qhan, and Mir-aaly-Asghar-C8bra, now styled Mum-taz-djung. All these, surprised at this sudden change, were unanimous in their opinions. "They represented that to pick
" up a quarrel with the Djatt was improper; but that it would
" be very proper to go on with the original project of taking,
" first of all, possession of Adjmir, where Abi-sing had offered
" his assistance and an addition of revenue, and where he was
" already arrived, to make his preparatives. That by pursuing
" that scheme, they would put to ■ trial the quality of their
" troops, and would also infuse confidence in them, by such ■
" successful expedition. That this project being once accomplish-
" ed, it would be then time to think of bringing to order the
" country of Acharabad; and likewise, that here too Baht-sing's

"assistance and advice would prove useful; after which it would become an easy matter to bring *S8r8dj-mull himself to order." This advice was good, but the ignorant Governor was inflexible, and he immediately sent dromedaries to bring back his baggage, a counter-order which those officers were obliged to comply with, and also to forward to others; but it was noon-day before they would come back. The army was ordered to proceed to Soba-chund's Caravanserah, where the Viceroy passed the night. The next morning, he commanded the men of his equipage to set out with Fateh-aaly-qhan and his corps, and to make a grand forage. The Djatt informed of this, presented themselves in force, and the Radja himself followed with so much expedition that both armies were in sight at noon. By this time Fateh-aaly-qhan had sent word that both forage and grain had been laden in quantities, and were ready; but that bodies of Djatts were making their appearance, and rendering the march of the convoy impracticable, unless some other Commanders were sent to his assistance. R8stem-aaly-qhan was immediately ordered on that service with his corps. But before he could arrive, the greatest part of the day was already spent; so that Hekim-qhan-qhoshbuki, who had been all this while desirous of a quarrel with the Djatts, thinking his honour concerned in this delay, followed him immediately, without being ordered. He had with him as many of his cavalry as were at hand, about seven hundred in all; but by this time there remained no more than two hours of day-light. Hekim-qhan seeing this, sent word to Aaly-r8stem-qhan; that night was coming, and that it would be better to return. The latter answered that Fateh-aaly-qhan was more advanced than him, and that if he could prevail upon him to come back, himself (Aaly-r8stem-qhan) would follow. After having said so much, he galloped up to him, and both joining together went to Fateh-aaly-qhan, to whom they proposed a retreat. The other, becoming prouder by the invitation, answered that they might retreat first, and that he would follow. They represented; they entreated; it did not avail. The two Commanders, seeing his obstinacy, resolved to stay likewise although the sun was setting, and they sent word to the Viceroy, that the Djatt army was in sight and so near, as to render a retreat dangerous by night; but that

they proposed to pass it upon the spot, in expectation that he, their General, would march immediately with the army to their relief. Instead of that, the obstinate, ignorant Saadat-qhan sent them word to retreat and come back. They obeyed. It soon became dark; and those men that had been exposed to the heat of the whole day, without either victuals or drink, were hastening to their camp, whilst those that were raw troops and had not yet seen any firing, were endeavouring to distance the others. The cannon, moreover, was ordered to march in front, lest it should be set upon in the dark, and fall into the hands of the enemies. The Djatts observing the confusion in which they marched, followed them, and coming close in small distinct bodies, they commenced an incessant fire upon them, without quitting their horses. On this Aaly-roostem-qhan's elephant growing unruly, Hekim-qhan approached him, and after many efforts and repeated attempts, he at last found means to draw him upon his own elephant. He was hardly seated, and the elephant was rising, when Hekim-qhan received a musket-ball in the throat, and fell dead instantly. Another bullet wounded Aaly-roostem-qhan. The flight now became general. Numbers were slain, and numbers being wounded; the survivors reached Saadat-qhan's camp, which they filled with confusion and fear. The General himself became fearful, and was confounded. And now the advanced troops of the enemy appeared in sight, and setting up a war-cry, they struck up such a panic in Saadat-qhan's breast, that he wanted to get away, and to make his escape, had not Mir-aaly-asgar-c8bra and his other Commanders stopped him with threats, and obliged him to stay by main force, keeping so careful an eye upon him, that he could not move. Luckily that the Djatt Prince, having risen only in his own defence, did not choose to abide the consequence of seizing or killing a Lord of Lords, and that he contented himself with besieging the camp for two or three days together; at the end of which he sent proposals by the canal of Fateh-aaly-qhan, an officer with whom he was acquainted. These having been accepted with a great deal of joy, S8r8dj-mull sent his own son, Radja Djevaher-mull, who paid a respectful visit to Saadat-qhan, and concluded an agreement on several conditions, two of which were, that the dependants of the Lord of Lords should

not out any Pipol-tree (224), nor offer any insult or injury to the temples of the country, or to any object of their worship and veneration. These and some other conditions being agreed to, Saadat-qhan signed the inominious treaty. Radja S8r8dj-mull added, that should the Viceroy promise upon oath not to advance farther than Narnöul, he would himself follow the army and be assisting in that expedition, with his person and advice; in which case, he would undertake to bring the Radjpoots of those parts to an accommodation, by which they would oblige themselves to the payment of fifteen lacs, which he would take upon himself.

It was after such ■ ridiculous campaign, and such an infamous accommodation, that Saadat-qhan quitted the Djatt country to resume his expedition towards Narnöul. He was all the while accompanied by the Radja at the head of his Djatts, who always encamped at two or three cosses distance, in such ■ manner that messages and agents were continually exchanging on both sides; and in this manner they arrived in the neighbourhood of Narnöul, where Baht-sing came to pay his respects to the Viceroy. On hearing of the shameful treaty, lately concluded with the Djatts, he expressed his surprise and detestation, and proposed to him to recover his honour by marching against the Radjp8ts of Adjmir, that is, by supporting his own projects. This advice having been approved by Saadat-qhan, it gave offence to the Djatt-Prince, who saw how matters went, and took his leave and returned to his own country, leaving Saadat-qhan at liberty to pursue his expedition. That Viceroy being now arrived near Adjmir, marched on rapidly for twenty cosses, and by Baht-sing's advice he took possession of the Gocul-gaut, ■ difficult passage, which is near the city of Adjmir. But Radja Ram-sing was soon on the other side of the pass. This Prince, better known under the name of Docul-sing, had with him the Radja

(224) The Pipol-tree, is, as well as the Berr, ■ Burr, the Banian tree, ■ object of veneration, and the *Deus terminus* of India. Both trees serve for marking boundaries; both are milky, stem and leaves, both drop from their branches tendrils that reach the ground and become so many new trees supporting the widely extended branches of their parent stock; and both ■ the original stem look rather like ■ group of trees soldered together, than like ■ trunk of a single tree. Both produce a red fruit exactly like a small European-fig, but nearly insipid, and which serves only to fatten green Pigeons, Parrots, and Monkeys.

Saadat-qhan's troops ready to perish with thirst.

Relieved by the singular generosity of the Radjp8ts.

Assiri-sing, son to Radja Dehinadj-djechi-sing-sevâi, and both were at the head of an army which could not be less than thirty thousand horse, with a numerous attillery, and every necessary requisite for war. So great a superiority did not damp Saadat-qhan's eagerness. This Viceroy, after spending some days at Adjmir in expectation of being joined by Radja Baht-sing, made haste to come out. The first day's march was to Boorigur; the second to the little mud-fort of Shir-sing; the third to Miita, and the fourth to a place called Pi-bar, in which last march the two armies had ■ sight of each other. They had set out on both sides with intention to fight, and Baht-sing had informed Saadat-qhan, that it was not proper to part with him or to march on as he did, as the enemy had planted all his cannon on that side. Saadat-qhan, who had never in his whole life listened to any sober advice, was so senseless as to observe, "*That men did not turn about after having once marched in another direction,*" and he went on as he had commenced. Baht-sing, seeing his obstinacy, left him, and marched on, but slanting from the front, where he knew so much cannon to have been planted. The Radjpoots, who had passed the night close to their cannon, seeing Saadat-qhan's troops advance so inconsiderately, kept themselves quiet and in silence, until the enemy had come within reach; when they let fly such a shower of cannon and musket-balls, as did ■ great deal of execution in the enemy's ranks, where vast numbers were slain. This discharge was but faintly returned by Saadat-qhan's people, who were already in confusion. It was already noon-day; the sun shone with intolerable ardour, and the cannon and muskets became so hot that there was no handling any of them. A cessation of arms, as if by common consent, took place.—Saadat-qhan's men, pressed by thirst, in a country where water is scarce, dispersed everywhere, and numbers approached inadvertently close to the Radjp8ts in search of that refreshment. The Radjp8ts perceiving their distress, by the parchedness of their faces, and the lolling of their tongues, had the generosity to send people to shew them some springs hidden in the sand; and these men, after having refreshed plentifully, both man and horse, would carry them back to the spot where they had taken them up, and would dismiss them with these words: *Begone, and avaunt! For now we are enemies again.*

The sudden cessation on both sides, and the assistance given so timely by the Radjpoots, hath something odd and incredible in it, but they are, however, completely well attested. I put the question to several officers and others that had been relieved in that manner, and amongst others, to Séyd Ismaïl-aaly-qhan, son to my uncle, Abd8l-aaly-qhan; and he, as well as the others, always answered in the affirmative. Nor is it but upon such a strong testimony, that I have thought this particular worthy of a place in this history. This behaviour of the Radjpoots does them ■ deal of honour; but such a generosity is in their character. May God Almighty please to infuse such benevolent inclinations in the hearts of all the nations of the World! For He is the source of all power and all mercifulness.

This spot is not far from the mountains of Dj8déyp8r, not above twenty or thirty cosses distance, or at most three days' journey. Saadat-qhan, desirous to get out of such a critical spot, and unable, moreover, to go on with the expenses of an expedition that produced no resource, at a time too when the rainy season was at hand, resolved to make an accommodation, and to return to Adjmir, and so on the Capital. In vain did Bhat-sing represent, "That this expedition was more important than anything to be compassed in the Capital. That the Princes of that country, being the noblest of all the Radjp8ts, and such as were acknowledged for having resigned in time of yore all over Hindostan, the bringing them under subjection would not only greatly redound to his honour, and engage the other Zemindars to submit of their own accord, but would in time produce such fruits as would surpass his utmost expectations. In vain did he add, that so soon as the country of Adjmir should be subdued, his character, enhanced in the eyes of men by such an expedition, would be greatly conducive in bringing to terms the Djatt S8r8dj-mull, and in reducing to controul the country about Achar-abad." All those reasons produced no change in his mind. And this is the more unaccountable, as Baht-sing had during this whole expedition proved of great service, notwithstanding the junction effected between the Marhattas, commanded by Malhar's son, and the enemy; for he had all along supplied the army with necessaries, and had exhibited much wisdom and a variety of talents, in

occasionally extricating it from its difficulties. Finding that Saadat-qhan was bent ■ an accomodation, he kept himself at home, without interfering any more. The Marhatta General likewise took his leave of Ram-sing, and of Assir-sing's son, and went home. Saadat-qhan having by treaty received three lacs of rupees, suffered the rest to be put off in ■ variety of instalments, consisting of money and effects, which were to be paid so much at such ■ place, and so much at another. After this treaty, he quitted Peïpar, and arrived at Adjmir, at which place my uncle, Séyd Abdool-aaly-qhan, being sensible of Saadat-qhan's levity and want of understanding, resigned his service, and took his leave. But as he had run himself in debt in a service, which yielded nothing that year but a prospect of preferment, he was obliged to sell his elephants, and some of his furniture, in order to pay of his troops and his creditors; after which he returned immediately to Shah-djehan-abad, where hearing that the Vezir was gone on an expedition against the Afghans, he only tarried three days in that Capital, and marched out to join him; and he was already advanced to Kevol, when he met some of the run-aways of the Vezir's army. The Vezir himself arrived the next day. Abdool-aaly-qhan having found here an opportunity of paying that Minister his respects, returned with his retinue to the Capital; where on being asked his advice a few days after, he proposed taking into his service Radja Baht-sing, as well as the two Marhatta Generals.

As to Saadat-qhan, after spending one year and some months in that fruitless expedition, he arrived at the Capital in the beginning of the year 1164; and as he had lost his character in that expedition, where he had carried little money and numerous troops, he was, on his return, perpetually reproached and insulted by those people, who insisted upon being paid their arrears. Becoming contemptible by so many repeated assaults and insults, he had the folly to expect ■ supply of money from the Emperor; and as he was not heard, he had the imprudence to mention the Emperor's name, as well as that of Djavid-qhan, his favourite, in terms of disrespect; making so little secret of his sentiments when at home, that they became the constant topic of his conversation. Not satisfied even with that, he in a fit of passion, resolved to go to Court and to get himself righted,

happen what it would. He mounted his horse, and taking his spear in his hand, he got within the Palace, and attempted to go as far ■ the Emperor, to whom he intended to represent his grievances in an angry tone of voice. Djavid-qhan, the Superintendent of the Hall of Audience, seeing in what plight he was, requested him not to appear in the Emperor's presence. The other finding himself obstructed, vented his resentment both against His Majesty and the eunuch, in such terms ■ came uppermost, and after that, he returned home; but he was hardly landed, when ■ body of soldiers came to confiscate his property. And thus from the summit of honour and affluence, he fell in ■ little time into the greatest contempt and distress. His title of "Lord of Lords" was bestowed on Ghazi-eddin-qhan, eldest son to the late Nizam-el-mulk, who received the Qhylaal of it the next day; and Saadat-qhan, deprived of everything, went to live in obscurity and oblivion. It is time for us now to resume the narrative about the affairs of Decan.

Saadat-qhan returns to Court in disgrace, and is dismissed the service.

Nassyr-djung-nasr-ed-döwlah, second ■ and successor of Nizam-el-mulk, was a young man of talents, of much natural genius, and much bravery. To his capacity for government, he joined a cultivated understanding, being fond of poetry, and often composing himself; and although raised so young to the pinnacle of power, he early exhibited a number of good qualities. He even commanded as his father's Deputy, when the latter died of ■ looseness. As soon as he had assumed the administration in his own name, he marched against the Marhattas, and beat them so often, that he taught them to fear his person and to respect his dominions, ■ we shall soon explain in the following sheets. The dread of his power and his valour had so far taken possession of their hearts, that they, did not dare to move out of their own country, during his lifetime; nor have we any instance of their having been kept in awe by any one so much ■ by him. Having been commanded to the presence by the Emperor Ahmed-shah, in the year 1162, he had advanced as far as the Nerbedda at the head of a numerous cavalry, when ■ counter-order came, with which he complied the more willingly, ■ his cousin, Hedaïet-muhi-eddin-qhan, ■■ pretending to independence. He therefore turned about, and marched against him with seventy thousand good horse, and ■■■ laç of infantry.

Nassyr ed-döwlah alias Nassrdjung overawes the Marhattas by the firmness of his Government.

Muhi-eddin-qhan, surnamed Muzafer-djung, or the "Victorious in War," descended from Saad-ollah-qhan, Vezir to Shah-djehan, and was son of a daughter of Nizam-el-mulk, in whose lifetime he had enjoyed the Viceroyalty of Bidjapoor for several years together. But as soon as his uncle was dead, and he heard that his successor, Nasr-djung, had advanced as far as the Nerbedda with the flower of his troops, he availed himself of the opportunity to assume independence. With this view, he attached to himself Hussein-dost-qhan *alias* Chenda-sahab, a man of importance in the Carnatic, whose family cut a principal figure in the city of Arcat, and the latter exhorted him to render himself master of that province. This country was these many years governed by Anver-eddin-qhan, surnamed Shahamet-djung, or the "Valiant in War," a native of Gopamāṣ, who had been appointed to the office of Nazem, or Military Governor, by Nizam-el-mulk himself. Hedaïet-muhi-eddin-qhan having assembled a mighty army from the French of Pôlcherry (225), with whom Chenda-sahab had made a treaty, attacked Anver-eddin-qhan, and after a battle in which this Governor exerted himself like a brave man, defeated him intirely. It was on the sixteenth of Shaaban in the year 1162. Nasyr-djung, who was then at Aorengabad, hearing of this event, resolved to chastise his cousin, and although that Capital is at no less than five hundred measured cosses (226) from the sea-coast, on which is seated the town of Pôlcherry, he hastened thither on the wings of expedition and resentment; and so early as the sixth of the second Rebi, in the year 1163, he engaged Hedaïet-muhi-eddin-qhan, and totally defeated him. The victory was at first disputed, but the zephyr of Divine assistance was at last pleased to blow upon Nassyr-djung's drooping standards. Hedaïet-muhi-eddin-qhan was taken prisoner, and the victorious Prince, finding that the rainy season was at hand, took up his winter-quarters at Arcat. He had in his army a body of Afghans settled in the Carnatic, and commanded by Himmet-qhan, and some other officers of that

Marches
against the
French of
Pôlcherry,
and is slain
by a con-
spiracy.

(225) This mighty army from Pôlcherry consisted in seven hundred French, and about two thousand Sepahis, which, compared to the English Sepahis of these days, both in stature, arms, and discipline, were but a rabble. There seems to be some words wanting in the text; for the revolted had a numerous army of their own, besides their French.

(226) A measured is more than two English Miles,

nation. Those ungrateful wretches, forgetful of the favours conferred upon them by both the father and son, and unmindful of the gratitude and attachment they owed him in return, conceived the design of stripping their Lord both of his treasures and dominions; and joining with the Prince's prisoner, and the French of P8lcherry, they, on the seventeenth of Moharrem, according to Astronomical computation, and the sixteenth, according to the vulgar one, fell on that Prince's quarters at midnight, and filled them with confusion and disorder. Ilimmet-qhan, who had always professed himself his zealous servant, having advanced to him with a musket in his hand, fired at his breast, and laying him at his feet, he sent that mighty Prince to the Regions of Nothingness. It was in the year 1164 of the Hedjrah. After this, the camp was nothing but a scene of confusion and dismay and mistrust; but some of those personally attached to that unfortunate Prince, took up his body, and carried it to Aoreng-abad, where they buried it in the Garden of Saint Burhan-eddin, the Arabian, close to the tomb of his father, Nizam-el-mulk. The Poet Mir-ghoolam-aaly, the Belgiamite, who had lived upon terms of friendship and intimacy with him, and had enjoyed great offices in his Court, had drawn his chronogram in these verses:

- "The illustrious Navvab, that great lover of justice, is gone.
 "The sword of destiny did not give him time to display his great talents—he
 "went away so soon;
 "He was martyred the seventeenth of Moharrem,
 "And the afflicted Poet has discovered his chronogram in these words:—
 "The sun is gone, raise your lamentations and weep (227)!"

The Hand that wrote the events of Nassyr-djung's life in Heaven, having so suddenly closed its book, Hedaïet-muhi-eddin-qhan, from being kept a close prisoner, assumed the ensigns of Royalty, and displayed the standard of command and dominion. Taking with him a body of French, and the ungrateful Afghans, he set out from P8lcherry for Haïder-abad. But the Supreme Avenger had already sown the seeds of retribution for the murder of Nassyr-djung, and they had taken so deep a root, that both the new Prince and the Afghans harboured already

Is succeeded
by his cousin,
Hedaïet-
muhi-eddin-
qhan.

(227) This is an allusion to the custom of India, where lamentations always cease at sun-set, to begin again at day-break.

the utmost distrust and resentment (228) against each other. The former had even taken measures with the French for destroying the Afghans, and especially Himmet-qhan, the Carnatican; so that on the seventeenth of the first Rebi, exactly two months after Nassyr-djung's murder, at a time when the army was encamped at Lacra-pilly, and seemed to have hidden the whole earth under the immense extent of its tents, the new Prince suddenly mounted his elephant with an intention to attack the Afghans, and to make an end of them. Himmet-qhan, who was upon his guard, advanced to meet him at the head of a numerous body of his own countrymen, and it happened that, by a particular disposition of a watchful Providence which sought to avenge Nassyr-djung's murder, both the perpetrators, that is, Himmet-qhan and Hedaïet-muhi-eddin-qhan, were slain in the engagement. Hedaïet-muhi-eddin-qhan is the first in India who sought assistance from Nazareans (229), and who by introducing those strangers into his dominions ruined his own family. There was then in the army a certain Ramdass, a black Brahman of Sicacol, who had enjoyed a small pay in some of Nassyr-djung's offices, and this man, who had the merit of having successfully intrigued with the French, and procured the death of Nassyr-djung, had been taken into favour by the new Prince, and made a Prime Minister, and honoured with the surname of Radja Ragonat-dass. This man came now to cut an important figure. As to Hedaïet-muhi-eddin-qhan, he was fond of study and knowledge, and was versed in books; but he made a parade of his learning, and his friends have praised him too much. During that two days' reign of his, Baladjî-râo, the Marhatta, had marched from Poona to Aoreng-abad with a numerous army, which Shah-nevaz-qhan, the Governor of that country, found means to send back by a present of fifteen lacs of rupees.

(228) Part of that resentment was on account of their having plundered the Treasury so effectually, that there remained nothing for the payment of the troops. Insomuch that the Prime Minister, Ramdass, to conceal that penury, filled the chests with bags of copper money.

(229) Christians: this is their name all over the East; nor had they any other for a century and-a-half, although some Antiochians to distinguish themselves from the Hellenist Jews, assumed the name of Christians. But this word was taken up only by those that spoke Greek. Those that spoke Syriac and Hebrew, or Arabic, continued to call themselves Nazareans; nor had they in Arabia, six hundred years after, any other name, nor have they any other to this day.

Hedaïet-muhi-eddin-qhan having lost his life in expiation of Nassyr-djung's murder, and Himmet-qhan with his Afghans, those sworn enemies of Nizam-el-mulk's offspring, having, been sent to roam in the desert of Nothingness, Ramdass, who had assumed the office of Deputy-General, and had the French in his party, raised to the throne Séyd Mahmed-qhan, surnamed Selabet-djung, or the "Steadfast in Battles," third son of Nizam-el-mulk. The new Prince immediately, on his accession, attached to his service both Ramdass and the French, with whom he marched to Aoreng-abad, where he passed the rainy season ; and on the return of the fair weather, he marched out with an intention to chastise Baladji-rão for his late invasion. With that view he assembled his troops at Ahmed-nagor, from whence he continued his route directly to Poona. Baladji-rão, without suffering him to come so far, met him half-way with an army of fifty thousand horse, but was defeated ; at which time the French with their quick musketry and their expeditious artillery drew smoke from the Marhatta breasts. Selabet-djung, after that victory, ruined and devastated the whole country as far as Poona, where a greater engagement took place on the beginning of the year 1765. It was in Moharrem, in which whole month the moon had remained eclipsed ; and the Marhattas, together with their General, having been endlessly busy in performing the religious duties enjoined on such a particular phenomenon, they were set upon in the night with so much success, that they lost a vast number of men, which the French consumed in shoals at the fire-altars of their artillery. Baladji-rão, who was actually busy at his devotions, and naked, had hardly time to throw himself upon an unsaddled mare, on which he saved his life, by flying with all his might. The implements of his worship (230), which were all of gold, fell in the hands of both the Mussulmen and the Nazar-eans. But notwithstanding this mighty victory, such was the spirit of division that had seized Nizam-el-mulk's family and army, that the victorious Selabet-djung, so far from reaping any fruit from this victory, was himself in imminent danger, and on the point of succumbing.

(230) A man who has seen in Europe a Cabinet of Roman Antiquities, is very much surprised when he beholds the like pateras like cymbals, libation-vessels, fire-places, and bells, used by the Gentoos in their devotions in India, &c.

As the army, on its return, was marching over the plain of Paleki, on the tenth of the first Djamady of the year 1165, the Prime Minister Ramdass was set upon by some troops, and killed outright (231). Selabet-djung continued his journey to Haider-abad, from whence he sent for Shah-nevaz-qhan whom he invested with the office of Prime Minister, and of his Lieutenant-General. The new Minister was going to apply to the duties of that important station, when sudden intelligence came that the Prince of Princes, Ghazi-eddin-qhan, having obtained the investiture of all the Soobahdaries of Decan, was coming at the head of a mighty army. On this intelligence, Shah-nevaz-qhan left a Deputy to execute his office, and departed for Kermia, the residence of Djanodji-salhar, a Marhatta Prince of the Barar. The intention of this sudden voyage was to engage that Prince, and likewise Baladji-ido, who had been in connection with the Minister so early as the times of Nizam-el-mulk, to mediate an accommodation between Selabet-djung and his competitor, who had amongst his troops a large body of Mathatta Cavalry commanded by Holkar-malhar. On Shah-nevaz-qhan's departure from Haider-abad, Semsam-ed-döwlah was invested with the Government of that Capital; but Ghazi-eddin-qhan (232) suddenly dying at Aoreng abad, Holkar-malhar, who had got from him the gift of the whole country of Qhandess, Sunk-mer, and Djalima, obtained from Selabet-djung a confirmation of the grant, and proved the only man that had benefited by those mighty troubles. After this, Shah-nevaz-qhan quitted Kermia, and joined his master who had advanced near Aoreng-abad to fight his brother and rival. There he re-assumed his office of Lieutenant-General, sent back Semsam-ed-döwlah to Haider-abad, and as the rainy season was approaching, both the Prince and the Minister took up their winter-quarters in that city.

(231) He was killed by an Afghan Officer, who had asked his arrears in a haughty tone of voice, and ■ whose face he made as if he spit. The other complained to his countrymen, and the next day they broke upon the Minister ■ his paleki, where they hacked him to pieces for his having attempted, (being ■ Gentoo) to spit in the face of a Mussulman

*(232) He was ■ old impotent man, and his youthful brother, Selabet-djung, intrigued so much with his elder brother's ladies, that they poisoned him, and brought him to a sudden death

It was in this year 1164, that Radja Assiri-sing, son to Radja Adjet-sing-sevâi, departed this life, and a report spread that he had been poisoned. The Rana of Oodeïpur died at the same time. It is also in this same year that Nassyr-djung, having been attacked by the French in the night, was in the confusion murdered by his ungrateful Afghan soldiers; and this intelligence reaching the Court at the end of the year, his elder brother, Ghazi-eddin-ghan, took mourning for him, and being sent for to Court, was complimented with a Qhylaât to that effect. As he was extremely displeased with the Court, he resolved to assume the Government of the whole Decan, and to make his residence there; but the Ministers insisted upon a present. This affair took up some days, when it was accomplished at last; and the Qhylaât of that mighty Viceroyalty having been bestowed upon him, he departed to take possession, as we have already said.

After having given in this manner some account of the troubles in Decan, let us cast our eyes on those that arose on the affairs of Hindostan. In the year 1165 Ahmed-shah, the Abdaly, came into that country for the fourth time, and marched towards Lahor. But the Viceroy Mir-mann8, *alias* Muâien-el-mulk, being informed of his coming, was beforehand with him, and not only resisted his attacks for four months together, but several times came out and drove him to a distance; insomuch that the Abdaly Prince became sensible that there was no going farther. But jealousy and inner divisions, that bane of all Hindostani affairs, defeated so much resolution and so much good conduct. Adina-beg-ghan, by his eternal treacheries, ruined this brave nobleman also; and Radja C8ramul, his Divan, a man really attached to his master, having been slain, all went to wreck after his death, and Mir-mann8 was overcome, as we are going to explain. The repeated engagements between the two parties had already lasted four months, when Adina-beg-ghan, who intended treason under the mask of friendship, persuaded the Viceroy that it was now time to quit his intrenchment, and to advance in the plain. C8ramul opposed this advice, and was of opinion that they ought to remain ■ they were three or four days more, after which the Abdali wanting provisions, and already tired of so bloody and so fruitless an expedition, would retire of his own accord. This was the wisest step; but the Viceroy, prompted by his own ardour

Mir-mann8
betrayed and
defeated.

Is well used
by the victors.

and courage, listened to the importunities of Adina-beg-qhan, and coming out of his post he advanced towards the Abdali camp, and in his way stopped at some lofty ground covered with brick-kilns, where he had planted his cannon. But this cannon after one discharge was found to want ammunition, whilst a large number of camels, each loaded with a couple of Zemberecks or Swivels, of one pound-ball, came from the Abdali's side, and by Adina-beg-qhan's advice, opened upon the Hindostanies; the Abdalies at the same time made an attack upon the camp. In this emergency Adina-beg-qhan proposed to call Radja C8ramul with a body of troops from the intrenchment. The latter sent for answer that yesterday he had opposed the Viceroy's going out, and now he was afraid that should he move from his post, the soldiers, on seeing the back of his elephant, would think it a flight, and would possibly follow; an error which would be enough to bring on a defeat. As the Viceroy found himself pressed, repeated orders were sent to C8ramul to come. C8ramul surprised and afflicted at the preciseness of the order, assembled his Commanders, and having recommended to them firmness and resolution, he mounted his elephant, and went towards his master. He had hardly advanced one cosse from camp, when he perceived that those very Commanders, whom he had just been haranguing, were in motion for a flight, with all their troops in the greatest disorder. Straight he returned back, and putting himself at the head of a few troops that made ■ stand, he repulsed the Abdalies; and he was following them out of the intrenchment, when he was struck by a musket-ball that obliged him to surrender his soul to his Maker. This man was his master's universal agent, and the very soul of the army. On seeing him fall, soldiers and officers took to flight; and the Viceroy having returned to the city, sent the Mufti Abdollah to make an accommodation, in which it was agreed that Mir-mann8 should wait on Ahmed-shah-abdali. This being agreed to, the latter sent Djehan-qhan, an officer of distinction, to bring him to his camp, which commission this officer executed with the utmost deference and respect. The Shah received the Viceroy with the utmost kindness, made use of mild expressions to console him, and having appointed him his Deputy and Lieutenant both in Lahor and M8ltan, he returned towards Cab8l and Candahar,

two places that had become the Capitals of his dominions, and the places of his residence. From that day those two rich provinces of Pendjab (233) and M8ltan were severed from the Empire of Hindostan, and added to the new monarchy of the Abdalies.

Whilst the Abdaly King was stopped short by Mir-mann8, he sent an Ambassador to the Court of Delhi. It was Calender-qhan. This step having made impression on the Court of Delhi, which became apprehensive that the Abdalies would soon come upon the Capital, the Ministers wrote repeatedly to Ab8l-mans8r-qhan, the Vezir, to take the Marhatta Malhar with him, and to return to Court with the utmost expedition. The Vezir having sent for Malhar, engaged him, under promise of a mighty sum, to make the campaign with him; and he returned with his army, and with that General to the Capital. But meanwhile Djavid-qhan, the eunuch, who now acted as Prime Minister, finding himself supported by a party of treacherous Grandees, all jealous of the fresh accession of glory which the Vezir might gain a second time, made haste to clap up a peace with Calender-qhan; and having granted him all his demands, as well as the cession of Pendjab and M8ltan, he quickly dismissed him from the Capital. The Vezir being arrived after this treaty, was shocked at so shameful a compromise, and at so much precipitation. In his resentment and indignation, he refused to come into the city, and encamped on the other side of the Djumna. He afterwards sent word to the Ministers, that it was at their requests that he had brought the Marhatta Malhar with his whole cavalry, under promise of a mighty sum of money; and now that they had rendered that assistance unnecessary, who was to satisfy the Marhatta's claims? Such a requisition could not but embarrass them; but they were rescued out of their difficulties by a lucky event. Ghazi-eddin-qhan, who had put on his Qhyla at for the Viceroyalty of all the Decan, was stopped short by the Ministers, who previously insisted on a Pishcush or present, which the other wished to avoid. It was at this time that the Vezir sent his message, and put it in the Viceroy's power to avail himself now of the difficulties under which the Court laboured, in order to carry his point. He sent them word that, if they would give him his patents without delay, he would undertake to satisfy

The Court eunuchs submit to an humiliating treaty with the Abdalies.

(233) Pandj-ab, Pente-potamia,

Malhar's demands, and would also take that General with him. The proposal being accepted, he appointed his own son as his Deputy at Court, took Malhar with him, and departed for his new Government.

The Vezir
incensed at so
shameful a
compromise.

After this departure, the Vezir entered the city, but took up his abode in his own Palace (234). Here he was greatly discontented, and shocked to see an eunuch, like Djavid-qhan, dictate in all matters of State, and govern the Emperor's mind; and could by no means agree that such a man should have made a peace that dishonoured the Empire, by giving up two important provinces, which had left open a large breach for the enemy's incursions into the heart of Hindostan. He was likewise jealous of the omnipotence of the Empress-mother and of her eunuch, shocked at their meddling with every affair of State, and uneasy at their being both leagued against him.

The Vezir
sets his master
at defiance.

Whilst the Vezir was brooding upon his discontent, an event happened which gave offence to all the world. The Emperor prompted by these two persons, had raised one Mia-qhan, a brother of his mother, but an actor by profession, to the military grade of *sevēn* thousand horse, and to the surname of *Miatekud-edö8ulah*, or "Trustworthy of the Empire," and to support the State incumbent upon such high titles, this man had been complimented with a complete household of elephants, horses, &c., together with the late Emir-qhan's Palace, ready furnished, as it was. By this profusion, he brought this man forwards, and made him figure amongst the mightiest Lords of the Empire, although it must be acknowledged that the new Lord was not destitute of good qualities, and did not avail himself of his favour but to oblige and to do good. This promotion, however, was looked upon as an affront to themselves, by all the Grantees of the Empire, and especially by the Vezir, who resolved to rid himself of the umbrage which Djavid-qhan gave him perpetually. This eunuch, who trusted so much to his influence, that he rubbed his forehead against the third heaven, had the imprudence to accept of an entertainment at the Vezir's palace, where Aaly-beg-qhan, the head Nassiqh-chi, *alias* Shitab-djung,

(234) As Grandmaster of the Artillery, he had the command of the Citadel, and as Superintendent of Ghösl-qhana, or bathing-place, that is, the private apartments, he was obliged to reside in the Citadel, and even within the Palace.

ripped open his belly with a stroke of a poniard, and killed him instantly. This execution which had taken place by the Vezir's order, exasperated the Emperor and his mother, and, in order to ruin such an overbearing Minister, they resolved to join Intyzam-ed-döwlah and all his other enemies.

Whilst the Court seemed convulsed with dissensions and jealousies, Ghazi-eddin-qhan was advancing by long stages to Aoreng-abad, one of the Capitals of Decan, where he made his entry, having with him the Marhatta Malhar, with his whole cavalry. But this man, who knew the difficulties under which his new master laboured, availed himself of his situation to request that the province of Qhandess should be made over to him to insure the payment of his troops; and the Prince, not thinking it proper in the beginning of his expedition to discontent a man at the head of such a force, gave him the patent of it under his hand and seal; and thus that fine province, the extent of which reaches to the very gates of Aoreng-abad, passed at once under the Marhatta dominion on these easy terms. Ghazi-eddin-qhan, soon after this, on the seventeenth day after his arrival at that Capital, died suddenly; so that his army and friends which had followed him from so far, in hopes of bettering their fortunes, having now lost their leader, dispersed of themselves, and none remained but his household servants, who, unwillingly to leave their master's body in a foreign land, took it by turns upon their shoulders, and carried it to Shah-djehan-abad; and in this manner the dominion of all the Decans remained to Selabet-djung.

Ghazi-eddin-qhan, the pretender to the Sovereignty of Decan, dies suddenly.

The death of Ghazi-eddin-qhan set young Mir-sheab-eddin, his son, to work. He had been left in the Capital as Deputy to his father in his office of "Lord of Lords." The Emperor thought it enough to continue the young man in the enjoyment of certain surnames and titles that appeared to be hereditary in the family, and accordingly he was called, ■ well as his father and grandfather, "The Champion of the Law,—The Prop of the " Kingdom,—The Brave Commander, ever Victorious in War." But as all these honours did not imply anything of his having been admitted ■ successor to his father, in his title and office of Lord of Lords, he went to the Vezir's house, and he so affected both that Minister and his consort with compassion on his orphan

condition, that the Vezir obtained his request from the Emperor. But the ungrateful young Lord, forgetting the education he had received in that Minister's house where he had learned several languages, acquired a taste for poetry, and had become a learned man as well as a good soldier, henceforward turned his back on his benefactor; and unmindful of the many obligations he owed to that family, and the constant support he had received from it, he joined Intyzam-ed-döwlah, and the Emperor with his mother, in the conspiracy of oversetting the Vezir and demolishing his power. Nor was it long before the Minister had information of this conspiracy; for in a few days the Emperor sent him word, to desire his leaving to His Majesty the disposal of the artillery and of the bathing-place, that is, the private apartments, and he recommended to him a better discharge of his duty ■ ■ Vezir. For the latter, sensible that a breach had now taken place between himself and his master, abstained henceforward from going to Court; and the Emperor intimidated at this, commenced caressing him anew, and he even went to see him; in which visit he excused what had passed, and seemed to have regained his heart. But ■ the reconciliation on either side went no farther than the lips, and it was evidently defective in truth and sincerity, months after months were spent in fruitless negotiations, to the very beginning of the year 1166, and even the first six months of that year were taken up in negotiations, and likewise in giving birth to some events which we are to mention.

Civil war
between the
Emperor Ah-
med-shah and
his Vezir,

The Vezir was at a loss how to act. To levy war against the Emperor seemed both improper and odious, and, on the other hand, he apprehended that the conspiracy aimed at his life, as well as at his power and influence. The truth is, that he had neither that fund of policy, nor that blaze of daringness, requisite for an enterprise of such a high nature; he had not that disregard to scruples, necessary to a man that had conceived such high-flown projects, nor that stiffness of mind that enables him to overlook all obstacles, and to set at nought all considerations; he wanted also a sufficient extent of genius to take ■ an adequate view of the strength of his party, and he had too high an opinion of that of his enemies. In fact, such was the opinion entertained of his power, in the beginning of the troubles, and so inconsiderable appeared in comparison both Intyzam-ed-döwlah,

and that child of Mir-sheab-eddin that, had he only opened his mouth, there were many Commanders in his service, who on a single order of his would have gone, seized, and bound those two Lords in their very lodgings; nor had either of them dared to offer the least resistance in such a case. Destiny blinded the Vezir's eyes, and shut up his ears effectually. And the Emperor sensible of his irresolution, wrote him a note at midnight, the purport of which had been agreed to in a Council between those two Lords and the Court eunuchs. It was in the Emperor's own hand. The Emperor having sent for the Deputy-Grandmaster of the artillery, who, as such, had the command of the Citadel of Shah-djehan-abad on the Vezir's part, bid him carry the note himself, and added to it a long message upon several subjects. The foolish man excused himself on the impropriety of quitting his post; but the Emperor insisted, adding that it was for a matter of importance which admitted of no delay. The man had the simplicity to take up the note, and to carry it directly. As soon as he was out of the gate, the Emperor ordered all the gates to be shut up, and admittance to be denied the man for the future. At the same time the garrison placed by the Vezir, and which was all composed of his own troops, was driven out of the Citadel with much ill usage. All the Vezir's friends and officers were likewise forbidden admittance. Moreover, the cannon on one of the towers, which commanded the Vezir's Palace, was turned against it, and every preparative was made for contention and war. The Vezir who conceived that contending with an armed hand against the Emperor would redound to his dishonour, render his person odious, and bring upon him the imputation both of rebellion and ingratitude, submitted to his fate, and only asked leave to repair to his Governments beyond the Djumnah (235); and this being denied, he took his own party, came out of town without leave, encamped at about two or three cos'es distance, and resolved to go to his Governments without leave indeed, but, if possible, without battle or bloodshed. This resolution was no sooner known, than his enemies resolved to attack and fight him, and even to have his life.

(235) Ilah-abad and Aoud are, with respect to Delhi, both beyond the Djumna

The Vezir informed of that particular, pitched upon an idiot, whom no body knew, to personate one of the Imperial Princes; and having sent his consort and family to a stronghold of S818dj-mull's, he invited that Djatt Prince to come again into his service. The other consented, and taking a body of troops, he came and joined the Vezir, his old friend and master. So decisive a step having convinced the Emperor that there were no measures to be kept with the Vezir, he discharged him from that high office, and conferred it on Intyzam-ed-döwlah, son of the late Camer-eddin-qhan. And as Mir-sheab-ēddin, notwithstanding his youth, seemed to be endowed with courage and much penetration, he entrusted him with the care of assembling an army, and fighting the Vezir; he summoned at the same time to his assistance all the Commanders and officers of the environs of the Capital. One of these was Nedjib-qhan the Rohillah, a Commander who already bore a character for courage and daringness, ■ well as for understanding and conduct. This is the man whom we shall see rise gradually in the sequel, and by dint of merit only, to the high dignity of Emir-ul-umra, or Prince of Princes of Hindostan. All the Zemindars of the neighbourhood, whether of illustrious descent or of new families, like Chita-g8djer and Bel8-qhan; all the S8yds of Barr; all the noblemen of ancient families who lived retired these many years, for instance, Mahmed-sadyc-qhan, son to S8if-ollah-qhan, Viceroy of Tatta; all these came and offered their services, or were invited over. Amongst these last was my forgiven father who after having been preferred by the Vezir to the command of Panip8t, and the other eighteen Districts of the dependence of the Qhalissa-office, had of late fallen under his displeasure, and that of Abdol-medjid-qhan, the Cashmerian, and was kept in confinement for some balances set up against him. The Court system being now so far changed, he was forgiven the above balances, sent for, and introduced to the Emperor, by Hafyz-mohlar-qhan, as a nobleman worthy of his favour. He on his side sent for some of his ancient troops and Commanders, and having assisted them with some money to fit themselves up, he engaged them all in the Imperial service. All these warlike preparations in the middle of the city, and the many engagements that followed, seemed to shake every house in its foundations.

Mir-sheab-
eddin, alias
Umad-el-
mulk, is in-
trusted with
the office of
pushing the
war against
the Vezir.

From the beginning of Redjeb, in the year 1166, for full six months together, the streets of the city became the theatre of war and bloodshed. The Vezir's troops, which were commanded mostly by able officers, all old soldiers, jealous of their honour, distinguished themselves on all occasions, and above all others, the famous Ghossain or Fakyr, Radj-ender-gur, who had of late acquired so much honour at the siege of Ilah-abad and now had come of his own motion to join the Vezir's cause; this man made nothing of throwing himself amongst the very fire of the Imperial Artillery, and of killing and wounding every day numbers of people upon the very muzzles of their guns. He had but a few braves with him, but all as determined and as invulnerable as himself, and so often did he come off unhurt from desperate engagements, that a notion prevailed that he had some piece of witchcraft about his body, or some talisman about his person; and this notion, which took root in people's mind, rendered him still more formidable, when one day he was shot dead by a random musket-ball; and then the prepossession disappeared. It was in such a scene of confusion and blood-shed that Saadat-qhan emerged again from his corner. This man whom we have seen dismissed from his office and dignity of Emir-ul-umrah, and who on that account had conceived an implacable hatred against the Emperor, availed himself of the opportunity to come out again, and to figure upon the theatre of the world. He wrote to the Vezir that he wished to join him, and requested only that a body of troops should march towards the Monument of the Prince of men; and this being complied with, he under pretence of going thither in pilgrimage, joined the Vezir's troops, and went into his camp. This could not be a mighty acquisition to the Vezir, who underwent a loss on the other side; for Mir-sheab eddin having published at the same time, that whatever trooper had the letter *sin* stamped upon his horse, might come over, and would be received at fifty rupees per month, besides a hundred rupees for his entrance, and this proclamation having been rumoured in the Vezir's camp, almost all those of that description (and they were mostly T8ranians, as well as he that invited, them,) deserted, and came over to the Imperialists, to the number of some thousands. Sheab-eddin had even the art to bring religion into the party. He assembled all the Cashmirians and all the Pendjabians who

are all zealous Sunnies, and having set up a standard, as if their religion had been in danger, he published that the Vezir was a Shyiah, and a Rafzy, or blasphemer (236), and he invited all the Mussulmen to join against one that had blasphemed the successors, and waged war against them. He added that this was a sacred war, and that, as such, it conferred the merits of martyrdom on whoever should perish in it. On this publication, thousands and thousands of armed men flocked towards the standard, and nothing was heard but cries of four successors, and four friends; and whoever was met with in the streets, and suspected to be a Shyiah, or even ■ well-wisher of the Vezir's, was sure of being stripped and beaten: some even were killed. The house of the late Mahmed-issac-qhan, inhabited by his two brothers, Mirza-aaly-qhan and Salar-djung, was plundered and sacked, as was that of Ismaël-beg qhan, ■ principal Commander in the Vezir's army, whose house was known to be replenished with precious arms, money, jewels, and rich furniture, to the amount of several corors. In short, no man of character, who was known to be either in the Vezir's army or in his interest, escaped unhurt. The houses of every one of them were plundered and sacked, nor did any part escape devastation but the women's apartment. To punish these excesses, S818dj-mull, the Djatt, attacked, by the Vezir's order, that part of the city, called old Delhi, and which is even richer and still more populous than Shah-djehan-abad itself; and he plundered and sacked it so thoroughly, that an infinity of people lost their consorts and children, and were totally ruined, besides numbers that were massacred. A multitude of all sorts had taken refuge in the house and quarter of Shah-bassutt, son and successor to shah-mahmed-djaafer, on the expectation that his holy character being exceedingly respected, by every one, and by the Vezir amongst others, who lived on terms of friendship and intimacy with him, would prove a safeguard to his house and

Old Delhi
plundered by
the Vezir's
troops, who at
last came to a
compromise
with his
master.

(236) The Shyiahs, not satisfied with rejecting the three Lords, whom we have been mentioning some time ago, namely, Ab8-bekr, Omar, and Osman, (although they did really succeed, and carried the Mussulman name from the Loire in France to the Ganges in India,) load them with abuse and invectives, although they have been the Prophet's protectors, and had made him their son-in-law. Hence, ■ aggressors, they ■ called Blasphemers or Rafadhies, by the Sunnis.—The Emperor of Hindostan, being reputed a successor to those successors, is himself styled ■ Qhaff.

quarter in the general plunder and massacre; but they were mistaken, and these deluded people underwent the same unhappy fate ■ the others. No respect, no regard was paid to it,—but let us pass in silence over all those horrors,—for past is what is past,—O God preserve us, preserve all the Imamites from such days as these(237). After six months' slaughter and ruin, both parties became tired of such a life, and both seemed desirous of ■ peace. The Emperor and his Ministers sent the first message; and the Vezir, who was tired of the immense expenses he daily incurred, and who augured no good from all these troubles, gave his consent. Intyzam-ed-dowlah served as mediator in the terms of the agreement; and this was, that the two Governments of Ilah-abad and A8d should be left to the Vezir. These terms having been agreed to, the latter in the beginning of the year 1167, set out for those countries, and left the field to Mir-sheab-eddin.

This daring young man had, during the war with the Vezir, called to his assistance from Malva, the Maihatta General Holcar-malhar, under promise of a high pay; but he arrived after the conclusion of the peace. Nevertheless, as the Minister was highly exasperated against the Djatts for their connections with the Vezir, and the assistance they had given him, and as on the other hand, he was found of remaining in power, he availed himself of the arrival of the Maihatta troops to fall upon the Djatt S8r8dj-mull. The latter who thought himself over-matched in the field, took shelter in certain strong fortresses of his, known under the names of Dig, Comir, and Buhret-poor, where he was immediately besieged; and as it is impossible to take such fortresses without battering cannon, Mir-sheab-eddin who feared lest matters should draw to a length, sent to the Emperor to request some heavy artillery. The person he sent was Akybet-mahmood-qhan, ■ Cashmirian, who was everything in that Minister's house, but, however, a wicked dangerous man,

New troubles
in Delhi.

(237) Had not the author been ■ most bigotted Shyiah, he would not have spoiled that fine exclamation by restricting that benevolent wish of his to the Imamites only, that is, to the Shyiahs. The text has the word *M8mmiin*, which signifies the faithful, and which Shyiahs assume to themselves exclusively to all other Mussulmen. The exclamation, besides its inhuman partiality, is inconsequent; it being the Sunnies who actually had lost their consorts and their lives by the violence of the Shyiahs, whereas the latter had lost only some property by the Sunnies.

seditions and factious to a high degree. This request did not please Intyzam-ed-döwlah, the Vezir, who was an honest well-meaning man. He knew that ■ soon as those fortresses should have been taken, both the master and the envoy would not fail to return to the city, and to avail themselves of their prevalence to torment indiscriminately both friends and foes. He therefore advised the Emperor to refuse the artillery. The Cashmirian apprised of that, formed himself a party amongst the Mansoobdars or Military Officers of the Crown, and the people dependent on the artillery; and partly by threats and by promises of plunder, ■ well as by a variety of other means, he engaged them to join his party in taking Intyzam-ed-döwlah out of the way. Having fixed a day for this purpose, he assembled a multitude of people, and made an attack upon that Minister's house; but being repulsed, he quitted the city, and putting himself at the head of several bodies of banditties that joined together, he fell a plundering all those Districts that depended on the Qhalissa-office, at the head of which presided that nobleman, as well as all those in the environs of the Capital which he knew to be held ■ Djaghirs by the several Lords of the Court.

Whilst he was busied in that manner, S8r8dj-mull, besieged in his fortress, sent up several requests both to the Emperor and to Intyzam-ed-döwlah, his Minister, representing, "That if
"they suffered Mir-sheab-eddin and his Marhattas to go on with
"his schemes, a time would come when he would turn his eyes
"upon the throne itself as well as upon the Vezirship, and
"would attempt to overturn the Government, so as to new model
"it to his own mind. That he therefore submitted it to the
"Imperial wisdom, whether in such a state of things, it would
"not be proper for His Majesty to come out with his Minister
"and army, and under pretence of bringing into order the
"Districts of the Imperial demesnes, and, hunting on the way,
"to advance ■ far as Sekenderah, where it would be easy to
"send for Abool-mans8r-qhan, ■ man who in such a case would
"not fail to join in crushing Mir-sheab-eddin and the Marhattas." This advice having been approved by both the Emperor and the Minister, the Monarch set out on ■ hunting party, and took with him the ladies of his sanctuary, as well ■ his Ministers, all the Lords of the Court, as well as his army and artillery; in the

Mir-sheab-
eddin on ill
terms with his
master. •

course of his hunting he, from plain to plain, advanced as far as three or four cosses beyond Sekenderah. But he was averse from the party of applying to Ab8l-mans8r-qhan; nor was it better relished by either his mother, or the Vezir, Intyzam-ed-döwlah, who after Djavid-qhan's death, had leagued with that Empress. In complying with this part of S8r8dj-mull's advice, they seemed to act with dilatoriness and reluctance. All these counsels and this irresolution having been reported to Mir-sheab-eddin, who was exceedingly alert and intent upon his own schemes, he re-called Akybet-mahm8d, and sent him to the Emperor's camp, as if to give him advice that some thousands of disbanded Marhatta horse, having made their appearance in his neighbourhood, had suddenly disappeared without it being known where they would shew themselves again. The envoy having said so much, returned to his master. The slothful Emperor paid no great attention to the message, and the negligent Vezir, whose particular business it was to watch over the army, and to insure the honour of the Imperial household, as well as the safety of the Imperial person, quietly went into his tent, and fell to his afternoon's nap, after having heard the message. But the Marhatta General, Holcar Malhar, was not so sleepy. Highly incensed against the Emperor and his Minister for their denial of some heavy cannon, he had left his son, Ghandirao, to keep the Djatts in awe, and had set out himself with a view to distress the Imperial camp with respect to water and forage, and by that means to find some opportunity to lay hold of the cannon, or at least to strike some good blow; he also wished to have no sharer in this expedition, and to be left to himself. Without giving any intimation of his design to any one, not even to Mir-sheab-eddin, he set out in the beginning of the night, passed the Djumna at the ford of Mahtra, and was close to the Imperial army, before any one knew of his having so much as left his camp; and, first of all, he fired some rockets to feel the pulse of the enemy. At sight of these, it was concluded in the Imperial camp that Mahm8d was burning some village in the environs, and the matter appearing of no consequence, no one concerned himself in examining more narrowly into the matter, when at the latter part of the night, it was found that Holcar himself was at hand. On this intelligence the Emperor

and his Ministers, both equally cowards and unexperienced, lost their presence of mind, and were equally incapable of flying with recollection, or of making ■ stand. The Emperor with his mother, and Semsam-ed-döwlah with the Vezir, got upon their elephants, wrapped and muffled up as if they had been women, and without so much as assembling their officers, or saying ■ word to any one. they fled with all their might towards the Capital, leaving their consorts, daughters, and families at the disposal of the enemy. It being rumoured, half an hour after, that they were gone, the whole army, officers, and soldiers disbanded, and fled with arms and some baggage as far ■ Sekenderah. At day-break the Marhattas pursued them thither, and plundered and stripped every one of them, after having already plundered the Imperial camp, with the Imperial tents, and furniture. Maleoka-zemani, daughter to Feroh-seyur, and consort to Mahmed-shah, with other Princesses of the Imperial family, as well as a vast number of ladies of the highest distinction, fell into Holcar's hands. That General treated them with the highest respect, and even abstained from touching either their persons or even those jewels with which they were covered, to an immense amount, and this abstinence of his is an indubitable fact ; but it is no less certain, that an indelible disgrace befell the honour of the Imperial house of Timur that day ; and that those sublime gates, on the threshold of which Kings and Sovereigns, together with all mankind, had been accustomed to rub their foreheads in token of respect, became from henceforward an object of derision, and a standing mark for the kicks of the vilest men. But such are God's dispensations, let us submit to them.

Whilst this scene was acting at Sekenderah, Mir-sheab-eddin was still occupied with the blockade : but he no sooner heard of this affair, than he quitted the field, and came to the city, leaving S8r8dj-mull at full liberty to rid himself of the miseries he had been undergoing ; for the Marhatta General was by this time gone home, and Djehi-apa, the second General, had set out for Narnol. A few days after this departure, Mir-sheab-eddin had found means to gain over to his party both Semsam-ed-döwlah and all the Commanders, and all the ungrateful Colonels that were attached to the service of the Imperial artillery. He then put himself at the head of ■ body of Hindostanics

and Marhattas, and going to the Vezir Intyzam-ed-döwlah's Palace, he of his own authority dismissed him from his office, which he took for himself, procuring at the same time the office of "Lord of Lords" for his friend, Semsam-ed-döwlah. The next morning he went to the Palace to put on his Qhylaät, and at noon (he seized both the Emperor Ahmed-shah and his mother, Oodem-bhäi, whom he ordered to be kept in confinement. It was the tenth Shaaban of the year 1167.) (Immediately after this, he sent for Aziz-eddin, son to the late Muëz-eddin-djehandar-shah, and having proclaimed him Emperor, under the surname or title of Aalem-ghir-sani, or Aalem-ghir the second, he installed him on the throne.) Seven days after, he ordered Oodem-bhäi to be blinded, by having a red hot needle drawn across her eyes, and he accused her of being the cause and contriver of all the troubles; he then served the Emperor, her son, in the same manner. Probably none of these direful events had happened, had the Emperor condescended to apply to Ab8l-mans8r-qhan, who was then at hand, although in his Government.

The Minister orders the Emperor and Empress-mother to be blinded.

That Viceroy, on his arrival in what he called his own ground, stopped at Mehdi-ghat, where he built himself a lodging, reviewed and completed his army, and attached himself to its discipline; preparing at the same time all kinds of stores, and seeming to mind nothing but whatever could strengthen and increase his power. He seemed intent on some project, when at once, without any previous ailment, a furuncle was perceived at his foot; and this having soon degenerated into a cancer, which baffled all the art of the physicians and surgeons, the evil in a little time rose to a height; and on the seventeenth of Zilhij in the same year, he departed this life, and winged his flight towards the regions of eternity. His body, according to his own desire, was carried to the Monument of the King of Braves (238), and buried there. He was succeeded by his son, Mirza-djelal-eddin-hädyr, surnamed the Shudjah-ed-döwlah (239). The young Prince continued in the management of the helm that same Ismaïl-beg-qhan, who had been his father's principal General and trustiest Minister, and all the Officers, Commanders,

Ab8l-mans8r-qhan dies.

(238) Aaly, called by the Shyaks *Shah-i-merdan*, is the King of Braves. His tomb is at Cosah, betwixt Basrah and Bagdad.

(239) The Valorous of the Empire,

Governors, and Grandees or Nobles, promoted by his father, remained in possession of the offices and pensions they enjoyed. But in a little time, Ismaïl-beg-qhan likewise departed his life, and Temkin-qhan, an eunuch of his household, succeeded him in his office of Prime Minister. It was at this same time that Saadat-qhan died at A8d-bangla. He is the same man who bore the title of Zolficar-djung also, and had cut so strange a figure in the expedition against Adjmir. But as Shudjah-ed-döwlah cuts so capital a figure in our history, the reader probably may be pleased with hearing some particulars of that Prince's character.

Character
and conduct
of Shudjah-
ed-döwlah.

Shudjah-ed-döwlah in his own temper was slothful, negligent and careless, but so valorous that, with that single quality of his, he found means to contain the Zemindars and the other refractory people with which his dominions abounded; so that his Government was always respected. He was exceedingly fond of the company of women, without being attached to any, and addicted to every kind of pleasure, without exception, save, however, that of drinking wine. Nevertheless there appeared no impudence in his character, and no contempt of decorum in his behaviour. He had such an abundant fund of goodness, liberality, and benignity, as made him connive at trespasses against his interest, and rendered him ever ready to forgive the guilty. He governed quietly his dominions for three or four years, when the Abdali-king, at the instigation of Mir-sheab-eddin, now styled Umad-el-mulk, invaded Hindostan, and marched directly to Shah-djehan-abad. This was in the year 1170. That Minister's intention was to join an army of Abdalies to an army of Rohillahs and Bangash Afghans, who being inveterate and sworn enemies of Shudjah-ed-döwlah's father and family would be glad to embrace any scheme for entirely demolishing and ruining that rising power. This league, however, did not intimidate Shudjah-ed-döwlah. Without being dismayed by the threatened storm, he stood his ground so well that he was left to himself, as we shall relate as soon as we shall have dispatched some matters relative to the Western parts of Hindostan.

We have left Mir-mann8 nearly absolute Viceroy of both M8ltan and Pendjab. He resided at Lahor, where having mounted his horse to take an airing, he went out of the city,

and put his horse on a gallop, when he was suddenly seized by a fit of apoplexy, which ended at once in a palsy that stopped him short; so that all he could do was to continue his voyage into eternity. This event is recounted in a different manner by a person in his service, who was very familiar with him. He says that Mir-mann8 was encamped, and that he took horse to look at the troops of one of his Commanders, encamped within a short distance, where he sat down to a dinner. The entertainment proving sumptuous, and consisting of a great variety of precious dishes, he tasted of every one. In the evening, he got upon his horse to go home, and put it to a gallop; and he was actually galloping when finding something that pained him within, he alighted, stretched himself upon the ground, and in a few moments expired. The Abdali-king hearing of this sudden death, conferred the Government on Mir-m8men, son to the deceased, and as he was yet a child, he recommended him to his mother together with the whole country. It must be observed that the deceased Governor, keeping always a great army on foot, and being engaged besides in a variety of heavy expenses, which the revenues of the country could not support, he had betaken himself to the expedient of oppressing and squeezing the body of farmers, as well as the people in general. But his credit was so strong at Court, that there was no carrying any complaint against him; and on the other hand, it being a standing rule amongst the Syks to support each other at all events, numbers of people who could find no redress any where and were driven to so much despair as to cry *famine, famine*, about the streets, very naturally resorted to that fraternity, where they were sure of finding some resource. The whole business of admission seemed to consist in putting on a blue coat, letting the hair grow all over the body, and repairing in shoals to G8r8-Govind. From that moment they became Syks, and were entitled to the protection of the whole body, and looked like men freed from all their miseries. In this manner this sect or fraternity, which was already in vogue, having turned out to be a sure resource against oppression, it grew to an immense number; especially at this time, when the Government of a country involved in troubles was to be managed by a woman; and as that sex is destitute of strength of mind, the disorders

The bad administration of the Viceroy of Lahor adds strength to the Syks.

and troubles continued to increase. Her Ministers commonly availed themselves of her retired life and immured circumstances, to render such ■ account of their respective departments, each in his own way, as served only to perplex and confound her understanding. Hence the tenants and farmers became more oppressed than ever, and shoals of people flocking to the Syks, these people grew exceedingly numerous, and commenced talking high to the Officers of Government. The nobility and principal men of the country, who looked at these desertions with both amazement and disdain, made it a point to stand aloof, whilst the eunuchs, the freed men of the seraglio, and a variety of homely born vile men, took possession of all the affairs. Things were in such a state when the young Mir-m8men departed his life, and then the Government fell into the hands of Qhoadja-m8sa-ohrai, his brother-in-law. But as Becari-qhan, who had acted as Prime Minister under the deceased Viceroy, wanted to render himself master of the Government, and he had been intriguing with that view, the Governess, who was informed of his intentions, and was already incensed against him, commanded his attendance within the seraglio or sanctuary; and as soon as he was within the gate, she got him surrounded by ■ number of stout women, who put him to the cudgel so severely that he expired under the operation. A short time had elapsed since this event, when Qhoadja-abdollah-qhan, son to Abdol-semed-qhan, that ancient victorious Viceroy of Lahor, having found means to seize and confine the Governess, contrived likewise to obtain from the Abdali-king, the patents of the two Governments. But Feraman-qhan, who had brought those patents to Lahor, having commenced acting with authority, and plundered and ruined numbers of people, the new Viceroy who did not like his presence, and was also teased by the troops, who became clamorous for their arrears, found it was out of his power to satisfy their demand; ■ that to save his life and honor he fled from Lahor, to the disgrace of all Government. In such a confusion of all order, the Governess found means to re-assume the command, and having been in a little time put under confinement by Qhoadja-mirza-qhan, who had been one of the principal Commanders in her husband's army, the troubles at last subsided, and a compromise took place between her and that officer.

Troubles in
M8ltan and
Pondjab.

All these troubles and commotions having been faithfully reported to the new Vezir, Mir-Sheab-eddin, now styled Umad-el-mulk, he conceived the design of recovering the provinces of Pendjab and M8ltan from the dependance of the Abdali-king. Without imparting his scheme to any one, he set out with Alemghir, the Emperor of his appointing, and encamped at Badely, at some distance from the city. He intended also to bring to order and to reduce to submission the officers of the corps marked with the letter *Sin*, who, availing themselves of the need the Vezir had stood of their service in his disputes with Ab8l-mans8r-qhan, had extorted from his hands all the Districts of the Qhalissah-office, and all the best demesne lands about the city, ■ ■ security for their pay and arrears; they had besides assumed airs of importance, and proved unruly and refractory. With this view he sent for my father, and after appointing him Fodjdar of Ser-hend. Taneser, and Pani-poot, with some other districts of the Qhalissah, he advanced to the latter town. As the negotiation for recovering these lands from the officers of the Brigade *Sin*, had been carried on by Kishen-chund, ■ Gentoo; Radja Nagurmull a Hindoo, who became exceedingly jealous of him, sent for the principal Officers, all men highly discontented, and he informed them that Séyd Hedaïet-aaly-qhan, that is, my honoured father, who commanded in the Districts snatched from their hands, was a man of property, from whom, by a proper application to the Vezir, they might easily get an advance of two lacs of rupees upon the rents of those Districts, a sum that would go a great way in discharging their arrears; and that in case he should not consent to that advance, he undertook to find a man that would pay it down, on condition of his being put in possession of those Districts. The Officers accustomed this longwhile to speak in an imperious style, and inconsolable at their being deprived of such productive Districts, swore to stand by each other, and the next day they sent their agents to the Vezir with the proposals. Meanwhile, my father, who had been informed of the turn which this affair had taken, and was unwilling to accept the condition, sent his resignation by the channel of the above Kishen-chund, whom he followed soon after to the Vezir's quarters. That Minister, after having passed a couple of hours in giving ■ public audience, in which he

The new
Vezir marches
to recover
M8ltan.

transacted business with my father, with Seif-eddin-mahmed-qhan, with Nedjib-qhan, and with Nagur-mull, and some others, was getting up to retire to his private apartments, when he was stopped by the Brigade agents, who by Nagur-mull's management had joined together in informing him that the Brigade *Sin* wanted a large sum of money in part of their arrears. The Vezir, without seeming embarrassed, answered that he had no objections, but that the corps must be reviewed first. The agents, sensible that no penmen would dare to form difficulties in a day of review, consented, and they only requested that some M8lsuddies (240) might be appointed to review their corps. The Vezir, on hearing these words, turned towards Nedjib-qhan, and directed him to review the Brigade; to which that Officer consenting, he immediately sent orders to his son, Zabet-qhan, to pitch up a tent in an open spot, and to review the Brigade. The agents, surprised, found that the time was come for some great discovery, it being understood that these two Officers were not men to be either tampered with or overawed, being themselves Officers of high character, and at the head of several thousand horse. Straight they dispatched a messenger to their constituents for the purpose of advising them to be upon their guard. The others finding that they would be ruined by such a review, conceived that there was no other expedient for escaping a discovery, than that of exciting a sedition and a mutiny; in consequence, they excited their most ferocious men to take the lead. Meanwhile the Vezir was retired to his private apartments having with him only three or four persons, as Nedjib-qhan, Radja Nagur-mull, and Kishen-chund. A little after, Nedjib-qhan went away. My father waited without, anxious to render his resignation acceptable, and to get rid of so disagreeable an affair; when at once twenty or thirty troopers of the Brigade *Sin* came to the curtain of the private apartment, and exclaimed against their Officers, complaining of their being reduced, for want of both arrears and pay, to a starving conditions. Soon after, these men were joined by some more; the appearance of which caused the harcaras or messengers at the gate to write a note, and to send it in by an eunuch. The Vezir after having read it, got up in the undress in which he then stood, and was going

(240) M8lsuddies are pen-men in several offices.

out. My father stopped him short, and represented that it was not proper for him to go out. *I shall certainly go*, answered the Vezir; *I want to speak to them and appease the tumult*. My father said nothing, but finding him resolved to go out, he joined him. The Vezir raised the curtain, spoke to them, and informed them, *that they would be paid as soon as their corps should be reviewed*. By this time those troopers had gathered to the amount of two hundred men; and trusting to their numbers, they had surrounded the Vezir, and were speaking insolently to him. My father mixed with the crowd, and represented to them that the man they were insulting, was their resource in a day of need, and their Lord, the person that would hear their complaints if they had but the patience to speak quietly. The remonstrance did not avail. The men had come too well tutored to listen to any reason. One of them having torn away a button of jewel which the Vezir had at his Nima (241); the others as if by signal, tore away his clothes to pieces; and his turban fell off at the same time. Bare-headed as he was (242), they drew him on foot along the streets and lanes, and carried him to their camp. Meanwhile the Vezir's troops, amazed at what they saw, were at a loss what to do. As the Vezir's last hour was not come yet, the Officers of the mutinous Brigade came into the tent, excused what had past, and desired him to put on the clothes which his servants had brought after him. The Vezir incensed, listened, to no advice, and addressing them with all the foul language he could muster, he cried out: "*You rascally pimps, (and this was his expression) if you intend to kill me, kill then, and make haste; for you will certainly be killed yourselves to a man; else, if you intend no killing, what do you mean by all this insolence?*" Whilst he was speaking, a message came from the Emperor to the seditious. It was delivered in

(241) The Nima is in itself a Djama or Gown, to all intents and purposes; but as it does not fold like the other, upon the breast, it serves like a waistcoat, and is therefore reputed an undress. Both the Djama and Nima consist only of cotton linen.

(242) An European with his hat under his arm, would stare on being informed, that to be bare-headed is a high disgrace, all over the East, as far as the Ganges. The bankrupts, the day they stop payment, sit bare-headed in their counting houses, with a lamp burning before them at noon-day.

Turkish (243), to this purport: "*Instead of confining the Vezir, you ought to bring him to me: I am the proper person; and if you want only your arrears, I take them upon myself.*" The Vezir who, amongst several other languages, understood the Turkish very well, becoming still more angry, broke out in fury, "*No messages, no messages to these rascals; do you, rascals, make haste; go on with what you intend.*" The Officers, without minding his language, supplicated him to accept their submission, and to mount an elephant, which was brought for that purpose. The Vezir mounted, when one of these Officers, whose name was Hassen-qhan, the Decanian, getting up behind in the Qhavvass (244), took up the fly-driver with one hand, and the sun-screen with the other, and continued waiting on him until the Vezir landed in his lodgings; and so soon as the Vezir had alighted, he likewise alighted from behind, and went away. The Vezir being landed, took his seat upon his Mesnod, where crowds came to make their bow. In a Moment, he asked where was Hassen-qhan, and being told he was gone, he sent after him, and got him brought back with his elephant. On his being come, the Vezir got upon the same elephant, and sent a general order throughout the army to kill and plunder the men of the Brigade *Sin*, wherever they might be found. In an instant, those numerous hungry Rohillahs of Nedjib-qhan, who as well as the other troops, waited only for the order, fell upon them, and made them disappear from the camp,—men, horses, tents, and all. The troops continued plundering and massacring the whole night. Some few, who threw themselves instantly upon their naked horses and fled, escaped alive; the rest were all put to the sword. Nor could a single man of them be heard of afterwards.

(243) The Turkish language, which is the language of Government all over Persia, is only a curiosity in Hindostan, where the Persian is the language of Government; nevertheless the Princes of the Timur family make it a point to speak it, as do most of their Ministers. Here, the message being addressed to a Brigade, composed almost intirely of Euzbeg Turks, or Tatars, was with great propriety delivered in the Turkish language.

(244) We have been obliged to coin a couple of words here, in order to translate, without a long circumlocution, two Hindostani expressions. The Hindostani ideas differs so widely from the European nations, that those who would not care to be Archi-cup-bearers to the Emperor of Germany, or give the shift to the King of France, and would think themselves polluted by giving him water to wash his hands with, pride in sitting in the Qhavvass, that is, in mounting behind a coach

As soon as this execution was over, the Vezir who had taken umbrage at the Emperor's supineness on this occasion, returned to the city, where having recruited his troops and stores, and left the Emperor in the hands of some trusty friend of his own, he took with him the Imperial Prince Aaly-goher, (now reigning under the name of Shah-Alem,) and marched towards Lahor, resolved to re-annex those countries to the Empire of Hindostan. This Minister, who was naturally impetuous and fond of dispatch, and had also a knack at sowing troubles and raising disturbances, set out with a numerous army, in which he had taken care to have all the Grandees of the Court, as well as the Prince Aaly-goher, and he seemed to be only hunting by the way, but yet was shortening his distance every day; and meanwhile he had managed in such a manner, as to have gained over to his party the famous Adina-beg-qhan. He was already arrived at Lodiana, within fifty cosses of Lahor, when being thoroughly satisfied with that man's fidelity, he by his advice sent to Lahor a body of troops, under the command of Sëyd Djëmil-eddin, who was likewise entrusted with a letter and a message to the Begum, relict of Mir-mann8, his uncle. He requested she might vouchsafe to send him her daughter a Princess betrothed to him long ago. The Begum, pleased with the request, sent her daughter with great pomp and magnificence, gave her a suitable dowry in jewels and money, and got her accompanied by a full household of eunuchs, tents, and every requisite for a voyage. The Vezir on his side sent his own uncle at the head of a large body of horse, and a cortege of

or nearly so, and in handling the fly-driver, &c. For the person sitting in the Qhavvass, is always second to him that sits in the fore part of the Haodah; he is his Divin, and the fly-driver, or Moor-chull, is the characteristic insignia of his office; and were the Emperor to come in Bengal, and the English Company, as Divans of that country, to be represented by one man, the Qhavvass and Moor-chull would become the latter's right and duty. The Moor-chull is made in the form of a long broom, composed of Peacock's feathers, artfully put up, and resting in a long handle studded with jewels. The Qhavvass is the third or fourth part of the Haodah, from which it is always parted by a board, and has just room enough to afford a scanty space to one single man, so that the elephants mentioned in the Jew books and in the Greek histories of the times of Cosro, must have been animals of another breed. The biggest elephant, we have seen in India, (and we have seen some thousands) could not afford room to more than four fighting men, and that too very scantily.

principal Officers to receive her at a distance ; and they brought her to camp, where ■ full household and ■ proper set of tents had been provided for her reception, and where she was visited by her husband's aunt. The Princess's mother being by this time perfectly well pleased with her match, and quite easy in her mind, the Vezir dispatched Ybad-ollah-qhan, the Cashmirian, a trusty Commander of his, with a number of good troops, together with Seyd Djemil-eddin himself, who had orders to join by the way some cavalry of Adina-beg-qhan's. The distance was of forty or fifty cosses (245), (a hundred and twenty miles) ; and all this being gone over in one day and night, without hardly stopping to take breath, at day-break they got within Lahor ; and going to the Palace where the old Princess was yet asleep, and unsuspecting of what was managed, they sent eunuchs to wake her, and putting her in a close chair, they carried her to their camp, without Lahor ; from whence, after taking one day to refresh, they returned to the Vezir, encamped at Lodiana. This Minister no sooner saw her alight, than he paid her a respectful visit and asked her forgiveness ; and after giving the Government of Lahor and M8ltan to Adina-beg-qhan, under a clear rent of thirty lacs a year, he returned towards the Capital, seemingly happy and satisfied with the success of his journey. But the old Princess was extremely angry and uneasy all the way, giving abusive language to her guards, and making nothing of crying aloud, both to them and to their master, " That the indecent and unjust manner with which she had been used, would end in an infinity of troubles that would at last ruin his family, and the Capital itself ; that the families of the highest nobility, involved in one common ruin with the poorest citizens, would experience merciless pillaging, and rapes and disgraces innumerable ; that the Empire, as well as the Capital, would be upset and ruined, and know, (would she add crying with all her might,) that all this is not far off. You shall see the Abdali-king in this Capital within six or seven months. Look, he is coming ! All the noble families, ancient or modern, will be involved in one common massacre ; no Sheh, no Sèyd, will be spared ; all, all slaughtered ! " And, in fact, matters came to pass just as the old woman had said.

Strange predictions of his mother-in-law.

(245) The shortest cosse is of two Geometrical miles.

The Abdali-king, informed of the Vezir's insolence, and of the liberties he had taken with Mir-mann8's relict, flew to Lahor with the wings of resentment and celerity; but Ädina-beg-qhan, who did not think himself a match for him, fled for shelter to the desert tract of Hansi, where he took up his residence in a fortress of difficult access, especially for want of water. The Vezir, on the other hand, conceiving fears for his own life, brought his new consort to Mir-mann8's widow, entrusted her person to her protection, and by dint of entreaties and submissions, made his peace with her. For the Abdali-king, who was flying on the wings of resentment and rapidity, was already at twenty cosses from the Capital of the Empire; and the Vezir disconcerted by so much expedition, saw no other party left to him, but that of submission, and going to the Abdali camp, he presented himself before that Monarch. The latter at first reprimanded him severely; but his cause being pleaded both by Mir-mann8's Begum, and by Shah Veli-qhan, the Abdali Vezir, who had been gained, the Monarch readily forgave him, and afterwards continued him in his office of Vezir. Nevertheless, on the seventh of the first Djemadi, of the year 1170, being a Friday, he quitted his encampment and entered the Citadel of Shah-djehan-abad, where he had an interview with the Emperor Alemghir the Second. From that day his people fell a plundering and sacking so mercilessly, and they went on dragging away people's wives and daughters with so much cruelty, that numbers overborne by the delicacy of their feelings, rather than to fall in such abominable hands, made away with themselves(246); and God only knows the number and

The Abdali
Monarch marches
against
him.

Plunders
Delhi.

(246) To men accustomed to the mildness of the European Governments, the Turkish one appears barbarous. It is nevertheless a mild one, when compared to the Government experienced by the Persians these eighty years "Making a garden of men, as they term it, that is, burying a couple of hundred of living men in the ground, some in an inverted position, with only their thighs and legs out, and some with only their heads and arms, all the while exposed to a raging sun, is no new, ■ uncommon practice. Shutting women in bags, and then beating them with sticks, or pricking them with awls, at stated times, until their fathers or husbands, fled into Turkey or into India, should send up such a ■ of money, is a very common expedient. But Persians themselves are a civilised people, when compared to the Afghans of Candahar. In no part of the world is human nature so abominably outraged,—Their method of carrying away a male prisoner is this, although not even themselves would use it to carry an ■ ■ an ass. They bore ■ hole in his shoulder, under the clavicle bone so remarkable in it, and passing a

quality of all the violences exercised for ■ month together in that ill-fated city. The late Vezir Camer-eddin-qhan's Palace and seraglio were rifled of every thing ; and few houses of the nobility and better sort escaped a complete ruin and pollution. It was in the middle of so much violence and misery, that the Abdali-king betook himself to an alliance of his family with that of Babr. He married his son, Timur-Shah, to a daughter of Yz-eddin, brother to the reigning Emperor. But after having leisurely plundered that rich city for thirty days together, he sent Djehan-qhan, a Commander of character, to chastise S8r-80j-mull, the Djatt, and he followed himself the next day. This was the fifth time the Abdali-king had come into Hindostan. The Vezir Umad-el-mulk, having of his own motion accompanied Djehan-qhan, and proved of very great service to that General, received the Abdali-king's approbation and applause ; but mention having been made by his Ministers of a present which that Monarch expected, Umad-el-mulk answered, that if they would give him

*thong or rope through it, make the end of it fast to their saddle, and then mount and trot away. If the prisoner cannot follow at the rate of 30 or 40, 50 or 60 miles a day, he is instantly killed. Anty-physicians of the first rate, no boy no young man, of oven twenty, can escape them ; and when disputes arise about ■ prize, the whole is pacified, by cutting down the prize. The women, abused by them in an abominable manner, fled from them, and always preferred a well, to an Afghan. Girls of twelve and fourteen have become unmarriageable in their diabolical hands. And we have ■ a lady, who rather than submit to such an embrace, fought the Afghan resolutely, although unarmed. He lifted his sabre and was going to cut her down, when she presented her arm loaded with one of those enormous bracelets, invented by necessity, of *two pounds weight of gold*, and recoiled the stroke upon the gold, whilst she struck the man with the other bracelet, and made him bleed ; another stroke, another parade, and another heavy blow ; a third ; and the poor woman fatigued, wounded, and spent, was going to fall. Nothing but ■ miracle could save her, and a miracle was, in fact, wrought instantly. At the moment of the third stroke, a Persian, one of the Curzelbash guards, hastening his pace, cried out : *In the name of God, most merciful !* and with one blow made the Afghan's head fly off from his shoulders. The poor woman, who had never been out of her house, and had ■ at a foot upon a street, marched on, without knowing whither she went, and in the evening, she ■ lucky enough to find her husband and family, at full twelve cosses from that fatal street. We have spoke to the lady ; she is at Lucknow, a Catrani by clan. *Ex uno disce omnes.* An Afghan's method of clearing himself, is a very plain one, as the common soldiers wear nothing but felts, and go on with them for five years together. He lights up a fire, straddles over it, and keeps his body and abominable clothes in ■ semi-circular motion from right to left, and from left to right. Nor are their Officers much cleaner. Their beards and eye-brows ■ with vermin, as well as their soldiers.*

one of the Timurian Princes, with an army of Abdalies, and full power to carry it wherever he should think proper, especially in the country of Anter-bid, (that is, the tract betwixt the two rivers of Djumna and Ganga) he would undertake to bring an immense sum into the Royal Treasury. The proposal being agreed to, two Imperial Princes were sent for from the Capital, and put into his hands. The one was Hedaïet-baqhsh, son to Alemghir the second; and the other, his son-in-law, Mirza-babr, son to his brother, Yz-eddin; and to these was joined a body of Abdalies under the command of Djan-baz-qhan.

We have already observed that Umad-el-mulk had conceived a violent aversion against Ab8l-mans8r-qhan and his family, which last he had resolved to tear up by the root. Availing himself of the Abdali-king's covetousness, he, under pretence of raising immense contributions in the country of Anter-bid, or D8-ab(247), marched westward with an army of D8rrani-Abdalies, but with not one of the necessities for making a campaign. Being arrived in the neighbourhood of Feroh-abad, he was met by Ahmed-qhan-bangash, who after paying his respects to both the Imperial Princes and the Vezir, presented them all three with a complete equipage, consisting of tents, elephants, horses, camels, and every other necessary, and moreover added a body of Afghans to the Vezir's army. The latter being now at his ease and reinforced by a good body of troops, crossed the Ganga, and took the road of A8d. This invasion, however, did not dismay or intimidate Shudjah-ed-döwlah, who came out of his Capital with a well appointed army and encamped at Sandipai, the last place of his dominions; where some skirmishes took place betwixt the runners of the two vanguards. Saadollah-qhan, who was son to the late Aaly-mahmed-qhan-Rohillah, having offered his mediation, an agreement took place, under stipulation of a sum of five lacs of rupees, partly in hand, and partly payable by instalments. This negotiation, in which Saadollah-qhan exerted himself zealously for his friend, Shudjah-ed-döwlah, and proved of great service to both parties, totally disappointed Umad-el-mulk, who hoped for great broils and a battle, and was obliged to repass the Ganga, and to encamp at Feroh-abad again, in expectation of what the Abdali-king would

(247) Di-potamia would be the translation of that compound word

do with the Djatts. It was the seventh of Shevval, in the year 1170.

The King had marched to Belem-gur, a fortress of his, at fifteen cosses from Shah-djehan-abad, and having taken it in three days by dint of cannon-ball and bombs, he put to the sword every man in the garrison. Proceeding from thence to Mahtra, which is a famous place of worship for the Hindoos, he gave his Van to Djehan-qhan, recommending dispatch to that General. The latter spurred his horse, and arriving unexpectedly in a holiday, he ruined effectually that rich city; his soldiers plundering, burning, and destroying everything they met, and carrying into captivity vast numbers of the consorts and children of the best families amongst the wretched citizens; an execution that struck such a terror throughout the country, that all the inhabitants quitted their habitation, and retired within their fortress and strongholds. Meanwhile the Abdali-king advanced as far as Acbar-abad, but here he found some resistance. Mirza-seïf-olla-beg, who commanded from a long series of years in the Citadel of that city, refused to submit, and fired his cannon to so good a purpose, that no Abdali chose to abide its reach. Djehan-qhan, meanwhile, was busy in taking one after another the Djatt fortress, when at once a mortality broke out amongst the Abdalies which swept their people in such vast numbers, as disabled their King from prosecuting his designs. Submitting therefore to his destiny, he recalled his troops from the Djatt country, and commenced his march to his own dominions. Being arrived at the Reservoir of Macsood-abad, which is on the same line with Shah-djehan-abad, he was visited by Alemghir the second, who wished him a prosperous return, and much complained of Umad-el-mulk. The Abdali-king paid a regard to his grievances by conferring the office of "Prince of Princes" on Nedjib-qhan now Nedjib-ed-döulah, then present, and by recommending to his care the Emperor and his family.

And this naturally brings to our recollection that after the confinement of Ahmed-shah, and the accession of Alemghir the second, dissensions had arisen very high between Umad-el-mulk the Vezir, on one hand, and the two relicts of Mahmed-shah, on the other. These were Maleca-zamani, daughter to Feroh-syur and Sahaba-mahal, both related to and both consorts of, Mahmed-shah.

That Prince had from this second consort a daughter of great beauty, who had been the darling of her father's heart. These two Princesses, mindful of having seen the honour of the Empire trodden under by the Marhattas, and fired with indignation at finding themselves, in every matter, at the mercy of Umad-el-mulk, resolved to quit a country where every thing went to wreck; and they sent a message to the Abdali-king, claiming his protection, as being both so nearly related to Mahmed-shah and to him. The Abdali-king, who thought himself much honoured by such a request, and hoped to be applauded by posterity, sent for the daughter which he himself married, and he gave the two other Empresses a separate encampment in his camp; after which he marched to Lahor. His son, Tim8r-shah, coming to join him in his way, he appointed the young Prince Governor of Pendjab, M8ltan and Tatla, gave him Djehan-qhan for Commandant of the troops, and turning towards his own dominions, he arrived by continued marches at Cab8l, and then at Candahar, where we shall leave him for a while, in order to take breath, and to afford ourselves time to cast a look at the affairs of Decan.

Moosher-Bussy commanded the body of French that had taken service with Hedaïet-muhi-eddin-qhan-Muzaaser-djung, and had attached himself to Nizam-el-mulk's family. This Officer availed himself so well of the credit which his post gave him, that he became extremely powerful throughout the Decan. When he came to obtain the countries of Sicacol and Radj-benderi, &c., for his Djaghir, his influence rose so high, that every affair passed through his hands, and he governed with an absolute sway(248); he was decorated with the surname of Sâif-el-mulk,

The French
grow power-
ful in Decan.

(248) If any one has seen M. de Bussy, and Colonel Clive, or Governor Hastings, in the height of their power and influence, he may have taken from those two or three individuals a pretty good idea of the different geniuses of the French and English nations. M. de Bussy always wore (in 1750 and 1755) embroidered clothes or brocade, with an embroidered hat, and, in days of ceremony, embroidered shoes of black velvet. He was seen in an immense tent, full sufficient for six hundred men of about thirty feet in elevation. At one end of this tent he sat on an arm-chair, embroidered with his King's arms, placed upon an elevation, which last was covered by a crimson carpet of embroidered velvet. At his right and left, but upon back chairs only, sat a dozen of his Officers; over against him, his French guard, on horse-back, and behind these, his Turkish guards. His table, always in plate, was served with three, often with four services. To this French

or "Sword of the State," and the title of Umdut-el-mulk, or the "Greatest of the Kingdom." This General had given so great a sway in all his affairs, public or private, to Häider-djung, a nobleman of those countries, that the latter came in fact to govern the six Soobahdaries of Decan. But the English struck with this flow of prosperity amongst the French, resolved to come in for ■ share of the good things and conquests of India; and with that view they joined Mahmed-aaly-qhan, son to Anvar-eddin-qhan of Gopa-maß, under whose name they possessed themselves of some Districts of the Province of Arcat. M8sher-bussy, meanwhile, taking umbrage at Roc8n-ed-döwlah's administration, got him dismissed from his office of Prime Minister, which he obtained for Shah-nevaz-qhan, ■ nobleman with whom he had connections. This Minister, in the four years which his administration lasted, governed with so much vigour and prudence, that the Marhattas never thought of quitting their frontiers. It is he that drew from inaction and obscurity the two Princes, Mir-Nizam-aaly and Mir Mahammed-sherif, younger brothers to Belabet-djung, two young men who hitherto had both lived in their elder's Palace. This was in the year 1169. Mir Nizam-aaly (who now governs the Decan as Sovereign,) was decorated with the surname of the second Asef-dja, and sent to govern the Bazar; and Mir Mushref, after having been successively decorated with the titles of Shudjah-el-mulk, and Burhan-el-mulk, or the

magnificence, he added all the parade and pageant of Hindoostany manners and customs: a numerous set of tents; a pish-qhana; always on elephant himself, as were all his Officers. He was preceded by chopdars on horse-back, and by a set of musicians singing his feats of chivalry, with always two head-chopdars reciting his eulogium. Colonel Clive always wore his regimentals in the field, was always on horse-back, and never rode in a palanquin; he had a plentiful table, but noways delicate, and never more than two services. He used to march mostly at the head of the column, with his Aid-de-camps, or was hunting at the right and left. He never wore silks, but in town. Governor Hastings always wore a plain coat of English broad-cloth, and never anything like lace or embroidery. His whole retinue, ■ dozen of horse-guards; he had two chopdars, always ready to pronounce his eulogium, but, however, without his ever ■ much as suspecting their talent, for full twelve years together; and he departed for Europe, without so much as knowing those ■ ■ orators. His throne ■ plain chair of mahogany, with plenty of such thrones in the hall; his table, sometimes neglected; his diet sparing, and always abstemious: his address and deportment, very distant from pride, and still more so, from familiarity.

"Valorous and Impetuous of the State," was sent to govern the Kingdom of Bidjapoor; and both brothers departed to their respective stations. But in the very next year the office of first Minister was taken from Shah-nevaz-qhan, and bestowed on Mir Mushref, who came from Bidjapoor to receive it. However he did not enjoy it; for his brother, Nizam-aaly, having marched to Aoreng-abad with a good army, requested his younger brother to take some repose, and assuming at the same time his office of Prime Minister, he became the centre of all affairs, and even changed his younger brother's title into that which had been formerly the title of their common father.

It was in this same year that Baladji-rão, the Marhatta, advanced upon the frontiers of Aoreng-abad, with intention to avail himself of the rising broils, so as to have a pretence for quarreling. But the conjunctures upon which he had reckoned had already ceased; and Nizam-aaly, having left his apparent Lord, Selabet-djung, to defend the city of Aoreng-abad, came out himself with his brother, Mir-mushref, and advanced upon Baladji-rão, whom he beat, as far as Sund-gur, which is at thirty cosses from Aoreng-abad; but there he thought proper to come to an accommodation in which he consented to give Baladji-rão throughout all Decan, a Djaghir of thirty-seven lacs of rupees. After this he returned to Aoreng-abad. But M8shur Bussy, who commanded an independent body of troops, having taken umbrage at this absolute authority assumed by Nizam-aaly, conceived the design of breaking his rising power (although in fact he only accelerated the ruin of Nizam-el-mulk's family), as he conceived that so long as Nizam-aaly should be at the head of so great a force, the influence of the French would become only a secondary object. By the means of some underhand management, conducted by Haider-djung, who, as we have said, was everything in his affairs, he debauched from Nizam-aaly's service his best Officers, and amongst others Hlibrahim-qhan, the Gardi (249), an Officer of character, attached this longwhile

(249) Hlibrahim-qhan-gardi ■ ■ very thin black man, much pitted with the small-pox, who had in times of yore ran with a stick in his hand before Mr. de Bury's palenkin, Major of the place at Pondicherry. As he spoke a little Portuguese, the Major put him amongst the Sepahies whom he ■ raising, and whose language he could not understand. Hlibrahim rose in time to be a Commedan, or Commandant, that is, to have ■ couple of thousand Sepahies, and a couple of hundred horses

Troublest in
Decan, and
daring action
of Nizam-
aaly's.

to that young Prince, whom he served with a body of his own troops. He debauched in the same manner some other Commanders and troops, which he took in his own service, making good from his own treasury eight lacs of rupees, which were due to them by Nizam-aaly upon their arrears. By such an artful management he reduced the young Prince to the condition of a bird which has lost its feathers. He at the same time laid hold of Shah-nevaz-qhan, and got him confined. Being now satisfied on those two important articles, he conceived a third scheme, which was that of confining Nizam-aaly in the fortress of Golcondah, under pretence of carrying him to Haiderabad, and giving him the Government of that Province; which removal once effected, he conceived that he should remain master of the Government to all intents and purposes. This scheme was laid with great secrecy; but Nizam-aaly having by dint of penetration guessed the whole of its drift, he resolved to be beforehand with M8shur Bussy, by killing his Minister, Haider-djung. Having imparted his design to a few trusty persons, he fixed on the third of Ramazan, in the year 1171, for its execution. That very day Haider-djung was coming to Nizam-aaly's quarters for some business, and having observed some movements that did not please him, he wanted to go back, when he was set upon instantly and had his throat cut in a moment. Nizam-aaly after striking such a blow, threw himself upon a horse, and fairly made his escape; the whole French army with their artillery, in order of battle, standing astonished and dismayed, as if they had been an army of statues and pictures, set upright in a plain. This was a daring intrepid action, that equalled any thing done by Rustem or Ispent-yar (250), and where it seemed that

under his command. He soon became independent of his benefactors, as did in time all the commandants in the French service, who allowed them such a number of horse and foot under their command as rendered them proud. The French are the first who raised Sepahies in India, that is, who gave muskets and bayonets to the country-musketeers; but whoever should conclude from the name that they were anything comparable to the English Sepahies of our days, would commit an enormous mistake. The French could neither change their dress, or cloth them uniformly, or keep their arms in order, or punish them, or prevent their firing away their ammunition at the moon, pay them themselves, or bring them under the least restraint or discipline. They were a rabble with immense turbans, and immense trousers, with muskets ill used, that not one in twenty was in order.

(250) Two famous heroes of the ancient Persian History.—See the *Shannameh*, an Heroic Persian Poem, of sixty thousand distichs.

Mooshur-Bussy, and all his Officers were out of their senses. In this confusion, some of Haider-djung's people ran to Shah-nevaz-qhan, and his son, Mir Abdol-nebi-qhan, and put them both to death, together with another nobleman of consequence, called Amin-ed-dowlah. The tumult being over, Selabet-djung, Mir Mushref, and Mooshur-Bussy, returned to Haider-abad. As to Nizam-aaly, he took to the road of B8rhanp8r, found means to regain his old servant, Hibrahim-qhan-gardi; and after that action, he marched with him in that city, where they put under contribution the rich men of the country, and amongst others Mahmed-anvar-qhan, the B8rhan-p8rian. This nobleman had acted as mediator in the treaty which had once taken place between the Marhatta General, Sancradji-malhar, and the Viceroy, Hossein-aaly-qhan; by which the latter had consented to pay the Marhattas, a Ch88t, or a tribute. This nobleman incensed to find himself so tormented for money, said farewell to his own existence, and was buried in the Garden of Shah-yssa, *alias* Djund-allah. These contributions having put it in Nizam-aaly's power to raise a good body of troops, he marched from B8rhanp8r, and took up his quarters at Bassem, a principal town of the dependencies of Barar. There he had many disputes and several engagements with the Mucasdar, or Marhatta Governor of that Province, who was Djano-dji, son to Ragho-dji-bhosselah, with whom he at last concluded an agreement. After this he marched to Haider-abad, where great disputes and dissensions arose between the three brothers. At last it was agreed that Selabet-djung and Nizam-aaly should remain and live together; but that Mir Mushref should immediately proceed to his Government of Bidjapoor.

Whilst the brothers were disputing amongst themselves, Seda-shi8, a relation of the Marhatta Baladji-r8o, intrigued so well with the Governor of Ahmed-nagur, that this fortress, once the Capital of the Kings of Nizam-shah's family,—that fortress which had cost so much time and trouble to Abdol-rahim-qhan, the General of the Imperial Prince Soltan-danial, and which since Soltan-acbar-shah's reign, had always been in the possession of its particular Governors, was surrendered in a day, and became annexed to the Marhatta Empire. This city and fortress had been built in the year nine hundred by Ahmed-nizam-shah, King of Bidjapoor, who gave it his own name. He

The Marhattas extort fortresses and territories from Nizam-aaly.

built the city in two years, and it afforded a fine prospect. Two years after, having found a proper opportunity, he built the fortress, likewise, making up the walls with clay and stone, and it continued in the hands of his successors, when in the year 1090 it fell in the hands of the Emperors of the House of Babr, in whose power it remained, until it passed to the Marhatta Empire, in the year 1173.

It was about this time that broils having arisen between the English and French, the latter abandoned Selabet-djung's service, and returned to the centre of their dominions, P8lcherry. From that moment Selabet-djung's preponderance seemed to verge to its ruin; and his national enemies having conceived high-flown designs, they aimed not only at reducing his person to nothing, but likewise at snatching from Nizam-el-mulk's family, all the dominions of Decan. They even engaged Hibrabim-qhan-gardi to take service with them; a man from the dregs of the people, who having served for a length of time under the French, and learned their way of managing their cannon and musketry, was actually at the head of a body of such musketeers, and such an artillery of his own, that made him courted by all parties. He was now gone to P8nah, in company with Seda-sy8; but it was not for any length of time. The twenty-second of the month of Djemady in the same year, he came out of P8nah in conjunction with the Marhatta army, which encountered the two brothers, Selabet-djung and Nizam-aaly, in the territory of 8dghir. Unfortunately for them they had but seven thousand horse with them at that moment, having parted from their main some hours ago. The Marhattas had sixty thousand cavalry. The two brothers wanted to march forwards in order to effect a junction with those of their troops that had remained at Dehaver; but this was opposed by the Marhattas, who, although they have no other way of fighting than that of repeated skirmishes, and no other industry than that of distressing the enemy for want of forage, victuals, water, and other necessities, nevertheless availed themselves of so marked a superiority on their side, and made nothing of engaging nearer, and of coming to hand-blows with their long swords and short spears. So that the Hindoo-stanies had no other resource, but that of marching slowly in a body surrounded by their cannon. But even this resource failed

them. Their artillery was heavy and unmanageable, whereas the Marhattas had now in the Sepahies of Hibrahim-qhan a body of musketry always ready to oppose the enemy's march, and in his cannon, which was much lighter and better mounted, an expeditious artillery, which advanced and wheeled round just as the managers pleased. The two brothers laboured likewise under ■ further disadvantage. As their troops marched in a body together, the enemy's cannon never failed to send amongst them some balls that always did some havock ; whereas the Marhattas marching in small dispersed troops, were seldom struck by any cannon, or if struck, received but little damage ; and when upon a halt they were attacked by the Hindoostanies, they always found in the quickness of Hibrahim-gardie's fire, a sure resource for repelling the enemy. In consequence of all these disadvantages the two brothers lost in their retreat a number of men. Nevertheless, the sixth day of march, they found an opportunity of coming to hand-blows with the enemy, especially with Hibrahim-qhan's people ; and falling amongst them, sword in hand, they made a great slaughter, and took eleven colours from the latter ; and in this manner they continued their march, as far ■ the Fortress of Häosah, which is only at ten cosses from Dehaver. The Marhattas conceiving that, if once ■ junction was effected between the two brothers, they would prove an undermatch, resolved to make a last effort to prevent it. With forty-thousand horse they attacked Selabet-djung's van, which consisted of no more than three thousand, and after a sharp action, they destroyed it totally. This check, by humbling the family of Nizam-el-mulk, prepared its ruin ; and the two brothers, finding that a junction was impossible, thought only of an accommodation, and it was concluded in such terms as proved only the seed of future mischiefs and disputes. The Marhattas by this peace obtained, under the name of Djaghir, the cession of a country of sixty lacs a year. It consisted of the territory of Aorengabad, (that city excepted,) and the Districts of Houily, Hursool, and Setrah. The remainder was made up with the Provinces of Beder and Bidjapoor, as well as with the Fortresses of Dö8letabad, Assir, and Bidjapoor, places of consequence, that had been anciently the Capitals of so many powerful Kingdoms, and had cost so much blood and treasure. These latter lands served

Nizam ally
overcome by
the Marhatta,
parts with as
large territory.

for demesnes to the two brothers, and had hitherto afforded appanages and a plentiful subsistence to ■ number of mansobdais, and Officers, and noblemen of high rank; who being now deprived of such ■ certain livelihood, were reduced as low as their Sovereigns and Lords, the Prince of Princes of the house of Nizam-el-mulk. Nor did anything remain to this family, but the Province of Haider-abad,* with some Districts of that of Barar and Bidjap8r, and a small portion of that of Beder; and even this did not remain to them without being saddled with a chö8t (251), a slight tribute imposed by the victors, which did not amount to a quarter of the real revenue, but which they never fail to improve and to nurse up, as soon as they have committed the young plant to the ground. Nevertheless, in spite of ■ many disgraces the project of the enemies of that illustrious family did not take place, and it continued to enjoy dominion and sovereignty in Decan. But as we have just been mentioning the name of the three fortresses, as having been the Capitals of so many powerful Kingdoms, we imagine that some account of them may prove acceptable to our readers.

Ram-de8, Radja of Dö8let-abad, then called Dö8gar, having been vanquished by Soltan-alä-eddin-qhildji, redeemed his life by presenting that Prince with an immense sum of money (252), and with a variety of costly presents and curious stuffs. It was in the year six hundred and ninety-five of the Hedjrah. But in the year seven hundred and seven, the Radja having been again vanquished and subdued by Meleck Caf8r, an Habeshinian slave, which the conqueror had left in those parts as his Naib, or Deputy, the Gentoo Prince thought proper to follow him to Delhi, where he was kindly received by Soltan-alä-eddin-qhildji, who

(251) One-quarter of the revenue of the country.

(252) There is an Indian Proverb, that runs in these words:—*This is a Radjah's house; are you afraid of wanting for Pearls?*

India, in fact is the sink of all the treasures of the world, and so early ■ the times of the Romans, it received two millions sterling ■ year from them and it has continued ever since to swallow all the silver and gold of the world; but all those treasures are buried in the ground. Its several Princes sometimes at peace for several generations together, and living meanwhile like so many hermits, had, no opportunities of spending their revenues, and they therefore kept them in hoards and risks such as those found by Sooltan-mahm8d-Seb8k-teghin, the first Mussulman conqueror that penetrated into India; hoards that would be past belief, were

honoured him with ■ sun-screen, or umbrella (253), and the title of Rāy-rāyan, or Counsellor of Counsellors; after which he returned satisfied to Dö8let-abad, his Capital, and from that moment he never thought of revolting against him, or of disputing the orders sent him from Court. After his death, he was succeeded by his son; but the Deputy Governor, Melec-caf8r, who did not live upon such good terms with the son ■ he had done with the father, continued to make conquests on the young Prince, and to deprive him of more territories, as far as the Carnatic. He even sent complaints against him to Court, and obtained leave to strip him intirely of his dominions, and to annex them to the Empire of the Qhlidji Emperors (254). The Deputy Governor having obtained this consent, in the year seven hundred and eleven, marched to Dë8gur, seized on the Gentoo Prince, put him to death, and took possession of that fortress, which from that day has remained in the hands of the Emperors of Hindostan. But the Empire having passed, some centuries after, from the Patans of the tribe of Qhlidji to the Moghuls of the House of Timur, the Emperor Shah-djehan, one of the most victorious of Princes which this last family has ever produced, sent one of his Generals, who bore the title of "Lord of Lords," with orders to recover the fortress from the Kings of Decan, who were then the descendants of Nizam-shah; and it remained from that time under the power of the House of Timur, being governed by a succession of Governors, independent of the Viceroy of the province. Under the Hindoo Princes it had not that deep fossé it has now; nor was it surrounded by a third enclosure, as it is in our days; nor was it so strong as the Mussulman Princes have since made it; and it is Sultan-mahmed, ■ to Toghlyc-shah, who changed its name into that of Dö8let-abad. He surrounded

not the assertion corroborated by those immense riches found by Alexander in several parts of the Persian dominions, and lately by Haider-aaly-qhan, in Syring-patam, that Capital of only a small Kingdom.

(253) We have observed, at the ceremony of Ahmed-shah's inauguration, that the umbrella is an insignia of Sovereignty.

(254) The Qhlidjies as well as the Lo8dies, were particular ■ of the Patans that were settled in Hindostan long before Timur's arrival; ■ were those Patans any others than the Siab-poshes (the man in blue), that gave him so much trouble in the mountains north of India; nor were those Patans anything else but the Afghans of our days.

it with a wall of squared stone, adorned it with noble buildings, and he even had a mind to make it his residence and the Capital of his dominions. For that purpose he unpeopled part of Delhi, and transported its inhabitants to Dö8let-adad; but his scheme, did not prosper. It is computed that this fortress fell into the hands of the Marhattas, four hundred and sixty years after that period

Some accounts of Bidjapoor.

As to the Fortress of Bidjapoor, it has been built by Y88f-adel-shah, founder of a family of Kings who always bore the same name. It was at first raised with mud; but in the year 900, he surrounded it with a wall of stone and mortar, and left it to his descendants, in whose hands it continued until it was taken from Sekander-adel-shah, the last of that family, by the victorious arms of Aoreng-zib, in the year 1097. It fell in the hands of the Marhattas about two hundred and sixty-seven years after its building. The Governor surrendered it without saying a word; but Sëyd Nedjef-aaly-qhan, Governor of the Fortress of Assir, who received a like order from Selabet-djung, refused to surrender his fortress, and he supported a siege of a whole year, when being reduced to extremity for want of victuals, he surrendered it to the Marhattas upon terms. It was on the 12th of the second Reby, in the year 1174.

This Fortress of Assir is one of those built by Assa-ahir, who gave it his own name, which word in process of time, has been curtailed by the suppression of three letters, into that of Assir. His name was really Assa, to which, in compliance with the custom of India, they added that of his clan, which was that of Ahir, a tribe that employ themselves solely in dairy business and in attending black cattle. This Assa was a Zemindar of an illustrious family of Qhandess, which had dwelt on that mountain as well as commanded in that District, for seven hundred years together, and they had raised a fort of rough stone and mud to secure their herds and their riches. It came to Assa in that condition. But as he was much richer and much more powerful than his predecessors, he threw down the old walls, and raised a regular fortification of stone and lime, which became very strong, was conspicuous from afar, and came at last to be called by the name of Assa-ahir's Fortress. It was snatched from his hands by Nassur-qhan-farooky, who in the year eight hundred

and one assumed the Crown, and set up a new Monarchy in the Province of Qhandess, where he commanded as Governor. But this fortress being nearly impregnable by open force, he made use of the following stratagem: He sent word to Assa to request his giving an asylum to his children, consorts, and family, as the Radja of Buglana, and the Radja of Antoor had joined together, and were coming upon him (Nassyr-qhan) at the head of a great army; two Princes whom he would readily encounter, as soon as his mind should be easy with respect to his family. The Gentoo consented, and gave orders at the gate accordingly. The day appointed, a number of covered chairs entered the fort. They were full of Nassyr-qhan's women, who had orders to treat Assa's women with the utmost civility, and with many presents, whenever they should come to pay them a visit. They came in fact, and returned to their homes, perfectly satisfied with their guests. The next day, an equal number of covered chairs came in, and were admitted; but they contained two hundred of the bravest men of Nassyr-qhan's army. The Radja hearing that these only were the Governor's consorts and daughters, where- the former were but his concubines, got up from his Palace, with his children, and went forward to welcome the new comers, and to introduce them to their new lodgings; and he was returning home, after having fulfilled that office, when the men in the mahafas, having assembled together, fell upon him, and put him to the sword, with his children and retinue. The rest of the garrison, frightened by this execution, asked for quarter, and were permitted to retire out of the fortress. Nassyr-qhan, informed of this, hastened thither with a body of troops with which he put a garrison into it; and it has remained since that day in the possession of his descendants, until the reign of Sultan-Acbai-shah, Emperor of Hindostan; when in the year 1009, it was taken from the last of them, Bahadyr, son to Radja-aaly-qhan, and entrusted successively to a number of Governors, independent of the Province. It was computed that about four hundred and sixty years had elapsed betwixt Nassyr-qhan, and the surrendering of this fortress to the Marhallas. It was in this same year, 1174, that the English having taken from the French the Fortress and Port of P8lcherry, after a long siege, ruined from the foundation both its fortifications and buildings. By a

War between the French and English, which last took P8lcherry.

consequence of the same event the Provinces of Sicacol, Radj-bendery, and some others, that had been given in Djaghir to the French, and which it was thought would never be recovered from their hands, fell down of themselves at this time, and returned to their former owners.

But this event, considerable as it was, proved of small consequence, when compared to those that had at the same time taken place in the Capital. We have already said something of Nedjib-qhan, the Rohillah, who was a man of genius and valour, and we have mentioned that having been, on account of the high character he bore, invited over by the Vezir Umad-el-mulk, whilst he was waging war with Ab8l-mans8r-qhan, he came soon to be greatly esteemed, so as to rise to the highest influence and dignities; and it was out of regard to that high character of his, still more than for his being an Afghan and a countryman, that the Abdaly Monarch had thought proper to recommend him to the high dignity of "Prince of Princes." Whilst this high dignity was bestowing at Delhi, the Vezir Umad-el-mulk was waiting at Feroh-abad the issue of the Abdali-king's expedition; but he no sooner heard that he was returned to Candahar, than thinking his honour concerned in not falling short of that Monarch, he bestowed that high office on Ahmed-qhan-bangash, just as the Monarch had bestowed it on Nedjib-qhan. After that he returned to Shah-djehan-abad. In his way thither, he effected a junction with Ragonat-räo, a relation of Baladjiräo's, as well as with the Marhatta General, Malhar-holcar, and marched to that Capital, which he took; and having besieged the Citadel, nothing was seen for forty-five days together but cannon-balls and rockets; and both the Emperor Alemghir and Nedjib-ed-döwlah *alias* Nedjib-qhan, his Minister, were going to fall in his hands, when the latter sent a mighty bribe to Malhar, who from that moment assumed the character of mediator, and proposed an accommodation. Meanwhile, having brought Nedjib-ed-döwlah from the Citadel, with both his family, furniture, and effects, he lodged him close to his own quarters. After which he conveyed him to his own country, which is on the other side of the Djumna, and consists of the Districts of Soharenpoor, Chandpoor, the whole territory of Barr, and some other lands, like Boodya, and Nedina. After this departure, Umad-el-mulk, who

styled himself the Vezir, took possession of the administration of what was still called the Empire, placed his own creatures in it, and remained the sole disposer of affairs. But long before the Vezir's arrival at the Capital, his intentions were so far mistrusted by the Emperor Alemghir and his Minister, Nedjib-ed-döwlah, that they had thought proper to send the Imperial Prince out of town. This was Aaly-goher, who bore the same title with his father. They gave him in appanage the Districts of Hansi, Djudjar, Cher-radery, and some others that yet depended on the Qhalissa, and they recommended to his care, to seem busy only in settling the revenue of those Districts, and in bringing them into order; but meanwhile to take possession of as many more Districts ■ he could, in his right of presumptive heir of the Empire, and virtual owner of that whole country. They added, that he ought to employ those revenues in acquiring friends, raising a good army, and keeping himself in readiness to come to his father's assistance, whenever the Vezir Umad-el-mulk should return to the Capital, and avail himself of the two Imperial Princes in his power to excite troubles, and to give vent to his own mischievous disposition. Whilst Aaly-goher was preparing himself to go abroad, the Empress Zinet-mahal, second consort to the reigning Emperor, who on the decease of Aaly-goher's mother had conceived for him a motherly affection, willing to render him a farewell service, sent for my father, at the gate of the seraglio, with the Emperor's consent, and there she appeared veiled in his presence; and after having strongly recommended Aaly-goher's education as well ■ his person to his paternal care, she took the young Prince's hands and put them in my father's right hand. The young Prince, after this tender scene, went out, and took up his residence at the seat and garden of Tal-cat8rah, where he commenced assembling forces, most of the braves residing in the city making it ■ point to enlist under him. One of these was Mir-djaaser, the Hindostani, who had with him a number of men that bore a character both for bravery and fidelity. Ozm-aaly-qhan was another nobleman of the same family, with the late Hussein-aaly-qhan, and like him devoted to the service of an Imperial Prince, as we shall some day mention, if it pleases God. But as by this time the Vezir Umad-el-mulk had with the assistance

Umad-el-mulk seizes ■ Delhi, and on the Emperor's person.

Some account of Prince Aaly-goher, present reigning Emperor, under the title of Shah-alleem.

of his Marhattas, made himself master of the Emperor's person, he forced the latter to send an order of recall to the Shah-zadah, or Imperial Prince, and not satisfied with that, he supported the letter by a General of his own, Sēif-eddin-aaly-qhan, the Cashmirian, at the head of ten thousand horse, and by a precise order to bring the Prince back by every means in his power—by persuasion, promises, intreaties, threats, and open force. The Prince, sensible of his helpless situation, turned towards the Capital, and he was setting out for it, when he was dissuaded by one of the Commanders that had come over with Holcar-malhar to the Vezir's assistance, and had enabled him to drive away Nedjib-ed-dōwlah and to make himself master of the Emperor's person. This was Atel-rāo, who although intending to follow the others into Decan, was yet encamped in the territory of the Capital. This Commander, meeting the Shah-zadah in his return thither, dissuaded him from going to the city, where he represented the many dangers to which he would infallibly be exposed, from the Vezir's omnipotence, fears, and cruelty; and he proposed his rather continuing abroad, and taking possession of the territories round the Capital, in which case he would serve the Prince with his person and troops. The latter who wanted no better, and who augured well of such a proffer, quitted the road he held, and joining Atel-rāo, he crossed the Djumna, and took possession of some Districts in the neighbourhood. The Vezir hearing of such a change, sent a secret message to Atel-rāo, and under promise of a great present, he wrought so great an alteration in his mind, that the Marhatta commenced advising the Prince to return to the Capital, and at the same time parted company with him. The Prince obliged to submit to circumstances, returned to the city, and took up his abode in Aaly-merdan-qhan's Palace, whatever instances the Vezir made for his residing within the Citadel. He had but a small number of friends with him, and but a small number of troops, as all those of the latter description, who had dwellings in the city, had retired to their homes. The Vezir sensible of this, sent him a message, requesting his being pleased to dismiss all his troops, as the treasury could not afford to pay for them; else, he advised that they should be sent to the Districts of the Prince's appanage, as the only means to keep those Districts under

order, and as the only method to pay those people the arrears which they claimed. The Prince who saw the drift of the message, but had no choice left, picked up a small number, whom he desired to reside with him, and he sent the rest to the territories pointed out.

The Prince being disarmed by this manœuvre, the Vezir remained inactive for a fortnight; when one day, on pretence of going to visit Shah-nizam-eddin's Monument, he assembled vast number of armed men at his Palace gate, and at once sent ten or twelve thousand of them to Aaly-merdan-qhan's Palace, with orders to besiege it, and to confine the Shah-zadah's person. The troops having in a short time bored holes through the walls, penetrated within the outer courts, whilst others were getting upon the terraces, and began firing so briskly that they soon killed the greatest part of those who had shewed themselves from within. Mir-djafer-aaly and Ozm-aaly-qhan, who saw all this, and were ready armed, as well as the Prince, observed to him, "That it was better to make a fortie upon the enemy, and to fight them manfully, as the consequence would be either to perish bravely like men of honour and character, or to effect an escape. That in the first case, they would jump at once into eternity, with their heads encircled by the Tulip garlands of martyrdom; and in the second, they would get rid of their pursuers, and recover their liberty." The Prince consented. He had only a few men with him, but these were determined and resolute. Mounting their horses, they advanced to the back part of the house, where there was a certain breach in the wall which looked on the river; and falling unexpectedly upon the enemies, sabre in hand, they in a moment cut their passage through them, *strewn the ground with their dead.* The Prince slew two men with his own hands, and he behaved throughout the whole action with so much personal prowess and heroical conduct, that the Calhremans and Heroes of old times would have bit the finger of astonishment, had they been witness of his valiance. The enemies ashamed to see their prey ready to escape, crowded after them, and pursued hotly. In this extremity that intrepid troop used to turn about, rush upon their pursuers, put the foremost to flight, kill some of them, and then continue their route as before; and it was by such continual exertions that they cut their

His heroical
retreat
through ■
whole army.

way towards Atel-rão, the Marhatta, who was encamped at Tilamahnou. That General informed of what passed within sight of his encampment, came out with a body of cavalry, and having received the Prince with every mark of respect, he brought him within his camp; and as that Commander had been some time ago a strenuous adviser of the Prince's repairing to the Capital so as in fact to oblige him to return thither, and had moreover parted company with him, he now exerted himself in making an apology for being in some measure the cause of the Prince's danger. After that, he did every thing in his power to sooth his mind, he then pitched a number of tents for him, and several more for his men, with others apart for his wounded, of whom he took great care, assisting with necessaries both these and the others. During that trying retreat, the enemy pressed so hard, that every one saw that the Prince was going to fall in their hands or to be slain. In that critical moment, that would have appalled a Rustem and ■ Sam (255), the illustrious Sëyd, Ozm-aaly-qhan, with that daring courage hereditary in his family, and that heroic valour which came to him from the founder of his race, Aaly, the King of braves, turned about to the Prince, and said, "Prince, thou art destined to be one day a resource to
 "an infinity of people, and thy life is, therefore, more precious
 "to-day than ours. Run then forwards and gain some distance,
 "and I will undertake meanwhile to stop the enemy, until thou
 "shalt have distanced him." He said, and with a daringness the more admirable, because of his youth, he turned about and fell amongst the pursuers with such fury, that the sphere of heaven stopped short to look at so much prowess; and when that young hero fell at last, spent with the fatigue of the slaughter, its eyes were seen to drop tears in great abundance (256). Atel-rão having seen his guests refreshed and recovered, made a return upon himself, and reflected that his masters in Decan might find fault with him for so openly espousing the interests of Umad-el-mulk's enemies. He therefore thought proper to afford no more ■ handle against himself, and he escorted the Prince as far ■■

(255) Two famous Heroes of the ancient Persian History.

(256) It appears from a relation of that retreat, by a different hand, that those six Heroes, already spent with fatigue, and fainting with heat, were suddenly refreshed by a slight shower of rain.

Ferozabad, a place different from Bangashe's Capital. There he was received by M8ssa-qhan, the Ball8ch (257), Zemindar of that country, and son to Cam-car-qhan, who expressed great respect for the Prince's person, pitied his situation, and made him a present of three lacs of rupees. Atel-räo having seen his Royal guest in a place of safety, took his leave, and returned. The Prince quitting M8ssa-qhan's country, advanced by C8ndj-p8ra to Soharenp8r where he found Nedjib-ed-döwlah. The latter entertained the Prince for eight months together, and neglected nothing of what could conduce to alleviate his sorrows; but a great Revolution having at that time taken place in Bengal, where Mir-djaaser-qhan had possessed himself of that country by the assistance of the English, he advised the Prince to avail himself of that opportunity to shew his person in those regions, and to try whether he could not take possession of them. By these insinuations he freed himself honorably from a guest that was likely to attract upon his person and country the whole weight of Umad-el-mulk's resentment. Having, therefore, presented the Prince with as large a sum of money as he could afford, he took his leave. The Prince having listened to that advice, left at Mehraup8r both my father and Munnir-ed-döwlah, with orders to assemble troops, and to prepare some Artillery and ammunition; and taking his leave of them, he marched by Mooradabad and Beilily with intention to repair to the country of A8d. In his way thither he was entertained by Saad-ollah-qhan, son to Aaly-mahmed-qhan-Rohillah, who exerted in pleasing and assisting him. It was the ninth of the first Djemady in the year 1171, when he arrived at Mohan, a town at seven cosses distance from Lucknow. Shudjah-ed-döwlah informed of the Prince's circumstances and arrival, advanced to that town, paid him his obeisance, presented him with a Nuzur of one hundred and one Eshrefes (258), and behaved himself in everything with the utmost obsequiousness and respect; the moment after he supplicated the Prince to accept a small present from him. It

The Imperial Prince, obliged to fly from his father's house, is received everywhere with respect.

(257) The Ball8ches are a ferocious people, inhabiting the south-east parts of Persia, with the contiguous frontier of India. They have spread in the latter country since Nadyr-shah's reign, and there is a quarter at Lucknow that bears their name

(258) The value of two Guineas each.

consisted in one lac of rupees in ready money, a table or qhoan covered with jewels, several such tables covered with precious stuffs, ■ set of tents, utensils for all kind of offices, and a quantity of arms. To these, he added two elephants with their covered and shaded Amharies, and a Taht-revan, or moving throne, with ten baggage-carts. The Prince having cast a glance at that offering of Shudjah-ed-döwlah's, invited him to ■ closet(259), where he remained two hours with him, after which he dismissed him, making him ■ present of the Turbant he wore, with his own Serpitch and his own Paleky. From thence the Prince marched to Ilah-abad, where having attached Mahmed-c8ly-qhan to his cause, they marched together to Azim-abad, as we have mentioned at length in our account of the affairs of Bengal. Whether Shudjah-ed-döwlah would have followed the Prince, is not clear ; but at any rate he had at that time much business of his own.

Umad-el-mulk's attempts to embroil the Rohillahs, and Shudjah-ed-döwlah, serve only to bring them to an understanding.

We have already mentioned that the Vezir Ab8l-mans8r-qhan, having got himself joined by a body of Marhattas, had ruined the power of the Afghan, Ahmed-bangash, and had given the country of Antervid, *alias* the Dö-abah, to those people, for the purpose of insuring their pay and arrears. The Marhattas having extended their ravages throughout that country, had cast their eyes on the neighbouring province of A8d, and were biting the finger of regret for not having yet attacked and seized that fine region, as well as the rest of the Rohillah country. And they were yet brooding on their grief, when Umad-el-mulk, who was personally incensed against Nodjib-ed-döwlah, conceived the design of ruining him intirely ; but as in spite of the Abdali-king's countenance, he had found means to drive him from the office of Prince of Princes, so he expected that without being apparently concerned in the matter himself, he would ■ easily drive him from his principality, by committing him with the Marhattas ; his intention being to serve Shudjah-ed-döwlah in the same manner, as soon as he had finished Nedjib-ed-döwlah. Such a scheme having been soon guessed at, brought about an union of concerns between those two Princes, equally threatened ;

(259) The expression he made ■ of at that moment, and which has remained ■ etiquette ■ after, was that of Bhai-navvab, brother-Navvab, brother Deputy or Lieutenant ; for the word Navvab is only the plural of the Arabic word Naib, although it is used in India ■ a singular.

and here we must admire that Providence which overset that well concerted scheme by bringing friendship and union out of the chaos of aversion and mutual mistrust, and could render the Afghans, those inveterate enemies of Ab8l-mans8r-qhan and his family, ■ many faithful assisters, and so many zealous well-wishers of Shudjah-ed-döwlah's prosperity. It is true the latter had cultivated a friendship with Nedjib-ed-döwlah, and with the several Princes of Aaly-mahmed-Rohillah's family; but now the common hatred against the Vezir, Umad-el-mulk, and the common dread of an addition of power to the Marhattas, had drawn closer the bands of union between those Princes, so as to verify the famous sentence :

" Even an enemy will promote thine welfare, if it ■ pleases God."

But now a general rumour had spread everywhere that Data-sindia, nephew to Djingo-dji, had in the first month of the year 1171 marched from Decan at the head of a powerful army, commanded by renowned Generals, and with a firm resolution to finish the conquest of Hindostan, and after having spent that year in strengthening his former conquest, he intended to invade the country of the Rohillahs, as well as the dominions of Shudjah-ed-döwlah. No wonder, therefore, if the latter joined their councils together, and prepared in concert for their common defence. The Marhatta General's scheme was to cross the Ganga at a certain ford in the winter season, and to fall at once upon the Rohilcund, after which he intended to proceed to the conquest of the A8d; and it was with an intent to favour such an invasion, that Umad-el-mulk, who was at the bottom of all this mighty scheme, and the real inciter of the Marhatta motions, had sent out from the Capital. Meanwhile the Marhatta General crossed the Djumnah, and fell at once upon Nedjib-ed-döwlah's country. This Prince unable to stand the contest in the field, retired to Sukartal, a difficult post on the Ganga, where the passage of that river may be easily defended, and where he intrenched himself, resolved to stand his ground to the last. The Marhatta General encamped close to him; and for four months together, which the rainy season lasted, no other thunder was heard but that of continual discharges of cannon, rockets, and musketry, and no other lightning seen but that of famished flaming sabres, and blood-thirsty spears; so that the earth seemed to hold ■ conversation with

The Marhattas set out with ■ firm resolution to conquer Hindostan.

Are jointly
opposed by
the Rohillahs
and by Shud-
jah-ed-döwlah.

the heavens(260). Meanwhile the Rohillah Princes, such as Hafyz-rahmet-qhan, and D8ndy-qhan, and Saad-ollah-qhan, took care to represent to Shudjah-ed-döwlah, "That the Marhattas "waited only for the end of the rainy season, and the "siding of the Ganga, to cross that river at some ford, and fall "upon the Rohileund, which they would either subdue or ruin "intirely; in which case it was past doubt that they would turn "their steps towards the country of A8d. That such an event "must be prevented; for that to defend a country, when the "enemy is already at your doors, is not the business in question; "remedy must be sent before the evil is arrived. March then," added they, "to our assistance, set out immediately, and make "haste to join us."

Those insinuations could not fail to make a deep impression on the mind of Shudjah-ed-döwlah, who felt how critical his situation was, and he resolved to be beforehand with the enemy. It was then the height of the rainy season, and the roads, on account of the incessant rain and the swelling of all the rivulets and brooks, had become so miry as to be impassable. Nevertheless, he set out from Lucknow, and advanced as far as Shah-abad, where he was stopped by the swelling of the Ganga, and the inundation of the country, which had rendered it impossible to approach nearer to the camp at Sukartal, so as to effect a junction. The Marhatta General hearing of Shudjah-ed-döwlah's approach, ordered one of his principal Commanders, called Govind-pandett, to cross the Ganga with twenty thousand horse and foot, and to ruin the whole Rohileund. This Officer having advanced as high as T-hac8r-d8ara(261), a spot that touches the foot of the northern mountains, forded the Ganga at that place,

(260) The rainy season in India is a season of a great deal of thunder and lightning. It begins in May, and lasts four or five months, at which time the rain pours sometimes very heavily. The quantity of rain that falls in Bengal may be ninety-two inches, besides six inches dew, which is twice as much as in Italy, and four times as much in England.

(261) T-hac8r-d8ara signifies the Lord's Palace gate, or temple, and the title is also given to the temple of Djag-ennat, or Jagrenat, all over Bengal and India. Possibly it means here, and the author's words afford a geographical presumption of the probability of this remark, that mountain said to be cut in the form of a cow, under which the Ganga is said to pass in order to enter the plains of Hindostan. Hardevar is the town close to that passage, and the ford at that place is called T-chandy-gatt,

and spread throughout the Rohilkund, where he burned thirteen hundred villages from Chandpoor down to Amr8a; after that, he fell upon Hafyz-rahmet, Doondy-qhan, and Saad-ollah-qhan, the Rohillah Princes, who were preparing to march to Nedjib-ed-döwlah's assistance, and put them to flight. The Afghans, surprised at the suddenness of the irruption, and incapable to withstand so great a force, retreated as far as the foot of the mountains of Camä8, where they intrenched themselves in a difficult post; but Shudjah-ed-döwlah no sooner heard of this disaster, than he decamped from his post on the beginning of the first Reby, in the year 1173, and marching with the utmost rapidity, he arrived at Chandpoor over against the place where Nedjib-ed-döwlah was intrenched. It was high time. The besieged Prince, finding himself abandoned by his countrymen who were fled amongst the fastnesses of the Camä8, had despaired of being freed from his forlorn situation, and as he had already despaired of his life, he thought only how to sell it to the highest bidder, when his spirits were recruited at once by Shudjah-ed-döwlah's approach. The latter had already discovered some of the runners of the Marhatta army; but nothing more had happened, as he advanced to Holavah, which is at five cosses farther than Chandpoor. There he heard that some of his sutlers had been set upon and plundered by the enemy. On the first intelligence of this, he detached the two Commanders that were then at hand, with orders to chastise the Marhattas. These were An8b-ghir-ghossain, and Amrä8-ghir-ghossain, two Fakirs in his service, both of great character. After their departure, he got them followed by Mirza-nedjes-qhan, at the head of five thousand horse, and by Mir Bakyr-qhan-temeni, with four thousand more, all Moghuls. All these had orders to leave the plunderers to their own works, and to push for Govind-pandett's head-quarters. These Officers, all eager for action, commenced by skirmishing, and the engagement growing warmer, they strewed the ground with Marhatta bodies. An8b-ghir the Ghossain made a great massacre amongst them and took a hundred prisoners, and a vast booty in horses and cattle. The Marhatta General finding himself so severely handled fled from the field of battle, and with all the difficulties imaginable he found his way again to the ford, where he had some time ago crossed the Ganga. But his confusion and that of his

followers was so great, that he mistook the part, and lost vast numbers of his people who were swallowed up by the Gaṅga, that insatiable crocodile of the sweet flood. The next morning, Shudjah-ed-döwlah, after having ordered his music to play in token of victory, marched forward; and the report of it having spread everywhere, reached also the Afghans, who had been hitherto lurking in the brambles at the foot of the Camāṣ. It made them move from their holes, and join Shudjah-ed-döwlah. The two armies after this junction marched on to Sukar-tal, where Nedjib-ed-döwlah was besieged, and they delivered him from the miseries he was undergoing. Nevertheless, the Afghans intimidated by the power of the Marhattas, thought proper to send proposals for an accommodation both to Data-sindia and to Djingo. These two Generals, on the other hand, who had heard of the Abdali-Monarch's coming, and thought of providing for their own safety by advancing as far as Lahor to stop the enemy in Pendjab, were glad to hear the proposals. Data-sindia signed an agreement, which was sworn to on both sides, after which he withdrew his troops, and advanced towards Lahor. Shudjah-ed-döwlah, on his side, returned to Lucknow, where he made his entry the twenty-ninth of the first Djemady, in the year 1173.

Whilst Sindiah was besieging Nedjib-ed-döwlah at Shukar-tal, by the Vezir Umad-el-mulk's instigation, he wrote to the latter to come to his assistance. That wicked man, encumbered on one hand, by an Emperor whom he knew to be a well-wisher to Nedjib-ed-döwlah, and to hold a correspondence with the Abdali-king, and on the other, by an uncle whom he mistrusted full as much, although he actually kept him in confinement, took his party without any scruple. He resolved, first of all, to make himself easy on those two accounts, and then only to depart; and first he ordered Intyzam-ed-döwlah, his uncle, to be put to death, and three days after, he provided also for the Emperor. Having properly tutored Mehdy-ally-qhan, the Cashmirian, he sent him to that Prince. That artful man went, and turned so well the Emperor's mind, that he engaged him to go out and pay a visit to a certain Fakyr of uncommon sanctity and character, who performed miracles and was said to be lately landed at Firoz shah's Mausoleum. That imbecile Prince, entrapped by the diabolical suggestions and artifices of that infernal man,

The Vezir
murders both
his uncle and
the Emperor
Aalem-ghir.

took it into his head to pay incognito ■ visit to so extraordinary ■ personage. Being arrived at the spot, he was shewn a door before which hung ■ curtain. But he had a sword in his hand(262). The Cashmirian having taken it with one hand, lifted up the curtain with the other, and the Emperor entered the room, which the Cashmirian immediately shut up, by making the door fast from without, and then dropped the curtain. Yzzeddin's son, Mirza-babi, who was also son-in-law to the Emperor, no sooner saw these strange motions, than he drew his sabre, and wounded one or two men. But he was instantly overpowered and seized; and being put into ■ covered Paleky, he was sent to the apartment where the Princes of the blood are usually kept confined (263). Meanwhile the four men concealed within the room, fell upon the defenceless Emperor with their poniards, and having dispatched him in an instant, they threw his body out, and left it stretched upon the strand of the Djumna. There he was soon stripped of his clothes, save only his drawers, in which condition he remained eighteen hours. After which time the Cashmirian above sent some people, who took up the body and carried it to the Emperor H8mayon's Mausoleum, where they committed it to the earth.

Whilst that mournful tragedy was acting at one part of the Palace, another very different scene was passing on the other. That very day Muhi-el-senna, son to Cam-bash, and grandson to Aoreng-zib, was raised to the throne under the title of Shah-djehan, or "Emperor of the world;" and the Vezir after these executions left the Cashmirian to watch over the new Prince, and marched against Nedjib-ed-dowlah, actually besieged at Sukartal. On his way thither, he learned that a peace had been concluded to the satisfaction of both parties, and being informed at the same time that the Abdali-king was advancing by long marches, he thought proper to secure his person by getting out of his way, and taking shelter in S8r8dj-mull's country, he resolved

(262) This sword, which is longer and twice as broad as the common small swords of Europe, is always, in ■ velvet scabbard, and held upright by the hilt, ■ a walking cane. It has been a mark of Sovereign power, and is still an insigne of authority, always used by persons constituted in high offices.

(263) Selimgau-Castle,—a fortification which communicates with the Citadel of Delhi by a gate, so as to be a continuation of it.

to wait there the event of the quarrel between the Abdalies and the Marhattas, and to see what new revolution it might bring about. Anxious about the event, he retired within one of the strongest of S8i8dj-mull's fortresses.

We have heretofore mentioned that the Abdali-king, after having plundered Delhi, and put every thing to the sword at Mahtra, had marched back in the year 1170, and returned to Cab8l and Candahar, his Capitals, leaving his son, Timur-shah, in the Government of M8ltan and Lahor, with the General Djehan-qhan, for his adviser. The latter sensible of his own inexperience in Government and revenue matters, and convinced how much Adina-beg-qhan must be skilled in those subjects, and of how much local knowledge he must be possessed, resolved to avail himself of that man's abilities, and he wrote him several civil letters endeavouring to sooth his mind; at last he sent him to the patent as well as the Qhylaat of the province of Do-abah. Adina-beg-qhan, softened by this distinction, soon brought the province to proper order, and the Prince and General, convinced now of his abilities, invited him over to Lahor, where they intended to avail themselves of his experience. But this invitation was not relished by the other. He mistrusted their proffers, and had objections to their neighbourhood; so that he retired again towards the mountains. And Djehan-qhan hearing of this desertion, appointed M8rad-qhan to command in the Do-abah, directing B8lend-qhan and Ser-efraz-qhan, two general Officers, to support him with a body of troops. Adina-beg-qhan opposed the Syks to this new power; a set of men that had already grown numerous and powerful in the times of the late Mir-mann8, but who had since greatly benefitted by the lessons and the protection they had been for long time receiving from their tutor, Adina-beg-qhan. Incited by his exhortations, those Fakirs or Mendicants became soldiers, took up arms, and being joined by a body of Adina-beg-qhan's troops, they fell upon M8rad-qhan, and gave him a battle, in which B8lend-qhan being slain, and M8rad-qhan, with Ser-efraz-qhan defeated, these two Generals fled to Lahor, and reported their case to Djehan-qhan. After this flight the Syks ruined and desolated the whole Province of the D8-abah, chiefly at the instigation of Adina-beg-qhan. At this very time there was encamped in the territory of Shah-djehan-abad a large

Troubles in
M8ltan &
Pendjab.

army of Marhattas, under the command of Ragonat-räo, and Shimshir-bahadyr, (two brothers of Baladji-räo) as well as under that of Holcar-malhar, and some other Commanders of character. All these tired of a camp life, and panting for action, waited with impatience for some occasion to signalize themselves; when they received several letters from Adina-beg-qhan, which requested their coming to his assistance. The Marhattas who always wish for action, and are always upon the watch for such opportunities, and always upon the move, marched immediately to Lahor. Meeting by the way Abd8l-semed-qhan, a General appointed by the Abdalies to the command of Ser'hend, they gave him a bloody defeat, and took him prisoner. From thence they advanced so rapidly to Lahor, that in a few days their runners met those of Djehan-qhan's and had some skirmishes together. It was in Shaaban, 1171 of the Hedjrah. Djehan qhan observing that the small number of his troops would be overpowered in a campaign by such skirmishers as the Marhattas, thought proper to retreat and to evacuate the country. He took the young Prince Timur-shah with him, and advancing by long and continual marches, he arrived on the banks of the Atuc (264), which he immediately crossed, leaving behind those treasures, and that furniture and artillery that had been amassing for ages together. The Marhattas pursued him as far as the river Chulum, and then returned, extending meanwhile their conquests and jurisdiction all over M8ltan, as far as Ghazi-qhan's valley, and as far as the rivers Chennar and Pehn. But as the rainy season was approaching, they appointed Adina-beg-qhan Governor-General of the country, under a yearly tribute of seventy-five lacs, clear of all charges, and then returned towards Shah-djehan-abad. From thence, after ■ short stay, both Ragonat-räo and Shimshir-bahadyr marched on towards the Decan; but Djing8 was left in the neighbourhood of Delhi, with orders to subdue the several Radjas of Adjmir. The whole scheme seemed well arranged; but by one of those unexpected dispensations of Providence, Adina-beg-qhan departed his life some months after, at the beginning of the year 1172; when Djingo conferred the Government of Ser'hend on Sadye-beg-qhan, who had been one of the trustiest men in the deceased Governor's service, and that of the Doabah on

Which enabled the Marhattas to extend their conquest ■ far as Lahor.

(264) Indus. Look at the Note 82, Section 1,

But bring
on their backs
the ferocious
Abdallies, with
their victori-
ous King.

that Governor's widow, appointing at the same time a Marhatta, called Saba, to the supreme Government of Lahor, which the new Commandant took care to extend by fresh conquests as far as the shores of the great river Atuc. Meanwhile Nedjib-ed-döwla, as well as all the Rohilla Princes, intimidated by these continual progress of the Marhattas, concluded that their own persons and dominions must one day in the course of things be necessarily swallowed up by that overbearing power, which was constantly supported by the Vezir Umad-el-mulk's influence and intrigues. They therefore, renewed their supplications to the King of the Durrannies, and besought him to march forth to their assistance. That Prince already shocked to see how little ceremony the Marhattas had made with his son, Timur-shah, and with his Governor, Djohan-qhan, and incensed, besides, at the ingratitude of Umed-el-mulk, and at the perpetual cruelties he exercised everywhere, resolved to comply with the request. Convinced, therefore, that his arrival was ardently expected in Hindostan, he displayed his victorious standards, and turned them towards that country.

They are
opposed by
the Abdalli-
king.

That Prince, setting out from Candahar, crossed the river Atuc in the beginning of the year 1173, and his vanguard meeting with Saba's vanguard, an engagement ensued, in which the Marhattas being worsted, fled to Lahor. But that General hearing that the Abdallies were advancing by long marches, and thinking his troops an undermatch to such men, he judged it expedient to decamp with his whole force, and to retreat towards Delhi; and his retreat was imitated by both Sadyc-beg-qhan himself, and by Adina-beg-qhan's widow, who both thought proper to retire to the mountains. The Abdaly-king meanwhile had taken his route by the mountains of Djamb8, where having received a noble present in money from the Radja of that country, he advanced towards Delhi; and this was the sixth expedition he had made in Hindostan. This happened at the very time when Data-sindiah was treating with Nedjib-ed-döwlah and Shudjah-ed-döwlah about ■ peace; and this was soon concluded. But the two parties could not yet trust each other, and were upon the move on both sides, when news reached the Marhatta camp that the Abdallies, after having subdued the country of M8ltan and Lahor, were marching to Delhi.

At this intelligence Data-sindiah abandoned the negotiation with Sludja-ed-döwlah and that whole confederacy; and turning his thoughts towards the Abdalies, he advanced against them at the head of eighty thousand horse, all old troops. As to Umad-el-mulk who had moved to Data-sindiah's assistance, he no sooner was informed of the Abdalies coming, than fearful of his being likely to be called to an account for his ingratitude and cruelties, as well as trembling for his own safety, he parted company with Data-sindiah, and took shelter in the hilly country of the Djattas, resolved not to move until the horizon should appear cleared. The Radja shewed him the utmost regard, and assigned his residence in one of the best fortresses of his dominions.

Meanwhile the Abdali was advancing with ardour from Lahor; but observing by the way that the country of Döabah had been so eaten up by the Marhattas in their many expeditions through it, that there remained neither grain nor forage for himself, he altered his route, and crossing the Djumnah, he marched into the Anterbid country, which we have already mentioned to be that tract of ground spreading betwixt the great rivers of Ganga and Djumnah. And as these two rivers take their sources in the mountains of Camäs, in the north of India, and after having parted company, join again at Ilahabad; the Anterbid country of course commences at the foot of those mountains, and ends at the confluence of those two rivers. On the King's crossing the Djumnah to march into the Anterbid, the Afghan Princes, Saad-olla-qhan, Ahmed-qhan-bangash, Nedjib-ed-döwlah, Hafyz-rahmet, and Dondi-qhan, whose dominions lie mostly betwixt those two rivers, joined together, and went in a body to pay their respects to that Monarch. The latter ordered his vanguard to march by another road, and to fall upon Data sindiah's troops; who thinking he had to deal only with the runners of that army, commenced skirmishing, and went on in that manner, until he was pushed back by the Abdalies as far as the territory of Shah-djehan-abad, where they stopped at Badely, at which place the King having again recrossed the Djumnah; joined his vanguard, and immediately commanded a general attack. A furious battle commenced. Nothing but slaughter was to be seen; and Data-sindiah soon became sensible that after having often fought for victory, he

Battle of
Badely, where
the Abdali-
king slays
70,000 Mar-
hattas in one
battle.

was now to fight for his life. He drew away his nephew, Djingo, from that scene of destruction, and gave him a small ^{escort}, with orders to advance into Docan in all speed, and to inform the Ministry of Satara of the state of things. Meanwhile the engagement becoming so close as to render horses of no use, he alighted with the greatest part of his troops, and fought on foot. The Abdalies continued pressing on all sides; and with their rockets and heavy muskets soon came to pour an intolerable fire upon those thronged multitudes; and as they gave no quarter, the whole of that mighty army of Marhattas, together with their General, Data-sindiah, and every Commander, without exception, perished in that bloody battle; and the whole was devoured by the inflamed sabre. This battle was fought at Badely, in the second month, Djemady, of the year 1173; a date which the Poet Mir-gh8lam-aaly, the Belgramite, has ingeniously conserved in these verses of his:

"The Durrani-king having given the whole Marhatta host

"For food to his inflamed devouring sabre,

"The Poet has thus conserved the chronogram of this date:

"The victory became the lot of the illustrious King."

The whole Marhatta army having disappeared from the field of battle together with Data-sindiah, its General, the Durrani-king sent people after Djingo, but the latter had, the very day of the battle, marched fifteen cosses (265), and was arrived at Allah-verdy's Sera, quite spent; from whence he, the next day, continued his route to Narnol. Meanwhile intelligence came to the Abdali-camp that the Marhatta, Holcar-malhar, was at Sekenderah with an army. This General hearing of the destruction of their grand army, marched with the utmost expedition into the strong country of S8r8dj-mull, the Djatt, to whom he proposed to join him, and to fight together the Durrani-king. The Gentoo Prince answered that he would not undertake to oppose such troops as the Abdalies, in the field; but that if he was attacked, he would retire to a fortress, and there defend himself in the best manner he could. It happened that the Afghan Princes who had come to the Durrani camp, were then busy in carrying a convoy of treasure and grain to that army; but hearing of the Marhattas being so near, they had the prudence

(265) Thirty-four miles.

to send back, and beyond the Ganga, ■ much of their conveyance as they could with propriety. But the rest was overtaken by Holcar's troops, who soon took possession of it and plundered it thoroughly. The King surprised to hear of this boldness of the Marhattas, sent Shah Pesend-qhan and Shah Calende-qhan, two of his Generals, with a body of fifteen thousand horse to chastise Holcar-malhar. These two Abdalies marched with so much expedition, that in one day and night they measured seventy cosses (one hundred and sixty miles), and arrived in the evening at Delhi; where having refreshed themselves the whole next day, they crossed the Djumnah at the beginning of the night, and having marched twenty cosses more that night, they at day-break arrived at Sekenderah, where they fell at once upon Holcar-malhar. The latter had just time to throw himself, naked as he was, upon a mare, and to get away with about five hundred more in the same condition as himself. The rest, Officers and soldiers, without excepting a man, were put to the sword, and intirely exterminated, a few prisoners only excepted. Their whole camp, together with their late booty, fell into the hands of the victors.

Another bloody action, in which the Marhattas are destroyed.

Meanwhile the King, who had moved from his camp the very day he had detached his two Generals after the Marhattas, arrived at Shah-djehan-abad; and as the rainy season was at hand, and the territory of that Capital had been eaten up by the eternal inroads of those freebooters, he thought proper to cross the Djumnah, and to take up his winter quarters at Sekenderah, twenty cosses from Delhi, a position the more eligible, as Sekenderah is in the country of Anterbid, where most of the Afghan Princes had their dominions. From thence he detached Nedjib-ed-döwlah to Lucknow, with orders to persuade Shudjah-ed-döwlah to join the victorious army, and to pay him a visit, as he wished to see him. Shudjah-ed-döwlah, who had already that intention, advanced to meet him as far as Mehdyp8r, whilst Nedjib-ed-döwlah on his side marched from Atava to Cannodj. A treaty was concluded, proper assurances given, and Shudjah-ed-döwlah, having appointed his son, Mirza-amani, (now Assef-ed-döwlah) to act as his Deputy in his absence, put himself at the head of ten thousand horse, and marched to the Abdalie's camp, in company with Nedjib-ed-döwlah. It was at the end of

Shudjah
waits on
the Abdali
Monarch—his
bold answer
to that Prince.

Zilcaadah, of the year 1173. As soon as he was near, Eshref-el-anvar, surnamed Shah-c8ly-qhan(266), Vezir to the Abdaly-king, came out to meet him, and after a small pause, he carried him to visit the tent of audience. The King having commanded his son, Tim8r-shah, to embrace the Indian Prince, received him with the utmost favour and distinction(267). At the end of the visit Shudjah-ed-döwlah requested leave for his music and kettle-drums to play in the Abdalic's camp. The King answered mildly that it was unprecedented and contrary to rules. "*It may be so for other music,* replied *Shudjah-ed-döwlah, but mine is the gift of the Emperor of Hindostan, and not of your Majesty's; nor am I your subject, but only your hearty well-wisher.*" This bold answer had its effect. The King consented, and it became a custom for Shudjah-ed-döwlah's music to strike up as soon as that of the King's had done playing.

Whilst all this was happening in the Anterbid, the Court of Satara had received intelligence of Data-sindiah's death, and of the destruction of his whole army, as well as of that of Holcar. Never did a Ministry shew more firmness. Without betraying the least dismay, it was resolved to send another army, commanded by Seda-sy8, *alias* Bahä8, nephew to Baladji-räo, and by Djing8 himself. This army was to be composed of picked men, as was the former, and proved still more numerous; and it was likewise to be supported by a numerous artillery, mounted and served in the European manner, under the command of Hibra-him-qhañ-gärdi. The whole was to be under the orders of Vas-vass-räo, Commander-in-Chief; the intention being to revenge their former bloody defeat, to recover the honour of the national character in the world, and to put an end to the Empire of the family of Babr, by raising to the throne of Hindostan Vasvass-räo himself, a Royal Prince, of the Marhatta blood. Seda-sy8 having put himself at the head of that mighty host, arrived, after long marches and much vaunting, in the Province of Achar-ahad, where S8r8dj-mull thought proper to pay him a visit by Holcar-

(266) The King's soldier or slave, —for the word C8l in Turkish admits both those significations, although it rather inclines to the first.

(267) It is observable that Shudja-ed-döwlah was not received as an equal, for the Monarch would have been obliged to stand up and to embrace him; neither as a subject, for there is no mention of any *Nazar* being presented; but as an independent Prince of inferior rank; and therefore he got him embraced by his son.

malhar's mediation. The Marhatta General, to do him more honour, marched out of his camp, and met him at one cosse distance; and the next day Umad-el-mulk himself joined him at Mahtra. In a consultation held at that spot, it was resolved to render themselves masters of the Djumnah, by bringing Shah-djehan-abad in their power. This article being settled, the Marhatta General marched immediately, and entered Shah-djehan-abad, at the end of the year 1173. Yac8b-aaly-qhan-behmenzi, a brother of Shah Veli-qhan, commanded in the Citadel with a small garrison of Abdalies. The Marhattas informed of the smallness of that force, gave an escalade at the Assed Tower and the Qhyzri Gate, whilst they made a false attack on the opposite side at the Delhi Gate. At both places a few Abdalies and Moghuls made their appearance, and killed many people with their large muskets. The Marhatta General, who had taken his quarters in Saad-ollah qhan's Palace, commenced another attack from thence, under cover of the hall of audience, encouraged thereto by the scanty defence he could perceive at the wall, and the little artillery he observed at Selimgur Castle, from whence they now and then fired a large cannon in the air. Animated by these appearances, the Marhattas advanced to the Qhyzri Gate, and were endeavouring to break it open, but in vain. The gate was covered with sheets of brass, and set thick with iron nails that jutted out to the length of more than a foot(268); nor could they make any impression there in four hours time. Meanwhile about five hundred men, finding not one man upon the Assed Tower, got upon the top of it, and being in this manner within the Citadel, they advanced to the Imperial Hall of Audience, from whence they carried whole bundles of booty which they threw down the wall to their friends below, without having once thought of setting the gate open from within; nor did the troops without mind anything of the matter, being intent only on receiving and securing the plunder. Whilst these people were occupied in this manner, a dozen of Abdalies and Moghuls, coming out of

The Marhattas undismayed, send another mighty army into Hindostan, commanded by a young Prince of the blood.

(268) It must be observed that gates in India, being always covered by some work, cannot be broke but by a petard, a machine which the natives know nothing of; or by pushing against them elephants barded with iron; or by setting fire to them. Hence the propriety of those long nails, jutting out from a bottom of brass. The nails are one inch square at the bottom.

The Marhattas
take Delhi.

Selimglur, fired upon those men that were plundering the Hall of Audience, many of whom they killed ; and falling upon the rest, sword in hand, they drove them out of the Palace. The Marhattas having taken fright, got upon the top of the tower again and jumping down had a great number of men maimed and wounded ; but meanwhile they gave up a fortress in which they had fairly found entrance. The Marhatta Generals informed of this whole affair, surrounded the Citadel by an intrenchment, from whence they commenced firing on all that appeared upon the wall. As to Umad-el-mulk and S8r8dj-mull, who both had only conformed to the times in coming so far with the Marhattas, they thought proper to remain inactive spectators of this siege. In this state of things Seda-sy8 applied to Hibrabim-qhan-gardi, who had a European artillery, mounted and served in the European manner, and whom he had brought from Decan for such sorts of services. Hibrabim-qhan placed three pieces of cannon on the bank of the Djumnah, and made such a brisk fire upon the buildings within the Citadel, that in a little time he was found to have done much havoc in the pavilions on the Assed Tower, and the Octagon Tower as well as on those parts of the Imperial Palace called Divan-qhass, Reng-mahal, Moti-mahal (269), and Royal Tower. But the wall itself suffered no impression ; and the musket-firing business went on as usual on both sides. The Governor finding that his ammunition was running short, proposed to surrender the Citadel, on condition of his having leave to march out with safety of life, honour, and baggage ; and this being accepted by the Marhatta Generals who wished no better, the Governor came out with his little garrison, and took up his quarters in Aily-merdan-qhan's Palace, where having rested awhile, he crossed the Djumnah in boats, and went to join his master. And thus the Imperial Citadel the residence of the Hindostanee Emperors, with the Imperial apartments and the whole of the Imperial Seraglio, fell into the hands of the Marhatta Seda-sy8. Such was the fate allotted to it by the All-knowing Disposer of events ! The General appointed 'Fat8-shungur, ■ Brahman, to command in that fortress, and he gave him a sufficient garrison. This Brahman

(269) Divan-qhass, Reng-mahal, Moti mahal --The private hall of audience, -- the painted apartment, -- the pearl apartment.

had been sent several times to Shudjah-ed-döwlah, on the part of the Marhattas, with proposals of peace, and as often had been refused. This particular I was told of by the Poet Mir-gh8lam-aaly, the Belgramite, who assured me that Shudjah-ed-döwlah at last answered the envoy in these terms "*That the Marhattas, and especially their Brahmans (270), having acquired so much power in Decan, had become overbearing, and withal so covetous, that they could not bear that any one but themselves should enjoy any character in the world, or a corner of land that might afford him a subsistence; that their faithlessness and eternal disregard to treaties, had tired the patience of mankind; and that the time was now coming to punish them for their eternal injustices, and their daily violations of the most sacred ties amongst mankind. That it was to save their honour, their families, and their subsistences, that the people of Hindostan had applied to the Abdaly-king for protection and assistance; and that the latter had come for that sole purpose, and in the full hope that to inflict a condign chastisement upon the Marhattas would prove but a small affair; to talk, therefore, of peace now to him looked quite preposterous.*" The Marhattas, receiving no better answer, prepared for battle. They were at this time abandoned by their ally, S8r8dj-mull, the Djatt, who was shocked to see their shameless capacity, and remorseless impudence. He quitted their camp without leave and retired to his Fortress of Belem-gui. What had so much shocked the Djatt Prince was this.—They had stripped the Imperial Hall of Audience of its wainscoting, which was of silver, elegantly enamelled, and had sent it to the Mint; and without any respect for things, held sacred by all mankind, they had laid their sacrilegious hands upon the gold and silver vessels consecrated to the use of the monument of the sacred foot, and of the mausoleum of Saint Nizam eddin; nor did they spare Mahmed-shah's

Proposes ■ accommodation, which is refused in a very taunting answer

(270) This distinction made by Shujah-ed-döwlah was grounded on this particular: that the original, but yet only the nominal Sovereign, of the Marhatta Empire is ■ Radjp8t that resides at Satara, and is styled the Sah8-radja; whereas the real, or if you will, the acting Emperor, who is of the Brahmanical or Sacredotal tribe, resides at P8nah, at two short days north-west of Satara, and is often styled his nana, or maternal uncle, although he goes in general by the name of his Pish-vä, or Precursor, that is, his agent

mausoleum, which they stripped of its incensory⁽²⁷¹⁾, candelabres, lamps, and other utensils, all of solid gold, and of exquisite workmanship; all of which were torn away and sent to the Mint.

After having done all this havoc the Marhatta General resolved to decamp. The Doāh occupied by an army, did not afford him any prospect of subsistence, and everything in the territory of the Capital was eaten up and consumed. He was urged doubtless by the necessity of assembling and enjoying all the merits of those pious and meritorious actions which he had performed in that unfortunate Capital, by stripping it of its sacred ornaments, and by plundering the nobility and people of what little they had saved from the hands of former ravagers. Resolved to quit that neighbourhood, he deposed and confined that pageant of an Emperor, Shah-djehan, and placed in his stead Mirza-djuvan-baqhl (272), son to Aaly-goher, the fugitive Prince, who was then enduring distresses, and waging war in Bengal. The Vezirship he conferred on Shudjah-ed-döwlah, pluming himself upon what he thought a piece of policy very likely to embroil the latter with the Abdali-king. This done, he confirmed Tar8-shungar in the Government of the Citadel, and marched with his whole army to Cundj-p8ra, where the two Zemindars of that tract, Abdol-semed-qhan, the Abdali, and Nedjabet-qhan, the Rohillah, were encamped with commission to provide convoys for the Abdali-king's army. This Abdol-semed-qhan is the same who fell in the hands of the Marhattas when commanding at Ser-hend, and had found means to escape; he commanded then in the mud-fort. It was in the second Rebi of the year 1174. Sedä-sy8 being arrived before that fort, surrounded immediately. As his European artillery enabled him to do a great deal of execution in a little time, Ibrahim-qhan-gaudi soon made a breach, and an assault being given, both Abdol-semed-qhan and C8t8b-qhan were slain, and the place was thoroughly plundered

(271) The text has the words Ood-dan, a vessel for burning ngalla wood, which last is a resinous wood, that sells for twice its weight in silver. It is observable that in the tomb and vault, opened about the year 1766, by Captain Adams, at Gour, that immense Capital of Bengal, he found such another vessel at the foot of a Royal body, perfectly well preserved for four hundred years, with two vessels for beetle or paun, and some and lamps, &c.

(272) These two words signify of a youthful fortune.

and sacked. The Abdali-king hearing of this piece of cruelty done almost within his sight, was equally surprised and incensed; an alteration was observed in his colour. Resolved to chastise the Marhattas, he decamped, and although the rainy season was not at an end, and the Djumnah did not yet afford any ford, nevertheless he marched, and under Shudjah-ed-dowlah's guidance he advanced to the passage of Baghshäiet, which is close under the walls of Shah-djehan-abad; and advancing on horseback in the water, he was followed by his whole cavalry, some fording the river, and others swimming over. His numerous army took the hint, and found means to follow with all their baggage. Seda-sy8, surprised at his daringness, and at the quickness of the Abdalies, conceived that instead of fighting them at C8ndj-p8ra, as had been his intention, it would be better to reconnoitre for two or three days together, in order to encamp at a commodious post near to Panip8t. At this time he had no less than forty thousand effective horse, all old soldiers and picked men; but this was only the army under his own particular command, for there were three other armies, severally commanded by Holcar-mahar, Shimshir-bahadyr, and the Prince of the blood, Vasvass-rao, which last was also the Commander-in-Chief. All these were exceedingly assuming, and so proud of their past victories, as to make no account of any troops but those immediately under their own command; and every one of them seemed to reach with his forehead to the cupola of the third heaven. We must also mention Hibriahim-qhan-gardi, who commanded twelve thousand Sepahies, armed with flint-muskets, besides some attillery mounted and served in the European manner; he belonged in particular to Seda-sy8. But what is singular, with all these numerous troops and with all their boasting, as soon as Seda-sy8's troops began to feel the pulse of the Abdalies, in a few skirmishes, they conceived themselves to be an undermatch for them; and, contrary to the Marhatta custom, and to their usual method of warfare, their Generalissimo retired beyond Panip8t, where he surrounded his army with his baggage, round which he planted his cannon; and this was so very numerous that his intrenchment might have borne the appellation of a wall that vomited fire and flames. Not satisfied with that, he added another intrenchment, made up of the earth of a fosse which he ordered to be dug up immediately.

And it was hardly finished, when the victorious army of the Abdalies came up, and spread everywhere round the Marhatta intrenchment; ■ that every day there was some engagement in which cannon with muskets and rockets, and arrows with sabres and spears, were continually brought to action, and continually held conversation together; and every day produced a deal of bloodshed. But the worst of it was, that the Abdalies, eternally roaming round the Marhatta intrenchment, did not suffer a corn of grain or a blade of grass to find its way thither; insomuch that nothing being brought to the Marhatta camp, this nation experienced for the first time the horrors of want, and learned from experience what it was that the world called distress and famine. For every part of their camp was blocked up and besieged, save their rear, which was open towards Lahor, and this too, the Abdalies found means to infest, having taken two or three convoys that were coming from thence. The Abdaliking seeing that the enemies chose rather to suffer the hardships of distress than to quit their intrenchment, resolved to give a general assault. It was the twenty-eighth of the second Rebi, in the year 1174. Djehan-qhan and Shah-pesend-qhan, with Nedjib-ed dōwlah, were to lead the van; Shudjah-ed-dōwlah and Ahmed-qhan-bangash, with the other three Rohilla Princēs, were to head the main; and the King himself, with his Vezir, Veli-qhan, surnamed Eshref-el-anvar, brought up the corps de reserve. The Marhattas, on seeing this disposition, came out of their intrenchment and took their post a little farther, at full one arrow's throw in the plain. The combat became furious at once, and a continual slaughter took place between the two parties, from midday as far as the evening; so that there remained but one hour of sun-shine, when the Rohillahs, under Nedjib-ed-dōwlah broke through a furious storm of muskets and rockets, and penetrated on foot within the intrenchment, where they commenced fighting with hand-blows. In this action Bel-vent-rāo, nephew to Seda-sy8, and his right arm in everything, being struck by a musket-ball, fell dead from his horse; and the engagement would have been final, had not the night fallen upon the combatants, and by throwing her sable veil between them, put it out of their power to distinguish the friend from the foe. The Rohillahs after distinguishing themselves in so

Bloody
actions be-
tween the
Marhattas
and the
Abdalies,
.

glorious ■ manner, came out of the intrenchment, and returned to their camp. It was after this furious engagement that intelligence came that Govind-pandett, a Marhatta General, at the head of ten or twelve thousand horse, was coming from Atava, with ■ large convoy of treasure and provisions; that he was already at Shah-dera, in the highroad over against Shah-djehanabad; and that his intention was, first of all, to plunder Mahtra, and some other dependencies of Nedjib-ed-döwlah, and then to cross the Djumnah at C8ndj-p8ra, from whence he expected to join Seda-sy8's army. The King informed of all these particulars, dispatched Atäi-qhan, and the son of the late Abdol-samed-qhan, with five thousand horse, in hopes of their intercepting the convoy. The two Generals departed immediately, and crossing the Djumnah at the Ford of Agra and Bacshaïet they advanced to Shah-dera, where having put to the sword Tai8-shungur, the Governor, with his whole garrison, they proceeded to Ghazi-eddin-nagur, a town at six cosses only from the Capital, and there also they put to the sword ■ body of Marhattas stationed on purpose to meet the convoy. Continuing their march with the utmost rapidity, they arrived at the very spot where Govind-pandett was just arrived, and falling upon him at once, they destroyed him and his whole army. After this rapid execution they cut his head, and taking possession of the convoy, they returned to the Abdaly camp. This Govind-pandett is the same man, who, having been detached from the camp at Sukur-tal, had crossed the Ganga, and ruined so much country, and had fled back again, after having received a severe check from Shudjah-ed-döwlah. This massacre happened the 29th of the second Djemady, in the year 1174.

Meanwhile the blockade of the Marhatta camp continued, and the besieged commenced to suffer from the immondices of all sorts, in which it necessarily abounded. The smell became insupportable; famine was already felt; numbers of poor people were daily swept away, totally famished; and a mortality also, the constant result of famine and uncleanness, was committing its ravages. Hundreds of people dropped down every day. In this extremity the besieged Generals consulted together, and it was unanimously agreed to, "That ■ the army was consuming "itself with famine and mortality, it was better, whilst their

The Marhattas blockaded in their camp, come to a pitched battle.

"bodily strength ■ yet unimpaired, to march out and fight the "enemy, be the event what it would." With this resolution they marched out. It was on a Thursday, the sixth of the second Djemady, in the year 1174 of the Hedjrah. Hibrâhim-qhangardi marched at the head with his artillery; the rest of the army followed in order, and advanced with a slow pace towards the Abdali-camp, where the troops were mounted and ready, but where they had orders to let the Marhattas advance farther within the plain. They advanced in effect, filling the air with cries of *Harî-Har*, and their Moghul cavalry advanced to a skirmish with the enemy, but they were terribly handled by the Abdali van, commanded by Shudjah-ed-döwlah, by Nedjib-ed-döwlah, and by many other illustrious Commanders, whose flaming sabres had long thirsted after their prey. These having called to their assistance the Divine Disposer of victories advanced upon the enemy, whose Moghul skirmishers and Marhatta light cavalry, unable to bear a well directed fire made by the Rohillabs armed with heavy muskets, were thrown into confusion, and forced to retreat within the intrenchment; here the runaways mixing with the troops stationed there, communicated their disorder, and carried them away in their flight. Seda-sy8 and Vasvass-ido, without taking much notice of the disorder in camp, advanced to the charge, with drawn sabres, and spears couched; and falling upon Shudjah-ed-döwlah and Nedjib-ed-döwlah, a warm engagement ensued, in which the air was filled, and the Abdali army deafened, with their war-cry of *Harri-Har* (273). The two Hindostany Princes advanced to the encounter, supported by the Abdali-king in person, who fought at the head of his troops, and exhibited amazing proofs of personal prowess. Under the eyes of such a General, every one exerted himself to the utmost. A furious engagement took place, and for full two hours there arose such a cloud of dust that none of the combatants could distinguish the earth from the heavens. From mid-day to four o'clock nothing could be heard, or seen, but a furious slaughter which was going

(273) We are told that these words signify *God*, and *Maha Deo*, the Great Saint or the first man. Might not these words amount to a general confession in the mouth of soldiers going to the charge? For it is observable that the Gentoos, who always bathe or purify themselves in the morning, never fail several times to repeat the word *Hara*, which signifies both *I have lost* and *I have sinned*.

on at an incredible rate. At that time only, the dust having subsided a little, a whole field was discovered interspersed with an infinite number of Marhattas, who had all set out in company for the region of Nothingness. They were led thither by Vass-rân, the heir of the Marhatta Empire, a Prince yet in the bloom of youth and beauty, who fell by ■ musket-ball, and Seda-sy8, the principal General, with his bravest Officers, closed the rear of that departed army. The corps de reserve was brought up by Djingo, the brave Djingo! who that they said farewell to his existence. The rest of the Generals followed promiscuously, with all their Officers and soldiers; and it was in that order that this departed army at once presented itself on the frontiers of eternity. Hibiâhim-qhan-gardi was taken prisoner, and for ■ while suffered to enjoy the pleasure of having escaped the general massacre, when an order came for his being beheaded, and that man who had made so much noise in the world, plunged at once into the abyss of eternity (274). The field of battle looked like ■ tract sown with tulips, and as far as the sight could extend, nothing could be discovered but bodies stretched at the foot of bodies, ■ if they had been asleep, or marshalled by art. After the battle, two and twenty thousand women, girls, and children of both sexes, some of them persons of distinction and related to the most illustrious of the slain, were distributed amongst the victorious, who plundered an incredible quantity of money, jewels, and fine stuffs, nor is there coming at any computation of the mighty sum. The whole of that numerous artillery, with two hundred thousand oxen and cows, fifty thousand horses, five hundred large elephants, and an infinity of camels and mules, fell into the hands of the victorious. The date of this mighty victory has been conserved in the chronogram of the following quartrain, by the care of the illustrious Poet Mir-g8lam-aaly, of Belgram, the same who composed the chronogram on the victory over of Data-sindhia. It is as follows:—

■ The valiant King has put to the sword Seda-sy8, ■ he has already done Data.

" He has finished his campaign, as he has commenced it, by ■ memorable victory,

" And the querulous reed of the Poet has again sung:

" The D8rrani-king has again gained the victory!"

Battle of
Panip8t,
where 80,000
Marhattas are
destroyed.

(274) It was to punish him as an apostate, who although a Mussulman himself, fought against Mussulmen in ■ army of infidels.

Some thousands of Marhattas, who had escaped the sword, and were rambling about without any Commanders, were attacked by the peasants, who, incited not only by that cowardly disposition which is innate with their vile nature, but also by the remembrance of what they had suffered from those freebooters, did not spare them, but began plundering, stripping, and killing as many as they could come at. Shimshir-bahadyr, half-brother to Baladji-rão, by a dance-woman, was by the assistance of a body of plunderers, ferried over the stream that parts this world from eternity; and this being the last of the Commanders of character among the Marhattas, it may be said that not one of them escaped with life. Amongst the inferior Officers, only Petil-mahadji-sindiah and Holcar-malhar found means to get off; the latter, after an infinity of adventures, contrived to reach Malva, from whence he proceeded to P8nah, to be the harbinger of disastrous tidings. Baladji-rão, amazed at so shameful and bloody a defeat, would not survive it. He pined away with sorrow and discontent, and in five months and a few days after, he went to join his son and brother. Some days before this battle, ■ certain saint of theirs, called Sad-de8, but surnamed Dudjuti, who resided at Aorng-abad, went in haste to join his prototype, as if to shew his followers, then in the field, the way to the regions of hell.

It ought to be remarked, that Baladji-rão, some days before his death, had directed that the shares, usually allowed to the washerman, the writer, the barber, the carpenter, the plough-smith, and some others, upon the crop raised in each village, should be seized for his use, which, in so extensive an Empire, amounted to no inconsiderable sum. But Providence, that watchful mother of the injured, did not suffer him to enjoy the fruits of his covetousness; for he died at a time when this regulation had not extended to the distant parts of his dominions.

O! ye powerful, that injure the innocent,
How long is your reign likely to last?

The Abdali-king, after so important a victory, gave some repose to his army, and then marched into the territory of Delhi, where he spent a few days, and where he bestowed the Empire of Hindostan ■■ Shah-aalam, *alias* Aaly-goher; the office of Vezir, on Shudjah-ed-döwlah; and the dignity of Prince

of Princes on Nedjib-ed-döwlah. He recommended them to each other, exhorted them to union and concord, and ordered that Nedjib-ed-döwlah should reside in Shah-djehan-abad to take care of Mirza-djuvan-baqht's person, with injunctions to send as soon as possible for Shah-aalem, his father, who was then waging war in Bengal. He likewise sent for Shudjah-ed-döwlah, and recommended him to be submissive to Shah-aalem, whom he was to bring over and assist with all his might. After this injunction, he made him ■ present of his own arms, with a horse and a superb qhylaab, and dismissed him to his principality. The Monarch, after having dispatched some other business, which detained him as far as the sixteenth of Shaaban, quitted the gardens of Shaleh-mar, in the environs of Delhi, and set out for Candahar by continual marches, leaving by the way a Deputy-Governor at Lahor. It was in the year 1174.

The victorious Abdali-monarch retires to dominions.

After his departure Shudjah-ed-döwlah set out for A8d in the blessed month of Ramazan, and he was advancing by continual marches, when there happened an event that deserves to be mentioned. One of his friends, called Sëid Saleh, surnamed the Veridic, who was then with him, used to recount to me that, as Shudjah-ed-döwlah was advancing to join the Abdali-king, he met, about the town of Secandarah, a detachment of a kind of men different from the Maishattas, (these last having made their appearance only three or four months after) and had an engagement with them; but my friend having occasion to pass that way sometime after, he found the plain covered with bodies half eaten or rotten, amongst which he was surprised to see a body which seemed to be betwixt twenty-five and thirty. It had on ■ large pair of whiskers, a beard close shaved, with a clean hangreoa upon its back, and shewed ■ freshness of complexion quite exempt from any putrefaction. My friend was then with Mollah, or Doctor Abbass, the Mazenderanian, and three or four others, who were as much amazed as himself. Nine months after, when Shudjah-ed-döwlah was returning to his dominions after having taken leave of the Abdali-king, the army chanced to pass again over that same field, at which time my friend had an opportunity of looking over that plain again, where amongst a quantity of bones with which he was amazed to see again that same young man, with his clothes on, and the body

Singular appearance of ■ young man, slain.

as entire as ever, without its having lost either beard or whiskers. Mollah Abbass, astonished at what he saw, exclaimed that this young man surely must have been a Sēyd (275), and sending for some pioneers, as the army was so near, he ordered a fosse to be made for him. Some of the by-standers, who had winding sheets (276) in their bags, wanted to strip the young man, and to put a winding sheet about him. But this was objected to by the Mollah, who observed that the body must be left unstripped, as the clothes it had on were its proper winding sheet. This being agreed to, they all joined in prayers, and then committed it to the earth.

"Who could guess that in the depths of the sea,

"A cornelian should be found close to a heap of pebbles?"

To return to our narrative. Shudjah-ed-dōwlah, without tarrying at Lucknow, came out and marched down to Sēyd-pār, close to Benares, as we have already mentioned in a former volume, whilst Shah-aalem himself was quitting the neighbourhood

(275) The good Mollah was a partial observer, or no observer at all. There are thousands of such spots in India (which being impregnated strongly with saltpetre and other salts, will preserve a body fresh, and we have seen a French drunkard, dug up by chance, quite ruddy and blue, after being buried full ninety days.

(276) There is so much difference betwixt the European and the Persian notions, (which last in general give the ton to the Hindostanies), that those men that are so provident with their winding sheets, as to carry them to camp, never think of making a will, and by much the greatest part of them die intestate. However, every kind of cotton will not do for a Persian or an Indian, easy in his circumstances. It must be a piece of stuff that has been rubbed, not to the Prophet's tomb, or to that of Hassen, his grandson's (which are both at Medina), but to Hussein's tomb, which is at Kerbelah near Bagdad; he, and not his father, nor brother, nor grand-father, being the idol of the nation; for Aaly is only their God. Some of these keffens or winding sheets are written all over with the whole Coran in characters of sandal-dust mixed with water, and cost from two or three hundred, to a thousand, and two thousand rupees; and we protest, upon honor, that we know many a man that has defrauded his creditors to procure such a keffen, and more than one virtuous matron, who on getting up from a severe illness, has become complaisant over and over in order to procure such a passport, and on finding it at a higher price than she had thought, prostituted her virgin daughter into the bargain, to make up the necessary — for such an omnipotent purchase. "At last, Madame," said an astonished suitor, "my stars have worked your consent—after four years' solicitation I have the happiness to see you." "Do not rejoice so much, sir," replied the lady. "Accursed be she that would have listened to your messages; but for the illness I have had, and the absolute necessity of providing for my salvation—I may die"—and here her tears interrupted her voice.

of Azim-abad to come to the same town. There Shudjah-ed-döwlah having paid his respects to the Prince, took him to Djo8sy, over against Ilah-abad, where he threw a bridge of boats upon the Ganga, and crossed over with him on the fifth Zilhidj of that same year; after which he encamped at Ilah-abad, which he made the centre of his victorious standards. From thence he advanced to Djadj8, where he took up his winter quarters. In a few days he turned away all the Marhatta collectors, and established throughout the whole Anterbid Shah-aalem's government; after which, as soon as the rainy season was over, he decamped on the sixth of the second Rebi, in the year 1175, and marched to Calpy, after having appointed his favourite Minister, Beni-bahadyr, for his Deputy all over his dominions. From Calpy, which he took out of the hands of the Marhattas, he carried the Emperor beyond the Djumnah, where he took some rest at the fort of Djehansi, and as the Marhatta Governor refused to surrender, he was forced to it, after his fort had been battered for some time. Hitherto Shudjah-ed-döwlah had acted as a Vezir, but he had not yet received the investiture of that high office. This ceremony took place on the twenty-first of that month, at which time he received from the Emperor a qhylaat of seven pieces, with four plates of jewels and gems, and these were followed by a chaplet of pearls which was thrown over his neck, whilst he was presented with the casket of Vezir, which was of gold, studded with jewels. Three days after, his son, Mirza-amani, was honoured with the superintendence of the Gh8sl-qhana, or of the private apartment. Nor is it our intention to say nothing more of this Prince; but it becomes necessary at present, that we should attend for a while to the affairs of Decan.

We have already mentioned that Baladji-rão having pined away in despair for the destruction of his armies, had gone to join his brother and his eldest son. The Crown, therefore, devolved to his youngest son, Mad8-rão, then a child, as did the management of affairs, to his brother, Ragonat-rão. This happened at the end of the year 1174. The next year his neighbour, Nizam-aaly-qhan, now surnamed the second Nizam-el-mulk, expecting to make his profit of that minority, put himself with his brother, Selabet-djung, at the head of a numerous army; and for some secret reasons which have not transpired, he set out from the

Shudjah-ed-döwlah appointed Vezir to Shah-aalem.

Fortress of Beder, where he had been for sometime encamped, and marched directly to Aoreng-abad. But he was prevented by Ragonat-rão, who taking the young Mad8-rão with him, quitted P8nah at the head of a numerous army, and marched to Shah-gur, where the two armies came in sight of each other; and much skirmishing took place for several days, when Nizam-aaly, leaving his heavy baggage and other impediments at Aoreng-abad, set out with a firm intention to push for P8nah. It was the 23rd of that month, in the same year. The Marhattas threw themselves in his way, but he led them, beating over and over as far as within seven cosses distance from that Capital. There was in his way a town called T8tca, upon the shore of the Ganga of Decan(277), a place that contained a Gentoo temple, extremely revered, and where the Marhattas had raised many noble buildings. These he levelled with the ground, breaking the idol itself to pieces, and he was going to serve P8na in the same manner, when a defection appeared in his army. For Mir-moghol, surnamed Nassyr-el-mulk, sixth son of Nizam-el-mulk's, having conceived some disgust against his brothers, joined his concerns with Radjah Ram-chunder, a Commander of importance in Nizam-aaly's army, and both departed and joined the Marhattas. This officer was shocked at the little regard shewn to the Gentoo temple, and thought his conscience concerned. This defection happened the twenty-seventh of the first Djemady, of the year 1174. The Gentoo Commander carried his whole brigade with him, and it was a numerous one. After this junction, matters altered considerably; and the Marhattas, who had the worst all along this campaign, now spread themselves round the Mussulman army on the very next day, and commenced a furious cannonade. This kind of warfare not pleasing the valorous and the zealous in Nizam-aaly's army, they advanced beyond their own artillery, and proceeded to hand-blows; when mixing with those men that fought at a distance, they stretched vast numbers of them in the field of battle,

Nizam-aaly avails himself of these broils to force the Marhattas to a very advantageous treaty.

(277) This Ganga (and that word signifies only River in the old Hind8 language) is also called Godaveri. It passes at Radjmenderi, and empties itself in the Bay of Bengal by several mouths, the principal of which are that of Narsapoor and that of Indjiram. ■ may be observed, that the Generic word *Gang* is that which has been given a Greek termination to *Gang-es*. The Godaveri ■ well ■ the Krishna are ■ much revered in Decan, as the Ganges is in Bengal.

amongst which were several relations of both Madh8-rāo and Ragonat-rāo, which latter fought on foot that day. The Marhattas, sensible now that they were an undermatch for their enemies, thought proper to retreat, and to encamp at a distance, in order to consult together. They found that all their efforts had hitherto availed nothing, and that the enemy was now at seven cosses from P8nah, which, he intended to set on fire; and if that comes to pass, said they, what are we fighting for? They were also much affected by a deputation of the inhabitants of P8nah, who asked them, *whether they intened to see their habitations on fire, and to deliver their children and families to the Mussulmen?* The Marhattas greatly affected by this remonstrance, as well as by their own situation, sent Ambassadors to Nizam-aaly, to treat of an accomodation. Nizam-aaly consented, and sold them a peace for several Districts, which they ceded to him from the Provinces of Aoreng-abad and Beder, to the amount of twenty-seven lacs a year. This treaty took place the sixth of the second Djemady, just one year after the Abdalies had gained that memorable victory over the Marhattas. Nizam-aaly, after so advantageous a peace, marched back to his Capital, and by the way he turned towards Ramchunder's country to punish him for his desertion. That whole tract was given up for plunder to the army, and it was completely ravaged and ruined. The rainy season setting in at this time, (and this was about the fourteenth of Zilhij, in the year. 1175) he took up his winter quarters at Beder, and that same day he confined in the citadel his brother, Selabet-djung: a confinement in which he lived fifteen months; after which death came to his relief, and having delivered him from the confinement of his prison, it carried his soul to the spacious plains of eternity where it let it loose. His body was buried in a corner of the Mausoleum of Shah-mahmed-m8ltani. Whilst Nizam-aaly was at Beder, he received from Aaly-goher, now styled Shah-aalem the Qhylaāt of the Government of the whole Decan, vacant by the demise of Selabet-djung, the Lord of the Kingdoms. This Qhylaāt he put on with the usual ceremonies; after which he appointed Radja, Pertavent, a Hedjur-bedi-brahman, who was citizen of the town of Sangmir, to be his Prime Minister, and the director of every affair of State in his dominions.

Selabet-
djung's death,

Dissensions
and several
engagements
between
Madh8-rão,
the Marhatta
ruler, and his
uncle, Rago-
nat-rão

Whilst Nizam-aaly was putting on his Qhylaas, Ragonat and Madh8-rão were going to pass the rainy season at P8nah, where dissensions soon arose between them to such a high degree, that Madh8-rao's Ministers determined to seize Ragonat's person on the first opportunity. It was in the year 1176. But the latter receiving timely notice of this scheme, thought proper to provide for his safety. He set out from P8nah with a small number of followers, and took to the road of Nassuc. There was at that time at Aoreng-abad, a noble personage, by name Mahmed-m8rad-qhan-bahadyr, who had been sent thither by Nizam-aaly, to negotiate with the two parties and to pacify that nation. This nobleman hearing that Ragonat-rão had quitted P8nah in distress, marched out of the city, and met him upon the road, very near Nassuc. This was a lucky event for the fugitive, whose mind was full of fears and anxiety; for having advanced before his people to meet M8rad-qhan, he saluted him as a welcome friend; and the Marhatta Grandees concluding from this step of M8rad-qhan's that Ragonat-rão's cause was supported by Nizam-aaly, they flocked to him with their troops in such numbers, as soon to give his retinue the appearance of something like a military force. Ragonat-rão being thus reinforced, advanced from Aoreng-abad to Ahmed-nugur; whilst Madh8-rão, on his side, was quitting P8nah with a body of troops, and pushing for his enemy; and having soon overtaken him, an engagement took place, in which Madh8-rão, the nephew, was worsted by Ragonat-rão, the uncle. The next day he came to see him, and made use of many excuses. Whilst they were conferring together, Nizam-aaly, who had marched with intention to support Ragonat-rão, arrived, but he found the quarrel already made up. It was at a place called Bedercan8r, where the Marhatta Prince advanced to meet him, and where they embraced each other; after which they interchanged several entertainments. Ragonat-rão, to acknowledge the readiness with which Nizam-aaly had marched to his assistance, made him a present of several Districts to the amount of fifty lacs a year, to which he added the Fortress of D88let-abad. The patents of these two grants were drawn up in due form, and put in his hands. But this whole affair having been managed by M8rad-qhan alone, it gave so much jealousy to Radja Pertavent, the Prime Minister,

that he resolved to break a treaty which seemed to eclipse him. Without waiting till Nizam-aaly's people should have taken possession of the Fortress, or settled Collectors and Governors all over the ceded Districts, he turned his master's mind in such a manner, that he proposed to arrest Rag8nat-rão, and to substitute in his stead another Marhatta Prince, called Djano-dji, son to Rag8-dji-bosslah, who was then Mucasdar or hereditary Collector of the Province of Barar, and whom he brought to camp under promise of putting him at the head of the regency at P8nah. But whilst Nizam-aaly was regulating another man's house, he experienced dissensions in his own. His brother, Mirza-mogul deserted from his family, in order to throw himself in the arms of the Marhattas, but having soon discovered that his new friends were much more inclined to quarrel amongst themselves than to pay any attention to either his person or interest, he took a disgust at his situation, and came back to his brother, who received him kindly.

Meanwhile the first treaty having been broke in so unexpected a manner, Nizam-aaly marched with a numerous army against Rag8nat-rão, who being unwilling to try his forces in a pitched battle, wheeled round, and commenced plundering and ravaging the country; a practice from which there is no weaning a Marhatta. With thirty thousand horse, he advanced to the very suburbs of Aoreng-abad, and asked of the inhabitants of that city an immense contribution. But Mutemen-el-mulk, Governor of the Province, availed himself so well of the small force and small artillery, which he had at hand; he distributed the burghers so well upon the towers and walls of the city, and made so good an use of the activity of the Himmet-qhanbahadyr, Cutval of the Police; that Rag8nat-rão was kept in play with negotiations and messages, until Nizam-aaly might be at hand. Nevertheless, the Marhatta, who was apprised of the state of the place, resolved to storm it. On the twentieth of Shaaban, in the year 1177, his people advanced at day-break to the foot of the wall, and applied to it a number of scaling ladders, as well as some of the loftiest elephants, by which expedient they got upon the wall; and tearing some boards from about the gates, they wanted to make use of them as a bridge to get down from the towers. But Himmet-qhan and Mirza-bakyr-qhan

Rag8nat-rão attempts to escalate Aoreng-abad, but is vigorously repulsed.

having run directly to that part, and exhorted some of the bravest citizens that had followed them, to exert themselves in defending their honor and their families, this exhortation had such a good effect, that those brave burghers, some of whom were so ill armed, as to have no other arms than their own slippers, fell vigorously upon those that had got upon the wall, and overthrew them down on the other side, where they all perished ; nor did another attack on an opposite part of the city succeed better. There were likewise numbers of Marhattas slain, and here likewise the citizens bravely defended their walls against the escalade. In the confusion the driver of the elephant on which Rag8nat-rāo rode, having been struck by a musket-ball and an arrow, the animal turned its back, and this arrow, like a line drawn across, parted the combatants. The attack ceased at once, and Rag8nat-rāo, having had full time to bite the finger of shame and disappointment, returned to his camp. The next day, on hearing that Nizam-aaly's victorious standards were at hand, he decamped, and marched into the Buglana. This was the sixth day after Aoreng-abad had been invested ; and Nizam-aaly arrived at the very time, when the Marhattas had turned towards Barar, with intention to sack that province. But Nizam-aaly, advancing by long marches to Balap8r, threw himself in their way, and stopped them short, as by a wall. Rag8nat-rāo, sensible of this, wheeled round his rear, and giving him the slip, he marched close under the walls of Aoreng-abad, on his way to Halder-abad itself, a Capital as fifteen days' journey from the latter city. Nizam-aaly pursued, and advanced on his pursuit as far as the shores of the Gauga of Decan. There he altered his mind, and instead of scampering after those freebooters, he thought it more advantageous to turn about, and to march straight to P8nah. Being arrived beyond Ahmed-nugur, he informed his Commanders as well as his army of his intention, and he declared that he meant no less than to pay those freebooters in kind, by burning their habitations and sacking their country. He was as good as his word, and putting his design into execution everywhere, he advanced within ten cosses of P8nah, where he encamped. The inhabitants of the Capital had fled with their families, either to the strongholds, or to some difficult mountainous tracts ; and the city

remaining empty, it was set on fire, and with all its buildings, levelled with the ground; and both that city and its territory were plundered, sacked and ruined; nor was anything spared. Let us admire that Providence, which by Divine ways of its own, could bring about such an unexpected change. Three years before, whilst Baladji and his nephew, Sada-sy8, were alive, the Marhatta name was so much respected from the bottom of Deoan up to the walls of Lahor, that no man could be found daring enough to lay his hand upon a straw belonging to a man of that nation; and behold! ■ short time after, P8nah itself, the Capital of that formidable Marhatta Empire, falls a prey to gangs of plunderers, and those buildings, that had cost lacs upon lacs, are plundered and sacked, and then given for food to a devouring fire. The date of this expedition has been conserved in the following verses of the composition of Mir-evlad-mahmed-zeca, nephew to Mir-g8lam-aaly, the freed, that famous Poet of Belgram, and here is the chronogram of that event, in the last verse* of the following quartrain :

Nizam-aaly gives a finishing blow to the Marhatta power.

" This second Assef-dja (278), ■ powerful ■ Solomon,
 " Has burned and ruined the Capital of those Brahmans.
 ■ Hear the date from your keen-sighted Poet Zeca :
 " The Mussulman army has set on fire P8nah." 1

Whilst Nizam-aaly was sacking P8nah, Rag8nat-r8lo was before the walls of Halder-abad, exerting every nerve to make himself master of the city. But the Governor, Dilir-qhan, the Aoreng-abadian, had so well encouraged the citizens, had raised such a body of troops, made such a provision of necessaries, and disposed every thing so ably and with so much order, that all Rag8nat's attacks and efforts proved abortive, and they ended only in his losing ■ great number of men. So that finding himself baffled here also, he fell back and retreated. The remainder of this singular campaign is not come to my knowledge, in

(278) Assef-dja is the last surname bestowed by the Emperor on Nizam-el-mulk. His son, Nizam-aaly, the only one of his numerous offspring that resembled his father in abilities, was himself surnamed Assef-dja-sani, or Assef-dja the second, the name used all along by our author, but which we have been obliged to drop, as our readers (if ever ■ have any) may be all English, a nation that knows that Prince only by his name of Nizam-aaly. This expression of Assef-dja is that which the French, in their relations of the incursion of the Marhattas in the Carnatic in 1742, have been endeavouring to spell by the words Azera and Azezia, &c., &c.

such a manner as to enable me to speak of it properly. Nevertheless, although little is to be expected from my slender abilities, I hope to be able to give ■ proper account of it, ■ soon as I acquire more particulars and more certain information on the subject. This much is only come to my knowledge, upon the affairs of Decan, that at this time, that is in the year 1195 of the Hedjira (279), Nizam-aaly-qhan, who richly deserves the title of second Assef-dja, enjoys now the dominion of most of the Provinces left him by his father, and governs with ■ firmness of command that does him honor. Only there is a report that in the war which rages now between the English and Haider-naïo, in the Province of Arcat, and again between the English and the Marhattas in the western parts of Decan, Nizam-aaly is not so neutral as he looks, and that underhand he favors the Indian cause. But this I offer only as a surmise, as the truth of it is what God only may know.

My memoirs are much more certain with respect to the affairs of Hindostan, and the Capital of the Empire. S8r8dj-mull the Prince, Djatt, was unwilling to submit to Nedjib-ed-döwlah, whom the Abdali-king had appointed guardian of the young Prince Djuvan-baht, ■ well as Regent of the Empire, until Shah-aalem himself should be arrived from Azim-abad. Sensible of the weakness of the Empire, he resolved to benefit by it at any rate, notwithstanding the dreadful obastisement that had been inflicted under his very eyes upon the Marhattas, and he opened a negotiation for that purpose with the Governor of the Castle of Aober-abad. Without reflecting on the consequence of his action, he engaged him, under promise of a large sum of money, to deliver that Citadel to him. And thus a Hindoo and a Djatt became the master of one of the two Capitals of Hindostan, that is of ■ mighty city where the Babrian Emperors had been these many ages hoarding up their treasures, stores, and precious fortune.

(279) 1780 of the Christian Era.

END OF THE SIXTEENTH SECTION, AND OF THE THIRD VOLUME.

A
TRANSLATION
OF THE
SEIR MUTAQHERIN ;
OR
VIEW OF MODERN TIMES,
BEING AN
HISTORY OF INDIA.

From the Year 1118 to the Year 1194, (*this Year answers to the
Christian Year 1781-82*) of the Hedjrah ;

CONTAINING, IN GENERAL,
*THE REIGNS of the SEVEN LAST EMPERORS of
HINDOSTAN,*
AND IN PARTICULAR AN ACCOUNT OF THE ENGLISH
WARS IN BENGAL,

WITH A CIRCUMSTANTIAL DETAIL OF THE RISE AND FALL OF
THE FAMILIES OF

SERADJ-ED-DOWLAH & SHUDJAH-ED-DOWLAH,

THE LAST SOVEREIGNS OF BENGAL AND OUD ;

The Author has added
A CRITICAL EXPOSITION OF THE ENGLISH GOVERN-
MENT AND ITS WORST EFFECTS IN THOSE COUNTRIES,
FROM THE YEAR 1783.

Written in Persian

By **SEID-AM-HOSSEIN-KHAN,**

*An Indian Nobleman of high rank, who wrote both as an
Actor and Spectator.*

VOL. IV.

CALCUTTA & MADRAS.

R. CAMBRAY & CO.,

PUBLISHERS & BOOKSELLERS,

10, HASTINGS STREET & 15, COLLEGE SQUARE
MADRAS :—337, THAMBU CHETTY STREET, GEORGE TOWN.

1926.

Published By
■ C. KERR, AND N. C. KERR.
Trading in the Name of
R. CAMBRAY ■ CO.
CALCUTTA & MADRAS.

All Rights Reserved by the Publishers

stan, that is of a n
ese manu

Printed By
D. C. KERR,
at the
VALMIKI PRESS
3, Haldar Lane
Bowbazar, Calcutta.

CONTENTS

TO THE FOURTH VOLUME.

The Syks, once an order of mendicants, turn warriors, found a powerful State, and set up an Emperor of their own—account of Mahmed-shah, Nizam-el-mulk, the Vezir Camer-eddin-ghan, and the Minister Emir-ghan, four illustrious personages, who all die within the year—Delhi plundered and sacked by the Abdalies, who invade Hindostan seven times—the French, grown powerful in Decan, are finally ruined by the English—Curious account of the origin of the Marhatta nation and Marhatta Monarchs, which latter split in two families—Ahmed-shah, and Aalemghir Second, two successive Emperors of Hindostan, blinded and set aside—Shudjah-ed-dowlah—Ruin of the Empire of Hindostan—Conquests and overgrown power of the English all over India, stopped short by wars and confederacies—Yenghi-d8nia, or America, revolts against the English, who wage war also with the Fransisians, the Espan-yols, and the Hollanders, pervade all Decan, but are woisted by the Marhattas—The History of Aoreng-zib resumed—He conquers the two Kingdoms of Bidjap8r and Haider-abad, and puts an end to two powerful Dynasties—Curious account of the Siege of Haider-abad, and lastly of Golcondah, its fortress.

I N D E X.

— ♦ ♦ ♦ —

[N.B.—In this index the old spelling of proper ~~names~~ has been retained.]

— ♦ ♦ ♦ —

A

AALEM-GHIR THE SECOND ; Aziz-eddin, son of the late Emperor Djehander-shah, proclaimed Emperor under the title of, iii, 339. Seized by his Vezir, iii, 366. Treacherously murdered ; his burial, iii, 374-375.

AALY-GOHER. See Emperor Shab-aalem.

AALY-HIBRAHIM-QHAN, son of Doctor Mahmed-nassy, accompanies Aaly-verdy-qhan to Moorshood-abad ; settles there on a pension, ii, 70. Goes to meet Mir-cassem-qhan at Palassy with a numerous and brilliant retinue, ii, 381. His advice to Mir-cassem-qhan, ii, 382. Appointed Examiner of Military Accounts, ii, 388. His objections to Mir-cassem-qhan's taking an expedition to Nepal ; his rational advice, ii, 447. Entrusted with the commission of bringing back Gurghin-qhan from Nepal, ii, 448. Success of his commission, ii, 449. His letter to Navab Mir-cassem-qhan ; his objection to the stoppage of a boat destined for Azim-abad Factory ; sent on a commission to Gurghin-qhan, ii, 464-465. Supplicates Mir-cassem-qhan for the release of the English prisoners, ii, 499. Sent with a message to Shudja-ed-dowla ; his discourse with him ; makes a faithful report of his discourse to Mir-cassem-qhan, ii, 538-539. His representation to Shudja-ed-dowla on behalf of Mir-cassem-qhan, ii, 541. His discourse with Shudja-ed-dowla, ii, 544-545. His tents surrounded by Shudja-ed-dowla's troopers ; his effects taken possession of by the latter, ii, 546. His supplication to Shudja-ed-dowla, ii, 547. Pays his respects to Shudja-ed-dowla ; his conversation with the latter, ii, 549-550. Hints given by him regarding Mir-cassem-qhan's hidden treasure ; carried to Mya-yssa's quarters, ii, 551-552. His generous offer to Mir-cassem-qhan, ii, 568. Accepts the proposals of Radja Beni-bahadyr, ii, 570. Departs for Illah-abad, ii, 576. Retires to Moorshood-abad, ii, 581. Appointed Divan to Navab Mubarec-ed-dowla, iii, 26. Takes up the cause of Mahmed-reza-qhan and effects his release from prison, iii, 68-69. His sober advice rejected by Mahmed-reza-qhan, iii, 80. His breach with Mahmed-reza-qhan, iii, 83. His ruin caused by an intrigue of a court woman, iii, 84-86. His refusal to accept two high offices, iii, 104. Declines the posts offered to him by the Governor, the Navab and Menny-begum, iii, 105.

AALY-MAHMED-QHAN-ROHILLAH, son of a Gentoo Abir, his adoption by an Afghan; establishes his power in his new dominions; his rise to the pinnacle of fortune; his refractoriness, iii, 233-234. His unconditional surrender demanded by Radja Harnund; surprises the Radja in his camp, iii, 235. His reception of Sholah-poori and her son, Mir-mannoo, sent to negotiate with him; his dispute about the rents settled; becomes an independent Prince, iii, 236. Besieged in the fortress of Bun-gur, iii, 237. Surrenders to the Emperor Mahmed-shah, iii, 238.

AALY-VERDY-QHAN, *alias* Mirza-mahmed-aaly, his extreme poverty; follows his parents to Shudja-qhan's court in Oressa; his eminent qualities, civil and military, i, 275. Rises in favour by his rare genius, i, 276. Appointed Viceroy of Azim-abad; a grandson is born to him i, 282. Adopts his grandson, Seradj-ed-dowla, and names him after himself, i, 283. His vigorous administration insures his patron's good will; executes Abdol-kerim-qhan to serve as an example of insubordination, i, 283-284. Moves Ishac-qhan, of the Imperial Court, for the patent of the Viceroyalty of Bengal, Bahar and Oressa; promises held out by, in return for the patent, i, 328. Receives the Imperial command to fight Ser-efraz-qhan; musters his troops under pretence of marching against certain refractory Zemindars, i, 329. Addresses an assembly of Hindu and Mussulman officers who promise to stand by him, i, 330. Discloses to the officers the secret of his expedition; marches towards Moorshood-abad, i, 331. His strategic entry into the garrison; his letter to the Viceroy, i, 332. His artful message, i, 334-335. Wounded, i, 339. Takes possession of Moorshood-abad; his singular speech to Ser-efraz-qhan's mother; takes his seat in the Mesned of command, i, 340. Viewed with horror and detestation; wins over everybody by his altered behaviour, i, 341. Invested with new titles and decorations, i, 334. Sends his promised presents to the Emperor; reviews his army for an expedition to Oressa, i, 347. Sets out for the Oressa expedition, i, 349. Encounters Moorshood-cooly-qhan at the battle of Balisser, i, 352. His victory, i, 353. Marches to Calcutta to quell a rebellion, i, 365. Defeats Mirza-bakyr, i, 367. His affectionate interview with his son-in-law, Seyd-ahmed-qhan, i, 368. His coolness and indifference to danger, i, 376. Engages the Marhattas in a number of skirmishes, i, 337. His honour wounded by the absurd proposal of the Marhatta General, i, 378. Discontentment among his commanders, i, 379. Promises to remove the grievances of his officers, i, 380. Inclination to defection of the Afghans in his army, i, 381. His critical position, i, 382. Refuses to ransom himself out of the hands of the Marhattas, i, 383. Desertion of his troops; his visit and touching address to General Mustapha-qhan, i, 384.

Recovers the affection of his Afghan officers, i, 386. Attacked on all sides by the Marhattas, i, 387. Fights his way through the enemy, i, 388. Put to the greatest straits, i, 389. Placed in a serious predicament, i, 390. Interposition of Providence in his behalf; reaches Cutwa, i, 391. Gives up the idea of driving away the enemy in the rains, i, 395. His letter to the Emperor Mahmed-shah; its effect, i, 400-401. Collects troops; constructs a bridge of boats, i, 402. His heavy loss due to breaking down of the bridge of boats; repairs the bridge, i, 403. Severely chastises the Marhattas, i, 404. Returns crowned with glory and success, i, 406. Receives the title of Hessam-el-mulk, i, 407. His visit to Baladji rao, i, 419. His alliance with Baladji-rao; pursues Ragho-dji, i, 420. Entiaps the Marhatta commander, Bhasukur-pandit, i, 431-433. Interviewed by Bhasukur, i, 434. Bhasukur treacherously murdered by his order, i, 435. Annihilates Bhasukur's vast army, i, 436. Compels the Marhattas to evacuate Bengal; returns victorious to his capital, i, 437. Spreads a snare to do away with the overbearing General Mustapha-qhan, i, 440. His war preparations against the General, i, 441. Marches to succour his son-in-law at Azim-abad, i, 463. His negotiations with Ragho-dji, i, 464. Recalled to Bengal; his further negotiations with Ragho-dji; his reply to Ragho-dji's proposal, ii, 5-6. At Azim-abad; his reception, ii, 7. Mediates in a dispute, ii, 8. Reconciles the disputants; leaves Azim-abad and advances, ii, 9. Offers battle to Ragho-dji at Ranie's-reservoir; his victory, ii, 10. Harbours suspicions against two of his Afghan commanders; fresh negotiation with Ragho-dji by the wife of, ii, 11. Pursues the Marhattas through endless difficulties, ii, 12. Arrives at Azim-abad; his engagement with Ragho-dji, ii, 13. At Moorshood-abad, Amani-gundj and Cutwa; his victory at Cutwa, ii, 14. His arrival at Moorshood-abad; promotions in his army, ii, 15. Discovers indications of treason in the behaviour of the Afghan Generals, Shimshir-qhan and Serder-qhan, ii, 16. Dismisses the Afghan Generals; celebrates the nuptials of Seradj-ed-dowla and Eeram-ed-dowla, ii, 17. Directs his attention to the affairs of Oressa; bestowal of appointments by, ii, 23. Combined army of Marhattas and Afghans defeated by the Generals of, i, 24. His unbecoming reception by Ata-ollah-qhan, ii, 25. Rejects Ata-ollah-qhan's petition; visits Mir-djaaser-qhan, ii, 26. Punishment inflicted by, upon Mir-djaaser-qhan, ii, 27. Defeats the Marhattas near Moorshood-abad; returns to his capital, ii, 28. Encamps at Amani-gundj, ii, 29. Receives news of the sad occurrences at Azim-abad; speech delivered by him in an assembly of friends and military officers, ii, 44-45. Raises money and pays his troops; provides against Marhatta incursions, ii, 46. Arrives at Chapaideh; provides for the safety of his capital and marches against the

Afghans, ii, 47. Helped by Seif-qhan with a detachment his unbecoming suspicion, ii, 48. His discovery of the treason of Ata-ollah-qhan; his arrival at Monghyr; honours paid to, ii, 49. Marches forward, ii, 50. His advance towards Barr; his success over the Afghans, ii, 52. Disposition of his army at Rani-chock, ii, 53. His steadiness and fortitude, ii, 54. His reply to a joint message from his Generals, ii, 55. His victory over the Afghan and Marhatta army; rescues his daughter and her children from prison, ii, 56. Marches into Azim-abad in military array; his distribution of charity; sends a letter to his Deputy at Moorshoodabad, ii, 57. Sends for the ladies of the murdered Afghan General; his honorable treatment of them, ii, 58. His extreme delicacy on their account, ii, 59. His noble sentiments; a few instances of his benignity of temper, ii, 60-61. Gives way to the entreaties of his wife and Seradj-ed-dowla; declines to fulfil his promise to his nephew, Seyd-ahmed-qhan, ii, 66. Distressed at his nephew's discontent; his address to him; grants his request, ii, 67. Bestowal of appointments upon Seradj-ed-dowla and Radja Djankiram by; quits Azim-abad and takes the road to Bengal; his lenity to Ata-ollah-qhan, ii, 58. Lands at Bhagaban-golah and arrives at his palace; his distribution of charities, ii, 69. Carries with him a number of learned men of Azim-abad and settles pensions on them, ii, 70. His conversation with the historian's mother, ii, 71. Rejects invitation from Seif-qhan, ii, 73. Appoints Seyd-ahmed-qhan, Governor of Puranlah; makes a present of the Fodjdary of Hoogly to Seradj-ed-dowla, ii, 74. His reply to Faqhr-eddin-hosseini-qhan's letter, ii, 75. Encamps at Cutwa to assemble troops; marches to Burdwan; Brigade under his General, Bahadyr-aaly-qhan, revolts, ii, 77. Disbands the Brigade, ii, 78. Defeats the Marhattas near Midnipur; pursues them and encamps at Barah, ii, 79. Loss of his vanguard; his arrival at the fortress of Bara-bati, ii, 80. His interview with the commanders of the fortress, ii, 81. Besieges and takes possession of Bara-bati, ii, 82. Appoints Sheh-abdol-subhan Deputy at Catec, ii, 83. Makes his way to Moorshoodabad through innumerable difficulties, ii, 84. Receives news of the defeat of his Deputy at Catec; arrives at Cutwa, at Motly-djil; takes possession of Faqhr-eddin-hosseini-qhan's immense riches, ii, 85. Meditates upon driving the Marhattas from his dominions, ii, 86. At Mehr-pur, at Cutwa; at Burdwan and Midnipur; sends Seradj-ed-dowla at the head of an army at Balisser to oppose Mir-habib, ii, 87. His extreme fondness for Seradj-ed-dowla, ii, 88. False muster in the Bengal army brought to his knowledge; reward given to the informants by him, ii, 89. Gets intelligence of the rapid marches of the Marhattas to Moorshoodabad; decamps from Midnipur and comes to Burdwan, ii, 90. Strange behaviour of the guide in his pursuit of the

Marhattas; marches towards Midnipur, ii, 91. His desire of parting Seradj-ed-dowla from Mehdy-nessar-qhan, ii, 92. Passes the rainy season in his old cantonments in Midnipur, ii, 93. Elopement of Seradj-ed-dowla brought to the knowledge of, ii, 94. Effect of the elopement upon; sets out for Moorsheedabad and then for Azimabad; his affectionate letter to Seradj-ed-dowla, ii, 95. Another letter of his, full of tender expressions, ii, 96-97. Arrives at Barr and learns all about Seradj-ed-dowla; his loving message to him, ii, 105. His doating fondness for Seradj-ed-dowla; recovers him, ii, 106. Sets out for Moorsheedabad with Seradj-ed-dowla; falls ill; his recovery, ii, 107. Orders distribution of charity on his recovery; his letters to Radja Dooloobram and Mir-djaaser-qhan, ii, 108. Marches to Midnipur; forces the Marhattas to retreat, ii, 110. Consents to a treaty of peace with the Marhattas, ii, 111. Terms of the treaty; turns his views towards the ease of his subjects, ii, 112-113. Lavishes honors and titles upon the infant son of late Kram-ed-dowla, ii, 120. Instigated by his wife to sanction the murders of Hossein-cooly-qhan and Haider-aaly-qhan; his answer to her, ii, 123. Goes to Radji-mahal on pretence of a hunting party, ii, 124. Returns to his capital, ii, 126. Falls sick of dropsy, ii, 152. His prediction about Seradj-ed-dowla; his death, ii, 156. His private life, ii, 157-161. His eminent qualities, ii, 162. Singular instances of his prudence and foresight, ii, 163-164. Some account of the learned or pious men who lived in his court and dominions, ii, 166-185.

AAZEM-SHAH, second son of the Emperor Aoreng-zib, ascends the throne, i, 3. His defeat and death at the battle of Agra (Echerabad), i, 11. Appointed to the command of Bidjapur expedition; his misunderstanding with his brother, Sultan Muazzem, iv, 174. His malicious proceedings, against Sultan Muazzem, iv, 175. His activity during the war; martial attitude of his consort, Djani-begum, iv, 176. Evidence in support of his malicious attack upon Sultan Muazzem, iv, 178.

ABDOL-AALY-QHAN, advice given to, by his head boatman, ii, 40. Sent to prison; condemned to death, ii, 41. His pardon through the intercession of Shah-sadye, ii, 42. Disgraced and in misery, ii, 70. His ill-success at the Imperial Court at Shahdjehanabad; settles at Benares, ii, 145. Comes to Azimabad in search of employment; ordered by Mir-cassem-qhan to return to Benares, ii, 419. Provided with money by Mir-djaaser-qhan, ii, 520.

ABDOL-AHED-QHAN, contemplates to demolish Nédjef-qhan's power and influence; designs to attack and subdue the Syks, iv, 112. Shamefully defeated by the Syks, iv, 113. His property confiscated; put into prison, iv, 114.

ABDOL-NEBI-QHAN, appointed to succeed Shah-mahmed-

- maasoom, late Deputy Governor of Catec; raised to honors; short early history of, i, 406.
- ABDOL-RESHID-QHAN, an Afghan, stabs Zin-eddin-ahmed-qhan, Governor of Azim-abad, without success, ii, 36. Murders the Governor, ii, 37.
- ABDOL-RESOOL-QHAN, Governor of Oressa, his desertion, ii, 2.
- ABDOL-REZAC. *See* Mustapha-qhan.
- ABDOL-SEMED-QHAN, Viceroy of Lahore, pays his respects to Emperor Mahmed-shah, i, 203. His death, i, 295.
- ABDOL-VEHHAB-QHAN, quits Bhagalpur, his residence, with his family; visits his brother, Hedalet-aaly-qhan, ii, 309. Deprived of his family and baggage, his family restored, ii, 314. Blown off at the mouth of a gun by order of Mir-djaafer-qhan, ii, 347.
- ABDOLLAH-QHAN, Governor of Bengal, espouses the cause of Feroh-syui, i, 48. His gallantry and victory, i, 55. His military grade and new title; raised to the high office of Supreme Minister, i, 58. His passion for fine women and addiction to all sorts of pleasures, i, 66. His severe answer to Emperor Feroh syui on the latter expressing concern at Daood-qhan's death; dissension between him and the Emperor; fortifies his quarter and raises new troops, i, 97-98. Reconciled to the Emperor, i, 119. His enlistment of troops, i, 120. His military policy, i, 121. Takes possession of the Imperial citadel; appropriates its treasures and beauties; absence of cordiality between him and his brother, Hossein-aaly-qhan, i, 142. Places on the throne a rival monarch, i, 186. Acquires partisans and raises a revolution, i, 187-189. His overthrow and imprisonment, i, 197. Poisoned i, 249.
- ABDOLLAH-QHAN, an Afghan General, remains faithful to the King of Haider-abad while others desert; deserts subsequently, iv, 204.
- ABDOOL-CASSEM, DR., his excellent qualifications; his death, ii, 180.
- ABDOOL-HASSEN, SULTAN, King of Haider-abad, receives a messenger from Emperor Aoreng-zib; presents him with some of his famous diamonds, his curious answer to the messenger, iv, 167-168. Orders his General, Hibrahim-qhan, to oppose the Imperial army; engages the Imperial army in several fierce encounters during the siege of his capital, iv, 180. Nearly defeats the Imperial army, iv, 181. His army forced to retreat by the interposition of Providence; renewed charge by his vanquished army, iv, 182. Bold answer of his warlike Generals to a message, iv, 184. His Generals propose a combat between a number of officers of the two armies; defection of his General Hibrahim-qhan; flies to the fortress of Golconda, iv, 187. Horrible scenes in his capital, iv, 188. Restored to his dominions under an agreement, iv, 189. Pressed for payment of money as required by the terms of agreement;

pledges his jewels pending discharge of the debts, iv, 192. His fortress of Golconda threatened with a siege; his message to Saadet-qhan iv, 196. His respectful letter to Emperor Aoreng-zib, iv, 196. His crimes set forth in a manifesto published by Aoreng-zib, iv, 197. Prepares for self-defence, iv, 198. Applies to Sultan Muazzem to intercede on his behalf, iv, 199. Vigorous defence of Golconda by the officers of; his Generals debauched by Aoreng-zib, iv, 203. Defection of his principal officers iv, 204. His magnanimous treatment of the prisoners of war; his message to the Emperor, iv, 207. His fortress of Golconda betrayed and taken possession of, iv, 215. His fearless behaviour, iv, 217. His singular conversation with the Imperial Generals; his interview with Prince Aazem-shah, iv, 219. Carried to Aoreng-zib as a prisoner and received with honour, iv, 220. His character reviewed in comparison with that of Aoreng-zib, iv, 227. Romantic but historical account of the last King of Haldei-abad, iv, 228-233.

ABOOL-MANSOOR-QHAN, son-in-law and successor to Saadet-qhan, sent by the Emperor Mahmed-shah to succour Aaly-verdy-qhan, i, 401. His application to Emir-qhan for the fortress of Chennar; provided with the patent of Governor of Chennar, i, 409. Marches to Azim-abad, i, 410. Reaches Azim-abad; his overbearing behaviour, i, 411-412. Quits Azim-abad; proceeds to his own country, i, 413. Invited to appear at the Imperial Court; consults Emir-qhan on the matter, iii, 222. Departs for the Imperial Court at the head of a formidable retinue, iii, 223-224. His interview with Vezir Camer-eddin-qhan and exchange of presents, iii, 225. His office of Mir-ateshy or Grand Master of the household, iii, 230. Made Governor of Cashmir, iii, 231. His appearance with an army at a critical time, iii, 262. His promotion to the Vezirship; his respect for Nizam-el-mulk, iii, 276. Honours paid to, in full Durbar, iii, 277. His installation as Governor of Echer-abad (Agra), iii, 285. Resolves to extirpate the family of the deceased Rohilla, Aaly-mahmed-qhan; engages Caim-qhan to recover the countries in the possession of the latter, iii, 287. Marches against the Rohillas, iii, 289. His Moghul troops sack the town of Barr, iii, 293. His attack on the Rohilla, iii, 294. Defeated and wounded, iii, 297. His unpopularity due to his defeat; his palace and property threatened with confiscation, iii, 303. His message to the intriguing Empress-mother and her favorite eunuch, iii, 304. His preparations for war; his victory over the Afghans, iii, 305. Orders Aaly-beg-qhan to put to death the Zemindar of Pertab-gur, iii, 308. Incensed at a shameful compromise made by Djavid-qhan with the Abdali-king, iii, 328. Djavid-qhan murdered by the order of, iii, 329. The Emperor forms a conspiracy to bring about the ruin of, iii, 330. His

- irresolution to declare war against the conspiring Emperor, iii, 331. Takes into his service Sooroodj-mull, the Djatt Prince, iii, 332.
- ACHEL-SING, late Divan to Shaocat-djung, supports the cause of Hazzir-aaly-qhan, ii, 250. Appointed Prime-Minister, ii, 251. Suffers to be arrested, ii, 256.
- ACOZA, the holy ; a treatise so styled, i, 209
- ADAMS, MAJOR, his order to the English army at the battle of Sooty, ii, 488.
- ADINA-BEG-QHAN, Paymaster-general to Shah-nevaz-qhan, his address to his master ; his letter to the Vezir Camer-eddin-qhan, iii, 254. His treachery in the field of battle, iii, 258. His precipitate flight, iii, 259. Appointed to command in the Do-abah ; instigates the Syks to devastate the whole province of Do-abah, iii, 376. Invites the Marhattas to come to his assistance ; appointed Governor-General of Mooltan ; his death, iii, 377.
- ADJADJOO, ■ Zemindar of the Checlaw of Corra, rises in open revolt against Djan-nessar-qhan, the Fodjdar ; murders him and plunders his property, i, 269. An expedition undertaken against, by Saadet-qhan, i, 270. His defeat and death, i, 271.
- ADJMIR, troubles in, i, 229. Its troubles put an end' to, i, 234.
- ADJET-SING, enters into ■ treaty with Hossein-aaly-qhan ; terms of his treaty, i, 68. Intercedes in behalf of his daughter, the Rani-consort, i, 137. Tries to get rid of popular curses and hootings, i, 138. Marches to Adjmir, i, 230. Appointed Governor of Echer-abad ; lays siege to the fortress of Toon, i, 239
- AFGHANS, the, massacre by, ii, 37. Spread throughout India ; sack and plunder Azim-abad, ii, 40.
- AGA-AZIMAI, his connections with the Afghan Serdar-qhan, ii, 64. Accused of participation in the Afghan revolution at Azim-abad his discharge, ii, 65.
- AGA-BABA, adopted son of Nefissa-begum, his proposed marriage, ii, 109.
- AGA-SADYC, his arrival at Moorshood-abad to lodge ■ complaint before Nevzish-mahmed-qhan ; murders Hossein-cooly-qhan at the instigation of Seradj-ed-dowla ; flies to Moorshood-abad, ii, 123.
- AGRA (Echer-abad), battle, of, i, 8. Terrible rain of thirty hours at, i, 269.
- AHMED-ABAD, religious trouble in, i, 74.
- AHMED-QHAN-BANGASH, an Afghan officer, his address to Shudja-ed-dowla, ii, 581-582. Rouses the Afghan army at the instigation of his half-sister, iii, 290. His victory over Vezir Abool-mansoor-qhan, iii, 297. Besieges and plunders the castle of Illah-abad, iii, 299. Raises the siege of Illah-abad, iii, 305. Encamps at Hussein-poor ; attacked by the Vezir, iii, 306. His defeat ; his settlement with the Vezir, iii, 307.

AHMED-SHAH, Emperor, encounters Ahmed-shah-abdali in a hot action; suffers his army to be besieged for seven days, iii, 261. His victory, iii, 262. Proclaimed Emperor, iii, 264. His favorite eunuch, Djavidqhan, concludes a shameful treaty with the Abdali-monarch, iii, 327. Conspires for the ruin of his Vezir, Abool-mansoor-qhan, iii, 330-331. Confers the Vezirship on Intyzam-ed-dowla; invests Mir-sheab-eddin with absolute power to conduct war against the late Vezir, iii, 332. His capital, the theatre of war and bloodshed for six months, iii, 333. His peace and agreement with the Vezir; makes over to him the Governments of Illahabad and Oudh in terms of the agreement, iii, 335. Rejects the request of Mir-sheab-eddin; approves of the advice of Radja-sooroodj-mull, iii, 336. Deposed, imprisoned and blinded by Mir-sheab-eddin, iii, 339.

AHMED-SHAH ABDALI, invited by Nedjib-ed-dowlah, Ahmed-qhan-bangash, Shudja-ed-dowlah, and other Afghan Princes; arrives at Shah-djehan-abad and inflicts on the Marhattas several destructive defeats; returns to Candahar, his capital, ii, 413. Recommends all the Indian Princes to acknowledge Shah-aalem as their lawful sovereign, ii, 414. The founder of the new monarchy of the Doostannies; taken prisoner by Nadyr-shah; raised to the office of Commander, iii, 250. Becomes a potent Prince, shortly after the death of Nadyr-shah; makes seven expeditions to Hindostan, iii, 251. Aspires to the throne on the prediction of a Fakyr, iii, 252. Takes the fortress of Candahar; offers the Government of Cabool to Nassyr-qhan; besieges Cabool, iii, 253. Accepts Shah-nevaz-qhan's offer of the Governments of Lahore and Mooltan iii, 254. His generous treatment of the family of the fugitive Nassyr-qhan, iii, 256. His unsuccessful attempt at settlement with Shah-nevaz-qhan, iii, 257. His engagement with Shah-nevaz-qhan, iii, 258. His victory; undertakes an expedition against Emperor Mahmed-shah, iii, 259. Sacks and plunders the town of Ser-hend, iii, 260. Besieges the Imperial army for seven days, iii, 261. His ammunition accidentally takes fire; his army dismayed, takes to flight; his defeat, iii, 262. Marches towards Lahore; his progress checked by Mir-mannoo, iii, 325. His accommodation with Mir-mannoo; returns towards Cabool and Candahar, iii, 326. Sends Calandar-qhan as Ambassador to the Court of Delhi; the eunuchs of the Court of Delhi conclude a humiliating treaty with his Ambassador, iii, 327. Marches against the Vezir, Mir-sheab-eddin; pays a visit to the Emperor Aalemghir II, iii, 349. His matrimonial alliance with the House of Babar, iii, 350. His marauding expedition, an account of, iii, 352. Gives protection to Maleca-zamani and Sahaba-mahul, consorts of the Emperor Mahmed-shah; marries the latter's daughter, iii, 353. Defeats the Marhattas in the Battle of Badely, iii, 379. Defeats the Marhattas in another bloody action, iii, 381.

- Pursues the Marhattas and defeats them in ■ number of skirmishes, iii, 387. His victory over the Marhattas at Panipoot, iii, 391. *Bestows the Empire of Hindostan upon Shah-aalem*, iii, 392. Returns to his own dominions, iii, 393. Defeats the Syks in a bloody battle; settles affairs in Lahore and Cashmir, iv, 4. Sends a body of troops for the subjugation of Cashmir; directs the Radja of Jummu to assist him in the undertaking, iv, 6. His victory over Djivan, the Syk; his march to Candahar and Cabool, iv, 7.
- AHMUTY, CAPTAIN**, his regiment of Talingas mutinies; sends advice of the event to Major Monro, ii, 561.
- AMERICA**, (Yenghi-duniah), the people, soil, and geographical position of, iv, 120. Its discovery, the circumstances that led to, iv, 121. Converted into ■ Colony by the English, iv, 122.
- AMERICANS**, They revolt and defeat the English; assisted by the French, iv, 123. Joined by the Spaniards, iv, 124.
- AMINAH-BEGUM**, youngest daughter of Aaly-verdy-qhan; gives birth to Seradj-ed-dowla, i, 282. An aspersion against her moral character, i, 282 (*foot note*). Her presence of mind, ii, 38. Taken prisoner by the Afghans, ii, 43. Rescued from prison, ii, 56. Sent to Dacca as prisoner ii, 281. Condemned to death by Miren; meets her death, with heroical resignation, ii, 370-371.
- AMYATT, MR.**, appointed Chief of the Factory at Azim-abad; favour shown by him to Mir-abdollah, ii, 270. His answer to Ram-narain, ii, 292. Informed of Prince Shah-aalem's arrival; measures taken by him, ii, 295. Sees Ram-narain; his answer to a question put by the latter, ii, 342. Prepares for his own defence, ii, 349. Enjoins the author to write to his father to keep away from the Imperial camp, ii, 354. His instructions to Ram-narain, ii, 357. His circumstantial details of Captain Knox's victory over Qhadum-hassen-qhan, ii, 362. Objects to the resolution of the English Councillors at Calcutta; comes to Calcutta to make vigorous objections to Mr. Holwell's acting as Governor; his representation answers no purpose, ii, 374. Forms a strong party against Governor Vansittart; objects to the latter's scheme, ii, 380. Objects to his connection with Mir-cassem-qhan, ii, 416-417. His embassy to Mir-cassem-qhan, ii, 454. His reply to the author's questions, ii, 459. His arrival at Monghyr; visits Mir-cassem-qhan; offended with him, ii, 462-463. Insists upon the boat destined for Azim-abad Factory, not being detained, ii, 465. His voyage to Calcutta, ii, 466. His murder, ii, 476.
- ANDERSON, MR.**, a Member of the Council of Azim-abad, recalled to preside at the Board of Revenue at Calcutta, iii, 101.
- AORENG-ZIB**, the Emperor, falls ill, i, 1. Gives the Viceroyalty of Bidjapoor to his youngest son, Cambaqsh; orders his second son, Aazem-shah, to set out for his Government of Malva, i, 2. Alarming state of his health; his

death, i, 3. Intended distribution of his dominions, i, 4. His territories encroached on by Sivadji; sends Shahista-qhan and Djesvent-rhator to chastise him, iv, 14. Sends his son, Soltan Muazzem, to bring Sivadji under submission; confines Sivadji, iv, 15. Takes up his abode in Aoreng-abad for twenty-five years to chastise the Marhattas, iv, 16. His character and administration contrasted with those of Emperor Shah-aalem, iv, 125. His victory over his brother; sends his father to prison, iv, 127. His tyranny over his father and brothers, iv, 128-129. Orders the execution of his brother, Dara-shecoh, iv, 135. A short review of his administration, iv, 137-140. Allows unbounded sway to the ecclesiastics, iv, 141-142. Confines his sons; his suspicious temper alienates everybody, iv, 145-146. His antipathy for the Gentoos illustrated by the case of Djesvent-rhator, iv, 147-148. Outwitted by Radja Djesvent's officers in the matter of two Ranies, iv, 140-150. His pretensions to act up to the principles of religion exemplified; his hostile attitude towards the Radjas of the Rhator family; sends for his sons to take part in the expedition against Adjmir, iv, 151. His youngest son, Prince Echer, revolts; suspects his eldest son, Sultan Muazzem, iv, 152. Enforces capitation-tax on the Hindus; his new tax protested against, iv, 158. His inhuman treatment of the Hindu mob, his obstinacy and hard-heartedness; his apathy to his illustrious Generals; forbids the historians of his time to proceed with their chronicles, iv, 159. The gaps in his history, filled up by a collection of facts and traditional materials; his shameful defeats attributed to the general discontent of his officers and ministers, iv, 160. Terrible attack on his private character and public life, iv, 164-165. His Haughty letter to the King of Haider-abad, iv, 166. His crafty instructions to his Ambassador, iv, 167. Trains Sheab-eddin to war, iv, 168. Orders Sheab-eddin to possess certain Marhatta fortresses; the fortress of Salir surrenders to, iv, 169. His magnificent preparations for the expedition of Bidjapoor; appoints his son, Aazem-shah, to command the expedition, iv, 174. Ill will and jealousy amongst his sons and his Generals, iv, 175. The combined efforts of his best Generals prove a failure; his whole army put to straits, iv, 176. Goes in person to the field of Bidjapoor, iv, 177. Bidjapoor, surrenders to; orders for the confinement of Sekendar-shah, the King of Bidjapoor, iv, 179. Undertakes an expedition to Haider-abad; lays siege to it; his army narrowly escapes defeat through the interposition of Providence, iv, 180-181. Sends his son, Sultan Muazzem, to assist Qhan-djehan; his army repeatedly attacked by the Haider-abadians, iv, 182. His reproaches to the victorious General, Seyd-abdollah; his letter to the General full of the bitterest complaints, iv, 183. His Generals hold a Council of War and exchange messages with those of the

enemy, iv, 184. His victory at Haiderabad, iv, 187. Ruin of the magnificent city of Haiderabad attributed to, iv, 188. Concludes a treaty of peace with the King of Haiderabad, iv, 189. His ungenerous treatment of his illustrious General, Qhan-djehan, iv, 191. His diplomatic policy with regard to Haiderabad, iv, 192-193. His fanatical conduct criticised by the Divines of Haiderabad; his conduct defended by the envoy, Saadet-qhan, iv, 194-195. His praise of Saadet-qhan for defending his character; marches to Haiderabad; receives a respectful letter from Aboolhassen, iv, 196. His malignity of heart exemplified by the darkest deeds of his life; his manifesto to the King of Haiderabad, iv, 197. Encamps near Golconda; besieges the fortress; his army attacked, iv, 198. Offended with Sultan Muazzem, iv, 200. Imprisons Sultan Muazzem with his family and consort; subjects them to insults and ignominy, iv, 201. Tired of the protracted siege of Golconda; debauches the principal Generals of Haiderabad, iv, 203-204. Conducts the siege in person; famine in his camp, iv, 205. His mortification at the failure of an attempt at escalade, iv, 206. Noble and curious letter of the King of Haiderabad to, iv, 208-209. Digs mines to blow up the walls of Golconda; his mines have a retrograde effect, iv, 210. His intrepidity, iv, 211. Meets with several reverses; settles a regular Government at Haiderabad, iv, 212. His reception of the King of Haiderabad; imprisons him in the fortress of Dooletabad, iv, 220. Turns his victorious standard to Bidjapoor; sends for Abdol-rezac; orders for his confinement, iv, 224. His ungenerous treatment of his General, Saadet-qhan, iv, 226. His character compared with that of Aboolhassen, iv, 227-228.

AREFAT-DAY, (*i.e.*, ninth of the month of Zilhidj) i, 291, (*foot-note*).

ASSED QHAN, appointed Vekil mootlak, or Agent-General, i, 15. Intercedes in behalf of his son, Zulficar-qhan, i, 58. Met with a severe punishment, i, 62. His character and death, i, 99. Receives a humble message from Emperor Ferohsyur; his reply thereto, i, 101.

ASSED-YAR-QHAN, a famous Poet, his death; short history of, iii, 239-240.

ASSED-ZEMAN-QHAN, Zemindar of Birbohom, his refusal to meet the undue claim of Mir-cassem-qhan, ii, 394. Posts his troops at Kerivha and stands on his defence, ii, 395. His whole army dispersed by a handful of English, ii, 396.

ASSEF-ED-DOWLA, *alias*, **MIRZA-AMANI**, succeeds his father under unfavourable circumstances, iv, 69-70. His character criticised; his message to his mother for payment of his late father's treasures, iv, 71. Attempts to seize Sidy-beshir; deprives his younger brother of the administration of Rohil-cund, iv, 72. Mr. Middleton appointed Resident at the court of, iv, 73. John Bristow, the new Resident, becomes all-in-all at his court, iv, 74. His senseless

- conduct; disbands his father's disciplined troops, iv, 76-77. Weakness of his administration, iv, 83. Takes the assistance of the English to surprise Mahboob-aaly-qhan, iv, 84. His private life and character, iv, 96-100.
- ASSIR, FORTRESS of, ceded to the Marhattas by Nizam-aaly, iii, 359. Its origin and history, iii, 362-363.
- ATA-OLLAH-QHAN, his connection with Shudja-qhan, late Viceroy of Bengal; invested with the Government of Acher-nagur-radje-mahl, ii, 19. Sent to offer assistance to Mir-djaafer-qhan; his success in an action against the Marhattas, ii, 24. Conspires, against Aaly-verdy-qhan; unbecoming reception of Aaly-verdy-qhan by, ii, 25. His petition to Aaly-verdy-qhan; quits the army, ii, 26. His treasonable letter intercepted, ii, 49. His banishment; his amazing fortune, ii, 69. Fights for Nevol-roy; slain in battle, iii, 291.
- AZIM-ABAD, universal rejoicing at, after the defeat of the Afghans, ii, 57. Siege of, ii, 349-353; 532-535.
- AZIM-OLLAH-QHAN, neglected by the Emperor Mahmed-shah on his failure to get Malva out of the hands of the Marhattas; Assumes a different attitude; dismissed from office, iii, 219. Pursued; takes the protection of Zekeriah-qhan, iii, 220.
- AZIM-USH-SHAH, second son of Bahadyr-shah, assumes the crown, i, 22. His defeat in the battle with his brother, Muezzeddin, i, 25-29. Drowned, i, 29.

B

- BACA-OLLAH-QHAN, confined in the castle of Illah-abad; iii, 298. Receives vigorous assistance from ■ Sanniassi, iii, 299.
- BAC SAR, BATTLE of, ii, 565-567.
- BADELY, BATTLE of, iii, 379.
- BADJI-RAO, a Marhatta General of renown, assembles a mighty army to invade Malva and Goodjerat, i, 257. The Government of Malva conferred upon, i, 258. His several engagements with Nizam-el-mulk, i, 295. His death, iii, 218. Succeeds his father, Baladji-beshvent; appointed Prime Minister to Radja Sahoo, iv, 18. The part played by, in the occupation of Malva and Goodjerat, iv, 19-20. His protracted warfare with Nizam-el-mulk and his successors, iv, 21-22.
- BAHADYR-SHAH, *alias*, SULTAN MUAZZEM, ascends the throne; his letter to his brother, Aazem-shah and reply thereto, i, 5; receives with favour Assed-qhan, and Zulficar-qhan, i, 12. Takes possession of the fortresses of Amber and Djoodeipoor, i, 13. His remarkable delicacy about his own words, i, 14. Bestows appointments and titles upon Assed-qhan, Munaam-qhan and Zulficar-qhan, i, 15. His feeble administration, i, 18. His sudden death, i, 22. Takes an active part during the Siege of Bidjapoor, iv, 174-175. Reported to his father, Emperor Aoreng-zib, for taking part in a disreputable affair, iv, 178. Sent to the assistance of Qhandjehan during the Siege of Haider-abad, iv, 182. His

attempt to make peace between the Emperor and Abool-hassen, iv, 199. Disgraced, and put into confinement, iv, 200. His effects confiscated; his consort put to the greatest insults without regard to female modesty, iv, 201. His noble answer to the Emperor's messages brings about additional rigours and persecutions, iv, 202.

BAHR-SING-RHATOR, a Rajpoot Prince of great learning and military character; revives his claim upon Djoodeipoor; insinuates Saadet-qhan to come to his assistance, iii, 311. Advises Saadet-qhan to support his projects, iii, 315.

BALADJI-RAO, Commander-in-Chief of the Marhatta forces, ordered by the Emperor Mahmed-shah to succour Aaly-verdy-qhan, i, 401. Ravages Bengal under pretence of assisting Aaly-verdy-qhan, i, 414. Promises to offer no injury to the inhabitants of Azim-abad through the intercession of Govind-dji-naic, i, 417. Visited by Aaly-verdy-qhan; his reception of him, i, 419. His complaint regarding the arrears of *Chout*; his alliance with Aaly-verdy-qhan on payment of the arrears; marches against Ragho-dji and defeats him, i, 420. Retires to his dominions in Decan, i, 421. Marches to Aoreng-abad; returns on receiving ■ present of fifteen lacs of Rupees from the Governor thereat, iii, 322. Sustains a defeat at the hands of Selabel-djung, iii, 323. Dies of ■ broken heart, iii, 392. His penurious way of living, iv, 23.

BARA-BHAI, Siege of, ii, 4; 82. Description of its situation, ii, 82-83.

BARR, Battle of, ii, 54-56.

BARWELL, Mr., one of the Members of the English Council, fights a duel with General Clavering, iii, 75.

BATSON, MR., Chief of the English Factory at Djehanghir-nagur-Dacca, seizes Navab Mir-cassem-qhan's officers and brings them as prisoners to his factory, ii, 446. A *fracas* between him and Mr. Hushtin (Warren Hastings) in the Council Chamber, ii, 478 and *foot-note*.

BAZ-SING, his death, i, 90 and *foot-note*.

BECOOKIER, explanation of the word, i, 209.

BENDA, GENERAL, leader of the Sycs, his infernal deeds, i, 86. Stands his ground against the Imperial General, Abdol-semed-qhan; beaten and pursued, i, 88. Takes shelter in the castle of Goordas-poor; surrenders, i, 89. Carried prisoner to the Emperor, i, 90. Undergoes an excruciating death; his reply to the address of Mahmed-amin-qhan, i, 91.

BENI-BAHADYR, Minister to Shudja-ed-dowla, inspires his master with a mistrust of his former negotiation with Navab-Mir-cassem-qhan; sends Shylab-ray with ■ message to Mir-djaaser-qhan, ii, 520. His expedition against the Radja of Bundel-cund, ii, 523. His shameful flight in the Battle of Bacsar, ii, 566. His proposal to Aaly-hibrahim-qhan; ordered by Shudja-ed-dowla to bring up Emperor Shah-aalem, ii, 570. His conference with the English in

- their camp, ii, 571. His arrival at Bèrheilly; his advice for making peace with the English, rejected by Shudja-ed-dowla; sent to Lucnow, ii, 573. His arrival at Lucnow, ii, 574. Visits Major Carnac; declines his proposal, ii, 575. His escape to Shudja-ed-dowla's camp, ii, 576.
- BETIA, Zemindar of, his offer to Aaly-verdy-qhan; delivers up Shimshir-qhan's widow and children to him, ii, 58.
- BESSENT-QHAN, General, ■ eunuch, undertakes to murder Mooqhtar-ed-dowla, the Prime Minister; invites him to an entertainment, iv, 78. His reception of Mooqhtar-ed-dowla, iv, 79. Manages to murder the Prime Minister; murdered by order of Assef-ed-dowla, iv, 80.
- BHAG-BAI, a favourite of Nevazish-mahmed-qhan, ii, 127 and *foot-note*.
- BHA-SUKUR-PANDET, Prime Minister to Ragho-dji-bhossiah, sent to invade Bengal, i, 377. His proposal to Aaly-verdi-qhan; his several skirmishes with the latter's army, i, 378. Plunders the whole Baggage of the Bengal army, i, 379. His reply to Mir-qhair-ollah-qhan; sent with a message from the Radja of Bardevan, i, 382. Defeated, and pursued, i, 404. Obligated to leave the management of the march to Mir-habib, i, 405. Puts in his next appearance on the confines of Oressa and Bengal; intends to defeat Aaly-verdy-qhan, i, 430. Entrapped by Aaly-verdy-qhan, i, 431-434. Murdered, i, 435.
- BIBIES, (*i.e.* English Ladies), ii, 150 (*foot note*).
- BHJAJPOOR, Fortress of, ceded to the Marhattas, iii, 359. Short history of, iii, 362. Kingdom of, its position, extent and short history, iv, 174. Siege of, iv, 175-179.
- BILLERS, MR., succeeds to the Chiefship of Azim-abad; installs Mir-cazem-qhan as Viceroy of Bahar in exchange for a sum of money; commits suicide on Lord Clive's arrival; his burial, iii, 7.
- BIRU-DUTT, Prime Minister, succeeds Chein-ray, ii, 76. Honored with the title of Ray-ryan, ii, 85. His death, ii, 114.
- BISHEN-SING, Zemindar of Seress and Cotumbah, submits to Radja Ram-narain, ii, 276. Flies to Benares, ii, 430.
- BOORHANPUR, Battle of i, 93-95; 162-163.
- BRISTOW, MR., promoted to the Chiefship of Aood and Lucnow, iii, 76. Appointed Resident at the Court of Assef-ed-dowla, iv, 74. Benares ceded to the English through the instrumentality of, iv, 75. Reprimanded by Iredj-qhan, the Prime Minister, iv, 100.
- BUNIAD-SING, his confinement in Camcar-qhan's camp; his petition to Emperor Shah-aalem, ii, 377. Released; helps the Emperor with plenty of ammunition and other necessities; leaves the Imperial camp, ii, 378. Confined by Navah Mir-cass em-qhan, ii, 423. His death, ii, 492.
- BUSSY-MOOSHER, his letter to Aaly-verdy-qhan, ii, 163. Commands the body of French in the service of Hedalet-muhi-eddin-qhan-muzaaser-djung; his extreme influence all over the Decan; obtains the countries of Sicacol and Radjbenderi;

&c., for his djaghir, iii, 353, and *foot-note*. His titles ; obtains for Shah-nevaz-qhan the Premiership of the Decan, iii, 354. Aims at the overthrow of the powerful Nizam-aaly ; debauches his best Officers, iii, 355. Confines Nizam-aaly ; out of his senses at the latter's escape, iii, 356.

C.

CADEFFIAH, NAVVAB, mother of the Emperor Mahmed-shah, i, 146 and *foot-note*. Singular ceremony observed by, at the introduction of her victorious son into the Imperial seraglio, i, 201.

CAIM-QHAN, besieges the castle of Budaon ; encounters Saadollah-qhan in an action, iii, 287. His defeat and death, iii, 288.

CALYAN-SING, RADJA, succeeds his father, Radja Shitab-ray, iii, 67. His slothfulness ; loses all power and influence at the Council Board of Azim-abad ; recommends Radja Hyaliam to Governor Hushtin (Warren Hastings), iii 109. Applies himself to the task of putting the finances in order conjointly with Hyaliram ; imputations against him by Hyarliram, not heeded by Governor Hushtin, iii, 111.

CAMAC, COLONEL, his repeated engagements with the Marhattas ; obliged to surrender the fortress of Goaliar and evacuate all his other conquests ; his retreat, iv, 116.

CAMCAR-QHAN, Zemindar of Narhut-semal, his difference with Sunder-sing ; arrested and confined, ii, 264. Invites Emperor Shah-aalem to join him, ii, 332. Visits the Emperor at Catoly ; undertakes to furnish the expenses of the Imperial household ; his advice approved by the Emperor, ii, 338. Attacks Ram-narain, ii, 339. Misses Azim-abad, ii, 342. Marches forward to meet the Bengal army with the Colonel Clive and the English, ii, 343. His retreat ; carries the Emperor to Bahar ; detaches himself from the Emperor to fall by stealth upon Moorshood-abad, ii, 345. Prevented in his design ; intends to surprise Mir-cassem-qhan ; avoids an engagement and proceeds to Azim-abad, ii, 346. Besieges Azim-abad, ii, 349. Surprised in his camp ; goes to Gaya-manpur and raises contributions for the Emperor, ii, 353. Pays his respects to Hedalet-aaly-qhan, ii, 356. Complains of the Emperor's favour to Buniad-sing, ii, 378. Defeated by Major Carnac in the battle of Gaya-manpoor ; his flight, ii, 401. Offended with the Emperor for his growing inclination to the English ; retires with his troops to his country, ii, 405. Fears to be called to account by Mir-cassem-qhan ; flies to the mountains of Ram-gur, ii, 422. Takes service with Mir-cassem-qhan, ii, 492. His discourse with Gurghin-qhan, ii, 494. Engaged to make incursions into Bir-bohom ; his failure ; returns to his own country, ii, 495.

CAMCAR-QHAN, leader of the Balooches, some account of, iv, 29-30.

- CAMER-EDDIN-QHAN**, appointed second Paymaster-general, i, 242. His title of Djumlet-el-mulk, i, 247. His expedition against the Marhattas, i, 268. His encroachments on the possessions of Seif-eddin-aaly-qhan, i, 296. Sends an expedition against Seif-eddin-aaly-qhan, i, 297. Devastates the town of Djan-sitah, i, 298. His attendance commanded by the Emperor Mahmed-shah, i, 314. Gets news of his dismissal; his petition to the Emperor, i, 319. Decorates Aaly-mahmed-rohilla with titles and honours, iii, 233. Sends Radja Harnund to chastise the Rohilla, iii, 234. Sends his wife, Shola-poori, with her youngest son, to negotiate with the Rohilla, iii, 236. His underhanded encouragements to the Rohilla; his mediation in the settlement of peace with the latter, iii, 238. Appointed Viceroy of Lahore and Mooltan; appoints to sons of the late Zekeriah-qhan as his Deputies, iii, 240. His affecting letter to his nephew, iii, 255. Killed by a cannon-ball while at prayers, iii, 261. Short review of his career, iii, 280.
- CANDOO-BEHARI**, a great Marhatta General; commits enormous excesses in Qhandess, i, 107. His exaction of one-quarter of the merchants' goods, i, 108. Kills General Zulficar-beg sent against him; orders a general massacre, i, 109.
- CARGUZAR-QHAN**, Commander-in-Chief of Shaocat-djung; his witty reply, ii, 200.
- CARNAC, MAJOR**, successor to Colonel Clive; deposes the author to induce Mir-cassem's attendance to Bahar, ii, 395. Encamps at Djafer-qhan's garden; orders Ram-narain and Radja-booloo to join him, ii, 397. Disgusted at the continual dissensions between Ram-narain and Radja-booloo; deposes the author to bring Mir-cassem-qhan, ii, 398. Marches to Gaya-manpoor; defeats Emperor Shah-aalem, ii, 401. Takes Moosher Lass prisoner, ii, 402. Sends Shitab-ray to the Emperor with an offer, ii, 403. Intends to visit the Emperor; advances to receive the Emperor, ii, 405. Requests the Emperor to pitch his tent in a garden close to the town of Gaya; acknowledges the Emperor's sovereignty; his encampment at Bankipore, ii, 406. His skirmish with Shudja-ed-dowla; his victory, ii, 535. Receives a letter from Emperor Shah-aalem; his disapproval of its contents, ii, 537. His petition to the Emperor, ii, 538. Superseded by Major Mouro; quits the army and goes to Calcutta, ii, 561. Promoted to the rank of Brigadier-General; his proposal to Bent-bahadyr, ii, 575. Advances with Shitab-ray and Mirza-nedjef-qhan to offer battle to Shudja-ed-dowla, ii, 579. Beats Shudja-ed-dowla in an action in the plains of Corra, ii, 580. His reception of Shudja-ed-dowla, ii, 583. Becomes Clive's principal manager in political affairs; becomes a sworn enemy of Dr. Fullerton and causes his dismissal, iii, 7. In command of the Bombay force; injudiciously attacks the Marhattas; suffers a complete defeat to the disgrace of the British name, iii, 115.

- CARNATIC**, ruined by water, i, 226.
- CARTIER, MR.**, succeeds Mr. Veris as Governor of Calcutta; resolves to thoroughly investigate all revenue matters; his Council suspects Shitab-ray's administration, iii, 33. Divides Bengal and Bahar into six Governments; forms Councils to watch over the proceedings of the ■■■ Governments, iii, 34.
- CASHMIR**, furious commotions in, i, 159-161.
- CATEC, (CUTTACK)**, a description of the situation of, ii, 82-83.
- CATWA**, Battle of, ii, 14; 484.
- CAZY**, corruption in the office of, ascribed to the lease-system, iii, 165.
- CHEIN-RAY**, Ray-ryan, Prime Minister to Aaly-verdy-qhan; his death; some account of, ii, 76.
- CHIN-KYLYDJ-QHAN**, his singular quarrel with Zohra, i, 38. Moves Zulficar-qhan, for justice, i, 39. Decorated with the title of Nizam-el-mulk and invested with the Viceroyalty of Decan, i, 59.
- CHINTAMON-DAS**, Divan to Zin-eddin-ahmed-qhan; at variance with Hedaïet-aaly-qhan, i, 171. Appointed Deputy-Governor of Azim-abad on the dismissal of Hedaïet-aaly-qhan; his death, i, 414.
- CHINTAMON-DAS**, promoted to the office of Superintendent of Finances in the District of Bodj-poor, ii, 439. Accused of corresponding with the refractory zemindars, ii, 440. Sentenced to death, ii, 441.
- CHURAMON**, ■ powerful Djalt Prince, proves very troublesome i, 106. Offers submission, i, 107. His fortress laid siege to; commits suicide, i, 239.
- CIRCUMCISION**, arguments in contradiction to the mistaken notion of, as being the seal of Mussulmanism, iv, 149 (*foot-note*).
- CLAVERING, GENERAL**, sent to India by the Council in England; sets up an enquiry into the administration of Governor Hushin (Warren Hastings), iii, 74. Takes Nand-comar into his party; his conduct produces disunion amongst the Members of the Council; his duel with Mr. Barwell; prevalence of his party, iii, 75. Emancipates Mubarec-ed-dowla from the grasp of Menny-begum, iii, 76. His quarrel with the Governor Hushin; his hastiness in taking his seat as President of the Council; tried and reprimanded by the Supreme Royal Court of Justice; falls ill, iii, 89. Dies of ■ broken heart, iii, 90.
- CLIVE, COLONEL**, his title of "The Steady and Tried in War;" his many victories over the French in the Decan; his voyage to Calcutta, ii, 219. His letter to Seradj-ed-dowla; tired of waiting for an answer, ii, 220. Marches against Manic-chund; retakes Calcutta, ii, 221. His preparations to march against Seradj-ed-dowla, ii, 229. Takes up his position in the grove of Palassy, ii, 230. His victory, ii, 234. His orders to Major Coote, ii, 236.

Receives a letter from Mir-djaafer-qhan; takes a copy of the letter and returns the original, ii, 258. His message to Navab Mir-djaafer-qhan; his second message; sends in the minute drawn up by the Navab's own Secretary in support of his second message, ii, 263. His consent to Mir-djaafer-qhan's application for assistance, ii, 326. Marches against Emperor Shah-aalem, ii, 327. Mediates in an agreement between Miren and Qhadum-hassen-qhan, ii, 327. Arrives close to Azim-abad; receives Ram-narain with cordiality, ii, 328. Marches against Radja Paluvan-sing; brings him to submission; receives a letter from Emperor Shah-aalem, ii, 329. His respectful answer to the Emperor's letter; his return to Azim-abad, ii, 330. Marches against the Emperor Shah-aalem; his battle-order, ii, 343. Defeats the Imperial army, ii, 345. His expedition to help Ram-narain; arrives near Azim-abad, ii, 363. Informed of Miren's death by lightning, ii, 372. Advances to the Fort of Betiah; decamps from Betiah after compelling its Zemindar to come to terms; resolves to return home, ii, 373. His election of Mr. Vansittart, Chief of Mendradj for the Governorship of Calcutta, ii, 374. Returns from England with absolute authority over Bengal and Azim-abad, iii, 2. Dismisses Nand-comar; extends his favour to Mahmed-reza-qhan and recommends him to the Deputyship of Navab Nedjm-ed-dowla, iii, 4. Promoted to the title and dignity of a Lord; his extensive powers; attacks the conduct of Johnson and Middleton; receives a bold, undisguised reply from the latter, iii, 5. Goes to Illah-abad in company with Shitab-ray to pay his respects to the Emperor; exchanges sumptuous entertainments and presents with the Vezir; compels the Emperor to invest the Company with the Divan-ship of Bengal, Bahar and Oressa; returns to Calcutta with the Patents or *Seneds* of the Divany duly signed and sealed, iii, 9. Returns to Azim-abad; dismisses the Governor Mir-cazem-qhan; appoints Radja Durdjdarain, Governor of Azim-abad; effects certain changes in the administration, iii, 11. Convenes a meeting at Chapra, which is attended by all the interested parties, iii, 20. Returns to England bent on impeaching Governor Vansittart; levels serious charges against Vansittart, which the latter vigorously repels in defence, iii, 36-37.

COHNOOR, the famous diamond, its description and history (*Foot-note*), iv, 167-168.

COMPANY, explanation of the term, iv, 119.

COMPANY, THE EAST INDIA, their constitution and servants, some account of, iii, 151-153. Twelve causes assigned for the country's decline in prosperity under the rule of, iii, 191-211.

COOKY, daughter of ■ Fakir, introduces herself into the good

graces of the Emperor Mahmed-shah, i, 244. Her subsequent disgrace and dismissal, i, 253.

COOTE, MAJOR, pursues Moosher Lass; returns to his Commander, Colonel Clive, ii, 236. His arrival from Europe, with the title of General, at Azim-abad; his sudden appearance in Mir-cassem-qhan's quarters; his immediate departure leaving behind an English Officer to present the Navab his excuses, ii, 415. Reprimanded by the Council at Calcutta; concludes upon returning to England, ii, 416. Succeeds General Clavering as Commander-in-Chief of the forces in India, iii, 128. Repairs to the fortress of Madras to take command of the army, iii, 130. His engagement with Haider-naic; beaten, iii, 134. Joined by Colonel Pearce with a fresh army; offers several battles to Haider-naic without effect; returns to Calcutta, iii, 141.

CORSTAIRS, MAJOR, ordered by Mr. Ellis to get ready for an assault of Azim-abad, ii, 471.

COOTOOB-EDDIN-QHAN-BAHADYR, quarrels with Hedalet-aaly-qhan and aims at his life, iii, 266. His interview and ultimate friendship with Hedalet-aaly-qhan, iii, 267-268. His engagement with Pir-ahmed, iii, 269. His singular character, iii, 271. Declines the Fodjdaries of Hyssar and Djudjar, iii, 273. Resolves to repossess the hereditary Government of Moorad-abad from the hands of the Rohillas; avails himself of a favourable opportunity to push on his object, iii, 274. His rejection of the terms of an agreement offered by the Afghans, iii, 275. His gallantry and death, iii, 276.

CROWN OF CREATED BEINGS, (*i.e.*, Mohammed), iii, 559 and *foot-note*.

COURT OF JUDICATURE, THE SUPREME, its establishment in Calcutta, iii, 209. Sits in judgment at seasons and stated times; its method of distributing justice; strong native feeling against, iii, 210-211.

CUZZEL-BASH, i, 302 (*foot-note*).

D.

DANA-ANNGA, *alias*, DAI-COOIL; her resignation; her wise advice to the author; provides him with a sum of money, ii, 153-154.

DAOOD-QHAN-PENI, Governor of Goodjerat, receives a secret order to destroy Hossein-aaly-qhan with his troops, i, 72. Sides with the Hindus in their friction with the Mussulmans, i, 74. Prepares to oppose Hossein-aaly-qhan, i, 92. His victory and death; strange anecdote about his Rajpoot consort, i, 96.

DARA-SHECOH, affecting narrative of the flight and adventures of, iv, 129-132. Sentenced to death, iv, 135. His daughter's heroic attitude during the Siege of Bidjapore, iv, 176.

DAROGA-OF-THE-ADALAT, some account of the office of, iii, 168. Abuses the office of, iii, 169-170. Its office transferred to English hands, iii, 171.

- DATA-SINDIA, a great Marhatta General, sets out for the conquest of Hindustan, iii, 371. Marches against the Abdali-king, iii, 379. His defeat and death at the Battle of Badely; his mighty army butchered to a man, iii, 380.
- DAUD-AALY-QHAN, better known as Zair-bosseïn-qhan, short history of, ii, 168.
- DELHI, great disturbance at, due to the murder of a Hadji, i, 263-264. Plague at; strange frost in, i, 265. Civil war at; the theatre of war and bloodshed for months together, iii, 332-333. Sooroodj-mull, the Djatt, sacks and plunders the old city, iii, 334. New troubles in, iii, 335-336. The Marhattas storm and occupy, iii 384.
- DILIR-QHAN, his fidelity to Mir-djaafer-qhan; deprived of his considerable arrears by Miren: takes service with the two zemindars, Fateh-sing and Buniad-sing, ii, 331. Invites the Emperor Shah-aalem, ii, 332. Visits the Emperor, ii, 338. His gallantry; wounded by a musket-ball, ii, 339. His death, ii, 341.
- DJAAFER-QHAN, Divan of Bengal, entrusted with the Military Governments of Bengal and Oressa, i, 40.
- DJAGAT-SEAT, the famous banker, i, 279. Receives a letter from Aaly-verdy-qhan; presents it to Ser-efraz-qhan, i, 332. Offers "Tips" or Promissory Notes to Aaly-verdy-qhan's Commanders under condition of making Aaly-verdy-qhan over to Ser-efraz-qhan, i, 336 and *foot-note*. His house plundered of two Corors of Rupees, besides other goods, by Mir-habib, a Marhatta Commander, i, 393. Ill-used by Seradj-ed-dowla, ii, 193. Excites the English to a rupture ii, 228.
- DJAGAT-SEAT BROTHERS; their house closely surrounded by Mahmed-taky-qhan; they receive a message from the latter, ii, 456. Seized and carried to Monghyr; received with distinction by Mir-cassem-qhan; parentage and short history of, ii, 457-458. Murdered by order of Mir-cassem-qhan, ii, 504.
- DJANI-BEGUM, consort to Prince Aazem-shah; her activity during the siege of Bidjapoor; repulses the enemy, iv, 176.
- DJANKIRAM, RADJA, Minister to Aaly-verdy-qhan; his advice to his master, i, 383. Appointed Deputy Governor of Azimabad, ii, 68. Placed in a dilemma; contrivance adopted by, ii, 99. Stands upon his guard, ii, 100. Defence of Azimabad by, ii, 102. His success, ii, 105. His death, ii, 117.
- DJAN-NESSAR-QHAN. appointed Governor of Qhandess, i, 114.
- DJANO-DJI, son of Ragho-dji-bhossrah, his defeat, ii, 28. His arrival near Azimabad; visited by the Afghans Shimshir-qhan and Morad-shir-qhan, ii, 50. His attempt to plunder Moorshoodabad; goes to Nagpur, ii, 77. His arrival at Catec as Deputy to his father; orders Mir-habib to render accounts, ii, 115.
- DJANSITA, ruin of the town of, i, 298.
- DJAVID-QHAN, a eunuch; his intimate connections with Oodem-

bai, mother of the Emperor Ahmed-shah; his influence over the Emperor, iii, 285. Becomes a Nazyr with absolute control over the seraglio; receives the title of Navab-bahadyr, iii, 286. Concludes a shameful treaty with the Abdaly-king, iii, 327. His murder, iii, 329.

DJEHANDAR-SHAH *alias*, Muerz-eddin, eldest son of Bahadyr-shah, his engagement with his brother, Azim-ush-shan; his victory, i, 25-29. A bloody decision between him and his brother, Qhodjistah-aqhtar; assumes the title of, i, 30. His flight, i, 31. Unexpectedly victorious, i, 33. His accession to the throne, i, 34. Puts to death Sultan Kerim-eddin, i, 35. His fortune on the decline, i, 49. Sends his son, Yezz-eddin to fight Feroz-syur, i, 50. His son's shameful flight; marches in person, i, 51. His defeat and flight, i, 56. Arrested and confined by the Vezir Assed-qhan, i, 57. His assassination, i, 62. Entrusted with the command of the van; resolves to come to a decisive action; engages in a sharp encounter, iv, 185. His victory; his respect for the ladies of the enemy, iv, 186.

DJEHAN-SHAH. *See* Qhodjistah-aqhtar.

DJEHI-SING, Navab Radja; complained of at Court for his partiality against the Mussulman subjects; dismissed from service, i, 227.

DJENTIL, MOOSHER, (Monsieur Gentle), visits Aaly-hibrahim-qhan; his advice to him, ii, 545.

DJESSARET-QHAN, Governor of Djehanghir nugur-Dacca; instructed by Miren to put to death Gahassity-begum and Aminah-begum, ii, 368. Declines the odious task, ii, 369.

DJESVENT-RAHTOR, Radja; in favour with the Emperor Aoreng-zib, iv, 147. Rewarded with the Government of Gudjeral; two Ranies of his family narrowly escape dishonor iv, 148-149.

DJEVAHER-MULL, son and successor to Sooroodj-mull, commences hostilities with Nedjib-ed-dowla; takes into service a body of Marhattas; accepts the services of a European, named Somro, iv, 33.

DJIVAN, the Syk, begins life as a writer and accountant; applies for the Patent of the Government of Cashmir, iv, 4. Bears an absolute sway; his valuable character and his patronage of learning, iv, 5. Opposes Noor-eddin-qhan; taken prisoner, iv, 7.

DOOLET-ABAD, ceded to the Marhattas, iii, 359. Historical account in connection with, iii, 360-361.

DOOLOOBAM, RADJA, son of Djankiram, the first Minister, ordered to attend business at Oressa as Pishcar or Agent, i, 406. The Government of Oressa conferred upon, with other honors, i, 445. His incapacity, ii, 2. His cowardice, ii, 3. Shuts himself up in the fortress of Bara-bhatti; visits Ragho-dji-bhossleh; made prisoner by stratagem, ii, 4. His release; his return to Moorshood-abad, ii, 6. Promoted to the office of Agent-General to Radja

Ram-narain at Moorshood-ahad, ii, 118. Ill-used by Seradj-ed-dowla, ii, 193. His agent at Calcutta excites the English to a rupture, ii, 228. Goes to Palassy with his troops; appears to be busy with his duty, ii, 230. Made first Minister of Mir-djaafar-qhan, ii, 237. Helps Emperor Shah-aalem with money, ii, 349.

DOST-MAHMED-QHAN, distinguishes himself in ■ skirmish with the Marhatta Ragho-dji-bhossah, ii, 13. Made Commander of a Brigade, ii, 15. His display of valour, ii, 55. Wounded and disabled, ii, 222. Retires to Sarsaram, ii, 224.

DRAKE, MR., gives shelter to Kishen-bohlub, ii, 188. His shameful fight, ii, 189. Retires to the factory of Mendradj, ii, 219.

DUCARELL, MR., Governor of Puraniah, in charge of the Finance Office; mediates between the Governor Husbly and Mr. Francis, iii, 106.

DURDJ-NARAIN, RADJA, brother of Radja Ram-narain, appointed Deputy Governor of Azim-abad, ii, 555. His avarice and aspirations; his ungratefulness to his benefactor, iii, 8. Appointed Governor of Azim-abad; dismissed with disgrace iii, 11. His mismanaged state of affairs brought to light to his great discomfiture, iii, 18. His secrets betrayed by Moorlydur; rejects the wise advice of Shitab-ray, iii, 19. Proceeds in great pomp to pay his respects to Lord Clive; compelled on the way to retire; obtains permission to mix in the Viceroy's cortège after providing for the payment of his outstanding balances, iii, 20.

E.

EGBER, PRINCE, younger son of the Emperor Aoreng-zib, revolts against his father; assumes the crown and strikes money in his own name, iv, 152. Seeks an asylum with the Marhatta Emperor Simba-dji; embarks towards the country of Iran; his ship disabled by a storm; takes shelter in the Harbour of Mascot, iv, 153. Seized, imprisoned and sold by the Imam of Mascot, iv, 154. Liberated by the Shah-sultan-suleiman, the Iranian Emperor, iv, 155. Received with the utmost kindness and hospitality by the Iranian Monarch, iv, 156-157.

ECRAM-ED-DOWLA, grandson of Aaly-verdy-qhan, his marriage, ii, 117. His death, ii, 119.

ENGLISH, THE, stand on their defence; their fortified outposts taken possession of by Seradj-ed-dowla, ii, 189. Their warehouses and dwellings pillaged by the army of Seradj-ed-dowla, ii, 190. Their deliberation at a meeting, ii, 219. Acquire ■ full knowledge of the situation of Seradj-ed-dowla's camp; their strange attack; return to their fortified houses without loss, ii, 222. Their terms for a treaty agreed to by Seradj-ed-dowla, ii, 223. Their representation to Seradj-ed-dowla, ii, 226. Effects of Mir-djaafar-qhan's representation upon; result of a great Council held by, ii, 229.

Their high regard on the very name and sound of Imperial Prince, ii, 326. Their march against Mir-cassem-qhan, ii, 480. Their victory over Mir-cassem-qhan's Generals, Aalem-qhan and Hibet-ollah, ii, 483. Their victory in the Battle of Catwa, ii, 485. Their victory in the Battle of Sooty, ii, 489. Surprise the strong post of Udua; their victory, ii, 498. Confined in the house called Hadji-ahmed; massacred by Mir-cassem-qhan's orders, ii, 505. Take the fortress of Monghyr; march to Azim-abad, ii, 508. Occupy the citadel of Azim-abad, ii, 510. Their notion of the bravery and number of Shudja-ed-dowla's army; their precipitate retreat, ii, 528. Their march to Azim-abad, ii, 530. Arrive at Azim-abad; their preparations for defence, ii, 531. Their engagement with Shudja-ed-dowla under the walls of Patna, ii, 532-533. Join the Emperor Shah-aalem; their inclination to come to terms with Shudja-ed-dowla, ii, 571. Besiege Chennar-gur, ii, 577. Raise the siege and march against Shudja-ed-dowla, ii, 578. The garrison of Chennar-gur surrenders to, ii, 582. Terms of the treaty concluded with them, by Shudja-ed-dowla, ii, 584. Their unity and generosity towards the landholders of Bengal, iii, 12. Their surprise at a strange Indian way of distributing justice, iii, 27-28. Manner by which they find their way to most parts of India, iii, 93. Their success in Decan, iii, 116-117. Their complete and disgraceful defeat in Decan, iii, 127. Their suppression of the details of war, iii, 132. The historic fortress of Gwalior taken by, iii, 135. Abandon the fortresses of Gwalior and Gohud to come to terms with the Marhattas, iii, 137. Negotiations carried on by, for a passage through the Marhatta territory of Oressa, iii, 138-139. Passage through Oressa obtained by, on payment of the arrears of *Chout* and other valuable presents to the Marhattas of Nagpur, iii, 140-141. A critical examination of their system of Government, iii, 153-155. Their hatred of the natives of India, iii, 161. Failure in rent ascribed to their ignorance of the Indian usages and customs, iii, 163-164. Their introduction of lease system brings corruptions in the Cazy's Office, iii, 165-166. Their unsociableness and inaccessibleness, iii, 170. Severe reflection upon, ■ masters of Bengal, iii, 171. The zemindars too loose and unrestrained under their government, iii, 181. Native accusations brought in general against them, contradicted, iii, 183 (*foot-note*). The country seems to have no apparent master since their conquest, iii, 185. A critical examination into their defective administration, iii, 184-211. Struck with the prosperity of the French, resolve to have a share in the conquest of India; take up the cause of Mahmed-aaly-qhan; take possession of Aicat, iii, 354. Occupy the French fortress and port of Poolcherry after a long siege, iii, 363. Their treaty with Shudja-ed-dowla, an account of, iv, 51.

Benares annexed to, iv, 74. Wage war in Decan against the Marhattas; colonise in America, iv, 122. Their war with the American colonists, iv, 123-124.

ENGLISH COUNCELLORS AT CALCUTTA, The, assent to Lord Clive's election of Mr. Vansittart, as the Governor of Calcutta, ii, 374. Their consent to Navab Mir-cassem-qhan's application for bringing Radja Ram-narain under his control; their interposition on Shitab-ray's behalf; order Shitab-ray to quit Mir-cassem-qhan's dominions, ii, 420. Demand an explanation from Mir-cassem-qhan for his five executions, ii, 429. Their opinion on Mir-cassem-qhan's letter to Governor Vansittart; their resolution of deputing one from amongst themselves to Mir-cassem-qhan, ii, 454. Their assemblage in the Council Chamber; their bitter reproaches upon Governor Vansittart and Mr. Hushtin, ii, 477. Reject Governor Vansittart's advice; their unanimous opinion to take revenge for Mr. Amyatt's murder; offer Mir-djaaser-qhan the sovereignty of Bengal and the services of the English forces; their agreement with Mir-djaaser-qhan, ii, 479. Depose Mir-cassem-qhan and reinstate Mir-djaaser-qhan, ii, 486. Their order to Major Monro to attack Shudja-ed-dowlah, ii, 562.

ENGLISH COUNCIL IN LONDON, The, disapprove of the treaty concluded by the English with Shudja-ed-dowlah, iv, 58.

ENGLISH TRADERS, The, their subjection to unaccustomed duties, ii, 449.

ELLIOT, MR., appointed Ambassador at the Court of Poonah, iii, 99.

ELLIS, MR., Chief of the English Factory at Azim-abad, ii, 420. Seizes Mir-cassem-qhan's officers and brings them prisoners to his factory, ii, 446. His preparations for an assault of Azim-abad, ii, 471. Attacks Azim-abad, ii, 472. Takes possession of all Azim-abad, excepting the citadel and the Chehel-sootoon; his retreat, ii, 473. Quits the factory; surrenders with his followers, ii, 474. Sent prisoner to Monghyr; committed to Feihad-aaly's care, ii, 480.

EMANET-QHAN, a follower of Mehdi-nessar-qhan, his gallantry; his death, ii, 102.

EMIR-DJEMLAH, keeper of the Emperor Feroh-syur's private signet, i, 68. His jealousy of other Ministers, i, 69. Ordered to quit the Court; i, 71. His pusillanimous conduct, i, 99. His incapacity, i, 104.

EMIR-QHAN, decorated with the title of Umdet-el-mulk and made third Paymaster-General, i, 318. Secretly made a Vezir; his hostile attitude to and disagreeable discourse upon, Camer-eddin, resulting in the latter's dismissal, i, 319-320. Offers an apology to Nizam-el-mulk and Camer-eddin, i, 321. Advised to repair to Illah-abad, i, 322. Invested with the Fodjdari of Gwalliar, iii, 231. Rise and subsequent disgrace of, iii, 243-245. His murder, iii, 246. His body

and property, a dispute about, iii, 247-248. His ancestry and family, iii, 277. His learning, gallantry, talents and generosity, iii, 279.

F.

FAQHR-EDDIN-HOSSEIN-QHAN, son of Seif-qhan; his marriage with Seyd-ahmed-qhan's daughter; sudden death of his wife, ii, 18. His conspiracy against his father ii, 64. Succeeds his father as Governor of Puraniah; his bad conduct, ii, 74. His letter to Aaly-verdy-qhan; his journey to Moorshood-abad; his confinement, ii, 76. His escape and union with his troops at Maha-nedda; his march to Puraniah, ii, 78. Stops at Malda, ii, 79. Sent for by Aaly-verdy-qhan; lodged at Moorshood-abad under guard, ii, 85. Effects his escape and joins the Marhattas; his death, at Shah-djehan-abad, ii, 90.

FATEH-SING-CAICVAR, one of the feudatories of the Marhattah Empire; makes a treaty with the English and gets possession of Goodjerat, iii, 116. His defection, iii, 119.

FERO-SYUR, PRINCE, son of Azim-ush-shan; a competitor to the throne of Bengal; declared a prisoner and sent for by Djehandar-shah; reckons on the Gratitude of Hossein-aaly-qhan; arrives at Azim-abad with family, i, 41. His interview with Hossein-aaly-qhan; his daughter Maleka Zemani induces Hossein-aaly to take up his cause; his cause espoused by Hossein-aaly, i, 42-43. Rises in rebellion against Djehandar-shah; his victory, i, 48-49. His engagements with the Emperor Djehandar-shah, i, 50-55. His fresh victory, i, 56. Ascends the throne, i, 58. Decorates his nobles, i, 59. Puts to death the Emperor Djehandar-shah and the General Zulficar-qhan, i, 62. Bloody beginnings that marked the first days of his reign, i, 63. His incapacity, fickle nature and mean character, i, 65. Scheme for parting the two formidable Seid Brothers, i, 66. His insincerity, i, 72. His nuptials with a Hindu Princess, i, 76. Disapproves of the treaty concluded with the Marhattas, i, 113. His addiction to unnatural practices, i, 115. Sends for the three illustrious Governors of the Empire, i, 116. His curious answer to the resolute proposals of Nizam-el-mulk and Ser-boolend-qhan, i, 117. Pays a state visit to the Vezir Abdoolla-qhan and swears to be a sincere friend, i, 118. His second attempt at reconciliation with the Vezir Abdolla-qhan i, 120. His new accommodation with the Vezir, i, 125. Rejects the sage counsels of Djehi-sing-sivai; receives an artful messages from his Vezir, i, 128. His moderate answer to the artful message, i, 129. His altercation with his Vezir; retires to the seraglio for safety, i, 131. Dragged out of his seraglio and confined, i, 135. Manner of his exit related in two different ways, i, 138-141.

FOPJDAR, or Military Governor, the duties and responsibilities

of the office of, iii, 175-177. Districts under a, iii, 178-179.

Abuses and oppressions in the office of, iii, 182-183.

FOOLEECHER, Major, (*i.e.*, Robert Fletcher); succeeds Major Monro; dismissed from command in the army, ii, 574.

FOUCK, (Fowke) Mr., appointed Chief of Benares, iii, 76.

FRANCIS, Mr. his arrival at Calcutta in the capacity of a Director with authority to enquire into the character of the Governor, iii, 71-72. His influence on the wane, iii, 90. His differences with the Governor Hushtin (Hastings); his duel with the latter, iii, 128. His fresh quarrels with the Governor in matters of administration; starts for England well-equipped with proofs to charge Governor Hastings with misdemeanours, iii, 133.

FRENCH, The; their defeat and loss of the factory of Cassimbazar, ii, 226. Render assistance to Hedaïet-muhi-eddin-qhan; Nassyr-djung marches against, of Poolcherry, iii, 320. Their intrigue with Ram-das, iii, 322. Grow powerful all over Decan, iii, 353. Their quarrel with the English; abandon the service of Salabet-djung, iii, 358. Their fortress of Poolcherry taken by the English, iii, 363.

FULLERTON, DR., his questions to the author, ii, 434. Requested to attend the English Factory at Azimabad, ii, 471. A prisoner at Monghyr, ii, 480. Escapes the sanguinary hands of Mir-cassem-qhan; his replies to the latter; committed to the care of Aaly-hibrahim-qhan, ii, 506-507. Furnishes security, ii, 508. Effects his escape, ii, 510. Dismissed from service; sets out for his country, iii, 7.

G

GAHASSITY-BIBI, eldest daughter of Aaly-verdy-qhan, extends her favour and intimacy to Hossein-cooly-qhan; her intercession in favour of the latter successfully carried out, i, 422, and *foot-note*. Her imprisonment, ii, 186. Leagues herself with Mir-djaffer-qhan and gives him assistance, ii, 228. Prisoner at Dacca, ii, 281. Condemned to death by drowning; meets her death heroically, ii, 370-371.

GANGA-BISHUN, cash-keeper to Sunder-sing; accused of concealing his master's effects; his property confiscated, ii, 418.

GHAIRET-QHAN, nephew to the Viceroy Hossein-aaly-qhan; marches against the Emperor Mahmed-shah to take revenge for his uncle's murder, i, 178. His death, i, 180.

GHAZI-EDDIN-QHAN, eldest son to Nizam-el-mulk, his title of "Lord of Lords," iii, 319. Invested with the Subadari of Decan; his sudden death, iii, 324.

GHOLAM-HOSSEIN-QHAN, SEYD, author of *The Sâir-Mutaqherin*; marries the daughter of his grand-uncle, Abdol-aaly-qhan, i, 449. Wounded by a musket-ball, i, 460. Caressed and complimented by Zin-eddin-ahmed-qhan, Governor of Azimabad, i, 463. Taken into the service of Seyd-ahmed-qhan, ii, 72. Causes set forth by, for Aaly-verdy-qhan's want of domestic happiness in the zenith of his power, ii, 121.

• Introduced to Aaly veidy-qhan, ii, 124. His reflection on the murder of Hossein-cooly-qhan, ii, 125. His advice to Shaocat-djung, ii, 198-199. His opinion on Seradj-ed-dowla's letter, ii, 205. Attends Shaocat-djung in his expedition against Seradj-ed-dowla, ii, 207. Introduced to the English by Mir-abdollah, ii, 270. Admitted in the service of Ram-narain; accompanies him in his expedition against Bishensing, ii, 276. His return to Azim-abad, ii, 277. Suspected by Miren on account of his father's concern with Emperor Shah-aalem; clears himself, ii, 293-294. On an embassy to the Emperor, ii, 297. His faithless proposal to his father rejected by the latter, ii, 300. Suggests his scheme for the attack, ii, 310-311. His proposed expedient, ii, 319-320. His safe arrival at Benares with all his family, ii, 323. A guest of Dilir-qhan at Ticary; goes to Bahar, ii, 332. Settles at Azim-abad, ii, 333. His reply to the request of Mr. Amyatt; his letter to his father, ii, 354-355. Deputed by Major Carnac to Mir-cassem-qhan; exposes the purport of the message to the Prince, ii, 395. Obtains release of his Djaghir in and about Monghyr, confiscated by Mir-djaafer-qhan, ii, 397. Sent on a mission to Mir-cassem-qhan by Major Carnac and the other English rulers, ii, 398. Explains his errand to the Prince in his encampment at Boodgam; takes leave of him, ii, 399. Arrives at Moor-shood-abad; his journey to Azim-abad, ii, 400. His arrival at the English Camp at Bankipore; how he gets permission to quit Moor-shood-abad, ii, 409-411. Sees Mir-cassem-qhan; his answer to the Prince's proposal, ii, 412. Sets out for Moor-shood-abad; arrives at Calcutta; visits Mr. Amyatt, Mr. Gay and Captain Knox, ii, 413. His several attempts to gain Mr. Amyatt's mind to the cause of Mir-cassem-qhan, ii, 416. Sends to Mir-cassem-qhan the details of his conversation with Mr. Amyatt; arrives at Azim-abad, ii, 417. His opinion of the abilities of Gurghin-qhan and Mahmed-taky-qhan, two Generals of Mir-cassem-qhan, ii, 422. Sent for by Navab Mir-cassem-qhan, ii, 424. His answer to Mir-cassem-qhan's demand, ii, 425. His mission to Mr. Amyatt; his question to the latter, ii, 459. Recalled to the Court of Mir-cassem-qhan; questions put to him and his replies, ii, 460-461. Supplicates Mir-cassem-qhan on behalf of Dr. Fullerton, a prisoner at Monghyr, ii, 481. His answer to Mir-cassem-qhan's address, ii, 517. His journey to Hussein-abad, an account of, ii, 529-530. Joins Shudja-ed-dowla's army at Munir-mil, ii, 531. Takes service with the Emperor Shah-aalem, ii, 535. His mission to Major Carnac; arrives at Azim-abad; delivers to the Major the Emperor's letter, ii, 537. Ill success of his mission; repairs to his estate at Hussein-abad, ii, 538. Written to by Major Monro to contrive to place the fortress of Rhotas in the hands of the English; his application to Radja Sahomul, ii, 553. Requested by Sahomul to accompany him to Azim-

abad ; applies to Dr. Fullerton and secures a safe conduct, ii, 554. Arrives at Azim-abad, ii, 555. An attendant on Mr. Sage at Benares ; his confusion and grief at the news of his father's sudden death, iii, 16. Arrives at Hussein-abad ; obtains confirmation of his Djaghi's patent drawn up in his own name, iii, 17. His friendship and attachment for Colonel Goddard ; his intended interview with the latter to push on a private affair, iii, 98. Commences a critical examination of the English form of Government, iii, 153-154. Discourses at length the defective system of the English administration, gives twelve causes for the declining state of these countries and suggest expedients for better government, iii, 184-211. Gives a historical account of himself, his family and friends, iv, 86-95. Neglected by Mr. Middleton, iv, 104. His attack on Aoreng-zib's character ascribed to sectarian differences, iv, 126 (*foot-note*). Introduces scraps of information supplied by Hashem-aaly-qhan to fill up gaps in Aoreng-zib's history, iv, 160-164.

GHOUSS-QHAN-MAHMED, advocates the cause of Hadji-ahmed's liberation, i, 333. Commands the Imperial army against Aaly-verdy-qhan, i, 335. His engagement with the Gentoo General Nandoo-lal ; his victory, i, 337. Hears of the Viceroy Ser-efraz-qhan's death ; his astonishment and despair, i, 338. His gallantry ; his death, i, 339.

GOCOL-CHUND, Collector-General and Commissary of Dacca ; abruptly comes to Moor-shood-abad to accuse his master, Hossein-cooly-qhan ; his accusation causes his master's disgrace and dismissal, i, 422. Severely handled by Hossein-cooly-qhan, i, 423.

GODDARD, COLONEL, a Lieutenant in the Battle of Sooty, ii, 488. His singular narrative of a wounded soldier in Mir-cassem-qhan's army, ii, 490. Prepares himself for an expedition in Decan ; appointed to serve under Colonel Lesley much against his will, iii, 98. His complaints to the Council at Calcutta against Colonel Lesley backed by other officers ; raised to the sole command of the army, iii, 114. On the point of effecting a junction with the Bombay army (under General Carnac) when the latter sustains a shameful defeat ; arrives at Surat ; gets instructions from the Council at Calcutta to fight the Marhattas, iii, 115. Admits Mir-sheab-eddin *alias* Umed-el-mulk to his friendship, and gives him a pension, iii, 116. His junction with Rao Fateh-sing-calvar ; takes Azim-abad-Gudjerat by assault and delivers the city and fortress to Fateh-sing ; his other successes over the Marhattas in Decan ; wins over a potent ally, in the person of Raja of Gohud, iii, 117. Tired of eternal warfare ; returns to Surat, iii, 119. Besieges the Marhatta fortress of Bessi (Bassein), iii, 128. Defeated by the Marhattas ; his retreat, iv, 115. Reaches Bombay, iv, 116.

GOHUD, RANA of, becomes an ally of the English, iii, 117. His castle taken by the English under mask of friendship, iii, 118. His other strongholds threatened with capture, iii, 134. Gets tired of the English, his new allies, and gives signs of defection; the fortresses of Gwalior and Gohud abandoned to him by the English, iii, 137. Reduced to extremities by Scindia, iii, 138.

GOLCONDA, siege of, iv, 198-207. Betrayed, surprised and taken, iv, 215. Riches found in; ancient history in connection with the fortress of, iv, 222-223.

GOODJERAT, conquered by the Marhattas, i, 258.

GORAN (GORING), Mr., promoted to the Chiefship of Moorshoodabad, iii, 75.

GOVINDA-MUL, entrusted with a mission by Radja Ram-narain; brings his mission to a successful issue, ii, 258.

GULSTON, (GALSTON) Mr., his embassy to Mir-cassem-qhan; his arrival at Monghyr, ii, 462 and *foot-note*.

GURD-HUR, RADJA, Governor of Malva; his several engagements with Badji-rao; his death, i, 258.

GURGHIN-QHAN, *alias* QHADJA GURGHIN, appointed General of Mir-cassem-qhan's artillery; his unbounded sway over his master's mind, ii, 389. Entrusted with the duty of manufacturing guns and flint-muskets, ii, 420. Accused of treason; his bold answer to Mir-cassem-qhan, ii, 438. Intends to undertake an expedition in Nepal, ii, 446. Inspires Mir-cassem-qhan to conquer Nepal; marches on his intended expedition, ii, 447. His expedition miscarries, ii, 448. His return to Betia, ii, 449. His opinion on the letter and message of Governor Vansittart, ii, 455. Wants to detain a boat at Monghyr destined for the Azimabad Factory; his advice to Mir-cassem-qhan, ii, 466. Proposes to place the General Camcar-qhan in defence of Udua-nala, ii, 493. His answer upon being proposed to take command of the post at Udua-nala, ii, 493. His murder, ii, 501.

GURU-GOVIND, leader of the Sycs, i, 18. One of the successors of Nanec-shah, i, 82.

H.

HABIB-BEG, takes service with Shaocat-djung, ii, 196. His false report of a confederacy against his master, ii, 202. Betakes himself to an expedient, ii, 203.

HADDY-AALY-QHAN, a physician; his successful treatment of Aaly-verdy-qhan, ii, 107.

HADJI-AHMED-QHAN, brother of Aaly-verdy-qhan; appointed a Member of the Viceregal Council of Bengal, i, 281. Loses his office of Divanship, i, 327. His cause espoused by Aaly-verdy-qhan, i, 332. Reprimanded by Ser-efraz-qhan; gets permission to repair to Aaly-verdy-qhan's camp, i, 333. Received with open arms by Aaly-verdy-qhan, i, 335. Arrives at Moorshoodabad; proclaims everywhere the

- Prince, his brother, Aaly-verdy-qhan, i, 340. Put to torture to extort confession of his wealth; his death and burial, ii, 39.
- HADJI-BEDI-EDDIN**; short history of this illustrious man, ii, 184-185.
- HAIDER-AALY-QHAN**, brother of Hossein-cooly-qhan, his murder, ii, 125.
- HAIDER-ABAD**, Siege of, iv, 179-188.
- HAIDER-BEG-QHAN**, a Caboolian, some account of, iv, 102.
- HAIDER-COOLY-QHAN**, appointed Grandmaster of the Artillery, i, 172. Involved in the conspiracy against Hossein-aaly-qhan, i, 176. His activity and foresight, i, 178. Surrounds the Emperor Mahmed-shah's person with a numerous troop marshalled in order; advances to attack Ghairat-qhan, i, 179. His promotion; his title of Nasser-djung, i, 183. Appointed Governor-General of Goodjerat, i, 227. Failure of his expedition against Nizam-el-mulk, i, 240. Appointed Governor of Adjmir to chastise the refractory Radja Adjetsing, i, 241. His death by an accident, i, 262.
- HAIDER-NAIC**, a Commander in the service of the French in Decan; his surname of Naic; takes service with the Radja of Malavar, iii, 120. Quarrels with the Divan of Malavar; kills him and takes possession of his office; assists Nizam-aaly-qhan against the English, and returns vanquished, iii, 121. Falls suddenly upon the English and gives them a great defeat; compels them to enter into a treaty with him; his treaty of peace with the Marhattas, iii, 122. His preparation for war; his correspondence with the Ministers of the French kingdom, iii, 123. His army equipped and trained after the European model; his conquests yield a revenue of about four corors a year; his severe discipline, iii, 124. Regains his lost territories from the Marhattas on the conclusion of a treaty; invades the province of Arcot, iii, 125. Beats the English under command of General Monro; takes possession of the City of Mendradj and the fortress of Arcot and Pool-cherry, iii, 127. Inflicts a heavy defeat on General Coote; master of everything, save the fortress of Mendradj, throughout Arcot and up to the walls of Mendradj, iii, 134.
- HAIDER-QHAN**, brother-in-law to Vezir Abool-mansoor-qhan; assists the latter in his action against the Rohillas; dies fighting bravely, iii, 296.
- HAMED-QHAN**, Governor of Goodjerat; rises in rebellion at the instigation of his nephew, Nizam-el-mulk, i, 248. Defeated by Ser-boolend-qhan, i, 251.
- HARNUND, RADJA**, ■ Roudja by clan; invested with the Government of Moorad-abad and the neighbouring countries; ordered to raise an army for subduing the Rohillah; marches to Moorad-abad, iii, 234. Surprised in his camp by the Rohillah, iii, 235. Cut down by the Afghans while occupied in his devotions, iii, 236.

HASHEM-AALY-QHAN, ■ historian of the time of Aoreng-zib, iv, 159. Passages quoted from his writings, i, 140-142; iv, 160-164.

HASSEN-REZA-QHAN, his dislike to being a Prime Minister or a Deputy, iv, 102. Invested with the office of Naib or Deputy to Navab Assef-ed-dowla; his addiction to pleasurable pursuits, iv, 103.

HAY, MR, acting Chief of the Factory of Patna during Mr. Amyatt's absence, ii, 395. His address to the author, ii, 398. His embassy to Mir-cassem-qhan, ii, 454. His arrival at Monghyr, ii, 462. Kept hostage at Monghyr, ii, 466.

HAZYZ-AALY QHAN, a slave-boy to Seyd-ahmed-qhan; declares himself Lord of Purania, ii, 251. Stands in his defence; general desertion of his troops, ii, 255. His flight, ii, 256.

HEDAÏET-AALY-QHAN, VEZIR, father of Gholam-hosseini-qhan, the author; received by the Viceroy of Azimabad with every mark of respect; appointed Paymaster of the province of Azimabad, i, 358. Becomes an eye-sore to Dewan Chinta-mon-das, i, 370. Ordered to repair to the country of Narhut-semal under pretence of restoring it to order, i, 371-372. Misrepresented, i, 413. Dismissed from office, 414. Dissatisfaction and suspicions conceived against his conduct; actions taken to rid the countries under his sway, of his influence, i, 423-424. Desired to repair to Moor-shoodabad to wipe off the stain put upon his character, i, 425. Joined by his brother, Mehdi-nessar-qhan, who resigns his service; pays his respects to the Viceroy Aboul-mansoor-qhan, who compliments him with a large pension, i, 426. Departs for the Imperial Court, i, 427. Attaches himself to Prince Shah-aalem, ii, 287. Undertakes to make war preparation for Shah-aalem, ii, 288. Joins the Emperor Shah-aalem at Benares, ii, 295. Rejects the faithless proposals of his son, the author, ii, 300. Exchange of questions and answers between him and the author, ii, 301. Accepts the advice of the author; visited by the zemindar Pahlavan-sing, ii, 320. His Djaghiry-lands restored, ii, 329. His letter of advice to Emperor Shah-aalem, ii, 336-337. His sober advice to the Emperor, ii, 403. Visits Major Carnac; received with honor, ii, 406. Takes leave of the Major; returns to his estate, ii, 409. His interview with Mir-cassem qhan; his requests granted, ii, 424. Lives in retirement in his estate; sends his son, Seyd-aaly-qhan, to Shitab-ray to ask certain favours, iii, 14. Takes up his residence with his family and dependents at Hosseinabad which he had founded; dies of apoplexy, iii, 16. Some account of, iii, 264-270.

HEDAÏET-MUHI-EDDIN-QHAN, nephew to Nizam-el-Mulk, assumes independence on the latter's death; defeated by his cousin, Nassyr-djung; taken prisoner, iii, 320. Contemplates the

destruction of Himmet-qhan with the assistance of the French; slain in an engagement with Himmet-qhan, iii, 322.

HIBRAHIM-QHAN, *alias* QHALIL-OLLAH-QHAN, General of the King of Haider-abad; suspicions ■ to his conduct; his desertion, iv, 187. Raised to the rank of seven thousand horse and decorated with the surname of Muhabbet-qhan, iv, 203.

HIMMET-QHAN, an Afghan General in the employ of Nassyrdjung, iii, 320. His conspiracy to murder his lord and plunder his treasures, iii, 321. His friction with Hedalet-muhi-eddin-qhan; slain in an engagement with the latter, iii, 322.

HOLKAR-MALHAR, obtains from Selabet-djung a confirmation of the grant of the countries of Qhandess, Sunk-mer and Djalima, iii, 324. His assistance sought by the Court of Delhi, iii, 327. Comes to the assistance of Mir-sheab-eddin on promise of a high pay, iii, 335. His attack on the Imperial camp under cover of night, iii, 337. Plunders the Imperial camp, his honourable treatment of the Emperor's consort and other ladies, iii, 338. Solicits co-operation with Sooroodj-mull the Djatl Prince, iii, 380. His whole army exterminated, iii, 381.

HOLLANDERS, The, dispossessed by the English of their factories and settlements all over Bengal and Bahar, iv, 118.

HOLWELL, Mr., appointed to officiate as Governor of Calcutta, ii, 374.

HOOLY, a Gentoo festival, disorders usuals in the days of, i, 263.

HOSSEIN-AALY-QHAN, interviews the fugitive Prince Ferohsyur, i, 42. Promises to take up Ferohsyur's cause and stand by him, i, 43-44. Organises an expedition with Ferohsyur at its head, i, 47. Sets out on his expedition, i, 48. His decorations and appointment as Paymaster-General of the Imperial force, i, 58. Undertakes an expedition against Radja Adjet-sing-Rhator, i, 67. Returns to his capital after coming to terms with the Radja, i, 68. His friction with the Emperor Ferohsyur, i, 70. Reconciled to the Emperor; agrees to start for his Viceroyalty of Decan, i, 71. Magnificent preparations made by, on the occasion of the Emperor's nuptials, i, 76. Threatens the Emperor, i, 92. Suffers a disgraceful defeat at the hands of the Marhattas; his authority denied by the Crown-servants, i, 109. Marches towards the capital, i, 122. His virtuous intentions exemplified by the story of a village girl, i, 123. His decision on hearing the news of an accommodation between the Emperor and the Vezir; his decision protested against, i, 126. Does not think himself a subject, i, 127. Marches through the city in battle array and takes possession of the gates and ramparts; visits the Emperor, i, 130. His terrible message to the Vezir, i, 135. His administrative reforms, i, 137-138. Takes possession of the Imperial

riches, i, 142. His character, popular estimate of, i, 143. His hot discussion with his brother, the Vezir, i, 164. Resolves on marching in person to Decan, i, 172. A conspiracy against, i, 174. His assassination, i, 176. His remains, furious combat for, i, 177.

HOSSEIN-COOLY-QHAN, Deputy Governor of Dacca; his dismissal; reinstated through the recommendation of Gahassity-bibi, i, 422. Invested with ■ new Qhylat, i, 423. His misunderstanding with Gahassity-bibi, ii, 123 and *foot-note*. His murder, ii, 125.

HOUSE OF GOD (*i.e.*, the Caaba or Square house within the mosque of Mecaa), ii, 184 (*foot-note*).

HOUSE OF MOURNING (*i.e.*, the Imam-bara); ii, 273 (*foot-note*).

HUSHTIN (HASTINGS) Mr.; Bara-sahab or Governor of Arcot, appointed Governor of Calcutta; spends ninety days in perusing records; sends orders for the arrest of Mahmed-reza-qhan and Shitab-ray, iii, 39. Takes a journey to Moor-shood-abad to acquire a knowledge of the affairs of Bengal, reduces the Council of twelve Members into ■ Committee of five Members; reduces the allowance of the young Navab Mubarec-ed-dowla from twenty-four lacks a year to sixteen, iii, 45. Commences the trial of Shitab-ray and Mahmed-reza qhan; acquits the former with honor, iii, 47. Bestows upon Radja Calyan-sing the office of his father, Radja Shitab-ray, iii, 67. An enquiry into his conduct, administration and secrets set up by General Claverling, iii, 74-75. Justifies his own conduct against the accusations brought against him by Nand-comar and his adversaries; accuses Nand-comar of forgery misdemeanour and crime; brings him to trial by a Grand-jury; causes his execution, iii, 78-79. Sues General Claverling before the Supreme Royal Court of Justice for attempting to take possession of the Government, iii, 89. Reorganises his Government by dismissing Claverling's officials, iii, 91. His project, iii, 96-97. His scheme meets with disapproval in the Council, iii, 98. Appoints Mr. Elliot the Ambassador in the Court of Poonah, iii, 99. His reconciliation with Mr. Francis on the reinstatement of Mahmed-reza-qhan, iii, 106-107. Interviewed by Radja Hyallram, iii, 110. Dismisses all the Members of the Council of Azim-abad from their shares in the Revenue-office, iii, 111. His duel with Mr. Francis; gets intelligence of English reverses in the Decan, iii, 128. Engages General Coote to take command of the army at Mendiadj; borrows ■ large sum of money from the wealthy Bengalees of Calcutta, iii, 129. In a great crisis; contemplates a friendly alliance with Nedjef-qhan and Emperor Shah-aalem, iv, 116. His admirable fortitude and character; makes ■ progress into Hindostan; dispossesses the Hollanders of their factories and settlements all over Bengal and Bahar, iv, 117-119.

HYALIRAM, Radja, becomes the disposer of all matters in the districts of Chayn-poor, Sarseram and Seress-cotumbah under promise of presenting Mr. Neek with ■ large sum of money; incurs the displeasure of Mr Neek and gets into trouble; applies to Governor Hushtin for an audience, iii, 109. Interviews the Governor through the mediation of Calyan-sing; discloses certain secrets and accuses the Council of Azim-abad of enormous infidelities in the management of finances; invested with full powers in the management of finances, iii, 110. Complains against his colleague, Radja Calyan-sing, to Governor Hushtin, iii, 111. Bright side of his character as illustrated by an affecting little story, iii, 112-113.

I.

ILLAH-ABAD, threatened with a siege, i, 148. Siege of, draws to a length, i, 149. Its Governor submits; terms and conclusion of the treaty of, i, 150.

IMAM-BAQSH, ■ worthless slave-boy of the worst morals; made ■ Commander, iv, 98. His banishment; confiscation of his property, iv, 99.

IMIAZ-MAHAL-BEGUM, *alias* LAL-COAR, mistress of the Emperor Djehandar-shah, i, 35. Her influence over the Emperor, i, 36.

INDIA, character of its people and soil, iii, 157-158. Paternal affection of its Princes for their subjects, iii, 159. Its Emperors and Princes act as Judges in civil cases, iii, 169. Direct communication between its Emperors and people, iii, 173. Prosperous condition of its people under the native rulers, iii, 179. Causes assigned for its decline under the British rule, iii, 191-211.

INTYZAM-ED-DOWLA, son of Camer-eddin-qhan, receives the office of the second Paymaster and Fodjdar of Moorad-abad, iii, 286. Joins the Emperor in his operations against the Vezir, iii, 329-330. The Vezir-ship conferred upon him, iii, 332. In league with the Empress-mother, iii, 337. Dismissed from office, iii, 339. Murdered by his nephew, Umad-el-mulk, iii, 374.)

IREDJ-QHAN, obtains leave to retire to Shah-djehan-abad to provide for his safety, iv, 70. His attendance at Court requested; wants a safe conduct for his person, honour and fortune; made ■ Prime Minister; his secret resentment for the family of the deceased Minister Mooqhtar-ed-dowla, iv, 95. His threatening words to John Bristow; his sudden death; succeeded by Hassen-reza-qhan, iv, 100.

ISMAIL-BEG-QHAN, a General under Abool-mansoor-qhan; resolves to seize the family of Ahmed-qhan-Rohilla, iii, 294. His gallant fight, iii, 295.

ISSAC-QHAN, makes his appearance in the administration and endears himself to the Emperor Mahmed-shah; the dignity of *Mahi* bestowed upon, i, 318. His hesitation in giving his impartial opinion on a point of importance; prevailed upon

by the Emperor to give his views on the advisability of removing Camer-eddin-qhan and Nizam-el-mulk from the Ministry, i, 320-321. Held in the highest esteem by the Emperor and his nobles, i, 322. Obtains new honours and new emoluments, iii, 216. His death; his sons receive Imperial favours, iii, 217.

J.

JOHNSTON, Captain; his embassy to Mir-cassem-qhan; his arrival at Monghyr, ii, 462.

JOHNSTONE (DJONSON) Mr., Chief of Bardevan; orders Nedjm-ed-dowla to take his seat in the mesned of sovereignty; receives ■ sum of money from the latter as ■ present, iii, 3. His act of taking money undergoes ■ severe criticism as being improper and unjustifiable; his resignation; his bold reply to the orders of Lord Clive, iii, 5. Returns home, iii, 6.

K.

KISHUN-BOHLLUB, son of Radja Radj-bohllub; his escape to Calcutta, ii, 188.

KNOX, Captain, brings up in an incredibly short space of time ■ detachment from Bardevan, ii, 351. His arrival at Mr. Amyatt's, ii, 352. Surprises Camcar-qhan in his camp; his triumph ii, 353. Joined by Shitab-ray with his force, ii, 358. His proposed night attack; his night march; returns to his camp, ii, 359. Attacked by Qhadum-hassen-qhan, ii, 360. His victory, ii, 361. Returns to Azim-abad, ii, 362.

KYRET-CHUND, RADJA, successor to Biru-dutt, Prime Minister to Aaly verdy qhan; recovers an immense balance; his death, ii, 115.

L.

LALLY, Colonel, Commander of Shaocat-djung's artillery; his confinement; his banishment, ii, 199. Invited by Seradj-ed-dowla; goes to Moor-shood-abad, ii, 203.

LANCA, (the modern Ceylon); its origin, geographical position and ancient history, iv, 8-9 (*foot-note*).

LASS, Moosher (MONSIEUR LAW), ■ French Commander, marches to Moor-shood-abad and takes service with Seradj-ed-dowlah; his advice to the latter, ii, 226. His prediction; his departure for Azim-abad, ii, 227. Arrives at Azim-abad and learns all about Seradj-ed-dowlah; his retreat beyond the Keremnassa, ii, 236. In the Imperial camp; visits Mahmed-cooly-qhan; visits the Emperor Shah-aalem, ii, 318. At Saherseram; complains of the Grandees of Hindostan; proceeds in his journey, ii, 319. Invited by the Emperor Shah-aalem; arrives in the neighbourhood of Azim-abad; complimented by Radja Ram-narain, ii, 347. Decamps; arrives at Bahar, ii, 348. His defeat at the battle of Gaya-manpur, ii, 401. His surrender ii, 402.

LESLEY, Colonel, appointed to command in the Decan expedition, iii, 98. His incapacity; sets out in his expedition

to Decan against the Marhattas, iii, 99. His thoughtlessness, unpopularity and death, iii, 114.

LEIAFFI-AALY-QHAN, ■ eunuch Commander; some account of, iv, 85.

LOOTF-EN-NESSA, ■ bond-maid and favourite of Seradj-ed-dowla, ii, 94 (*foot-note*).

LUSHINGTON, Mr., second to Mr., Ellis, Chief of Azim-abad factory; escorts Shitab-ray in Shudja-ed-dowla's dominions; returns to Azim-abad, ii, 420.

M.

MACGUIRE, Mr., Chief of the English Factory at Azim-abad; ii, 408.

MADINA, the Hindu Prime Minister of the King of Haider-abad; suspects the conduct of Hibrahim-qhan, iv, 187. Turned out of his office in pursuance of the terms of the treaty; murdered along with his brother without the knowledge of the King of Haider-abad, iv, 189.

MAHBOOB-AALY-QHAN, a eunuch Commander; confounded and at a loss how to act, iv, 82. Surprised by the English in his camp, iv, 84. Repairs to the Court of Assef-ed-dowla; treated with kindness by the latter, iv, 85.

MAHI, or fish, insignia of the, i, 200 (*foot-note*).

MAHMED-AALY-QHAN, ■ Commander of character; sent to Nevol-ray's assistance, iii, 291. Wounded with a musket-ball, iii, 296.

MAHMED-AAREF, Molyvy; some account of, ii, 168.

MAHMED-AMIN-QHAN, his arrival at the camp of Hossein-aaly-qhan, the Viceroy, i, 133. Confirmed in his post of second-Paymaster, i, 137. In league with the Emperor Mahmed-shah, i, 152-153. His life aimed at; stands on his guard, i, 165. Conspires at the overthrow of the Viceroy, i, 176. His anxiety for the Emperor's safety, i, 178. His decorations, i, 183. His death; his aversion to the Prophet, i, 222. His peculiar religious notions, i, 223-224.

MAHMED-ASSAC, the Cutval; compelled to surrender his effects to Navab Mir-cassem-qhan, ii, 419.

MAHMED-COOLY-QHAN, Prince of Illah-abad; his ambitious views; imparts his scheme to Shudja-ed-dowla, ii, 283. Encouraged by Shudja-ed-dowla; invites Prince Shah-aalem, ii, 284. Imparts his scheme to the Prince; gains over to his side the Grandees of the Prince's court, ii, 289. Deceived by Shudja-ed-dowla; joins Prince Shah-aalem and sets out in his expedition, ii, 290. Leaves Benares, ii, 291. Marches to Azim-abad, ii, 292. Pitches his tent on the plain of Poolvary, ii, 300. Visited by Radja-Ram-narain; his eulogium of the Radja to Prince Shah-aalem, ii, 301. Adopts Ram-narain's proposed expedient; encamps at Djaaser-qhan's garden, ii, 306. Receives an insulting message from Ram-narain, ii, 307. Requests Prince Shah-aalem's help to chastise Ram-narain; prepares for

an attack, ii, 308. Wishes to send the author on an embassy to Ram-narain, ii, 311. Exchange of questions and answers between him and the author, ii, 312-313. Changes his encampment, ii, 315. Assaults Mehdy-gundj Tower, ii, 316. Gets intelligence of the approach of the Bengal army and the loss of his fortress of Illah-abad; resolves to abandon the siege, ii, 317. Requested by Shah-aalem and Moosher Lass to defer his departure; decamps, ii, 318. At Saherseram, ii, 319. His encampment at the town of Seyd-radja; opposed by Shudja-ed-dowla, ii, 322. Gets permission to repair to Shudja-ed-dowla's court, ii, 323. His effects seized and his camp plundered, ii, 324. His confinement, ii, 326.

MAHMED-MORAD, *alias* YTICAD-QHAN, ■ Cashmirian of notorious character; wins the favour and friendship of the Emperor Feroh-syr; decorated with titles and honours; suggests expedients for the seizure of Abdollah-qhan and the demolition of Hossein-aaly-qhan, i, 115. Taken out of the castle by order of the Vezir, i, 131. His palace ransacked, i, 137.

MAHMED-QHAN-BANGASH, Governor of Illah-abad, styled Ghazenfer-djung; assembles an army for the conquest of Bundelcund, i, 260. Besieged in the fort of Djeit-gur; rescued by his son; deprived of his Government of Illah-abad, i, 261.

MAHMED-REZA-QHAN, Governor of Djehanghir-nagur-Dacca; dismissed from office; brought a prisoner to Moor-shood-abad, ii, 557. His rise on the downfall of Nand-comer; rises in the favour and good graces of Lord Clive; recommended to the Deputy-ship of Navab Nedjim-ed-dowla; his decorations and titles, iii, 4. Sent to Azim-abad, to recover from Durdj-narain and other officials the balances due to the English; his stringent measures to realise the Government dues, iii, 22. His intrigues with Mennybegum and Babboo-begum, iii, 26. Threatened with an arrest, iii, 39. His palace attacked; his submission, iii, 40. Divested of all control over the Imperial revenue, iii, 43. Forsaken and neglected, iii, 67. His cause taken up by Aaly-hibrahim-qhan who secures his release, iii, 68-69. Joins the party of General Clavering; rejects the sober advice of Aaly-hibrahim-qhan; gets the office of Deputy to Mubarec-ed-dowla and the general Fodj-dary, iii, 80. His breach with Aaly-hibrahim-qhan, ii, 83. His disgrace, dismissal and downfall, iii, 91. Dark and severe hints against him, iii, 94. Appropriates the wealth of Rabia-begum, iii, 102. In office again for the third time, iii, 107. His private life, character and family, iii, 148-150.

MAHMED-SHAH, EMPEROR, *alias* Roshen-aghter, ascends the throne, i, 145. Closely watched by the Vezir, i, 147. His secret satisfaction at the failure of operations conducted by the Seid Brothers, Hossein-aaly-qhan and Abdollah-qhan, against Nizam-el-mulk, i, 163. His lenity to the vanquished, i, 182. His distribution of offices, i, 183. In the field

of battle, i, 193. His pompous entry into the capital, i, 200. His refusal to appropriate the late Vezir Mahmed-aamin-qhan's estate, i, 205. Promotion of his nobles, i, 227-228. Renders his person accessible to the cause of justice, i, 230. Pompous celebration of his marriage, i, 236. A daughter and ■ son born to him, i, 241. His Imperial name suffers in the estimation of his people, i, 245. Sets out on an expedition against the Marhattas under pretence of a hunting party, i, 265. Consents to pay a tribute to the Marhattas, i, 294. Marches out slowly to oppose Nadyr-shah; inactivity of his Generals, i, 308-309. Ignominious defeat of his General Saadat-qhan, i, 311. His reception by Nadyr-shah, i, 312. A tool in the hands of Nadyr-shah; obeys the latter's commands, i, 314. Reorganises his administration, i, 318-319. In conference with his Councillors on a point of importance, i, 320-321. Congratulates Aaly-verdy-qhan upon his successful operations against the Marhattas and decorates him with new titles, i, 407. (A brief review of the latter part of his reign, iii, 215-232. His march against the overbearing Rohilla, Aaly-mahmed-qhan, iii, 237. His victorious return to the capital, iii, 238. Disgusted with his Minister, Emir-qhan, iii, 244-245. Appoints a desperado to murder Emir-qhan, iii, 246. Sends his son, Ahmed-shah, at the head of an army to oppose Ahmed-abdali, iii, 260. (His joy at the news of victory over the Abdali, iii, 262. His death, iii, 263. His burial, iii, 264. A brief sketch of his character and administration, iii, 281.)

MAHMED-TAKY-QHAN, General; appointed Fodjdar of Birbohum; ordered to raise men and discipline only such as may prove servicable; discharges his duties with the greatest ability, ii, 421. Entrusted with an order by Navab Mir-cassem-qhan; goes to Moor-shoodabad, and executes the order, ii, 456. Encamps at Cutwa, ii, 477. Disunion between him and Seyer-mahmed-qhan, Deputy Governor of Moor-shoodabad; outcome of the disunion, ii, 482. Takes the field of battle only with his own trained soldiers; wounded by ■ cannon-ball, ii, 484. His undaunted bravery; his death, ii, 485.

MAHMED-YAR-QHAN, an officer of great resolution; a curious anecdote of, iii, 227-229.

MAHMEDY-BEG, undertakes to murder Seradj-ed-dowla; murders him, ii, 242.

MAHMOOD, hermaphrodite, ii, 160 (*foot-note.*)

MAHMOOD-QHAN, son of Ahmed-qhan-bangash; sent by his father for the conquest of Aood, iii, 298. Encamps in the neighbourhood of Belgram; sends one of his uncles with a considerable force towards Lucknow, iii, 300. Receives vigorous opposition in the hands of Sheh-muezz-eddin; his Afghan troops defeated in a brisk action, iii, 302. His retreat, iii, 303. Renders assistance to his father, iii, 306.

MAHOMET, the Prince of Prophets; his method of conversion;

- propagation of his religion by the sword contradicted, iv, 143-144 (*foot-note*).
- MALEC-DJIVEN, ■ powerful Zemindar ; his ungrateful dealings, iv, 131. Treacherously imprisons his benefactor, the Prince Dara-shicoh, iv, 132. Assumes the name of Baqht-yar-qhan, iv, 133. Popular hootings and curses against, iv, 134.
- MALEKA-ZEMANI, Empress-consort of Mahmed-shah ; brought to bed of a mole of female appearance, i, 238. Quarrels with the Vezir Umed-el-mulk, iii, 351. Quits the country with Saheba-mahal to take protection with the Abdali-king, iii, 352.
- MANICK-CHUND ; entrusted with the charge of Seradj-ed-dowla's new conquests in Calcutta, ii, 192. Attacked by Colonel Clive ; his flight, ii, 221.
- MANSARAM-SAHOO, an eminent banker ; accused of concealing Sunder-sing's effects ; his properties confiscated by Navab Mir-cassem-qhan, ii, 418.
- MAN-SING, RADJA ; brings the enemy to a stand in the Siege of Haider-abad, iv, 183.
- MARCAR, an Armenian General ; ~~ordered to go to Moor-shoodabad to execute an order ; executes the order,~~ ii, 456-457.
- MARHTAS, The, establish a tribute all over the Decan, i, 111-112. A body of their horse destroyed by a mob, i, 133. Defeated in the bloody battle of Cambaye, i, 252. The dominion of Malva passes into their hands, i, 258. Encroach on the Imperial territory, i, 260. Possessed of all the territories ■ far ■ Gwalior, i, 266. Their encroachments kept up in the very face of the opposing General Muzafer-qhan, i, 267. Vezir Camer-eddin-qhan with a numerous army marches against, i, 286. Defeated by Saadet-qhan, i, 289. An immense booty made by, in the town of Toghlooc-poor, i, 291. Utterly destroy the town of Rivari and Batoodi, i, 293. Invade Bengal, i, 375. Engage in eternal skirmishes ; harass Aaly-verdy-qhan in every possible way, i, 387. Ravage all Bengal south of the Ganga, i, 395. Severely handled by Aaly-verdy-qhan, i, 403-404. Pursued from Cutwa to Oressa ; resolve to make a determined stand, i, 405. Evacuate Bengal, i, 437. Form ■ confederacy against the English, iii, 118-119. Plunder Feroh-abad the Rohillah centre, iii, 306. Receive the whole country from Nevol and Djallissar, down to Feroh-abad and Cannodje, as reward for their services to Abool-mansoor-qhan, iii, 307. The province of Qhandess passes into their hands, iii, 329. Take possession of the fortress of Ahmed-nagur, iii, 357. The fortress of Bidjapoor, Dowlet-abad and Assir ceded to them, iii, 359. Resolve to conquer Hindostan, iii, 371. Attack Rohilcund, iii, 372. Severely handled by Shudja-ed-dowla's army, iii, 373. Undertake an expedition to Pendjab ; their conquest of Lahore, iii, 377. Worsted by the Abdali-king at the Battle of Badely, iii, 379. Complete extermination of, iii, 381. Undismayed by repeated reverses, send another

mighty army to recover their national honour, iii, 382-383. Delhi taken by, iii, 384. Lay their sacrilegious hands upon consecrated articles of their opponents, iii, 385. Entrench themselves in the field of Panipoot, iii, 387. Besieged in their own entrenchment; engaged in ■ furious combat, iii, 388. Suffer from famine; resolve to come to ■ pitched battle, iii, 389. Engage in a fierce encounter, iii, 390. Their defeat in the Battle of Panipoot, iii, 391. Storming of Aoreng-abad by, iii, 399. Their origin; a curious historical account of, iv, 10-12. Enforce the grant of *Des-mookhi* and *Chout*, iv, 18. Circumstances that lead to their occupation of Malva and Goodjerat, iv, 19. Their insatiable ambition, iv, 23. Their way of living; their singular temper and customs, iv, 24-25. Their war against the English, General Goddard defeated by them, iv, 115. Compel Colonel Camac to a retreat, iv, 116. Defeated by Emperor Aoreng-zib in the famous battle of Harsol, iv, 162. Their fortresses and country attacked by Aoreng-zib; surrender their fortress of Salir, iv, 169.

MASCAT, King of, his base and treacherous conduct towards Prince Ecber, iv, 154. Frightened beyond his wits on receipt of a threatening letter from the Sefian Emperor; sets free Prince Ecber, iv, 155.

MAXWELL, Mr, appointed Chief of Azim-abad, iii, 108. Seizes the factories and settlements of the Hollanders, iv, 118.

MEDAR-ED-DOWLA, a Grandee of Prince Shah-aalem's court; his embassy to Radja Ram-narain, ii, 297.

MEDEC, Moosher, his altercation with the English Commander in Mir-djaaser-qhan's army; takes service with Shudja-ed-dowla, ii, 524.

MEHDI-NESSAR-QHAN, maternal-uncle of the authors; finds favour with the Viceroy of Bengal; receives the office of Paymaster-General, a *qhyla*t, and other presents, i, 374-375. Receives an order from the Governor of Azim-abad, i, 453. His alertness and activity in the engagement against Mustapha-qhan, i, 458. Falls out of favour with Seyd-ahmed-qhan and goes to Moor-shood-abad; takes service with Seradj-ed-dowla, ii, 86. His advice to Seradj-ed-dowla, ii, 92. Resigns his service; repairs to Azim-abad, ii, 93. Precautionary measures taken by; advice given to, by the author's mother, ii, 97. His unshaken resolution; his meeting with Seradj-ed-dowla in Djaaser-qhan's garden; warning given by, to the latter, ii, 99. His sober advice to Seradj-ed-dowla, ii, 100. Marches to Azim-abad, ii, 101. His combat with Mehta-djesvent-nagur; his death, ii, 104. His burial, ii, 105.

MEHTA-DJESVENT-NAGUR, and officer of renown in Zim-eddin-ahmed-qhan's service; dangerously wounded in his rash attempt to join Aaly-verdy-qhan's troops, ii, 12. His combat with Mehdi-nessar-qhan; his victory, ii, 104.

MENNY-BEGUM, mother of Seif-ed-dowla ; in close intimacy with Mahmed-reza-qhan ; quarrels with her rival Babboo-begum, iii, 26. Her endeavours to release Mahmed-reza-qhan ; appointed tutrix to Prince Mubarec-ed-dowla ; invested with absolute direction over the household of the Prince ; appoints a eunuch as her Naib or Deputy, iii, 41. Disposal of Mubarec-ed-dowla's allowance of sixteen lacs left to her discretion, iii, 45. Deprived of her sway over Navab Mubarec-ed-dowla, iii, 76. Her scheme for wresting from Sadr-el-hac-qhan the Divanship to Mubarec-ed-dowla, iii, 92. An estimate of her character, iii, 147-148.

MIDDLETON, Mr., Chief of Moor-shood-abad ; instals in conjunction with Mr. Johnstone, the young Navab Nedjm-ed-dowla to the mesned of Sovereignty ; receives ■ reward a large sum of money, iii, 3. His conduct severely criticised by Lord Clive ; his resignation ; his bold reply to Clive's orders, iii, 5. Addicts himself to ■ mercantile life ; re-enters the Company's service as Chief of Moorshood-abad ; dies at Painty where his monument may be seen, iii, 6. Appointed Resident at Lucknow by Governor Hushtin (Warren Hastings), iv, 74.

MIR-AALY-ASHGAR-KOBRA, his parentage, ii, 20. Anecdote of his youth, ii, 21. Invited by Ata-ollah-qhan ; his pompous entry into Azim-abad, ii, 22. Joins Ata-ollah-qhan with his troops ; his gallantry ii, 24. Pays his respects to Aaly-verdy-qhan, ii, 25. His banishment, ii, 28. His difficult situation, ii, 29.

MIR-ABBOO, takes service with Navab Mir-cassem-qhan, ii, 508. Rises into high favour with his master, ii, 509. Sets out to attack the English ; his flight, ii, 511.

MIR-ABDOLLAH, some account of ; his connection with the English, ii, 269. Takes service with Radja Ram-narain, ii, 270. Saves the life of his master, ii, 340.

MIR-ABDOL-AZIZ, goes to Radja Dooloobram's court with the news of the invasion of Oressa ; remonstrates with the Radja upon his cowardice, and carries him to the fortress of Bara-bhati, ii, 3. Declines to vote in favour of a surrender, ii, 4. The defence of the fortress assumed by ; sustains a vigorous siege, ii, 5. Surrenders the fortress on certain terms, ii, 6. Promoted to the command of ■ Brigade, ii, 15.

MIR-ABDOL-HADY, his death ; some account of, ii, 150-151.

MIR-ABDOL-MAALY, sent with a message to Aaly-verdy-qhan, ii, 29. Brings his mission to ■ successful issue, ii, 30.

MIR-BAHADYR-AALY, heroic behaviour of, iv, 72.

MIR-CASSEM-QHAN, arrests Seradj-ed-dowla, ii, 239. Gets possession of Loolf-en-nessa's casket of jewels, ii, 240. Encamps ■ the river Damoodar ; apprised of his danger ; joins with the army of Navab Mir-djaafer-qhan, ii, 346. His parentage and relationship with Mir-djaafer-qhan, ii, 374. Deputed on a commission to Calcutta ; gains the good will

of his father-in-law, Mir-djafer-qhan, by the success of his commission; pacifies his father-in-law's army who were clamorous for their pay, ii, 375. His instructions to Aaly-hibrahim-qhan; his second voyage to Calcutta, ii, 376. His discourse with Governor Vansittart about the disorderly state of his father-in-law's government, ii, 379. His pompous entry into Moor-shood-abad; visits his father-in-law, ii, 381. Sees Governor Vansittart at Moorad-bagh; communicates his fears to the Governor; his consultation with Aaly-hibrahim-qhan, ii, 382. His approval of Aaly-hibrahim-qhan's advice; his views underhand favoured by the two Djagat-seats; exposes the difficulty of his situation to the Governor, ii, 383. Takes leave of the Governor; meets the Governor with Mr. Hushtin and some other gentlemen at Mir-djafer-qhan's palace; stops at the Nacar-qhana surrounded by his people, ii, 384. Appointed Navab of Bengal, Bahar and Oressa, ii, 385. Procures titles from the Imperial Court; a son is born to him, but dies prematurely; raises his relatives to honor and dignity, ii, 387. His stipulation with the Court of Calcutta confirmed and agreed to anew; measures taken by him to re-establish the finances and to settle the government of his country, ii, 388. Appoints Gurghin-qhan General of his artillery; directs him to discipline the musketeers in his service after the English manner, ii, 389. Favour shewn by him to Mir-shems-eddin; his amazement at the emptiness of his treasury, ii, 390. Makes over to the English the whole province of Bardevan, and places in their hands his own jewels; satisfies his troops by paying them the greater part of their arrears; receives a sum of money from the Djagat-seats; curtails his own private expenses; gets possession of vast sums of money by confiscating the effects of Chunny-lal and Moony-lal, ii, 391. Amasses an incredible sum of money; puts his army under a proper regulation; turns his views towards bringing out the Zemindars under a thorough submission, ii, 393. Demands something above the usual rent from Assed-zeman-qhan, Zemindar of Birbohom, ii, 394. Encamps at Boodgam; sends Qhodja Mahmedi-qhan with Major York and Gurghin-qhan to chastise the Zemindar, ii, 395. His victory over the Zemindar, ii, 396. His reception of the author, deputed by Major Carnao; objects to his going to Azim-abad; his change of behaviour to the author on the insinuation of Djagat-seat's agent; dismisses the author, ii, 399. Encamps about Djafer-qhan's garden; pays homage to Emperor Shah-aalem in the English Factory of Azim-abad, ii, 407. Agrees to pay to the Emperor an annual tribute of twenty-four lacs of Rupees; returns to his encampment, ii, 408. His proposal to the author, ii, 412. Provides the author with the necessary expenses for his voyage to Calcutta, ii, 413. His letters

to the Council at Calcutta and to Governor Vansittart; engages Mr. Macguire to write against Ram-narain, ii, 415. His complaint to the Council at Calcutta about General Coote's intrusion, ii, 416. Obtains consent of the English Council to bring Ram-narain under his control; examines Ram-narain's accounts of his long administration, ii, 417. Amasses immense sums by confiscations, ii, 418-419. Orders Shitab-ray to render an account of his three offices; his consent to the account being examined by the English Council at Calcutta; introduces orders in every branch of the administration, ii, 420. Manufactures guns and flint-muskets; provides himself with several able Generals, ii, 421. His reception of Hedaïet-aaly-qhan complies with his requests, ii, 424. Demands the author's Djaghiry-estate at Monghyr; departs for Saher-seram, ii, 425. His suspicious government interrupts all social intercourse, ii, 427. Executes Sheh-saad-ollah, Radja Sitaram and three spies on mere suspicion; sends his excuses for the five executions to the English Council at Calcutta, ii, 429. Visits the fortress of Rhotas; puts Saho-mul, the Deputy Governor of the fortress, under confinement; appoints Mir-mehdi-qhan to command in the District of Saher-seram, ii, 430. Puts Radj-boohloob under confinement and confiscates his property; appoints Nobet-ray in his stead; his entry into the citadel of Azim-abad; goes to Monghyr, ii, 431. Makes Monghyr the Capital of his dominions; his great abilities; his method of dispensing justice; his charitable distributions, ii, 432-433. His patronage of merit; his regard for the virtuous; his regularity in paying the troops, ii, 434. His uncertain disposition; his demonstrations of kindness to the author, ii, 435. Changes at his Court, ii, 436. Sends Bahadyr-aaly-qhan to chastise the Zeminder of Betiah; his title of Aaly-djah, ii, 437. Informed of General Gurghin-qhan's treason; imparts his information to the General, ii, 438. Orders the arrest of Rohim-ollah-qhan, the best archer in his army, ii, 439. His barbarous treatment of Rohim-ollah qhan, ii, 440. His sentence of death on Chitamondas; his examination of Bereket-aaly, Mahmed-aaly, Ferhad-aaly, and Sheh-abdollah, ii, 441. His sentence of death upon Sheh-abdollah, ii, 442. His reception of Governor Vansittart; his return visit to the Governor, ii, 443. Entertains the Governor with a military exhibition, ii, 444. His proposal regarding the imposition of customs duties upon all goods of the English private traders, ii, 445. Prevailed upon by Gurghin-qhan to undertake an expedition to Nepal; commences his march, ii, 447. His arrival at Betiah; sends Aaly-hibrahim-qhan to bring back Gurghin-qhan, ii, 448. Marches towards Azim-abad; informed of the bold steps taken by the English mercantile Agents; his expedient to save the honor of his Government; marches towards Monghyr, ii, 449. Ordered by Governor

Vansittart to hold all English goods duty-free and to set at liberty his English prisoners; his letter to the Governor, ii, 453. Refers Governor Vansittart's letter and message to his General Gurghin-qhan for opinion; determines to abide by the General's advice, ii, 455. Thinks it incumbent upon him to have the Djagat-seats in his power; his order to Mahmed-taky-qhan; sends Marcai, the Armenian General to Moor-shood-abad with instructions, ii, 456. His reception of the Djagat-seat brothers; requests their residing at Monghyr, ii, 457. Sends the author and Mir-abodollah-sefevi on a commission to Mr. Amyatt, ii, 458. Recalls the author and Mir-abdollah-sefevi to his court, ii, 460. Sends Abu-aaly-qhan and Radja Nobet-ray for Mr. Amyatt's reception, ii, 461. His reception of Mr. Amyatt; offends him and his party by some actions, ii, 462-463. Keeps Mr. Hay as hostage at Monghyr, ii, 466. Azim-abad lost for him, ii, 472. Recovers Azim-abad, ii, 473. Mr. Ellis and his followers made prisoners of, ii, 474. His circular letters, ii, 475. Mr. Amyatt's head sent to him; English factory at Cossim-bazar plundered by the people of; sends a large detachment commanded by Generals Djaafer-qhan, Alem-qhan and Mir-haibet-ollah; orders the Generals to oppose the English conjointly with Mahmed-taky qhan, ii, 476-477. His order to Sheh-ferhad-aaly regarding the prisoner Doctor Fullerton, ii, 481. His Generals Alem-qhan and Haibet-ollah defeated by the English, ii, 483. His defeat at the battle of Catwa, ii, 485. His arrangement to attack the English in the plain of Sooty, ii, 486. His defeat at the battle of Sooty, ii, 489. Sends his family and treasures to the fortress of Rholas, ii, 491. Fortifies the post of Udua; condemns to death certain prisoners of State, ii, 492. His arrival at Champagnagur; takes into his service Camcar-qhan, ii, 493. Proposes the command of Udua-nala to Gurghin-qhan; receives Mirza-nedjef-qhan in his service and sends him to join the defenders of Udua-nala, ii, 495. Negligence of duty of the Generals of, ii, 496. His defeat at Udua-nala, ii, 498. Returns to Monghyr; reviews his troops; applied to by Aaly-hibrahim-qhan to release the English prisoners, ii, 499. Marches towards Azim-abad with his English prisoners, ii, 500. Takes his post on the bank of the Rehva; his General Gurghin-qhan murdered, ii, 501. General confusion in his camp, ii, 502. Advances to the town of Barr; orders the Djagat-seat brothers to be murdered; lodges at Djaafer-qhan's garden, ii, 504. Condemns to death all the English prisoners, ii, 505. His discourse with Doctor Fullerton; commits the Doctor to the care of Aaly-hibrahim-qhan, ii, 506-507. Dispossessed of the fortress of Monghyr; encamps at Bucrem, ii, 508. Loses the citadel of Azim-abad, ii, 510. Marches to Muhib-aaly-poor; deserted by his Generals, ii, 511. Encamps at

Nelitoo ; his objection to the advice of Mirza-nedjef-qhan | marches to Saherseram, ii, 512-513. Dismisses Nedjef-qhan with ■ present ; receives ■ favourable letter from his agent at Shudja-ed-dowla's court ; flies to Radja Balvand-sing's country, ii, 514. Revolution in his Government of Puraniah in favour of the English, ii, 514-516. Infamous hypocrisy of Mir-suleiman, his steward, ii, 518. Proceeds to the camp of the Emperor Shah-aalem and Shudja-ed-dowla, ii, 519. Marches to Illah-abad | visited by Shudja-ed-dowla ; accepts his advice to see the Emperor, ii, 521. Pays his respects to the Emperor ; returns to his quarters ; visits Shudja-ed-dowla, ii, 522. His pressing message to Shudja-ed-dowla for an expedition against the English ; undertakes to bring under control the Radja of Bundelcund, ii 523. Encamps at Benares ; his agreement, the terms of, with the Emperor and Shudja-ed-dowla, ii, 524. Crosses the Ganga ; marches through Radja Balvand-sing's country, ii, 525. Enters Azim-abad, ii, 528. His retiring troops attacked by ■ Captain of the English army ; his precipitate retreat, ii, 534. His message to Shudja-ed-dowla, ii, 538. Receives a message from Shudja-ed-dowla on account of the monthly payment due by him ; excuses himself on his impotence ; his complaints against Shudja-ed-dowla, ii, 540. Sends Aaly-hibrahim-qhan with a message to Shudja-ed-dowla, ii, 541. Turns Fakir in despair, ii, 542. Visited by Shudja-ed-dowla ; re-assumes his usual dress, ii, 545. Carried prisoner to Shudja-ed-dowla's camp, ii, 546. His whole property traced and confiscated by Shudja-ed-dowla with the exception of a few jewels of high value, ii, 552. Set at liberty by Shudja-ed-dowla, ii, 568. Makes his escape, ii, 569. Flies to Berhelly, ii, 572. Forsaken by his servants, iv, 50. Dies in the utmost poverty and distress, iv, 51.

MIR-CAZEM-QHAN, his gallantry, ii, 55. His representation to Seradj-ed-dowla, ii, 215. His message to Radja Ram-narain, ii, 248. His letter to Mir-djafer-qhan, ii, 249. His abrupt visit to Ram-narain | sends two envoys to pacify the latter's mind, ii, 250. Ordered to attend Qhadum-hosseinqhan, ii, 254. His arrival at Puraniah with his force ; his visit to Qhadum-hosseinqhan, ii, 256. Returns to his camp at Radj-mahl, ii, 257. His participation in ■ conspiracy against Mir-djafer-qhan, ii, 272. Swears to his innocence ; retires from office, ii, 274. His taking part in paper-kite amusements with Miren, ii, 279. His murder, ii, 280.

MIR-CAZEM-QHAN, his installation as Viceroy of Bahar by order of Mr. Billers, Chief of Azim-abad, iii, 7. His incapacity, iii, 8. Dismissed on a yearly pension of one lack of Rupees, iii, 11.

MIR-DJAAFER-QHAN, appointed Deputy to Seyd-ahmed-qhan, Governor of Oressa ; departs for Cateo and defeats a body of Marhattas and Afghans, ii, 23. His precipitate

retreat, ii, 24. Falls into the plot of Ata-ollah-qhan; sharply reprimanded by Aaly-verdy-qhan, ii, 25. His unbecoming reception of Aaly-verdy-qhan, ii, 26. Deprived of his Fodjdary of Hedjly and his Paymaster's office; repairs to Moor-shood-abad and applies to Nevazish-mahmed-qhan for protection, ii, 27. The office of Paymaster-General restored to him, ii, 47. Compelled to dismiss his own brother, Mir Ismail, from the office of Deputy Paymaster, and appoint Qhadja Haddy-qhan in his stead, ii, 91. Again loses his office of Paymaster-General, ii, 186. Foremost amongst the malcontents; his letter to Shaocat-djung, ii, 196. Assembles secretly in his house a respectable force; enters into a secret treaty with the English, ii, 228-229. His conduct at the Battle of Palassy, ii, 231. His interview with Seradj-ed-dowla, ii, 232. His advice to Seradj-ed-dowla; his cold answer to the latter, ii, 233. His interview with Colonel Clive and with the English Rulers; his march to Moor-shood-abad informed of Seradj-ed-dowla's flight, ii, 236. Takes possession of Seradj-ed-dowla's palace of Mansoor-gundj; proclaims himself Navab, ii, 237. New title assumed by; his Circular, ii, 238. Sends Mui-cassem-qhan with a force to intercept Seradj-ed-dowla; his letter to Mir Daood, ii, 239. His addiction to *bang*; his ignorance of Seradj-ed-dowla's murder, ii, 244. Universally acknowledged successor to Seradj-ed-dowla; his letter to Ram-narain, Governor of Azim-abad, ii, 246. His order to Ram-narain on the notification of the arrival of Naky-aaly-qhan, ii, 248. Revokes his order; report of his intended expedition to Azim-abad, ii, 249. Quits his capital; Mirza-mehdy barbarously murdered by his order, ii, 251. Bestows the Governorship of Puraniah on Qhadum-hosseini-qhan; orders Mir-cazem-qhan to attend Qhadum-hosseini-qhan with his corps, ii, 254. His march to Azim-abad, ii, 257. His letter to Colonel Clive, ii, 258. Visited by Ram-narain; encamps at Djaaffer-qhan's garden, ii, 260. His character, an instance of, ii, 261. Confers the Government of Azim-abad on Mir-cazem-qhan, ii, 262. Expressions used by, to Colonel Clive's agent; denies his knowledge of an agreement entered into with Colonel Clive, ii, 263. Sends for his Secretary and Govinda-mul; answer given him by the latter; desires Mir-cazem-qhan to quit Azim-abad, ii, 264. Obliges Ram-narain by releasing certain confiscated paternal Djaghirs of the author, ii, 265. Celebrates the festival of Hooly in the Chehel-sootoon; visits the tomb of the patron saint of Bahar; satisfies his cravings for ox's flesh ii, 266. His arrival at Moor-shood-abad, ii, 270. Plunges headlong into all kinds of pleasures; his wretched administration, ii, 271. His officers and Commanders enter into a league, headed by Qhadja-hady-qhan, ii, 272. A conspiracy against him, ii, 273. Extricated from a dangerous conspiracy; punishes

Hady-qhan, leader of the conspirators, ii, 274. Vast arrears due to his army ; pays in part on the report of the Prince Aaly-goher's coming to Bengal, ii, 280. His detestable conduct renders Seradj-ed-dowla regretted, ii, 283. Gets notice of the intended expedition of Prince Shah-aalem, ii, 290. Applies to Colonel Clive for help, 291. His amazement and fear on receiving news of Ram-narain's junction with Mahmed-cooly-qhan's ; supplicates Colonel Clive to come to his assistance, ii, 326. Gets intelligence of Ram-narain's quitting Prince Shah-aalem's party and of his being closely besieged in Azim-abad ; sets out with ■ numerous army, ii, 327. Advances as far ■ Radj-mahal ; returns to Moor-shood-abad ; orders Sadacat-mahmed-qhan to be blown off at the mouth of a gun, ii, 332. Marches against Camcar-qhan ; joined by Miren with his army ; offers battle to Camcar-qhan, ii, 346. His victory, ii, 347. Sends his son, Miren, to Ram-narain's assistance, ii, 363. Informed of Miren's death, ii, 374. Appoints Mir-cassem-qhan Governor of Purania ; deposes him on ■ commission to Calcutta, ii, 375. Visits Governor Vansittart at Moorad-bagh, ii, 381. Declines to accept the expedient devised by the Governor ; takes leave of the latter, ii, 382. Surrounded by Governor Vansittart's troops ; his deafness to the Governor's reasonings, ii, 384. Deposed, ii, 385. His answer to the Governor's message ; his voyage to Calcutta with his family and treasures ; arrives at Calcutta and settles there, ii, 386. Re-instated by the English ; marches with the English army against Mir-cassem-qhan, ii, 486. Bestows upon Roh-eddin-hosseini-qhan the Government of Purania, ii, 516. His voyage to Calcutta ; his standing rule of politics ; his discussions with the Members of the English Council ii, 556. Arrives at Moor-shood-abad ; obtains the Council's permission to put Nand-comar in his office ; appoints Nand-comar his Prime Minister, ii, 557. His death, ii, 558.

MIREN, son of Mir-djaafer-qhan ; his abominable character ; his proposal to a large company of friends to do away with Seradj-ed-dowla, ii, 241. His proposal accepted by Mahmedi-beg, ii, 242. Acts as Deputy to his father, ii, 251. New-models his household, ii, 253. His wretched administration, ii, 271. His design to murder Mir-cassem-qhan, ii, 279. Accomplishment of the design of, ii, 280. Throws into prison Aaly-verdy-qhan's consort and some other ladies related to the latter ; sends them to Djehan-ghir-nagur, ii, 281. Gets information of the intended expedition of Prince Shah-aalem, ii, 290. Applies to Colonel Clive for help, ii, 291. His letter to Ram-narain to keep watch on the two sons of Hedalet-aaly-qhan, ii, 293. Accompanies his father in the expedition against Prince Shah-aalem ; encamps at Pointy with the object of seizing the person of Qhadum-hosseini-qhan ; his agreement with Qhadum-hosseini-qhan, ii, 327. Arrives close to Azim-abad, ii, 328.

Marches against Radja Pahluvan-sing; his return to Azim-abad, ii, 329. Marches against Emperor Shah-aalem ■ General of the Bengal army; ranges his troops apart from the English, ii, 343. His timidity; hit with arrows, ii, 344. His victory; informs his father of the intention of Camcar-qhan, ii, 345. Sets out with an army for Moor-shood-abad; makes ■ junction with the army of his father, ii, 346. Sets out with Colonel Clive to Ram-narain's assistance; arrives near Azim-abad, ii, 363. Pursues the enemy; killed by lightning, ii, 365. Murders every one on whom his suspicion falls, ii, 368. Condemns Gahassity-begum and Aminah-begum, to death by drowning ii, 369. Carries about him a pocket-book containig ■ list of two or three hundred persons whom he intended to murder, ii, 372. His burial, ii, 373.

MIR-HABIB, a General, attached to the force of Aaly-verdy-qhan; his discontent and desertion, i, 384. Takes service with the Marhattas, i, 387. Figures as a General of much resolution; instigates the Marhattas to plunder Djagat-seat, i, 393. His stratagie possession of Hoogly; his appointment as Prime Minister of Bhasukur-pandet, the Marhatta General, i, 394-395. His influence on Ragho-dji-bhossiah's mind, ii, 12. Left in command of the Marhatta and Afghan army, ii, 14. Falls upon the laggards of the Bengal army, ii, 49. His arrival near Azim-abad; his return visit to Shim-shir-qhan and Morad-shir-qhan, ii, 50. His critical situation; extricated from it, ii, 51. His vigorous attack upon the Bengal army, ii, 54. His retreat, ii, 56. Joined by Bimba-dji, son of Ragho-dji, ii, 77. His defeat in an engagement with the Bengal army; retires into the woody mountainous tracts of Oressa, ii, 79. His engagement with Aaly-verdy-qhan; his retreat, ii, 110. His proposal for peace to Aaly-verdy-qhan, ii, 111. Terms of the treaty of peace agreed to by, ii, 113. Invested with the supreme command in Oressa; sent for by Djano-dji and made over to the accomptant's office, ii, 115. His attempt to retire to his own camp; his death, ii, 116.

MIR-MAALY-QHAN; his appearance in Shaocat-djung's court; his ascendancy over the latter's mind, ii, 196. Made Fodjdar of Siraniah, Navab-gundj and other places; his peculiar style of addressing Shaocat-djung, ii, 200. His application for assistance granted; sets out on his expedition against Rangpur, ii, 201. Imprisoned by order of Seradj-ed-dowla, ii, 216.

MIR-MAHED-AALY-FAZYL, ■ man of vast erudition; pays his respects to Aaly-verdy-qhan, ii, 49. Visits Seif-qhan, Governor of Puraniah, and his son; entrusted by the latter with ■ letter to Aaly-verdy-qhan, ii, 64. His surprise at ■ remark made by Aaly-verdy-qhan; obtains the liberty of Aga-azimai, ii, 64-65. Accompanies Aaly-verdy-qhan to Moor-shood-abad; settles there on obtaining a pension, ii, 70. High respect shewn to him by Aaly-verdy-qhan, ii, 159-160. Short history of, ii, 181-184.

- MIR-MAHMED-AALEM, some account of, ii, 168.
- MIR-MAHMED-HOSSEIN, a Persian adventurer of great learning; sets up ■ whimsical sect, i, 207-208. Invents a new language, i, 209. Passes for ■ Prophet, i, 210. His singular rites; his preachings, i, 211-212. His followers swell into ■ mighty multitude, i, 214. Visited by the Emperor Feroh-syur, i, 215. Affects self-denial; raises his character, i, 216. Styles himself Qhyfshan-nomood, i, 217. His death; dispute amongst his successors, i, 219-220.
- MIR-MAHMED-HOSSEIN-FAZYL, takes ■ journey to England to learn the different branches of science, iii, 76. Returns to Moor-shood-abad; gives notice of his acquisitions; neglected by the Grandees, iii, 77.
- MIR-MAHMED-SEDJAD, SEYD, *alias* MIR-MAHMED the Prostrer; some account of ii, 170-171.
- MIR-MANNO, son of Vezir Camer-eddin-qhan, rewarded with the Governments of Lahore and Mooltan for his exceptional bravery, iii, 262-263. Capitulates to the Abdali-king, iii, 289. Resists the attacks of Ahmed-shah-abdali for four months, iii, 325. Listens to the importunities of Adinabeg-qhan to advance towards the Abdali camp; betrayed and, defeated, iii, 326. Dies of apoplexy; his death narrated in a different manner, iii, 341.
- MIR-MEDEN, appointed Paymaster-General of the forces of Seradj-ed-dowla, ii, 186. Arrives near the grove of Palassy; his gallantry, ii, 231. His death by a cannon-ball, ii, 232.
- MIR-MEIDI-QHAN, appointed to command in the District of Sahar-seram, ii, 430. Made Governor of Azim-abad, ii, 449. Attacked by the English; his flight to Monghyr, ii, 472. Re-inforced; defeats the English, ii, 473.
- MIR-MOGHOLY-QHAN, takes part in a plot for assassinating Aaly-verdy-qhan; quits Mir-djaaser-qhan's service and flies for his life, ii, 25.
- MIR-RUSTEM-AALY, some account of, ii, 169.
- MIR-SHEAB-EDDIN, son of Ghazi-eddin-qhan; receives the hereditary titles on his father's death, iii, 329. Joins in ■ conspiracy to ruin his benefactor, the Vezir, iii, 320. Instigates the Mahattas against the Djatts under Sooroodj-mull; requests the Emperor Ahmed-shah, for some heavy artillery, iii, 335. His request not complied with; on ill terms with the Emperor, iii, 336. Confines the Emperor and the Empress-mother; orders them to be blinded; proclaims Aalemghir, the Second, as Emperor, and himself becomes Vezir, iii, 339. Styled Umad-el-mulk; instigates the Abdali-king to invade the dominion of Shudja-ed-dowla, iii, 340. Designs the recovery of the provinces of Pendjab and Mooltan from the Abdali king; aims at the overthrow of the Brigade *Sin*, iii, 343. Roughly treated by the mutinous Brigade, iii, 344-345. Orders the annihilation of the Brigade *Sin*, iii, 346. Takes the Imperial Prince Aaly-goher with him and sets out

towards Lahore; some account of his marriage, iii, 347. Strange predictions of his mother-in-law, iii, 348. His peace with his mother-in-law; his cowardly submission to the Abdali-monarch, iii, 349. Undertakes to bring an enormous sum of money to the Abdali treasury in exchange for an Abdali army; his expedition against Shudja-ed-dowla; his disappointment at the conclusion of an agreement with Shudja-ed-dowla, iii, 351. At variance with Maleca-zemani and Saheba-mahal, consorts of the late Emperor Mahmed-shah, iii, 352. Takes in hand the administration of the Empire, iii, 365. Seizes the Emperor's person; sends a General at the head of ten thousand horse to bring back Prince Aaly-goher, iii, 366. His vigorous measures in pursuit of the fugitive Prince, iii, 367-368. Attempts to embroil the Rohillas and Shudja-ed-dowla, iii, 370. Puts to death his uncle, Intyzam-ed-dowla, iii, 374. Treacherously murders the Emperor Aalem-ghir the Second; his discomfiture on learning the settlement arrived at between Shudja-ed-dowla and the Marhattas; his flight to Sooroodj-mull's country on hearing of the Abdali-king's forced marches, iii, 375.

MIR-SÜLEIMÂN, steward of Mir-cassem-qhân; his infamous hypocrisy, ii, 518. Takes service with Shudja-ed-dowla, ii, 540. Advises Shudja-ed-dowla to annex the fortress of Rhotas to his dominions; his arrival at Rhotas, ii, 553. Makes his way to Shudja-ed-dowla's army, ii, 554.

MIRZA-BAKYR, son-in-law of Morshood-cooly-qhan, Viceroy of Oressa; instigates the latter to take up arms against Aaly-verdy-qhan, i, 349. His character and person idolised, i, 361. Resolves to try his fortune on his own account, i, 362. Confines Seyd-ahmed-qhan, Governor of Oressa; sits on the mesned and seizes the treasures, i, 363.

MIRZA-CAZEM-QHAN, a Persian; an acquaintance of Lord Clive, promoted to the Governments of Sahar-seram and Chainpur; made an object of boundless favour and high preferment; presented with a lack of Rupees, iii, 8. Failure of his malicious object; obtains liberation for Aaly-hibrahim-qhan from his exile, iii, 11.

MIRZA-EMIR-BEG; his honorable treatment of some English ladies, ii, 190-191. Sent with a mission by Mir-djaafer-qhan to the English, ii, 229.

MIRZA-GHOLAM-BEG, set at liberty; sets out for Moor-shoodabad, ii, 246. Treated with distinction by Mir-djaafer-qhan, ii, 247.

MIRZA-İREDJ-QHAN; his parentage; attaches himself to Serboolend-qhan and goes to Goodjerat, ii, 19. Taken into service by Aaly-verdy-qhan; marries his daughter to Seradj-ed-dowla, ii, 20. Appointed Governor of Moor-shoodabad by Mir-djaafer qhan, ii, 486.

MIRZA-MAHMED, father of Aaly-verdy-qhan; appears at the Court of Shudja-qhan, the Viceroy, for succour, i, 275.

MIRZA-MEHDI, younger brother of Seradj-ed-dowla; his murder assigned to the dissension between Mir-djaafer-qhan and Radja Dooloob-ram, ii, 252.

MIRZA-PIAREN, *alias* MAHMED-YAR-QHAN, half-brother to Seradj-ed-dowla, appointed Deputy in the Fodjdary of Hooghly, ii, 74.

MIRZA-SALEH; his contrivance to extricate Mir-habib, ii, 51. Negotiates a treaty of peace between Aaly-verdy-qhan and Mir-habib, ii, 112. Invested with the Government of Oressa, ii, 117.

MIRZA-SHEMS-EDDIN, the sarcasms cracked by, on Navab Mir-djaafer-qhan, ii, 261.

MAHAMMED-HEZIN, short history of his illustrious man, ii, 176-178, and *foot-note*.

MOHUN-LAL, appointed Prime Minister to Seradj-ed-dowla with honors and titles, ii, 187 and *foot-note*. Entrusted with the command of an army to march against Shaocat-djung, ii, 206. Pitches his tent on an eminence upon the shore of the Ganga, ii, 210. His arrival at Puraniah, ii, 216. Sends to Moor-shood-abad the effects of Seyd-ahmed-qhan as well as his women and children; leaves ■ Deputy of his at Puraniah and returns to Moorshood-abad, ii, 218. Arrives near the grove of Palassy, ii, 231. Closely engaged with the English; his answer to Seradj-ed-dowla's order for a retreat; his retreat, ii, 233. His person seized and delivered to Radja Dooloobram's custody; his death, ii, 240.

MOLUVY-NASSYR, some account of, ii, 166

MONRO, Major, ■ King's servant; appointed Commander-in-Chief of the English forces; lands at Azim-abad; his letter to Gholam-hosseini-qhan, ii, 553. Approves of and signs a treaty with Sahomul, Governor of the fortress of Rhotas; the fortress surrenders to him, ii, 554. Receives intelligence of the desertion of a regiment of Talingas under command of Captain Ahmuty; measures taken by him to bring under submission the mutineers; orders twenty-five of the mutineers to be blown up at his guns to serve for an example to others; ordered by the Council at Calcutta to attack Shudja-ed-dowla, ii, 561-562. Marches to Bacsar, ii, 563. His engagement with Shudja-ed-dowla; his victory, ii, 565-567. Goes to Calcutta; leaves his command to Major Foolecocher (Robert Fletcher), ii, 574. Appointed to the defence of the factory and fortress of Mendradj; suffer a series of ignominious defeats at the hands of Haider-naic, iii, 126. Stricken with panic on hearing the detail of the slaughter by the enemy and betrays marks of fear and dismay; flies to the fortress of Mendradj; iii, 127. Accused of disgraceful flight, ii, 128. Resolves to retrieve his honor; engages Haider-naic in two bloody battles; his defeat and retreat, iii, 131.

MONSON, Colonel, a distinguished administrator; deputed by the King and the Company to enquire into the conduct of

Governor Hushtin and Mr. Barwell, iii, 71-72. Expects to be made Commander-in-Chief, iii, 75.

MOOGHTAR-ED-DOWLA, Minister of State; rules with a high hand, iv, 73. Invited to a conference by Djan-bristow; causes the city of Benares to be ceded to the English, iv, 74. His murder, iv, 79-80.

MOORID-QHAN, a Lord in the Emperor's Court; sent to Bengal to collect arrears of revenue and to take possession of the confiscated property of Ser-efraz-qhan; waited upon by Aaly-verdy-qhan with a few lacks of Rupees in cash besides jewellery and other presents, i, 347.

MOORLY-DUR, Radja; his objection to any agreement with Prince Shah-aalem; his prediction, ii, 295. Taken prisoner by Camcar-qhan, ii, 339. Put to the torture by Mir-cassem-qhan's order; obliged to surrender his immense hoardings; sent prisoner to Djehanghir-nagur-Dacca, ii, 419.

✓ MOORSHOOD-COOLI-QHAN, son-in-law to the Viceroy Shudja-qhan; appointed Governor of Djehanghir-nagur-Dacca, i, 280. Threatened with an expedition by Aaly-verdy-qhan, i, 347. Sends an envoy to probe the designs of Aaly-verdy-qhan; concludes and breaks a treaty; receives a threatening letter from Aaly-verdy-qhan, i, 348. Challenges Aaly-verdy-qhan to an encounter at the instigation of his consort and son-in-law, i, 349. His address to the nobles and his officers, i, 350. Encounters Aaly-verdy-qhan in the field of Ballisser, i, 351. His defeat, i, 352. Sets sail and flies to Musulipatam, i, 353. Accepts protection of a Gentoo Prince, i, 354. Obtains shelter from Nizam-el-mulk, i, 355.

MORAD-SHIR-QHAN, an Afghan; his proposal to Shim-shir-qhan, ii, 31. Pays his respects to the Governor of Azim-abad, ii, 36. His march against Aaly-verdy-qhan, ii, 44. Visits Mir-habib, ii, 50. His demand upon Mir-habib, ii, 51. Disposition of his army, ii, 54. Slain by Dost-mahmed-qhan, ii, 55.

MUAZZEM. See Bahadyr-shah.

MUBAREC-ED-DOWLA, third son of Mir-djaafer-qhan; appointed Nazem of Bengal during a calamitous time; intrigues at his court, iii, 26. His household expenses and allowance left to the care of Menny-begum, iii, 45-46. His Divanship offered to Radja Goor-das, son of Nand-comer; his Deputy-ship offered to Sadr-el-hac an old decrepit man, iii, 91. Estimate of his character, iii, 142. Adopts a singular Hindu custom and celebrates the same after the manner of Seradj-ed-dowla, iii, 143-144. Performs the rites of the *Divaly* and *Hooly* festivals; takes an active part in immoral amusements, iii, 144-145.

✱ MUBARIZ QHAN, Military Governor of Boorhan-pur; receives secret instructions from Emperor Mahmed-shah to fight and kill Nizam-el-mulk; forms a confederacy; encounters Nizam-el-mulk; slain, i, 247.

MUEZZ-EDDIN. *See* Djehandar-shah.

MUHI-EL-SENNA, grandson of the Emperor Aoreng-zib, raised to the throne of Delhi under the title of Shah-djehan; his person watched over by Mehdi-aaly-qhan, iii, 375.

MUHTASIB, or Clerk of the Market; duties devolving upon, subsequent corruption in the office of, iii, 172.

MUHTEVI-QHAN, *alias* Abdol-nebi, a Cashmerian, his hostility to the Hindus; his anti-hindu demonstrations and inhuman proceedings, i, 157-160. Put to death with a variety of tortures, i, 161.

MUNNIR-ED-DOWLA, appointed Minister to Prince Shah-aalem, ii, 288. His embassy to Ahmed-shah the Abdaly-monarch, ii, 413. Supplicates the coming of Prince Shah-aalem to ascend his ancestral throne, ii, 414.

MUSTAPHA-QHAN, an Afghan General of great renown; lags behind in the field of battle; his discontent, i, 379. His grievances represented, i, 380. His intercession in the affairs of a Gentoo Radja; his honor wounded, i, 381. His reply to the address of Aaly-verdy-qhan; his address to the other Generals, i, 385. Takes an active part in favour of Aaly-verdy-qhan, i, 389. Takes the Marhattas by surprise, i, 390. His elevation in rank and title, i, 399. His high credit with the Viceroy Aaly-verdy-qhan, i, 430. His strange character, and that of his nation, severely criticised, i, 437. Aspires to be a rival to Aaly-verdy-qhan, i, 438. His pretension to superiority; his demand for the Government to Azimabad, i, 439-440. Commences hostilities with the Viceroy, i, 442. Turns his arms against Azimabad, i, 445. His bold reply to an artful message, i, 451. Success of his first engagement; seizes an old fort; loses his brave nephew, i, 453. His fierce attack to carry the entrenchment of Azimabad; his success in the undertaking, i, 454. Victory snatched from him, i, 457. His next appearance in the arena; his driver and standard-bearer brought down in a sharp action, i, 460. A musket-ball enters his eyes; his people take him for dead and disperse, i, 461. Meets the Governor of Azimabad in the field; defeated and slain; treatment of his remains by the victor, i, 466-467. His proposal to take Calcutta and murder all the English, ii, 163.

MUSTAPHA-COOLY-QHAN, ■ brother of Seradj-ed-dowla's father-in-law; his mission; brings it to ■ successful issue, ii, 99.

MUSTAPHA QHAN, *alias* Abdol-rezac, an Iranian General in the employ of the king of Haiderabad; remains faithful to the last while others desert, iv, 204. Finds out and destroys the mines set up by Aoreng-zib, iv, 210. His unshaken fidelity, iv, 214. Advances into the thickest of the fray, iv, 216. Aoreng-zib an admirer of his prowess; taken to the Hall of Audience in an unconscious state, iv, 220. Noble proceedings of Aoreng-zib towards him, iv, 221.

MUZAFER-QHAN, brother of Qhandooran ; succeeds Haider-cooly-qhan as Grandmaster of the Imperial household and of the artillery ; entrusted with the Government of Adjmir, i, 262. Ordered to proceed against the ravaging Marhattas ; his return to the capital ; his reception, i, 267.

N.

NAAMET-QHAN-AALY, historian of the time of Aoreng-zib ; his narration of the Siege of Golconda quoted in this work, iv, 204.

NADYR-SHAH, the Iranian adventurer ; undertakes an expedition to Cabool through the unguarded passes, i, 300. Sends messages and embassy to Delhi ; puts the Afghans to the sword ; takes possession of the fortress of Candahar, i, 303. His message to the Cutwal of Cabool ; his victory over the Caboolians ; his envoys to the Court of Mahmed-shah coldly received, i, 305. His envoy slain at Jelalabad ; his order for a general massacre, i, 306. His victory over the Imperial army, i, 310. Agrees to conclude a peace on payment of two corors of Rupees as war indemnity, i, 312. Has his eyes opened to the wealth of India ; commands the Emperor Mahmed-shah to appear at his court for an interview, i, 313. Enters the capital ; takes up his quarters in the castle, i, 314. His rumoured death ; seven hundred of his soldiers massacred, i, 315. Orders for an indiscriminate massacre in the capital ; draws a Princess from the seraglio and marries her to his son ; adds to his dominions the provinces of Sind and Cabool ; receives a sumptuous entertainment from the Emperor, i, 316. Presents the Emperor with a Djica (gold ornament) and returns him his crown of Hindostan ; departs for his own dominions, i, 317.

NAKI-AALY-QHAN, the author's brother ; his intimacy with Mir-djafer-qhan ; his ambitious views ; his respectful letter to the new Navab Mir-djafer-qhan, ii, 247. Leaves Benares and arrives at Azimabad ; gets an order to return to Benares ; applies for help to Mir-cazem qhan, ii, 248. His petition to Mir-djafer-qhan for release of his paternal estate ; his petition granted, ii, 265. Parts with Mir-djafer-qhan at Patna ; returns to Azimabad, ii, 268. Recovers his paternal Djaghiry estate, ii, 277. His arrival at the camp of Emperor Shah-aalem, ii, 356. His situation of Paymaster of the Imperial household ; his titles, ii, 409.

NAND-COMAR, appointed Prime Minister to Mir-djafer-qhan ; his conduct towards Mahmed-reza-qhan, Governor of Dje-hanghir-nagur-Dacca, ii, 557. Appointed Divan to Navab Nedjm-ed-dowla ; the centre of all public and private business in Bengal ; in friction with Governor Vansittart ; sent for to Calcutta by the Members of the English Council ; charged with misdemeanour, iii, 3. Dismissed from office ;

- prisoner within the precincts of Calcutta, iii, 4. Joins the party of General Clavering to bring down Mr. Hushtin; cuts ■ conspicuous figure, iii, 75. His infamies exposed; his forged obligation bond in favour of the Banker Boolakidas; his trial before a Grand-jury; his guilt proved, iii, 78. His case with other records sent to England; his cause taken up by General Clavering; his execution; his property amounting to a Corror of Rupees delivered to his son, Radja Goor-das, iii, 79.
- NANEC-SHAH, the partiarch of the Syc sect, i, 82. Succeeded by his servant, Angad, in preference to his children, i, 84.
- NASSYR-DJUNG, second son and successor to Nizam-el-mulk; overawes the Marhattas by the firmness of his government; marches against his cousin, Hedalet-muhi-eddin-qhan, iii, 319. His victory, iii, 320. Slain by ■ conspiracy, iii, 321.
- NASSYR-EDDIN-HAIDER-QHAN, brother-in-law to Vezir Aboolmansoor-qhan; sent by the latter to the assistance of Nevol-ray, iii, 291.
- NASSYR-QHAN, appointed Governor of Cabool by Ahmed-abdaly; retires to Peshawar on the Caboolians deserting him, iii, 253. Defends himself against the Abdaly; turns a fugitive, iii, 255. His arrival at Lahore; his disapproval of the Governor's proposal to ■ combination against the Abdaly-king, iii, 256.
- NECO-SYUR, a competitor to the throne of Delhi; his castle and person seized, i, 144.
- NEDJEF-QHAN, MIRZA, a Commander of renown; enters into the service of Navab Mir-cassem-qhan; ordered to join the defenders of Udua-nala, ii, 495. How he signalises himself, ii, 496. His escape over the hills, ii, 498. Joins Mir-cassem-qhan in his camp at Neltoo; his advice to the Navab; dismissed with a present, ii, 514. Takes service with the Radja of Bundelcund, ii, 519. Joins the English with his Moghuls; accompanies Major Stibbert in his march to Illah-abad, ii, 578. Receives orders to chastise the Marhattas, iv, 39. Conspiracy against him, iv, 40. His determined stand, iv, 41. Regains the confidence of the Emperor; forms a combination with the Marhattas, iv, 42. Overcomes the Rohillas, iv, 43-44. His projects and conquests, iv, 47-48. Beginning of his fortune; Acber-abad taken by, iv, 49. Enters into an alliance with Shudja-ed-dowla, iv, 58. Agrees to a treaty of partition with Shudja-ed-dowla, iv, 59. Shews every demonstration of favour and regard to Zabeta-qhan, iv, 60. Becomes an independent Sovereign; augments his army on ■ magnificent scale, iv, 108. His conquests; his operations against Zabeta-qhan, iv, 109-111. Causes the hostiles Abdol-ahed-qhan to be removed from the ministry; confiscates his property and confines his person; designs to attack and subdue the Sycs, iv, 114.

NEDJIB-ED-DOWLA, *alias* **NEDJIB-QHAN**, a Rohilla General; recommended to the dignity of "Prince of Princes," iii, 364. Becomes Minister to the Emperor Aalemghir the Second; sends the Imperial Prince Aaly-goher to a place of safety, iii, 365. Entertains the fugitive Prince for eight months, iii, 369. His ruin contemplated by Umad-el-mulk, iii, 370. Joins with Shudja-ed-dowla for their common cause; stands in defence against the Marhattas, iii, 371. Invites the co-operation of Shudja-ed-dowla to face the Marhattas, iii, 372. (Invites the assistance of the Abdaly-king to stand against the Marhattas, iii, 378. Raised to the dignity of "Prince of Princes" by the Abdaly-king, iii, 393.) His friction with Sooroodj-mull, iv, 28. Offers assistance to the Beloochees against Sooroodj-mull, iv, 30. His war with Sooroodj-mull, iv, 31. An estimate of his character; his death, iv, 34-35.

NEDJM-ED-DOWLA, nicknamed Mir-pahlori; succeeds his father, Mir-djaaser-qhan, as Navab by order of Mr. Middleton and Mr. Johnstone; presents a sum of money to the latter in recognition of the favour received; acts for sometime as absolute Governor; his strange and sudden death, iii, 13.

NEEC, Mr., a Member of the Council at Azim-abad, along with Mr. Macsool (Maxwell) and others; his passionate temper, iii, 108-109.

NEFISSA-BEGUM, paid great respect to by Aaly-verdy-qhan i, 355. Adopts an illegitimate child of Ser-cfraz-qhan, i, 356. Success of her scheme, ii, 109.

NEVAZISH-MAHMED-QHAN, son-in-law of Aaly-verdy-qhan, made Governor of Djebanghir-nagur-Dacca; Appointed Divan of Bengal, i, 344. Adopts Netissa-begum for his mother; his great respect for her; his liberality in supporting poor widows, i, 356. Flies for fear of the Marhattas with family and furniture, i, 396. Appointed Deputy Governor of Moor-shood-abad, i, 402. His grief at the death of his adopted son, Eeram-ed-dowla, ii, 119. Conceives a fondness for the infant son of Eeram-ed-dowla, ii, 120. His consent to the murder of Hossein-cooly-qhan, ii, 124. Attacked by hydropsy, ii, 126. His death and burial, ii, 127. His extensive charities; a few instances of his other eminent qualities, ii, 128-133.

NEVOL-RAY, Deputy, to Abool-mansoor-qhan; sets out at the head of a body of veterans to assist his master against the Rohilla, iii, 237. Introduced to the Emperor Mahmed-shah, iii, 238. Rises in favour with the Vezir Abool-mansoor-qhan; made his Deputy throughout the whole Government, iii, 290. In action with the revolted Afghans, iii, 291. Defeated and slain, iii, 292.

NIZAM-AALY, MIR; his surname of Assef-dja; appointed Governor of Berar, iii, 354. Assumes the office of Prime Minister and becomes the centre of all affairs, iii, 355. Cedes to

the Marhattas the fortresses of Dowlet-abad, Assir and Bidjapoor, iii, 359. His engagement with the Marhattas; defection in his army, iii, 396. Defeats the Marhattas and pursues them, iii, 400. Gives ■ finishing blow to the Marhatta power, iii, 401.

NIZAM-ED-DOWLA, son of Nizam-el-mulk; shakes off his father's authority; defeated in battle and taken prisoner, iii, 216. Abstains from attending the Imperial Court for reasons of his own; resolves to conquer the Carnatic, iii, 221.

NIZAM-EL-MULK, Fodjdar of Moorad-abad, sent for to Court under pretence of promotion; dismissed, i, 116. Settles troubles and disturbances in his Government, i, 151. Answers ■ diplomatic letter of Hossein-aaly-qhan in a haughty style, i, 152. Revolts openly, i, 153. Occupies the fortress of Ashir and the citadel of Boorhanpur, i, 156. Treats a lady of distinction with honour, i, 157. His victory at Boorhanpur, i, 162-163. His second victory over the Seids at Balapoor, i, 167-170. Congratulates the Emperor Mahmed-shah on his victory; honoured with a glance of the Imperial eye, i, 203. Promoted to the Vezir-ship, i, 236. His sage admonitions to the Emperor; looked upon with an evil eye by his rivals, i, 237. Appointed to the Government of Goodjerat, i, 238. Debauches several Commanders of his rival, Haider-cooly-qhan, i, 240. His discontentment with the Imperial party; his intention to resign his post; his promotion; his decorations and titles, i, 246. Humoured by the Emperor; encountered in a bloody action by Mubariz-qhan at the instigation of the Emperor, i, 247. Put upon his own guard; excites the Marhattas to invade Malva, i, 257. Invested with the title of Assef-dja and called to Court, i, 294. Marches to chastise Badji-ro, i, 295. Appears in the court of Nadyr-shah; offers submission; concludes a treaty; invested with the Qhylaaf of "The Prince of the Princes," i, 312. His death, ii, 162. Defeats his rebellious son, Nizam-ed-dowla, in a battle and takes him prisoner, iii, 216. Some account of his ancestry and family, iii, 282. A brief review of his career, iii, 283-284.

NOBKI-RAY, Radja; appointed Deputy-Governor of Azim-abad, ii, 431. Displaced by Mir-mehdi-qhan; made to live at the court of Mir-cassem-qhan, ii, 449.

NOOR-EL-HASSEN-QHAN, a Commander under the Vezir Abool-mansoor-qhan; wounded by ■ cannon-ball, iii, 296.

NOOR-OLLAH-BEG-QHAN, appointed Paymaster-General of the forces of Aaly-verdy-qhan, ii, 27.

O.

OMID-RAY, his officiating Prime Minister-ship; made Deputy to Radja Kyret-chund, ii, 114. Appointed Prime Minister, ii, 115.

ODEM-BAY, mother of the Emperor Ahmed-shah; her intimate connection with the eunuch Djavid-qhan, iii, 285.

OOLOUGH-BEG, a famous astronomer, iii, 220 (*foot-note*).

P.

PAHLUVAN-SING, a zemindar attached to Mahmed-cooly-qhan; his strong reflection on the impropriety of the latter in raising the siege, ii, 318. Imparts his scheme to Hedaïet-aaly-qhan, ii, 320. Brought to terms by Colonel Clive; his recommendation to the Colonel to release Hedaïet-aaly-qhan's Djaghiry-lands, ii, 329. Returns to his zemindary, ii, 330. Flies to Ghazipoor, ii, 425.

PALASSY, Battle of, ii, 231-233.

PANIPOOT, Battle of; eighty thousand Marhattas killed at it, iii, 291.

PIR-AHMED, an Afghan Commander, becomes envious of Cootob-eddin's distinctions; seeks revenge in exciting troubles, iii, 268. His engagements with Cootob-eddin and Hedaïet-aaly-qhan, iii, 269. Retreats full of shame and confusion, iii, 270.

PLAGUE, breaks out in Patna and spreads all over the northern India, i, 265.

PORTUGUESE; origin of their settlement in India, iv, 121.

Q.

QHADJA-HADY-QHAN, leader of a conspiracy against Mir-djafer-qhan, ii, 272. His exile; his death, ii, 275.

QHADUM-HOSSAIN-QHAN, quits Azimabad to follow Seyd-ahmed-qhan, ii, 71. Sent to take possession of Pootaniah, ii, 74. His barbarous conduct to the disconsolate mother of Seradj-ed-dowla, ii, 243. (His connection with Mir-djafer-qhan; his qualifications, ii, 253. His representation to Mir-djafer-qhan; appointed Governor of Puraniah; marches to Purania, ii, 254-255. His easy victory; lodges at Seyd-ahmed-qhan's palace; his proclamation, for the arrest of Achel-sing; his odious administration, ii, 256. His behaviour to Ratan-pal the astrologer, ii, 257. Encamps at Carangola; places himself under the safeguard of the English; his interview with Miien, ii, 327. His offer to Emperor Shah-aalem, ii, 343. Resolves to join the Emperor; arrives at Hadjipur, ii, 360. His defeat, ii, 361. Flies towards Betiah, ii, 362. Encounters the Bengal army and Colonel Clive on his way, ii, 363. Effects his escape, ii, 364.

QHAN-DJEHAN, an illustrious General in the service of Aqreng-zib; retires to his Djaghiry-land being disgraced by his master; dies of a broken heart, iv, 160. His brilliant character; his prowess and victories, iv, 161. His victory over the Marhattas at Hersol, iv, 162. Designs a false attack during the siege of Rameh, iv, 172. Plays a conspicuous part during the siege of Bidjapoor, iv, 174. His

activity during the famous siege of Haider-abad, iv, 180-181. His army narrowly escape defeat through the interposition of Providence; Sultan Muazzem sent to his assistance, iv, 182. Called to account for the lenity shewn to the Haider-abadians and their King, iv, 189-190. Unbecomingly treated by the Emperor Aoreng-zib, iv, 191.

QHANDOORAN, Minister to the Emperor Feroh-syur, i, 118. Commander of Cammul-poshes, i, 133. Comes to the Emperor's assistance in battle, i, 180. Promoted to the office of Paymaster-General, i, 183. Enters into an agreement with the Marhattas; compels the Marhattas to keep aloof from Nizam-el-mulk and to obey the Imperial commands, i, 294. Rises to the height of power but is unfortunate in his undertakings, i, 300. His ridiculous views as to Nadyr-shah's importance, i, 304. His contemptuous treatment of Nadyr-shah's embassy, i, 305. Spreads the report of his march against Nadyr-shah, i, 306. Wounded in the field; death of his brother and son, i, 310. His death, i, 311.

QHODJISTAH-AQHTER, third son of Bahadyr-shah; assumes the title of Djehan-shah; engages in a bloody decision with his second brother, Djehandard-shah, i, 30. His overthrow, i, 33.

R.

RABIAH-BEGUM, wife of Ata-ollah-qhan, makes her appearance in Bengal, ii, 113; and *foot-note*. Her safe arrival at Azim-abad; settles at Moors-hood-abad, ii, 114.

RADJ-BOOLOOB, appointed Prime Minister of Miren, ii, 253. Command of Miren's army after his death devolves on him; leads the army back to Azim-abad, ii, 376. Deputy Governor of Azim-abad, ii, 427. His confinement; his property confiscated, ii, 431. Put to death by Mir-cassem-qhan's order, ii, 492.

RAGHO-DJI-BHOSSLA, a Marhatta Commander of great renown; threatens Bengal with an invasion, i, 375-376. Instigated by Mustapha-qhan makes an eruption in Bengal, i, 463. Opens negotiations with Ally-verdy-qhan for a treaty; demands three Corors of Rupees as a term of agreement, i, 464. Determines to invade Oressa, ii, 2. His hasty march to Oressa, ii, 3. Besieges the fortress of Bara-baty; imprisons the Governor of Oressa, ii, 4. His plan to take possession of the fortress; his demand upon Aaly-verdy-qhan, ii, 5. Subdues the whole of Oressa, ii, 6. Delivers certain Afghan officers from their loathsome habitation; his army increased by the junction of the Afghans, ii, 7. His action with the Bengal army at Ranie's Reservoir, ii, 10. Falls into the views of Mir-habib; marches to Moor-shood-abad, ii, 12. His defeat in a skirmish, ii, 13. His defeat and heavy loss at the battle of Catwa; quits the frontiers of Bengal, ii, 14.

RAHIM-OLLAH-QHAN-PENI, his disgrace, ii, 439-440.

RAM-DAS, *alias* RADJA RAGHO-NAT-DAS, intrigues with the French; made a Prime Minister, iii, 322. Assumes the office of Deputy General; raises to the throne Seyd-mahmed-qhan, third son of Nizam-el-mulk, iii, 323. His murder, iii, 324.

RAM-NARAIN, RADJA, succeeds Radja Djankiram, Deputy Governor of Azim-abad; short history of, ii, 117. His march against Shaocat-djung, ii, 206. His return to Azim-abad, ii, 206. Submits to Mir-djaaser-qhan, ii, 246. Notifies the arrival of Naky-aaly-qhan and his family; his respectful answer to Mir-cazem-qhan's message, ii, 248. His suspicions, ii, 250. Resolves to enter into an alliance with the English; gains Govinda-mul over to his side; sends him as his own agent to the English camp to procure ■ favourable letter from Colonel Clive, ii, 257-258. Obtains the letter; goes to the English camp, ii, 259. Repairs to Mir-djaaser-qhan's camp attended by one of Clive's Commandars; encamps at Djaaser-qhan's garden, ii, 260. His office of Governor of Azim-abad conferred upon Mir-cazem-qhan; how he avails himself of Clive's letter, ii, 263-264. Supplicates Mir-djaaser-qhan for the release of the author's confiscated Djaghlis; his request granted, ii, 265. His expedition against Bishen-sing, a refractory Zemindar of Seeress and Cotumbah; brings the Zemindar into submission, ii, 276. His hatred of Mir-djaaser-qhan, ii, 283. Imparts to Mr. Amyatt the news of Prince Shah-aalem's intended expedition, ii, 290. Encamps at the garden of Fateh-bagh, ii, 291. Tampers with the two parties of the Imperial army and the Bengal army; consults Mr. Amyatt about the party convenient for him to take; his letters to Miren and Colonel Clive, ii, 292. Assures Shah-aalem of his good will and attachment; receives a letter from Miren, ii, 293. Sends for the author and reads the letter in his presence; his answer to the author, ii, 294. Informs Mr. Amyatt of Prince Shah-aalem's arrival; his desire to come to an agreement with the Prince; makes haste to conclude it, ii, 295. Sends the author and Mustepha-cooly-qhan on an embassy to Prince Shah-aalem, ii, 296. Retires within the city walls; his conference with Medar-ed-dowla and Mirza-issac, ambassadors from Mahmed-cooly-qhan, ii, 299. Sets out for Mahmed-cooly-qhan's camp, ii, 300. His private conference with Mahmed-cooly-qhan, ii, 301. Pays homage to Prince Shah-aalem, ii, 302. His senses struck by the misery of the Imperial army, ii, 303. Comes back to Azim-abad; secures himself in his post, ii, 304. Sends the New Years Day presents to Prince Shah-aalem and Mahmed-cooly-qhan, ii, 305. His proposed expedient; receives news of the coming of Miren with Colonel Clive, ii, 306. His insulting message to Mahmed-cooly-qhan,

ii, 307. Commences ■ hol fire on the Imperial army, ii, 309. His vigorous defence of Mehdy-gundj Tower, ii, 316-317. Visits Colonel Clive, ii, 328. Returns to Azim-abad, ii, 330. His preparations for war against the second expedition of Prince Shah-aalem, ii, 333. Encamps near Ticary, ii, 334. Attacked by Camcar-qhan; grievously wounded; his flight, ii, 340. His letter to Emperor Shah-aalem, ii, 343. Represents the enfeebled state of his garrison to Moor-shood-abad; gets ready for a vigorous resistance, ii, 349. Succoured by Captain Knox, ii, 353. Gets intelligence of Hedaïet-aaly-qhan's preparations to go to the Imperial camp; his complaint to Mr. Amyatt against the author, ii, 354. Receives news of Qhadum-hassen-qhan's arrival at Hadjipur with intention to join the Emperor Shah-aalem; his complaint to Mr. Amyatt; orders some of his Commanders to join Captain Knox, ii, 357. Goes to the factory at Azim-abad, ii, 361. Returns home contented on learning the defeat of Qhadum-hassen-qhan, ii, 362. Gains over General Coote to his interest; his false report to the General, ii, 415. Ordered by Navab Mir-cassem-qhan to render an account of his long administration, ii, 417. Obligated to submit to the Navab's control; put into confinement with all his relations, ii, 419. His death, ii, 493.

RAM-SING, RADJA, son of Abi-sing; an expedition undertaken against, by Radja Bhat-sing, iii, 311. His vigorous action against Saadat-qhan's force; benevolent action of his Radj-poots, iii, 316-317.

RATAN-CHUND, Divan of Vezir Abdollah-qhan; gets absolute charge of his master's immense household, i, 66. Meddles with the Imperial registers; carries matters with a high hand, i, 103. Gives protection to a State prisoner, i, 106. Supplicates the Emperor Refiad-derdjat to exempt the Hindus from the capitation, i, 137. His proud position, i, 138. Interferes in matters both financial and ecclesiastical i, 148. Executes the treaty of Illah-abad, i, 156. Confined with a chain at his feet, i, 180.

RAFIAD-DERDJAT, PRINCE, proclaimed Emperor, i, 136. Gives a public audience, i, 137. Dies of consumption, i, 143.

REFIED-DOWLA, succeeds his brother, Refiad-derdjat, ■ Emperor, i, 143. Suffers with consumption, i, 144. His death, i, 145.

ROH-EDDIN-HOSSEIN-QHAN, son of Seif-qhan; how he helps himself to displace Shir-aaly-qhan, Governor of Puraniah, ii, 514-516.

ROH-EDDIN-HOSSEIN-QHAN, steps into the Government of Puraniah by a sudden stroke of his destiny; his indolence and prodigality; his addiction to pleasurable pursuits; his affection for Asker-aaly; his arrears in revenue represented to the Calcutta Council, iii, 31. His dismissal, iii, 32.

ROHILLAS, The, a combination formed against, iv, 42. Defeated by the combined army of Mirza Nedjef-qhan and the Marhattas, iv, 44. Abandon the strong intrenchment of Sakurtal, iv, 45. Conclude a treaty of peace, iv, 47. Give protection to Mir-cassem-qhan, iv, 50. Their ruin meditated, iv, 51. Receive and reject a message from Shudja-ed-dowla, iv, 53. Defeated and ruined; bravery of their General, Hafyz-rahmet, who is slain; their country taken possession of by Shudja-ed-dowla; fate of their Princes, iv, 55-56. Their women, an account of, 60-61 (*foot-note*).

ROSHEN-ARA-BEGUM, the virgin daughter of Aoreng-zib; some account of, iv, 127-128 (*foot-note*).

S.

SAADAT-QHAN, Governor of Aood; offers his services to Serboolend-qhan in satisfying the claims of the latter's disbanded soldiers, i, 257. Undertakes an expedition at the request of Camer-eddin-qhan against the refractory Zemin-dar Adjadjoo, of the Checlaw of Corra, i, 270. Marches against the Marhattas, i, 288. His victory, i, 289. His reception by the Emperor Mahmed-shah; receives the command of the Imperial army to face the invincible Nadyr-shah, i, 309. Defeated and taken prisoner, i, 311. Mediates in introducing Nizam-el-mulk to Nadyr-shah, i, 312. Divested of the dignity of Emir-ul-umrah; instigates Nadyr-shah to break the treaty and to demand a larger sum than two Corors, i, 313. Dies of cancer, i, 316. The viceroalties of Acbarabad and Adjmir, bestowed upon him; marches against the Radjpoots of Adjmir, iii, 311. Quarrels with Sooroodj-mull the Djatt; his Council decide against his project, iii, 312. Proceeds against the Djatts rejecting the advice of his Council, iii, 313. Orders his army to retreat; submits to a disgraceful treaty, iii, 314. Resumes his expedition against Adjmir, iii, 315. Marches against Radja Ram-sing; his troops ready to perish with thirst, relieved by the singular generosity of the Radjpoots, iii, 316. Rejects the insinuations of Bhat-sing; resolves to make an accommodation with the Radjpoots, iii, 317. His unpopularity due to his fruitless expedition to Adjmir, iii, 318. His disrespectful attitude towards the Emperor Ahmed-shah; his dismissal and disgrace, iii, 319. Takes up the cause of the Vezir in his operations against the Emperor, iii, 333. Ordered to realise the money promised by the King of Haiderabad in terms of the treaty, iv, 192. A disciple of the school of Aoreng-zib; sends the Emperor the jewels pledged by the King of Haiderabad; his artful management of the business, iv, 193. Ingeniously defends the fanatical conduct of his master the Emperor Aoreng-zib iv, 194-195. Applauded by the Emperor, iv, 196. Neglected and disgraced, iv, 226.

SAAD-EDDIN-QHAN, MIR-ATESHY, steward of the Imperial household; his death, iii, 221.

SAAD-OLLAH-QHAN, ■■■ of Aaly-mahmed-qhan-Rohilla; besieged by Caim-qhan in the castle of Bunaon; resolves to risk everything in self-defence, iii, 287. His victory over Caim-qhan, iii, 288. His junction with Ahmed-qhan-bangash, iii, 306. His defeat at the hands of the Vezir's army, iii, 307.

SARDET-AALY MIRZA, brother of Assef-ed-dowla; flies for safety to Nedjef-qhan's dominions, iv, 81.

SADR-L-HAC-QHAN, ■ old decrepit man and an assiduous worshipper of Governor Hushtin, appointed Deputy to Mubarec-ed-dowla and Fodjdar-General of Bengal, iii, 91. His death, iii, 102.

SADR-EL-SOODOOR, or great almoner; corruption in the office; Governor Hastings rescues many oppressed families from the grasp of, iii, 166-168.

SAGE, Mr., appointed Chief of Azim-abad, iii, 75.

SAHABA-MAHAL, captivates the Emperor Mahmed-shah with her charms and is taken to his *seraglio*; delivered of a Princess, iii, 219. Resolves to quit the country with Maleca-zemani and takes the protection of Ahmed-shah-abdali; marries her daughter to the Abdali-king, iii, 353.

SAHOMUL, Governor of the fortress of Rhotas; surrenders the fortress to Major Monro on stipulated terms; requests the author to accompany him to Azim-abad to represent his case before the English rulers, ii, 554. His arrival at Azim-abad, ii, 555.

SAHO-RADJA, son of Simba; enforces the grant of *Des-mookhi* and *Chout* from the Moghul Emperors, iv, 17. Appoints Ba-ji-rao as his Prime Minister, iv, 18. Concludes ■ peace with Nassyr-djung, iv, 22.

SALIR, the fortress of; surrendered to Emperor Aoreng-zib, iv, 169.

SCINDIA, MAHA-DJI, feudatory ruler of the Marhatta Empire; absolute Governor of Malva and Oodjein, sets out to oppose the English, iii, 136. His operations against the Rana of Gohud, iii, 138.

SEFI, Princes of the illustrious race of; expelled from their ancestral throne, i, 301.

SEID-BROTHERS, Hossein-aaly-qhan and Abdollah-qhan known in history under the designation of, i, 67. Great debates between them, i, 164. Destruction of their army, i, 167.

SEIF-EDDIN-AALY-QHAN, brother of Vezir Abdollah-qhan; sent to Boorhanpur to prepare a camp-equipage and a train of artillery, i, 120. His grand march from Boorhanpur in aid of his brother, i, 124. Appointed Fodjdar of Moorad-abad, i, 138. His estate confiscated; rises in self-defence, i, 296. His death; his family dishonored, oppressed and massacred, i, 298.

SEIF-ED-DOWLA, succeeds his brother, Nedjm-ed-dowla, as Navab of Bengal; his death under mysterious circumstances, iii, 13 and *foot-note*.

SEIF-QHAN, Governor of Puraniah; assistance sent by him to Aaly-verdy-qhan, ii, 48. Slighted by Aaly-verdy-qhan; his death, ii, 74.

SEKENDER-ADEL-SHAH, King of Bidjapur; dispossessed by Aoreng-zib after a terrible and protracted warfare, iv, 174-178. His confinement, iv, 179.

SELABET-DJUNG, *alias* SEYD-MAHMED-QHAN, son of Nizam-el-Mulk; raised to his hereditary throne by Ram-das; marches against and defeats Baladji-rao with the assistance of the French, iii, 223. His death in confinement, iii, 397.

SERADJ-ED-DOWLA, *alias* MIRZA-MAHMED; birth of, i, 282. Adopted by Aaly-verdy-qhan, i, 283. His marriage, ii, 17. Specimen of his hastiness of temper and his influence over Aaly-verdy-qhan's mind, ii, 64-65. Appointed Governor of Azim-abad, ii, 68. His signal for the murder of Ser-endaz-qhan, ii, 81. Marches against Mir-habib, ii, 87. Joins his grandfather, Aaly-verdy-qhan's army at Midni-pur, ii, 88. Sets out for Azim-abad with only Lootf-en-nissa and his mother for companion, ii, 94. His answer to the envoys sent by his grandfather, ii, 95. His reply to his grandfather's letter ii, 96. Arrives at Ghyasspur; despatches a letter to Mehdi-nessar-qhan, ii, 97. Lodges at Djaaser-qhan's garden and commands Radja Djankiram's attendance; reveals his secrets to the envoy sent by Djankiram, ii, 99. Intends to fight Djankiram; his blunt answer to Mehdi-nessar-qhan, ii, 100. Strange attack of Azim-abad by, ii, 101. His flight, ii, 104. His reception by Mustapha-cooly-qhan, ii, 105. His reconciliation with his grandfather, ii, 106. His detestable conduct; his design to murder Hossein-cooly-qhan and Haider-aaly-qhan, ii, 122. Instigates Aga-sadye to murder the nephew of Hossein-cooly qhan; influences all the members of his family to aid him in his murderous design, ii, 123. Gains the consent of Nevazish-mahmed-qhan to the murders; Hossein-cooly-qhan and Haider-aaly-qhan murdered by his order, ii, 125. Succeeds his grandfather in his government; commences his reign by stripping and confining his aunt, Gahassity-begum, ii, 185. Changes in his court; goes to Radj-mahal with the intention of wrenching Purania from Shaocat-djung's hands, ii, 187. Receives news of Mr. Drake's giving shelter to Kissen-bohlub; his correspondence with Mr. Drake; declares war against the English, ii, 188. His disregard for his ablest Generals; takes possession of the English towns, ii, 189. Universal pillage of the Company's warehouses and the dwellings of the principal English by the army of, ii, 190. Leaves his new conquests in charge of manic-chund; returns to Moor-shood-abad, ii, 192. General discontent and a confederacy against, ii, 193. His letter to Shaocat-djung, ii, 204. His victory, ii, 213. His order to Radja Mohun-

lal, ii, 215. Holds a consultation with his Grandees upon the proposal of Colonel Clive, ii, 220. Gets intelligence of the success of the English; marches to Calcutta, ii, 221. Surprised in his camp by the English; his narrow escape, ii, 222. Submits to a disgraceful treaty; terms of the treaty agreed to by him; returns to Moor-shood-abad, ii, 223. Deserted by his Generals and his friends, ii, 224. Representation of the English Agent supported by his discontented officers; his conference with Moosher Lass; his answer to the English Agent, ii, 226. Advises Moosher Lass to repair to Azim-abad; two Generals of his confederate with the Djagat-seats to overthrow his Government, ii, 227. Gets intelligence of Colonel Clive's preparations for war, ii, 229. Sends part of his forces to Palassy under command of Radja Dooloob-ram; defection amongst his Generals; arrives at Palassy, ii, 230. Sends for General Mir-djaaser-qhan; his affecting speech to the General, ii, 232. Consults Mir-djaaser-qhan; his pressing order to Mohun-lal for retreat, ii, 233. Desertion of his troops; arrives at Moor-shood-abad; abandoned by his whole court, ii, 234. His flight, ii, 235. Betrayed by Shah-dana, a Fakir; arrested, ii, 239. Brought back to Moor-shood-abad ■ prisoner, ii, 240. His confinement, ii, 241. Affecting narrative of his murder; treatment of his remains, ii, 242.

SERBERAH-QHAN, DJELIL, a slave boy; raised to dignities under the surname of; wounded and taken prisoner during the siege of Golconda, iv, 206. Honorably treated by the King of Haider-abad and restored to liberty; entrusted with a message by the King of Haider-abad; disgraced; represents the message to Emperor Aoreng-zib, iv, 207.

SER DOOLEND-QHAN, Governor of Cabool; called to Court to receive anew the investiture of his Government i, 138. Recalled from retirement with an advance of ■ Coror of Rupees; offered the patent of the Government of Goodjerat, i, 249. Obtains liberation for Nedjm-eddin-aaly-qhan and makes him his colleague, i, 250. Defeats the revolted Hamed qhan, i, 251. Neglected; superseded by Abi-sing whom he fights and compels to quit the field, i, 254. His interview and reconciliation with Abi-sing, i, 255. Proceeds to the Capital; his advance checked by the Imperial guards; set up on by his disbanded troops, i, 256. Satisfies the claims of his disbanded troops, i, 257. Appointed Governor of Illah-abad, i, 261.

SERDAR-QHAN, an Afghan Commander; dismissed from the Bengal army, ii, 17. Accepts the proposals of Zin-eddin-ahmed-qhan, Governor of Azim-abad; encamps over against Azim-abad, ii, 30. Pays respects to the Governor; disclaims his knowledge of the conspiracy, ii, 32. His death by ■ cannon-ball, ii, 54.

SER-EBRAZ-QHAN, ALA-ED-DOWLA, succeeds his father, Sudja-

qhan as Viceroy of Bengal, Azim-abad and Oressa, i, 325. His piety and religious practices, i, 326. His impolitic behaviour; his inconsistency of mind, i, 327. His surprise and resentment on receipt of Aaly-verdy qhan's letter, i, 332. His march in martial array against Aaly-verdy-qhan; sends envoys to Aaly-verdy's camp to sound his designs, i, 334. Offers to receive Aaly-verdy into favour; receives a curt reply from Aaly-verdy-qhan, i, 336. His defeat and death in an engagement with Aaly-verdy-qhan, i, 337.

SER-ENDAZ-QHAN, commanding officer of the fortress of Barabati; his murder, ii, 82

SEVANA-H-NUVISS, or historiographer; duty of, iii, 173.

SYD-AALIM-OLLAH-TRBATEBA, father of Hedaïet-aaly-qhan; implores divine assistance for the safety of Azim-abad, i, 415. Some account of, ii, 171.

SEYD-AALY-QHAN, his narrow escape from the jaws of death, ii, 38. Taken into the service of Mir-cassem-qhan, ii, 430.

SEYD-ABDOLLAH, an old General of Sultan Muazzem; commands a train of artillery during the siege of Bidjapoor, iv, 174. His vigorous attack and repulse, iv, 175. Recalled to court by the Emperor Aoreng-zib, iv, 176. Disgraced and confined, iv, 178. Liberated to take part in the siege of Haider-abad, iv, 182. Brings the enemy to bay; his victory; receives Imperial reproaches instead of applause, iv, 183.

SEYD-AHMED-QHAN, second son-in-law of Aaly-verdy-qhan; appointed Governor of Oressa, i, 345. His enormous oppressions, i, 360. His detested government produces a strong conspiracy, i, 361. Threatened with a revolution, i, 362. Seized and confined, i, 363. Aaly-verdy-qhan organises an expedition for the recovery of his person, i, 366. Narrowly escapes being murdered i, 367. His interview with Aaly-verdy-qhan; thanksgiving service for his miraculous delivery, i, 368. Celebrates the marriage of his daughter, ii, 18. In charge of Azim-abad, ii, 58. His employment of certain persons of distinction lately in the service of Zin-eddin-ahmed-qhan, which is not relished by his mother-in-law, ii, 65. His reverse of fortune; resolves to quit Bengal; his request granted by Aaly-verdy-qhan, ii, 67. His followers, ■ list of, ii, 71. Settles at Moor-shood-abad, ii, 72. Appointed Governor of Puraniah, ii, 74. His journey to Puraniah, ii, 75. His reply to Faqhr-eddin-hosseïn-qhan, ii, 78. His arrival at Moor-shood-abad; gives consent to a marriage between his daughter and Aga-baba; his return to Puraniah, ii, 109. Comes to Moor-shood-abad for the intended marriage, ii, 118. His return to Puraniah on suspension of the match, ii, 119. Goes to Radj-mahal, ii, 124. Returns to Puraniah; secures himself in his post, ii, 126. Comparison of, with Nevazish-mahmed-qhan and Zin-eddin-

ahmed-qhan, ii, 133. His private life, ii, 134-136. Riches found in his treasury, ii, 137. Makes the author ■ present of an elephant, ii, 138-139. His bounty to the author, ii, 140. His modesty and obliging manners, ii, 141. His chastisement of Shek-mahmed-djelil, Zemindar of Puraniah, ii, 142. His treatment of his -son after ■ quarrel with Naky-aaly-qhan, ii, 145. His death, an account of, ii, 147-150.

SEYD-MAHMED-ASKERY, ■ noble personage renowned for learning and sanctity, iv, 90.

SEYD-MAHMED-QHAN, Deputy Governor of Moor-shood-abad; his jealousy of Mahmed-taky-qhan, ii, 182. Gets intelligence of the victory of the English; his shameful flight towards Monghyr, ii, 485.

SHAH-AALEM, EMPEROR, *alias* Aaly-goher, (son of Aalemghir the Second; proceeds to Illah-abad, 284. Strongly recommended by his mother to Hedalet-aaly-qhan, ii, 287.) His reception by Mahmed-cooly-qhan, ii, 289. Set out on his expedition against Bengal, ii, 290. Leaves Benares, ii, 291. Fords the Keremnassa and marches to Azim-abad, ii, 292. Pitches his tent on the plains of Poolvary; prepares ■ magnificent tent for the reception of Ram-narain, ii, 300. His remarks on the eulogium passed on Ram-narain by Mahmed-cooly-qhan; accepts Ram-narain's homage, ii, 302. Directs attendance of Hedalet-aaly-qhan with all his troops on Mahmed-cooly-qhan, ii, 308. Gets notice of the arrival of the Bengal army with the English, ii, 317. His determination for a retreat; visited by Moosher Lass; his reply to the latter's questions, ii, 318. At Saherseram, ii, 319. His letter to Colonel Clive, ii, 321. Takes Moosher Lass in his service and sets out for Mirzapoor, ii, 322. Invited by Camcar-qhan, a Zemindar of Narhut-semal; advances towards Azim-abad, ii, 332. Receives intelligence of his father's death, ii, 335. His letter to Hedalet-aaly-qhan, ii, 336. Ascends the throne, ii, 337. Gathers troops; advances against Ram-narain, ii, 338. His engagement with Ram-narain, ii, 339. His victory, ii, 340. Marches forward to fight the Bengal army with Colonel Clive and the English; his battle order, ii, 343. Beaten by Colonel Clive; flies to Bahar, ii, 345. His junction with two Marhatta Commanders, ii, 346. His return to Burdevan, ii, 348. Besieges Azim-abad, ii, 349. Beaten; goes to Gaya-manpur; invites Hedalet-aaly-qhan to camp, ii, 353. Accepts the advice of Camcar-qhan; commands Marhatta Shyoo-bahat to make excursions on the estate of Hedalet-aaly-qhan, ii, 354. Obligated to live by rapine and plunder, ii, 377. Accepts Hedalet-aaly-qhan's resignation, ii, 379. His engagement with Major Carnac; his flight, ii, 401. Declines the proposal of Major Carnac and dismisses his envoy, Shitab-ray, ii, 403. Recommended to Shudj-ed-

dowla and to all the Afghan Princes by the Abdali-monarch ; adopts Hedaïet-aaly-qhan's advice, ii, 404. Signs a note commanding Shitab-ray's return ; encamps near the English army ; advances towards the English camp, ii, 405. Acknowledged Sovereign by Major Carnac and his officers ; his encampment on the lake of Muty-pur, ii, 406. At the English factory, ii, 407. (Accepts the homage of Mir-cassem-qhan ; accepts an offer of twenty four Lacks a year from Mir-cassen-qhan, ii, 408. Orders Hedaïet-aaly-qhan to retire upon his estate, ii, 409. ✓His Sovereignty acknowledged by Nedjib-ed-dowla, Shudja-ed-dowla and Ahmed-qhan-bangash ; signs a treaty with the English, ii, 414. Marches towards Shudja-ed-dowla's country ; his reception by Shudja-ed-dowla ; marches to the capital of the latter, ii, 415. His journey to Illah-abad ; visited by Mir-cassem-qhan, ii, 521. Encamps at Benares, ii, 524. Crosses the Ganga ; marches against the English through Radja Balvand-sing's country, ii, 525. Enters Azim-abad, ii, 528. Sick of his dependence on Shudja-ed-dowla ; his negotiation with Major Carnac, ii, 536. Miscarriage of his negotiation, ii, 537. His defeat in the battle of Baksar, ii, 567. Sends for the English ; joined by them, ii, 571. Some account of him, iii, 365-366. His heroical retreat through a whole army, iii, 367-368. Flies from place to place ; received everywhere with honor and respect, iii, 369-370. His son, Mirza-djuvan baqht, raised to the throne by the Marhattas, iii, 386. Some account of his Court, iv, 26-27. Submits to the whims of the English Commanders stationed at his residence in Illah-abad ; resolves to repair to his capital in the face of strong oppositions, iv, 36. Encamps at Feroh-abad to come to settlement with Muzafer-djung ; arrives at his capital, iv, 38. Falls out with the Marhattas, iv, 39. Makes a treaty of peace with the Marhattas, iv, 41. His character and administration contrasted with those of Emperor Aoreng-zib, iv, 125.)

SHAH-ABDOL-GHAFOOR, a Fakir ; rises in position and power ; his unpopularity, disgrace and imprisonment, i, 253.

SHAH-ADHEM, some account of this eminent man, ii, 170.

SHAH-DANA, ■ Fakir, gives information of the whereabouts of Seradj-ed-dowla, to the latter's enemies, ii, 239.

SHAH-DJAAPRY, son of Shah-haidery ; short history of, ii, 172-174.

SHAH-GURG, *alias* SAINT WOLF, ■ disciple of Moluvy Mahmed-aaref, ii, 168 (*foot-note*).

SHAH-HAIDERI, some account of, ii, 171-172.

SHAH-MAHMED-AALIM, some account of, ii, 169-170.

SHAH-NEDJM-EDDIN, better known as Shah Moolah, some account of, ii, 175.

SHAH-NEVAZ-QHAN, younger son of Zekeriah-qhan, seizes and confines his elder brother, iii, 241. Becomes sole Governor of Lahore and Mooltan ; resigns his government in favor of Ahmed-abdali, iii, 254. Receives the fugitive Nassyr-qhan

with great honors and proposes to him to join in attacking the Abdali; rejects a letter of invitation from the Abdali-king, iii, 256. Encounters the Abdali and turns a fugitive without suffering a defeat, iii, 259. His settlement with Baladji-iao, iii, 322. Made Prime Minister to Selabet-djung, iii, 324. His death, iii, 357.

SHAOCAT-DJUNG, his pretended grief for his departed father, Seyd-ahmed-qhan, ii, 151. Sends ■ supplique to Aaly-verdy-qhan, ii, 152. Succeeds to his father's Government of Purania, ii, 153. Alarmed at Seradj-ed-dowla's arrival at Radjmahal, ii, 187. Induces Gholam-hosseini-qhan to return to office, ii, 194. His strange character, ii, 195. His head upset by a letter from Mir-djafer-qhan; takes into his service two sycophants, Mir-maaly-qhan and Habib-beg, ii, 196. His ambitious projects; obtains leave of the Vezir Umed-el-mulk to take possession of the province of Bengal, Bahar and Oressa under certain conditions, ii, 197. His ignominious treatment of Colonel Lally, the Commander of his artillery, ii, 199. His letter to the Vezir Umed-el-mulk; uses abusive language to his officers, ii, 201. Gets information of a confederacy; sends for a number of his officers and promises them a better behaviour, ii, 202. His mistrust of all his officers; receives news of Colonel Lally's departure to Moor-shoodabad upon an invitation from Seradj-ed-dowla, ii, 203. Receives a letter from Seradj-ed-dowla; holds a meeting of his officers; asks the author's opinion on the letter, ii, 204. His approval of the author's advice, ii, 205. His extravagant letter to Seradj-ed-dowla; prepares for war, ii, 206. Outcome of his indecent treatment of his Generals; his troops disposed in ■ strange manner, ii, 207. His message to Car-guzar-qhan and the other officers, ii, 210. Reply to his message; his subsequent message, ii, 211. An account of his engagement with the army of Seradj-ed-dowla, his defeat and death, ii, 213.

SHAH-PUR, Battle of, i, 191.

SHAH-QHYZIR, (*or Saint Green*) a religious man of distinction, some account of, ii, 170.

SHAH-SADYC, stands surety for Abdol-aaly-qhan's peaceful behaviour, ii, 42.

SHAH-SULTA-SULEMAN, the Emperor of Iran; thinks his honor concerned in rescuing the forlorn Prince Echer; his threatening message to the treacherous King of Mascot, commanding the release of his illustrious prisoner; sends a noble of his court to receive the liberated Prince, iv, 155. Receives Prince Echer with the greatest hospitality, iv, 157.

SHEAB-EDDIN-QHAN, *alias* GHAZI-EDDIN-QHAN, son of Nizam-el-mulk, trained to war by the Emperor Aoreng-zib, iv, 168. Supplied with ■ good army and ordered to possess the Marhatta fortresses, iv, 169. Lays siege to the town of Rameh, iv, 171. Makes himself conspicuous during the

siege of Bidjapoor, iv, 176-177. Comes to the assistance of Aoreng-zib during the siege of Golconda, iv, 198. Failure of his attempt at escalade, iv, 205. The batteries and scaffoldings raised by his ingenuity overset by the rains, iv, 206.

SHEH-ABDOLLAH, informs Mir-cassem-qhan of Gurghin-qhan's treason, ii, 438. Called upon to adduce proofs of his charge, ii, 441. Sent prisoner to Puraniah; his death, ii, 492.

SHEH-HAMID-EDDIN, a Commander of Ram-narain; his advice to Shitab-ray, ii, 358.

SHEH-MAHMED-HASSEN, short history of, ii, 178-180.

SHEH-MAHMED-MAASOOM, an eminent Commander; appointed Deputy Governor of Catec, i, 370. His death is an engagement with the Marhattas under Mir-habib, i, 405.

SHEH-MUEZ-EDDIN-QHAN, a famous Commander; affords protection to the family and property of the citizens of Lucknow against the Afghan inroads; visits the Afghan Commander, iii, 301. Orders the Afghan Cutwal to be turned out; proclaims himself as Cutwal from the Vezir's side; drives away the Afghans with great slaughter, iii, 302.

SHEH-SAAD-OLLAH, a Commander of Mir-cassem-qhan; accused of holding correspondence with the fugitive zemindars, ii, 428. His execution, ii, 429.

SHIM-SHIR-QHAN, an Afghan Commander; his dismissal, ii, 17. Accepts the offer of the Governor of Azimabad; encamps over against Azimabad, ii, 30. His reception of the Governor; his disapprobation of Morad-shir-qhan's proposal, ii, 31. Pays his respects to the Governor ii, 36. Receives news of the coming of Aaly-verdy-qhan; applies for help to his countrymen, ii, 39. His respectful treatment of Abdol-aaly-qhan; subsequently orders Abdol-aaly-qhan to be executed, ii, 41. His march against Aaly-verdy-qhan, ii, 44. Visits Mir-habib, ii, 50. His demand upon Mir-habib, ii, 51. Disposition of his army, ii, 54. Slain by Djib-beg, ii, 56.

SHITAB-RAY, RAO, a clerk of Aga-suleiman, Minister of Mahmed-shah; secures patents for three offices; obtains Colonel Clive's recommendations in support of his patents, ii, 267. Installed in the three offices by Radja Ram-narain; lives honorably at Moor-shoodabad, ii, 268. His bravery ii, 350. Accepts the offer of Mr. Amyatt and Captain Knox; joins Captain Knox with his force, ii, 358. His brave stand against the attack of Qhadum-hassen-qhan, ii, 360. Encomiums paid to him, by Captain Knox, ii, 361. Comes back to Azimabad; wins the heart of the whole English nation, ii, 362. His embassy to the Emperor Shah-aalem; his prediction regarding the latter; his return to camp, ii, 403. Shews the Emperor's note to Major Carnac, ii, 405. His account of the three offices held by him examined by the Council at Calcutta; repairs to Shudja-ed-

dowla's dominions, ii, 420. Takes service with Shudja-ed-dowla; rises into favour; his mission to Mir-djaafer-qhan, ii, 520. Imparts to Major Carnac the proposal made by Beni-bahadyr; his letter of reprimand to the latter, ii, 575-576. His address to Major Carnac, ii, 577. Accompanies Major Stibbert in his march to Illah-abad, ii, 578. His eminent services to the English, ii, 579. Hemmed in by a body of the Marhatta cavalry; rescued by some English troops, ii, 581. The negotiator of peace between the English and Shudja-ed-dowla ii, 584. Devan of Bahar on the part of the Emperor; his intimate connection with General Carnac obtains for him a free-hold or Djaghir yielding revenue to the amount of a lac of Rupees, iii, 3. Accompanies Lord Clive to the Imperial Court at Illah-abad iii, 9. Occupies a high place in the heart of Lord Clive for his exceptional qualifications and services to the Company, iii, 10. Obligated to acknowledge his illness on the proposal of his being attached to the person of Lord Clive for business; his titles and promotion, iii, 15. Introduces regulations for the management of State affairs, iii, 17. Discovers strange mismanagement in the administration of Durdj-narain, iii, 18. Proposes expedients for the reconciliation of accounts which Durdj-narain does not listen to, iii, 18-19. Invested by the Council of Calcutta with sole authority over the province of Azim-abad, iii, 23. His administration suspected, iii, 33. Undergoes ■ scrutinising examination conducted by Mr. Vansittart, from which he acquits himself with credit, iii, 34-35. Threatened with arrest and confinement, iii, 39. Arrested and sent to Calcutta, iii, 43. Divested of all powers over the Imperial revenue, iii, 44. His trial; his acquittal with honor, iii, 47. His reinstatement; his death, iii, 48. His parentage, character and administration reviewed, iii, 49-55. His generosity on the trying occasion of the famine of 1770 A. D., iii, 56-58. A Mussulman in his heart and a fanatical Shyah, iii, 60-64. Adopts iniquitous methods to support his expenses, iii, 65. His office bestowed on his son, iii, 67.

SHUDJA-ED-DOWLA, Viceroy of Aood and Lucknow; his reception of Prince Shah-aalem; goes to Illah-abad; fraud practised by; his return to his capital, ii, 289-290. Opposes Mahmed-cooly-qhan, ii, 322. Invites Ahmed-shah, the Abdaly-monarch, ii, 413. Recommended by the Abdali-monarch to acknowledge Shah-aalem as the lawful Sovereign; coins money in the name of Shah-aalem; supplicates Shah-aalem's coming to ascend the throne of his ancestors, ii, 414. His reception of Prince Shah-aalem; marches to his capital in company with the Prince, ii, 415. His march to Illah-abad; visits Mir-cassem-qhan; invites the latter to visit Emperor Shah-aalem, ii, 521. Accepts Mir-cassem-qhan's offer to bring under control the Radja of Bundelcund; the refractory Radja of Bundelcund brought

under control of, ii, 523. Encamps at Benares ; agreement entered into with, by Mir-cassem-qhan ; reinforced by a detachment under command of Moosher Medec, ii, 524. Crosses the Ganga ; marches against the English through Radja Balvand-sing's country, ii, 525. Joined by the Radja with his force ; his army utterly ungovernable ; advice given to him upon the mode of prosecuting the war with the English, ii, 526-527. His deafness to the advice ; enters Azim-abad, ii, 528. Disposition of his troops, ii, 531. His engagement with the English under the walls of Patna, ii, 532-533. Encamps on the river Poon-poon, ii, 534. His skirmish with ■ detachment under command of Major Carnac ; his retreat to his camp ; raises the siege of Azim-abad and returns to Bacsar, ii, 535. Receives a message from Mir-cassem-qhan ; his discourse with Aaly-hibrahim-qhan, ii, 538-539. His demand of monthly payment due by Mir-cassem-qhan, ii, 540. His abrupt message to Mir-cassem-qhan ; his reply to Aaly-hibrahim-qhan's representations, ii, 541. Alarmed ; his measures to pacify Mir-cassem-qhan, ii, 543. His discourse with Aaly-hibrahim-qhan ; visits Mir-cassem-qhan ; makes him lay down the Fakir's garb, ii, 544-545. Visited by Aaly-hibrahim-qhan ; his discourse with him, ii, 549-550. His approval of Mir-suleiman's advice ; provides him with the necessary letters, ii, 553. Gets intelligence of the motions of the English ; sends some Moghul cavalry to impede their march, ii, 563. His carelessness ; his battle array, ii, 564. His engagement with the English under command of Major Monro ; his defeat in the battle of Bacsar, ii, 565-567. Orders release of Mir-cassem-qhan, ii, 568. Flies with his family to Illahabad, ii, 570. Goes to Berheily ; arrives at the country of Ahmed-qhan-bangash ; holds a meeting with the Afghan Princes, ii, 573. Joined by Malhar-rao, the Marhatta Commander, ii, 574. Marches against the English ; worsted in an action in the plains of Corra, ii, 580. Repairs to Feroh-abad, ii, 581. Goes to the English camp without any safe conduct ; honorably received by the English General, ii, 583. Concludes a peace with the English, ii, 584. Applies to every one of his relations for some money ; helped by his wife, ii, 585. Settles his accounts with the English, ii, 586. Departs for Faiz-abad, ii, 587. Succeeds his father, Abool-mansoor-qhan, as Viceroy, iii, 339. His character and conduct ; his dominions invaded by the Abdali-king at the instigation of Mir-sheab-eddin, iii, 340. Secures the friendship of, and unites with, Nedjib-ed-dowla to stand against Umed-el-mulk, iii, 371. Co-operates with Nedjib-ed-dowla to oppose the Marhattas ; his army severely handle the Marhattas and gain ■ victory over them, iii, 373. Flushed with victory proceeds the two armies to deliver Nedjib-ed-dowla from his

besieged position, iii, 374. Waits upon the Abdali-king; his bold answer, iii, 382. His taunting answer to the Marhattas in refusing ■ proposal of peace, iii, 385. Appointed Vezir to the Emperor Shah-aalem, iii, 392. His surprise at the singular appearance of ■ young man slain, iii, 393. Receives the investiture of Vezir together with other presents, iii, 395. Gives protection to Mir-cassem-qhan, Navab of Bengal; offers assistance to the Navab for the recovery of his dominions, iv, 25. His engagement and treaty of peace with the English; iv, 26. His generous treatment of the sons of Ahmed-qhan-bangash, iv, 38. His solemn treaty with the English; conceives the idea of the overthrow of the Rohillahs, iv, 51. His message to the Rohillah Princes unattended to, iv, 52-53. His victory over the Rohillahs, iv, 54-55. Takes possession of the Rohillah countries, iv, 56. His alliance with Mirza-nedjef-qhan, iv, 58. Makes a treaty of partition with Nedjef-qhan, iv, 59. Suffers from an eruption of a peculiar type, iv, 60. Departs for Faizabad for a change of air, iv, 62. His character and actions criticised, iv, 63-65. Popular feeling at his death, iv, 67.

SHUDJA-QHAN, *alias* SHUDJA-ED-DOWLA; succeeds his father-in-law, Djaafer-qhan as Viceroy of Bengal, i, 273. His passion for women; his separation from his consort, i, 275. Takes into his court the illustrious Aaly-verdy-qhan, i, 376. Bright side of his nature, i, 279-280. His prosperous rule; his distribution of offices, i, 281. His admirable character exemplified, i, 322-325. His death, i, 323.

SIMBA, son of Siva-dji; created Monsobdar of five thousand horse by Emperor Aoreng-zib, iv, 15. Succeeds his father, iv, 16. Resolves to stand in defence against Sheab-eddin-qhan the Imperial Commander; contrives strange artillery at the siege of Ramch, iv, 171.

SITARAM, appointed assistant to Aaly-hibrahim-qhan, Examiner of Military Accounts, ii, 389. His practice of exacting exorbitant fees from the suitors, ii, 427. Accused of holding correspondence with a Zemindar, ii, 428. His execution, ii, 429.

SIVA-DJI, son of Saho-dji; assumes independence, iv, 13. Takes possession of forty fortresses; extends his marauding expedition to the territory of Aoreng-zib, iv, 14. His submission to the Emperor Aoreng-zib; his interview with the latter; his confinement, iv, 15. His ravages; his death, iv, 16.

SMITH, (Usmutt) Colonel Richard, afterwards General; left at the Imperial Court ■ Lord Clive's agents, iii, 9. His insolence, iii, 10. Appointed Commander-in-Chief of the British force, iii, 24.

SOMRO, the European adventurer; undertakes to put to death all the English prisoners of Mir-cassem-qhan; executes

the order, ii, 505, and *foot-note*. Takes service with Shudja-ed-dowla, ii, 545.

SOOCK-LAL, head spy of Mir-cassem-qhan, ii, 426.

SOOROODJ-MULL, Radja; renders valuable assistance to the Vezir Abool-mansoor-qhan in his operations against the Rohillahs iii, 306-307. His quarrels with Saadat-qhan, iii, 312. Offers a bold front, iii, 313. Besieges the enemy's camp for three days; forces Saadat-qhan to conclude an agreement, iii, 314. Assists Saadat-qhan with his person and army in the latter's expedition towards Nainoul; returns offended to his own country, iii, 315. Enters the service of Abool-mansoor-qhan during the Civil War, iii, 332. Attacks old Delhi, iii, 334. Set upon by the Marhattas, takes shelter in strong fortresses, iii, 335. His message to the Emperor and the Vezir, iii, 336. Abandons the Marhatta cause, shocked at their remorseless proceedings, iii, 385. The Djatt Prince; an estimate of his character and abilities, iv, 27. Disciplines his cavalry after his own method; his friction with Nedjib-ed-dowla, iv, 28. Encroaches upon the territory of the Balooches, iv, 30. Conducts war against Nedjib-ed-dowla, iv, 31. Slain in a singular manner, iv, 32.

SOORY, Battle of, ii, 487-489.

STIBBERT (USTUBER), Major; his march to Illah-abad, ii, 578.

Takes possession of the fortress of Illah-abad, ii, 579.

SUDJAN-SING, appointed to the Fodjdary of Hedjly, ii, 27.

SUNDER-SING, an accomplice of Radja Ram-narain; his confinement; his effects confiscated by Mir-cassem qhan, ii, 418.

SUNDER-SING, a Zemindar; his quarrel with Camcar-qhan; sides with Radja Ram-narain; gets Camcar-qhan arrested and confined, ii, 264. Invites Shah-aalem: his hatred of mir-djaaser-qhan, ii, 284. Assembles his troops silently; chides Sheh-gholam-ghoos, one of his Commanders, ii, 285. His murder, ii, 286.

SYCS, The; some account of, i, 82. Their conversion from mendicants to soldiers, i, 85. Their uniform appearance and dress, i, 89. Their destruction after a multitude of bloody actions, i, 86. The bad administration of the Viceroy of Lahore and Mooltan strengthens their fraternity, iii, 341. Ravages of; proclaim an Emperor of their own, iv, 3. Establish themselves in Lahore and Mooltan, iv, 8. Their overthrow contemplated, iv, 112. Shamefully defeat the Imperial army, iv, 113. Submit to the superiority of Nedjef-qhan, iv, 114.

T.

TALINGAS, (*i.e.*, Sipahes); ii, 334 (*foot-note*).

TIMOOR-SHAH, son of Ahmed-shah-abdali; appointed Governor of Pendjab, Mooltan and Tatta by his father, iii, 353. Flies from his Government pursued by the formidable Marhatta army, iii, 377.

U.

UDUA, discription of the situation of, ii, 491-492.

UDUA-NALA, Battle of, ii, 498.

UMAD-EL-MULK. *See* Mir-sheab-eddin.

V.

VACAA-NUVISS, or Remembrancer or Gazetteer, iii, 173.

VANSITTART, George, brother of Henry Vansittart; starts at the head of a Council to enquire into the revenue of Azim-abad; his reception by Shitab-ray, iii, 34. His scrutinising examination of the Radja Shitab-ray's government; his satisfaction at the latter's fidelity, wisdom and knowledge, iii, 35.

VANSITTART, Henry; his arrival at Calcutta; assumes the Governor-ship of Calcutta, ii, 376. Impression made on him by the discourses of Mir-cassem-qhan; his scheme for appointing Mir-cassem-qhan Deputy to Mir-djafer-qhan, ii, 379. Asks the opinion and advice of the Members of his council; gains the consent of most of the principal Members with the exception of four; his disunion with Mr. Amyatt, ii, 380. His scheme takes effect; his voyage to Moor-shood-abad with Mr. Hushtin and other gentlemen; lodges at Moorad-bagh; receives Navab Mir-djafer-qhan, ii, 381. Explains the motive of his voyage to the Navab; his proposal declined by the latter; exposes to Mir-cassem-qhan his conference with the Navab, ii, 382. His conference with Mr. Hushtin and other gentlemen; his final resolution, ii, 383. His arrival at Mir-djafer-qhan's palace with Mr. Hushtin and others; his message to the Navab to bring him to reason, ii, 384. His opinion assented to by all the other English officers; deposes Mir-djafer-qhan and places Mir-cassem-qhan in his stead; his return to Moorad-bagh, ii, 385. His subsequent message to Mir-djafer-qhan, ii, 386. His interposition on Shitab-ray's behalf; orders the latter to quit Mir-cassem-qhan's dominions, ii, 420. Leaves Calcutta, ii, 442. Arrives at Monghyr; his reception by Navab Mir-cassem-qhan; visits the Navab, ii, 443. Imparts a warning to the Navab upon being entertained with a military exhibition by him, ii, 444. His advice to the Navab; proceeds to Azim-abad, ii, 445. Obligated to command Mir-cassem-qhan to hold all English goods duty-free and set the English prisoners at liberty, ii, 453. His consent to the resolution of the English Councillors; his letter and message to Mir-cassem-qhan, ii, 454. His threatening letter to Seyd-mahmed-qhan, Deputy Governor of Moor-shood-abad, respecting Mr. Amyatt's murder, ii, 477. His reasonable address to the English Councillors; offers Mir-djafer-qhan the sovereignty of Bengal and the services of the English forces, ii, 479. His notion of Mir-djafer-qhan's character, ii, 556. His notion of Nand-comer; consents to

Nand-comer's going to Mir-djafer-qhan, ii, 557. Displeased at the appointment of Colonel Clive ■ sole authority over the province of Bengal and Azim-abad; sets out abruptly for England; leaves the management of affairs in charge of the remaining Members of the Council at Calcutta, iii, 2. Sets down in writing the misdemeanours of Nand-comer and leaves the sheets in charge of his brother, George Vansittart, for production in the Council, iii, 3. Vigorously repels the severe charges brought against him by Lord Clive in England iii, 36. His sensible remarks on the relation subsisting between the Governors and the governed; his exoneration from the several charges brought against him; his re-appointment and departure for India; his death at sea, iii, 38.

VERBLT (VERIS) Mr.; appointed Governor of Calcutta on the departure of Lord Clive for England, iii, 24. His administrative reforms with respect to finance, police and justice; his government marked by the appearance of ■ terrible famine and an outbreak of small-pox, iii, 25. Returns home; succeeded by Mr. Cartier, iii, 33.

W.

WATSON, Admiral, known as Admiral Dilir-djung-bahadyr; guided by Moosher Terno to attack Farash-danga, ii, 225. Takes by force the French fortress; defeats the French and takes possession of their factory at Cossim-bazar, ii, 226.

WATTS (WATCH) Mr. Chief of the factory at Cossim-bazar, taken prisoner, ii, 190. Set at liberty on Seradj-ed-dowla's defeat; negotiator of peace between the English and Seradj-ed-dowla, ii, 223. Recommends Mir-abdollah to Ram-narain, ii, 270.

Y.

YAHIA-QHAN, eldest son of Zekeriah-qhan; quarrels with his younger brother and is confined; turns a Fakir, iii, 241. Promoted to the Divanship of the Qhallissah office; succeeded by his eldest son after his death, iii, 249.

YENGHI-DOONIA (America); some account of, iii, 95.

YEZZ-EDDIN, son of the Emperor Djehndar-shah; sent to fight Feroh-syur, i, 50. His shameful flight, i, 51.

YNAIER-OILAH-QHAN, a nobleman of great character for acuteness and fidelity; appointed to the office of Minister of Finance, i, 104. His financial reforms, i, 105. His breach with the Vezir Abdollah-qhan's dependents, i, 105-106.

YQHLAS-QHAN, ■ Gentoo convert of great abilities; receives orders to write a history entitled Feroh-syur-namch, i, 104. Proposes expedients to reconcile the hostile parties at the Imperial court, i, 105.

YTICAD-QHAN, ■ favourite of the Emperor Feroh-syur. See. Mahomed-morad.

Z.

- ZAAFER-QHAN**, a nobleman of the court of Amed-shah ; charged with bribery ; disgraced, i, 253. His death, i, 272.
- ZABEIA-QHAN**, son and successor to Nedjib-ed-dowla ; brings under control the Rohillas ; disunion with his brothers, iv, 35. His country sacked and ruined by the Marhattas, iv, 39. A strong combination formed for his overthrow, iv, 42. Joins with the other Princes of his tribe, iv, 43. His defeat, iv, 44. His defeated troops fall upon each other, iv, 45. Takes shelter in Shudja-ed-dowla's country, iv, 46. Stands against Nedjef-qhan ; beaten, iv, 109-110. Obtains his pardon, iv, 111.
- ZEKERIAH-QHAN**, son of Abdol-semed-qhan ; succeeds the latter as Governor of Lahore and Mooltan, i, 295. Encounters Nadyr-shah and suffers a defeat, i, 307. His death, iii, 240. Succeeded by his two sons, iii, 241.
- ZIN-EDDIN-AHMED-QHAN**, youngest nephew and son-in-law of Aaly-verdy-qhan and father of Seradj-ed-dowla ; his honors and decorations, i, 344. Confers the management of his finances upon Rai Chintamon-das, i, 358. Honoured by the author in recognition of personal favours received, i, 359. Undertakes an expedition against the refractory inhabitants of Bodj-pur, i, 370. His expedition crowned with success, i, 372. Appoints secret agents for the murder of Roshen-qhan, i, 574. Displeased and confounded when sent for by Aaly-verdy-qhan for immediate assistance, i, 396. In conference with Hedalet-aaly qhan, i, 397. Proceeds to Ticary as Governor-General of Bahar under pretence of inspection, i, 423. Secures the city of Azim-abad against Marhatta inroads by a wall, i, 428. His high opinion and respect for the author's mother, i, 429. Ordered to quit Azim-abad and to repair to Moor-shood-abad in all haste, i, 445. Holds a council and determines to defend Azim-abad rather than quit, it, i, 447. His grand preparations for war, i, 448-449. Sends an artful ingenious message to Mustapha-qhan and receives another in reply, i, 450-451. His activity and vigour in the face of reverses, i, 453. Encounters a sharp engagement, i, 455. Pursues the enemy, victory being on his side, i, 462. Receives a letter from Aaly-verdy-qhan, i, 463. His reconciliation with Abdol-aaly-qhan, ii, 9. His ambitious views, ii, 29. His message to Aaly-verdy-qhan ; his successful negotiation with Shim-shir-qhan and Serdar-qhan, ii, 30. Visits Shim-shir-qhan, who disapproves of Morad-shir-qhan's proposal to fall on him with his sabre, ii, 31. Returns to his palace, ii, 32. A conspiracy against him ; his circular order, ii, 33. In the Chehel-sootoon ; list of persons attending on him, ii, 34-35. Homage paid to him by the Afghan Commanders, ii, 36. His murder, ii, 37. Treatment of his remains ; his consort and children dragged ignominiously to prison, ii, 43.

- ZIN-EL-ABEDIN-QHAN, ■ Commander of Mahmed-cooly-qhan; his parentage; his previous service under Abdool-mansoor-qhan; his generous temper, ii, 324. Puts himself upon his defence; his deliverance; repairs to Benares, ii, 325. His gallantry, ii, 350. Hit by a musket-ball, ii, 351.
- ZOHRA, a female friend of Emperor Djehandar-shah's mistress, Lal-coar, i, 37. Her elevation in rank and position, i, 38. Her singular quarrel with General Chin-kylydj-qhan, i, 39.
- ZULFICAR-QHAN, appointed Governor-General of Deoan by the Emperor Bahadyr-shah; restores order to every part of the Empire, i, 16. Instigates Muezz-eddin to oppose Azim-ush-shan on the latter's assumption of the crown, i, 24. Appointed Vezir, i, 35. His singular answer to Emperor Djehandar-shah, i, 36. His firmness of character, i, 39. Charged with causing the death of Azim-ush-shan; murdered in cold blood, i, 62.
-

THE
SÈIR MUTAQHERIN;

OR
REVIEW OF MODERN TIMES:
BEING AN

HISTORY OF INDIA,

FROM THE YEAR 1118, TO THE YEAR 1194, OF THE HEDYRAH.

VOL. IV.

SECTION XVII.

CONTENTS.

Ravages by the Syks, who set up an Emperor of their own—They are defeated in a bloody battle by the Abdalies, or D8rranies, who repair to Cashmir, which they reconquer upon a Syk adventurer—Valuable character of this man—Who proves a man of letters and a beneficent Prince—Notice of five Cashmirian Poets and Litterati, who are ordered by him to compile from records a history of Cashmir—A curious historical account of the Marhatta nation from its origin—Singular pretensions of its ancient Princes—Bhosselah, the father of the present Marhatta Emperors—Sevadji, his son, assumes independence—Is obliged to submit—Rises again and establishes tribute all over the Decan—Conquests of the Marhattas—Wars and conquests of Badji-rão, who leaves his office of Generlissimo to his son, Baladji-rão—Mighty change in that Empire, where the name of Monarch remains with the old family, which was military, whilst the power passes to another, which is sacerdotal—Insatiable ambition of the Marhattas—Their singular penurious way of life—Their singular customs and tempers—The author resumes his history of Hindostan—Mir-cassem-ghan takes shelter in Shudjah-ed's dominions—Events which become the consequences of the account of Shah-aalem's Court—Account of S8r8d, the Djatt-Prince, a man of singular abilities—He disciplines a body of Cavalry after a method of

his own—War between him and Nedjib-ed-döwlah—Battle—
 S8r8dj-mull slain in a sigular manner—Dissensions in his
 family—Good character of Nedjib-ed-döwlah, and very bad one
 of his countrymen—He is succeeded by Zabeth-ghan, ■ l'rince of
 good character—Shah-aalem resolves to repair to the Capital
 of India—Opposed by the English and by his Ministers, parts
 willingly with his present well-being—Seizes by the way on a
 rich succession—Is supported by the Marhattas—Arrives in his
 Capital—Is vigorously supported by a new man, his General,
 Mirza Nedjef-ghan—Who is himself in great danger from
 Court intrigues—He regains the Emperor's favour—Who re-
 solves to dispossess the Rohillhas of their conquests—Nedjef-ghan
 crosses the Ganga, and overcomes the Rohillahs—Who abandon
 their strong post, plunder each other, and disperse—Zabeta-
 ghan undone—Peace—The Marhattas retire—Nedjef-ghan pro-
 jects conquests—Gains a victory—Takes Echer-abad-agra-Shud-
 jah-ed döwlah avails himself of the losses of the Rohillahs to
 put an end to their dominion—Sends a message to their Princes
 —It is not attended to—Decisive battle at Banra, in which the
 Rohillahs are undone—Bravery of their General, Hafyz-rahmet
 —Shudjah-ed-döwlah takes possession of their whole country—
 Fate of the Rohillah Princes—The treaty of the English with
 Shudjah-ed-döwlah highly censured in Europe—Alliance be-
 tween Shudjah-ed-döwlah and Nedjef-ghan, followed by ■ treaty
 of partition between them—Shudjah ed-döwlah prepares to enjoy
 his conquests, but is snatched away by a painful death—Remarks
 on the singular dispensations of Providence—His character high-
 ly reprehensible—He confiscates all the charity-lands—Shews
 a continual disregard to the honour and property of his subjects,
 and yet proves to be highly regretted—Strange precipitation of
 his son, Assef-ed-döwlah, (alias Mirza Amani) in seizing the
 throne—Installed on it by two English officers—The new Prince
 betrays a character monstrously vile—Heroical behaviour of one
 Mir Bahadyr-aaly—Moghtar-ed-döwlah, Minister of State—
 Arrival of General Clavering, Colonel Monson, and Mr. Frances
 from Europe—Djan Brishtoo (Jah ~~son~~) appointed resi-
 dent at Lucknow, instead of Middle. Senseless conduct of
 Assef-ed-döwlah, who disbands his fath. disciplined troops,
 and discards his best servants—The prin military officer

think of providing for themselves—Bessent-ghan, an eunuch, one of them, offers to murder the Prime Minister—Murders him—And is dispatched himself—Saadet-aaly, brother to Assefed-dowlah, being deeply involved in a complot, makes his escape, himself the sixth—Is handsomely received by Nedgef-ghan—The English concerned in kidnapping another Commander—Mahabb-aaly-ghan served in the same manner, as is Letafet-aaly-ghan—The author quits his subject to give an historical account of himself, family, connections, &c.—The author resumes his narrative of public events—Iredj-ghan, Prime Minister at Lucknow—A worthless slave-boy, one of the vilest kind, made a Generalissimo—The Prime Minister dies—Is succeeded by Hassen-reza-ghan, a man who loves his pleasure above all things.

THE Syks, those people whom we have represented as nearly destroyed under Fero-h-syur, and who in the sequel had availed themselves of Mir-Mann8's neglect and of the extortionary administration of his officers to associate with their sect a great number of farmers, commenced now to raise their heads. Grown exceedingly numerous, and sensible of the weakness of the present Government, as well as little intimidated by the name of the Abdali-king, whom they know to be far off, they assembled in battle-array, and falling upon the Abdali-Governor left at Lahor, they killed him, took possession of the city, and, not yet satisfied, they proclaimed a certain Chinta, a man from among themselves, Emperor. They made him sit upon a throne, struck money in his name, overran the whole province of Lahor, took possession of it, and made it a point to torment the Mussulmen by every means in their power. Intelligence of this revolution having been transmitted to Candahar, the Abdali-king resolved to make another expedition into Hindostan, and this was his seventh and last. It took place in the year 1175. But as the territory of Lahor was known to be the spot where the Abdalies, first of all, landed in their expeditions towards Hindostan, the Syks thought proper to evacuate it entirely; and repairing to the country of Rohy, a district of very difficult access, they took possession of a very strong fort in it, and assembled there from all parts, to the number of two lacs of men, cavalry and infantry. But this did not deter the Abdali-king. Informed of their retreat, as well as of their

Ravages of the Syks, who proclaim an Emperor of their own.

But are
defeated in a
bloody battle
by the D8r-
ranies or
Abdalies.

numbers, he measured ninety cosses of ground in two days (1), and falling upon those free-booters the moment he was least expected, he drew smoke from their breasts. About twenty thousand of them became food to his famished and thirsty sable; but the booty was immense, and beyond all computation. After this victory, seeing no enemy in the field, he put every thing to fire and sword in that country, which had associated with those miscreants; and marching back, he planted his victorious standards in the territory of Lahor, where he employed his time in quieting and regulating that country. Meanwhile he dispatched an Abdali, called Noor-eddin-qhan, a near relation of his Vezir, towards Cashmir, with orders to bring the Syks of that country into order and submission. That country was then in the hands of Djiven the Syk. This man, born at Cab8l, of a Catri tribe, had been a writer and an accountant in some office under Shah-veli-qhan, Vezir to the Abdali-king, who sent him sometime after to enforce a payment due by Mir-mann8, Governor of Lahor. It was in the year 1167. But Abdollah-qhan having been ordered to repair to Cashmir to take possession of that country, which still acknowledged the authority of Alemghir the Second, Emperor of Hindostan, that General who succeeded in this expedition, dismissed the Indian Governor, and appointed in his stead, Qhodja C8tchec, giving at the same time the management of the revenue to the Syk Djiven, who thereby became Divan or Intendant of the province. After these regulations, he left the new Governor a body of Afghans, and returned to his master. But hardly was he departed when troubles arose in Cashmir; in which Djivan the Syk, having been deeply concerned, he commenced by killing the Commander of the Afghan Troops, after which he confined, and then banished from Cashmir, Qhodja C8tchec himself. At the same time he applied to the Vezir of Hindostan, Umad-el-mulk, requesting to have the patents of the Government of Cashmir in his own name, and these being granted without difficulty, the new Governor re-established everywhere the Hindostani government, ordered money to be coined, and the Qh8tbah to be pronounced, in the name of Alemghir the Second. After this he took possession of the

(1) About two hundred and twenty common miles of a thousand paces each.

revenue office, sent his collectors everywhere, confiscated all the lands possessed in Djaghir by the Grandees of the Court, and bore an absolute sway in the country.

Such a revolution could not have been brought about, but by a man of abilities. He was, besides, a well-looking, handsome man, naturally good, and of an obliging disposition, and although a Syk, he seemed in his belief and practice much inclined to Mussulmanism; for he used to set apart a sum of money for repairing the monuments of the Saints of Cashmir, and for putting in order the gardens and seats that surrounded them, and served for public walks. He made it a practice every day to give dressed victuals to two hundred Mussulmen, and twice in the month he sent ghosans or tables covered with a variety of dishes to a number of persons abroad. Naturally beneficent, he gave to every suitor that applied, but always according to his station or necessities. Every week he had a day set apart for hearing and entertaining the Poets of Cashmir. Amongst these he set apart five of the most learned ones to write the history of that country, from the first period in which it received inhabitants down to his time (2). But their business was only to abridge memoirs. To these five principal historians he added ten men of inferior learning, whose business was to assist the others in composing memoirs, examining records, and transcribing vouchers. Nor is it improper to mention here the names of these five select men. The first was Mahmed-töðfic, the liberated, whose vulgar name in the Cashmirian language was Lala-dji. He had no equal in his time at Cashmir, and I remember this distich of his :

"Let the shaft come out with which thou hast transfixed my afflicted breast ;

"Let it emerge like one that comes out of a house that has freshly taken mourning."

The second was Mahammed-aaly-qhan, author of a book entitled Biography of the Poets. He was son to a nobleman of Iran, called Hessam-ed-din-qhan, and was then domiciled at Cashmir, and one of the Imperial Mansobdars of an inferior order (3). The third was Mirza Calender-metin-leqhalluss. He

Valuable
character of
Djiven.

Who proves
a beneficent
Prince and a
man of letters.

Notice of
the five Cash-
mirian Poets,
who are em-
ployed by
him to com-
pile a history
of Cashmir.

(2) There is a history of Cashmir, extant, written by a Cashmirian, but different from these five learned men, which reaches four thousand years back.

(3) The Mansubdars are Military Officers, reputed to command from two hundred and fifty to twelve thousand horse, and they are distinguished from each other by the

called himself sometimes by the name of Calender, and sometimes by the name of Canber (4); and his works are said to have amounted to one lack of verses. The fourth was Mohammed-aaly, vulgarly called Panna. There is a fifth, whose name I do not recollect at present.

To return to our history. The Abdaly-king, having set apart a body of Abdalies, and two other bodies composed of Ailats of Qhorassan and of Cuzzel-bashes of Herat, gave them to Noor-eddin-qhan, with orders to bring the Cashmir to a submission; and he directed the Radja of Djamb8 to assist the expedition with a body of his troops, who might serve as guides to the others. This Radja had made it a practice, whenever any army passed through his territory, to quit the plains, and to retire to a mountainous, difficult country, where he eluded every pursuit, sometimes indeed submitting to send a present in money; and as it was impossible to penetrate into Cashmir without Cashmirians or other guides, and the Syk Djiven had shut up the passage, and placed Cashmirian troops to guard them (5), it became impracticable even to approach that country, without the assistance of people accustomed to those mountains. It was with reason, therefore, that the Abdaly-king made an application to the Radja of Jamb8 for his assistance, and he desired to see him at his Court. This request had been made by the channel of Shah-veli-qhan, the Abdaly's Vezir, and the Radja's particular friend; but the Gentoo Prince would not listen to the proposal. At last the Vezir having sent him his own son to be kept

particular number turned into an adjective, for instance, Ahmed-qhan-bahadyr, do-herari, that is, the Vallant Lord Ahmed, the two thousandth. In general, they command a lesser number of men than their grade points out. But there are instances of an equality, and even of the very reverse, and there are some other instances where the dignitary is allowed two horses to a man, and in that case Ahmed, the two thousandth, has the further adjective, two-horsed, added to his title. All these are paid in lands, very few in money.

(4) Canber is the name of Aaly's dog; and although the Persians, in their jealousy of the English, affect to turn them in ridicule, and to render them odious by trumping up several extravagant tales about English and about dogs, (tales, where they equally betray their ignorance of the English, as well as their aversion to dogs,) nevertheless, Canber is another species of being. They allow him a place in Paradise, and are proud of bearing his name; but it is only the Shiabs Nassiries, that is, those that attribute Divinity to Aaly, that carry matters so far.

(5) Cashmir is a very strong country, and of difficult access.

in hostage, until he should return safe into his own country, the Radja became easy in his mind, and he gave the information wanted, and added a body of his own troops to serve as guides, throughout those mountainous tracts. The only passage from the Radja's country into Cashmir is by crossing the Chennav, ■ river that rushes betwixt two abrupt cliffy shores with so much rapidity and such depth of water that neither man nor animal can pretend to abide its fury. Across this rapid river, the Vezir Shah-veli-qhan, by the Radjah's advice, ordered a number of tall trees to be stretched from cliff to cliff, to serve as a bridge, whereon the army might pass and the whole passed accordingly; after which the Radja with his troops retired to his own country. There remained ■ narrow mountainous passage in which the Syk Djiven had thrown his best troops, and these having been driven away at last, after many actions and much bloodshed, the passage was cleared. Noor-eddin-qhan, having pursued the run-aways, made a massacre of them, and without allowing them time to take breath, he arrived with them at the city of Cashmir. Here he was opposed by Djiven himself, at the head of what force he could collect; but after a slight action, the citizens fled. He fled with them, and in his flight he was taken prisoner with the principal men of the country. The King informed of this success of Noor-eddin-qhan, appointed him Deputy-Governor of the whole province, and in the year 1177 he resolved to return to Candahar. Quitting, therefore, the neighbourhood of Lahor, he marched to Cab8l, and this is the last time he came into Hindostan, the present being his seventh expedition into that country. For the troubles, that had arisen in his absence in Qhorassan, proved so very serious, that he found no time to destroy the Syks, and to establish his Government in Lahor and M8ltan upon a sure footing; so that these two provinces, as well ■ the Tatta, being nearly abandoned, and without a military force, they were invaded again by the Syks, who retired and established themselves firmly in those tracts. Not but that Prince, as well ■ his son and successor (Timur-shah), used sometimes to send bodies of horse into those countries, but it was rather with a view to procure plunder, and to raise contributions, than for any solid purpose; and in fact we see, that to this day, which is in the year 1195, those countries have remained unsubdued by the

Abdalies; nor is their authority acknowledged there. On the contrary, the Syks become more numerous and more powerful than ever, have established their collectors in every district of those three provinces, and they seem to make no account of any enemies whatever. But then they are no more those barbarians we have heard of. Sensible of the advantages of good government, they have put themselves upon the footing of using the husbandman and farmer with the utmost regard and tenderness; so that those countries are now in the highest degree of culture and population. Nevertheless, the mighty city of Lahor has ceased to be what it was.⁶ It has lost its populousness and its beauty. Those crowds of nobility and gentry, with all those learned men that (6) adorned it, have forsaken its walls, have preferred exile and distress to the dominion of strangers, whilst those that have bowed to the times, and submitted to that humiliation, and to its concomitants, want of employment and want of subsistence, live lurking in the ruins of their tottering habitations. It appears now, (and I am writing in the year 1195) that the forces of that flaming sword of the State, the Valiant Mirza Nedief-qhan (7), Prince of Princes, have penetrated into those countries, and engaged the Syks in many actions, and made them feel his consequence. However, it is time alone that can determine how these new broils are likely to end. But as we have already said so much of this new power, as well as of the new sovereignty set up by Nedjef-qhan, in the northern parts of Hindostan, we think it incumbent upon us to introduce to our reader some account of the Marhattas, those southern conquerors, who now fill so vast a circumference in that region, as well as in Decan.

It appears from the earliest histories that the Monarchs of Hindostan have always commanded to the Princes of Decan, and that their armies have more than once penetrated as far as Lanca and Serendib (8); so that their government was absolute

(6) Lahor has been ■■■ of the Mussulman Universities of Hindostan, and its title in the Imperial Diplomas and Registers is *Dar-el-Ylm*, the habitation of Science

(7) These words answer to the Persian words, *Zulficar-ed-döwlah*, *Mirza-nedjef-khan-bahadyr*, *Emir-ul-umrah*

(8) It may be suspected that *Lanca* is no other than the famous temple of *Ramesseram*, at the head of the shoals and islands that lead upon ■ depth of only five feet from the Continent to the Island of Ceylon, nay, to be that broken tongue

in those distant parts. It is only since the reign of Mahmed-shah, whose Ministers were extremely inattentive, and whose government was very indolent, that the Marhattas finding the field open and undisputed, have spread themselves all over Hindostan, on whose inhabitants they have brought an infinity of evils; so that few countries have remained free from their pillage; and one of these is the A8d, which was indeed defended

of the Continent itself, called by the natives *The first man's bridge*. Seren-dib is the Arabic manner of pronouncing Selen-div, the Island of Ceylon. *Lanca* may signify a bridge in Hindostany, from the word *Lang-na*, to go or straddle over. But it would not be impossible, (nay, it appears to be so in ancient geographical records,) that *Lanca*, known to be the name of the most meridional parts of India, should have extended some degrees beyond the Line, whereas it falls now some degrees short of it, and ends north of it. For it appears that *Lanca* must have been some great Island whose fragments have formed the Maldivas and Laquedivas. Archipelagoes, of which neither Strabo nor Ptolemy say a single word, doubtless because they did not exist in their time, which Archipelagoes having no spinal bone, as all Islands have, that is, no chain of high grounds traversing them from end to end, and it being only flat sand, hardly two feet above the level of the sea, they seem evidently to have been formed by alluvion; for the southern Indian coast being eternally beaten by an ocean which the etesian winds endlessly pour against them, must have at some period or other experienced very great changes. Nay, we shall suspect that *Lanca* must have been Ceylon itself, and when we shall attend to this, that Ceylon which has not to-day two hundred and fifty leagues in circuit, had no less than four hundred in Marco polo's time, who navigated thither, and says positively that the ancient Chinese Charts, then in his hands, gave it twelve hundred leagues, (an extent that must have carried it some degrees beyond the line) we shall no more be at a loss to find the Island of Tabo or Tapo bonn, the Taprobana of the ancients words which, we are told, signify in Sanscrit the ancient language of India, *The Wilderness or Forest of Prayers*, an appellation which would besit Ceylon even to-day, were it because of the appearance of the interior parts of the country, and because of that concourse of Pilgrims that resort thither by thousands and ten thousands from all parts of India, to visit the impression of the foot of the first man which the Indians affirm to have been created there; an assertion in which they do not seem to be much out of the way. For unless it is supposed that the first men came out of the ground, with each of them a loaf in their mouths, it follows of all necessity that they must have been created in a country where their wants might have been fewer, and their conveniences more at hand, and of course in a country that did not require clothes, and abounded with spontaneous roots, and farinaceous plants, — is Ceylon and all the Torrid-zone. This surmise brings naturally to mind the conclusion, that the first men must have been black, and that the Phoenicians and Egyptians, people very swarthy and with frizzled hair, were very much in the right, when on their first landing upon the then savage coasts of Europe, or *Europa*, they designed the few traggling savages they perceived, by the words, *Ur-apa* white men. The reader will forgive this remark; it is pedantic, but not distant from the subject.

by its situation ■■■ the other side of the Ganga, and by the vigorous exertions of Sadet-qhan and his posterity. Bengal, on the other hand, as well as Azim-abad, owe their safety to Aaly-verdy-qhan's firmness and intrepid courage; and Lahor, M8ltan, and Tatta, to their great distance from the central parts of the Marhatta dominions. Not that their armies and their ravages have not more than once reached to those parts; nevertheless their government has never been fully acknowledged or established in any. But as we have in several parts of these sheets often mentioned these southern conquerors, it is proper to satisfy the curiosity of the reader by some account of the origin of their nation, as well as by some notion of the disputes and dissensions with which it is now distracted.

A curious historical account of the Marhatta nation from its origin.

This nation arose originally in the Dë8-gur, a country on the western back of Bengal, and whose inhabitants to this day are called Marhattas, and speak that language. It was at first a particular tribe governed by the family of Bhosselah, which has since lost the sovereignty of it on being supplanted by that of Baladij-rão; and here is what we know of certain on that subject. The Bhosselahs are descended from the Radjas or Kings of 8dëypoor, an ancient race of Princes, extremely honoured and respected amongst all the Radjp8t tribes, and which although greatly fallen from its ancient grandeur, and much less powerful than the families of Rhator and Retchöaha, still holds a pre-eminence amongst these illustrious houses; insomuch that not one of those Princes thinks himself lawfully seated upon the throne, until he has received the Cashcaw from the Prince of 8dëyp8r, which Cashcaw the receiver considers as a full investiture (9); and having rubbed it upon his forehead, from that moment only reckons himself a lawful Prince, and assumes the title of Radja. The 8dëyp8r Radja's particular style and title is that of Rana, and the general report is that his family is related to

(9) The Cashcaw is sent upon a small polished marble or stone, of the bigness of ■ plate or even ■ tea-saucer, and it consists of some sindal-wood and some lime, or turmeric, or Indian safron, all which is pounded to dust, and reduced into a paste by ■ mixture of ■ water. These ingredients must have first touched the sender's right toe, and they then are welcomed by the receiver with ■ deal of joy and respect; after which he dips his finger, and draws with those ingredients, or with any of them, ■ or several lines upon his forehead from the root of the hair, down to the tip of the ■

An8b-shirvan the Just, Emperor of Iran (10). Some historians have wrote that after the conquest of Iran by Saad and Caass (11), the posterity of that Monarch dispersed, and that one of the Princes of that family coming to India, had risen in time to the dignity and station of Radja (12); after which his descendants styled themselves Ranaes. But as our duty is to admit only what has been ascertained by historians of undoubted credit, accordingly, this story proves to be groundless, and this pretended relation to An8b-shirvan is found to lean on the following historical fact: It appears, then, that Prince Partab-chund having set up pretensions to the Crown, and become prevalent, had set aside the children of Ram-dē8, taken possession of the throne, and thought himself powerful enough to assert his own independece, and to refuse to send the usual tribute which the Sovereigns of India used to pay to the Emperors of Iran. An8b-shirvan hearing of this, sent an army in India, with orders to bring the refractory Prince to his Court, bound hand and foot. Partab-chund, become now sensible of his error, humbled himself before the Iranian General, kissed the ground in his presence, and atoned for his rebellion by assembling his richest jewels with an immense sum of money, which he sent with his daughter to the

Singular
pretensions of
their ancient
Princes.

(10) This An8b-shirvan reigned at the beginning of the seventh Christian century; and it is under his reign that Mohammed was born. His dominions did not extend to Mecca, so sterile a country being not worth his while; but his Empire extended much beyond it, that is, in Yaman, or Arabia Felix, and from all over Persia, to all Euzbeg-Tartary, and to all Hindostan. And it appears that so early as four thousand years ago, India acknowledged a subjection to the Emperors of Persia of the first race; and it should seem also from what the Jewish colony of Cochin says, that Baht-ennussar's (Nebuchadnezzar's) Empire extended to Cape Comorin. Those that are learned in the Sanskrit language will have it one day in their power to ascertain how far the religion of India and Persia resembled each other. For our part, we perceive a constant vassallage, a constant intercourse, much conformity in language, and a greater one in manners and customs and usages; and this similarity goes so far, that we find the Persian Legislator or Philosopher Zer-Ateusht conversed familiarly with Chungruc-Acha, or Pil-Pai, the Indian Philosopher, without a linguist.

(11) Saad was the name of that General of Omar's who conquered Persia.

(12) The similarity of religion must have been great, indeed, for a Persian foreigner to become at once and be acknowledged a Radja over an Indian tribe. To-day a Persian conqueror may come and reign a Lord over an Indian tribe; but the whole nation, to the very last man, could readily suffer death rather than have any communion with him as Radja.

Cosro (13) of Iran, accompanying the Princess with an humble message where he supplicated that Monarch's forgiveness. An8b-shirvan accepted, the present, and confirmed him in the possession of the Crown ; and it remained a number of ages in Partab-chund's descendants, who styled themselves Ranaes. But those descendants, losing by degrees their wonted energy, were in process of time stripped of the greatest part of their dominions by the subordinate Princes, who left them only a small principality ; nevertheless, without ever ceasing to pay the highest honour and respect to those descendants, whom they reputed to be the representatives and deputies of the Cosroes of Iran, and as Partab-chund, the chief of the family, had married his daughter to An8b-shirvan, it is from thence that the Indian Prince's posterity claimed a parentage with a relationship to that Cosro. But this relationship has no other foundation than that of Partab-chund's sending his daughter to that Prince, for although the Gentoo Princess entered the Imperial sanctuary of Iran, and was enlisted amongst the angels of that sacred paradisaical place, nevertheless, as the evidence expected from her person did not make its appearance, she was neglected. Nor does it appear that An8b-shirvan ever had any other known child but Hormoz, whose mother was certainly a lady of one of the first houses in Iran.

After a digression that seemed necessary, we will now return to our history of the Marhatta nation. One of the descendants of the Ranna happened to be born from a carpenter's daughter, and as the Gentoo, to a man, make no account of such children as are born out of wedlock, or from women other than those of their own tribe, this descendant, who found himself held in an inferior light by his relations and by his own tribe, quitted Sdeypool in disgust, and turning his steps towards

(13) It appears that all the Roman Emperors were called *Kalissars* and *Kaisser-shahs* all over the East, that is *Cesars*, and the Iranian Emperors, *Cosroes* ; ■ are the Turkish Emperors called, *Qhonsars*, and those appellations were and are admitted by the respective Emperors and nations. But there are two more titles famous all over the East, of which, however, the pretended owners know nothing, and these are *Moghul*, for the Emperors of Hindostan, and *Fagh8r*, for those of China, the last word being the more unlucky, as the Chinese language afforded no R, in its letters, and the word *Fagh8r* is used to signify porcelain.

the south, and in particular towards the Carnatic, he settled in that country, where, on account of his high extraction, he married amongst the Princes of that region. From this marriage sprung two sons, and two families, the one called that of Antoulah; the second, that of Bhöuselah. Saho-dji, whom history mentions to have been an officer of merit in the service of Burham-eddin-nizam-shah, King of Häider-abad, descended in a direct line from that Bhöuselah. He afterwards quitted that Prince, and took service with Hibrahim-adel-shah, King of Bidjapör, who being extremely satisfied with his services, gave him the Pergannah or District of Pönah in appanage. Saho-dji, now turned farmer and Zemindar, or landholder, cultivated that spot with all his might, but under a certain quit rent, and in the form of a zemindary; so that he passed his life upon that estate, but this was only for a short time. His active mind did not brook inaction, and he quitted his freehold to take service with the fortunate conqueror, Shah-djehan, that second Lord of conjunction(14). After a very active life, he was succeeded in his estate by his son, Seva-dji, who seemed likewise to inherit all his father's character. It was at the time when Hibrahim-adel-shah having fallen into a lingering disease that carried him to his grave, after suffering during two years, he had so far neglected the administration, that great troubles had arisen in his dominions, the troops disbanded and came to Bidjapör, and the county of Cöucan or Concan, amongst others, lost all its garrisons at once, and was left to itself. The advantage that could be made of such a state of things could not escape a man like Seva. This founder of the family of Bhöuselah was a sensible shrewd man, remarkable for his bodily strength and for much personal prowess, as well as for much capacity. Availing himself of the confusion and inactivity of the times, he put himself at the head of a number of people which his character kept together, and by them he was enabled to take possession of several forts and fortresses, that proved empty of troops, or unguarded. Meanwhile Hibrahim-adel-shah's life drawing to an end, his son, Aaly-adel-shah, mounted his throne, and as his administration, both on account of his character and also of his youth, wanted energy, the troubles in his dominions went on

Seva-dji,
his son, as-
sumes inde-
pendence.

(14) The conjunction of the Planets of Jupiter and Mars.

increasing; and Seva, becoming daily more powerful and enterprising, found means to bring under his power all the strongholds of the Cöucan or Concan, one after another; and these together with those he built himself, amounted to full forty fortresses, replenished with every store convenient for their defence. He was likewise in possession of several difficult tracts that might have been defended like so many fortresses; a situation that put it in his power to assume independence, and to bid defiance to his master, Aaly-aadel-shah, whose principal Minister and General, Afzyl-qhan, he found means to surprise and kill; after which he plundered his camp, and stripped his soldiers. Nor did Rostem-qhan, another General of that Prince's, far better than his predecessor; he too was shamefully defeated. After this victory Seva ceased to pay any regard to the Adel-shahians, and he commenced making courses and ravaging the country; and as the Cöucan, of which he was now the undisputed master, borders upon the bitter waters(15), he became possessed of several harbours, and commenced driving at sea the trade which highwaymen exercise at land, waylaying merchants, and plundering their property. Become bolder by continual successes, he attacked the neighbouring countries of Aoreng-zib's jurisdiction, and committed spoil as often as he found an opportunity. The Monarch being informed of his excesses, ordered Shahistah-qhan, Viceroy of Decan, to chastise that freebooter, and Radja Djesvent-Rhator received orders likewise to join that General. The two Generals entered the Cöucan, and burned it from end to end, but not without much difficulty and bloodshed. Seva, or Seva-djt, who had many friends and relations in Shahista-qhan's army engaged them to rise in a certain night(16), in which the General was to marry his son. The scheme was to fall suddenly upon that General, and to kill him, and although it did not succeed fully to his wishes, it put it in his power to surprise that General in his camp, and to give him ■ shameful defeat. This happened in the year 1073. The


His suc-
cessors.

(15) Deria-shor ■ the Persian words used in India to signify the Ocean, ■ Sea. But the Indians have the word Samahender for that element.

(16) All marriages in India are celebrated by torch light ■ the heat of the day, could render such ceremonies insupportable, and the nights are of a coolness truly admirable.

Emperor, informed of this event, severely reproached the General for his neglect, dismissed him from his Government, and appointed in his stead his own son, the Imperial Prince Soltan Muàzzem; and as he was no better satisfied with Radja Djesvent's activity in this war, he sent for him to Court, and appointed in his stead Radja Djehi-sing. This Prince proving quite another man, chastised Seva-dji severely, as often as he could come up with him; so that the latter finding that all was going to wreck, thought proper to submit. He came unarmed, and having entered into a treaty with the Gentoo Prince, he agreed to surrender and evacuate twenty-three fortresses which were pointed out to him, and to pay a present of ten lacs of Hoons (17). This treaty having been agreed to by the Emperor, an Imperial edict issued from the Chancellerie, forgiving his past misdemeanours, and creating his son, Simba, a Monsobdar of five thousand horse. Seva-dji, satisfied with this grade, resolved to kiss the Imperial threshold, and going to Agra with his son, he inclined himself profoundly before the Monarch, by whom he was received with particular regard. But the man, born far from the Capital, and in the middle of the mountains of Decan, had too much Decanism in himself yet, and too little acquaintance with the Courts of Emperors, to set a proper value upon the reception he had received. He thought it far below what he was entitled to, and complained of it to Radja Djehi-sing's son, as of a want of attention and regard. This complaint was very ill taken. He was forbidden the Court, and guards were set over him, but his son, as not comprised in his guilt, was left at full liberty, and was received at Court as usual. It was the Emperor's intention to keep Seva-dji for some time in that school of respect and deference, and then to raise him to honours, on sending him back to his own country; but Seva; who knew nothing of that design, and had grown impatient of a restraint that had lasted these three months and nine days, resolved to set himself at liberty. He found ways to disguise himself, and, with his son, Simbah, to give the slip to his guards.

Is obliged
to submit.

(17) This is the Indian word for that kind of Gold Coin, called Pagoda, which last is not so much as known amongst them. The Pagoda is worth from three rupees to three and-a-half and four rupees. It is stamped  the flat side with three small figures, half lengths, very coarsely executed, and on the convex side with small dots, and it looks like a round sleeve-button.

Arrived in his country, he commenced his ravages with more fury than ever, and he grew so formidable every day, that his incursions became the chief business of the Governors of those frontiers. At last he died on the twenty-fourth of the second Reby, in the year 1098, and his son, Simbah, continued as his father had commenced, but met with his deserts. For the troubles of the country having risen to a height, the Emperor Aoreng-zib himself thought it worth his while to repair in person to those frontiers. It was the next year, and he took up his abode at the city of Aoreng-abad, where for full twenty-five years he employed himself in chastising the Marhattas. But some of the Grandees of his Court, and some of the Generals of his army, who for private reasons of their own wished for a continuance of the war, found it their interest to support that criminal race underhand, and to prevent its being exterminated.

Simba, his
son.

Simba had two sons, Ram-radja and Saho-radja. These, after Aoreng-zib's demise, found means to plant on the frontiers of the Imperial dominions the shrub of partnership (18), ■ shrub that spread its roots from near to near, whilst those that had planted it extended their dominion upon some parts of the south of India, not comprised within the Governments of Decan; and here is some account of this matter.

At the end of Aoreng-zib's reign, it was determined to come to some accommodation with the Marhattas, and to grant them one Des-m8kki, or tenth, out of the product of those southern frontiers(19), in lieu of all their pretensions, under condition of their acknowledging themselves henceforward subjects of the Empire, and abstaining from incursions and ravages. Ahsen-qhan-mir-melenk, a nobleman of importance in those parts, had even been sent with the diploma of this treaty, and with orders to bring the Marhatta Generals to pay their obeisance to the Imperial threshold. Mir-melenk was already departed, with the treaty in his hand, when the Emperor altered his mind, and ordered that nobleman to return, without delivering the same. But in Bahadyr-shah's reign, it was agreed that the Marhattas should have one-tenth of that part of the crop, allowed

(18) The author means their establishing ■ right in the fourth of the revenue, it is the chout.

(19) These words signify the tenth handful.

the former, and the patents of the agreement passed the seals and were put in their hands. That Prince, after this treaty, and the defeat of Cam-baqsh, his brother, quitted the Decan, and marched towards Hindostan, leaving the government of all those southern countries to Zulficar-qhan, the Prince of Princes. It was in the year 1121 of the Hedjrah. This Viceroy, unwilling to remain at a distance from Court, followed the Emperor, leaving for his Deputy in those countries, an illustrious Afghan of those parts, called Dä8d-qhan-peni, and this Deputy Viceroy made it a standing rule to allow the Marhattas one-quarter of the Imperial revenues of those countries, over and above the ten per cent. which they had been allowed as Des-mucky over the husbandman's share, in consequence of the Imperial Diploma, now in their hands: a partage which became a current custom and an inviolable rule all over the Decan. But yet the Marhattas had no Imperial patent for this Chö8t, or fourth part of the Imperial revenues. Nor was this matter settled and registered but in Feroh-syur's reign. For this Prince, who could not bear the two brothers, Sëyds, used continually to excite Sah8 Radja, son to Simbah, against Husseïn-aaly-qhan, who had succeeded Zulficar-qhan in the Government of all the Decans, and as this nobleman was perpetually exhorted by his elder brother, Abdollah-qhan, the Vezir, to come to Court, where the Emperor was perpetually involved in continual machinations against their lives and their families, Husseïn-aaly-qhan, to be at liberty to repair to Court, came to an agreement with the Marhattas, in the year 1129. This treaty was managed on one hand by Mahmed-anvar-qhan, the Burhanp8rian, and on the other by Sanera-dji-malhar, the Marhatta; and the right of raising the Chöut all over the six Governments and-a-half of the Viceroyalty of Decan being entirely acknowledged in the Marhattas, the patents of it were drawn up in due form and put in their hands, under these two conditions only: that they should abstain from all incursions and ravages; and that they should constantly keep in the service of the Viceroy of Decan a body of fifteen thousand horse. This Chöut or quart was admitted over and above the tenth or Des-mucky, mentioned above. Thus it became a tribute acknowledged as a balance due to the Radja Sah8 on the Cöucan, his original kingdom; and Baladji, son to Beshepnat, ■

Brahman of this last country, having been appointed Deputy General in the part of that Prince to put the treaty in execution, he established in each province two collectors of his own, one of whom, under the name of Mucasdär, collected the Chöüt, whilst the other made his business of the Des-mucky. This treaty, by putting a stop to the periodical ravages of the Marhattas, enabled the devastated provinces of Decan to recover a little, and cultivation as well as population shewed part of their features again. But it may be said, however, of those countries, that they were from that moment severed from the Empire, and that the Imperial commands ceased to have any energy all over the Decan ; for the Chöüt was sometimes carried so high as a third of the whole revenue.

Hosseïn-aaly-qhan, being by this agreement left at full liberty to turn his views towards the Capital of the Empire, appointed his nephew, Alem-aaly-qhan, as his Deputy General all over those countries, and he marched towards Hindostan with thirty or forty thousand horse of his own, and another numerous Marhatta cavalry, under the command of Baladjî-beshvent. Arrived in the Capital Hosseïn-aaly-qhan deposed Feroh-syur, and raised to honors and dignities Sancra-dji-malhar, whom he sent back to Decan jointly with Baladjî-beshvent, where these two men worked themselves into so much influence and power, that they equalled and rivalled Alem-aaly-qhan himself. Some time after Alem-aaly-qhan perished in battle. The power and life of the two Sëyds of Bar were brought to an untimely end, and Baladjî himself departed this world. He was succeeded in all his dignities and influence by his son, Badji-râo, whom the Radja Sah8 appointed his Chief Minister, and who pushed still farther the Marhatta acquisitions. For Raja Gurd-hur-nagur having been appointed by Mahmed-shah to the Government of Malva, in the year 1137, had all the pains in the world to maintain himself in it. He had hardly enjoyed it for two years together, when Holcar-malhar, who had been one of Baladjî's principal Commanders, came with an army of Marhattas, and made the new Governor so uneasy in his Government, that he died of vexation, leaving his Government to his son, who was slain in defending the city of Udjëin against Malhar ; after which the Malva was completely ravaged by the Marhatta horse. Six years after

that date, Mahmed-qhan-bangash was sent to govern that unfortunate country. He arrived at Udjēin ; but the country meanwhile had been so much devastated and over-run by the Marhattas, that his authority did not find soil enough to take root in it. Two years after, that Government was conferred on Radja Djehi-sing, ■ Hindoo, who influenced by his religious and national principles, listened to whatever Badji-rāo seemed to instil in his mind. Even the Province of G8djrāt, which after the dismissal of Ser-b8lend-qhan had been conferred on Radja Abhi-sing-Rhator, fared no better, and was soon over-run and subdued by the Marhatta cavalry, excited and supported underhand by Hamed-qhan, ■ relation of Nizam-el-mulk. So that Badji-rāo finding by the ease with which both Malva and the G8djrāt had been over-run and conquered, that the Empire itself was impotent, and its Minister slothful and incapable, he advanced fearlessly farther and farther. It is true that Muzaffer-qhan, brother to the Minister Qhan-dö8ran, was sent to oppose him, and he seemed inclined to engage the Marhatta ; but the latter not thinking a battle advantageous for themselves at this time, returned to Decan ; and Muzaffer-qhan, who had advanced as far ■ Seroudj, but found no enemy in the field, and nothing but ■ ruined country before him, returned to the Capital, victorious indeed if you will, but without having come to either battle or an engagement. The next year Badji-rāo having returned into Hindostan, both the Vezir Camer-eddin-qhan, and the Prince of Princes Qhan-dö8ran came out of the city to meet him in the field. They marched by two different roads for that purpose, and had advanced thirty or forty cosses in the Malva. This manœuvre did not impose on the Marhatta, who sent Pelid-dji, surnamed the sorcerer, with part of his army against the Vezir, and Holcar-malhar with the other, against Qhan-dö8ran. Pelid-dji engaged the Vezir three or four times, and was as often worsted, whilst Qhan-dö8ran, jealous of his success, commenced with Malhar a negotiation for peace ; and a treaty having been soon concluded, he returned to the Capital in company with the Vezir himself. But in the year 1148, Qhan-dö8ran, gained by Radja Djehi-sing-sivāi, turned the Emperor's mind in such a manner, that the Government of both Malva and G8djrāt was conferred on Badji-rāo. The next year, this General returned to Malva with

a numerous cavalry, and having established his Government in that province, and put the collections in a proper order, he turned his arms against Radja Behdor, whom he besieged in his Capital, which he took. The Radja unable to stand in the field, quitted the flat country, and retired into a mountainous tract where he was safe; so that Badji-rāo finding that nothing further could be done with him, finished the destruction of his country, and then turned his thoughts towards becoming master of the country of Ante-bid, which we have observed to comprise all the tract of land betwixt the Ganga and the Djumnah. For this purpose he sent Pelid-dji, the sorcerer, with an army in that country, from whence he knew that Saadet-qhan had just crossed over towards Echer-abad, and his orders were to attack this General in his way. But Pelid-dji having been encountered by the latter, who saved him one-half of the journey, an engagement ensued, in which the Marhatta lost so many of his men, that he fled with all his might, re-crossed the Djumnah, and was at all the pains in the world to rejoin Badji-rāo. Moreover, in crossing the river, he mistook his ford, and lost an infinity of men, who fell a prey to that insatiable alligator, the inexorable Fate. It was observed of Saadet-qhan, that he dismissed fifteen hundred prisoners, after having given each of them a blanket and two rupees. Badji-rāo, worsted in the Ante-bid, thought of recovering his character by making a push towards the Capital itself, the environs of which he plundered and ruined at his pleasure. At last the Vezir and Qhan-dóðran came out to put an end to his ravages, and they were soon joined by Saadet-qhan himself, and by Mahmed-qhan-bangash, who all advanced with an intention to engage the enemy. But the Marhatta finding no advantage likely to be got by battle, retired by the way of Acber-abad into Malva; and we have mentioned that event at large in the former volume. All this happened about the year 1150, when Nizam-el-mulk, Viceroy of Decan, being called to Court, the Government of Malva was conferred upon himself, and he advanced to take possession. Badji-rāo, on his side, resolved to dispute such a prize, and he came out of Decan with a numerous cavalry; insomuch that the two armies were on the point of meeting in the territory of Bopal, when news coming at this time that Nadyr-shah was rapidly advancing towards the Capital of Hindostan, Nizam-el-mulk, who thought

a victory on Badji-rão but a small object, compared to an event of such magnitude as Nadyr-shah's arrival, returned thither expeditiously.

While Nizam-el-mulk was engrossed by his expedition against Badji-rão, Rago-dji-bhosselah, Mucasdar of the Province of Barai, and a son of Radja Sah8's uncle, having had some difference with Shudjah-qhan the Ilah-abadian, Deputy Governor in that province on the part of Nizam-el-mulk, fell upon him, gave a defeat to his troops, and killed him in battle; and ■ Nadyr-shah's expedition into Hindostan had given such a wound to the vitals of that Empire, that it could never recover from it, Badji-rão, emboldened by such a state of things, took possession of all the Djaghirs and appanages which an infinity of Monsobdars held in Decan, either from the Emperor himself or from Nizam-el-mulk; and thus stood the state of things during the remainder of that Viceroy's life. But Nassyr-djung, his son and successor, having thought proper, after Nadyr-shah's departure, to send ■ message to Badji-rão, with a remonstrance on that subject, the remonstrance had its effect; all those Djaghiry lands were released, and they returned to their owners. But this condescension did not prevent the Marhatta from assembling in the year 1152, an army of fifty thousand horse, with which he surrounded Nassyr-djung in Aoreng-abad, with an intention to make an end of him, and he encamped for that purpose on the south side of that city, but close to its walls. Nassyr-djung, who had no more than ten thousand horse, disdained to be shut up within walls, and coming out, he left Badji-rão and his army behind, wheeled round his rear, and pushed forward, resolved to plunder P8nah, which he conjectured to be totally unattended to. Badji-rão threw himself in his way, but he beat him over and over, until he crossed the Ganga of Decan (20), from whence he ravaged the whole country. This conduct having convinced Badji-rão that nothing was to be done with people that had adopted his own system of warfare, he sent a message to Nassyr-djung, requesting the honour of a conference with him; which request being agreed to, he was received with the highest marks of distinction, and had the Districts of Carcon and Hindaia bestowed on him as a Djaghir. Badji-rão satisfied with having concluded

(20) Alias the Godavery.

■ peace, so much to his own advantage, marched on to Malva, and he was already arrived at the Nerbedda, when he fell sick, and departed this life. It was in the year 1153. His son, Baladji-rão succeeded him in all his dignities and offices. In this year, likewise, Nizam-el-mulk, having been dismissed by the Emperor to his own Government of Decan, he set out for that country, and on his arrival at Burhanpoor, Baladji-rão, who was then on his march for Malava, came and paid him a respectful visit. Nizam-el-mulk, after his arrival at Aoreng-abad, had several opportunities of observing the restless temper of the Marhattas, who moved several times during the eight years he lived there, but were chastised and beaten as often, and as often was a peace concluded. A peace was likewise concluded between Nassyr-djung, his successor, and Sah8 Radja, and it was observed on both sides; and although the former perished by a conspiracy in the Carnatic, and the latter died in the year 1163, yet Baladji-rão observed the same, and was succeeded by Seda-sy8, surnamed Bah88, and brother to Baladji-rão's uncle, who became the sole disposer of all the affairs of the Marhatta Empire; and it was in his time that a mighty change took place in the Government of that Monarchy.

Mighty
changes in
that Monar-
chy, where the
name of Mon-
arch remains
in one family,
whilst the
power passes
to another,

So late ■ the reign of Sah8 Radja, the throne remained in the possession of the family of Bhosselah; but after his demise, matters took ■ different turn, and it was observed, that the Regent, so far from putting a Prince of that family at the head of affairs, kept the Government in his own hands, and under the modest title of "Precursor," he in fact remained the absolute master and sole disposer of the administration, civil and military, neglecting and even setting aside entirely every one of those who had previously been in power. We have already mentioned what influence and authority that new family had acquired, both in Decan and Hindostan, after the demise of Radja Sah8. Nor can that account, no more than this compendium, appear the least doubtful; for it is extracted from the historical works of the illustrious Poet Mir-gh8lam-aaly, the Belgramite, who having spent his life in the Court of Decan, where his influence rendered him ■ man of importance, had access to all records, knew minutely every transaction of Decan relative to those countries, and was perfectly acquainted with the general history of the

Marhatta Empire, as also with the particular origin and rise of the family of Radja Sah8, as well as of the Brahmanical family of Cöucan. The digression, therefore, into which we have launched, was with a view to oblige and inform the lovers of history; nor will it prove foreign to our work to say, that both these two Marhatta families seem to aim at no less than the depriving all mankind of subsistence, in order to draw it to themselves. They leave neither Zamindary or patvary(21), nor any subordinate authority, nor any hereditary command, anywhere in their dominions, or wherever they can extend their power; making it a point to tear up by the roots all such people as have any personal authority; suffering no other power to exist than their own, and seeming to be intent on becoming masters of the whole surface of the earth. But how to believe that the Almighty Cherisher of both the believer and unbeliever, of the Mussulman and Hindoo, would suffer this earth to be engrossed by one single race, or nation, He whose providence has appointed the several parts of it to afford endlessly a subsistence to a variety of tribes and races. If any thing can give a proper idea of the delicacy of feeling, and of the noble notions of that singular people, it is probably some authentic particulars which we know of Baladjiräo's way of living. This man, who had become absolute in Hindostan as well as in Decan, was fond of bread made of Badjrah (22), and had no kind of relish for that made of wheat. He lived on raw Bringelas (23), on unripe mangoes, and on raw red pepper,

Insatiable
ambition of
the Marhat-
tas.

Their sin-
gular penuri-
— way of
life.

(21) The words Patvary, Talldary and Chodrai signify so many inferior kinds of Zemindaries, that is Lordships; they signify also a Copy-hold Tenure.

(22) Badjra is a small minute grain of a dirty brownish green, which gives a black bitterish bread. Possibly it is the Sarrazin of Ruopa, which we never had any opportunity of seeing there. It is about Lucknow, the food of the poorest people, who buy it at about three hundred pounds weight for less than eighteen pence; English Bailey which is somewhat dearer, being in town, the food of labouring people.

(23) Bringelas, called over the East *Bodindjan* and *Bangan*, are to be found in plenty from Provence and Languedock, as far as Turkey, Persia, and all the East as far as China. It is a fruit sometimes as big as a child's head, but in general oblong; it grows upon a prickly shrub, and tastes like an Artichoke, boiled. It loses its bitterness when boiled in India; but it may be sweet in the mountainous parts of the Marhatta country, as it is in fact at Mecca, where we have eaten it raw several times. Mangoes, the most delicious fruit, existing, are exceeding sour, when unripe, although there are some particular trees that afford sweet mangoes, even long before they have acquired a millowness,

upon which delicacies he used to feed heartily. Let the reader guess the taste of the whole nation by this specimen of its Chiefs. As the Brahmans are beggars by origin, and it is a standing obligation amongst them, both to ask and to receive alms, the whole race has accustomed itself from generation to generation to such kinds of dainties and beggary with its concomitants, want of taste, and want of delicacy, stick close to all individuals, and is become a part of their nature, and although they have come to command Kingdoms, and to rule over Empires, they are still the beggars they have been. Go to any of them, from the lowest clerk to the highest man in the office, and to the Minister of State, and the first words which you shall hear from them are always these: "*What have you brought for me? Have you brought any thing for me?*" And should any man go empty handed to them, they would strip him of his turban and coat, and then recommend him devoutly to God Almighty.

"I see nowhere but a variety of beggar's platters,

"Were a beggar to become a King, he would turn all mankind into beggars."

The cause of this want of taste and delicacy, as well as of the little improvement which their manners and tempers seem to be susceptible of, may be traced in that coarse fare in which the rich as well as the poor seem to delight. They live chiefly upon pulse, the species particularly called T8vur(24); nor do they give it that preparation called Bagar in India, and which is done by frying it with some butter, but they throw their butter over the pulse already boiled, so that the butter being raw, does not correct its taste; and this too is in so small a quantity, that it amounts to its not being there at all. Then their sauces and fare are stuffed with immense quantities of ginger, turmeric, and red pepper; and as to the last, they eat quantities of it, raw, whilst they are taking their meals. This way of living being transmitted from generation to generation, becomes so far customary and familiar, as to give them a peculiar constitution. Hence their distempers in general happen to be of the bilious and melancholy kind; and hence the physicians of India, who adapt their remedies to the diseases, have it in practice to give them warm stimulating medicines, appropriating their prescriptions to the constitutions of their patients. After having given this succinct account of a nation that cuts so great

(24) The T8vur is called Arhur, in Bengal and in Hindostan.

a figure in our history, I must protest that I have said nothing but what I have myself observed as a matter of fact; and that I am not influenced by either jealousy or partiality. It is a singularity amongst these people, that, although Gent8s or Hind8s (25), they never use in their letters, diplomas, and records, any other epoch than the Mohammedan one, of the Hedjrah, writing the date in Arabic words, but in Marhatta characters.

Their singular temper and customs.

After such a digression upon a nation that fills so vast a circumference in Hindostan, we are very naturally carried back to the thread of our narrative on the affairs of that country. Shudjah-ed-döwlah, after having taken the Fort of Djansi, and driven the Marhatta collectors from the Anterbid, tarried at Shah-abad with the Emperor Shah-aalem, intending to bring the Bundelcund likewise under subjection, and to establish that Prince's Government in those parts likewise. But whilst he was preparing for this expedition, in the year 1177, his attention was diverted by another object, *to wit*, the arrival of Mir-mahmed-cassem-qhan, the Aaly-djah (26), who being defeated and chased by the English, had come so far to seek an asylum in Shudjah-ed-döwlah's dominions, and in the Emperor's Court. It was at Ilah-abad that this fugitive had an interview with the Viceroy, and as he soon had opportunities of observing, that his attention, engrossed by his future expedition of the Bundelcund, did not allow him to mind anything else, he offered his service for that purpose. He had already a friend in that country, and this was Mirza-nejef-qhan, whom he had dismissed with honour from the Keremnassa, but who was now in the Radja of Bundelcund's service. Partly by force, and partly by the insinuations of that officer, he soon brought that affair to a conclusion that did him much honour. In acknowledgment for this service, which raised the fugitive's characters, Shudjah-ed-döwlah resolved to assist him in the recovery of his dominions, by attacking the English; an expedition where he was himself totally

Arrival of Mir-cassem-qhan, Navvab of Bengal, in Shudjah-ed-döwlah's dominions.

(25) There are three eras in India, amongst the Gentoos. That used in Bengal dates to-day (1786) eleven hundred and ninety-two years. There is a more sacred one, which dates from the time when one of their Philosophers, called Baydeb, published, more than five thousand years ago, a Commentary on their religion and sacred law

(26) These two words of Aaly-djah signify the high-seated, the ■■■ of eminent station, &c.

Events that
the con-
sequences of
it.

vanquished and defeated by those strangers, who granted him ■ peace, by which they restored the Province of A8d to Shudjah-ed-döwlah, but gave that of Ilah-abad to Shah-aalem, as we have mentioned at length in our former volume. This peace being concluded, Shudjah-ed-döwlah repaired to his own dominions, and Shah-aalem established his Government in Ilah-abad. One of the English Commanders remained in Shudjah-ed-döwlah's Court, as an Agent from his nation, and favour upon favour was heaping upon him. Another English Commander, but of ■ higher rank, such as a Colonel or a General, attended in the same manner with an army on the Emperor's person at Ilah-abad, and occasionally assisted him in establishing his Government in those parts. Mirza-nedjef-qhan, who had taken service with the English in their wars with Shudjah-ed-döwlah, and had proved serviceable to them, was for that attachment of his complimented with a pension of one lack a year, to be deducted out of the twenty-four lacks tribute, which that nation had obliged themselves to pay as an acknowledgment for their holding the Bengal. After a length of time, Mirza-nedjef-qhan was promoted to the Fodjdary and Government of Corra, and ordered to clear that province of banditties, and to establish the Emperor's Government firmly. But the person who had taken possession of the Imperial mind, was Munnir-ed-döwlah, who under the modest name of Steward of the Imperial House-hold, had become in fact his Prime Minister, dismissing whom he pleased from the service. He had become also the main channel of communication between that Prince and the English. He was likewise the person pitched upon to go on his part in embassy to Calcutta, and it was during this absence, that some men of mean capacities and vile inclinations, found means to recommend themselves to that Prince. These were Hessam-eddin-qhan, Radja Ramnat, and Bahadyr-aaly-qhan; three men, who being of the same turn of mind, and having the same inclinations with Shah-aalem, soon found their way to his heart; Hessam-eddin qhan, especially, who having made it a point to procure pretty virgins and agreeable young women from all parts, which he got instructed in the accomplishments of dancing and singing, used to present them to the Emperor, who often introduced them into the Imperial Sanctuary, where some of them became favourites, and proved

Some ac-
counts of
Shah-aalem's
Court.

greatly instrumental in the seraglio in promoting their introducer's interest and in filling his purse. It was by such means ■ these, he soon became one of the principal Lords of the Court and one who acted as a Minister of State. Unhappy the country where men rise to honours by such vile practices! It was at such a period as this, and in such a school, that Shudjah-ed-döwlah thought proper to place Mirza-saadet-aaly, his younger son, to represent his father in the office of Vezir. He likewise appointed some of his friends to exercise the office of Mir-ateshy, and some other offices effected to his family; and himself now and then made a voyage to Ilah-abad to pay his respects to the Emperor. The account of Shah-aalem's Court naturally brings to our recollection the affairs of the Capital.

We have been mentioning that Nedjib-ed-döwlah, a Rohillah Prince, promoted by the Abdali-king to the office of Prince of Princes, or of Emir-el-umerah, had been left as a guardian over the young Prince, Djuvan-baqht, who had been placed by a faction upon the throne with the same name and title as was borne by his father, who was then waging war in Bengal. Nedjib-ed-döwlah, under the young Prince's name, governed with absolute authority in the Capital, and it must be acknowledged that for an Afghan and a Rohillah, he was not defective either in sense or in good manners; but he deserved besides such ■ high elevation, by his possessing all the qualifications of a General of army, being a man of conduct as well as personal prowess. His next neighbour was the Radja S8r8dj-mull, the eye and the shining taper of the Djatt tribe; a Prince who rendered himself famous by his good manners and civil deportment, as well as by his conquests, and his superior knowledge in the arts of Government: qualifications in which he had not then, and never has had since, his equal amongst the Hindoo Princes. He had raised or repaired four fortresses in his dominions in such a manner (27), that no Indian Power could pretend to take them by a siege, and he had stored them with such quantities of ammunition, provisions, and necessaries, that the garrison, for

Accounts
of S8r8dj-
mull, the Djatt
Prince, a man
of singular
abilities.

(27) Comir and Dig, fortresses of which wonders are reported, were two of those strongholds of his; Bellem-gur was another. The ramparts, and of course the ditch, of Dig were of such dimensions as would astonish an European Engineer.

He disciplin-
 es ■ body
 of cavalry
 after ■ method
 of his own.

years together, would not have wanted anything from abroad. So that if we were to make a description of their fortifications, or an enumeration of their means of defence, we would be found to have wrote ■ book, and to have involved ourselves in ■ complete volume. In one word, if we except a certain number of famous fortresses in India, which are still more indebted to Nature than to Art, there was nothing in his time that could stand in comparison with those four castles of his, especially in the quantity and quality of the stores. He had in his stables twelve thousand horses, mounted by so many picked men, amongst whom he had himself introduced an exercise of firing at ■ mark on horse-back, and then wheeling round in order to load under shelter ; and these men had by continual and daily practice become so expeditious and so dangerous marksmen, and withal so expert in their evolutions, that there were no troops in India that could pretend to face them in the field. Nor was it thought possible for any Indian Prince to wage war against such a Prince with any prospect of advantage. Many ■ time did the Marhattas, and many ■ time did the Abdalies, invade his country. In such a case he never failed to retire into his fortresses with his people, and to bid defiance to these invaders ; nor did he ever pay any contributions to any of them. And it was with such a variety of military talents he had already vigorously supported his character in his many engagements with the Afghans and the Rohillahs, when he went to Ab8l-mans8r-qhan's assistance. He constantly beat the one and the other, and always came off victorious. Insomuch that no less a man than such a Vezir thought proper to apply for his succour, and always found it an effectual one. But S8r8dj-mull was likewise very ambitious and restless ; and, as his zemindary and dominions stretched in the very neighbourhood of Shah-djehan-abad, he was eternally bent on expelling his neighbours, and on taking possession of their lands. Such ■ conduct could not but excite perpetual disputes between Nedjib-ed-dôwlah and him ; so that they looked with an evil eye at each other like two men inclined to come to blows together on the first occasion. It may be even said that Nedjib-ed-dôwlah was uneasy at his power and character, and that he concealed his inquietude thereon. For there was no General and no Prince in India that

would choose to risk ■ war against him ; ■■ assertion proved beyond doubt by the effectual assistance which he gave in person to Ab8l-mans8r-qhan in his wars with Mahmed-qhan-bangash and the Afghans ; and afterwards by the superiority with which he always fought the Marhattas, rendering himself at all times respectable, not only to the Vezir Umad-el-mulk and to Zulficar-djung, but to the Abdalies themselves. This is so far true that Ab8l-mans8r-qhan's successes against the Afghans are in a great measure attributed to the Djati Prince's assistance. Nevertheless ■■ his days were counted, and his last moment He is slain. was come, all these fortifications, all these excellent troops, and all this formidable character of his, availed nothing, and he was slain in an inconsiderable skirmish.

A Colony of Bal8ches had settled themselves for some time in the Districts of Fero8-nugur, where in the reign of Mahmed-shah an extraordinary man had appeared amongst them. This was one Camcar-qhan, a man who had good luck enough to acquire a character, and also influence enough to obtain the Fodjdary of the Gurd, that is of the rounds about the Capital and its environs. Several times he had been entrusted with the command of Panip8t, and some other Districts, where he had found means to bring to order and submission that whole territory, which was full of refractory, ungovernable people ; and this conduct had drawn the applause of the Minister who in general left him in possession of both his office and his conquests. One of his Officers, named Bahadyr-qhan, who had raised his character during his master's life, had recommended himself so well to the Minister Umad-el-mulk, as to obtain the Fodjdary of Soharen-p8r, from whence he was re-called to his assistance, on the war breaking out between Ahmed-shah, the Emperor of Hindostan, and his then Vezir, Ab8l-mans8r-qhan ; in which expedition he assisted his protector so well, that he was thought worthy of the highest dignities, being promoted to the grade of seven thousand horse, with the insigne of the Mahi or Fish. But ■ peace having been concluded, and Umad-el-mulk having come to an agreement with Ab8l-mans8r-qhan, this Bal8ch, now a man of great character and eminent dignity, retired to a spot at twelve cosses distance from the Capital, where he raised a fort and ■ town which he called Bahadyr-p8r, after his own name, making

it his residence, as well as that of his family; so that in process of time it came to be known under the name of Bahadur-gur. Meanwhile his master, Camcar-qhan, dying soon after, dissensions arose between his children and his commanders; of which S8r8dj-mull, the Djatt, availed himself to fall upon the Bal8ch Colony, and to make himself master of Revari and Feroh-nugui, of which he kept possession. He wanted also to render himself master of Bahadyr-gur; when the Bal8ch thinking himself an unequal match for such an aggressor, applied to Nedjib-ed-döwlah for assistance, and spoke vigorously on the impropriety of neglecting his protection. The remonstrance had little effect; and the Djatt Prince, finding from this cautious behaviour of Nedjib-ed-döwlah that he was afraid of a war, became the more daring, and he requested the Fodjdary of the environs of Shah-djehan-abad, called the Fodjdary of the Gurd or Circuit, and that of Carvar. Nedjib-ed-döwlah unwilling to see matters come to a rupture, sent him a person of consequence, called Yac8b-qhan, a brother of the Abdali-king's Vezir, and who had sometimes commanded in Shah-djehan-abad, as Governor-General. The instructions to this envoy were to endeavour, by mild words, to bring matters to ■ pacification, so as to smother the seeds of tumult and war. The envoy had brought with him the Radja Dilir-sing the Catri, as his associate, and two pieces of M8ltan-chintz, of exquisite beauty (28), as ■ present; and these being elegantly painted in those favourite colours of the Gentoos, yellow and pink, proved a present exceedingly welcome to S8r8dj-mull, who ordered their being made into a Djamamah or Gown for his person, immediately. The conference being

(28) The Europeans who cannot believe that there are in India plain red cotton handkerchiefs of five or six Crowns a piece, and Mulmuls of ■ hundred and two hundred, will never be brought to believe that there ■ Chintz or Calicoes of M8ltan, of ■ admirable fineness and painting, that form Gowns and Djamamahs of four hundred Crowns a piece. They are of so exquisite a fineness that the two pieces are brought always in the Chonga of a Bamboo, that is, in the empty space contained in ■ bit of that reed between two knots. The Turband and Girdle are brought in another; and we have seen several such Poshacs, worth eight hundred Rupees and more. The Poshac implies the Turband and Girdle, with two pieces of ten yards each, for the Djamamah. A Djamamah of Shaul would not cost much more, in these days. The Chonga is a cylinder of about one foot or more in length, and two or three inches diameter, more or less.

interrupted by this incident, Yac8b-qhan rose, and in taking his leave, he said: "*My Lord Radja, I hope you shall not resolve upon anything, as I shall come again to-morrow.*" S8r8dj-mull answered, that if he came for a pacification only he had better not come at all. "*By all means,*" added he, "*do not come.*" The negotiation ending there, Yac8b-qhan returned with one Kerem-ollah, a faithful servant which Nedjib-ed-döwlah had given him, and being arrived in this Minister's presence, he commenced discoursing on the possibility of bringing matters to a pacification by fair words and patience. My Lord, interrupted Kerem-ollah, "*If there is the least spark of honor left in your breast, you shall come to war immediately; there is no other remedy, and no other party. And this is the result of the whole embassy.*" Nedjib-ed-döwlah, turning towards him, answered: "*True, and I hope to do for this uncircumcised.*" After saying so much, he sent for his sons, Afzyl-qhan, Soltan-qhan, and Zabetah-qhan, and ordered them to keep themselves in readiness to cross the Djumnah to-morrow, at Rhadj-ghat; he also directed several Commanders of his, then present, to attend with their troops. These were Saadet-qhan, Sadyq-qhan, Man-qhan, and Mahmed-qhan-bangash, with some others. "*You must cross over early to-morrow,*" said Nedjib-ed-döwlah, "*and fight this proud uncircumcised.*" And they prepared themselves accordingly; but the distance being so small, S8r8dj-mull was beforehand with them, and at the head of his troops, he had already crossed the little river Heniden, and commenced intrenching himself on its banks over against the ford of the Djumnah. Nedjib-ed-döwlah, prevented by this manœuvre, advanced by the Gandj or Mart of Shah-dera, of which he took possession; but which he left behind him, as a good post to secure his rear. After which he ordered Afzol-qhan, his eldest son, to charge at the head of his vanguard, and the engagement commenced directly. S8r8dj-mull had placed apart from his army a body of ten thousand of those horse mounted and disciplined after his own method, and anxious to determine on what part of the enemy they should fall first, he quitted their ranks, and advancing between the two armies, with a small number of friends, of which Kelim-ollah-qhan, son to Yahya-qhan, his Monshy or Secretary, was one, he was galloping up and down, to examine the field of

War between Nedjib-ed-döwlah and S8r8dj-mull.

battle, and to make his choice, after which he stopped awhile to make his considerations. Whilst he was thus standing, there passed by him some of Afzol-qhan's troopers, who having been beaten by Mansaram the Djatt, who commanded S8r8dj-mull's vanguard, were flying by troops one after another. The few people that were with S8r8dj-mull, represented the impropriety of his remaining so near the enemy with only a few friends about his person; and Kelim-ollah-qhan, with Mirza-sëif-ollah, respectfully insisted on his returning. He paid no attention to what they said, and seemed intent only on considering the enemy's motions. They both renewed their instances, and he gave no answer; but sending for another horse, he mounted, and stood in the same place. Whilst he was mounting, it happened that Sëyd Mahmed-qhan, Bal8ch, better known under the name of Sëyd8, was just flying close by him with about forty or fifty troopers; when one of these turning about recollected S8r8dj-mull's features, and advancing to Sëyd8, he cried, *That the man he was seeing there alone with a few men, was no other than S8r8dj-mull himself.* "I know him well," said the man; "shall we miss such an opportunity? If we do, we shall never see it again." Sëyd8 hearing these words, turned about and fell upon S8r8dj-mull; and one of his men, singling the Djatt Prince, smote him with his sabre, and cut off one of his arms, which by-the-bye was maimed and actually entangled. Whilst the arm was falling off, two other men rushed together upon him and soon dispatched him as well as Mirza-sëif-ollah and Radja Amursing, and two or three more. The few remaining, put spurs to their horses, and fled towards their own people. But one of Seyd8's troopers taking up the severed arm, fixed it on the spear of a standard, and carried it to Nedjib-ed-döwlah. The latter could not believe it to be S8r8dj-mull's, and continued doubting of it for two whole days together. But it was past doubt in the Djatt army, which had retreated with still a formidable countenance. The second day Nedjib-ed-döwlah having received a visit from Yac8b-qhan, shewed him the arm, and the latter at once affirmed it to be S8r8dj-mull's, not only from the maimed appearance, but also from the sleeve which was on it, and which happened to be of that very Calico of M8ltan which S8r8dj-mull had put on in his presence. After this the death was ascertained,

S8r8dj-mull
slain in a singular manner.

and it became public. This death is an event the more extraordinary, as it had always been observed of S8r8dj-mull, that in all his battles he never exposed his person to unnecessary danger, but reserved himself in some eminent spot, from whence he was issuing his orders, often boasting that battles were to be gained by art and conduct much more than by courage and forwardness. But at this time, however, probably because fate had overtaken him, he seemed to have forgotten this caution, and he remained almost alone in that dangerous spot, where at last he was cut down, and where, by his death, he relinquished to Nedjib-ed-döwlah ■ victory which no one had expected.

He was succeeded by Djevaher-mull, the eldest and most capable of his sons, but who, listening only to sentiments of pride and resentment, quitted the highroad of discernment and common sense by which his father had always distinguished the favourable moment, and sent for a body of Marhattas whom he took into his pay. After which, he besieged the Citadel of Shah-djehan-abad, to which Nedjib-ed-döwlah had retired. The siege lasted forty or fifty days, when the young man, tired of such a tedious work, proposed an accommodation through the mediation of Radja Dillir-sing, and the Marhatta General, Malhar, who agreed that they should give the meeting to each other in the Plain of Qhyzur-abad, where in fact they had an interview, and where the war and troubles were brought to ■ end. After this treaty, Djevaher-mull took into his pay Somro the Franghi, or European, the same, who after having been raised from an abject state to honours and to power by his master, Mir-cassem-qhan, forgot the high obligations he was under to him, and betrayed him into Shudjah-ed-döwlah's hands, by which he effectually ruined his benefactor and his whole family. Nor did he prove more faithful to his new master; he gave him the slip, and carried away thousands of flint muskets, many field-pieces, and ■ quantity of artillery, all which had been Mir-cassem-qhan's property. From that day he became independent. It was this man whom Djevaher-mull took into his service. Proud of this junction, and finding himself at the head of vast treasures as well as ■ numerous army, he attacked Radja Djehi-sing-seväl, successor to Maha-radja Dehiraj, and besieged him in Djehi-nugur. But there at last he met with what he deserved

*Dissensions
in his family.*

for his perpetual encroachments, and quarrelsome disposition; for although he had the advantage of an army disciplined by his father, and a good artillery served by Somro, he was shamefully beaten by the Radjp8ts, and obliged to return with his full measure of shame and loss. But no sooner was he arrived in his own country, than he put to death ■ number of persons that had been for years together in his father's service, and some of them in his favour. After all these executions he put one Häider, a Chopdar of his own, at the head of his affairs and of his army; a measure that lost him the hearts of his troops, and shocked his Commanders to such ■ degree, that one of them resolved to fall upon him and to put him to death. The man having found a favourable moment, killed him upon his very Mesned. He was succeeded by Rão Ratan-chund, one of S8r8dj-null's sons. This Prince happening to be impotent, desired nothing so much as virile powers, and on that account he listened to the suggestions of a certain Bāyraghi, or Attit-fakyr, who pretending himself skilled in Alchemy, obtained from his credulity several sums of money. When the imposter saw himself pressed for the remedy in question, he found no other way of extricating himself than that of killing his patient. Under pretence, therefore, of wanting to be alone with him in ■ retired place, he fell upon the Prince and killed him; and after such an execution he was making the best of his way out of the Palace, when he was stopped and put to death in his turn. Rão Ratan-chund was succeeded by his brother, Nevol-sing; but a younger brother of his, by name Rendjit, having gained the favour of one Hansia (29), one of his father's concubines, took possession of the Fortress of Dig, and of all the treasures and stores hoarded up there; by which revolution so many new dissensions and troubles arose in the country, that the principality seemed dismembered; and that formidable power, raised with so much policy and valour by his father, was entirely stripped of its energy, and reduced to its original insignificancy.

Good character of Nedjib-ed-döwlah.

Nedjib-ed-döwlah's power, on the contrary, rose to the utmost height. He became absolute in Shah-djehan-abad. He was himself a man of merit, and although an Afghan, (for after all, the Rohillahs are only the best of that race) he was attached

(29) Hansia signifies the smiling.

to the rules of justice and equity, wished well to every one, and studied the repose and welfare of the people of God. But almost all his followers, or even all of them, were Rohillahs; and after all, the Rohillahs are but the best of a race of men, in whose blood it would be difficult to find one or two single individuals endowed with good nature, and with sentiments of equity. In one word, they were Afghans, and that unbridled soldiery exerted upon the inhabitants of the Capital, most of whom were gentlemen of character or noblemen of ancient race, such violences and such extortions, and they invented such new ways of tormenting them, that nothing like is to be imagined, nor is there mentioning those violences with any decency, or even to any purpose. The sufferers have suffered, and past is what is past. Nor did these abominations cease until Nedjib-ed-döwlah himself fell sick, and thinking the climate of the Capital unfavourable for his distemper, he repaired to Nedjib-gur, where he suffered the pains of a lingering sickness that seemed to have no end. At last he submitted to the inexorable Tyrant from whom there is no release, and died in a bed in which he had languished for years together. He was succeeded by his eldest son, Zabeta-ghan, the only one amongst them that resembled his father, and seemed to have inherited part of his valuable qualifications. This Prince, for a length of time, bore an absolute sway in Shah-djehan-abad, where he not only gave a general satisfaction by his personal behaviour, but where he applied himself, more than his father had done, in repressing his Rohillahs, and in bringing them under some controul. Some malevolent people having found means to excite discontents, and an open revolt amongst his brothers, he beat them all in the field, but took no other revenge than that of assigning lands and a proper revenue to each of them, as if he had been intent only on gaining their affections. At last he had a quarrel with the Marhattas, and we shall see in the sequel the consequences it produced, as soon as we shall have cast a view on Shah-aalem's person and Court.

Very bad
one of his
countrymen.

His death.

Is succeeded
ed by his son,
Zabeta-ghan,
a Prince of
good char-
acter.

We have mentioned that Aaly-goher, since called Shah-aalem, had chosen his residence in Ilah-abad. Naturally low-minded, and of a turn of genius that wanted both acuteness and vigor, he could not live without being governed by some one

Shah-aalem
resolves to
repair to the
Capital of
Hindostan.

Opposed by
the English,
and by his
Ministers.

Parts wil-
lingly with the
dominions of
Ilah-abad and
C8rrah.

of his people, and he passed his time in that city, governed by Munnir-ed-döwlah, his Minister, but always profoundly submissive to the pleasure of the English Commanders stationed there. Nevertheless, he of himself became sick of such a submissive inactive life, and being desirous of living in the Palace of Shah-djehan-abad, and of shewing himself with the pomp of an Emperor to the inhabitants of that Capital, he availed himself of Nedjib-ed-döwlah's death to take his final resolution on that subject ; and he commenced looking out for such persons as might assist and support him, when once in the Capital. Numbers of discontented people in that mighty city repined at the prevalence of the Afghan administration, under which no office was given to any but to a Rohillah, and they were this long while brooding upon their own discontents. All these being happy to hear of a Prince of such a ductile temper, took care to applaud his resolution, and to inform him that the Marhattas were the only people in the world capable of promoting his designs. With this view Sëif-eddin-mahommed-qhan, brother to Akybet-mahm8d-qhan, the Cashmirian, set out for Decan, where he entered into a treaty with the Marhatta rulers, digested into many articles, and confirmed by reciprocal oaths and protestations. After having succeeded so happily in his negotiation he returned to Ilah-abad, where he presented letters from them, purporting their attachment to the Imperial cause, and their readiness to support its interest. Such overtures engaged the Emperor to declare his resolution publicly, but it was opposed by his Minister, Munnir-ed-döwlah, and then by the English, and lastly by Shudjah-ed-döwlah, who all represented the inconveniencies and dangers to which his design was liable. The Prince was immovable ; he said that his final resolution was taken, and that he could live no longer in Ilah-abad. The English, seeing him bent on following his own inclination, reluctantly gave their consent ; but Munnir-ed-döwlah refused to follow him. He had already made a private treaty with the English, by taking from them a lease of the revenues of the Provinces of C8rrah and Ilah-abad, and they had rewarded his attachment by presenting him with ■ Djaghir or appanage of one lac of rupees, which they had assigned upon the product of Mahin-poor, and likewise upon Shah-djehan-poor and Arvel ; all dependencies of the Province of Bahar and

Azim-abad. That Minister continued in the government of the two Provinces of Ilah-abad and C8rrah, until about one year after this transaction, when the Navvab Djeladet-djung Bahadyr (30), the Governor Mr. Hushtin, came to Banares, where he entered into a treaty with Shudjah-ed-döwlah, by which this Prince took upon himself the government of those two provinces; and then Munnir-ed-döwlah paid exactly the balances due by him, but falling sick at that very time, he winged his flight towards eternity. His body was brought to Azim-abad, and buried in ■ Nusoleum, which he had prepared for himself. It was in a corner of Assed-ollah-qhan's house, a palace which he had purchased, and which had then fallen to the share of Kerim-c8ly-qhan, his eldest son. May God Almighty's forgiveness rest upon him!

As to Mirza-nedjef-qhan, he followed the Emperor. Shudjah-ed-döwlah accompanied him for several days likewise, and omitted nothing that could dissuade him from his design, but in vain. Whilst they were travelling by Feroh-abad, Ahmed-qhan-bangash Sovereign of that city, whose beneficent turn of mind had engaged him to grant suitable pensions to a number of decayed noblemen and gentlemen of the Capital, deprived of their revenues, and who besides had approved himself the declared protector of the poor and distressed, came to depart this life. He answered his Lord's call by saying, "*I am ready my Lord* (31)," and quitting this fragile world, he repaired to the celestial mansions. Shah-aalem, on the very first news of his death, marched close to the walls of Feroh-abad, and in compliance with that shocking custom of the Babrian Princes, by which they become universal heirs to all their officers, he sharpened his teeth, and set them against the movable estate of the deceased Prince. The relations observing how much he seemed bent on getting the whole of it, and that he had encamped at the very gates of Feroh-abad for that

Continues
his journey.

(30) These words signify the "Impetuous in War."

(31) *Labelc, Allabooma, Lebeic.* These words, after a profession of faith, ■ always pronounced by all dying men, or by men in great danger; they are also pronounced aloud by thousands at a time at the Pilgrimage of Mecca, where all Pilgrims coming to ask pardon of their sins, to die to their late lives and to commence new ones, put themselves in an Khram or winding-sheet, and cry aloud those tremendous words.

Seizes by the
way on a rich
estate.

very purpose, availed themselves of Shudjah-ed-döwlah's mediation, and they engaged him to accept from Muzafer-djung, the deceased's eldest son, a certain sum of money, in lieu of all his pretensions. Shah-aalem having carried his point, and taken up such a booty, continued his journey to the Capital, and dismissed Shudjah-ed-döwlah to his own dominions. The latter shewed every mark of esteem and regard to Muzafer-djung, and sent his own son to condole with him on his father's death; after which he returned to his own Capital, where he applied himself closely to his own affairs, and where he continued to befriend the sons of Mahmed-qhan-bangash, with as much regard and attention as if they had been committed to his care.

Arrives in
his Capital.

We have said that an application had been made to the Marhattas of Decan on the part of Shah-aalem. Few of them had escaped from the edge of the Abdalie's sabre, and those that had so much good luck, were rather skulking than living in those distant parts, when their hopes were revived by his embassy. Concluding that, under pretence of assisting Shah-aalem, they would in fact establish their own power and regain the footing they had lost in Hindostan, they prepared forces and set out for the Capital. Whilst they were on their march, Zabeta-qhan thought it high time to provide for his own safety. Sensible of the cordial enmity they had borne to his father, and of course to his whole family, he quitted his own Capital, and repaired to Soharen-p8r-b8riah, and to Nedjib-gur, a country which had been acquired long ago by his father, who had it fortified to his mind. There he took up his residence, strengthened his post, and prepared himself for a vigorous defence. By this time the Marhattas were arrived about the Capital of the Empire, where they took possession of every District in the environs, without meddling, however, with the Prince Djuvan-baght, who was shut up within the walls of the citadel, with the bare name of Sovereign. Immediately after, they also sent a detachment to sack the country of Zabeta-qhan. The Emperor, meanwhile, being arrived, took up his abode in the Imperial Palace within the citadel. He had been met on the road by Abdol-ahed-qhan, the Cashmirian, son to Abdol-medjid-qhan, a nobleman, who being exceedingly wary, artful, and capable of adapting himself to the complexion of the times had found means to live upon

good terms with every one, and had been greatly considered both by Nedjib-ed-döwlah and by his son, Zabeta-qhan. He was now received with great distinction by Shah-aalem, and soon became a favourite with him, to the great regret of Seif-eddin-mahmed-qhan, who, having been at all the trouble and expense of the voyage to Decan, and of the whole negotiation with the Marhattas, found now that he had missed his aim, and was totally neglected. Abdol-ahed-qhan, engrossing now the Imperial mind, was soon decorated with the titles of "The Glorious of the State, the Lord of the Age, my Valiant son, the Hero Ever Victorious in War (32)," and he became the Prime Minister; whilst the Emperor retired within the Imperial Seraglio, which he had so much longed to see, plunged himself into all kinds of pleasures and delicacies, and remained plunged in them. But Mirza-nedjef-qhan, the hero of his time, being of too active a mind to addict himself to such a life, now commenced to aspire to the highest dignities and rank, and to conceive that nothing was above the reach of his valor. He was incessantly occupied in preparing the necessities of war, and in assembling as many brave adventurers as he could attach to his own person.

By this time the Marhattas, after sacking and ruining Zabeta-qhan's country, were returned to the neighbourhood of Shah-djehan-abad, where not content with setting an exorbitant price on their past services, they had become quite overbearing and insolent. The Emperor applied to Nedjef-qhan for assistance, and this officer, although so inferior and unprepared, thought himself equal to the task of chastising such powerful enemies; and with that intention he marched out of the city walls and encamped in the suburbs. The next day, a skirmish took place, and was succeeded by many others, in which, notwithstanding his small numbers, he always came off victorious. But whilst he was fighting abroad, his enemies, amongst which Abdol-ahed-qhan, Hyssam-eddin-qhan, and Bahadyr-qhan cut so

Falls out
with the Mar-
hattas.

(32) Mudjed-ed-döwlah, Qhan-zeman, Furzend-qhan-bahadyr, Behram-djung: all these titles (and this is to be observed once for all) had two hundred years ago always a reference to the man's character, as those of Duke, Count, and Marquis had in Europe to the office of the incumbent. Now both the one and the other are become mere titles of rank, and no more.

Is vigorously
supported by
his General,
Nedjef-qhan.

conspicuous a figure, were actually undermining his influence at home. Those men who had all along fawned to him, although in reality they could not bear his presence, (and there is a known adage, that cowards and braves never agree together) finding now that the field was left open by his absence, resolved to disappoint his views by making a peace with the Marhattas, as the only method to come at Nedjef-qhan, and to undermine the power which his personal prowess had rendered formidable. The most aidant in this scheme was that vile Hyssam-eddin-qhan, who was the man most in favor with the Emperor, and who could not bear so much as Nedjef-qhan's presence. Without giving that General the least notice of the negotiation set on foot, he engaged the Emperor to enter into a treaty with the Marhattas; and the latter, who were thoroughly sensible that this General was the only man of merit at Court, and the only opposer they had to dread, admitted whatever conditions and whatever terms were proposed to them; perfectly satisfied that Nedjef-qhan being once put out of the way, it would be an easy matter to manage and subdue a pusillanimous Prince, supported by a set of timorous, low-minded Ministers. They, therefore, conformed themselves to the circumstances, and subscribed to whatever was requested. After this treaty of peace, the guards that were upon the towers and ramparts, and at the gates of the city, received orders to admit the Marhattas, and these being set open, those infidels marched into the city, and took up their quarters everywere; after which their Commanders went to the citadel, and paid their respects to the Imperial presence.

Who is him-
self in great
danger from
Court in-
trigues.

Mirza-nedjef-qhan hearing of this pacification, was astonished and confounded; but finding that all was over, he returned within the city himself, and took up his abode in his own house, where he was suddenly assulted by a demand which he had never so much as suspected. The Emperor, externally obseded by his three favourites, who hated Nedjef-qhan heartily, and intirely governed by Hyssam-eddin-qhan, who was the leader amongst them, and could not bear to be eclipsed by so superior a character, sent the Marhattas word, that he had assigned upon Nedjef-qhan the sum of money promised them, and that they were therefore to get it from him by enforcing payment. All

this affair was conducted by that vile Hyssam-eddin-qhan, who served his two associates by serving his own aversion to that hero: an aversion which proved the main hinge of all his actions, although he was too timorous to betray any signs of it. He undertook to ruin him intirely by filling the ears and minds of the Marhatta Commanders with reports that could not but excite enmity, and nourish aversion and hatred. In one word, he gave them to understand that Nedjef-qhan, by his turn of mind equally ambitious and restless, was the only author of the dissensions that had taken place between the Emperor and them; and that this would be the case for ever, so long as that General should remain alive. The Marhatta Commander, incensed by all these instigations, sent ■ threatening message to Nedjef-qhan, requiring him to provide for the sum assigned upon him by the Emperor; and strange as seemed this message, the imbecile Monarch had the weakness to suggest almost every word of it. That brave man who saw now that his life was aimed at, resolved to sacrifice it to his honour; he refused to submit to oppression and infamy, and this resolution of his was announced by a vigorous answer. Some days were spent in messages and answers, and in sending and receiving envoys, a delay of which Mirza-nedjef-qhan availed himself to prepare for his defence. With about four hundred men, that had zealously remained attached to his cause, he resolved to repel force by force, and to perish if necessary, but not without selling his life to the highest bidder. The Marhatta General, who knew Nedjef-qhan to be a man of undaunted resolution, finding that he was resolved to shed his blood as well as that of others, became sensible at the same time that it was impossible that a soldier of fortune, like him, should really be worth so much money, as his accusers pretended. He rightly concluded that his insisting upon such a payment would end in much blood-shed, and in the death of thousands of brave men that must be necessarily sacrificed before a hand could be laid upon him. He, therefore, became very cool in this undertaking, being convinced, besides, that the death of so brave ■ man could never redound to his honour, but would remain ■■ eternal stain on his own character, which henceforward might become an object of detestation and contempt amongst both friends and foes. Resolved, therefore, to see the bottom of this dark affair, and to live upon

But in the
end comes out
of them gloriously.

some terms with that General, he sent him word that he wished to have a conference with him, at the same time accompanying the message with a safe conduct in due form. Nedjef-qhan consented, and putting himself at the head of his zealous followers, all armed as well as himself, he went to the Marhatta camp. Tagodji, for such was the Marhatta General's name, on descrying him from afar, came out of the paling of his tent, and saw him alight; after which he embraced him with the utmost regard, as an equal, and taking him by the hand, he conducted him within the tent, where he made him sit with himself upon his own Mesned. He then apologised for the message he had sent, and professed a high regard for his person. At the end of the visit, he made him a present of elephants, war-horses, precious stuffs, arms, jewels, and gems of great value, and he dismissed him with every demonstration of regard and esteem.

Regains the
confidence of
the Emperor.

Who resolves
to strip
the Rohillas
of their usurped
territories.

This visit, having substituted acquaintance and amity for distance and distrust, produced in its consequences a reconciliation between the Emperor and Nedjef-qhan. In a conference before that Prince, it was resolved to attack Zabeta-qhan in his own country, and to make an end of him by re-annexing all those district to the Crown. After this the Emperor, with Nedjef-qhan and the Marhattas, departed together from the Capital. But Zabeta-qhan, informed of such a combination, did not think himself a match for it in the field, and sending therefore his family and consort, with all the persons of his father's family, on the other side of the Ganga, he resolved to make a stand on this side, having thrown his army in the Fortress of Ghous-gur and the intrenched camp under Sukur-tal. He also sent one of his brothers with a detachment on the Rohillah-side of the Ganga to secure his convoys. Whilst he was waiting for the enemy, Mirza-nedjef-qhan and the Marhattas had already taken leave of the Emperor at the second stage from the Capital, and they had marched into the enemy's country, where they encircled the camp at Sukur-tal. A number of skirmishes taking place, Zabeta-qhan was not pleased with his situation, and hearing at the same time that the Ganga had become fordable in many places, he sent a message to his friends on the other side of the water, that is to Hafyz-rahment and the children of Doondy-qhan, as well as to Faiz-ollah-qhan, son to Aaly-mahmed-qhan,

Rohillah. The purport of his representation was this: "That
 "the Marhattas not being informed yet of the river's having
 "become fordable, they, his brethren, might still come down
 "in force, cover their several countries, secure thereby his own
 "dominions, and insure likewise his rear and his convoys.
 "That if they retarded marching to the banks of the river, and
 "that meanwhile the enemy should get an information of some
 "ford, he would not fail to cross over, to ravage their country,
 "and to intercept his convoys; in which case he would himself
 "become an easy prey, and their own turn would follow imme-
 "diately, after which all would be involved in one common ruin.
 "Conceive, then, the consequences of a few days' delay, and
 "act accordingly."

The Rohillah Princes, convinced of the truth of such a remonstrance, became sensible of their own dangers, and every one having assembled his troops, marched down to the banks of the Ganga. Zabeta-qhan, to facilitate a communication, threw a bridge of boats upon the river, and thereby rendered the access of provisions and forage easy, and of little expense; and he intended to defend to the last the fort and camp of Sukur-tal. The Rohillah Princes likewise crossed the river, paid a visit to Zabeta-qhan, and a consultation having been held amongst them, it was resolved that such Generals as were already arrived, should extend their troops all along the shores for twenty and thirty cosses together, against the stream, so as to secure all the fords above Sukur-tal; and that such as were coming successively, should take post at those fords which were below Sukur-tal, in the same extent of country. This manœuvre, by discovering a number of fords to the enemy, of which they did not entertain even a suspicion, put them upon looking out for others. Upon examination, it was found that the river was fordable almost everywhere, and that the crossing over would prove easy. After this discovery they made no movement for two or three days, their intention being to lull the Rohillahs to sleep; and then Nedjef-qhan and the Marhatta General mounting together advanced against the current, as if to look out for a ford, and as they went on, they passed by several, which they all found guarded. But the guards thinking that the enemy intended to cross over much higher than their posts, became

Nedjef-qhan
crosses the
Ganga, and
overcomes
the Rohillahs.

negligent in their encampment, and most of them believing the enemy gone some days' journey farther, quitted their posts, and went over to the other encampments to see their friends. By this manœuvre, some posts were left without either guard or defence, and the Marhattas, who kept an attentive eye everywhere, being informed of this, turned bridle at once and came back on a full gallop at one of the fords which they had passed, and which they now found unguarded. Without giving the enemy time to recover from their neglect and surprise, they pushed to the middle of the water, and were crossing over. The brave Mirza-nedjef-qhan commanded the forlorn hope, and he pushed through the water vigorously, whilst the Marhattas were shewing themselves at another ford. The Rohillah General who commanded there, forced by these circumstances, quitted his post with the few men he found at hand, marched to oppose Nedjef-qhan, and took post on an eminence. This being seen by the neighbouring Commanders, two of them flew to his assistance, and joining the third, they commenced a fire of musketry and rockets upon the enemy. Mirza-nedjef-qhan, who was preceded by some Zemberecs (33), ordered that kind of artillery to stand in the middle of the water, and to fire on the eminence; and he was so well served by fortune, that the very first discharge killed outright the three Rohillah Commanders; and here it must be recollected that the Rohillahs are a race exceeding covetous, little susceptible of controul, and of such a temper as to prove ungovernable on the sight of ever so little plunder. The moment they saw their three Commanders slain, they commenced plundering each other immediately; and a scene of confusion, and wounding and slaughtering taking place, they rushed furiously against each other, lost sight of every other object, and thought only of plunder and booty. Luckily for them that Mirza-nedjef-qhan and the Marhattas, satisfied for that day with the success of their trial, had returned to their camp.

(33) Zemberecs ■■■ long swivels, of one or two pounds ball. Two of them ■■■ carried fastened upon the saddle of ■ camel, and when they ■■■ to be brought into play, the camel is, as usual, made to kneel on the ground, but to prevent his rising, each leg is fastened, bent as it is, with cord, and the animal remains immovable.

But meanwhile the report spreading on the other side of the water, that the Marhattas had crossed over and slain three Rohillah Generals, a panic seized the troops of Zabeta-qhan; and as they had already been severely handled by the Marhattas in their unfortunate stand against Ab8l-mans8r-qhan, they took fright and dispersed. Without seeing an enemy or even a couched spear, or a drawn sabre, they all fled from their camp, but retained still so much of the Rohillah in their very flight, as to fall mercilessly upon each other, and to make booty of whatsoever they could lay their hands upon. This intelligence being carried to the garrison placed by Zabeta-qhan within Sukur-tal, the contagion seized them also, and they fell a plundering and killing each other; nor would they have forbore plundering Zabeta-qhan's palace likewise, had they not been overawed by his presence as well as by a small number of his relations and kinsmen who put themselves upon their defence. After this fine performance, they set open the gates, and dispersed, every one intent solely on securing what booty he had made. Zabeta-qhan, confounded at such a reverse of fortune, sent word to Fateh-qhan to come over, as he wanted to speak to him immediately. This Fateh-qhan was a Rohillah Chieftain, who had come to his assistance of his own accord, and had encamped over against Sukur-tal. Fateh-qhan was thunderstruck with the general panic and desertion. He proposed to Zabeta-qhan to remain in the Fort as late as the dusk of the evening, and then to cross over to his camp, with what troops he could collect; after which they had no other party left than that of engaging for once the Marhattas in the field, and trying what fortune might produce in their behalf. Fateh-qhan being returned to his own camp, assembled his officers and relations, and imparted his resolution to them. But the effect made by his harangue is hardly credible. No sooner did these men hear of what had happened on both sides of the water, than they were seized themselves with a panic resembling a contagion, and quitting the assembly, they went home, collected their baggage, and dispersed every one his own way; and within an hour's time no trace of that body of troops could be discovered all over the plain. Fateh-qhan without being dismayed, turned to his son, and bid him go over with some of the few troopers that remained, to bring away his brother who had been to see

The Rohillas plunder each other and disperse.

Strong intrenchments of Sukur-tal abandoned by them.

Zabeta-qhan
undone.

Zabeta-qhan. The young man mounted, with some horsemen, but was hardly arrived at the bridge, when the contagion seized his followers also, who fell upon their Lord and commenced stripping him. The young man returned without a turban, and with his clothes torn upon his back. Fateh-qhan, finding that his case was desperate and past remedy, assembled a few troopers and servants, and putting himself at their head, he fled, resolved to retire to some place of safety. By the way, he alighted in a populous town; but here one of his men chancing to have a dispute with a grain merchant, the Rohillahs, always true to their national genius, went behind his shop, and set it on fire; and the fire communicating from near to near, consumed not only all the cahuts, but even the brick-houses and other solid buildings in the neighbourhood so effectually, that there did not remain so much as a trace of the town. A person of character, who was then with Fateh-qhan, used to recount that the multitude of those that fled, did not fall short of ten thousand horse and foot. And as they were passing by a field of Bid-andjir trees(34) that were now and then waving with the wind, that whole multitude stopped short, remained silent, and trembled in all its limbs, having taken the above field for a body of Marhatta spear men; nor did they recover their senses, but after some light horse had gone near and made their report; then only did those ten thousand armed men find courage enough to go on with their flight. Meanwhile Nedjef-qhan and the Marhattas finding no enemy in the field, marched into the country of Zabeta-qhan, and drew smoke from the breasts of his relations, family, and consorts, as well as from all the inhabitants. The Rohillah Prince, unable to make the least resistance, fled and took shelter in Shudjah-ed-döwlah's country. The latter consented to become a mediator between the children of Hafyz-rahmet and the other Afghans on one hand, and Nedjef-qhan and the Marhattas, on the other. Luckily for the Afghans that great dissensions having at this very time arisen amongst the Marhattas themselves, those that were now at war with the Rohillahs received orders from P8nah to repair in all speed to Deoan. Proposals of a pacification coming at such a conjuncture from Shudjah-ed-döwlah, became

(34) Fig-villow: a strange compound word, for which the author is only accountable.

highly acceptable. A treaty was concluded, and they turned towards Shah-djehan-abad in their way to Decan. Mirza-nedjef-qhan returned with them; but the Marhatta Commanders had during this campaign conceived such a high opinion of his character, that in taking leave of the Emperor, they earnestly recommended him to his attention, and moreover appointed him their own Agent at his Imperial Court.

A peace,
The Marhattas retire.

Nedjef-qhan, now raised very high both in consequence of the opinion the world had conceived of his character, and by the additional weight he derived from the Marhattas' recommendation, turned his thoughts towards the means of rising to the highest honors, and to the summit of power; and as he conceived that it would be good policy to keep fair with the Emperor and his Ministers, he resolved to make conquests in the neighbourhood of the Capital, in countries which seemed to acknowledge the Imperial authority, but where in fact it had not the shadow of power. He therefore asked and obtained the government of several Districts close to the Capital, possessed long ago by the Djatts, and where no officer and no collector from the Emperor had ever dared to shew his face. He afterwards called about his person a number of soldiers of fortune and other resolute men, to whom for the present he could afford but a small pay, but whom he rendered hearty and zealous, by promising them a share in the benefits of his future conquests, and the company of his person in every future danger. Having by these means assembled a good body of forces, he advanced at their head to the frontiers of Djall country. But the son of S8r8dj-mull, who after having subdued all his brothers, was fully established in his paternal dominions, had been informed of Nedjef-qhan's designs, and was prepared to encounter him in the field. He had a numerous army of Djatts, and was of late reinforced by the whole of Somro's force, which amounted to fifteen or sixteen field-pieces, and six or seven thousand of those foot soldiers called Talinghas (35), and which are armed with flint muskets, and accoutred as well as disciplined in the French or European manner. The two armies met in the territory

Projects
and conquests
of Nedjef-qhan.

(35) This is an oversight of the author. The Talinghas are sepahis, although armed and disciplined in the European manner, wear the Hindostany travelling dress, but adapted to their new way of life. Look at the Note 70, Section IX.

of Kevol and Djalisser, close to the highroad that leads from Acber-abad to the Capital. As Nedjef-qhan's troops were mostly raw soldiers, and this was the first action in which they had been engaged, some of them misbehaved and lagged behind, whilst those that attacked courageously were either slain or wounded. On the other hand, the Djatt cavalry lost some ground, and matters were a bad aspect even in the Radja's army, when Somro with his field-pieces and his musketry, making his appearance, sent amongst the enemy's ranks such a shower of balls of all sorts, as gave them no time to recover their spirits, and to rally. All Nedjef-qhan's efforts to bring his dismayed troops to the charge proved ineffectual. He was himself wounded in the arm by a musket-ball, which made him lose much blood. But there happening to be at hand a large well (36), surrounded by a lofty rim of bricks, he retired behind it, staunched his blood, wrapped his arm with some linen, and then assembling some cavalry and some men of note that flocked round the well, he put himself at their head and returned to the charge, resolved not to survive a defeat. Those brave men having invoked together the name of God spurred their horses and rushed on a full gallop upon Somro's dressed ranks. It happened by a particular interposition of the Divine assistance that these soldiers, that had hitherto cut so formidable a figure in Hindostan, were broke in an instant, and losing their wonted steadiness, they fled on all sides, with Somro at their head, leaving a full victory to Nedjef-qhan's people. As soon as the Talinghas were perceived flying, whole squadrons of Nedjef-qhan's troops, that had heretofore fled from the field of battle, and had hitherto been mere spectators of the last charge, wheeling at once about, crowded round their General, and having now

(36) The Indians have four words to express a well, and of course four kinds of wells. This which served Nedjef-qhan's turn, was of the Baoli kind. These are wells of about twenty or ten feet diameter, with a solid rim four or five feet high, of broad solid masonry, in which have been practised a flight of stairs for getting at the water, and also several niches and resting places for people loaded with a burthen, and also for sickly fatigued people, that want to descend or mount their horses. These wells have likewise an easy flight of stairs that goes from the fields down to the water's edge. There are thousands of such wells, and they are so many works of charity. All have either an adjoining grove, or at least a few fruit-trees; and there is almost always a Brahman that attends and gives water to all comers.

plucked fresh courage, they fell with fury upon both the runaways and upon that part of the Djatt cavalry that stood still to their ground; they mixed pell-mell with them, and gave the greatest part of the Djatt army for food to their famished sabres. A body of these, however, having got clear of the runaways, marched out of the field, with steady pace and a firm countenance, and returned to their homes with safety and honour.

Nedjef-qhan, after this glorious victory, requested of the Emperor the Government of Acber-abad-Agrah. The Emperor, who had never received the least revenue from that province, and who saw even now the Imperial Palace and the Citadel of Acber-abad in the hands of the Djatts, consented to invest him with that nominal Government, and the Ministers, like Hyssam-eddin-qhan and Abdol-ahed-qhan, with their party, who did not love the proximity of the new hero, made haste to send him as ample a patent as he could wish. As that extraordinary man's fortune seemed to have just risen as from a long sleep, and every one of her limbs was glowing with vigour, she soon gave a full existence to that nominal Government of his, and he forced the Citadel of Acber-abad to a surrender. Nedjef-qhan, sensible that his strength consisted in the number and goodness of his troops, and in the attachment of his Commanders, conceived that his situation forbade his thinking of hoarding up money, or of accumulating treasures. He therefore abandoned the whole booty found in the castle to his troops, and contented himself with such a share as had fallen to the lot of any of the Generals of his own army. By putting himself thereby upon an equality with his troops, he endeared his person to such a degree, that he soon found himself at the head of a powerful army with which he undertook the seige of Dig, a fortress built with so much strength and expense, that it was spoken of all over the world as a wonder of the age. It cost him a siege of fourteen months, but its capture raised his power to a pitch, and so much enhanced his character, that the Emperor thought proper to invest him with the office of "Prince of Princes," vacant by Nedjib-ed-döwlah's demise, and Zabeta-qhan's flight; and he also decorated him with the titles of "The Ever Victorious Two-edged "Sword of the State"(37). Meanwhile the son of Sor8dj-mull,

Beginning of
Nedjef-qhan's
fortune.

He takes
Acber-abad-
Agra.

(37) Zulfiar-ed-döwlah, Bahadyr, Ghalib-djung.

who had retired to another fortress of his, finding himself unable to stand before the new conqueror, sent to ask ■ peace ; and the latter, unwilling to bring matters to an extremity, and to drive to despair ■ whole tribe, who although vanquished, might, for want of subsistence, give him a deal of trouble and harass his new conquests, agreed to very moderate terms, that secured the victor's dominions, and gave him an undisputed sway, but left to the vanquished enough to restrain their restlessness from the temptation of exciting troubles. Nedjef-qhan, by such a peace, entirely pacified the Djatts, and solidly established the foundation of a power that henceforward brought him to a par with the greatest Princes of Hindostan, and the most illustrious names existing.

Whilst fortune was raising one man to the skies, she was in that same territory depressing another in the deepest abyss of misery and grief. This was no less a man than Mir-mahmed-cassem-qhan, heretofore Viceroy of Bengal, who having departed this world about this time in that very territory, naturally furnishes a short article to our history. He had retired to the country of the Rohilla's, and having been well received by them, he was this long time availing himself of their protection to repose from the toils he had hitherto endured. But his character sticking close to him everywhere, and his suspicions inclining him to mistrust and ill-use others, his people were tired of living with him, and commenced deserting one after another. Mirza-shemseddin, his faithful friend, died in confinement. Nor was Sandul-aaly-qhan, an eunuch of an approved character and fidelity, much better used. This man, who had been and was still superintendent of his sanctuary, had been in pilgrimage to Mecca, from whence he had repaired to Gohud, on hearing of his master's being there, and he had continued to serve him ever since. Even this man became an object of suspicion, and under pretence that if he had not been worth money he would not have come back from Mecca, he was daily tormented with reproachful expression. Such ■ disposition of mind alienated all the hearts to such a degree, that his very menial servants and his slaves quitted him one after another. Himself disgusted with his residence, quitted Aterchundy in the Rohil-cund, and repaired to the Rana of Gohud's

dominion(38), from whence he went to the country of the Radjp8ts, and at last he fixed himself in a town between Acbarabad and the Capital. There in a little time he departed this life in the utmost poverty and distress, leaving to the world a memorable instance of the instability of human things, and fixing an everlasting stain on Shudjah-ed-döwlah, the author of all the miseries he had undergone.

This last Prince had entered into such solemn treaties with the English rulers, as had established the strongest ties of union, with a community of concerns between them and himself; for they had bound themselves to assist each other in case of an attack by an enemy. However, whilst Nedjef-qhan, with the assistance of the Mathattas, was ruining the Rohillah power, he had thought proper to remain a quiet spectator of the operations of the war; but after that General's departure, he conceived that this was the time to act in his turn, and to give the finishing blow to that inimical nation. As a hatred to that name was hereditary in his family, he forgot the friendship and union that had intervened between him and Saad-ollah-qhan, as well as with Ynafet-qhan, son to Hafyz-rahmet, and he undertook to put an end to the Rohillah domination. Full of these ideas, he applied to Governor Hushtin for his consent to that expedition, and promised a sum of money to the English for their assisting him vigorously. That Governor had no orders from the Company to send troops out of the English dominions, or out of those of Shudjah-ed-döwlah's, for the purpose of making conquests; nor had he their consent for undertaking any new conquests, either on the English account, or on account of Shudjah-ed-döwlah, who was now their vassal. The orders from the Council in England were to assist Shudjah-ed-döwlah with all his might, against any one that should attack his dominions, and likewise

Shudjah-ed-döwlah avails himself of what the Rohillahs had suffered from Nedjef-qhan, to put an end to their domination.

(38) He was desired by the Radja to quit his dominions, on hearing that this fugitive had exercised acts of Sovereignty by putting to death some of his dependants, who were detected in an intrigue with his women. Some of these women were whipped, others threw themselves into wells to the number of ten, and his very cousin, Mir-s8pun, now Fateh-aaly-qhan, underwent a flogging; and possibly would have undergone some thing more, had not the Radja rescued the young man from his hands, and ordered him to be set at liberty. He is now in M8rsh8d-abad, enjoying from the English a pension of fifteen hundred rupees per month

to call that Prince with all his power to the assistance of the English, should the latter be attacked in their dominions of Bengal and Azim-abad. The policy of that mixture of liberty and restraint consisted in this, that as the Rohillahs were a natural barrier to all these dominions, and their country afforded the only easy passes to them from Hindostan, it was expected that those people of course would be obliged to stand upon their own defence, and would oppose, for their own sakes, any invader that should undertake to attack the dominions of the two Allies. Shudjah-ed-döwlah, however, having pointed out to the Governor several advantages that would accrue to both parties from the success of this expedition, prepared himself for war, with a promise of being supported by the English. Nevertheless, with a view to put an end to his disputes with the Rohillahs, or to demonstrate to the world the natural perverseness of their temper, he sent word to Hafyz-rahmet, the principal ruler amongst them, desiring him to remember "How he had come in
" time to the assistance of his nation against the Marhattas, and
" how he had rescued it effectually from the destruction intended
" them by paying in their stead from his own treasury a mighty
" sum of money, which had saved their country from devasta-
" tion and ruin; he added, that all the return made him for his
" effectual interposition, was only a variety of tergiversations
" and delays on the repayment of a sum due to him, and which
" they had not yet thought of providing for. So that matters
" standing as they were, the Rohillahs must prepare themselves
" for war, or pay, without delay, the sum advanced for their
" sakes."

Sends a mes-
sage to the
Rohillah
Princes,

This message did not fail to make great impression on Hafyz-rahmet, who was a man of great sense and much foresight. He sent word to Fateh-ollah-qhan, and to the other children of D8ndy-qhan, as well as to Faiz-ollah-qhan, son to Aaly-mahmed-Rohillah, and even to all the principal men of the Rohillah nation, and informed them that he wished to see them assembled at a certain place, as he had something of importance to impart. When they were assembled, he sent them the following message :—

" Shudjah-ed-döwlah, who has disciplined, his troops, and
" mounted his artillery, in the Frenghi (European) manner, and

"who, besides, is supported by the English power, intends to
 "attack you, and to make a conquests of your country, as well
 "as of mine. My opinion is, that we shall never be able to
 "stand before people that pour a shower of fire in the ranks of
 "their enemies. Is it not better, then, to avert so great an evil
 "by repaying him without delay the money promised, and which,
 "after all, is nothing but his due? For I inform you that we shall
 "never be able to resist his attack."

Whilst the Rohillah Princes were assembling, Shudjah-ed-döwlah had sent secret assurances to the sons of Döndy-qhan, "That he had no business with either their family or their dominions, which were on the other side of the Ganga; but that it was only on condition that they would remain quiet, without interfering by their assistance to others; else, they might reckon upon their falling in the same fire that would be kindled to consume the others." But this message made little impression on them; and those senseless men, instead of listening to Hafyz-rahmet's advice, and paying their share of the money he had so long ago stipulated for them, were, on the contrary, averse to any accommodation; and preferring their money to any other consideration, they were exciting the others to a war. And this was the general opinion of the Rohillah Princes, who being in general young, ignorant, and proud of their bodily strength and valour, preferred war to a payment, and even exhorted the others to reject all thoughts of an accommodation, pretexting their inability to pay, and describing the ruinous state of their country. It was in vain that Hafyz-rahmet was preaching, "That they would never be able to stand before the fire of the Frenghees; that it would produce clouds of smoke out of their breasts, and that of their families; and that they would be obliged to run away from the field of battle, and to lose their characters as soldiers" All that produced no conviction. Doubtless it was because the Rohillahs having been guilty of an infinity of cruelties and extortions towards the inhabitants of Hindostan, it was high time that they should, in their turn, experience to the full all the violence which they had hitherto committed upon others. The time appointed by the Omnipotent Avenger was come; nor was it in their power to retard it by a single moment. Blinded by their own ignorance

The message
 remains un-
 attended to.

and prejudices, those senseless men thought only of taking the field and coming to a battle. Shudjah-ed-döwlah, informed of their obstinacy, put himself at the head of his own victorious troops, and with an artillery equally well served and numerous, he marched into their country, accompanied by the English troops, which were commanded by General Barker, and he commenced ravaging all that tract of ground. Hafyz-rahmet, finding that his countrymen were bent on war, exhorted them at least to assemble betimes, and to march to his assistance with all their forces. He applied especially to the sons of D8ndy-qhan, who put him off with fair promises which they did not intend to fulfil. Some came to rendezvous only with a small force, and some sent only promises of arriving in a few days; and by this time Shudjah-ed-döwlah had already advanced in the heart of the country, and was close upon Hafyz-rahmet. This Rohillah Prince finding himself hard pressed, resolved to oppose the enemy with what force he had at hand, whether of his own, or of some Rohillah Princes and Chieftains, that had now joined him, and these did not amount to less than fifty or sixty thousand men. These troops he placed in a well chosen post that had in front a small deep river, with lofty crooked banks covered with briambles, and with a quantity of thorny trees; behind this front he placed his artillery as he could afford, for it was an object of contempt for the enemy. The latter very little intimidated by this order of battle, turned the front of the Rohillah post, and passed that little deep river by the right and left. The combat commenced, on one hand, by Shudjah-ed-döwlah's Talingahs, commanded mostly by eunuchs of merit, and on the other, by the English Talingahs, all old troops, accustomed to face the enemy, being commanded by Captains and Majors, flushed with victories, and all of them Officers of experience, and men of abilities as well as courage. The engagement commenced by the artillery of the English, which these people have the art to serve with so much expertness and expedition, that nothing can prevent its destructive effects, but a particular interposition of Providence, and an express miracle, wrought instantly; nor could it be expected that such an undisciplined, disobedient rabble as can be collected in India, would face such a rain of fire, as might be poured by the English. This is a much ■ could be expected from the troops of

Battle, in
which the
Rohillahs are
totally ruined.

Iran, who accustomed to advance and to retreat only by order of their Commanders, and mercilessly chastised whenever they shewed any delay or backwardness in action, were equal to an attack on such formidable enemies as those strangers. Such exertions could not be expected from the undisciplined Rohillabs, and in fact they were swept in shoals by that dreadful artillery, lost vast numbers of men, were soon thrown into a complete disorder, and fled in crowds towards the fields, but in reality towards the regions of eternity. Hafyz-rahmet, without being dismayed by the slaughter that surrounded him, stood his ground with ■ firmness and an intrepidity that did him honor. He was followed everywhere by a number of faithful men, all resolved to shed their blood in his company, and he was seen wherever the danger called for his presence, until at last a ball of cannon came, pierced his heroical breast through and through, and parted his soul from his body. Those who on his example stood yet their ground, no sooner saw him fall than they gave themselves up to despondency, and quitting the field of battle they fled on all sides, and joined those that had already preceded them. Shudjah-ed-döwlah seeing that victory had declared for his troops, alighted from his elephant, and spreading ■ carpet, he inclined himself profoundly before the Lord of victories, to whom he made a short prayer in thanksgiving for so signal a success. He was yet prostrated, when the head of Hafyz-rahmet was brought to him, and the identity of it having been ascertained, he prostrated himself a second time ; but one of his Generals, who had known Hafyz-rahmet, producing a handkerchief to wipe the earth and dirt from its face, he was stopped short by these words :
" Let it remain as it is, " interrupted Shudjah-ed-döwlah. *" That dirt and mire on that face are so much ornament to my own. I return thanks to God Almighty, that I have to-day taken a full revenge for the perpetual insolencies and endless cruelties which this bloody barbarous race has been continually offering to my father, to my family, and to an infinity of faithful believers."* Whilst he was speaking, Zabeta-qhan, who had still a body of ■ thousand men, was close to him. But this severing of Hafyz-rahmet's head, which had been ordered by Providence in punishment of the numberless injuries offered by that undisciplined nation to the people of God, seemed to be the

Bravery of
Hafyz-rahmet
their General,
who is slain.

Shudjah-ed-döwlah takes possession of the Rohillah country.

Fate of the Rohillah Princes.

signal for their losing courage totally, and for dispersing heedlessly. A panic seized the whole race, and spreading itself through all ranks, without distinction of age or sex, it worked upon their constitution as ■ vertiginous giddiness, which prevented their entertaining any thoughts of ever joining together, or of assembling again to any effect. Shudjah-ed-döwlah, after this signal victory, being become the master of the country, spread his victorious troops far and near, with orders to put to the sword every Rohillah that should appear in arms, or did not submit, and meanwhile he turned his thoughts towards quieting the country, bringing it under order and controul, and annexing it to his own dominions. The rest of the Rohillah nation, struck with terror and dismay, submitted, and all their Chiefs reluctantly sent their obeisance. These were Fateh-ollah-qhan, with the rest of D8ndy-qhan's family, Muhabbet-qhan, with his brothers, sons of Hafyz-rahmet, and Faiz-ollah-qhan, son to Aaly-mahmed-qhan-Rohillah, the founder of that principality, of whom we have so often spoken in the first volume. All those Princes who had retired with a confused multitude within the mountains of Camä8, unable to bear the water and air of that climate, and overcome by the difficulties of their situation, repaired to Shudjah-ed-döwlah's camp, with their principal officers, and acknowledged his sovereignty. But Faiz-ollah-qhan, finding himself followed by the sons of D8ndi-qhan, and Hafyz-rahmet, Princes that had long served under Aaly-mahmed-Rohillah, his father, to whom they owed their fortunes, he conceived hopes of being better attended by the fugitives of his nation, and he retired to the foot of the mountains, with a design to live by making courses, and ravaging the enemy's country. Luckily for him that he was brought to his senses by the English Commanders, who interposed their mediation, and presented him to Shudjah-ed-döwlah with whom they had stipulated some conditions in his behalf; for they obtained for him a certain tract of Rohillah ground at the very extremities of that country, which stretched at the foot of the mountains, and yielded ■ revenue of about ten or fifteen lacs. Thither he retired with the remains of his demolished nation, and there he applied himself to the improvement of the country, and there he now lives with dignity and splendour. The rest of the Rohillah Princes, so far from being so much favoured by fortune, were left unnoticed,

and even without a subsistence ; and some who were suspected of knowing of concealed hoards and treasures, suffered every hardship in a long confinement. I, the poor man, have seen at Lucknow most of the sons of Hafyz-rahmet and D8ndy-qhan, and it is from their own mouths I have learned their own history. It was a little after Shudjah-ed-döwlah's death, and at the beginning of the reign of his son, Assef-ed-döwlah, of whom we shall have occasion to speak in a little time. It was at Lucknow that I became fully acquainted with them all, and also with a number of the principal persons that had a share in that expedition. But the most illustrious and valuable amongst these Rohillah Princes was undoubtedly Muhabbet-qhan, younger brother to Ynaÿet-qhan, which latter had once endeared himself to Shudjah-ed-döwlah by being his companion of arms in his expedition against Azim-abad. This young Prince seemed by his figure as well as by his character, to be worthy of dominions, or at least to deserve a better fortune ; but times were too hard and insensible, or at least too blind to pay a due attention to so much merit, and he was suffered to linger upon ■ small pension, quite inadequate to his rank in life(39), and that too at the very time when Fäiz-ollah-qhan was complimented with a country that cannot yield less than twenty lacs of rupees—he whose paternal possessions in the life-time of the Rohillah power never did afford above five lacs a year. A strange perverseness this and a strange infatuation of the times indeed ! which, blind to real merit, and blundering upon incapacity and meanness of character, seem intent only on affording regrets and surprise to the sensible observer !—Verses :

" Fortune, that known flatterer of the vile, has but one eye,
 " And that, too, is at the top of her head ;
 ■ So that whenever she has caught ■ jack-ass by the tail,
 " She cannot distinguish it is ■ Jack-ass's tail,
 " But after having raised it so high ■ to be at the top of her head.
 " When, finding her mistake, she drops the tail at once,
 " And down falls the beast from high, to break its neck by the fall,
 " This done, the Cyclope stretches her hand for another.

Be it as it will, it is certain that this treaty and junctiön *of Governor Hushtin's with Shudjah-ed-döwlah met with a very bad

(39) A thousand or twelve hundred rupees per month.

The treaty
of the English
with Shudjah-
ed-döwlah
highly dis-
approved in
Europe.

reception at home, and that the Members of the Council of London, which is the Capital of the English Empire, finding fault with every part of the whole expedition, repeatedly reprimanded him with great asperity, for his having permitted Shudjah-ed-döwlah to wage war with the Rohillahs, and, moreover, for his having lent him the assistance of the English troops. But the Governor, having vindicated his conduct with equal solidity and eloquence, became a great favourite with the people at home, and from that time his favour went on increasing daily, and it put it in his power to regulate to his mind the Company's affairs at Bengal, as well as to attend to the changes that were taking place at the Capital of Hindostan.

Alliance be-
tween Shud-
jah-ed-döwlah
and Nedjef-
qhan,

For whilst Shudjah-ed-döwlah was making conquests, Mirza-nedjef-qhan, who had once been in his service, having lately shaken off his inferiority and submission, had risen by dint of merit and achievements to an equality with his old master; and the latter who had hitherto been brooding upon discontents, conceived long ago, now thought it expedient to take a different style with him, to forget his discontent, to commence his friend, and to talk of nothing but completing a perfect union between themselves. He even betrothed one of his daughters to that rising conqueror, and did everything in his power to gain his affection. But Nedjef-qhan, although now at the head of so much power, thought it incumbent upon his generosity to continue his former submissive style to Shudjah-ed-döwlah, and to abstain from availing himself of the equality to which fortune had raised him on the theatre of the world. He continued to write in a respectful style to Shudjah-ed-döwlah, as to his superior, even in an affair which required to be handled with great firmness as well as much delicacy; for the Rohillah power, having been for some time before in the agonies of death, most of the countries that had belonged to Nedjib-ed-döwlah, and, by succession, to Zabeta-qhan, his son, had been conquered by Nedjef-qhan with the assistance of the Marhattas, some time before Shudjah-ed-döwlah's expedition, or they had surrendered to his arms. Some of these Districts were on this side of the Ganga, and touched (40) towards

(40) The Author wrote at Lucknow and at Benares on the other side of the Ganga; so that without knowing this circumstance his account of this partition-treaty becomes unintelligible, unless, indeed, there should be errors in the manuscript;

the north to the dominions of Hafyz-rahmet and D8ndy-qhan, which were the territories of Chandp8r, Nediah, Patter-ghur, and some others; whereas the greatest part of Zabeta-qhan's country extended mostly to the west and south of the Ganga, and such were the Districts of Barr, Soharenp8r-b8dia, and the rest. On the other hand, all the countries that had belonged to Hafyz-rahmet, and the children of Aaly-mahmed-Rohillah, as well as to D8ndy-qhan's posterity, had been taken possession of by Shudjah-ed-döwlah, that is, all that part to the north and east of the Ganga, which was contiguous to the Province of A8d; such ■ the Districts of Shah-djehan-p8r, Bereily, Anowla, Bedäon, Bissöulah, and some others. The other Districts on the eastern side of the Ganga, such ■ those of Sumbul, M8rad-abad, Amr8a, &c., together with all the country between the two rivers of Ganga and Djumnah, had been conquered by Ab8l-mans8r-qhan, from Mahmed-qhan-Bangash, and bestowed upon the Marhattas. But this nation having since their bloody defeat at Pany-p8t evacuated so effectually all Hindostan, that there was not one individual Marhatta to be found in any part of it, the conquered countries, bestowed upon that nation by Ab8l-mans8r-qhan, together with some others in the Anterbid tract, were divided amongst themselves, by Hafyz-rahmet, Ahmed-bangash, and the families of Doondy-qhan and Nedjib-qhan, who received thereon the Abdaly-king's orders. Part of Zabeta-qhan's spoils then being on the Lucknow side, and part on the Delhi side of the Ganga, Nedjef-qhan, who felt how much such a situation was liable to misunderstandings, set out for Shudjah-ed-döwlah's Court, with intention to come to an agreement with that Prince about a final division of those territories. Being arrived at that Court, he examined with him the net revenues of those districts that had heretofore constituted Nedjeb-ed-döwlah's dominions, and it was agreed between them, that whatever was on this side of the Ganga, that is, on the eastern and northern side of it, as Patter-ghur, Chand-poor, Nedjinah, and some other districts, should be annexed to the Province of A8d; and that such parts as were on the other western side, with part of D8ndy-qhan's

Followed by
a treaty of
partition bet-
ween them

and even with this circumstance, it does not seem to tally with the geographical charts now under our eyes, and it has been thought proper therefore to deviate ■ little from the text, so as to listen rather to the information tendered by the chart,

Shudjah-ed-döwlah prepares to enjoy his conquests.

and Hafyz-rahmet's countries, should be annexed to the Provinces of Achar-abad and Delhi, to which they were contiguous. This partition having given satisfaction to both parties, and the limits having been agreed to and ascertained, the Agreement was explained in a written instrument, which received the usual forms ; after which Nedjef-qhan departed to his own country, carrying with him the Prince Zabeta-qhan, whom he had requested from Shudjah-ed-döwlah, and to whom he shewed every demonstration of favour and regard, loading him with presents and distinctions at every opportunity that offered. Shudjah-ed-döwlah, after this departure, turned his thoughts entirely towards bringing to order and submission the Rohillah country, and towards incorporating his conquests with his hereditary dominions. But Providence, who had been preparing the causes of his dissolution from afar, had appointed the time, and it was not to be foregone by a moment. A disorder of the venereal kind made its appearance between his belly and his thigh—it was of the species called by the vulgar a Qhyarec, (small cucumber). In a little time it broke open, and commenced suppurating abundantly. As such an eruption had never been known to be of so serious a nature as to endanger a man's life, he made no great account of it, especially as the known and usual remedies were from time to time applied by some Indian or Armenian Chirurgeons, and especially by some European ones, who were this long time in his service and enjoyed his confidence. Nevertheless the wound increased, and as it seemed to baffle all the powers of physic, a suspicion arose amongst his friends and courtiers about the nature of a wound that yielded to no remedy. And it was then that a strange and universal report prevailed, that having cast his eyes upon Hafyz-rahmet's daughter, actually in his seraglio, the young lady, who had about herself a full measure of that ferocity and sense of honour so remarkable in women of the Rohillah race(41), submitted to his embraces, but

(41) Whether the women of the Rohillah race have really that ferocity in their nature, which the Author means, is what we know not, but we are certain that they bear the fairest character for chastity and fidelity amongst the Mussulman women of Hindostan, and are likewise the handsomest, being tall and slender-waisted and with a long oval face and small delicate feet and hands. As to Shudjah-ed-döwlah's wound, although we have seen an English surgeon who had seen it, and affirmed ■ to be a buboe, and the Author, doubtless out of regard to his friend,

at the moment he was closing with her person(42), she drew a small clasp-knife, which had been dipped in poison by her mother, and thrust it, with all her might, into his groin; from which circumstance people accounted for the rebellious nature of the wound. But this report was certainly without foundation, and is unquestionably erroneous; notwithstanding which it ran then and still continues to run so strong, that there are numbers of people who will admit of no other cause for his death, and who reject the other as fictitious, and as an invention to serve a turn. Be it as it will, Shudjah-ed-döwlah himself, astonished at the state of his health, resolved to return to what he called his home, by which he ment the Palace which he had finished at Fäiz-abad, but which had been commenced and founded, as well as that city itself, by his maternal grandfather, Saadet-qhan. He mounted

Muhabbet-qhan, eldest son to Hafyz-rahmet, seems strongly to discard the story of the Rohillah Princess, yet is he obliged to yield to the notoriety and prevalence of the report, which ran so generally at that very time, that the very detail of all that affair is come to be known. "Daughter," said the mother, as she was going away "remember that thou art daughter to a Hafyz-rahmet, and the designed bride of a Rohillah Prince. Thou wert not born to be any man's concubine, still less of that man, who has killed thy father, and entailed slavery and prostitution upon our family, which he has reduced to beggary. Go; but perish a thousand times, rather than suffer any defilement. If thou art a true Rohillah girl, that man will not prevail upon thee." The girl was seventeen, tall and vigorous, are the Rohillah women, as well as beautiful and elegantly made. She had concealed the clasp-knife in the tresses of her hair, and taking her time, she struck Shudjah-ed-döwlah, who got up and retired, but who with a sign of his hand ordered her to be dispatched; and three Eunuchs plunged their poniards in her body. Such is the detail of that affair, and it is certain that such a story has always been reputed the genuine one. It is certain also that the girl did disappear, and that two thousand women that were dismissed subsequently from Shudjah-ed-döwlah's zenanah, never varied a point in their narrative. We know a man who has one of these women at home, and she is one of the four hundred that had been bedded twice in seven years by Shudjah-ed-döwlah, and of course a favourite. This woman constantly repeats the same story; is a person of great sense as well as much beauty; was acquainted with the daughter, remained two years since in the Palace, and never could see her since that day; and she even was severely reprimanded for inquiring after her. In short, this story was put into verses by the ladies of the seraglio. Those verses went abroad, have been sung by public dancers and are known to her. It must be added to this that a wound, which has degenerated into a cancer, cannot be ascertained for a buhoe by any surgeon upon earth, especially after its remaining open for full four months, and its being operated upon all that while.

(42) In the original, it is, "As he was going to open, she disclose, her woman's hood,"

a Naleky(43), and set out for that desired spot, leaving his second son, Mirza-saadet-aaly, as his Deputy in the new conquered countries, and recommending that young Prince to the care of Sidy-beshir, the Habeshinian, a slave of his grandfather's and who being very much trusted both by the father and son, had risen to be one of the principal personages of the Court. He placed him near his son, as a tutor and ■ guardian, and departed for Fäiz-abad.

Remarks on
the singular
dispensations
of Providence

Arrived at that Capital, he expected a benefit even from the change of air, but his wound becoming worse and worse, and having by this time considerably affected his health, it was discovered that it had degenerated into a malignant cancer. He now called to his assistance some English chirurgeons, whom he joined to his ancient and trusty ones, and these spared no care or attention, but all to no purpose. Matters now wore a gloomy aspect. For although, according to the Scriptural sentence, that "The moment of death is not to be advanced or retarded by a "single instant, and delay is undoubtedly beyond the reach of "human power," nevertheless, as the Divine goodness, instead of bringing forth the events of this world by abrupt transitions, hath vouchsafed to make them grow out of one another, by ■ concatenation of second causes, some of which remain concealed, while others become open to view; these last are often attended to and observed by men of sense, who discover, even in the plainest of them, tokens of an attentive wisdom. And this rule is applicable to Shudjah-ed-döwlah's dying when young, and to his departing this world with a heart torn by the regret of being deprived of the enjoyment of it, at a time when he had raised his power to a high pitch, had provided every object of enjoyment, and had resolved henceforward to live in a laudable beneficent manner. But I humbly conceive to have discovered the cause. It was too late to remedy all the evils he had caused. It is true that he had many laudable qualifications, and that he lived in ■ very high style, on purpose to afford subsistence to a greater number of persons; but it is no less true that he used to spoil all

(43) A Naleky is ■ Paleky, either open or covered, but it leans upon two bamboos, like a Sedan in Europe, with this difference only, that the poles are carried by four or eight men, and upon the shoulders, whereas those of a Paleky hang from the shoulders.

the merits of that conduct by two or three ugly customs or proceedings of his, that would render all merit detestable, and doubtless it was in punishment of such excesses that the Divine Avenger, from whose minute recording there is no concealing anything, thought it high time to drive him from this world, at ■ period of life when he was still young, and wished to enjoy the vigor of his body and the fullness of his power. He stripped him of the sweets of dominion and life, and obliged him to take to the road of eternity, whilst he was all the while lamenting his fate, and parting with this world with the most heart-felt regret. The first of these ugly actions of his was his faithlessness and perfidy to Mir-cassim-qhan, who although far from being himself a blameless man, certainly had not deserved from Shudjah-ed dōwlah the unworth treatment he received at his hands. After having made every promise to that fugitive, and having confirmed those promises by writing them with his own hand on a blank leaf of the glorious Word of God ; after having recommended the faith of the treaty to God Almighty himself, to the Prince of the Envoys (44), to the Proto-martyr and Prince of the Justs, and to His Highness Saint Abbas, son to Aaly, and grandson to Ab8-taaleb, (upon all whom may peace and grace rest for ever) ; after having promised a perfect safety to that fugitive man in his person, honour, and fortune, and having received in immense presents and a variety of services, a full return for the asylum he had afforded him ; to change at once so far as to entice his ungrateful servants and soldiers to a revolt, and then to confine his person, together with his consort and children, and after that to confiscate his whole remaining property, without exception, so as to reduce a potent Prince, once a bestower of lacs and treasures, to want the very necessities of life, and to live on a footing with a wretched beggar, is such a series of shocking and dishonourable actions as no pen could describe without pain and horror. The second of his censurable proceedings, was his merciless disregard of the circumstances of more than two hundred thousand persons in his dominions (45), who all enjoyed either pensions

His character highly reprehensible.

(44) Mahmmud is the Prince and Seal of the Envoys—and Aaly, his cousin and son-in-law, is the Proto-martyr.

(45) Our author, who might require continual paraphrase, or even ■ whole commentary, does not specify whether those ■ than two lacs of men were in his ancient dominions, or in his new conquered ones, of the Rohilcund. Surely

He confiscates all the charity-lands.

or salaries, or whole villages or lands on which they subsisted. All these were, with one stroke of his pen, swept away, and confiscated, and immense multitudes of men were left deprived of their accustomed subsistence, most of them being of ■ sex or of an age that rendered them incapable of providing for themselves. Insomuch that vast numbers of them, ashamed to beg, and wanting the very staff of life, rather than shew their faces in public, and undergo thereby a defilement, shut up their doors, and silently perished in want and misery. Vast numbers of others, overcome by the pangs of hunger, quitted their paternal homes, and turning beggars, lingered out a wretched existence, embittered by endless woe and boundless regret. It is possible that about ten or twenty of those holders of charity-lands (46) may have been arrant hypocrites, and such as were addicted to practices that might excite suspicion, and even fully deserve chastisement. Such people undoubtedly ought to have been ascertained, dragged out of the crowd, and punished according to their deserts, although he himself, after all, seemed inclined to overlook such misdemeanours in others; but he might have remembered that he had succeeded to those Princes and Sovereigns of India, who in humble imitation of the Almighty goodness which bestows its rain and its sun upon the worthy and good, as well as upon the unworthy and wicked, had never thought of depriving any living soul of the subsistence they found it accustomed to enjoy.

"Beware! for God Almighty, who is above and behind,

"Never has shut up the door of subsistence, even to the sinner."

his ancient dominions could not have afforded a constant revenue to these two hundred thousand pensioners, as well as a constant adequate revenue to the Prince of the country. The author then must have had in view the aggregate of Shudjah-ed-dowlah's dominions, both old and recent, and in the recent ones, the English, of whom so much evil has been, and is still said, and whose amazing prosperity is not of a nature to be forgiven by envy and jealousy, have been instrumental in securing ■ subsistence to ■ infinity of Rohillah families, and as to their own dominions in Bengal and Bahar, where they have indeed resumed an infinity of grants and lands, equity requires an acknowledgment, that they have conceived and likewise confirmed, ■ infinity of others, one-half of which afforded a full handle for chicane, and resumption.

(46) The reader, who has read in Montesquieu and in others, that there are despotic Governments, and that in India the subjects have no land in property, must be informed not only, that there are no despotic Empires in fact, but that in India, over and above innumerable lands held in fee simple, there are innumerable others, to the value of several millions sterling ■ year, that are always set apart for charitable uses.

The third ugly part of his conduct was his continual disregard to the honor of his servants and subjects (47), and his inattention and carelessness about the rights of possession and property. Whenever he wanted to enlarge a palace, or to raise some new building, he made little account of pulling down the houses and habitations of his servants, or his subjects; inso-

His heinous
disregard to
the honor and
property of
the subjects.

(47) It was not an uncommon thing for a mother, who had a pretty daughter to see her dwelling entered at once by a couple of eunuchs and half a dozen of constables, or cutval-men, who seized on the daughter, put her in a covered dooly or chali, and carried her to the Palace, from whence she never returned. It is true that a pension always followed, but then the daughter, the comfort of one family and the hope of two, was gone for ever.

(48) To give a glimpse of those times by those that have succeeded, it may not be improper to compliment the European reader with the following story. A family of eighteen persons, all Hindoos, lived at Lucknow in a small house of twenty feet square, that had in the middle a small yard, no bigger than a dining table, but still planted with one shrub of Toolsy or Balm, a shrub held in great veneration by the Gentoos. The house was two stories high. On the father's death, the younger son ejected his elder, but abandoned the house himself for some time, as it seemed to be haunted by the old man. The elder brother presented two suppliques to Assef-ed-dowlah, who promised to send people on the spot *to take a local knowledge of the matter*. And, indeed, he sent two thousand pioneers, who in one single night carried away every brick of the tenement, and levelled the ground so effectually, that it could not be distinguished from some other contiguous parts where that Prince was actually enlarging his Palace. The man came next morning as he had been bid, and was informed that he must be an impostor or a mad man, as there was *no house on the spot he had designed*. The man was thunderstruck! Proper people being sent with him to inquire of the neighbours, the latter unanimously answered that they knew nothing about that matter, and the man thinking himself in an enchanted world, became melancholy, and then lost his wits, fell in demence, and then turned Fakir. In 1781, we saw him at Lucknow. "Brother," said we, "you have been inquiring for your house this longwhile; have you discovered any traces or not at last?" "And how should I, brother Moghul," answered the man with the most jocular air and tone of voice; "I knew a great many things of my house, but I never suspected it had wings, and would elope into the moon."

The reader will forgive us a second story, as it is connected with the subject, and gives an insight into Shudjah-ed dowlah's prematurity of character, as well as a proper notion into what the Europeans are pleased to style the despotism of Asia. Shudjah-ed-dowlah, when very young, was smitten with the charms of a young Hindoo Lady, whom he chanced to see at one of the bathing places. The young man

Nor did any one, but God himself, listen to the screams and groans of those ejected, forlorn families. But the day of account and retribution was now come. He was informed that he had but few hours to live; so that sending for his mother, consort, and

finding that neither prayers nor promises could answer any purpose, resolved to enjoy the object of his desires by main force. He planted a ladder at one of the Lady's windows, (the houses at Benares are mostly of stone, and three or four stories high), and got into what he thought the fair one's apartment, but where he was shut up by her relations, who ran to the Cutval, or officer of the police. The latter thought the matter of importance enough to be reported to the young Prince's father. He ordered him to be awakened at midnight. "*Had you been equal to your office*," broke forth, Abul-mansur-qhan, darting, at the same time, formidable look at the man, *you would not have awakened me at midnight to ask me what is to be done with rascals that are escalating a citizen's house.*" The Cutval, who was a shrewd man, (and such others are put in that office) having now his cue, ran back to the escalated house, and having seized the young man, he used him very ill. *You forget*, said the latter, sternly, *who I am or at least pretended to do so—but I inform you that I am Mirza djelabeddin-haider.*—*You! you! Give that rascal*, exclaimed the Cutval, *give that rascal two boxes on the ear, to teach him the consequences of assuming such illustrious names.*—*Well done!*—*Now give him two kicks in the belly to teach him better.*—*Excellent my lads—two more for my sake.*—*Well that is right now. Dost thou believe, thou rascal, that your young Prince has been wretchedly bred, as to quit the paternal house at midnight, to escalate people's houses in order to rob them of their wives?* Whilst the Cutval was speaking, the constables were engaged with the culprit, who being a stout young man, full six feet high, defended himself vigorously. But he was at last overpowered, thrown down, and woefully served with cudgels and sticks; and his business was so handsomely done, that being now unable to walk, he was dragged to prison, sometimes by the hand and sometimes by the foot. Being arrived there, a few hours after, the other culprits, who had their cue, quarrelled with him, and falling all together upon him, they left him for dead. All this while he had received no victuals; the others used to receive theirs at stated hours. He fell to prayers, was refused, attempted to snatch some morsel, was banged again, he fell to intreaties, quarrelled a third time, and a third time was banged. The Mirza, very much humbled by such a strange series of disastrous events, sent a message to his father, requesting his forgiveness, and his remembering that he had a son. *A son*, said the Viceroy! *I have none. He is dead three days ago.* *Had I any, I dare say, that the young man, instead of escalating the house of a citizen, would have thought it his duty to protect his property with his own person, still more his honour. I am paid for that purpose myself, and it is on that account they pay me taxes and duties.* The Mirza, repulsed here, applied to his mother—*Me*, his mother, answered the Princess, with horror and indignation! *Had I a son, that son would not attempt to rob a citizen of his honour. Let the son of a whore look out for his mother some one of the caravansaries, as well as for his father! There she must be, I am sure.* In one word, the Mirza remained full seven days in that loathsome place and was literally famished. At the end of that term, he presented himself before his father, who was then playing at chess. The

relations, he pronounced his profession of faith (49), and asked their pardon, and on a Thursday, being the twenty-second of Zilcaad, in the year 1188 of the Hedjra, he expired, departing from the caravansary of this fragile world, for the regions of eternity.

One would hardly believe that, with such a strange character, he should have been an object of regret; and yet it is beyond doubt that he has been regretted to an incredible degree. Several persons of importance and credit have affirmed that the report of his death filled the whole city of Faizabad with sorrow and grief. Muhabbet-qhan (eldest son to Hafyz-rahmet), who certainly could not be partial to him, and to whose merit it is difficult to render sufficient justice, has more than once told me, that although his family had been ruined by Shudjah-ed-dowlah, and himself reduced to the condition in which I then saw him, nevertheless, on seeing his corpse pass by, he could not contain himself, but shed a flood of tears. He added that he cannot compare the general impression of sorrow felt that day by every one, to any thing but to what is sometimes observed in the last days of the ten first ones of the Muharrem (50), when it is not

young man looked like a ghost, with dirty clothes, and a famished countenance, and he was mixed in a crowd of other suitors at about a hundred yards from the window of the audience-hall. The Viceroy, just casting a look at him, said: *So, sir, it is you!* and continued his game. Six months elapsed before he would speak another word to him, and the culprit was all this time making his bow twice a week at a hundred yards' distance, like some one of the lowest rank. The mother would not see him all that while. But at last she interposed, and she was supported by the whole Court. The Viceroy made him shift his clothes, (he had not shifted all that while, and such is the etiquette of India for prisoners) and bid him sit down, but did not add another word, and the reconciliation took up a whole year.

(49) Luckily for the Mahometans this profession of faith has none of those very long and very alambicated metaphysical phrases that distinguish the thirty-nine articles of the English, and nothing of those still longer and infinitely more amazing and metaphysical tenets of the Romanists. It is quite plain and short. Here it is: *I believe that there is no God, but God, and also that Mohammed is His Messenger.* Here it is again with the Canonical, but less usual, amplification: *I believe in God, in His Angels, His Prophets, His Books, and in the Resurrection, and also that evil and good come from God.*

(50) The processions that are seen in the first days of Muharrem, being all armed, and marching with drums beating, and colours flying, represent the troops that flocked to Hussein. The fifth, sixth, and seventh night is spent in recounting the manner of his death, and the mortal thirst he suffered. This narrative is drawn up in such pathetic terms, and pronounced in so melting a strain, and it is uttered

possible to observe in a numerous assembly one single face that is not unaffected with grief. He protested that the whole city of Faiz-abad was in that predicament, no face being to be met with but was bathed in tears; insomuch that he doubted much whether a single person could be found that day, that had not wept abundantly. It was then remembered that, about a year before his death, a tumour had arisen at his back or about his shoulders, and as both his father and maternal grandfather had died of such a distemper, it was feared lest the tumour at the back might turn out to be of a cancerous nature; and he vowed to send five lacs of rupees to the holy places; a vow which he performed to the full (51), after having fully recovered his health. But as he was himself predestined to die of that distemper, hereditary in his family, he at last perished himself by a cancer. His body having been washed, purified, and wrapped up in a winding-sheet, according to the rites customary in Hindostan, it was taken up by Mirza-aaly-qhan and Salar-djung, brothers to his consort, who, together with the principal Grandees of the Court, and Officers of the army, and the most eminent men of the city, carried it by turns upon their shoulders, all the while preceded and followed by an immense retinue of his horses,

with so theatrical action, that it has always drawn tears from even ourselves, who look upon that whole quarrel about the Qhalifat to be a political, and not a religious matter. And we have seen a young woman at Lucknow, who on seeing the simulachre of Hossein's coffin pass by, followed by crowds in tears, screamed out, *(2 much injured Imam Hossein, I have nothing to give you, but my life!—Take it—I will die with you)* And straight she threw herself from a second story, and was dashed to pieces. Not a few examples wanting of men being worked up to a pitch of madness, by those pathetic narratives, and those theatrical representations. A Persian, called Abbass, a shop-keeper of Lucknow, and a fanatical Shyah, having been prevailed upon by Aaly-beg-qhan, a General of Shudjah-ed-dowlah's, to personate Yezid during the last days of the Muharrem, for the consideration of two thousand rupees, was dressed like an Arabian Monarch; and with a very large turban upon his head, he was placed in a conspicuous part of the theatre. But the assembly having been worked into a frenzy by the pathetic narrative, some men in a fury got up, and struck the Yezid, their own acquaintance; and this having by a signal set on fire the whole assembly, all those Persians, every one of whom knew personally the poor man, fell upon him, and hacked him to pieces with their sabres, whilst the poor shop-keeper was screaming out: *But I am not Yezid; you are mad—I am Abbass, a good Shyah—any of you—I am Abbass—No Yezid—Abbass, Abbass—Shyah, Shyah, Abbass, Abb—*

(51) The holy places, with the Sunnites, are Mecca and Medina; with the Shyachs it is still the same places, but with the addition of Nodjef, Kerbelah, and Mesh-hod.

elephants, and his whole household, and by crowds of people that had been attached to his person. Whilst the convoy was yet on its march towards G8lab-bagh (52), where the body was to be entombed, his virtuous son, Mirza-amany, that man whom people are pleased to call Assef-ed-döwlah (53), anxious to sit upon the peternal throne, and fearful lest so many Grandees and officers, who were as fully apprised of his incapacity and unworthiness as he was sensible of it himself, should pretend to choose a successor to his father from his other children--Mirza-amani, I say--without any respect to decency, and without any regard to the plainest dictates of common sense in so awful a ceremony, sent trusty persons through the middle of the procession, with orders to bring his two uncles back by all means, and even by force. The two brothers excused themselves upon the impropriety of quitting the procession before its arrival at G8lab-bagh, and on the offence which such a conduct would give to the Mussulman people in general. But mean while other messengers coming up with precise orders to bring them by force, the two Lords pronounced a short apology and went away. Some others, who had not been sent for, but who guessed at the sentiments of the deceased's successor, went back of themselves, to secure by such a conduct some part of his good will and favour. Assef-ed-döwlah, after a short consultation with them, sent for Colonel Cleiss, and another Englishman of consideration, who had been in great esteem with Shudjah-ed-döwlah, and he told them, "that a delay would be improper; that the decrees of Providence had been fulfilled, and that they had nothing else to do but to place him upon the throne of his father." The two Commanders thought so much precipitation improper, and excused themselves upon their waiting for orders. The other insisted, intreated, and spoke much upon that subject; and at last he promised a great sum of money, should they comply with his request immediately. The two Commanders, having talked sometime amongst themselves, agreed at last that this man was the deceased's eldest son, born of a woman of equal rank to his own, and to whom of course the succession belonged by the rules of hereditary right. "After all," added

Is installed in
the throne by
two English
Officers.

(52) Garden of Roses, a pleasing seat ■ four miles from the Palace.

(53) This word signifies the Assef, or The Wise Minister of the Empire.

they, "what harm will that do to us? On the contrary it will do us good." They immediately sent for a turbant, rolled it upon his head, and calling for the principal men, actually attending the procession, they commanded them to offer their nuzurs, and to make their bows of acknowledgment. The military music had likewise orders to strike up. The sound of this being heard by the other part of the retinue, which actually attended the procession, gave that multitude at once, as well as every one of the men of distinction that still remained, an insight into the successor's turn of mind. Quitting therefore the convoy, they returned to the Palace. As soon as they were arrived, and the Court appeared numerous and frequent, this virtuous son, who doubtless had been this longwhile panting for such days as these, took his seat upon the Mesned of Sovereignty, and received the homages of the whole assembly; and all this was done with so indecent a precipitation, that the music at the Palace was playing in token of rejoicing, whilst the people of no note and character that had remained with the body, were performing the funeral rites over it, and the rejoicings were heard sounding whilst it was actually committing to the earth. The new Prince now being universally acknowledged, brought forwards his ancient steward and friend, appointed him his Deputy all over his dominions, raised him to the grade of seven thousand horse, gave him a military music and the insignia of the Mahi, or fish, and decorated him with the title of Moqhtar-ed-döwlah, or "The Omnipotent of the State." This was no other than Mir-Mösteza-ghan, brother to Mir-Mörtézévi-ghan. But Iredj-ghan and Sidy-beshir, with some other friends and councillors of Shudjah-ed-döwlah's, observing how the wind blew, thought proper to provide for their own safety. Iredj-ghan, under pretence of obtaining the patents of confirmation from the Emperor, and of strengthening the treaty of amity and union that had been concluded with Nedjef-ghan, obtained leave to repair to Shah-djehan-abad, and thought himself very lucky to escape from the new Prince's grasp. In a few days more, the latter, under pretence that he could not agree with his mother and grandmother, quitted the city of Fäiz-abad, and with his whole Court and army he marched to Lucknow. After coming out of the city, he sent his mother a message requesting his father's

treasures. For Shudjah-ed-döwlah, who ■ his making peace with the English in their camp, had been so zealously assisted by his consort, had from that time conceived so high an opinion of her fidelity, that he used to entrust to her custody every saving he could bring up. Some four messages passed at that time between the son and the mother. At last the latter consented to pay ■ sum of fifty lacs of rupees, in lieu of all the treasures entrusted to her custody by the deceased Prince, and the son in appearance satisfied, gave her under his hand a general release, as having received the whole amount of his father's estate.

As soon as he had received the money, he made no more any scruple of exposing shamelessly all the ugliness of his whole character. He was a slave to effeminate affections, and had long ago selected and applied to his use a certain number of the most brawny Talingas or Sipahces, who served him according to his inclinations, and followed him everywhere by day as well as by night, as if they had been his shade. All these were now brought forward upon the stage of the world, complimented with sounding titles and large pensions, raised to grades of honor and to the command of whole Brigades, decorated with rich presents and fringed Palekies, and introduced to Court as men of character, and importance. Amongst this species of men was a Paleky-carrier, or chair-man, of his own, who had particularly hit his fancy. He was now brought forward likewise, and distinguished by the title of Radja-mahera, or Prince chair-man. Another received the Government of Besvara, and he there drummed himself as well as his master all over the country. In short, it was observed that all his favourites and all those that approached him, were taken from amongst the vilest of mankind. It is with such a Court that he proceeded to Lucknow, where having tarried sometime, he advanced to Atava, which is Anterbid, and the last place of his dominions towards the west, and where he remained encamped ■ longwhile. At this place he sent for his brother, Mirza-saadet-aaly and for Sidy-beshir, who both obeyed the summons. The latter was lulled asleep by every demonstration of regard and favour, until the new Prince's emissaries had gained over to his side all the troops that were under the man's command. These being secured, a secret order was given to some officers to arrest Sidy-beshir and to bring him to the

An attempt
to seize Sidy-
beshir.

Heroical
behaviour of
Mir-bahadyr-
aaly.

presence. The latter had received intelligence of the order, and was astonished at his being aimed at, but whilst he was deliberating with himself, the troops sent for him were descried from afar. He had with him at that moment one Mir-bahadyr-aaly, ■ Sëyd of Barr, who was these many years attached to him, and owed to his favour his fortune and his very existence. This man turning to Sidy-beshir bid him get upon his own horse, and fly immediately. *"So long as I am alive,"* said he, *"I will keep them busy after me. Meanwhile be mounted, and without loss of time, fly for your life to the ferry boat on the Djum-nah, which is but at a small distance. Cross over at once, and then you shall be in Nedjef-qhan's country, and of course in ■ place of safety. And you, added he, speaking to some friend then present, you owe as well as myself your very fortune to this man. See him safe on the other side of the water, and approve yourselves worthy of the favours you have received. Get away. I shall keep these people at bay for full half an hour."* Sidy-beshir mounted and fled; meanwhile Mir-bahadyr-aaly advanced out of the wall of the tent, and engaged the enemies, sabre in hand. He fought with so much resolution and bodily vigour, that for a full half hour no one could approach the door to get in and seize on Sidy-beshir. At last, after having performed feats of prowess that did him an infinite honor, he was overborne by numbers, covered with wounds, and stretched on the ground. But meanwhile Beshir had already reached the Djumnah on a full gallop, and finding boats at hand, he got in one of them, and arrived safe in Nedjef-qhan's country. Whilst he was crossing over to the other side, Bahadyr-aaly, who had cheerfully drank up the cup of martyrdom, was crossing over with a luminous face to the regions of eternity, where he was immediately admitted to the enjoyment of the parterres of Paradise. The soldiers straddling over that hero's body, got within the tent, and searched for Beshir, but Beshir was not to be found; they found every thing, save the ram of the black flock. After this glorious expedition, Assel-ed-döwlah took from his younger brother the administration of the Rohileund, ■ country assigned to that young Prince as his share of the paternal estate, and he bestowed it on Sëret-sing, a Hindoo, who had been appointed Divan of the revenue of that tract, by

Who gets
himself hack-
ed to pieces in
order to save
his benefactor.

Shudjah-ed-döwlah himself. In all these transactions M8qhtar-ed-döwlah acted with so unbounded a sway, that Assef-ed-döwlah seemed reduced to a mere cypher. He obtained for Säyd-mahmed-qhan, his eldest brother, the title of Actydar-ed-döwlah, or "The Powerful of the State," and bestowed upon him the Government of A8d. His second brother, Muäzzez-qhan, was decorated with the title of Muäzzez-ed-döwlah, or "The Honoured of the State," and also complimented him with the Government of Ilah-abad. To these titles he added a household of elephants, horses, furniture, and jewels, with every thing else suitable to their present high stations. In the same manner, he raised every one of his relations, kinsmen, or friends, to offices and to affluence, both in a degree too much above their merits, and at the same time he depressed and neglected every one of those who had been attached to Shudjah-ed-döwlah, or had of late attached themselves to the son. In short, his power and omnipotence rose to such a pitch, that there was not one man throughout the whole State, that dared dispute his will or oppose his pleasure.

M8qhtar-
ed-döwlah,
Minister of
State.

Whilst so considerable a revolution was taking place at Lucknow, another, full as considerable, was taking place at Calcutta. After Shudjah-ed-döwlah's demise, Governor Hushtin had appointed Mr. Middleton to reside in Assef-ed-döwlah's Court, in the capacity of Agent for the Company, that is, to overlook and superintend the new Prince's actions and conduct; and he had resided but a short time at that Court, when there arrived at Calcutta three persons, appointed both by the King of the English and by the Company, to examine Governor Hushtin's late conduct. These were General Clavering, Colonel Monson, and Mr. Francis, who came directly on the part of the Council of London, which is the Capital of Inghilter (for such is the name of the country inhabited by the English)(54). These three men, for a variety of reason, mentioned in the preceding sheets, acquired, at the very beginning, an ascendant over Governor Hushtin in the Council, by overruling his opinion in every thing; and they made it a point, in direct opposition to his mind, to displace all the persons he had put in office, and to substitute

Arrival of
General
Clavering and
of two others
from Europe.

(54) This word has remained in India to design England, ever since it was imported by the Portuguese.

Djan Bristow appointed at the Court of Lucknow instead of Mr. Middleton.

others. Mr. Middleton was of the former number, on the sole reason of his having been appointed by the Governor. In his stead the three persons in question, but especially General Clavering, appointed Mr. Djan Bristow. As this was a very sensible young man, he soon discovered how idiot and incapable were both Assef-ed-döwlah himself and his Minister; in consequence of which discovery he extended his influence in such a manner that he soon became the omnipotent disposer of every thing in Assef-ed-döwlah's dominions. M8qhtar-ed-döwlah, the Prime Minister, together with all the persons he had put in office, were all imprudent, ignorant men, as I intend to explain in the sequel, having chanced to arrive at Lucknow at that very time. Djan Bristow discovered, in the twinkling of an eye, what kind of men they were: a set of people whose characters there is no describing, as bearing no similitude to any thing of the human kind; with the shape of men, indeed, but with the inclinations, temper, and understanding of brutes, below which even some of them might have been very properly ranked! Djan Bristow, who was soon informed of every detail of their administration, engaged M8qhtar-ed-döwlah to a conference, in which, mixing some compliments with insinuations of his needing protection for some parts of his conduct which might come to light, he so far worked upon that imbecile Minister's fears, that he engaged him to make over and cede to the Company the whole Province of Benares, which paid to Government only twenty-five lacs, but yielded seventy to Radja Belvent-sing, its Zemindar. Nor did this senseless man probably give any other share to his imbecile master in this affair, than that of communicating to him his own apprehensions and pusillanimity; and no wonder indeed, since this master was become no better than a mere beast of burthen, both to the Englishman and to the Minister. The donation was signed in due form, and sent to Calcutta with expedition. The Governor, as an Englishman, could not be but extremely pleased to hear of a gift that annexed to the English dominions such a country as Benares; but on the other hand, as he had himself gone to that city expressly for such a purpose, and had in vain requested several times such a cession from Shudjah-ed-döwlah, who as often had declined listening to it under a variety of excuses, he could not see without

concern that such ■ mighty affair should have been brought about in so little time by so young a man as Djan Bristow, who in dignity and station was like a drop of water in the ocean when compared to him. His concern was heightened by this particular circumstance, that this young man was attached to the General's party, and would necessarily by such a transaction acquire the highest merit with the Company at home, and with the men in power in London. What is very singular, and gives an insight into that improvidence so characteristic in M8qhtar-ed-döwlah's turn of mind, is, that he finished at once such a mighty affair, without once thinking of stipulating with the Council of Calcutta some conditions of protection to himself, in any future emergency ! For it is certain that he had it in his power to make such a merit of that service of his, even in Europe, as might have brought the principal rulers of those parts to conclude with him a treaty that would have secured his influence, as well as his personal safety, against all attempts. The consequence of such a treaty would have been, that no man would have dared to say an angry word to him, so far from thinking of putting him to death ; and even in the supposition that he might still have been made away with, his death would have been resented with torrents of blood by a set of men, who would have revenged it at all events, and even by transferring the dominion of those countries from Shudjah-ed-döwlah's posterity to that of the Minister's. But Heaven being bent on ruining and destroying the inhabitants of these climes, it happens that it is always the most imbecile and ignorant of men that chance to get at the helm ; or if that helm be sometimes managed by men of sense, abilities, and experience, they become quite different from themselves, the moment they have got into that station, where they only seem intent on doing what they ought to abstain from, and in keeping at a distance from what they ought to perform.

In this manner then, Benares, with all its advantages, was severed from Shudjah-ed-döwlah's dominions, and annexed for ever to the English possessions of Azim-abad and Bengal ; and in this manner did Djan Bristow work himself into so much influence, that nothing went forwards, and nothing could be transacted in the A8d, the Rohilcund, and the Anterbid, without his own management or special consent. Assef-ed-döwlah

Senseless
conduct of
Assef-ed-
dowlah.

himself, glad to have found a man who so willingly undertook to free him from the burthen of governing, was heard to say several times in an audible voice and in full Court, that Djan Bristow was his brother. "I have left," added he, "the disposal of all affairs to his hands. Let every one be obedient to whatever he shall command." To get rid still more of all cares, he took offence at some of his father's ancient Commanders, and picked up a quarrel with the troops he had disciplined and trained; and fancying that the money spent in keeping up those troops was so much treasure uselessly squandered away, he took measures to get rid of them all, that is, to get rid of his own wings and feathers. This event was brought about in a strange manner.

He disbands
his father's
disciplined
troops, and
discards his
best officers.

Shudjah-ed-dowlah had formed a corps of four or five thousand men, composed entirely of gentlemen of ruined families from about Shah-djehan-abad and its environs, to whom he allowed a high pay of fifteen rupees per month, after having put them under the command of Seyd-aaly, an able officer, who accoutred and disciplined them in the English manner. They had only match-locks; but frequent training had rendered them so expert at these, that they fired with them as fast as the others did with flint-muskets; and as that corps applied itself diligently to their duty, and it contained even some men of distinction, the Prince shewed them a particular regard, and seemed to prefer them to his other troops. Assef-ed-dowlah, who seemed bent on discarding every one of those officers that had distinguished themselves in his father's service, and who made it his affair to strip himself of his own wings and feathers, resolved in secret to break this valuable corps. He sent for the whole of them, and ordered them to encamp at some distance from the rest of the army. As soon as they were encamped, an order came to them to return their field-pieces to the park of artillery, and with this order they complied, reserving only one or two pieces at most upon their flanks. An order then came to return these two pieces also, together with their muskets and accoutrements. On this order, the men apprehended that nothing less was meant than to disarm them first, and then to break and disperse them, without paying them their arrears. On this discovery, they answered, that they were ready to return

both the two pieces of cannon and their muskets, but that their arrears must be discharged previously. The Navvab was incensed at this answer, and turning towards M8qhtar-ed-döwlah, he observed that these people were insolent, and deserved immediate chastisement. The Minister answered, that they were His Highness's servant, and seemed to be in the right, as they requested no more than their due, adding, that he did not believe they harboured any other design. Assef-ed-döwlah, displeased at this apology, answered: "*Then I must go myself, if you do not choose to go.*" The Minister reflecting that, whilst the Prince was resolved to fight them in person, it would be improper in himself not to follow his master; and concluding that ■ refusal would cast a reflection upon his character, and do much mischief, submitted to the order, although with visible reluctance; and putting himself at the head of his own troops and of several bodies that joined him, he marched against those poor people. The latter, without being daunted by the sight, ranged themselves in battle, and although their Commander was dead, and they were destitute of Officers, they stood their ground and fought so bravely, that they had repulsed and beaten M8qhtar-ed-döwlah infallibly, had they been properly commanded, or had they been assisted, though ever so little, by some other corps. But the Minister had such ■ superiority in numbers, artillery, and ammunition, that he prevailed at last, but not without losing an infinity of men, in killed and wounded. The others, now reduced to a very small number, and those too destitute of ammunition, fled, and dispersed every one his own way. A vast number of men, every one Assef-ed-döwlah's servants, and every one ready to shed their blood for his sake, were uselessly left on the field of this bloody battle, and that senseless man, instead of weeping for the loss, rejoiced at the event, as if his arms had that day gained a great advantage.

This corps being disposed of in this manner, the wise man turned his views to some other disciplined corps, which had been put by his father under the command of his bravest and ablest eunuchs, at the rate of five or six battalions to each, giving the latter English names of military grades, such as those of Colonels and Generals. These were disciplined and trained in the English manner, and had each of them several pieces of

The principal Military Officers think of providing for themselves.

Bessent-qhan, an eunuch, one of them.

He offers to serve his master in killing the Prime Minister.

cannon, well mounted and well served. These eunuchs observing the turn of mind and particular temper of their new master, had every one of them set up a scheme of their own in their heads, and were thinking how to bring it to a completion. One of these was the eunuch Bessent-qhan(55), a man in great credit with his late master, and who indeed richly deserved his confidence for his bravery and abilities; he was therefore too high spirited to crouch to M8qhtar-ed-dowlah, and on all occasions pretended to an equality with him. Hence many bickerings had several times arisen between them, which had been made up by the mediation of common friends. But there happened one at this very time which soured their minds to such a degree, that no reconciliation seemed likely to take place, and on the other hand, the Navvab himself seemed very much cooled with respect to his Minister, whose absolute sway and close connections with Djan Bristow he did not relish at all. And he was thinking how to get himself rid of such an overbearing man, when this inclination of his having been guessed by Bessent, who went by the name of the General, the latter offered his services to the Navvab, his intention being to watch a proper opportunity, and to fall at once upon the Minister. In appearance, he seemed to be actuated by the Navvab's consent, and under his influence, but in fact he had already arranged his project with Mirza-saadet-aaly, and he intended, after having dispatched the Minister, to fall upon the master, with one and the same breath, without giving him time to recollect himself; after which the tragedy would have been finished by placing Mirza-saadet-aaly upon the throne.

This scheme having been fixed upon, Bessent put in motion so many secret resorts, that the breach between him and M8qhtar-ed-dowlah was made up. Friends interposed, apologies were accepted, and a reconciliation upon fresh terms taking place, a treaty was concluded between them, which was confirmed and strengthened by all those false oaths and those feigned protestations that had become current in that faithless Court. This done, he invited the Minister to an entertainment, that is, to pass the whole day in his house, and the night in looking at an exhibition of dances, after which he was to return home at day-break. As

(55) Bessent-qhan signifies the Lord Spring.

the Minister's days had been counted, and their term was come, he thoughtlessly accepted the invitation, and repaired to Court, where he obtained leave of absence for one day and night, and then went to Bessent's house. Meanwhile the latter had assembled some friends, in appearance to do honour to his guest. Amongst these were two sons of Mir-bakyr; the one called M8rad-aaly, and the other L8tf-aaly. He informed these of his intention to dispatch the Minister, and he entrusted them with the business. They accepted the proposal, and got themselves ready for the execution. Whilst they were receiving their last orders, the Minister himself arrived with all the pomp customary in that high office. Bessent came out of his house, and standing at the door, he made a profound bow, received the Minister with every demonstration of respect and honour, and carried him to the Hall of Audience, where he made him sit on a Mesued magnificently fitted for the occasion. It must be observed, that as the season was the hottest of the year, most of the principal men of the army and Court had dug apartments underground, to serve as shelter against the excessive sultriness of the weather. These were called ta-qhanas, or heat-houses, and they used to retire in them for the greatest part of the day. Bessent, in imitation of these, had likewise prepared such a subterraneous apartment; but it was with so much expense and elegance, that one would have thought it to have been fitted on purpose for the occasion. The morning growing hot, Bessent proposed to his guest to strip, and descend into the ta-qhana, and the Minister blinded by his destiny, went down. A moment after, Bessent represented how little it was proper in such sultry weather to remain full dressed, and he proposed to strip. The Minister stripped, and sat in an undress. Some of Bessent's most agreeable women were introduced at the same time, elegantly dressed and highly perfumed; so that the Minister's senses were all agreeably struck, and kept occupied at one and the same time. But some of Bessent's intimate friends have informed me in the sequel, that care had been taken to mix poison in the wine which the Minister had just been drinking, and that he could not have escaped by any means, even supposing that he should have not been killed with an armed hand. The entertainment being over, and the sun past the meridian, he thought proper to dismiss

The Prime Minister murdered, by Bessent-qhan's management.

most of his friends to their own homes, and he prepared himself to take ■ nap, which he did not know to be his last, and in which he was going to be conducted to the Gates of Eternity. By this time none of his friends remained in the house; or if any, they had, as well as all the servants, stretched themselves in some corner, to take their afternoon nap. At this moment M8rad-aaly with his brother and two or three more, descended in the ta-qhanah, and falling upon him with their sabres, they hacked him to pieces. Some of his servants who happened to be awake, fled instantly, and carried the intelligence to the Minister's quarters. Bessent, at the same time, repaired to camp, where every thing was previously prepared. He took with him some Companies of Talingas, and two pieces of cannon, and without loss of time, he marched on to the Navvab's quarters. The guards and sentinels desired them to stand at a distance, and would admit only Bessent with a few men. He went in, and presenting himself with his drawn sabre before the Navvab, he made his bow, and wished him joy on an execution, that had been compassed by his orders, and had delivered him from his enemy. The Navvab, fearful for his own life, asked him, "*Why he had come with his drawn sabre, and whether he intended to serve him as he had served the other?*" He answered, that he was too grateful a servant to raise his hand upon his good master. "*Then throw away your sabre,*" replied the Navvab. The man, whose last hour was come, had the impudence to throw his weapon away; which he had no sooner done, than the Navvab making a sign to the people behind the man, they fell upon him and dispatched him in the same manner as he had dispatched the Minister. Whilst this was doing, an uncle of Bessent's, better known under the name of "The Great Mirza," chanced to come to Court, as he often used to do, and seeing his nephew stretched on the ground, he drew his sabre, and cried out: *That if no one had any business with him, he would have no business with any one.*—"No body wishes you ill," said the Navvab, who now feared that his turn was come, "*but please to go out;*" and he at the same time, cried aloud to the people who were without, to let him pass. He, therefore, went out; but as he offered no injury to any one, (and he was known to be a man of resolution) he was suffered to go home.

Mirza-saadet-aaly, on the first report of M8qhtar-ed-döwlah's death, had armed himself, and mounting his horse, he had repaired straight to the quarters of the Ghossäins (56), who were two of the principal Commanders of the army; but he learnt that Bessent was killed. As he had come to camp armed and mounted, so as to be remarked by every one, he was confounded, and knew not what to do with himself, not daring either to attack the Navvab, or to say where he was. *"If you will stand by me,"* said he to the Ghossäin, *"we shall be able to do great things, and then there will be no command or office above your merit."* The Ghossäin excused himself, and Saadet-aaly, finding his own case desperate, requested of him a horse capable of performing a long voyage in one day. The latter sent for his favourite mare, an animal that would travel thirty or forty cosses in one day, and he desired him to make use of her, and to save his life. The latter mounted, and with no other company than that of his preceptor and tutor, Tefezzul-hosseinqhan, and a few servants, he fled unpursued, and continued his journey as far as the Djumnah; where, crossing over, he arrived safe in Nedjef-qhan's dominions. Nedjef-qhan, hearing of his arrival, mounted, and went out to receive him; after which he carried him to his own Palace, where he gave him a suitable apartment, made him a present of some Districts to defray his expenses, and complimented him with a numerous brigade of some thousands cavalry and infantry. But although he assisted him with the generosity of a Prince, he always behaved to him with the respectful deportment of an ancient servant. He was not pleased that Saadet-aaly should come to pay him visits, but he always went to see him himself, and always shewed him every demonstration of respect and honour. Whenever Saadet-aaly chose to go to him, Mirza-nedjef-qhan used to meet him at the gate of his Palace, where, taking him by the hand, he used to carry him to the hall of audience, and to make him sit on his own Mesned; after which he took his seat at a little distance.

And handsomely received by Nedjef-qhan.

On sight of such proceedings of Assef-ed-döwlah, the Commanders, that had served with distinction under his father,

(56) A Ghossäin is a religious, always a Gentoo, who abstains from marriage, and goes naked, or nearly so.

became exceedingly suspicious, and every one of them turned his views towards saving himself. But as there remains no employment now in Hindostan for military men, especially since the introduction of Talingas, and a Prince, equally generous and valiant as well ■ friendly to the soldier, is a being so scarce and so difficult to be found, that it seems that the race of such men has totally disappeared from the face of the earth; so, all those disgusted Officers, after much uneasiness of mind, were obliged to stay where they were, and to go on with dissembling. One of these Commanders was Mahb8b-aaly-qhan, an eunuch that wanted neither valour nor merit. On observing the conduct of his master's son, he was confounded and at a loss how to act. He commanded a body of about ten or twelve thousand cavalry and infantry, as well as Talingas, armed with flint-locks, and he had been placed by his late master at Atava and Corrah two places, frontiers to the Marhattas, where he lived in great state, and was much respected by the country. Assef-ed-döwlah who wanted both to ruin and disperse his troops, was nevertheless desirous to prevent his running away, expecting that, forced by the want of employment, he would come with a few friends to throw himself at his feet. The other had no objections, even to that, provided it could be done with safety; else, he intended to make the best of his way to Nedjef-qhan's army. Assef-ed-döwlah, fearful lest he might carry all his troops with him, conferred on the subject with Djan Bristow, and it was agreed that English troops, under the command of some able Captains, should be secretly sent to seize him; nor was this scheme imparted to any one else. The reason of his wanting to make away with his old troops, and his most valuable servants, was this:—He dreaded their influence in a country which he had not himself any talent to govern; for his whole soul was engrossed by the pleasure of serving as porter to the brawniest of his servants; in having those people perpetually at his elbows by day as well ■ by night; and in amusing himself with the childish pastimes of cock-fighting, kite-flying, and the like. He knew that government was a penible business that required the whole of an able man's time. That it was requisite that this able man should be perpetually working himself, and meanwhile inspecting the accounts and conduct of his heads of offices, as well as that

of his Commanders and Ministers, without, however, ceasing to converse perpetually with them. All these he detested, for they were all impossible to him. On the other hand, he knew that he was precisely the man which the English wanted at the head of a sovereignty; a man incapable of any business at all, save that of enjoying his pleasures; and sensible that they would never endure patiently that any injury should be done him, he was resolved to leave on their own shoulders the whole burthen of governing, and to reserve for himself only the sweets of it. The English, on their side, who are a shrewd, keen-sighted set of people, let him take his own courses, and even paid a regard to the rank and station of that strange species of favourites with which he was so much enamoured. Without minding their special business with him, they contented themselves with governing with an absolute sway every thing relative to revenue and war, and with disciplining troops, and keeping them at all times in readiness for action. Under the veil of such an imbecile Prince, they are in fact the sole masters of all the revenue-offices, and of all the Districts of the country, as well as of every preparative for war. And what is singular, both parties seem to be satisfied, and pleased with their lot. All that cannot be denied. But it cannot be denied neither, that meanwhile in consequence of such a partition, that house of Shudjah-oddöwlah, which had been heretofore inhabited by a real Lieutenant of the ancient and glorious Emperors of Hindostan, which had afforded bread and employment to a lac of soldiers and to a thousand eminent Commanders and noblemen; that house that had constantly presented a sure resource to so many ruined families of the first rank; that house which seemed a copy in miniature of the Imperial Palace of Hindostan; that house is now become a den of thieves, and a tavern for the vilest of mankind; insomuch that it is become impossible to trace out the collateral remains of the families of Saaddet-ghan and Ab8l-mans8r-ghan, and of some other illustrious families. And yet it is undeniable that Shudjah-ed-döwlah, the last of those families had afforded a subsistence to twenty or thirty thousand horse, and to fifty or sixty thousand foot; that his camp afforded fortunes to a multitude of merchants, and a ready livelihood to an infinity of handicrafts-men; and that it bore all the appearance

of an Imperial camp. Now, how fallen ! His Capital looks like a deserted village, with here and there some wretched, famished, inhabitants ; and if any men in good plight appear anywhere in some houses in repair, rest assured that they are no others than ■ few Bacsariah soldiers and officers : a set of men from Bodjep8r and Bacsar, who, sometime before this revolution had taken place, thought themselves very happy to obtain two or three rupees per month. But if they be not Bacsariahs, then rest assured that they must be either Palace chairmen and servants, or elephant drivers.

" O take warning ye, that are endowed with eyes ! "

The English
lend their
assistance.

To return to our narrative. The English Captains, after having received their instructions, departed at the head of three or four battalions of Talingas, and they approached Mahb8b-aaly-qhan's army, as if intending to go forwards. Being arrived close, they sent him a message, informing him that they would be glad to pay him a visit. Mahb8b did not object, and the visit was returned. I know not how the English managed to get into the town ; for Mahb8b resided in it, although his army and artillery were encamped without. Three or four days after, the English having at the latter part of the night ranged their men and cannon as for an immediate engagement were a little before day-break close upon Mahb8b's camp, where people proved either fast asleep, or gone out of camp, for their necessities ; a few only excepted, that served as sentries, a word which amongst the English, signifies watchmen. These, in compliance with their rules, challenged them, and forbade their coming nearer. The English troops, not regarding the order, marched up ; when some English Officers advanced within the camp, and said that they wanted to go forwards, and that there was no other road than through this camp. The others answered that they must take another road. The English Officers returned, and advancing at the head of a body of troops, fired into the camp, where by this time some people were in readiness ; but where most of the others being either wounded or slain, the rest fled on all sides, leaving their cannon, arms, and baggage to the conqueror. Mahb8b-aaly-qhan, now finding how matters went, and that there remained no other party for him but that of submission, availed himself of the treat

that had intervened between the English Officers and himself; and taking his leave of them, he assembled his baggage and friends, and repaired to Court, where Assef-ed-döwlah, who wanted him just in that condition, shewed him much kindness, and gave him a pension.

There was then in those quarters another eunuch of rank and station; it was Letaset-aaly-qhan, who went by the name of the C8midan (57), and, in fact, commanded a whole brigade of three or four battalions. This man, hearing how the others had been used, wanted to save his life and to secure himself; and as he knew that Shudjah-ed-döwlah was by treaty obliged to keep a body of troops at the Emperor's Court, and he heard that a person was wanted for such service, he offered himself, thinking it lucky enough to emerge at such a rate. Putting therefore in play certain powerful resorts which he knew, and distributing his money properly, he obtained that office, and departing at the head of his troops, he arrived at Court, where he paid his respects to the Emperor. After which he repaired to Nedjef-qhan's, to whom he found means to render himself so agreeable, as well as to his principal Commanders, that to this day he lives in plenty and dignity. It was at this time also, that the two brothers of M8qhtar-ed-döwlah, who were too incapable to do any thing for themselves, were arrested and confined. Their property and furniture, as well ■ that of their late brother, was seized and confiscated. But their misfortune did not end there. They were, as well as some of his friends and servants, exposed for a length of time to a variety of hardships, until it being found that nothing was to be had from them, they were set at liberty. And what is singular, a Djaghîr of a lac of rupees a year was settled on M8qhtar-ed-döwlah's son, his daughter, and his consort, for their subsistence (58); and it was by managing that estate for them that those two wretched men found means to support themselves. They were yet under

(57) Commandant.

(58) As the author, who had been inquisitive and circumstantial enough in other matters, is intirely silent as to this *Hors-d'œuvre*, which is utterly dissonant from what has followed or preceded, one is inclined to believe that this pension of a lac of rupees, which so unexpectedly pops upon us, must have been in consequence of an injunction from the Supreme Council of Calcutta, which then remembered the gift of the the Province of Benares.

confinement, when I, the poor man, arrived at Lucknow, where I found that Assef-ed-döwlah, with all his Court, and Mr. Djan Bristow, with all the English Grandees and Commanders had taken up their final residence. The whole Court, as well as the whole army, was there, and there remained no person of consequence at Feiz-abad but two Princesses. The one was the Navvab Begum, daughter of Saadet-qhan, consort to Ab8l-mans8r-qhan, and mother to Shudjah-ed-döwlah; the other was Bho8-begum (59), consort to that prince, and daughter to the famous Mahmed-issaac-qhan. These two virtuous Princesses, displeased with Assef-ed-döwlah's conduct and way of life, and attached to a city and Palace that had been built under their eyes and for their residence, by those three successive Princes, would not part with their habitations, but remained where they were.

Let it not pass unnoticed that Shah-djehan-abad was the native place of me, the poor man, as well as that of my father and mother, and of all my paternal and maternal ancestors (60). The former descended from the posterity of Hassen (61), by a branch sprung from Hibrahim, one of those who received the surname of Tebateba, and who shone amongst the most illustrious of that holy race. He quitted the illuminated city of Medina, and came and took up his residence at the sepulchre of that glorious martyr, Aaly, the Rezevian (upon whom may honour and grace rest for ever!). His descendants resided for a long series of ages upon that holy spot (62), watched by Angels, when one of them repaired to Hindostan, where he took up his abode, first in Delhi, and then in Shah-djehan-abad. The maternal ancestors of this the humblest of men, were Seyds of the

(59) This ■■■ signifies nothing else but the *Princess's daughter-in-law*, as the other signifies the *reigning Princess*.

■ (60) This change of subject, which might have been introduced to what preceds by ■ easy transition, has been left ■ it was, to give the reader ■ specimen of the desultory and incoherent style in which ■■ written all histories in Asia.

(61) The Prophet gave his daughter, Fatema, to Aaly, his cousin, who had from her, Hassen, who died poisoned at Medina, and Hosseln, the Persian Idol, who was slain, or who died with thirst in the battle of Kerbelah, near Bagdad. It is from these two brothers that descend or pretend to descend, the thousands and ten thousands that style themselves in India and Persia, Hassani-Seyds and Hosselni-Seyds.

(62) Tooss is the name of that glorious spot or city, a name little known but in books; the word Mesh-hed or *Martyr's Sepulchre* having taken its place universally.

M8ssevian branch, descended from that illustrious stock, Seyd-ahmed, son to M8ssa, grandson to Djaaser (upon all whom be peace for ever !), who is so renowned in Shiraz, the Capital of Pars (63), under the appellation of Shah-Chiragh (64), and where his tomb is extremely resorted to from all parts, by persons of all nations, numbers of whom daily have their prayers and supplications accepted; and that acceptance signified by

(63) That part of Iran called Pars, *alias* Persis, in Greek books; nor is the reader to lose sight of the word Parsa, or Persa, or Persian, which the Greeks, through ignorance of its meaning, gave to the whole nation, as a national name, whereas it was only an epithet which the Iranians gave themselves in opposition to the Greeks, whom they called Idolaters, and to the Arabians, whom they styled Astrolaters, the word *Parsa* signifying only *Pure; serving God; faithful*; just as the Ottomans to this day call their Empire, *the faithful country*, and their nation, *the nation of faithfuls*. *Saltanat Islamiyah, Millet Islamiyah.*

(64) We are much obliged to the author for his informing us who this Shah-Chiragh or Saint Lamp can be; a Saint held in so high veneration in India, that always a prayer is addressed to him (but not to God) whenever a Lamp is lighted in the evening in a house. Nevertheless, one is strongly inclined to believe that here, as in many other occurrences, two distinct worships have been blended into one: that of St. Lamp, with that of the real Lamp, called holy, out of respect. For amongst the many similarities one daily discovers between the religion of the ancient Persians, and that of the modern Indians, a high veneration for the Sun is one, as well as for its two substitutes, fire and a lamp. In this last article, Mussulmen and Gentoos equally agree, *to wit*, in the prayer to the Lamp, and in welcoming it in a room with a respectful gait of the body. Those that make so much noise about a few miracles performed in an ignoble corner of the world, and recorded, if at all, by two or three ignoble men, long ago dead and buried, will do well to consider how they are to manage against thousands and ten thousands of living men of all ages, habilities, and opinions, and even sects, who all agree in recording the miracles they have seen last year, in such large populous Capitals, as Shiraz and Mesh-hed; miracles for the sake of which they are ready, if necessary, to cut the throats of every Englishman, and to be slaughtered themselves into the bargain. Persians are as willing to suffer martyrdom for the light of the Saint Portico, as are Greeks for the light of the Saint Sepulchre. Nay, the latter sometimes actually suffer it; and whilst we were in Mecca in 1770, we were informed by numbers of persons that two Greeks coming red-hot out of the holy sepulchre with the celestial fire in their hands, were rallied by two soldiers, when these men, at all times so submissive and crouching, but now become enthused, having answered by the most insulting language against the Mussulman Law and against the Prophet, became guilty of a capital crime. Life was offered them by the Governor, if they would atone for their offence, by becoming proselytes, and this having been constantly refused by both, for three days together, they were both sent to execution, to the great regret of the Judge, who related this affair himself, and said that he had to no purpose advised them to counterfeit themselves insane, or to say that they were drunk when they had quarrelled with the soldiers.

miracles stupendous, and innumerable are those prodigies that have ever been, and are to this day, performed under their eyes. Nor is there any thing more notorious all over the world, than that torrent of light that is endlessly pouring from his glorious portico. One of his posterity came to settle in Hindostan, from whom was descended Seyd-zin-el-abdin, my maternal grandfather, who was son to Aaly-verdy-qhan's aunt. At his death his mother undertook to put Seyd-zin-el-abdin's orders into execution, which were to marry, as soon as possible, her daughter, who was mother to the poor man; and this being performed, she retired to her house, where she lived seven years, upon the savings which her husband had made in Azm-shah's service, before he had so unfortunately quitted it. I came into the world about this time, being the year 1140, at Shah-djehan-abad, and was followed two years after by my brother, Seyd-aaly-naky-qhan. I was five years old, and my brother was three, when my grandmother, having sold her house at Shah-djehan-abad, quitted that city, and taking with her both her two daughters, and her two sons-in-law, as well as her whole family, she repaired to M8rsh8d-abad, in Bengal, where Aaly-verdy-qhan was then, in Shudjah-qhan the Nazem's service, and where she recommended to her nephew the families of her two daughters. Fortune commencing to favour our family, Aaly-verdy-qhan was in a few days after appointed Governor-General of Azim-abad, whither my father followed him, where he settled, and where our family has to this day, that is to the year 1195, lived in affluence, dignity, and splendour; for the houses we had bought, and the lands we had acquired by purchase, gift, or otherwise, during Aaly-verdy-qhan's administration, and by his favor, are to this day in our possession, thank God! Unluckily I happened, in the year 1188, to stand security for a zemindar, who had these many years the highest obligations to me, and from whom I was very far from expecting such a return, and so much perfidy, and being unexpectedly called upon by Government to pay sixty thousand rupees in his stead, fain I was to comply with my obligation, and to sell my jewels and plate, to the amount of thirty-one thousand rupees, making up the balance by borrowing it from a banker; and in this manner I got out of the hands of some English, and especially of the M8tsuddies and revenue-officers, who seemed

but to wait for a signal to come to hostilities with me. I was obliged to put into the banker's hands, as a security, the Altungah of land which I possessed, and to look out for a new livelihood; nor was this to be had anywhere, after a very troublesome enquiry. At last it pleased fortune to raise up, for our benefit, General Goddard, a man of a merit so notorious as to need no praise, and of so much benevolence to me, the poor man, and, indeed, to all Indians in general, that hardly such another character can be found among the English. He happened to be appointed Governor of Chennar-gui, and to make some stay at Azim-abad. As I was an old acquaintance of his, I went to see him, and he had the goodness to enquire after my circumstances, and to hear, with apparent concern, the catastrophe that had undone my family. "*I am sorry to hear all that,*" said he, "*but as I see no employment for you here, you had better come with me, and we shall live upon what we can get.*" I accepted the proposal, looking upon it to be one of the secret resources which had been kept in store by Providence for me; and in a few days I got myself ready, and followed him to Chennar. It was soon found out that the post in question was no more what it had been, in point of emolument, and did not defray the expenses incident to his station; but as it afforded his commiseration a proper field, he committed to my care whatever concerned the revenue matters of that town. Not satisfied with that, he appointed for my lodgings a house that had been fitted up for himself, and sent his own boats, amongst which was his own budgerow, (a vessel comparable to a house, for both spaciousness and commodity) to fetch my family and consort. When they arrived, he gave them a pension of three hundred rupees per month, and commanded his butler to furnish me with as many wax-candles as I should call for. After supplying me in this manner with every thing necessary to a beggar, he used to receive my visits with the utmost distinction, as of an equal. I have already observed that his income at Chennar was much below his expenditure. So that hearing at that time that Assef-ed-dowlah, dissatisfied with his old troops, had dismissed them all, and wanted to raise and discipline new ones, at the head of which he wished to place some English Colonel, he conceived that such an employment would better suit his

temper than the stationary life he led at Chennar, and that it would prove likewise more profitable to both himself and me. But as he had no acquaintance with Mr. Djan Bristow,* and he did not think proper to make such a request in his own name, he asked my opinion about the matter. I proposed that he should give me ■ letter of recommendation to another Englishman, a friend of Mr. Bristow, to whom by that means I would find a ready introduction, with an opportunity of sounding the foid without compromising his name. This he approved; and giving me the intended letter, he wished me a good journey. I left at Chennar my family, consort, children and dependants, and with a few attendants only, I set out for Fëiz-abad and Luckow. As the city of Djonp8r was in my way, on my arrival there, I heard that it had become the residence of the venerable and illustrious, our Lord and teacher, Seyd-mahmed-askery, (whose spirit may God Almighty keep for ever refreshed!) a noble personage, renowned for learning and sanctity; and of whom I had heard so much at Chennar by his zealous disciple, Seyd-moluvy-zafer-aaly, (whom God may continue to illumine in the other world as he did in this!) that I sent to desire leave to pay him a respectful visit. Being admitted, I spent two whole hours in his company; and having heard from his own mouth a conversation which seemed a compendium of all his excellencies, I departed glad to my heart, and fully satisfied that fame in her encomiums had fallen short of what I had seen with my own eyes, and heard with my own ears. And to this day, I remember that illustrious personage with so much respect, that I think it proper to suspend the relation of my own voyage, in order to afford the reader a glympse into the many excellencies of that illustrious character.

He was of a family of Seyds that ranked these many ages with the principal and most respected ones of the city of Djonp8r.

"This Seyd of virtuous disposition

"Had wrote a book of practical morality;

"All the rules of which he did extract from his own practice,

"Very different in that from those who write of morality and lead ■ sinful life.

"His dialectic was such, that it seemed to flow from the fountain of science
itself;

"His advices and counsels were so many remedies against sickness and sorrow;

"His beams emitted, ■ every direction, torrents of light,;

"And his very nod or other sign seemed to team with some secret."

Although he was an assemblage of all the arts and sciences, he spoke with so much modesty, that whilst every one was retiring from his company with some kind of benefit in his own way, he was praising him as a man of a rare deportment. He lived contented upon a small income, without intending or expecting any thing more. But although he had not learned the sciences in the order they are taught, nor in the manner usual amongst students, he had found means to supply by the keenness of intelligence and the extent of perspicuity, all that might have been wanted from explanation in the knowledge of words; and in the elucidation of sense. By the force of his own genius, he had made himself a repository of all the sciences, practical and intellectual; insomuch that no difficulty in the word; no obscurity in the sense, could stop or embarrass him. No wonder then, if his house was resorted to by all the learned persons of that city and neighbourhood, and by numbers who perpetually travelled thither from far and near, being either learned themselves, or desirous of learning and knowledge.

VERSES FROM HAFYZ.

"My beauteous one, who has never been in a school, or can write a single letter,
"Has, with a single nod of his, told me more than a hundred professors
"would explain."

The natural turn of his genius was modesty. So little inclined was he to depreciate the merit due to others, that he was studious to depress and conceal his own.

VERSES FROM HAFYZ.

"I admire that character under the blue canopy of heaven,
"Which can still remain free, whatever its influence may be."
"He gave his time to reading lectures, which is the noblest
"of all occupations. The noblest and most pleasing of all being
"to bring to light the treasures of hidden knowledge; and in this
"he had no sordid view. His intention being only to obey his
"master's injunctions."

VERSES FROM SHEH BEHAII.

"A moral sentence pronounced in a place of debauch,
"Has the full effect of incense burned—against bad air and a malignant eye.
"That virtuous man's manner was not like that of the puffed ones of this age.
"Amongst so many beauteous ones, I am in love with thy particular air;
"I am mad with it; else, there is plenty of beauty elsewhere.
"To make a parade of one's learning, he thought to be a very vile action,
"And thought that an excellence that produces only pride and vanity, amounts
"to a satire upon the owner."

VERSES FROM EURFI.

"To forget the virtuous actions of a worthy man,

"And to keep a register of his blemishes and vices,

"Is all that ■■■ be expected from self-applause and hypocrisy."

Whenever any one introduced in his presence a discourse in dispraise of ■ man's character, either directly, or indirectly, he had too much good manners to stop him, or to reprimand him, but would adroitly turn the discourse to some other object, without affording the speaker any subject of offence.

VERSES FROM QHACANI.

"Spreading as grateful ■ scent in his conversation as a pod of China musk (65)

"But as solidly full of science as an Indian nutmeg is of aromatic matter."

He recounted himself the following story, which does him a great deal of honour :—

I have no objection, said he, to the reputation and high character of Sheh-sadr-djehan, *alias* Mia-angn8, who is deservedly acknowledged for one of the ablest and most learned professors of the age, and had a particular talent in polemic writing; but who having in time acquired ■ turn of mind for dispute, had become an enthusiast, and seemed only to look out for an adversary. I had, said he, great deal of regard for him, and he, ■■ his side, seemed fonder of my society, than of that of any other. Being one day in his house, I amused myself with perusing some parts of Mir Hussēin's book, (on whom may mercy repose for ever!) and as Mia-angn8 knew of my being a Shya, he stopped my reading, and said, come let us sit down together, and examine which of the two sects is the right one, the Shyas, or the Sunnies. But as he was superior to me, not only in knowledge and learning, but also in years, I answered with much respect and deference, that it did not become me to dispute with a person in every respect my superior, and that I was not likely to come off with honor in so unequal a contest. For all reply he repeated his request, and I repeated my excuse; but he continued to intreat me so earnestly, that for fear of giving offence, I was obliged to seem to enter the lists, and after having added, that it little became me to stand ■ dispute against such a master as he, unless it might be in submission to his own pleasure, I observed that to try the question by the revealed word of God

(65) Those who have not seen a pod of musk will be glad to hear that although ever so replenished, which few are, it is full of inequalities that deceive empty parts.

itself in the Coran, and by the sayings of the Prince of Envoys, was not without difficulties, as the first was full of many obscure passages whilst the latter might be accused of sophistication; but that I believed the matter in dispute might be reduced at once to this plain question: "*Whether the most excellent of the sons of men, after the Prophet himself, was Ab8-bekr, son to Ab8-cohafa, or Aaly, son to Ab8-taleb* (66)?" That this being once determined, the matter would come to a conclusion of itself, and that it depended upon him to determine it, independently of the word of God, and of the sayings of His Prophet. Now as there is in the world such a variety of matters that indicate the qualities, the attributes, and the workmanship of God, I ask where and how we are to find out which of these branches of knowledge is the highest and the noblest? At these words, he paused a little, and answered, that the noblest and highest of them was the knowledge of God. It is so indeed, replied I, and no man in his senses will deny it. Now amongst these various branches of knowledge of God, which is the noblest and highest? Here he paused again, and answered, the knowledge of the attributes of God. Now, replied I, there are extant several messages, speeches, sentences of Aaly's, about the unity and the other sublime qualities of God. Do you know any of Ab8-bekr's? I should be glad to hear them. Here he fetched a deep sob, and answered, "*That to this day he had been sunk in ignorance and darkness, and had not been aware of the truth;*" and I thank "*God,*" added he, "*that I have got it at last by being in your company. It is you that have converted me.*"

But all conversion comes from God. That illustrious Sēyd at that moment was heard to drop some enigmatical verses about Aaly, which is worth our while to repeat. Here they are:

"On looking at the innermost recesses of my heart,
 "I have found Aaly himself, and nothing but Aaly
 "The love of him is consuming my heart, and it says it is no pain;
 "I sink my head in his bosom, and my heart says it is no great proof of love.
 "The rose besprinkled with the dew is inferior to the beauty of his face,
 "And the sweat that drops from it is a pure refreshing water that cools my
 "visage."

(66) Ab8 bekr was the protector of Mahommet, and also a relation of his, and he became his first successor. Aaly was his cousin, and he became his fourth successor; but he had been more than the best soldier in the Prophet's army.

This venerable man died at the age of seventy, in the year 1195 of the Hedjra, and he repaired from this fragile world to the mansions of eternity. The words, *May God keep cool the place of his repose !* (67) contain his chronogram. May God Almighty join him to the assembly of his pious ancestors, upon whom all be greeting and grace !

To return to my voyage Being arrived at Lucknow, I was introduced to Mr. Djahn Bristow, to whom I explained the subject of my voyage, informing him at last of General Goddard's intention. He gave his consent, and after having obtained that of the Navvab Assef-ed-döwlah, he wrote to the Council on the subject. After sometime the consent of Council came likewise, and he sent for me to inform me of it. Happy to find how my journey had been successful, I put an end to it, and quitted Lucknow, previously informing the General of the success of my negotiation. But he had been already fully informed, having received the orders of the Supreme Council thereon, and he had set out immediately by the post for Lucknow, leaving budgerows, boats, and harcarahs, and his own moonshy, or Persian Secretary, with orders to bring up my consort and family from Chennar-gur. So great was his kindness for me, and so great his solicitude for whatever concerned my well-being. He had likewise the attention to send me notice of his departure, and of the orders he had left. This letter he entrusted to a sensible messenger of his, who had orders to look out for me on the road, and to give me the letter wherever he could get of my tidings. The letter came to hand, when I was already arrived at Djonp8r. Fain I was then to return to Lucknow, and to embark with my family, which I also found there; and I remained at Lucknow ten months more, my voyage having lasted in all fourteen months, in which time that generous man had assisted me with sums to the amount of ten thousand rupees. I lived happy with him; and the time was come for his being employed, when my scheme, always dependent on his own, came to be upset entirely. Mr. Djan Baistow was recalled, and Mr. Middleton was sent to Assef-ed-döwlah's Court in his stead; and this gentleman, with whom the General had connections, and from whose friendship

(67) This is an Arabic appreciation, often inscribed upon tomb-stones, and often in the mouth of those that visit burying grounds.

and concurrence he expected every thing, came to declare himself against the scheme he had set up. A disunion succeeded, and a riveted coldness took place between the two friends; and myself being now become sensible of the consequence of such a mutual dissatisfaction, I took my leave and returned to Azim-abad.

I was yet at Lucknow, when it was thought necessary to give a successor to the murdered Minister. No person in that multitude of courtiers and Grandees having been found capable of such an office, it was thought proper to recur to Iredj-qhan, whom we have mentioned to have retreated to Delhi after Shudjah-ed-döwlah's death, on pretence of renewing the treaties with Shah-aalem and Mirza-nedjef-qhan. Assef-ed-döwlah, being in want of his assistance, wrote him a letter full of expressions of esteem and kindness, requesting his immediate attendance. Iredj-qhan, who made no great account of his master's protection, on which he reposed very little confidence, wrote to Djan Bristow, who was the acting Minister in Assef-ed-döwlah's dominions, and he informed him, that amongst several other conditions, which he pointed out, he wanted a safe conduct for his person, honor, and fortune: a safe conduct subscribed by himself, and without which he would not move from the place in which he actually was. This request was no sooner made, than it was complied with; and he arrived at Lucknow, where having been invested with all the office and all the authority of Prime Minister, he was immediately complimented with a rich Qhylaati, a military music, a fringed paleky, a lofty elephant, and all the other insignia of authority and command. As he harboured a secret resentment against M8qhtar-ed-döwlah, and several persons of his family, he commenced the exercise of his office by giving a severe reprimand to the two brothers of the deceased, and by ordering them into a rigorous confinement, where they were kept for a length of time, and from whence they were not released until after he had wrung from them by dint of violence and ill-usage every thing which could be extorted. This rigorous usage did not fail to concern my natural sensibility. I thought it incumbent upon me to pay some regard to the title of Syed, which they bore in common with me, (although I am but the last of mankind),^a and to shew

The Author resumes his narrative of public events.

Iredj-qhan, Prime Minister of Lucknow.

some respect for certain connections which had subsisted between the deceased and my house; for we were both descended from families of the Tebatebah branches, and I therefore exerted my little influence in behalf of the two afflicted brothers, but all to no purpose. The Ministers's power, however, proved of short duration, and some time after, ■ Djaahir of one lac of rupees was settled on the deceased's son, consort, and daughter; the management of which estate afforded likewise a subsistence to the two brothers. It afforded them also the opportunity of coming sometime to Court, and paying their respects to Assef-ed-döwlah and his Ministers; but otherwise they lived in retirement and silence. And this little incident brings to our recollection a nephew of these persecuted brothers, who after having once cut a great figure in the deceased's time, had in the sequel come to Azim-abad, where he had a lease of the Pergunnahs or Districts of Sanda and Beliah. He was a great friend of mine, and we were greatly attached to each other. This was Mahmed-aaly-qhan. Finding me unexpectedly at Lucknow, he used to visit me as often as he could, and always took care to make long visits. He was then exerting himself to obtain some preferment, and observing how much I was considered by General Goddard, he wanted to avail himself of my interest, and complained much of the avarice and want of sense of M8qhtar-ed-döwlah's two brothers, as well as of the eunuch that governed the deceased's family; nor did he ascribe his ill-success to any but to them.

After having spoke so much of the Ministers of the Court of Lucknow, I must say something more of the private life of its Prince, and must acknowledge that although I had frequent opportunities of conversing with Assef-ed-döwlah, and examining his behaviour, he did not appear destitute of sense; and this, after all, is nothing but what has been said in times of yore by the famous Teacher(68), (on whom may grace and mercy repose for ever!) in his renowned Mesnevi:

"The hawk's keen-sight and his strength of pinion, as well as the genius of man,
"Are all ■ many gracious gifts of the Almighty Artist upon His own work."

(68) This famous teacher is Mo8lana, Djelaleddin, a Turk of Natolia, who wrote, in elegant Persian verses, a Treatise of Ethics, known under the title of Mesnevi-romi, or the Roman or Turkish Mesnevi: a book held in the highest esteem all over the East, where it is in general sung in companies, or read in a psalmodying manner. The translator has an excellent portrait of this elegant

For although he seemed not destitute of sense, yet his company was composed of the scum of mankind, where, however, one might discover here and there a man of birth, as well as a vile contemptible wretch. He seemed intent only on pastimes, amusements, dances, music, and pleasures; in which sports he spent his time without the least regard to decency or any sense of shame. As to those infamous secret practices to which he had the meanness to addict himself without either scruple or remorse, and with such a feminine ardour, he managed so that there appeared no trace of them either in his discourses or in his public behaviour; insomuch that he might have been taken for a man quite stranger to that way of life. It was remarked that although he sometimes would throw his handkerchief to the stoutest of his musqueteers or to the brawniest of his archers, yet such digressions affected but little the whole tenor of his life; nor would an unacquainted man have taken him to be that strange being who delighted in making himself a porter to those Talingas of his, who by their continual attendance on his person, were called his Orderlies. Every morning, as far as twelve o'clock, was spent in going from garden to garden, and from seat to seat, where he amused himself in looking at his elephants, and every third day he made them fight together. This pastime, and that of retiring in cool shady places with his Orderlies, and some other people of the same stamp, all people skilled in those practices so delicious to him, engrossed his whole soul. But there was another article in which he seemed to take a pleasure, and this was promoting marriages. Salar-djung, his uncle, had promised one of his daughters to M8qhtar-éd-döwlah for his son, but the match had been broke of by the latter's disgrace and death. Assef-ed-döwlah being informed of it, prevailed by dint of intreaties on the bride's father to go on with the match, and not content with that, he undertook to

writer, which must have been copied from an original painted after the life, or from an excellent copy, as no Indian painter can be supposed to know any thing of the dress worn in those days by the Turks (400 years ago), nor of the particular style of trimming their beards, nor of the particular turban of a Turkish man of the law, still less of the appearance which a man cuts when pinched with cold, and wrapped in furs. There are two or three Mesnevis more by other hands, but by no means in so high estimation.

furnish the whole expense of the ceremony, which he accordingly did and with a deal of pomp and magnificence. His disposition was so inclined to such scenes, that whenever he heard of any match being upon the carpet, he sent his compliments to the parents, undertook to perform the part of one, and appointed one of his courtiers to perform the part of the other; nor would he give over his attendance, until the match was brought to a full conclusion. He once undertook the marriage of Caïm-qhan, superintendent of his elephants, and I, the poor man, happening to be present, received His Highness's commands to attend personally, and to perform my part.

We have observed how addicted he was to pleasures, which none but women could have thought of. He had also all the fickleness of a woman. Amongst the slave-boys bred in Shudjah-ed-döwlah's houses, there was one called Imam-baqsh, a man very quarrelsome and of the worst morals and behaviour in the world. Whilst Assef-ed-döwlah was yet a youth, this fellow had found means to elope to him, and to become one of his favourites, in that particular style to which he was a slave; but the father informed of his retreat, and of the perpetual insolencies and excesses the upstart committed on account of the favor he enjoyed, he ordered him to be confined in irons, in which to all appearance he would have remained, had not some principal Commanders supplicated His Highness to dismiss and banish him, a request which was granted. The man fled to Tanda, where he kept himself concealed, and from whence he found means to keep a correspondence with his young master, who, on his father's demise, made haste to send him letters of recall. To the amazement of all, he introduced him into high offices, and as by the death of M8qhtar-ed-döwlah, and the resignation of Mahb8b-qhan, there were several bodies of Talingas left without Commanders, and which amounted to about thirty or forty thousand men, besides four or five thousand horse, he gave him the command of that whole army. So thoughtless a promotion could not but raise the indignation and discontent of every officer in the army, as well as the jealousy of every man in his dominions. This man by these means was raised to a degree of power, to which the ambition of no Commander of the army, and no Grandee of the Court had yet aspired. I

A worthless
slave-boy
made Gener-
alissimo.

remember to have been several times in his company, and to have had some conversation with him; and I can protest that I never saw anything so vile and so vicious; nothing so destitute of all shame, either in words or actions. He seemed to be fitted for the station of a menial servant at two rupees per month, and this, too, on condition that he should mend his vicious way of life.

"He was very dear even at that price; for he was worth nothing at all,
"to tell you the truth"

In fact, he was richly deserving to keep a shop of Bang (69). And yet this man's favour and power rose to such a height, that no less a man than Hassen-reza-qhan, the Minister, was afraid of his influence, and strove to be upon good terms with him. Whilst he was in the middle of so much power and grandeur, Assef-ed-döwlah's heart changed at once with respect to him, and a few days after my departure from Lucknow, he became so sick of his company and person, that he ordered him to be banished his dominions, half naked, and on foot, forbidding any one to give him clothes or any carriage whatsoever. Guards were sent to his lodgings, and his whole property was confiscated. From that day no tidings were ever heard of him.

After all these confiscations, it was strange enough to see Assef-ed-döwlah betray the utmost aversion against parting with any of his money, unless it was to pay the pensions due to his Orderlies. Whenever any one besides made bold to ask his pay or his arrears from him, he from that moment became his enemy; nor could he bear to hear of such a demand, and he was ever after ready to shed his blood. Sometime before my arrival at Lucknow, several officers and others had gone in a body, and had asked and received their arrears. Many of these had the wisdom to disappear immediately, but some others having ventured to tarry, were all seized sometime after, and all blown at a gun; and this execution happened during my stay in that

(69) A shop of Bang may be kept with a capital of no more than two shillings, or one rupee. It is only some mats stretched under a tree, where the Bangers of the town, that is, the vilest of mankind, assemble to drink Bang. This is a potion made of the summities of dried male-hemp, which has a most ugly green appearance, and possesses such intoxicating charms, that there is no parting any more with it, when a man has once used it for a couple of weeks. But in two years' time it always reduces a man to a skeleton, and stupifies his mind totally.

city. It frightened all the world; so that a few days after the Ghossain Fakyr, a Commander of character and importance, having spied a favourable moment, quitted the camp, and with his arms and baggage marched across the country, and reached Nedjef-qhan's army, with whom he took service; and in the same manner, all the descendants and relations of Saadet-qhan and Ab8l-mans8r-qhan found means, one after another, to quit Lucknow and to repair to Nedjef-qhan's camp.

Iredj-qhan is sent for, and made Prime Minister.

We have mentioned that Iredj-qhan had been sent for and entrusted with the whole management of Assef-ed-döwlah's affairs as his Prime Minister. This man shewed himself at once capable of his office. He commenced bringing the finances into order, and little by little, both the high and the low accustomed themselves to look up to him as to their centre. In a conference with Djan Bristow, that omnipotent man, he asked him, "*What business he could possibly have with the Government, and with the affairs of those countries? A sum of money is yearly due to you by treaty for the maintainance of your Brigade. Do receive that money from me, but meddle no more with any thing. Keep yourself on the footing on which you, as Agent from the Company, have been placed by the treaty subsisting between your Government and Shudja ed-döwlah's family; but if you go one step further, I inform you that your pretensions shall be imparted to the Supreme Council, and that your conduct in those countries shall undergo a discussion there between you and me.*" Djan Bristow, little accustomed to such a style, repented his having been so earnest in sending for such a man, and he was examining how he ought to manage with him, when the Minister fell into a bad habit of body. His natural heat by degrees forsook him, and his distemper turned out to be a confirmed dropsy; so that after lingering a month and some days, he departed this life. After his death, both Assef-ed-döwlah and Mr. Djan Bristow were anxious to appoint a fit man to such an office, and they both turned their eyes on Hassen-reza-qhan. This nobleman had once been Superintendant of Shudjah-ed-döwlah's Kitchen-office, and on that account he was a little known to Assef-ed-döwlah; insomuch that, for some time he was preferred to all others for carrying messages to Mr. Djan Bristow. Being therefore admitted to secret conferences with both parties, he

The Prime Minister dies.

had acquired some credit, and both thought of conferring the office of Naib or Deputy upon him. But he was so slothful and indolent, so averse from entering into conversation with the heads of office and other men of business, (without which, however, there is no governing), so addicted to his pleasures and repose, and in imitation of his master, so averse from all kinds of business, that he declined himself that high office. The by-standers themselves, who knew his genius to the bottom, could not understand why they persecuted the poor man, to make him a Minister at any rate, and to load him with an office of which he was utterly incapable. Good knows for what reasons, Mr. Djan Bristow had resolved, not only on keeping this poor man in office against his own will, as a Deputy to a Prime Minister, invisible, but also on appointing another Deputy to him for the purpose of executing the penible part of the office. This able man was found out for him by his friend and favourite, Ismail-heg, a Persian(70), who was one of the shrewdest, most artful,

is succeeded
by Hassen-
reza-qhan, a
very indolent
man.

(70) Our Author, who has so inadvertently made himself liable to much censure by the double part he has in his own narrative acted in many places, and especially at the Siege of Patna by Shah-sulem, speaks with great partiality against some men of whom he cannot have had but a transient view. These ■■■ are three in number. We know them personally these fifteen or twenty years, and suppose that they are all three our friends, but two of them are certainly so. Nevertheless so different is our opinion from his, that some years ago we mentioned them as the only men of genius and universal abilities, who had ever been seen in Bengal under a turban. These were Mirza-cazem-qhan, friend of Lord Clive, Aga-ismail-shoraw (or Siltpetre), the man spoken of here, and Seyd Mahmed-qhan, now at Benares*. These three men might by an attentive government, be put to any use. They would prove shrewd negotiators, able Governors, great Accomptants, good military Commanders, and counsellors, universally informed. Every one of them has come in distress in India, and has been the artizan of his own fortune; and were a thorough disaster to befall them again, they would make no difficulty to trudge on foot, to curry their own horses, to sew their own clothes, to mend their own saddles, and to cook their own victuals. Aga-ismail-shoraw, in particular is a sincere man, and a steadfast zealous friend. He once came to ■■■ at Lucknow, where he mentioned to have just seen the lady of an Englishman, which had taken a liking to the Hindostany dress, and was just wearing it that morning; upon which we put several questions to him about the style of her dress and jewels, all which he answered, and we had a great deal of jocular talk on that subject, and also on the dress of some other ladies. But having, by ■■■ chance, and without any malice at all, asked what stuff her long-drawers ■■■ made of, and added some

* In 1789 at Calcutta.

To whom
Mr. Bristow is
obliged to give
■ very active
Deputy.

Character of
that Deputy.

and most time-serving men of his age. He had already been long in employment amongst the English, having been entrusted with the Post Office, and with the business of stationing spies and procuring weekly intelligence from Delhi; offices of trust conferred upon him so early as the times when Shah-aalem and the English had their residence at Ilah-abad. This Ismail-beg had from longhand connections with Haider-beg qhan, a Cab8lian, whom he introduced to Mr. Djan Bristow, after having entered into a secret treaty with him by which he secured some pecuniary advantages to himself. The Cab8lian, who was an intriguing man, and one accustomed to sow, that great ones might reap, had been introduced to Mr. Djan Bristow so early as the first appearance of Iredj-qhan's distemper; and he had been recommended by Ismail-beg as an able man, fit to execute the penible office of the Naib's Naib or Deputy's Deputy. This Haider-beg-qhan was, as well as his brother, Mirza-n8r-beg, a man versed in revenue matters, having successively rented most of the Districts of the Province of A8d from Shudjah-ed-döwlah. He was extremely rude and severe in collecting his rents, paid no regard to friendship, was intent on his own profits, and had become nearly insociable. Being greatly in arrears to Shudjah-ed-döwlah, that Prince had made him over to his guards, together with his brother, and these having orders to enforce payment, fell upon them both with such a storm of slaps, blows, and kicks, that the elder brother died under the operation; the younger, who was Haider-beg-qhan, escaped with life, by making proper applications to that Prince's favourites. Sometime after this event, that Prince died; and this man who had been but ■ few days ago buffeted by the meanest of the guards, and had despaired of his own life, was now by the prevalence of his fortune, called up from that state of dejection, and ordered to assume the collection of full two crores of rupees, which is in fact to assume the absolute dominion over so much ground. Hassen-reza-qhan, who did not like to be Prime Minister, objected both to his being kept in office himself, and to his being saddled with a Deputy;

remarks upon the stuff which we should particularly recommend for drawers; the man who had been all along laughing and joking, gave at once a serious cast to his features and said, drily: *Sir, I never think of the drawers of a friend's consort. Such a man is that Ismail-beg-shoraw.*

but he was over-ruled by Mr. Djan Bristow, who determined that he should be invested with the office of Naib, or Deputy to Assef-ed-döwlah, and that Haider-beg-qhan should be Deputy to himself, Hassen-reza-qhan. Rich Qhylaats were put upon their shoulders, with such a difference in the richness, however, as should discriminate their respective relations, and the same nicety was observed in presenting them with elephants, horses, and sets of jewels. From that day Haider-beg-qhan was engrossed intirely by the affairs of his department; and Hassen-reza-qhan, who had been complimented with a Djaghir of one lac of rupees, turned his views intirely towards cool retreats, pastimes, voluptuous, and secret pleasures, just as if these verses of Hafyz had been addressed to him personally :

"Get up boy, and make haste to fill up that glass of wine,

"Make haste for life passes away meanwhile, and the motion of the

"sphere know no rest;

He now went less frequently to Court, and he intirely addicted himself to a life of ease and voluptuousness. He seemed to be the man of whom the poet had said :

"Whatever is provided for thee by the decrees of Fate will come to thee;

"Will come to thee, at any rate, whether thou wilt give thyself any motion

"for it or not?"

It was observed on this promotion that every man, who came into office, made it a point to propose to his master a reduction in the troops and pensions; and a revolution taking place accordingly in the affairs, some that had lived in opulence came to want water to drink, whilst streams of that element were pouring of themselves at the very doors of some others, who had not so much as dreamed about it. But it happened that, at the very time when Djan Bristow's scheme was taking place, and establishing itself solidly, his protector at Calcutta, General Clavering, was quitting this world, the book of his existence having been closed and shut up. The Governor's party acquired thereby a prevalence; and Mr. Djan Bristow being recalled, Mr. Middleton was sent to reside in his stead. From this sudden change, General Goddard, who then was at Ferohabad, but who had great connections with the new Resident, had conceived great hopes both for himself and for me; the more so, ■ this gentleman, on his arrival at Lucknow, had inquired for me from Mr. Djan Bristow's assistant, and had informed him of his having a letter

from the Governor for me, with many recommendations. On this intelligence I waited on that gentleman. He took me into a closet, and putting the Governor's letter in my hands, he bade me read it; this I did, and I explained the contents. These he seemed to hear with attention and pleasure, then shewed me a deal of kindness, and requested me to come to see him, and to talk with him in private whenever I should have any thing to impart. And matters went on for some time in a favorable manner, when the same Englishman, who seemed to be his assistant, and in fact was his right-hand man, being secretly gained by Haider-beg-qhan, and fearing likewise a diminution of his own influence, should I ever come into office, gave Mr. Middleton to understand that it was very improper in him to make his confidant of a man who held a correspondence with the Governor. This short remark had its full effect, and Mr. Middleton becoming impressed with suspicions on a variety of accounts, at once turned a new leaf with me, and commenced shewing me the utmost neglect. Such a total alteration in his behaviour could not long remain a secret, and concluding that there was nothing to be done for me in those parts, I thought that the only party left was to obtain General Goddard's leave to repair to Azimabad, and this he gave not without much reluctance. Sometime after, Mr Middleton turned a new leaf with General Goddard also, who was his old friend. A frozen coldness took place between them. The General lost his appointment, and I was thunderstruck when I saw him again at Azimabad, from whence he proceeded to Calcutta. He had the goodness to desire my attendance in that journey and to take me with him, and for some time he expected to recover his footing, in which case he intended to make use of my services, when he was himself appointed to serve in the army commanded for the Decan, as we have said in our former volume; so that I returned to Azimabad. The dominions of Assef-ed-döwlah remain now as they were, still under the apparent management of Hassen-reza-qhan, who enjoys the emolument and honors of the Deputyship, in retirement and voluptuousness, but really under the government of Haider-beg-qhan, his Deputy, who undergoes all the fatigue, and assumes all the authority of the collection of the revenue; nor was that Minister's influence affected by the recall of that same

Mr. Middleton, who, on some displeasure conceived against him by Mr. Barwell, one of the Members of the Council, had been dismissed from his office. On the contrary, it received even some accession ; for on that antagonist's going home, Mr. Middleton was immediately sent back, together with Mr. Johnson ; and now the whole government at Lucknow is in the hands of those two English gentlemen : a state of things which brings naturally to our remembrance the situation of Nedjef-qhan, their next neighbour.

SECTION XVIII.

CONTENTS.

Nedjef-ghan, become an independent Sovereign, makes conquests—Is abandoned by the Afghans, commended by Zabeta-ghan; but he beats him in battle, and besieges him in a fortress—Zabeta-ghan surrenders at discretion—Abdol-ahed-ghan, Prime Minister at the Court of Delhi—His schemes and jealousy against Nedjef-ghan—Is shamefully put to flight by the Sycs, and then seized and confined by Nedjef-ghan—The English wage war in Decan against the Marhattas—General Goddard, after many successes, is finally defeated by them; who also defeat Colonel Camac—Admirable fortitude and character of Governor Hastings—He makes a progress into Hindostan—The Hollanders dispossessed by the English in Bengal—The cause of the war assigned on the broils which happened between the English and the people of America, alias Yenghi-D8nia—Account of Yenghi-D8nia—The Americans revolt and beat the English—Are assisted by the Francissians, alias French; who are joined by the Espan-yols, alias Spaniards—The Author quits his subject to launch into the latter part of Aoreng-sib's history—Aoreng-sib's character—His hardness of heart to his father and brothers—Affecting narrative of Prince Dara-shecoli's flight and adventures—The Prince betrayed and put to death—Extreme authority and overbearing pride of the Ecclesiastics, under that reign—Singular sentiments of the Asiatics, which ought to be written in letters of gold, over all the gates of the Princes of Europe—The Emperor's dislike to all Gentoos—Singular contrivance, by which some of them escape out of confinement—Prince Ecber, his youngest and most beloved son, revolts—Is abandoned by his troops—Seeks an asylum with Simbha-dji, the Marhatta Emperor—Quits that Court, and flies to Muscat, in Arabia; the King of which country wants to sell him to his father, but he is rescued by the interposition of the Persian Monarch, who receives him most generously—Capitation tax enforced by Aoreng-sib against the Hindoos—Their singular and respectful way of complaining of it—Brilliant

character of Qhan-djehan, a celebrated General—Famous Battle of Hersol—Another battle—Terrible sally of the Author upon Aoreng-zib's character—Aoreng-zib attacks the King of Bidjap8r, and also that of Haider-abad—Crafty instructions given by Aoreng-zib to his Envoy—Curious answer of the King of Haider-abad—The Fortress of Salir surrenders to the Imperialists—Strange kind of artillery contrived by the besieged, at the Siege of Rameb—Odd contrivance of the besiegers—Unsuccessful Siege of Bidjap8r—Heroical behaviour of an Imperial Princess—The Emperor repairs in person to that siege—Disgraces his eldest son—The city reduced by a horrible famine—The Siege of Haider-abad—Several battles about that fortress—The Imperialists defeated, receive assistance from some elephants in rut—The Haider-abadian Generals propose a combat between twenty of their number and twenty Imperial officers—The King of Haider-abad flies to the Fortress of Golconda, and leaves the city of Haider-abad to be sacked and plundered—The two Brahmans, his Ministers, put to death against his will, by the Grandees of the State—The Author resumes the Siege of Haider-abad—Artful management of Aoreng-zib's—His fanatical conduct ingeniously defended by his Envoy, Saadet-ghan—Aoreng-zib's manifesto against the King of Haider-abad—Sultan Muḥḥem, eldest son of the Emperor, is disgraced for attempting to bring on a pacification between the Emperor and the King—He is imprisoned—Noble answer of the Imperial Prince—The King of Haider-abad deserted by most of his officers—Vigorous sally of the besiegers—The Emperor debauches almost all the Generals of the besieged—Famine in the Imperial Camp—An escalade miscarries—Amazing quantities of necessaries in Golconda—Noble and curious letter of the Haider-abadian King to the Emperor—Three mines of the besieged have a retrograde effect, and kill an infinity of people—The Emperor repairs to the counterscarp, and behaves with the utmost intrepidity—The besieged King forsaken by all, except Abdol-resac—Admirable character of that General—Golconda betrayed and surprised—Amazing exertions of Abdol-resac—Fearless behaviour of the King of Haider-abad—Verses he pronounces extempore—Singular meeting and conversation between him and the Imperial Generals—Noble proceedings of the Emperor

towards Abdol-resac—An historical account of the Fortress of Golconda, which serves as a citadel to Bagnagor, or Haiderabad—Immense riches found in it—Romantic, but historical, account of Ab8l-hassen, the last King of Haiderabad.

Conquests
of Nedjef-
qhan, who is
become ■
Sovereign
Prince,

NEDJEF-QHAN, after the conquest of Acherabad and the Fortress of Dig, had now become a Sovereign Prince. Intent only on whatever could establish and increase his power, his army, which he was augmenting incessantly, became so numerous, that there is hardly mentioning its numbers without seeming to deal in exaggerations. His two favourite Commanders alone, that is, Nedjef-c8ly-qhan and Afrasiab-qhan, were at the head of two corps that could not amount to less than ten or twelve thousand cavalry and as much infantry. It is true they had both been his slave-boys; but it must be acknowledged that their personal prowess and their military talents were such as warranted all that elevation: the former, especially, who bears a distinguished character for a headlong courage, and an irresistible impetuosity; insomuch that it has been more than once observed, that leaving all the other Generals behind, he seemed intent upon equalling his master himself. Another valorous Commander of Nedjef-qhan's army and as good a soldier as himself, was Mahmed-beg-qhan the Hamadanian, ■ General who, by the nobility of his race and the frankness of his character, seemed another Nedjef-qhan: two qualifications in which he was superior to all the Commanders of the army, and specially to the two persons just mentioned. There were several other officers of character in that army, most of them being those that had served with honor under Shudjah-ed-döwlah, and had fled from his son's capital or from his camp; for instance, the two Ghossains, who had under their commands a body of six or seven thousand Fakys, as brave as themselves. Morteza-qhan, son to Mustephia-qhan, that famous General who had cut so great a figure in Bengal, served also in Nedjef-qhan's army at the head of five thousand men; and one could see in that camp most of Ab8l-mans8r-qhan's descendants, all men of distinction, who tired with the inattention and vile behaviour of Assef-ed-döwlah, had fled from that court, and taken shelter in Nedjef-qhan's army, where they were promoted to commands, every one according to his merit and abilities. To insure the payment of all these

numerous troops, Nedjef-qhan divided his dominions and conquests into so many parts, the revenues of which were assigned to each Commander's management. With such an army, Nedjef-qhan was always in motion, constantly busy in making conquests upon Radja Dehi-sing-sevai, and Radja Dehi-radj-sevai, on one hand; and on the other, upon the Radjp8l Princes of Kedjvaha. He beat these Princes in several engagements, and made himself dreaded far and near, about the outskirts of the provinces of Shah-djehan-abad and Acher-abad. But although he was so successful in the field, he had enemies at Court; and these were Abd8l-ahed-qhan the Cashmirian, Prime Minister, and all the Grandees of that dastardly Court, who were all timorous and all cowardly, but who possessed so far the Emperor's ear, that he did just as they bid. All these, unable to bear Nedjef-qhan's influence and prosperity, were exciting Zabela-qhan to a revolt. It was the same Zebeta-qhan, who after the death of Hafyz-rahmet and the ruin of his nation, had become the head of it, the Rohillahs and Afghans flocking to him from all parts, impressed with a sense of respect for his illustrious pedigree, and a warm admiration for his personal character. He is the same man who had been requested from Shudjah-ed-döwlah by Nedjef-qhan, and the same who had owed the highest obligations to that conqueror's partiality and patronage; but there was too much of the Afghan in him, not to set all those ties at nought on the most distant prospect. In a moment he forgot how highly he was indebted to Nedjef-qhan; and listening only to the suggestions of Abd8l-ahed-qhan and his confederates, all men as cowardly and ■ envious as that Minister, he parted from his friend and benefactor, and marched off at the head of his national troops, which were considerable.

Is abandoned by Zebeta-qhan and his Afghans.

Nedjef-qhan, amazed at his defection, thought his honor concerned in punishing it immediately. The two armies met. A bloody battle ensued, in which the two parties fought with the utmost bravery; and numbers of brave men fell on both sides, after exhibiting feats of valor and powers. At last the zephyr of Divine assistance blowing directly over Nedjef-qhan's standards, unfurled their folds, and stretched them open on the gale of victory. A vast number of Rohillas were put to the sword, with a very small loss to the victorious; and Zabela-qhan with the

Beats Zebeta-
qhan, and
besieges him.

remains of his troops, which even now did not amount to less than thirty thousand men, fled to Ghõus-gur, and shut himself up in that fortress. From thence he wrote to the Principal rulers amongst the Sycs to request their assistance. He even concluded ■ treaty with them, by which he subscribed to such articles, and entered into such close connections with those people, that ■ report spread everywhere, as if he had forsaken the Musulmanism (71), and made himself a member of their community. Whilst he was connecting himself by such odious ties with these people, Nedjef-qhan was advancing upon him. That General, after giving some repose to his victorious troops, besieged him in Ghõus-gur. The Rohillas had fortified an intrenched camp under the walls of the fortress; and now sure of a retreat, they for a whole month together kept Nedjef-qhan at bay, sallying out every day to skirmish, and even coming several times to a general engagement. It is true that they were always beaten, but as true that they always made good their retreat within their intrenchments. By this time, however, their numbers were so thinned, that Zebeta-qhan thought proper to submit, and to propose terms. He received some officers for hostages, and went to visit Nedjef-qhan; but the latter having declined the proposals he had brought, the other asked leave to return, which being granted immediately, he returned to his camp. There he assembled his own Commanders as well as those of the Sycs that had just come to his assistance, and he informed them of

(71) The Sycs are Deists, in the strictest sense of the word, and of course, perfectly tolerant and harmless; although ■ soldiers, they are, like the Marhattas, merciless plunderers, and incessant skirmishers. The ceremony of the reception of a Proselyte consists in no more than these two articles. To put on a short dress, of a blue colour, from head to foot, and to let one's hair grow from head to foot, without ever cutting or clipping or shaving it. One day I got within one of their temples, invited thereto by the tingling of the cymbals. On appearing within the door, an old venerable ■ bid me leave my slippers, as none could enter, but bare-footed. This admonition I obeyed, and went into a hall covered with carpets, at the northern part of which, there were several cushions covered with ■ yellow veil, under which, I was told, lay Naneeshah's Book, who is there Legislator. At the southern end of the hall, there were fifteen or twenty men, all in blue and with long beards, sitting, some armed and some not. At the eastern side, but very near to it, two old ■ with a small drum and a pair of cymbals, were singing some maxims of morality out of that Book, and this they did with ■ deal of enthusiasm and conforlion. On getting within the hall, I saluted the company, which returned the salute, and returned it again when I came out.

his being resolved to perish rather than to submit. This declaration having been received with applause, and with promises of standing by him with their lives, the next morning, he came out, of his camp, preceded by his artillery and a body of men armed with such rockets and such other missiles ■ remained to him. Nedjef-qhan, on his side, glad to see them coming to a fair engagement, arranged his troops, and taking a body to which he trusted, he pushed before the rest, and charged the enemy, himself the foremost. This appearance intimidated the Rohillahs, who being valorously charged everywhere, lost their wonted courage and were mowed down by thousands; insomuch that this battle became similar to that famous one at Panip8t, where the Abdalies put an end to the Marhatta power, and destroyed their numerous army. Nedjef-qhan's soldiers, as much incensed as their master at the perfidy and ingratitude of the Afghans, followed them everywhere, resolved to make an end of the enemy. The engagement lasted, without interruption, the whole of that day. Nedjef-qhan killed several men with his own hand, and seemed to contend for the palm of personal prowess with his most forward Commanders. This day having put an end to the power of Zabeta-qhan, as well as to the courage of his new allies, the latter retired to their homes; and Zabeta-qhan took shelter in the fortress, with all those who had escaped by favour of the darkness. The next morning he sent to camp an humble message, in which he supplicated Nedjef-qhan's forgiveness; the latter granted it, but would treat no more, and commanded his attendance. Zabeta-qhan, having no other party left, put on an humble dress, and presenting himself before Nedjef-qhan in a supplicating posture, he obtained his pardon. Sending then for his people from the fortress, and for his family, he lived a long time in the conqueror's army, entirely unnoticed. In the sequel, he found means to betroth one of his daughters to Nodjef-c8ly-qhan, who had become Nedjef-qhan's adoptive son, and acted as his Lieut.-General; and this alliance having facilitated another, he likewise engaged Nedjef-qhan himself to accept his sister, by which means he came into favour again, and was complimented with the Fodjdary of Soharren-p8r-b8ria.

Gives him a
bloody defeat,

And grants
him a pardon.

All this while Abd8l-ahed-qhan was so far master of the Emperor's heart and mind, that he governed the household and

Abd8l-ahed-qhan's jealousy and schemes against Nedjef-qhan's growing power.

the Court with a single nod of his head; but his main business seemed to be to demolish Nedjef-qhan's power and influence. He was perpetually upon the watch to hurt him, like a serpent rolled upon itself; but the late victory entirely damped his ardour. As soon as he heard of this total defeat of Zabeta-qhan, a man on whose pride and prowess, as well as that of his national troops, he had so much relied for humbling Nedjef-qhan to dust, he concluded that it was preposterous in him to contend any more with so successful a rival. But, as at the same time this defeat of the Rohillahs had also greatly weakened the Sycs, their new allies, he resolved to avail himself of this event; and he concluded that the best party he could take would be to put himself, with the young Shahzadah, at the head of an army, with which he might, by marching up to Ser-hend, subdue a power that seemed to be already in distress; for he reckoned that after having brought them to terms of submission, he might join their forces to his victorious troops, and then fall at once upon his odious rival. This design having been approved by Shah-naem, that Prince ordered his elder son, Djuvan-baght, and his younger son, Ecbei-shah, to join the Minister; and the latter was already encamped in the outskirts of the city, when he published, "That whoever was a soldier, would find service in his camp, and ought to come to his standard." The city being full of military men who breathed nothing but war, his camp was soon filled with a mighty army; and as soon as it was known that there was a perfect concert between the Emperor and him, several Commanders who resided in the country, and some others who had a character, but were accustomed to live by war, came from far and near, and joined his troops; so that the encamped army received daily additions. The Emperor, at the same time, having laid his commands on Nedjef-qhan, the latter sent a body of his own troops to join the Imperial Prince; and by such a step, he gave the expedition an air of concert which in reality it had not. The Minister having by these means furnished himself with feathers and wings, pushed forwards; and in emulation of Nedjef-qhan's boldness he advanced beyond Serhend, where, instead of seeking the enemy, he commenced a negotiation with the principal of the Syc rulers; he made a muster of his power, and exhorted him to a timely

He designs to attack and subdue the Sycs.

submission, but all this while he had not minded the poet's advice :

*"A wooden sword, engaging like one of steel,
"Is not likely to support the comparison "*

The Syc observing that the Minister spent his time in negotiations, soon guessed the temper of the man he was to deal with, and breaking at once the conferences, he prepared to fall upon his enemy. Accordingly he attacked the next day. Some skirmishes took place, but nothing like a general engagement; and yet this was enough to damp Abd8l-ahed-qhan's spirits at once. Without having suffered any loss, or even any check, he took fright at the sight of unsheathed sabres; and his cowardly timorous nature informing him internally that he would never stand the brunt of a battle, he took the Shah-zadah with him and fled without once turning about to look behind on those numerous troops of his, where not a single man had yet moved a foot from his post. After this flight, the troops retired of course, and Nedjef-qhan's corps was amongst the first that retreated; but it was in so good order, that no one would choose to approach it. Some other Commanders followed, and retiring in good order, marched off unpursued. Numbers of the bravest of the other corps joining together, retired at a slow pace likewise; but numbers of others, after having through their own ill conduct, or the incapacity of their Chiefs, roamed about for sometime, dispersed at last, and were then set upon one after another by the enemies, who despoiled them of both arms and horses, as well as clothes. It was in such a dismal condition that they fled to their homes, and most of them to the capital, but not without undergoing a variety of hardships. Such a complete disgrace was enough to humble the Minister; but it served moreover to demolish him totally.

Is shame-
fully defeated
by these
Sycs.

Nedjef-qhan thought of making his profit of it. He had all along stood still like a mark to be shot at by Abd8l-ahed-qhan and his party, and he had all along put up with the daily injuries he received from him. But thinking now that his concerns were blended with those of an incensed public that cried for vengeance, and concluding that there was no safety for him as well as for the public, but in the removal of that man from all power and influence, he supplicated the Emperor to remove that disturber

Is deprived
of all his
offices, and
confined by
Nedjef-qhan.

of the public repose from all his offices and employments, and to send him into condign confinement. The Emperor, who is a strange sort of a man indeed, and of a character that borders upon foolishness and imbecility, made haste to obey his General's mandate; and the latter without losing time, made haste to send a number of trusty officers to the Minister's house, where they seized and confined his person, and confiscated his whole fortune. Out of all that wealth, the General took nothing for himself but his Library, and his Pharmacy, and collection of drugs and fossiles, which really contained great curiosities; but he sent to the Emperor the money, furniture, and jewels—three articles that amounted to a great number of lacs. After this operation Nedjef-qhan sent several Commanders of his own, who repulsed the Sycs and drove them back to their homes; and these officers exhibited in other respects so much bravery and conduct, that the Sycs acknowledged Nedjef-qhan's superiority, and behaved submissively to him, although those mendicants turned soldiers, had been during all these troubles receiving such continual additions, that they now reckoned their numbers by lacs. Nedjef-qhan, having now confirmed his power by that act of authority, has seen his name become an object of dread and respect all over the provinces of Delhi and Acher-abad, where he lives with the utmost splendour and dignity. His character now commenced spreading abroad, and making impression even on the English, a nation acute, provident, and that sees deep into futurity; and he that had been left hitherto unnoticed and unminded, now received an Envoy from General Coote, who happened to be in that neighbourhood. This Envoy was Mr. Massac (72), who delivered a message full of complaints, mixed with some threats, in which he mentioned how much the English had hitherto borne and forborne. Nedjef-qhan returned a firm answer, and such as was calculated to impose silence, and to quash all further discussions. But many dangerous troubles having arisen at this very time in the south of India, a stop was put to all further discussions with that rising conqueror; otherwise, there is no doubt, but the disputes would have grown warmer between the two parties, and that the respective pretensions would have been

(72) Mr. Massac, being born in Aleppo spoke good Arabic, and was become a proficient in the Persian, which is full of Arabic words, and even whole phrases.

supported by armies; so that it is highly probable, that Nedjef-ghan would have appeared in the field against the English. We must wait to see what may be the subsequent events, and in whose behalf the Divine protection shall be pleased to declare itself; what nation shall prevail by the superiority of its fortune in the contest, and on whose standards the gale of Divine Providence shall be pleased to blow.

"Let us wait till ■ see which of the two parties, the prevalence of fate

"Shall raise to the skies, or depress and crush for ever"

But as we have already mentioned succinctly, in the former volume, such authentic accounts of the affairs of Decan as had come to our knowledge, and have inserted them in the body of our history, it is not therefore out of its place that we should continue to impart to the reader such further creditable intelligence as is come to hand in the month of Shaaban and the beginning of the month of Ramazan, in the year 1195 of the Hedjra. According, then, to those accounts, General Goddard, after having taken the Fortress of Bessi (73), which is one of the strongest and most important fortresses under the Marhatta power, marched with intention to make himself master of P8nah, the Capital of that Empire, the centre of its power, and the residence of all the principal Grandees and rulers of that nation. This undertaking was opposed by several Marhatta Generals, who joining their forces together, advanced some stages from P8nah towards the salt-water (74), where they fought the English troops with a variety of successes, but in such a manner, however, that not a day passed without some severe action, in which the Generals on both sides exerted themselves to the utmost of their abilities and courage, and vast numbers of brave men fell every day on both sides. At last the final engagement took place, in which General Goddard was defeated; but he had the abilities and presence of mind to assemble the few men that had escaped the slaughter (and these did not exceed two thousand men), and to make good his retreat towards the sea, abandoning his cannon and baggage; there he found ships ready, in which he embarked

The English
wage war in
Decan,
against the
Marhattas.

General
Goddard
defeated.

(73) Upon the Charts, Bassin.

(74) We have already observed that Deria, which strictly signifies the sea, is come to signify in the Persian used in India, a large body of water. The Ganges itself is called Deria. Hence the sea is become designed by the word Deria Shor, or salt-water; for the Hindostany word for sea, is Somondur.

The Mar-
hallas oblige
Colonel
Camac to a
retreat.

with his men, and reached Bombay. This is an island defended by a strong fortress of the same name, built long ago by the English, and replenished with every necessary for a long defence; there he remains actually waiting for reinforcements, and for an opportunity of re-commencing his operations. There is some report that he is gone to Bender-s8ret (Surat); but the truth of this God knows. What is come to our knowledge of late is this, that another English army, under the command of Colonel Camac, another Commander of great conduct and bravery, had penetrated into the province of Malva (where the English were already in possession of the famous Fortress of Goaliar), and had made themselves masters of a number of strong places, and a vast extent of country. But these conquests brought upon him a great army of Marhallas from Decan, who, by intercepting his convoys and forages, and by repeated engagements with his troops, as well as by reducing to straits his garrison and troops in Goaliar, so harassed that officer, that he was obliged to surrender that fortress to the Radja of Gohud, its owner, and, moreover, to evacuate all his other conquests; after which he retreated towards Calpy and Atava. That Commander arrived in that neighbourhood after a very fatiguing retreat, and took up his quarters there.

The same reports mention that Haider-nâik continues to lord it all over the Carnatic; and that General Coote, who is a Member of the Supreme Council, and the Commander-in-Chief of all the English troops in India, having gone over to those parts with a body of troops by Governor Hushtins's commands, had been obliged to shut himself up in the Fortress of Mandradj from which he now and then came out and fought the enemy, just as opportunity served, and times could afford.

So many disasters having befallen every one of the armies which Governor Hushtins had sent throughout Hindostan and Decan, and the unprosperous state of the Company's affairs becoming truly alarming, he thought it incumbent on him to provide betimes for the safety of the provinces entrusted to his care, which were Bengal, Azim-abad, A8d, and Ilah-abad. It was with that view he commenced some connections with Nedjef-qhan and Shah-aalem, as well as with some other Princes that figured in Hindostan. To all those he sent envoys, with

letters and messages fraught with sentiments of friendship and amity, his intention being to gain them over to the English interest, lest the Marhattas, availing themselves of the misfortunes of his nation, should think of penetrating into their richest provinces, and spread ruin and devastation everywhere. He, at the same time, intended to obtain from the wealthy men who had enriched themselves in the affairs of the Government, a mighty sum of money by way of contribution, as he wished to keep it in reserve for unforeseen emergencies. These letters and proffers had such an effect on Nedjef-qhan, as proved the very reverse of what was intended. The style of the messages that had heretofore passed between that conqueror and General Coote, had rendered the former so suspicious against the designs of the English, that it is probable he would have entered into a treaty with the Marhattas, as he was apprehensive lest some connections might come to take place between that nation and the English against his interest: not that he had any certain intelligence of such a design, for he only suspected it; as the English are a race of men who are keen-sighted and full of policy and secrecy, but none so much as the Governor himself, whose breast is a casket full of inaccessible secrets, and a repository of impenetrable views and projects. Who is the man that can make him speak against his mind? And who is that one who could guess from his features, or from his air, or from his words, at any of those secrets locked up in that inaccessible breast? It is out of any man's power; it is utterly impossible. The Governor, naturally impenetrable, and who had views which none but himself could know, set out from Calcutta in the month of Redjeb, of the year 1195 of the Hedjra, and travelled towards Lucnow. He had in his company a number of men of merit, whom he knew, and whom he had selected for that purpose. One of these was Mr. Anderson. Amongst the Hindostanees was Aaly-hibrahim-qhan, a nobleman whose valuable qualifications we have just hinted with many an honourable mention in our former volumes, and who being neglected by the jealous and unattentive administration of the great ones at Moorshoodabad, lived at his own house in obscurity and retirement. The Governor, who is a connoisseur of the first rate, and who knew him, personally, invited him to be of his company, where he

Admirable
character of
Governor
Hushtins.

He makes
a progress
into Hindos-
tan.

always received him with the utmost distinction. The Governor travelled with all his household and retinue, and with so much pomp and so many commodities, that he had about four hundred boats in his retinue. He arrived in Shaaban, at Azim-abad, from whence, after a short stay, he went forwards. It was the twenty-third of that month when he arrived at Benares, and the report is that he will make but a short stay there, his views being chiefly turned toward Lucnow, and that city being the place where he intends to unfold them. Before his departure from Calcutta he had received certain intelligence from Europe, that war had been declared to the Hollanders, and he had been enjoined to seize on their forts and factories all over India. These orders were executed in Bengal with a great deal of ease. A fortress of theirs, close to the Bacshy-bunder at Hooghly (75), where the Hollanders had their principal settlement, and which was defended by a small garrison, and a number of guns, not less than thirty or forty, under the command of a man of consequence, fell in the hands of the English, without any attack or dispute; and the whole property of the Hollanders (76) became a prize for the conqueror. Several factories which that nation had in various places of Bengal, and every one of which was inhabited by three or four Hollanders, busy with the concerns of their Company, were taken possession of in the same quiet manner. They had a factory at Azim-abad, a house of great beauty and vast extent (77); nor was it even quite destitute of strength, being furnished with cannon and men. This also fell in the hands of the English, without the least defence or opposition. Mr. Macs81 (Maxwell), Chief of Azim-abad, and Major Hardy, who commanded the garrison, did not meet with the

The Hollanders dis-
possessed by
the English
in Bengal.

(75) It is only a fort with a fosse, in the middle of a rich town, called Chichlra, close to the Bacshy-bunder or custom-house of Hooghly.

(76) This is an oriental oversight. It was not the property of the Hollanders which the English seized, as says the author, but the public property of the Company. On the contrary, private property was so much respected by the English, that the natives were amazed to see the prisoners of war invited and invited at entertainments and balls. Such manners intirely militated against their notions of the rights of war, or rather their notions of warfare in India.

(77) What they call a Factory in India, is no less than a fortified Palace, where lives a Chief that equals several Princes of Germany by his table and expense, and by much surpasses them in pomp and attendance, whenever he appears in public.

least difficulty in putting in execution the Governor's order, and in seizing the factories and settlements of that nation all over the province of Bahar. The reason of all this ease and submission is, that the English having from longhand expected such a rupture, had not allowed the Hollanders to fortify themselves in such ■ manner in Bengal, as should render ■ military force necessary to subdue and expel them.

The dissensions between the two nations arose from this event: The King of the English maintained these five or six years past, a contest with the people of America, (a word that signifies ■ New World), on account of the Company's concerns. By the word Company is understood an assembly of thirty or forty of the richest or most creditable men of the country of Inghilter, who joining their funds together obtain the privilege to trade into which climate soever they may choose out of the seven. Such a body, if even consisting of so few as thirty or forty of such creditable men, is called a company; but there may be three or four hundred of such men in the Company we mean, which hold a rank and pre-eminence amongst all the merchants of that land. Nor does the King order anything about their concerns without consulting them first; for whatever he intends to do, he consults the Omrahs or Lords of his Court; and when the matter has been agreed amongst them, it is then proposed to the Council of the nation, which is composed of the principal merchants above, and of ■ number of other creditable and sensible men chosen, two by two, by each of the principal towns, cities, and countries of Inghilter. All these men have their charges borne by the senders, and from that moment they become their Deputies and Attorneys. All these assemble in London (which is the name of the Capital of the English Empire), and there they examine such proposals as are made them by the King and the Lords, whether about raising taxes, or about any other object of public concern. Such proposals are consented to by those Attorneys above, if after ■ thorough examination, they find them advantageous and convenient to those that have sent them; for it is in their power to reject them, and if they do reject them once, they are rejected by the whole nation likewise. Sometimes the Attorneys examine ■ scheme amongst themselves, and if they find it proper and profitable to all the inhabitants of

The cause of the war with the Hollanders ■ signed ■ the broils happened between the English and the people of Yenghi-dunia alias America.

As to the men of America, the country designed both by the words of a Newfoundland, and also by those of Yenghi-Dunia (78), that is New World, they are themselves of English extraction and of English blood : They are the sons and children of the English. It must be observed that the astronomers and geographers of that nation, after many researches and observations, have found out a great number of differences between their remarks and the opinions of the ancients. Amongst these differences, the principal one is this, that the circumference and figure of the land and water in our globe are not as they were thought heretofore. They say that the latter seems to encompass the former as a girdle, and they add, that in the same manner as a portion of ground has emerged out of the waters on our side, and is become dry and habitable in even several climates ; in like manner another portion has risen opposite to it, and is become habitable by mankind. Whence it might happen, that the feet of the inhabitants of the two portions would meet sole to sole, were the earth to be withdrawn from between, whilst their heads would continue to look towards heaven. To conclude, it may be said that the two portions or hemispheres seem inclined towards each other ; and although the extent of the other hemisphere has not been totally explored, yet it is conjectured that should the whole earth be divided into five parts, three parts of it would fall to the lot of the old hemisphere, already divided into seven climates, and the two others, with ■ fraction, would constitute the other, or new hemisphere. This new hemisphere is humid and cold, and also humid and hot ; but

(78) These words, which are Turkish, signify New World.

the whole of it has not been yet explored and examined. They bring from thence a variety of medicinal drugs, and a variety of fine woods, fit for chests and furniture; and they say that most parts of its soil produce mines of gold and silver. The discovery of so great a part of our globe is intirely owing to the following chance:—

About four hundred years ago, a ship, beaten by a storm, was thrown upon those coasts, and by chance discovered that land. It was in the year when the Portuguese ships (so called from Portugal, their kingdom) came by chance into India. Those strangers having seen the country and taken a liking to it, formed settlements in that region, and in process of time they became so powerful that they could not be expelled but in the victorious reign of Shah-Djehan, when they lost all their possessions in India; nor have their descendants in that region recovered from that overthrow. Those of them that have remained in H8ghly and Mandiadj (Mandrast), as well as elsewhere, have so far degenerated as to have their skins quite black, or at least very swarthy; whilst some of them that retain still an appearance of whiteness, employ themselves in handicrafts. To-day we see that most of them addict themselves to writing, and are employed as writers by the English, but without being made any account of by the latter, who reckon them to be no better than so many Indians. But it is not so in their own country in Europe. There they are considered as a Power, and have armies and fleets, and a King of their own. To return then to our account of America. As soon as the storm-beaten ship had recovered its harbour, after having just had a peep at the new land, it was found that several of her men had learned the way of repairing thither; and a very sensible Chief amongst them, having obtained access to a woman of the Royal race, he, by her assistance, fitted three or four ships, and having attached to his undertaking some of the ablest men amongst those that had seen the new land, he made a voyage thither and stayed a long time in it, on purpose to examine its productions, and even to gain some of its inhabitants, with whom he contracted a friendship first, by signs, and then, by acquiring some knowledge of their language. He even ventured, under their guidance, to advance some miles from the shore. In his stay in that country, he took the latitude and

took from them the city of Ashtanbol about five hundred years ago, in which time they have not ceased to wage war with the R8mees (Romans) : this nation also got up to assist the French and Americans, and to assault the English. In short, the Hollanders likewise came to be involved in this war against the English, whose prevalent power they feared, and whose conquests in Hindostan they had beheld with the utmost jealousy. As these people are addicted to a pacific system, they abstain from dissensions and disputes with other nations ; and both on that account, and on account of the benefits of the trade they drove with the combatants above, they were averse from engaging in ■ war with any of them ; but as they traded in every article whatever, and of course imported into America immense quantities of musquets, cannon, balls, and all kinds of warlike stores, and they seemed warmly engaged in that business, the English displeased with this artificeous behaviour, thought it better to come to an open war with them. Time alone will point out what may be the final intention of Providence in this diversity of concerns and interest ; and time alone will discover what it has ultimately predestined on those obstruse points ; *for God Almighty is the disposar of all events* ! (81) But it is now time to take our leave of this subject, and to return to Hindostan ; for as we have set out with this history by mentioning the Emperor Aoreng-zib's demise, and we are now going to close our last volume, the curious will not be displeased with hearing, at the end of our history, some singular* and interesting accounts of that very long reign.

The Author quits the American war to launch into the latter part of the Emperor Aoreng-zib's history.

We did not intend at first to meddle with the strange events of Shah-aalem's reign, who is now the reigning Emperor of Hindostan ; but as we have been drawn insensibly into such

was the only part of the Roman Empire they were acquainted with. The Turkish Emperôrs having succeeded to the Roman Emperors, are called Roman Emperors all over the East, as is their country called Rome or R8m, and their people, Romis, or R8mis, or Romans. Ishtanbol is a corruption Istambol, the Turkish name for Constantinople, which last is itself ■ corruption of the three Greek words *Is Tin polin*. For the Greeks to this day, as well as those of an older date, never design Constantinople by any other appellation than that of *Polis*, the city. But in all Turkish books of ■ older date than a hundred years, Constantinople bears the name* of Constantinyah.

(81) A sentence of the Coran.

■ narrative by the very tenor of our history, we have thought it expedient to close our discourse by some account of the singular character and very extraordinary actions of his venerable grandfather, Aoreng-zib the Conqueror, who may be considered as the founder and author of the reigning branch that now sits on the throne of Hindostan; not that there is the least resemblance between them, or that Aaly-goher can pretend to the good character of his father, or to the high character of his grandfather; or that there is the least equality betwixt the real pearl and its shell, or betwixt real coin and a quantity of couies (82); but, as the bezoar is found with the snake, and the thorns grow with the rose, we, in compliance with the celestial oracle, *Every thing returns to its original element*, have thought proper to join together the history of Aoreng-zib with that of Shah-aalem, both being very strange characters, although in ■ different style. They are both extraordinary and surprising mortals, but of a strangeness relative to the time in which each of them did live. Aoreng-zib, who with a warlike turn of mind and much personal valor, was always shrewd, and, in general, moderate and prudent in his conduct, is nevertheless found to have committed such strange unaccountable actions, that Shah-aalem himself, with all his proficiency in such strangeness of conduct, seems to be but an undermatch to him, and one quite unequal to the honour of being counted amongst his disciples. In the cause and singularity of their actions, there is some difference, likewise, as their circumstances and power are so very desperate; but in the bizarery of their conduct they are upon a par; and of this the reader shall easily judge by himself, when he comes to peruse what we have to say of Aoreng-zib, and we shall have mentioned the expedition to Häider-abad and the conquest of that kingdom, as they have been handed down with a deal of liberty by Naamet-aali-qhan-qháfi. The reader will then draw conclusions for himself, by judging of a whole by some samples, and of a heap by our handful.

(82) There are two kinds of Couries, or Cañries, in Bengal; one harder, that comes from the Maldivas, and in which the revenues of Government are paid in Oressa or Cateu, so that hundreds of women are pressed at a time, to count ■ sum of ten thousand Rupees; and one sort softer, that ■ from Mosambic and Mobasa, in Africa, and 5,200 of those go for a Rupee in Bengal, where they serve for small coin.

And first it will be proper to keep present in one's mind, that whoever has received his dismissal from the borrowed hospice of this fragile world, has no resource, but must comply with the order, and prepare himself for his last voyage, by packing up what he is to carry with him, and of course by throwing away and abandonig all that he had been amassing and hoarding up in his life-time. Now his actions and works are the only things that can stick to him, and the only ones he must carry to the other world. If then his actions prove to have been good, he will now reap the benefit of them, and his name will remain behind to be for ever remembered with gratitude by mankind; otherwise, it will be an object of detestation; and in this predicament the vanquished, no less than the victor, stands upon a par, and upon a par stands the distressed poor man, as well as the renowned Prince. There have been in past times persons of both descriptions, of which due mention has been made in these sheets. But gone are they and past; nor can we find any trace left of the good ones, nor any certain footsteps of the bad ones, save the names. The names only of these two species of beings remain behind, and are mentioned by the living as they seem to have deserved. Every one of them receives now a full retribution for what he may have done; and being remembered with pleasure or with imprecation, he serves as an example to excite, or as a warning to deter, living men, by the remembrance of the departed ones; and as these last are daily mentioned by the living ones, these likewise will one day furnish ■ matter of talk to their descendants, and will be judged by their actions and works. It is for such a reason, and with such a view, that I have brought together about the end of these sheets, some parts of Aoreng-zib's life, ■ Prince who under the veil of piety and of an austere virtue, knew how to conceal all the vices of, a boundless covetousness, and an insatiable ambition. Nor are these particulars unauthenticated (83). They have been made up out of what has been transmitted to posterity by the Kings, Generals, Grandees, and other eminent

(83) This unexpected soñie upon Aoreng-zib must not surprise the reader. The author was ■ Shyah and a bigoted fanatical one. The Emperor was a zealous Süñni, and moreover one that had put an end to two Shyah kingdoms, and to two Shyah Dynasties.

persons, who lived with him on a friendly footing, or were in distinguished stations in his service. The sayings, as well as the memoirs of those illustrious well-informed personages constitute what may be called Aoreng-zib's history; and they are recorded in that valuable book, written by Mohammed-hashem-qhan, whose father had been a long time in the service of M8rad-baqsh, brother to that Emperor, and who, after that Prince's defeat and total ruin, was taken into the service by Aoreng-zib himself, and in a little time became an object of the highest favour with that discerning Prince; so that whatever he records is in the greatest part from his own personal knowledge. Nor does his work furnish any handle for suspicion; nor does it appear susceptible of imposition or calumny. It looks to all intents and purposes like an entertainment spread for the ears of the attentive and curious, by the hands of a plain honest steward, who makes it a point to omit no virtue and no laudable action that may serve for an example, nor to conceal any vice, or blamable behaviour that may serve for a warning to these numerous caravans of travellers that are perpetually pouring in and hurrying out of the borrowed hospice of this world,

Aoreng-zib, after his victory over his brother, Dara-shecoh, seized on his own father, Shah-djehan, that second Lord of the conjunction (84), and sent him into a grievous confinement, where the unfortunate Monarch remained full eight years; nor was he released but by the Angel of death, which at the same time released his soul from the prison of his body. In vain did his beloved daughter (85) implore at his death bed, his forgiveness

Aoreng-zib's
character.

(84) Conjunction of the two planets of Jupiter and Venus, which they suppose to produce power and honours to those born under their influence. Timur, or Tamer-lan, his great ancestor was the first Lord of the conjunctions; and it is for that reason he bears upon his coins the title of *Sahab-Kyran*.

(85) That Princess (Koshen-aro begum *id. est.* Princess Roxana*) whose poetical talents, witty repartees, and surpassing beauty, were then, as they are even to-day, the matter of so many songs, constantly refused to submit to wedlock; and she chose to shut herself up with her father, upon whose heart, it is universally reported and believed, her person had made the deepest impression. It appears by many miniatures, executed by the best masters of those times, that she had a fair complexion, with the most sweet features imaginable, and a fine head of glossy black hair, that flowed in long ringlets over her shoulders, exactly like those seen

■ Luminous, or beautiful.

His hardness
of heart to
his father and
brothers.

for her brother, Aoreng-zib; the incensed parent constantly refused it, and he departed with sentiments of indignation and resentment. Nor did he use his elder brother, Dara-shecoh, with more tenderness; and as to his younger brother, Morad-baghsh, who had been so instrumental in that victory, the only return he made him, was endeavouring by every means in his power to circumvent that unsuspecting youth. The unfortunate Prince, upon his invitation, had set out from Gudjerat, his Government, at the head of his troops, and had rendered him considerable services in the battle against Maha-radja Djesvent-Rat-hor, and then in that which ruined Dara-shecoh in the plains of Udjéin, in both which he fought like a common trooper, and received several wounds that had set his military character in the strongest light. But all these merits did not avail. The artful Aoreng-zib kept this simple young man in good humour, by ordering his officers to present him with their nuzurs for his victory, and by making him believe that their master's whole ambition being to spend his days in the two Holy Cities (86), he would of course leave the Empire to his disposal. The young Prince, who had a deal of frankness in his temper, and no less simplicity in his turn of mind, yielded so much belief to his protestations, that he used to frequent his artful brother without the least suspicion. To no purpose did several of his faithful servants advise him to be more cautious, and to beware of his brother; for all answer they received a reprimand; nor could he be brought to believe that so many promises and so many protestations, with such an appearance of humility and abstinence, would end in artifice and perfidy, he soon had, however, a full opportunity of being thoroughly convinced at last; and whilst he was in pursuit of Dara-shecoh, Aoreng-zib got him seized and confined in the Fortress of G8allar; where on hearing that he had found friends in the place, and had attempted to effect his

in the portrait of the famous Ninon-L' Enclos, made in 1660; and not unlike the manner of wearing the hair amongst the European Ladies (now in 1786), but more gracious and pleasing. Her father, who conserved strong virile powers at the age of sixty-five, is represented with a beautiful long oval face, and a white short beard, but always with long black whiskers, a particularity that stuck to him all his life and accompanied his person to the grave.

(86) The Holy Cities are Mecca, the glorious, where is the Caaba, and Medina, the illuminated, where is the Prophet's tomb, at ten days north of Mecca.

escape, he, without the least scruple, resolved to put him to death. For this purpose he made choice of ■■■ of his dependants, whom he engaged to revenge thereby the death of his own father, who had been put to death by M8rad-baqsh, on suspicion that he intended to join Dara-shecoh, against whom he was then marching from Gudjrat; he even proposed that murder to him as a religious duty, to which he was obliged by the Tallion law. Such was the usage he offered to one who was his confederate and his brother. As to Dara-shecoh, his other brother, who had been overtaken in his flight, he was first carried in chains throughout the whole city of Shah-djehan-abad; and the next day, under pretence of his being an heretic of the sect of the Mystics, he was put to death, and his body being thrown upon an elephant, underwent a second voyage throughout the same circuit of old Delhi and Shah-djehan-abad, as if to feed with this hideous spectacle the eyes of those that had seen him alive two days before. This unfortunate Prince, after losing that great battle at Adjmir by the perfidy and management of Radja Djesvent-rathor, conceived that although fortune had been unfavourable to him, she had not yet turned her back; and with this hope he fled towards Gudjrat. He had with him his consort and little daughter, with a small retinue of friends and attendants. The voyage proved tedious and full of dangers; and it is incredible how many hardships and dangers this illustrious and unfortunate troop was obliged to undergo, before it could reach the environs of Ahmed-abad(87). Seyd-ahmed, the Viceroy of the Province, wanted to go out, and to meet his Lord, a Prince to whom he owed his fortune and his present station; but his intention was opposed by the garrison and by all the Crown-officers, who dreading Aoreng-zib's resentment, seized on their Governor, put him in confinement, and shut up their gates. The fugitive Prince in despair went to Candj8r (a certain Chieftain of C8lies, a clan whose professed business is to rob and plunder on the highway and in villages), and implored his assistance. The man not content with having entertained and assisted the Prince with every thing which his means could afford, and with having personally served and

Affecting
narrative of
Prince Dara-
shecoh's
flight and
adventures.

(87) Ahmed-abad, the Amadavat of the charts, is the ■■■ as Gudjrat, the Capital of a great Province of that name.

attended him with the humble deportment of a servant, gave him a strong escort of his banditties, who had orders to see him safe in the territory of Ketch, a Port that looks towards the frontiers of Iran. Here he seemed to have seen a ray of hope. The Prince was hardly arrived in that territory, when he was unexpectedly joined by a body of fifty horse and two hundred foot, which were brought by a faithful servant of his, one G8l-mahmed, ■ Officer of rank, who abandoning his Government of S8ret-bunder, took with him ■ much money as he could muster; and sacrificing his own safety, as well as his fortune and employment, to his attachment for this Prince, he came with that timely succour, and effected his junction with his old master, at ■ moment when every one was turning his back upon him. For the Prince, on the other hand, had been totally disappointed in the great hopes he had conceived from the Zemindar of Ketch, a powerful Lord, who in his days of prosperity, had sought his favour by betrothing his daughter to Sepchr-shecoh(88), son to the fugitive Prince; the man was intirely altered now, and gave him a flat refusal on that subject. The Prince, obliged to quit his territory, was obliged to advance by Bacar, a country on the bank of the Send(89) There the Chandios, another clan of semi-barbarians who inhabit those parts and live under tents, assembled together with intention to seize on him, and to plunder his baggage; nor was it without all the pains imaginable that G8l-mahmed with his small force found means to rescue him from their hands, and to carry him safe to the frontiers of the Mecsies, another semi-barbarous people, living also in tents. But here he was received with the greatest respect by Mirza-mecsi, who was the Chief of that clan. This Chieftain came upon the road, assisted him with money and other necessities, shewed him every demonstration of respect, and took such a concern in his welfare, that he proposed his taking refuge in Iran or Persia, in which case he offered to serve as guide to the Prince and to escort him as far as Candahar; he was even

(88) Sepehr-shecoh signifies ■ pompous as the firmament or as the sun Dara-shecoh, as pompous as Dara or Darius, M8rad-baqsh (very often now the name of a dance-girl) signifies the grantor of wishes; the completion of desires Aorng-zib, the ornament of the throne.

(89) *Alias Indus & alias Atoc.*

very urgent on the necessity of taking such a party. But the Prince, under the actual influence of his adverse fortune, did not listen to his advice. He seemed to be the man pointed out by the Poet in these verses:—

"When fortune turns her back on a brave man,

■ He never fails to do precisely what he ought not to have done."

The Prince in compliance with the advice of some zealous, indeed, but short-sighted and unexperienced friends, resolved to seek an asylum in the territory of Melec-djiven, ■ powerful Zemindar of those parts, who owed him the highest obligations. This Zemindar or Prince had been many years ago condemned by Shah-djehan for some crime to be made fast to the foot of an elephant; and the sentence was going to be executed, when the Prince obtained his grace from his father, and thereby restored him to life. This Afghan, hearing of the Prince's distress intreated him by letters, couched in the most respectful style, to come and repose himself in the territories of a man who was his grateful devoted servant; and the Prince, who judged of that man's feelings by his own heart, took that road, in hopes that with so powerful an assistance he might possibly retrieve his affairs. Good God, what a fatal mistake!—That infamous, ungrateful, unfeeling wretch was all this while endeavouring to bring the Prince within his power, with a firm intention to ingratiate himself for ever with Aoreng-zib by unexpectedly complimenting him with such a present, that is, with the person and life of a benefactor, to whom he owed no less than his own life. The infernal Afghan, having set out with such ■ design in his accursed breast, met the Prince on the road; and with all the artifice and all the hypocrisy so conspicuous in the devil, his prototype, he brought him to his palace, where he seemed so intent on serving him, that he lulled his mind into a thorough security. Unfortunately for the Prince, it happened that his consort, worn down by the fatigues and other hardships of so precipitate a flight, as well ■ overcome by her grief and sorrow, fell into an ill habit of body, which rest might have cured, but which continual grief and endless fatigue had rendered mortal; and she expired in ■ few days in the arms of a beloved husband, whom her sex forbade her to follow, but whose parting her tender heart could never bear. A most affectionate attachment had

at all times subsisted between this unfortunate couple; and this unexpected stroke overwhelmed the disconsolate Prince under the load of some mountains of grief and woe. His mind, fatigued by his adverse fortune, had seemed to flag even before this; but now he fell prostrated, and seemed to have lost his senses. Thinking himself in perfect safety with Melec-djiven, he parted with G8l-mahmed, that brave soldier, who had prodigued his blood and fortune for him, and had come to his assistance from so far, at ■ time when he was alone and past all assistance; he joined to him the eunuch Maac8l, a brave zealous servant, who had already shed his blood in his defence; and he ordered those invaluable friends to take their best men with them, and to carry the coffin of the Princess to Lahor, where she was to be entombed in the Mausoleum of Mollahmir Bedaqhshani (90), who had been the Princess's patron Saint. Nor were they to return, but after having acquitted themselves of that office. On the departure of those two invaluable men, the Prince remained alone in his enemy's house, with only some eunuchs, some menial servants, and a number of such useless impotent people. But hardly were those two men gone, when a smell of treason spread all over the house of that abominable Afghan, and at last affected the olfactory nerves of the Prince's understanding. His confidence turned into fear and dismay; he repented of his having trusted that infernal man; and without saying a word of his discovery, he expressed a desire of going to Candahar. The man so far from disapproving the design, offered to escort him in the voyage; and having accompanied him to the next stage, he requested his permission to return in order to provide some necessaries, leaving at the same time with the Prince, ■ brother of his, at the head of a strong body; and this brother had orders to arrest him and to bring him back. The brother, having suffered the Prince to advance two or three cosses more, at once arrested all his retinue, disarmed those defenceless people, and having laid his infamous hands upon the Prince and his little daughter, he had the heart to carry them back, together with the women attached to his person, and all that disconsolate impotent

(90) Bedaqhshan is the name of ■ country of the Euzbeg-tartary, full of mines, and mountains; it is from thence the world receives the Spinel Rubees. Its Capital bears the same name.

multitude that composed his retinue. All these he delivered to that accursed man, who had long ago conceived the design of arresting his benefactor, and killing his guest. He lodged the Prince and his forlorn family in a separate apartment, set a guard over them, and sent notice of what he had done to his two next neighbours, Radja Djehi-sing and Bahadyr-qhan, who both were in pursuit of the fugitive Prince. He at the same time informed Bakyr-qhan, Fodjdar of the country, of what he had done. The Fodjdar that very moment transmitted the letter to Court with a supplication of his own, and there came some moments after two supplications more to the same effect, from both Djehi-sing and Bahadyr-qhan. Aoreng-zib on receiving these letters expressed his satisfaction, and ordered the military music to strike up, whilst his whole Court, with one voice, loaded Melec-djivan with curses, reproaches, and imprecations.

That Emperor, so zealous for the honor of religion, so full of piety and meekness, that brother so grateful for the important services rendered him by a brother, now in the abyss of distress, immediately dispatched a dromedary courier, with a ghylaat for the perfidious Afghan, changed his name into that of Baqht-yar-qhan (91), presented him with the command of two hundred horse, and the grade of a thousand, and directed Bahadyr-qhan to bring his prisoner to Court. The forlorn Prince being brought close to the Capital, an order came to put an iron collar round his neck, with cuffs and chains on his hands and feet, and to carry him in procession from the Lahor-gate to the Chandni-chook (market or square), so as to pass by two of the gates of the citadel; from whence he was to proceed along the streets and markets, to Saad-ollah-qhan's Square; after which he was to be carried to the Qhavvass-pāra, in old Delhi; there to be confined in the apartment called Qhyzyr-āpad. Meanwhile the officer, Bahadyr-qhan, was introduced to the presence, where he was received with much distinction, and loaded with favours. The next day that infernal Melec-djiven, now Baqhat-yar-qhan, was to come to Court. That abominable wretch having been hardy enough to make his appearance in broad daylight, was no sooner descried in his way to the citadel, as he

(91) These words signify the Lord Companion of my Good Fortune; befriending my Good Fortune; and also the Lord befriended by Fortune.

was crossing the Chandni-chock, than he and his Afghans were loaded with curses and execrations by some of Dara-shecoh's slave-boys, who being immediately joined by a number of shopkeepers, and all the idlers that thronged the streets, the Afghans were assaulted with baskets full of dung and dirt, with clods of earth, and with brick-bats and stones; and the attack was made with so much fury, that numbers of them were killed on the spot. Nor could the traitor have escaped himself, had not the Cutval, or Police officer, run to his assistance at the head of a detachment of the Imperial Guards, who rescued him alive from the hands of that enraged multitude; for now the people standing at their doors or upon their terraces, loaded the Afghans with execrations; and proceeding from words to blows, a general sedition was insensibly rising, when the Cutval and the guards making their appearance, put an end to the tumult. The people dispersed, and the Cutval carried the Afghan safe to the citadel.

Upon inquiry it was found that the tumult had arisen from some of Dara-shecoh's slave-boys, and from some of the Ahedian guards; and these the religious Emperor, scrupulously attached to the forms of law, would not order to be put to the sword. He only applied to the Mufties and the ecclesiastical doctors, from whom he asked what the law decreed against such seditious insolent people? And the doctors answered, "*That as the commission of a little evil for the attainment of a mighty good was lawful in some cases, and expedient in others, there might be no harm in putting to death people convicted of having opposed the Qhalif's (92) intention, or resisted his commands.*" After this sentence those unfortunate people, who so far from having acted by premeditated malice, had only given way to the violence of their feelings, were all seized and executed with all the forms of law. Some days after this execution, he assembled all the doctors, and in frequent assembly produced a certain literary performance of Dara-shecoh's, where the latter seemed to inculcate the precepts of Quietism, and Mysticism, and openly to give his approbation, and even preference to some tenets of the Gentoo-law. The performance being

(92) The Emperors of Hindostan are, as well as the Turkish Monarchs, reputed Qhalifs, or successors to Mahomet; and both the one and the other assumed that title in their Coins and their Diplomas.

unanimously acknowledged to be his (93); and he being also acknowledged to have pronounced these verses that highly reflected on the Musulmanisme, and strongly favored of infidelity;—

“Both believers and unbelievers seek God in their homages;

“And both say in their respective languages, there is ■ God, but God;

■ And that He has no companion.” (94)

“he was adjudged to have stretched his feet out of the paling of the faith and religion, and to have displayed the standard of heresy, for which crime he might be punished with death; some even voted that it was meritorious to put him to death.” This answer having been re-examined by those scrupulously religious doctors, was confirmed by their signatures and seals; and the unfortunate Prince was made an example of, to terrify the pretenders to the Crown. This event happened in the month of Zilhij, that month of rejoicing for the Musulman people, and in the year 1069, of the Hedjrah (95). His body that had been alive but a few days ago, was now seen lifeless, stretched upon ■ elephant, and carried in procession, through the same streets and markets along which the Prince had been full of life but a few days ago; after which, it was inhumed in the monument of his glorious ancestor, Soltan H8moy8n. This execution was followed by one less affecting, but no less cruel. There was a Fakir named Shah-sermend (96), whose only crime was to have deeply felt

(93) This book contained a comparison of the Mahometan and Gentoo laws, and proposed expedients to reconcile the two religions. It is intitled *Medjma-i-bahreïn*, or junction of two Seas, and is extant to this day. It is written with warmth.

(94) This properly speaking, is the profession of the Musulman faith, but so modified in its last word, as to be levelled against Christians, called associators in the Coran and by Musulmen in general, as the latter accuse them of adoring three Gods, and of giving to God for ■ companion ■ man, who had lived and died like a man.

(95) The tenth of Zilhij is set apart to commemorate Hibrâhim's intended sacrifice of his eldest son, Ismael. A ram at least is sacrificed, and killed by each head or family, who must roast and eat some part of it, and distribute the rest to the poor; new clothes are given to the family, alms bestowed on the needy, inimites put an end to; quarrels quashed, and pardons asked from any one who may have been offended. Nor is the sacrifice acceptable if any offended ■■ remains unsatisfied.

(96) This Shah-sermend must have been a man of importance to have been buried in ■ sacred and so superb an edifice as the Cathedral of Delhi; for that Cathedral is of white marble, and one of the finest buildings ■ the world, without

Data-shccoh's misfortunes, and to have expressed a warm attachment for his person ; even so inoffensive ■ man fell under the animadversion of the ecclesiastical doctors, who, to gain the reigning Prince's favour, never fail to give precisely such an answer as is expected from them. Those Pagan doctors sentenced him to death ; and other men as Pagan as the doctors, put the sentence in execution. His body was carried to the Cathedral of Shah-djehan-abad, by a multitude of people who buried it in a corner of the yard.

Such people were punished with death, as a matter of course ; but the Commanders and Collectors Aoreng-zib's own appointing, were meanwhile, suffered to prey without controul upon the vitals of the people ; and the Zamindars, those miscreants so often punished by the late Emperors for their extortions upon travellers and merchants, and for their setting up again on the highways exactions abolished and condemned longwhile ago, were suffered to pass unnoticed. Nor did any of those religious doctors adjudge to death any one of those eternal oppressors of mankind, were it but to make an example that might repress and deter others of a similar stamp ; nor did that religious Emperor, that Champion of the faith (97), think so much as once of affording his people so necessary a piece of justice, or of throwing of his shoulders that load of curses and execrations which so many oppressed and ruined families were accumulating upon him. All these events are mentioned at length in the memoirs left us by Hashem-aali-qhan-qhafi (98), the historian, who had been for ■ length of years in Aoreng-zib's Court, and had enjoyed employs and offices of consequence in his service, had—

excepting anything in Europe. It was observed of the famous Zophani, one of the most eminent painters of this age, and who had lived seventeen years in Italy and seen Petersburg, Amsterdam, Vienna, London, and Paris, that on casting his eyes for the first time on that superb edifice, and the more superb one raised as a Mausoleum by Shah-djehan, at Agra, he screamed out : *Where is the ease to cover so many beauties ? For this is too fine to be exposed to the impression of the air*

(97) This alludes to one of that Emperor's titles, Ghazy, or even Ghazl-oddin, a champion fighting for the faith. It is a title given to three Turkish Emperors, but assumed by all the Hindostany Emperors, who are deemed perpetually at war with Gentoos, or, ■ they are called, with Pagans.

(98) He ■ ■ to Qhoadja-mir ; himself an Historian, and ■ man of ■ high rank, as well as his son.

lived with him as a friend, and had been present and witness to all the transactions he records—transactions which although mentioned with all the delicacy and precaution required by those times, nevertheless strongly delineate the real character of that hypocrite. It is from those memoirs I am extracting what I say; and he is my voucher and evidence. He reports expressly, that a number of duties and tolls long ago abolished by the late Emperors, and no more borne upon the books, were nevertheless set up again, and with impunity levied by his own Collectors and Fodjdars, against whose exactions shoals of oppressed people repaired in bodies to Court, and exposed their grievances in his presence with a great deal of vociferation; but this, instead of producing some supplice, or some severe example that might deter others, was answered only by threatening letters, and by orders to inquire into the allegations, as if scrupulously to conform himself to the precepts of the law, with orders that inquiry should always precede punishment. A few of them were punished by a diminution of military grade, or by dismissal; but it was only until they might be reinstated again at the recommendation of their protectors and associates. The extortions and violences of the Zemindars upon travellers, merchants and other inoffensive people, rose to such a height in that reign, that whole caravans of people that came from visiting the house of God (99), were set upon in their journey homeward, and slaughtered; and consorts and daughters of Musulmen were carried away by Gentoo pagans as so much fair booty; nor is there mentioning with decency the enormities committed by those miscreants, who acted everywhere with as much authority as if they had been so many officers appointed by Government. But the latter were not less forward than them! Those men who are stationed from the Port of Surat up to the gates of the Capital, on purpose to protect travellers, and especially that particular sort of travellers, availed themselves of their stations to come in for a share of the booty; and

(99) The Caaba or square house which in the temple of Mecca, is the object of the Musulman pilgrimage, and not, as Christians fable it, the Prophet's tomb, which is at ten days' journey from thence. The holy places in the Arabian Irac are Kerbolah, where is the tomb of Hussein, and C8fah, where Aaly is buried. There are some other holy places also in Irac-arebi or Arabian-Irac.

after having detained those poor people two or three days together, they despoiled them of the very clothes upon their backs, and dismissed them naked, on finding that nothing else was to be had from them. The above historian relates that he had seen numbers of such people, who after having visited the house of God, in Hedjaz, and the holy places in Irac, were returning to their homes, when they met with the most crying violences from those very guards stationed for their protection. Some being despoiled of their very clothes, were perishing with heat or cold (100), and some were expiring of their wounds in the neighbouring fields; nor was there a sympathising soul throughout the whole Court to listen to their groans, or to administer them relief; none to hear their sobs, but God almighty; none at all; and when at last these violences and enormities came to be mentioned at Court, there was not a Doctor, not a Mufti, to answer, that *to commit a small evil for the attainment of a mighty good, was lawful and expedient*; none, to adjudge to a condign supplice a few at least of those merciless oppressors, an example and warning to others. No one thought of asking, and no one of resolving the question, *Whether some drops of guilty blood were not to be shed in retaliation for so much innocent blood that had run by torrents*. All these were matters of small moment, forsooth, and such as admitted delay and deliberation; but to put to death and imprison his brothers, to confine their consorts and children, to keep for years together his own father in a grievous confinement—all these were matters that required the utmost dispatch, and admitted of no deliberation, and no delay; for adjudging all these to instant death, the religious Emperor, that Champion of the law, had always at his elbows and in his pay, plenty of doctors and plenty of men skilled in the art of expounding the law. To save appearances, however, and to acquire a character for sanctity and submission to the law, he raised the power of the ecclesiastics to the utmost height, and meanwhile made it a point to abstain from the most lawful amusements.

(100) The Reader must be informed that from February to April the weather, although sultry by day, is chilly by night, especially before the dawn of the day; so that a ■■■■ has full occasion for his clothes all over the East, from Aleppo to the Ganges.

There were at all times in the Imperial pay ■ number of comedians and other imitators and satirists of human actions. These he continued in his service, and even increased their salaries, but he forbade their singing and dancing; and at the same time he exiled the Poets and Astrologers from his Court. And whereas the accounts of the pay and receipts of the apanage holders were hitherto kept by solar months, according to the course pointed out by the Yonani (Yonian) Calendar (101), he consented that the above method should continue in the above particular part, but forbade it in any other part of the public Registers, ordering that they should be kept by lunar months according to the Musselman system. He abstained likewise from prying into futurity according to the rules of the Yonian system, and was so little superstitious on those articles that the Tuesday and Thursday, those days generally held ominous by all the world, he set apart for his days of going on a progress, or for setting out on an expedition. He now commenced abstaining from jewels or any rich stuff, rejected any other colour than the white (102) in his own apparel, and he forbade any one of his Grandees to be admitted in his presenor, that should wear either rich stuffs, jewels, or gaudy colours; so that simplicity became now the etiquette of the Court. These alterations, which deprived an infinity of families of their bread, were taken to task by the singers and farcers, who having put a richly clothed figure of clay in a coffin, carried it in procession throughout the principal streets, whilst some other took care to throw quantites of dirt at it as it went by; and all this under the very windows of the

■ (101) The author means the Greek, or Ptolomean Solar System. The ancient Greeks are not known in the Eastern books by any other appellation than that of Ionians, and it would be easy to prove that they had themselves ■ other generic appellation for their own nation; for the *Helliness* were only the European Greeks.

(102) He was ■ great admirer of the white colour, (a colour, by the bye, which seems to be pointed out by the very heat and dustiness of the climate) and he used to say that if it was ■ colour made up by art, he would reserve it for the Imperial family. The dress at Court, even in winter, is the white, and it is also the general colour used by all the inhabitants of India, high and low. Since the Abdalies have come to cut so great ■ figure in Hindostan, their dress, which is the Persian, is become of fashion, especially in winter; and of ■ coloured and rich stuffs are admired especially at the Court of Lucknow. However, it must be remembered that fine cotton stuffs embroidered or not, ■ ■ costly in India than either Silks ■ Brocades

apartment where they knew the Emperor to be actually sitting. On his asking what was meant by such a shew, he was answered that singing and rejoicing being dead, the comedians and singers (103) were carrying the corpse to the grave. "*And so they may,*" replied he, "*but let them take care, lest, in contrariety to the law of God, the dead should seem to move in his grave, or pretend to speak or sing.*" There is in the Capital a standing custom transmitted down from the ancient Emperors of Delhi, and to which all their successors had religiously conformed; namely, that of shewing themselves every day at a certain hour to their subjects from the Octagon Tower, on the water side, where thousand and ten thousands of both Mussulman and Gentoos came to enjoy the sight of their Princes, but of Gentoos especially, many of whom make it a religious duty never to sit down to their meal unless they have seen the reigning Prince first. These Gentoos are called Dursunnees (104), and this practice had become a very respectable tenet amongst them. This custom he abolished, disobliging, hereby, to no purpose at all, an infinity of loyal subjects. Suppose it to have been an absurd custom in the Gentoos, still it did him no harm. It was a ridiculous tenet of theirs, and an absurd one. Be it so; but what harm was there in letting it remain amongst so many other absurd tenets and ridiculous practices of theirs? At any rate, it was an innocent one.

As to his Doctors, Cazles, and Ecclesiastics, he gave them so much authority, and allowed them such an unbounded sway, that their perpetual interference came at last to obstruct the wheels of government, and to disgust, as well as to deprive of

(103) The Indians have no other comedies than such farces as were known in Europe three hundred years ago, but with this difference, that they never mix any thing religious in their performances, and that these exhibitions, on the other hand, were always decent, and often chaste. But since the Abdall or Persian dress, and even the Persit8 language and modes and customs, have come to give the ton to the Courts of Delhi and Lucnow, many shocking indecencies, mostly of the dissenting kind, ■ admitted, and much laughed at, in those comedies; moreover, the very dances, which were both graceful and modest in India, have been tainted with that style. So that even women now dance the Cuharvara (or Chairman's dance), a dance which would be akin to the Spanish taudango, danced by sailors, were it danced by ■ mixed with women; for it is these only that dance it, dressed in Chairman's garbs.

(104) From the ancient word *Dursen* - sight.

all power, the Governors of provinces, the Collectors of the Revenue, the Fodjdars and the military Commanders, all of whom fell into a neglect of the duties incumbent on their station, and by their inaction gave rise to an infinity of disorders; insomuch that all the ancient rules of Government were set aside, all ranks were confounded, and an universal neglect and indifference took place everywhere. Hashem-aaly-qhan-qhafi, the Historian, relates that the Emperor having appointed Abdo-vehhab, a citizen of Ahmed-abad, to the office of Cazi of Cazies, or Supreme Judge, he suffered him to assume so much authority in all matters of revenue and Government, that the Ministers themselves thought it incumbent upon them to keep fair with such a man, and to husband his good will; after having experienced to their cost, that it was in vain for them to find nothing but artifice and collusion in his conduct, and to accuse him of being intent only on amassing money. And of this we have a very strange instance in the following story, which, as well as so many others, is upon record:—

Whilst the illustrious Moghtar-qhan was Governor of Burhanp8r (and he was a nobleman allied both to the Emperors of Iran and to those of Hindostan), the office of Supreme Cazy of that Province was bestowed on Mahmed-saleh, ■ man born in the East (105), who being supported by the Emperor's favor and known countenance, became so enterprising, and assumed so much authority, that the Governor-General himself seemed to bend under his authority. Once Moghtar-qhan happened to concern himself for a man against whom another had set up an obsolete claim for a house, claim which the whole city, as well as the Governor-General, knew to be superannuated. But the Judge, by admitting the testimony of two witnesses in opposition to the evidence of the Governor and of most of the Grandees of Burhanp8r, adjudged the house to the claimant, were it but to shew his power in opposition to that of the Governor's. The latter, unable to withstand the Cazy's decision, retired in disgust. A few days after, another similar cause being brought before the Judge, and it being again decided in a similar manner upon

Extreme authority and overbearing pride of the Ecclesiastics under that reign.

(105) P8rub. Bengal, Bahar, and A8d are understood by that general expression at Delhi, but Bang is the real name of Bengala, and signifies South-east, as P8rub signifies East.

the evidence of those two men, the Governor, with a number of creditable men, stood up and accused them both of perjury; on which both the men acknowledged themselves guilty of the charge. The Governor upon this public acknowledgment turned to the judge and said: "*These are those same men upon whose contemptible evidence you have deprived some days ago that poor man of his house, against the general conviction and universal testimony of all the citizens of Burhanp8r.*" The Cazy, aware of Moghtar-qhan's intention, became angry, and he answered in these words. "*I suppose, sir, that your intention was only against me, whom you wanted to render ridiculous; but I inform you that you have rendered the law itself ridiculous, as well as it's proposed; and of course, that you have fallen under it's lash, and have merited corporal punishment. The credit of these two witnesses does not seem to be yet affected; it is so far intire, that should those same men stand up now, and give evidence that you have drunk wine yesterday, I would condemn you immediately to the chastisement decreed by the law (106). As to those that prevaricate, the law is clear on that head.*" This said, he ordered the beards and whiskers of those two men to be shaven, their persons to be seated upon an ass, with their faces besmeared with dirt, and turned backwards, and then to be confined in prison, after having been carried in derision throughout the principal streets and markets of the city. One of those two men poisoned himself on hearing this sentence; and the Cazy resigned his office, and retired to his house. This retreat consterned the Governor, who sensible how addicted was the Emperor to ecclesiastics, and apprehensive that he might take this affair very ill, thought it expedient to pay a visit to the Judge, and to engage him to resume his functions with as overbearing a sway, and as offensive a haughtiness as ever; nor did he reap from all this affair any thing but shame and repentance. Nevertheless, the Emperor with all his prejudices came to open his eyes at last. Finding that the ecclesiastics troubled and overset the whole administration, and that nothing would go forwards unless he employed the Gentoos again in his service, a set of men who, either as powerful Princes, or as keeping the books

(106) Twenty-five lashes.

and registers of the Revenue, where the axle-trees of the wheels of Government, he contrived to take his revenge of that loyal submissive people, by loading them with new impositions, exacting double duties from those of that description, and submitting them to ■ poll-tax—innovations which after all gave him a deal of trouble, and produced nothing but repentance. For such ordinances require a strong hand, and a great exactitude, so as to subdue equally the highest and lowest of mankind; and when they affect only the impotent, without having any energy over the headstrong and refractory they cease to be laws and they dishonour all Government. After all, it must be remembered that as Princes and Kings are reputed the shadows of God, they ought, in humble imitation of His divine attributes, to accommodate themselves to the dispositions and minds of their subjects, so as to carry an equal hand over them, without exception, without predilection, and without shewing a dislike or hatred to any description of men. Such impartiality is incumbent upon Princes, if they intend to be the fathers and cherishers of the people entrusted to their care, and if they really wish that every man should look up to the Monarch as to his benevolent forgiving father. This is a duty incumbent upon them, if they wish that every one should think himself happy under their government. For the subject must be cherished in the very palm of the Monarch's hand, if the Monarch really intends to discharge his duty, and to let the world see, that he feels all the meaning of these verses of Saadi's :

" That beneficent Being which from its invisible treasury
 " Feeds, with an equal hand, the believer, the unbeliever, the weak,
 " and the strong,
 " Might, if it had so pleased, have created men of one opinion,
 " Or have converted them at one word to one and the same religion."

If, then, conversion is intended, lenity and benevolence especially to the poor and impotent, will go a great way in reconciling the hearts of mankind. Let then Kings and Monarchs look day and night into the book containing the actions and sayings of the Prince of Prophets and Chief of messengers; let them admire with what sweetness and forbearance that Noble Being used the unbelievers of his ~~own~~ his personal enemies (107),

Singular sentiments of an Asiatic, which ought to be written in letters of gold upon the gates of all the Princes in Europe.

(107) This assertion of the Author's, which is strictly true, militates strongly against that envenomed opinion scattered all over Europe, that Musulmanism has

and how he opened the recesses of those stubborn understandings with the key of his goodness and liberality ; let them admire how he softened the ulcers of those cankered hearts of theirs, with the balsam of his good manners ! He gained their hearts at last so far ■ to convert them into so many friends, whom he associated to himself in his wars and expeditions ; but whom he also knew how to keep in such a state of inferiority, that none of them could pretend to an equality with him, although every one of them was invested with some command.

been propagated by the sword, and that Mohammed never converted any one otherwise. There is a very short answer to such an assertion, endlessly and most impudently repeated and inculcated all over the world, and it is this : a gross falsehood and a gross error. Never did Mahomet convert any one with the sword, and never did Musulmanism force any one to conversion. This is so far true that (to omit numerous instances) Ab8-sosian, uncle to Mahomet, but his mortal enemy, that ■ whom he took prisoner and whom he appointed to the Government of Taif, his native country, died an unbeliever ; and moreover, rallying at his nephew, now universally acknowledged as Missionary from God ; and we may remember that the Jews, especially those of Qhaibar, to whom he seems to have returned all the aversion they bore him, those men guilty of so many bloody actions and so many perfidies, never experienced at his hands a harsher treatment, than that of paying to him a third of the product of their date-tree. Here is more. He was poisoned by Djovora, one of their daughters ; he knew it, and never offered any thing more than a confirmation of that tribute. As to the forced conversions said to have been worked by the Musulmanism, all over the world, here is what all the earth deposes. Without mentioning the Maldivas the Malabar, the Eastern Peninsula, all China, all Tartary, all that endless Archipelago of the Indian Ocean, all Habissinia, all Negro-land, &c., &c., countries, where the Musulman arms never penetrated, it may be said with great truth that forced conversions are unknown to the Mahometans ; and without looking at the present state of Musulman countries, which swarm with churches, Priests, and Christians ; without minding the Turkish dominions, where there are as many Christians as in the British dominions ; without minding Hindostan, where Gentons are to Musulmans as three or four to one ; without recurring to Spain, where the latter Musulmans would have been happy to experience one-tenth part of that lenity which they had themselves shown, some centuries before, to those very Christians, now become their conquerors ; without alleging all that, a Musulman might challenge any man to point out one single village from Tours in France to the Cape of Good Hope and to China, where the Musulmans have forced any one to quit his Religious tenets, in order to embrace theirs. As conquerors, indeed, they have established their Religion in the conquered countries, because they settled themselves in them, and built Mosques, and married and propagated, just as the English have established their religion in Calcutta, and the French in Pondicherry. But will any one, except he be a Divine indeed, come forward and tell us that either the Musulmans or the English have ever laid hold of a man, and told him, *Embrace our tenets, or we will kill you*

VERSES.

■ Never take your ownself for the standard to which virtue can rise

"in ■ virtuous heart;

"Nor ever confound *Shir* and *Shir* (108) although they be written alike."

One would think that a Prince, so zealous for ■ religion that recommends meekness, and enforces mercy, must have been remarkably tender-hearted; and here are some instances of that tenderness of heart: He kept his eldest son confined for years together for no other reason, but because that young unexperienced Prince had joined Soltan-shudjah, his maternal uncle, in his wars of Bengal, in hopes of becoming his son-in-law. It is true that the Prince repented of his rashness, and came back of himself; but it is no less true that he was punished with ■ severe confinement; and this was also the usage offered to his other son, Sultan Muäzzem, since Bahader-shah, who was accused of intriguing with Soltan-ab8l-hasen, surnamed Nana-shah, king of Haider-abad. The Prince, with his sons and family,

instantly? And yet it is exactly what another religion has said, and has been saying to this day to all mankind. The Musulmans being originally, not the scum of a little ignoble obscure people, but conquerors, used constantly to say to the conquered, *Be our subjects, and pay us a poll-tax, as such. Do you dislike it? Then be our brethren, become of the same religion; and down with the tax.* But there is another religion in the world, which has been at all times a ■ of blood and massacre, and which would be ■ to this very day, had not mankind become extremely cold and indifferent on that article. That religion, so early as ninety years after its foundation, had, even then, men who would strike a Roman Governor sacrificing to *Jupiter Optumus Maximus*, and reproach him with that act of allegiance. It had men who so early as Diocletian's time could in revenge set on fire an Emperor's palace, and in time massacre his consort and sisters and children. That religion never said to any one, *Be our brethren, or pay ■ a tribute, and remain as you are.* But it has been saying for seventeen hundred years together: *Throw away your idols, and take ours, or we will cut your throats immancably.* And this merciless sentence has been loudly and over and over thundered out to all mankind from the Baltic to the Aler, in Saxony, and from England and France, to America and to India. It has been thundered out to an infinity of people who would have been glad to keep their religion on paying a tribute, on paying it double and triple. No wonder then, if a Musulman of ■ learning and knowledge has told us more than once, (and we have been only repeating his own reasoning), that after having carefully examined the European assertion, he could not find ■ single village where the Mahometan religion might have been introduced by the sword ■ by artifice; whereas, neither his reading nor memory could afford him one single instance where the other religion has been propagated otherwise.

(108) These words are written alike in Persian, and signify, the one *Milk*, and the other *Tiger* or *Lion*.

and ■■■ of his trustiest eunuchs, was confined for ■ number of years; and in this long confinement he suffered numberless affronts and hardships, in which Nor-en-nessa-begum, his beloved, his sensible and learned consort, was joined to him, for she would not part with her husband on any terms. His eunuchs underwent a variety of hard usage and even torments, to make them confess their master's guilt; but as nothing could be proved that way, and nothing came out of their mouths, he rightly concluded that he would be accused of injustice and hardness of heart. He sent the Prince word that he had better confess his misdemeanors, and ask his pardon, ■ such ■ confession would conduce to his safety in this world and the other. The Prince with an admirable presence of mind answered directly, *That although it was true that man never could repay the obligations he had to the Divine Goodness, and of course was guilty and defective, yet as he was not conscious of the crime laid to his charge, he could not of course confess himself guilty of it.* The father was shocked at his answer; and this resentment rising to a pitch, he increased the rigours of his son's confinement, and carried matters so far, that the Prince was debarred the use of suitable clothes and aliments, and condemned to live without paring his nails, shaving his head, clipping his beard, or bathing his body; ■■ that for a length of time, he was himself, with his whole family, obliged to undergo these hardships.

This suspicious temper seemed to be the basis of the Emperor's mind, and it alienated every heart. He had inherited ■ number of Generals and Ministers that had been formed by his father, the illustrious Shah-djehan, that second Lord of the Conjunction. They were all men of merit and abilities, such ■ had repeatedly given proofs of an undaunted bravery and an inviolable fidelity; such in one word as have their names living to this day in the recording pages of history. Even these were ill used by that suspicious, ungrateful man; nor is there any single one amongst them, that has been happy under his government; ■ far from it, that they were perpetually exposed to that suspicious temper of his, which took umbrage at every thing, and discontented all the world. Hence the reason why he never succeeded fully in any one of his undertakings, and why by the connivance and secret disinclination of his Generals, he often

suffered the most disgraceous checks, and the most shameful miscarriages; and all that by his own fault, for whatever he saw was of his own seeking. Some neglects and ruinous mistakes of his are recorded at length in Hashem-aaly-qhan-qhâfi's history; but we have many instances of his unforgiving vindictive temper.

Generosity, magnificence, and compassion to strangers are qualities so conspicuous in the characters of the Emperors of the Sefi-race (109), (whose tombs may be ever resplendent with the rays of Divine mercy!) that they are become a matter of encomium and admiration to all the world; insomuch that none of their successors, no more than any of their predecessors, can come up to them in those heavenly qualifications, which they have constantly exercise towards several Kings and Princes of diverse nations. History is, to their eternal honor, full of such instances of their benignity; nor is a man in Hindostan uninformed of the extreme goodness and compassion shewn by them to some refugee Princes of the family of Babr, and especially to Homay8n. Shah-soleïman himself (father to Shah-soltan-hossâïn (110), although a Prince negligent, incapable, sanguinary, and immersed in all the abominations of daily crapule and endless debauch, nevertheless approved himself a great Monarch, when he received the Prince Echer, son to Aoreng-zib, with a cordiality, and a generosity which nothing could equal but the father's baseness of mind, and his hardness of heart to his own son, or the perfidy of the heretioal Prince of Mascat to his Royal guest. All these events are mentioned at length by Hashem-aaly-qhan-qhâfi, who seems anxious to hang every one of them as so many pendants to the ears of attentive posterity. Whilst Aoreng-zib treated his own offspring in such a manner, it is curious to see what usage he offered to some Gentoo Princes, who had rendered him some services, but to whose race, as well to all Gentoos whatever, he had a natural antipathy. Radja Djesvent-rathor, who had always been an ambitious restless Prince, and was more hated by him than any other Gentoo, became a great object of favor for him at once. Hearing that

(109) The Kings of Persia, of the Sefi family.

(110) Shah-soltan-hossâïn, a weak Prince, was the last of the Sefi family, that reigned over all Iran. He was dethroned and confined by Mir mahm8d, the Afghan, whose family was itself expelled by Tahmasp-c8ly-qhan, alias Nadyr-shah.

he was come out of Gudjrat to Dara-shecoh's assistance, and that he had engaged him to try his fate in another battle in Adjmir, he prevailed upon him, by Radja Djehy-sing's interposition, to quit the Prince's party; and for this worthy proceeding of his, he was rewarded with the military grade of seven thousand horse, and the rich Government of Gudjrat, with permission of never coming to Court. This Radja, on the cessation of the troubles in Decan, was appointed to the command of an expedition in Cab8l, where the officers under him being all Radjp8ts, equally bold and imprudent, two of them that happened to be his own sons, quitted the army without leave from Emir-qhan, the Governor of the Province, and on their return home presented themselves to the ferry on the Atec (111), where being refused admittance, as they had no pass, they, like thoughtless young men, picked up a quarrel with the guards, and passed by force. But as Shah-djehan-abad lay full in their way to their homes, no sooner had they set a foot in its territory, than they were stopped by an Imperial command, whilst the Culval with a body of troops received an order to surround them, and to prevent their flight. After some days, the Commanders and officers that were with those Princes, petitioned for leave to go on with their journey and to return home; and this favor they easily obtained from the Emperor, who thought their departure so much the better for his design, as they would leave behind, as he thought, the children and consorts of the two Radjas, surrounded by his own troops. The officers having obtained leave, dressed the consorts of the two Gentoo Princes in men's clothes, and his two sons like two slave-boys; and taking them in their retinue as so many menial servants, they left in their stead, some slave-boys dressed like Princes, and some waiting-maids, with the apparel and jewels of real Ranies or Princesses; at the same time a strong guard of trusty Radjp8ts being ordered to watch round the tents where the pretended Princes and Princesses were kept, they set out with the real ones, after having recommended to the Radjp8t guard to defend them manfully, should they be demanded, and to protract the engagement so as to afford to themselves that were setting out,

(F11) Atec or Hindus, so called from Atecna, to stop or be stopped. See Note 264, Section XVI, and Note 89, Section I.

at least ■ delay of five or six hours ; after which time they might surrender their charge, as by that time the real Princes and Princesses would be already far off. This being agreed to, they departed ; and as soon as they were thought at a distance, orders came for bringing the Princesses to the Seraglio, and for reducing the young Princes to slavery. But by this time the secret had taken vent, and troops had been sent after the runaways, although in vain. Meanwhile the Radjp8t guard, after protracting the time under several pretences, at last refused to resign their charge, and in fact did not resign it, but after fighting valiantly, until they were all slain or wounded. In this manner their charge was taken possession of, the women were put in the service of some of the ladies of the Imperial Sanctuary, and the boys received against their will the seal of Musulmanism (112) ; and for ■ length of time a rumour prevailed that these were the real Princes and Princesses, and that

(112) It is surprising that ■ man, so well informed as our Author, should mention circumcision ■ the seal of Musulmanism. It is not so ; nor is there one single word about it in the Coran. It was barely an old custom amongst the Arabs, that had in Mahomet's time two or three thousand years of antiquity. The Author could not know that there are nations that use circumcision, together with baptism ; for instance, the Habissinians, and many others that have that bloody rite, without ■ much ■ having heard of Musulmanism ; and such are the Hottentots and some Americans, and even the Islanders of the South Sea. Nay, the Christians themselves, a hundred and fifty years after their appearance in the world, used throughout all Syria to circumcise ■ well as to baptise their proselytes—two rites equally common throughout all antiquity to several nations as well ■ to the Jews. But what proves beyond any doubt how little circumcision can be the seal of Musulmanism, is the variations under which it appears amongst the Arabians themselves, to say nothing of others. There are to the translator's knowledge four different kinds of circumcision amongst them ; and of this, he should never have suspected anything, but for ■ adventure that happened in 1769, during his two years' residence at Mecca. A girl just married, that lived in the story above him, leapt out of her bed at day-break ; and running down stairs in the shop below, with every demonstration of contempt, horror, and amazement, she screamed out that her husband was a Nassara, or a Nazarean (a Christian), and lamented her hard fate. This Nassara was no less ■ man than Sheh-abbass-bedavi, ■ instructor in the rites of pilgrimage. He was forty years of age, born at Mecca, and this was his second wife. This uproar having brought about two hundred persons of all ages and sexes, within or about the shop, who all made ■ joke of the matter, and cracked high flavoured sarcasms upon it, I learned from several amongst them, (and two or three were so circumcised) that ■ few tribes in the deserts of Nadjd, west of Mecca, (where the bride ■ born and bred) had a particular circumcision peculiar to themselves ; and this deserves ■ description, on the supposition that the reader

the others were the counterfeit ones, set up on purpose to save Radja Djesvent-sing's honor.

Be it as it will, Aoreng-zib, who could not bear to have been outwitted, but who pretended to act only by a principle of

knows already ■■■■ thing of the circumcision used in India; that circumcision is not about the prepuce; it is about the whole pubis, which it embraces in this manner. A ■■■■ belonging to the family bids the youth (and he must be ■ Pubere) sit down under ■ tree upon ■ stone, and then with a razor or the point of ■ sharp knife, he marks into the skin ■ bloody line that circumscribes the top and lateral parts of the pubis, down to the lateral parts of the thigh which are closed to the scrotum. This done, he seizes the two corners with both his hands, and tears the whole down, so as to leave the pubis, the penis, great part of the scrotum, and part of the thighs bare. Good God! Is that credible? It is affirmed so, by hundreds of people that have no interest in imposing. Is it practicable without killing the patient? The translator has seen three such Arabs, and has heard of thousands, nor is it possible to impose such a tale on people that have ■ thousand times a year an opportunity of verifying the truth of it. But this is not all. All this while the youth has ■ sword in one hand, and a spear in the other, with the point fixed on his naked foot, whilst all the men and all the women of the family, or village, (nor are the virgins excluded) stand assembled about his person, and the orator or Poet of the clan (for each clan has one) addresses him in these words:—"No groan; ■ "tear; take ■■■■ that thy uncle once killed a lion, body to body; and that, being "sent on ■ message to such a tribe, his provisions failed, and he travelled on five "days together without eating, and two days without drinking. Thy father was a "great warrior. He slew in battle such ■ one, and such ■ one wounded such ■ "one, the famous Horseman. Having gone on an expedition towards Bussorah, "he was caught by the Governor of that place, who ordered twenty candles to be "run in several parts of his flesh, where they were left burning. Thy brave father "did not utter a single groan, and he reproved your elder brother for so doing, and "that brother held his tongue." When the ceremony is over, the youth stands up, brandishes his spear, and is caught in the arms of the women who carry him, to an entertainment in the middle of the acclamations of the whole assembly. Mr. Francis Scott, ■■■■ friend, who had made a dozen of voyages to several parts of Arabia, and spoke Arabic fluently, knew that singular custom; but he rendered it more credible and less painful. He said that the penis being previously circumcised as usual, the pubis, and only the pubis, was torn away with the ceremonies above. This is not all. Girls ■■■■ also circumcised in that manner among those of that clan. And indeed there is nothing strange in that; for women are circumcised both in Egypt and in Habessinia. But although the translator had ■ opportunity of observing an old woman of that clan bathing at Medina, and he took care in a scuffle to overset a young woman of the same clan, he could not distinguish whether the absence, so remarkable in them, was owing to nature or to art; nor was this very difficult, for the young woman bore the court-dress of her desert clan, a short Smock that went no lower than the navel, and a short Petticoat (id est, Apron), both being of the best manufacture the desert furnished (id est, of goat's skin prepared).

religion, undertook an expedition against Dj8d8i-p8r, the Capital and original country of the Radjahs of the Rathor family, and of the ancestors of Djesvent's. The neighbouring Radja of Dj8d8i-p8r thinking his honor concerned in protecting the consorts and children of Radja Djesvent's raised troops, and put himself upon his defence. The Emperor hearing of this, sent him word that he had better discharge the arrears due upon his poll-tax and dismiss from his territories the consorts and children of Radja Djesvent's; the Radja at first seemed inclined to comply, and he sent ambassadors to camp, who took care to soothe the Emperor, and to make him so easy, that in a few days he returned to his Capital, leaving Qhan-djhan with a body of troops and orders to receive the promised money, and to bring the country of Dj8d8i-p8r under controul. But as soon as he was gone, the Radja continued as refractory as ever. The Emperor extremely incensed, quitted the Capital a second time, and marched again into Adjmir against the Gentoo Prince. He also sent letters to Sultan Muäzzem, his eldest son, who governed the Decan, requiring him to come to Court in post; and another such command was dispatched to Azem-shah, who commanded in Bengal. Meanwhile the Imperial Prince Echer, who was at Court, and in the very prime of his youth, received orders to march against the Radja; and the Prince's tutor, Shah-c8ly-qhan, having requested to lead the vanguard, was decorated with an augmentation of his military grade, and the surname of Betor-qhan; at the same time a number of veterans, commanded by officers of character, were ordered to attend him, and at last he was appointed Commander-in-Chief of the expedition. The new General attacked the Rajp8ts, beat them everywhere, pursued them a long time, and reduced the nation to extremities; and it was at this very time that Sultan Muäzzem arrived at camp. He was ordered to march against a party of Radjp8ts that had fortified themselves at the Reservoir of Rana-sakur, distant about eight cosses from the Imperial camp. The other Imperial Prince, Azem-shah, arriving meanwhile, he was ordered to march against another party of Radjp8ts. The Rana, finding himself hard pressed, made up matters by an agreement, and at the same time he insinuated his notions so well in the young Prince's mind, that he engaged him to revolt against his

own father, against whom he undertook to support him immediately with ■ army of thirty thousand Rajp8t horse.

Prince Ecber,
younger son
to Aoreng-
zib, revolts
against his
father.

Prince Ecber, who had his own father's example before his eyes, thought it was very easy to revolt, and as easy to maintain ■ revolt, against him. But Sultan Muäzzem, who was attached to the young Prince, his brother, and had heard something of his design, wrote him ■ short letter of advice and reprimand; and he at the same time dispatched ■ supplique to the Emperor, to request his paying some attention to the intrigues of the Radjp8ts, who might avail themselves of the young Prince's youth and inexperience to engage him into some improper steps. The Emperor who had a perfect reliance on Prince Ecber's character, answered Sultan Muäzzem in these severe terms: "*I hope that God Almighty shall forgive you this enormous calumny, and afford you time to repent of it, so as that you may one day firmly walk upon the Bridge of Serat (113), in token of His having granted you a pardon for this disposition of yours to listen to rumours disadvantageous to others.*" This was the letter he wrote to his eldest son; but a little after he became necessarily convinced of his mistake, when he heard that the Prince Ecber had assumed the Crown, struck money in his name, created his tutor, Bethor-qhan, a Commander of seven thousand horse, and promoted every one of the Commanders and Lords that were with him to grades and employments in the Empire. Then he felt his own danger, the more so, as now he had about himself not one man of character but Assed-qhan and Behre-mend-qhan, with about eight hundred horse, and some clerks of the treasury; he therefore sent an order to Sultan Muäzzem to come immediately with his troops. The Prince, on this order, left his consort and family in his camp, recommending them to God Almighty; and setting out for Court with his two sons and a body of ten thousand horse, he arrived near the Imperial camp, where the Emperor, who remembered how he had used his own father, conceived suspicions against his eldest

(113) The Bridge of Serat is represented as a keen sharp blade stretching archways over the Abyss of Hell, upon which the just will walk steadily, and reach the gates of bliss that will be seen open beyond the bridge; but those who shall be reproached by their own consciences shall walk tremblingly, and at last shall drop down into the gulf below.

son, and directly sent him an order to leave his troops behind, and to come to the presence alone with his two sons. He at the same time ordered all his artillery to be pointed against his troops. The Prince complied with the order punctually; and the Emperor, being now so strongly reinforced, turned his views towards Prince Echer's people, and by dint of threats and promises, he engaged numbers of them to return to their allegiance. Fortune favoured him so far, that his summons had almost a general effect; fear seized both Prince Echer and his councillors, and they all thought of escaping by flight. But meanwhile an order having been dispatched to the neighbouring Governors and Fodjdars to bring him prisoner, he suffered incredible hardships in flying day and night; and after a variety of adventures, he arrived at last at the Court of Simba-dji, son and successor to Seva-dji, the Marhatta Prince. Simba-dji received him kindly, and assigned him a large pension; but as his behaviour in other respects was not answerable to his guest's Imperial rank, the latter passed his time disagreeably, and pined away in discontent.

Is abandoned by his troops.

Seeks an asylum with the Marhatta Emperor, Simba-dji.

The Emperor, informed of the asylum he had afforded his son, and fatigued, besides, with the continual complaints sent by the Governors of Decan against the inroads and violences of those free-booters, resolved to undertake an expedition against them, with the double view of recovering his son, and of punishing the Gentoo Prince. He called this a *sacred war*, undertaken against intractable infidels; and setting out in the twenty-first year of his reign, which answers to the year one thousand and ninety-two of the Hedjra, he arrived in Decan, from whence he detached Yticad-qhan, son to his Vezir, Assed-qhan, with a numerous army of veterans and an immense artillery. His orders were to subdue Simba, and to bring Echer; for such were his proper words. The Prince, become now fearful for his safety and life, found means with about two hundred men that remained to him to make his way good to the sea-side; where having procured a ship, he embarked with all his followers, and fled towards the country of Iran. In his navigation thither he met with a storm that disabled his ship, put his life in great danger, and after exposing him to an infinity of hardships, forced him to take shelter in the Harbour of Mascat. The Imam, or Prince of Mascat, at first received him with honour and kindness; but in

Quits the Marhatta Court, and flies beyond the sea.

Is shame-
fully used by
the King of
Mascot.

the sequel he seized on his person, and put him under a guard. He at the same time wrote to the Emperor to inform him that he had such a person in his hands, and that he might be prevailed upon to surrender it on several conditions, which he specified; two of which were, the sending of a sum of five lacs of rupees as a present, and the granting a general exemption of duties for ever to all the Mascatian vessels that frequented the ports of India. The Musulman Emperor, that Prince jealous of the honour of the law, that Champion of religion, was not ashamed to enter into that shameful treaty with that apostate heretic (114), and to grant him all his demands. He sent an order to the Governor of Surat, informing him of the general exemption granted to the Mascatian vessels, and commanding him to send a ship to Mascot, commanded by an able seaman, for the purpose of bringing up the Prince prisoner. The Governor cast his eyes upon one Hadji-fazul, a man who enjoyed the command of an Imperial ship by hereditary right, and who having made many voyages in Arabia, was thoroughly acquainted with those parts. The man departed; but hearing abroad, that Shah-sultan-soleiman, the Sefian, Emperor of Iran (whose tomb may for ever be illuminated by the rays of Divine mercy!), had granted an asylum to the fugitive Prince, and had used him with the most Princely kindness, he thought proper to come back. The detail of this surprising revolution is as follows:—

The Iranian Emperor was informed that a Prince of the Babrian blood having fled from his father's resentment, had resolved to take shelter in Iran; but that being forced into the Harbour of Mascot by a tempest that had put his life in imminent danger, he had met with the most unworthy usage. The Imam or Sovereign of that country, having had the inhumanity to cast him in prison, and then the baseness to enter into a treaty for selling the unfortunate youth to his incensed father, the Sefian

(114) The Mascatians are of a particular sect, equally condemned by both Sunnies and Shyahs, but very brave, and so good seamen, as to have more than once beaten the Portuguese at sea, and made conquests on them in India, in this century. In short, they are a Naval Power in the Indian seas; and possibly, it is to their sea-faring way of life, and to the mercantile genius which it fosters and nurses up, that we owe this singular request in favor of the Mascatian traders. This is the first time that an Eastern Prince has thought of procuring to his subjects an advantage in that line.

Emperor no sooner was informed of all the circumstances relative to this strange adventure, than he thought his honour concerned in rescuing a Prince that had been seeking an asylum in his dominions. His anger, that anger capable to set the universe in a flame, kindled at the baseness and treacherous conduct of the Mascatian Prince; and he sent him a letter and message to this purport: "*That he had a numerous army ready to chastise him for his infamous conduct; and that if he delayed ■ moment to send to his Court ■ Prince who was under the safeguard of his name, or neglected to do it with the utmost honor and attention, he might rest assured that the army of Iran would cross over, put to fire and sword every part of his country, without distinction of age or sex, and destroy his own person, with his whole family.*" The Mascatian King, on receiving such a threatening letter, was frightened beyond his wits. He altered his behaviour to the Prince, treated him with the utmost respect and honor, and having got him embarked in a ship of his own, with many presents, and every necessary piece of furniture for so great a Prince, he sent him over to Benderi-abbass (115). There the Prince landed; and he immediately dispatched to Isfahan, the Capital of Iran, one of his followers, called Mahmed-hibrahim, who was ■ very sensible well-behaved man. His orders were to repair in all speed to the foot of that second Solomon's throne, and to return to the Sefian Emperor his cordial thanks for his having so strongly concerned himself in restoring ■ forlorn Prince to liberty and safety. Shah-sultan-suleiman having heard Mahmed-hibrahim with the utmost benignity, dismissed him to his master, and got him accompanied by Mahmed Hashem-qhan, the Tabrizian, a Lord of his Court, with orders to bring the Prince with the utmost honor and deference, without sparing, in the journey, anything that might conduce to his ease, convenience, or pleasure. His orders were to treat him in all respects as his Imperial guest; and as he came to hear that the territory of Benderi-abbass produced certain fruits extremely agreeable to Hindians, such as Ambas (116) and Anannases, and

(115) Benderi-abbass, *alias* Camran or Gambron, is over against Mascat, and on the Persian shore, a place as horribly hot ■ Mascat itself, but ■ unhealthy.

(116) Mangoes, Pine-apples, and Betel: three words unknown to the Indians, ■ being coined by the Europeans.

likewise a certain leaf called Paan, without the use of which those people became uneasy, an Imperial order was dispatched to the Governor of Benderi-abbass to take care, not only to furnish the Prince with those productions during his stay in that port, but likewise to send daily a sufficiency for his household, during his voyage to Court, and during his sojourn at the Capital. His Majesty had the attention to send secretly with the envoy ■ painter so admirable in his art of drawing likenesses, that he seemed to work by some magical power, that exceeded the extent of human capacity. He had orders to examine the Prince with as much attention as secrecy, and to send his picture to Court; the Iranian Monarch wishing to guess at the real character of his mind by the gait of his body, and the features of his face; after which only he intended to give him audience.

Who receives
him with the
utmost hospi-
tality.

After ■ long voyage the introducer Mahmed Hashem-qhan, the Tabrizian, arrived at Benderi-abbass, where he invited the Prince to Court, as he had taken every care imaginable to render the voyage, not only less irksome, but even pleasing. Being arrived at three cosses from Isfahan, he landed the Prince in a Royal garden and seat. This was no sooner known to Shah-Soleïman, than to show his high regard for his guest, he repaired thither to make him a visit. The Prince went out of the garden and park to see him alight, and he presented him with three pieces of jewel; one of diamonds, the other of rubies, and the third of emeralds, all of exquisite beauty, and of an immense value. These he presented in compliance with the custom of travellers, who, at their return home, make small presents to their friends. The monarch, to oblige his guest, accepted the present, and to do him honor, he stuck the three pieces of jewel into his turban; after which he embraced him with the utmost kindness, and then seating himself, he asked him about his health, and about his voyage. After the visit, he invited the Prince to the Palace prepared for him in the city; and here also he displayed his magnificence as well as his hospitality. The road between had been covered with brocade, velvet, and Machlbunder-chintz (117), which in those countries bear ■ high price, and are

(117) Calicoes of Masulpatam. But this town is not the only place famous for its painted Linen; the whole coast of Coromandel in a length of two hundred

in high esteem; and it was upon this kind of pavement that the Monarch and the Prince proceeded on horseback. The Monarch's horse went on quietly and at an easy pace, but the Prince's horse proved extremely mettlesome, and at last turned so unruly as to trouble the whole cavalcade. This being observed by the grand equerry, he brought him another horse, and the Prince vaulting with agility from the one to the other, excited the admiration of the by-standers, and the applause of the Monarch. Shah-soleiman, being by this time arrived at a forked street, stopped short, and went to his Royal seat, after having requested the Prince to accept of the lodgings that had been fitted up for him, and which proved to be a Palace filled with every necessary and every conveniency for himself and for his retinue. The next day the Monarch took again the trouble of making the Prince a visit in his new lodgings; from whence, after a short pause, he brought him to the Royal Palace, where he made him sit on a Mesned apart, shewed him every mark of honor and regard, and entertained him the whole day; at the end of which he dismissed him to his own lodgings, assigning for his subsistence a plentiful pension. After a certain time the Prince expressed a desire of returning to Hindia, and a hope that he would be assisted with a body of troops. The Monarch answered: *"Expect nothing of that kind from me, so long as your father shall be alive. After his death, when the matter shall come to be debated between your brothers, I shall not think myself exempted from obliging and assisting you."*

After such a narrative (and there are some others that will follow) the candid reader shall have it now in his power to form a judgment of Aoreng-zib, of the Prince of Mascat, of the Monarch of Iran, and of some others. He will soon find the nobility or baseness of each character, and the vileness and infamy of each individual, and will thenceforth conclude for himself and make his choice of what models he intends for his pattern,

cosses is so; and this beauty and adherence of the colours is owing to the peculiarity of the waters, some of which are admirable for the reds, some for the blues, &c. Painted Linen is made all over Hindostan, and of late in great quantities at Agra, Feroh-abad, and Lucnow. But G8djrat equals Masulipatam, which last word, by the bye, ought to be written Matchli-patan (Fish town), because of while that happened to be stranded there a hundred and fifty years ago.

and what for his detestation and contempt. After this digression, which we have thought of use, nothing remains now for us, but to return to our history, and to the Radjp8t Princes.

The Capitation-tax enforced by Aoreng-zib, against the Hindoos.

Their very singular and respectful way of complaining of it.

This escape of the consorts and children of Radja Djesvent-sing's (escape that did so much honour to the bravery and fidelity of the Radjp8ts), and this protection afforded him by the Ranna, added to the fatal consequences to which it gave birth, incensed Aoreng-zib to such a high degree, that he set out for Adjmir with an intention to destroy the Ranna's family. His hatred to Gentoos rose now to a pitch; so that he ordered the Capitation-tax (118) to be raised rigorously, sent circular orders for that purpose throughout all the provinces, and enforced his commands with great asperity, both in his camp and Capital. As the Gentoos in that city amounted to several lacs, many thousands amongst whom were too poor to afford the tax, they assembled in vast multitudes under the place where they knew the Emperor was sitting, and they set up a plaintive tone of voice, which by degrees rose to the cupola of heaven. Aoreng-zib, so far from granting their request, did not so much as take notice of their sobs and complaints. The Gentoos consterned, but not without hopes, waited for the next Friday, when the Emperor was to go, as usual, to perform his devotions at the cathedral, and then they assembled by ten thousands and by lacs, so as to fill up all the space betwixt the gate of the citadel and the great mosque, together with the adjacent streets and lanes. The passage being intirely barred up, cries, sobs, and lamentations commenced on all sides, and little by little, they rose to the highest skies. No efforts were wanting to clear up the way, and the guards striking mercilessly over heads and hands, maimed and wounded numbers of people; for all that, no passage could be cleared; and no sooner had the moving throne advanced the length of two yards, than it was stopped short again. At last it became equally impossible to move backwards or forwards from the spot where it was jammed in; nor could the Emperor move in his own throne, nor any man from his place; and yet the throng seemed to increase, and it pressed so

(118) One must not mistake so far the case ■ to suppose this tax anyways comparable to what it has been in England, and still less to what it is in France. Musulmen know nothing of such amazing taxes. See Note 119, Section 11.

hard as to render respiration difficult. The Emperor, after pausing awhile, called for a number of lofty elephants, which carry the Imperial streamers and insignia, and had gone forwards ; he also commanded the elephants destined for the Imperial person, and he directed that they should be brought together, and made to force a passage by forming several ranks. The order being executed, numbers of people were under-trodden by the elephants, or wounded by the horses, grown unruly ; the rest fled to their homes, and expecting nothing from the Emperor's compassion, submitted to their fate, and paid the tax. All this mercilessness, and all this hardness of heart proved of little avail, and for very little purpose. His obstinate wars in Decan necessarily slackened the stiffness of the law. Nor did those very bloody battles, and very laborious expeditions of his, produce any very great advantage to the Empire ; for no man will attribute to the Emperor the battles fought, and the conquests made, in Decan, in Bengal, and in Asham, by those immortal Lieutenants of his, the heroes of the age, all Commanders equally intrepid and prudent ; for instance, Qhan-djehan-coral-tash, the Lord of Lords, Muazzem the Moghul, the Afghans Dilir-qhan, Agher-qhan, and Da8d-qhan the Corëishy, and so many others who everywhere exhibited feats of prowess, that would have attracted the admiration of any age. All these were disgusted, one after another, on seeing the little notice taken of their services ; and the consequence of that disgust and universal discontent was, that several of his armies met with the most shameful and unaccountable defeats ; such, indeed, as it is difficult and improper to mention at length. Hence the reason why we find so great a chasm after the first ten years of that Prince's history, the analysts of his reign having been forbidden in the tenth year of it to continue their chronicles ; and hence the reason why after those ten years we find no detail of many parts of that long reign.

It is those very parts which the historian, Hashem-aaly-quan-qhafi, seems just to indicate, which I have expressly selected for publication, and which I shall mention here, in his own words, to save my own credit ; they are as follow :—*Although the analysts of those times were forbidden to continue in their chronicles the rest of that religious, that equitable Emperor's history, after those ten years ; nevertheless, some by-standers,*

and especially *Mustaid-ghan*, used to commit secretly to writing some of the events relative to the wars in Decan, passing slightly over the blamable parts of his conduct, and insisting only upon conquests of cities and fortresses, and upon victories. But as this is far from filling up the chasm of forty remaining years, I have endeavoured to make up the deficiency by assembling from all parts, and bringing together in one point of view some scattered members of knowledge and intelligence transmitted to posterity by by-standers equally impartial and clear-sighted. And as, notwithstanding that, I find no particular account of the second ten years of that incomparable Emperor's reign, such at least as is digested in months and years, and it is impossible, of course, to bring such a disjointed part into regular order, I have endeavoured to give some account of this second decade as far as the nineteenth year, by Comparing together the Gazettes sent to the presence, with the annals of several neighbouring provinces, as drawn up by witnesses present and unconcerned; and it is from such materials, that I shall endeavour to continue this historical account, taking it up at the twentieth year of that reign.

Qhan-djehan, after his expedition of *Haiderabad*, was disgraced, and he retired to his *Djaghiry* lands, where he died of a broken heart. That General had chastised the *Mahratta* in such a manner, as to compel them to a quiet submissive behaviour, for some time before the arrival of the Emperor's victorious standards in those parts. Yet it happened that after the arrival of such numerous forces with the Emperor himself at their head; after the conquest of so many fortresses and cities; after spending so many colours of money, and full twenty-six years of his life in that expedition; those countries, at his death, were more unsettled than ever, and those infidels, so often beaten and vanquished, were become more warlike and more insolent than ever. They were settling their abodes upon the ancient territory of the Empire, and very often giving his armies shameful defeats, which cannot be attributed to any thing, but to that general discontent, and that universal disgust, that had spread among his officers and Ministers; disgraces which after having obscured the glory of his armies under his eyes, had extended to more distant provinces with ■

contagion and a rapidity hardly to be conceived ; although such disgraces had never happened to Qhan-djehan, nor had he ever suffered such a defeat as might affect his character or endanger his honor. Nothing in that General's history, but famous battles, and glorious engagements. Besides his expeditions against the Kings of Bidja-p8r and Iläider-abad, we see one continual series of heroical exertions, and so much Generalship and personal prowess, as to amaze the historians as well as the readers. The former relate of that General that, although he laboured then under the imputation of some underhand dealing with the Marhattas, he gave those insolent free-booters two defeats, that deserve to be recorded in the historical page. He was gone upon an expedition against them, and had advanced about forty or fifty cosses in their country, leaving the city of Aorong-abad in his rear, when two of Simbadji's Generals, as great pillagers as ever existed, gave him the slip ; and with thirty thousand horse, as famished of booty and plunder as themselves, they advanced to the very gates of that city with a firm resolution to plunder it. That populous city trembled, and saw its suburbs plundered and sacked. Qhan-djehan, informed of their intention, turned about and followed them with so much expedition, that when he overtook them, he had no more than two thousand horse with him. With these few he attacked vigorously, without giving time to the enemy to reconnoitre his numbers ; and a bloody engagement taking place, he was performing wonders, and strewing the field with dead. When the rest of his troops arrived, and a general massacre commenced. It was remarked that wherever he fell, he never failed to mow down every thing about him. Whilst he was yet engaged with only his two thousand horse, the Marhattas found out his small numbers ; and they were so encouraged by the discovery, that they attacked him repeatedly, and with so much vigor, that when his other troops arrived, he had only sixty troopers about his person (amongst these was Agher-ghan with his two or three brothers, and his son) ; and yet with these sixty men he was still a dangerous enemy. He detached himself from that small troops, overtook his own runaways, and by encouraging them with the voice and hand, he brought them back to the field, and engaged them to stand by him. It

Brilliant
character of
Qhan-djehan.

The famous
battle of
Hersol.

was at this time that his other troops overtook him ; at which sight even those that had fled far off, came back of themselves, and joined in the general massacre. It is this battle which is so famous all over those parts to this day, and is talked of with admiration all over Hindostan under the name of the Battle of Hersol. The massacre was so general, and the number of Marhatta dead bodies so incredible, that a great number of towers and pyramids were raised with their heads made up with moistened clay, all round the city of Aoreng-abad. A vast number of cart-loads of Marhatta spears and bucklers was at the same time sent into the Citadel, together with an infinity of mares (119).

The second battle is recounted in this manner :—*He was encamped at about thirty cosses distance from Aoreng-abad, over against the Marhatta army, and ready to attack them, when he heard that a numerous cavalry had wheeled round his rear, and had marched straight to that city, in hopes of finding it defenceless and an easy prey. Qhan-djehan, leaving his son to oppose the enemy at the head of twenty thousand horse, set out with a select body, and one of the Radjahs that were in his camp. With these he measured thirty-five cosses in thirty hours, and arrived at about one o'clock in the morning within two cosses of the Marhatta cavalry, by which time he had no more than seven hundred troopers about his person. The moment was critical. " If we wait till the day opens upon us," said he to the Radja, " and expose our small numbers to the full view of the " Marhatta cavalry, they will make cheap of us, and will fall " upon us as upon a certain prey. The best thing we can do is " this : Do you take all our drums and music, and stay here with " those Radj-psts that have kept pace with us, whilst our people " shall be coming by detached troops ; these you are to assemble " in a compact body. Meanwhile, I am going to fall upon that " cavalry fast asleep, and make no doubt but I shall do a great*

(119) Although a vast number of Musulmen, that serve in the Marhatta armies, make use of horses, ■ genuine Gentoo Marhatta will serve, but upon ■ mare. They observe, that they are fitter for an ambuscade, because they never neigh at the sight or smell of each other, ■ of a horse ; that they are quieter, and bear fatigue better ; add to this that being in general followed by their foal, this last is early inured to long marches, fatiguing journeys, and scanty fare.

*"deal of execution amongst them; but these people will be up
"by the dawn of the day, and will probably endeavour to hem me
"in on all sides. In that case, I shall retreat towards you,
"with all those pursuers at my back; and your business will
"be then to display all our standards, make as much noise as you
"can with our music, and with your compact body to fall upon
"those people whom their pursuit shall have put in disorder."*

This said, he fell upon the Marhattas at about three o'clock in the morning, and killed an infinity of men, before they had time to awake and to recollect themselves; nor was anything heard but the words, "take and kill." At day-break the smallness of his numbers becoming apparent, the Marhatta General, who had by this time assembled sixteen thousand horse, fell on all sides upon him, as well as upon the Radja who had not yet been joined by more than a thousand horse. Qhan-djehan, being hard pressed, retreated towards the Radja, with still the Marhattas at his back, when the Radja unfurling at once his standards, and playing his kettle-drums and trumpets, advanced to the attack. The moment that it was discovered by the Marhattas whose standards these were, they fell a crying that Qhan-djehan was come; and without minding his numbers or making any further inquiry, they fled on all sides. At this very moment, he was joined by four thousand more of his horse, and nothing was heard now but the words, "kill and maim." I happened at that very time, says Hashem-aaly-ghan-ghafi, to be in that very district for the purpose of examining my father's appanage; and finding I was surrounded on all sides by those free-booters, I gave up myself for lost. However, I made use of that very confusion, in which the Marhattas had fallen, to throw myself in the Imperial army, from whence I had opportunities to examine the whole engagement leisurely. In a few hours, I perceived ricks of Marhatta dead bodies on all sides; and they were so panic-struck, that quitting their mares and their arms, they would creep into the cottages of the peasants, and ask for quarter with the greatest humility and submission. The others, who had been plundered of their all, would answer those supplications by breaking their heads with sticks and stone. So that all the booty which they had assembled in their camp, fell in the hands of the victors.

Two or three days after the battle, the field being strewn with dead, scavengers were sent amongst them with orders to cut off all the heads; and about fifty cart-loads of heads, spears, and bucklers were collected and sent to the Citadel of Aorengabad. It is in this manner that the renowned General, without ever being at a loss for expedients, used to gain endless victories under Aoreng-zib's auspices.—Here ends the quotation from Hashem-aaly-qhan (120).

It was such victorious Generals and such Lords, prodigal of their blood, Aoreng-zib was continually disgusting by his suspicions and a cautiousness that had no end and no term. It is such men he was continually accusing in assemblies of purblind Cazies, and hood-winked ecclesiastics, who condemned such men to exiles, and to confiscations of djaghirs; a fatal blindness, the consequence of which was, that after spending so many years of his life in those expeditions, and squandering away all the corors of the Empire, he found himself farther than ever from bringing the Decan under proper controul; so far from it, that he incited the Marhattas to wars and to laborious campaigns; insomuch that a little after his death, they broke throughout all the provinces of the Empire like a torrent, made of all Hindostan an hippodrome for their courses, trampled all its cities under the hoofs of their horses, murdered an infinity of Mussulmen, children, men, and women, carried crowds of them into captivity, and defiled an infinity of reputable families; in which performances they were imitated by the Syks, and some other powerful Gentoos, who then raised their heads. The consequence of those obstinate wars of his in Decan started up in vast numbers during his life-time in his victorious face, and doubtless will start up again in the Day of Judgment; and this is what history says of his public life. As to his private character, it is by this time well-known: he became tyrant

Terrible
attack upon
Aoreng-zib's
character.

(120) Hashem-ally-qhan, calls himself Qhasi, or the fearful and concealed. ■ title which he well deserves, if it be true that he wrote (at least so he says) with a deal of circumspection. He wrote in Aoreng-zib's camp, being a nobleman in high office at his Court, where he lived ■ his friend and one of his family. His book is scarce. We saw but one exemplar at Lucnow; and if there be any in Calcutta, it must be in the Libraries of the English, now become the only literati of Bengal.

of his father, of his brother, of his children, and grand-children ; and with regard to his blind attachment to Cazies and men of the Church, the following quotation from Hasheim-aaly-qban-qhafi will shew what account he made of their opinions when they chanced to clash with his own, or to come home to himself :—

The victorious Emperor having resolved to conquer the Kingdom of Bidja-p8r and Haider-abad, one day asked of the Supreme Judge, or the Supreme Bishop of his Court, what he thought of such an expedition, and how far in his opinion it was lawful to proceed upon it ? The Cazi, having given an answer directly contrary to the Emperor's pleasure, saw such a sudden alteration in his features, that he thought proper to abscond from Court ; a few days after, he made use of the interposition of friends, to obtain leave to go to Mecca, in which manner he lost his appointment and office. The author means that the Judge, having incurred the Emperor's resentment by his unguarded decision, fled for his life, and thought himself very lucky to obtain leave to get out of his reach by exiling himself to Mecca. He that succeeded this Judge, was a man of as great a firmness of mind as his predecessor. It was the Cazy Abdollah, Supreme Judge and casuist of the Court. This Magistrate, afflicted to see so many Mussulmen massacred on both sides in the wars of Bidja-p8r and Haider-abad, took upon him to observe, " That the " Kings of those countries were Mussulmen, as well as their " soldiers ; and that, the Imperial army consisting of Mussul- " men, the continual massacre that took place on both sides was " repugnant to the spirit of the law ; and that, should His " Majesty, in the wisdom of his enlightened mind and the benign- " ity of his heart, cast a look of compassion on the afflicted state " of Mussulmanism, and grant a peace to mankind, an infinity " of poor ruined people would recommence to breathe, and might " recover their losses." This insinuation was very ill received ; a little more, and the Cazy would have been undone for ever. Some of the Princes of the blood, with many of the principal favourites, interposed their good offices to prevent the Judge's punishment, and the Judge's extreme liberty was forgiven him ; but he was forbidden the Court, as well as the Imperial presence, and he remained disgraced for a long time.

Such was that glorious Emperor's character in public. But

so many blemishes and so many ugly actions are to be found in his private life likewise, that one would be apt to think that there is ■ wretch upon earth, but who with a little common sense would not have behaved with more caution. Most of those actions are recorded by Naamet-qhan-aaly, one of the Lords of his Court, in those elegant and sarcastical memoirs he has left us of what passed under his eyes. But as we have been speaking so often of the wars with the Kingdoms of Haiderabad and Bidja-p8r, it is but proper that we should recount some of the events relative to them, that the many examples, which our illustrious readers shall meet in them, may serve to put them upon their own guards.

Aoreng-zib
attacks the
King of Bidja-
p8r, and
Haiderabad.

The Emperor Aoreng-zib, whose ambition and covetousness knew no bounds, having formed the design of conquering the Kingdom of Bidja-p8r from the Monarch of the Adel-shah Dynasty (121), and that of Haiderabad from Soltan Ab8l-hassen, the last of the House of C8t8b-shah, he was looking out for some pretences to commence a war, but wished that the subject of discord might arise from those Princes themselves. He, therefore, commenced by writing ■ haughty letter to Soltan Ab8l-hassen, in which he reproached him for his keeping, as his Prime Minister, a Gentoo (the Bralimin Madina), and requested his dismissing that man from the Ministry, in order to remove thereby the scandal it gave to religious Mussulmans. The King of Haiderabad asked time to put that order in execution; but the Emperor hearing at that very time that this Prince was possessed of a diamond which, in bigness and beauty, surpassed every thing to be found in the treasures of all the Princes of the earth,

(121) These Kings of Bidja-p8r, who all bore the title of Adel-shah and Adel-qhans from the founder of that Monarchy, are no others than those, so often mentioned in the histories of the Portuguese settlements in India, under the name of Idal-cans. In this ■ manner, we shall discover Soltan-bahadyr in the Soltan-bad8rs of G8djrat, and Nizam-el-mulk in the Mamaluc8es and Nazamuc8es of Bidja-p8r. But for our knowledge of this particularity of the Kings of Bidja-p8r, who all bore the ■ name or title, it might appear from the Portuguese histories, all written with the most slovenly carelessness, ignorance, and partiality, that ■ Prince of the ■ of Idal-can has been waging war with them in India for one hundred and eighty years together. This remark may serve as a clue to unravel that assertion of the ancient Persian history, where Key-mars, or Key-marasa, their first King, is said to have lived a thousand years, &c.

he sent for Mirza-mohammed in his closet, ■ nobleman who had been born in his service, was one of his own breeding and training, and now enjoyed the office of Comptroller of the Hall of Audience. "*My motive for sending you,*" said the Emperor, "*to the Court of Haider-abad, is not solely for demanding a bit of stone, whether that Prince chooses to part with it or not ;*" "*—your business, take care, is to speak so boldly and with so much liberty to him, as to make him lose his temper, and exhale himself in some expressions that may afford me a handle against him.*" The Mirza, furnished with such instructions, repaired to the Court of Haider-abad, where he was received with entertainments and presents, and with every demonstration of honor and respect. In one of his visits he mentioned the famous diamond. The king, for all answer, sent for the keeper of his jewel-office, and having commanded him to bring all the gems and jewels in his custody, together with his diary and register, he swore upon the Word of God, that these were all the jewels he was master of, and that he had not others (122). He at the same time

Crafty instruction given by Aoreng-zib to his Ambassador.

(122) This diamond, however, came from Haider-abad, and was in the Emperor of Hindostan's treasury, where it bore the title of Coh-n8r, or mountain of beauties or of lights. It has the figure of an egg, placed upon its broader end a little fluted, and is the same which was seen in 1670, by Tavernier, who valued it at twelve millions which at fifty livres the mark, makes twenty-four French millions of to-day (1786), or ■ million and-a-quarter sterling. Its weight is two hundred and eighty four carats. The fellow of this diamond came also from Haider-abad, and was registered under the title of Doria-l-n8r, ocean of beauties or of lights, being a diamond cut table-ways, and weighing three hundred and two carats. These two diamonds were each of them Field-marsbals or Generals of two armies of diamonds, each of them commanded by its Field-officers, &c, for such is the expression in the records. Both these Generals were carried away prisoners by Nadyr-shah, from whose jewel-office General Coh-n8r ■ stolen long with ■ pillow, covered with Colonels, and other officers of rank; and this was done by Minas, an Armenian, who was one of that Prince's jewellers, ■ well ■ jewel-guards. The theft having been soon discovered, life was offered to the man, if he would restore the stone, but the Armenian, who suspected that ■ confession would only expose his family and thirteen children to ruin, without saving his life, and who knew that at all events it would enrich his family, pointed out to his children the place of his garden where he had buried it, and then courageously submitted to the supplice of fire. The eight sons went to Basrah after Nadyr-shah's death, and carried thither the pillow and the large diamond; there they made their shares in silence, and repaired to India, where they settled, from Basrah and Surat, up to Canton in China, eight very rich and powerful houses of trade. Kircor, the youngest, who alone had dared to take in his share the large stone, which the others

selected such gems as seemed to be of an uncommon bigness, colour, and water, and requested his presenting them on his part to his Imperial master; after which he gave him his audience of leave. The historian, Hashem-aaly-qhan-qhafî, who wrote expressly of Aoreng-zib's life and wars, speaks in the following manner of this affair:—*"I have spoke several times to the Mirza, after his return from the Court of Haider-abad, when he said several times that, compliance to his instructions, he had made it a point to speak to the King of Haider-abad with so much liberty and so much unbecoming freedom, as might put him out of his guard, and excite his anger; but that so far from his scheme taking effect, the King always took care to speak in terms of modesty and deference."* *"We are both Monarchs,"* said the Prince; *"but yet I am willing to acknowledge your master for my superior, and to be as his dependant."* The Mirza, laying hold of this expression, answered with warmth: *"That it little became him to talk of himself as a Monarch, when mentioning Aoreng-zib the Conqueror's name."* The King, without losing his temper, replied with a smile: *"You mistake the case, friend Mirza-mohammed. If you won't allow me the title of King and Monarch, how shall you manage to call your victorious master, King of Kings and Emperor?"*

Curious
answer of
the King of
Haiderabad.

To return to our narrative. The Emperor, being arrived at Bihonp8r, which is the first frontier of Decan, in the twenty-fifth year of his reign, detached forwards a young nobleman whom he wanted to train to war, and whose military grade he then advanced. This was Sheabeddin-qhan, son to Kyludj-qhan (123).

would not accept, being both unsaleable and dangerous, kept it full forty-two years, without ever uttering a word of it. In the middle of the Russian war, 1774, with the Turks, he carried it to Constantinople, without daring to do more than just to mention it, from thence he carried it to England, and lastly to Holland, from whence he sent a model of it to the Empress of Russia, Catherine the Second, who bought it for one-tenth of its value (a hundred thousand pounds sterling), and gave a pension of two hundred to the Armenian, on whom she also conferred nobility by a patent. The other diamond has never been heard of, and to all appearance is buried in a garden.

(123) This Kyludj-qhan, or Lord Sabre seems to be no other than Nizam-el-mulk himself who was since surnamed Chin-kyludj-qhan, or the sabre-drawing Lord, and became one of the principal Generals of that reign.

He had orders to make himself master of some fortresses of the Marhatta country; and he gave him a good army and every necessary for a siege. His instructions were to follow the plan once traced by Shah-djehan, and to commence, like him, by taking the fortress of Rameh, as the easiest of all. He at the same time instructed Nik-nam-qhan, Governor of the fortress of Malhar, and Fodjdar of the Buglana, to advance towards the strong fortress of Salir, in which he was to gain admittance, if possible, without a siege, by opening a negotiation with the Governor and garrison. After these arrangements, he, in the twenty-sixth year of his reign, quitted his Palace at Aoreng-abad, and advanced to Ahmed-nagur, where he encamped, and from whence he detached his son, Mohammed Ozm, to besiege that fortress, as well as to take possession of all the forts of the District of G8l-shen-abad, whilst Nik-nam-qhan should be employed in negotiation with the Governor of Salir. He, at the same time, dispatched his other son, S8ltan Muázzem, with orders to chastise the free-booter of Ram-derah, a valley contiguous to the C68can, and belonging to the House of Adel-shah. The Prince, being arrived before Salir, was going to open his batteries, and to attack the fortress; but Nick-nam-qhan, who had already opened a negotiation with the Governor, sent him word that, his fortress would certainly fall before Aoreng-zib's victorious fortune, he had better spare him the trouble of a siege, as he would not fail in that case to represent his merits to the Emperor, who would make him ample amends for his loss. The Governor, sensible of the goodness of the advice, and persuaded that he could not stand a siege, made merit of his submission, and surrendered his place; and in this manner the strong fortress of Salir came to hand without a formal siege. The keys were surrendered to Nik-nam-qhan, who carried them, together with the Governor, to the Imperial presence. The Emperor accepted the keys, and bestowed on the Governor the grade of five thousand horse, with the effectual command of three thousand.

The fortress of Salir surrenders to the Imperialists.

Hashem-aaly-qhan writes, that the Emperor, having in the beginning of his reign examined the lists of the pensioners and of some other people who enjoyed benefits from the treasury, whether of old standing or of new creation, confirmed all those grants, and made it a point to raise the incumbents successively

to dignities and offices, and also to superior pensions, as they came to be vacant; they enjoyed Djaghirs, besides many free lands; so that their situation was of the happiest. But at the beginning of this campaign, and whilst the army lay encamped at Ahmed-nagur, things took another course; and he who had hitherto constantly abstained from admitting Afghans and Radjp8ts in his service, as well as Cashmirians, especially those of the tribe of Check (124), now adopted another system, Obliged now to pass his life in countries inhabited by infidels, he found it his interest to gain the hearts of the Marhattas, and the subjects of the Kings of Bidjah-p8r and Haiderabad; and he that disliked the Patans, and could not bear the presence of a Hindoo, now commenced to admit those of Decan in his service, and even to shew them some predilection; insomuch that even on any trifling service performed by them, they were sure of being raised to honours and dignities, much above their respective merits. On their turning Mussulmen, or barely taking service with him, or only siding with his forces, qhylaats, horses, elephants, jewels, as well as grades and dignities were lavished upon them, without reckoning surnames and titles of honour. These men, whether rewarded with Djaghirs in lands, or with Djaghirs in ready money, were so much caressed, that their rents and pensions never suffered more than three, or at most four months delay; and great connivances were shewn them in the collections of rents, until at last it was found that all the new conquests had been swallowed up in Djaghirs to the new comers. Moreover, as the Djaghirs of these were upon the spot, and most of them greatly under-rated, they had it in their power to bribe the penmen and heads of offices to much connivance, or to procure good protectors and friends; whereas the old servants, and even those bred in the Imperial household could hardly support themselves; and thus, whilst new men, whom no body knew or had so much ■ heard of, were living in affluence and prosperity, ancient dignitaries, and ancient servants of the Imperial family were so far neglected for want of

(124) All Cashmirians are reputed bad ■ in Hindostan, and there is a proverb that ■ thus:—"Bengali Djendjali, Cashmiri bi piri," the meaning of which is that there is ■ disentangling one's self from the double dealing of ■ Bengali, but that a Cashmirian always acted like an Atheist.

protectors, as to be ejected from those Djaghirs and possessions of theirs, which were far off; and this was the case with the greatest number, that is, with an infinity of persons; whilst others were sure of never recovering the balances due to them. It was even remarked, that the Emperor, on being presented every sixth month with the list of the pensioners and Djaghir-holders, used often to write at the bottom of it that a pomegranate was indeed an excellent remedy, but that it would never suffice for a hundred men; so that whenever he had to dispatch military officers, or to appoint to dignities and honours, he used to strike out a number of small Djaghirs in order to make up a large one, an expedient that ruined by the sword of the pen an infinity of people of middling stations, whom it turned out of their accustomed subsistence.—This is what Hashem-aaly-qhan-qhafi says. Let us now return to the thread of our narrative.

Sheab-eddin-qhan, who had been sent to take the considerable town of Rameh, and who, with the army and artillery with which he had been furnished, and the character he bore for bravery and conduct, ought to have taken it by insult, found, on his arrival, matters very much altered from the account given him. The Governor Simbha was resolved to defend himself to the last extremity. This man, who had for all artillery only three guns out of order and very old, but chanced to be master of a great deal of timber, contrived a number of wooden ones, which he covered with leather, and which he planted everywhere upon the ramparts; and these he never made use of but when an attack or an escalade was actually going on against his walls, at which time they fired once, and presently were unfit for further service, but they answered the purpose of keeping in awe an enemy that knew nothing of the secret. This Governor, by such contrivance, and many others of the same kind, found means to protract the siege; and to so much art and contrivance he joined so much firmness and so much bravery, that Sheab-eddin, with his army and artillery, could not prevail. The siege drew to a length. The Emperor informed of this, sent to his assistance Cassem-qhan, an able and prudent General, avide of glory, and desirous of being employed. The new General went very briskly to work, and gave several assaults; but which were all repelled by the Governor, who seemed

Strange
artillery con-
trived at the
siege of
Rameh.

equally proof against open attacks and secret practices. At last the famous Qhan-djehan-cocaltash was sent thither; and repeated attacks were made, and assaults given, and all to no purpose. Qhan-djehan, repulsed everywhere, betook himself to the following expedient: He ordered a number of troops, supported by all the sutlers and followers of the army, to present themselves with great cries, as if with intention to give an assault, by which they would draw the attention of the garrison to themselves. He at the same time prepared ■ number of ladders, and a body of four hundred picked men, whom he encouraged by the promises of a high pay and several rewards. Their business was, as soon as the garrison should be taken up with the false attack, to advance silently to the foot of the wall, plant their ladders, and mount, unperceived, and before the garrison could think of them. Unfortunately the Governor, who had spies in camp and kept a sharp look-out, was informed of the whole scheme; and he counteracted it exactly in the same manner. He appointed a multitude of soldiers as well as useless people in opposing the false attack, but reserved ■ select body for the particular attack intended to take effect. These he ordered to squat themselves all along the parapet, and to hold themselves ready with certain iron hooks, made of five branches of that species called *Rdih*, in Decan, and *Bagh-T8ia*, or Tiger's-paw, in Hindostan: Each of them, besides his spear and long sword, was furnished with one of these engines. They were directed to squat on the ground close to the parapet, and to observe ■ profound a silence, that the besiegers should not suspect there was ■ soul there. At the appointed time of the attack, two young men, who marched as the forlorn hope, advanced to the foot of the wall, planted their ladder, and got up, being followed by others upon the same ladder; the same activity was made use of at the other ladders. But as soon ■ a certain number had got nearly to the top of the wall, those of the garrison, that waited but for them, got up at once from their hiding places, and tearing up with one hand the turbants of those that had reached the wall, gave them with the other so many strokes of their engine as tore hideously their heads and faces, and overthrew them all down the wall, over head and heels. These, by their weight, brought down those that were

yet upon the ladders; and the whole of them being now sprawling on the ground, presented a dreadful scene of mangled faces, and broken legs and arms. This stratagem of the besiegers having failed, another was set up; and this was of the supernatural kind.

There was then in camp an impostor, who had acquired much renown throughout the army, by incantations and conjuring up spirits. This man, having found means to introduce himself to Qhan-djchan, had the daringness to propose to him a new and strange way of taking the fortress. He obtained that he should order him a snake of gold, of about one hundred tolas weight(125); and putting on a certain dress made of Bulgar-leather(126), stuffed with cotton, he got upon a lofty scaffold of wood, made on purpose for the occasion, and commanding the troops to mount to the assault, he commenced giving a variety of motions to his snake, and singing, and crying, and invoking his familiars. He had promised that at the end of his incantations, the fortress would be taken. Whilst he was agitating his body in such a frantic manner, a ball of stone, discharged from one of the wooden guns upon the wall, struck him in the stomach; and the man, tumbling down with his snake and leather dress, broke his arm and leg, and thereby put an end to the attack. This expedient having failed in this manner, and the siege having been already protracted to so irksome a length, the Generals grew tired of it, and went away, having first changed their dress to prevent their being known; they at the same time set fire to the scaffold they had raised close to the wall. On sight of this, the besieged cried out from the walls, "*Stay until the whole is consumed, and then you shall rub the ashes of it over your (127) faces, and shall then retreat properly accoutred.*" Simbadji, the Marhatta Prince, hearing of this vigorous defence, sent the Governor a Qhyllaat of high value, and a pair of bracelets, of those called *Caras* in Hindostan; they

Strange
contrivance
of the besiegers.

(125) More than three pounds weight, English.

(126) Russian Leather.

(127) This alludes to certain criminals in India, who have their faces besmeared with ashes. Some Fakirs, likewise, having renounced the world, and as sinners, have their faces and bodies besmeared with ashes. Some, however, have their faces besmeared with lime, as well as their whole bodies.

were of gold, and weighing each half a seer(128). He at the same time drew him from that inconsiderable fortification, and gave him the command of one of the strongest fortresses in his dominions.

We find in authentic records and histories that the S8bah, *alias* Kingdom of Bidja-p8r, stretches to more than three or four months journey in length, and to full two hundred cosses in breadth. Its revenue, in the beginning of Sekendol-adel-shah's reign, who was dispossessed by Aoreng-zib, was of two corores of h8ns (pagodas), that is, seven corores of rupees: an extent of dominion which was so far reduced and so ill administered by his Ministers, that when he lost his crown, his possessions did not extend beyond a revenue of seventy lacs of rupees ■ year. This event took place in the twenty-ninth year of Aoreng-zib's reign, answering to the year one thousand and ninety-six, of the Hedjira. Azem-shah, one of the Emperor's sons, was appointed to the command of that expedition, and he received from his father a number of Generals renowned for valour and conduct. Roh-ollah-qhan was a principal of them, at the head of twenty thousand horse. To him was joined Séyd-abdollah, an ancient servant of S8ltan Muázzeem's; he commanded ■ large train of artillery, with a body of two thousand horse. It was at that very time the Emperor had already dispatched Qhan-djehan at the head of a large army and a great train of artillery, with orders to invade the territory of Haiderabad, to which he had already given the name of the "Theatre of Sacred War." Séyd-abdollah, after some skirmishes, arrived before Bag-tana, which he was preparing to besiege, in expectation of being soon joined by S8ltan Azem. But as there subsisted ■ great disunion and misintelligence between the two brothers, S8ltan Muázzeem and Azem-shah, the latter wished that no mention should be made during the siege of any officer

(128) A pound weight, English. But this is one-half of the metal used for the Bracelets, become ordinary these twenty or thirty years in Delhi and other parts of Hindostan; those of the legs are twice as big. Those countries being endlessly involved in civil wars, and perpetually plundered, it has been judged expedient to accustom ■■■■■ to run away, and to make long journeys with a great deal of property about themselves. Heretofore, half ■ pound weight disabled ■ girl from walking.

belonging to his elder brother ; and as he knew Séyd-abdollah to be a man of an heroic valour and a determined soldier, he sent him word underhand, that he might have him for his friend, if he would but attach himself to his person, or, at least, forbear to call his trenches by the name of S8ltan Muázze'm's. But as that officer had consented to be of the expedition, on the encouragement given him by Roh-ollah-qhan, his ancient friend, the same proposals were sent to this General likewise. It happened that all this insidious negotiation produced no effect. Séyd-abdollah rejected the proposal with indignation ; and Azem-shah, shocked at the refusal, sent word to the besieged, that they might with safety fall upon Séyd-abdollah's trenches, as they might depend upon his not being supported, or at least upon his receiving only such an assistance as would be effectually defeated by a variety of contrived delays. When the message arrived from the Prince, it happened that Séyd-abdollah was actually leading an attack against the walls. His artillery made ■ fire superior to any thing throughout the whole army, and he was himself the foremost amongst his troops ; but he was repulsed, and besides many other soldiers, he lost two hundred and fifty men, mostly of Barr, all his countrymen, and all men of distinguished characters and bravery, and all personally known to S8ltan Muázze'm ; he lost also two war elephants. Séyd-abdollah was descried from afar rallying his disordered troops, and leading them again to the charge ; and his undaunted countenance struck so much terror amongst the besieged, that they were going to cry for quarter. It was at this moment that Azem-shah sent Roh-ollah-qhan, in appearance to support that brave man, but in reality, to manage so as to bring some disgrace upon him, and upon the other friends of S8ltan Muázze'm's. Roh-ollah-qhan, obliged to submit to the times, and to humour the Imperial Prince, advanced to Séyd-abdollah, and advised him to forbear so infructuous an attack ; and this officer, on observing how the wind blew and how coldly he was supported, recalled his men, and returned much dispirited to his quarters. On the commencement of the attack, intelligence had come to Court, that Séyd-abdollah had behaved greatly to his honor ; and the Emperor solicited S8ltan Muázze'm on the event ; but the next day's intelligence having ascertained that he had been

Aoieng-zib
repairs in
person to the
siege of Bldja-
p8r.

repulsed with loss, he seemed incensed against both that officer and the Prince. Upon some further intelligence, he got information of the true state of affairs, and recalled to Court both Séyd-abdollah and Roh-ollah-qhan. The former was reprimanded; and had not Roh-ollah-qhan interposed and obtained the Imperial pardon, for a miscarriage of which that officer was not guilty, he would have been disgraced with shame and infamy. This singular proceeding is reported by Hashem-aaly-qhan-qhafi, as an instance of Imperial policy, and of knowledge of the world in Aoreng-zih.

Meanwhile Azem-shah was so straightened in his quarters by the Bidjap8rians, that he had infallibly been undone, had not Sheab-eddin-qhan, with his brother, Mudjahed-qhan, hastened to his assistance, with all the provisions and sutlers they had assembled, by beating both the Marhattas and the troops of Sekender-shah's. The above historian says that all the Prince's cavalry was starving, so that the very men of his household suffered hardships unavoidable, and perished with famine; numbers of them had subsisted on bones of dead animals pounded together with tamarind leaves (129), a food, which, wretched as it was, had now failed totally. Vast numbers perished from such unwholesome food, as well as from mere famine; the courage of the men was damped; but what is singular, that of the women proved unshaken. Djani-begum, Dara-shhecoh's daughter, and now consort to Azem-shah, who lived in camp, but was kept at some distance from it, having had her quarters attacked by a party of the enemy, she quitted her covered chair, and getting upon a war-elephant, she pushed forwards on the enemy; she had thrown away her veil, was shooting arrows incessantly, and encouraging both officers and men to do their duty, and to exert themselves manfully; and she was repulsing the enemy vigorously, when assistance came from the main army.

As to the convoy brought to camp by the two brothers, Sheab-eddin and Mudjahed-qhan, it was attacked in its way by forces twice superior to theirs; and here the two brave brothers,

(129) They eat in India the youngest leaves of the Tamarind, or rather Tamarhind, in Arabic, (Indian fruit), a very large tree whose juices are sweet, but whose fruit and leaves are extremely acid.

concluding that the Imperial army would be undone unless it was immediately assisted with provisions, resolved to perish on the spot, or to carry their point. They both joined together in pronouncing over themselves the office of the dead; their principal officers did the same, and, mounting again like men that had taken leave of this world, they rushed upon those numerous troops, and did so much havoc amongst them, that they forced them to retire in disorder, leaving full liberty to the convoy to repair safely and without further loss to Azem-shah's famished camp. The Prince, on Sheab-eddin's making his bow, took him up, caught him tenderly in his arms, dressed that officer in the very dress which he himself then wore, and loaded him with honors and favors. The Emperor himself, hearing of this signal delivery of his son and army, exclaimed aloud, "*May God Almighty preserve for ever Sheab-eddin, with his family and descendants, in the same manner as that brave officer has preserved the honor of the Djagatai-family and throne!*" (130) He at the same time augmented his grade by a thousand effective horse, changed his name, gave him the title of the Victorious Champion of the Law, Ever Successful (131), sent him a very obliging letter with many rich presents, and decorated in the same manner that officer's brother and his principal officers. But as, meanwhile, the siege of Bidja-p8r seemed to draw to length, the Emperor himself, on the twenty-ninth year of his reign, turned his victorious standards towards that capital. Being arrived in its neighbourhood, he detached S8ltan Muáz-zem to the assistance of his younger brother, Azem-shah, and got that Prince accompanied by the flower of his army, commanded by officers of great renown and approved abilities; such as Roh-ollah-qhan, and Sheab-eddin-qhan (now styled Ghazy-eddin-qhan), and some others; and every one of those heroical men set out with a firm intention to exhibit such feats of valour and ability as might do honour to the Emperor's choice. But S8ltan Muáz-zem, who preferred policy and prudence to open force and bloodshed, commenced, from his post at Shah-p8ry gate, a negotiation with the garrison, offering them full safety

(130) Djenghis-qhan was of the Djagatái tribe; and Timur, the founder of the Hindostani Empire, drew his origin from him.

(131) Ghazi-addin-firoz-djung

for their honour, property, and lives, if they would quietly surrender the place. The younger brother, informed of an affair that would have redounded intirely to his elder's honour, wrote to the Emperor, "*That he was treating with the enemy on his own account, and seemed to roll great projects in his head;*" and in this malicious insinuation he was joined by some Commanders averse to the S8ltan Muázzem. Roh-ollah-qhan himself, who was attached to Azem-shah, gave his evidence against the unfortunate Prince. The officers of the police in the army joined in those depositions; and Shah-c8ly, a favourite servant of S8ltan Muázzem's, who used often to resort to Sekender-shah within the city of Bidja-p8r, was seized as he was coming back to camp, and arrested, and then sent to the Emperor. That Prince at first spoke to him mildly, and exhorted him to give a full information of whatever he knew, as the safety of the State was interested in it; the other denied that there was any criminality in his case. Orders being given to torment him, he was scourged, and in the middle of that torment, he promised to disclose every thing he knew; and he, accordingly, accused not only the Prince, but also numbers of other persons, who, he said, were equally privy to his designs. Some of these were M8min-qhan, the second astrologer, Mahmed-sadye-qhan, Bendrabun, Divan to the Prince, and Sëyd-abdollah of Bati. The Emperor, on this deposition, sent for S8ltan Muázzem to Court, and complained much of the ungenerosness and folly of his conduct. The Prince was confounded and speechless; he then denied Shah-c8ly to be in his service; but the assertion answered no purpose. And Sëyd-abdollah, after all the historical feats of valor and conduct he had exhibited heretofore at Haiderabad, and of late at Bidja-p8r, was disgraced and confined, with many others. S8ltan Muázzem was neither disgraced, nor had any of his offices or revenues taken from him; but he was neglected, and fell into contempt. Roh-ollah-qhan, who had heretofore interceded for Sëyd-abdollah, was ordered to keep that officer in his custody.

Meanwhile the siege had been protracted to the beginning of the year thirty of the Emperor's reign, which answers to the year one thousand and ninety-seven of the Hedjrâh; and the inhabitants and garrison of that great capitals being deprived

so long of all necessities, an infinity of men and animals perished with famine; forage and provisions were sold for their weight in gold. In this extremity Sherzeh-qhan, a principal Commander in Sekender-shah's service, asked for a pailey, and was admitted to a composition for his master. That General brought the keys of the city to the Emperor, who ordered Sekender-shah into confinement. It was in this manner that a fortress that had stood like that wall of Ascander-makedon's (132), at last submitted, and the chronogram of the date was comprised within the above words. The Emperor, on receiving notice of this important surrender, gave orders by a note in his own hand to the analyst, Sheli-hedalet-kish, to insert it in his annals in these words: "*This fortress came to my possession by the repeated efforts of that worthy son of mine, the sincere, the faithful Ghazi-eddin-qhan, the Ever Successful in War.*" And it is observable that this conquest was announced in those very words in the Imperial letter written to Emti-qhan, the famous Governor of Cab8l, with whom the Emperor was pleased to keep a correspondence.

Bidjap8r,
reduced by
■ horrible
famine, sur-
renders.

The Monarch, after the conquest of Bidja-p8r, resolved to finish the campaign by taking the city of Haider-abad, in the territory of which he had already, long ago, and so early as the beginning of the expedition against Bidja-p8r, sent ■ number of troops with orders to ravage and ruin the open country; but his suspicious temper had made him change these troops several times, together with their Commanders, as we shall soon have occasion to mention. This was the state of things at that period in that neighbourhood. But Bidja-p8r being now conquered, and his mind made easy on that head, he bent all the strength of his genius and all the power of the Empire on the conquest of Haider-abad, to the territory of which he now gave the surname or title of *Dar-el-djihad*, or theatre of the sacred war. It is this theatre of ■ sacred war which the religious Emperor, that champion of religion and law, was going to besiege with an army of half Mussulmans, and half Infidels and Pagans.

(132) Ascander-makedon, or Alexander the Macedonian ordered ■ wall to be raised in order to shut up against the Turks (for the word *Seythe* is of Greek extraction and is not known in the East) the passage of two leagues, which is betwixt the ■ aspien Sea and the mountain Caz (Coh-caz, words which have been *græcanised* into Caucasus), and this passage closed up, is so called to this day, *Dei band*.

Siege of
Haiderabad,

Several
bloody battles
about that
Fortress.

But before we enter on our narrative, it is proper that we should mention in few words what were the circumstances of that city and country, a little before the Emperor's arrival. That Prince, on sending Azem-shah towards Bidja-p8r, had dispatched the valorous Qhan-djehan towards Haiderabad, with orders to make himself master of some towns and fortresses that might straighten that capital, and render subsistence difficult. That General was accompanied by several officers of character; such as his own nephews, Selder-qhan, Iredj-qhan, and Fidai-qhan; amongst which were likewise some Gentoo Commanders, the principal of whom was Mohcum-sing. On hearing all these preparations, Sultan-ab8l-hassen, King of Haiderabad, ordered his Generalissimo, Ilibrahim-qhan, to march against the enemy with some of his most approved Commanders. Qhan-djehan, meanwhile, being arrived at Mulker, was joined by Perviz-qhan and Djan-nessar-qhan, two Generals who were already on the spot, where they had come several times to an engagement with the enemy. Hardly was the junction effected, when he found Ilibrahim-qhan, the Haiderabadian General, at the head of thirty thousand horse before him. A warm engagement ensued, which was followed by daily skirmishes, and always with a deal of blood-shed. But as the Haiderabadian General received several reinforcements from his rear, his army came to be of fifty thousand strong. With these he surrounded Qhan-djehan's troops, penned them up in a camp, and repeated so often his attacks, that the Imperial army was nearly undone, had not its General ordered a fossé and an intrenchment to be drawn round it. But still he was blockaded; and for a month together nothing was to be seen but daily skirmishes, with now and then a bloody engagement. At the end of that month the enemies seemed to have made a pause, when, on the third day, at a time when the Imperial army was off its guard, and its General was playing at dice, they appeared at once, as if with intention to make a general attack. Qhan-djehan had just time to mount, and to send his two sons, with his nephew, Iredj-qhan, against the enemy. To those he added the Hindoo Djat-sing, with a general order to march by the right; to the left, he sent all the Afghan and Radjp8t Commanders, with the troops of their own nation. He had hardly time to make these

dispositions and to mount, when, the Háider-abadians, having crossed the ditch and got over the intrenchment, forced the barricade of chained cannon that lined it, and fell upon the Imperial army, killing and wounding every thing in their way. Sheh-minhadj, one of their bravest Generals, attacked Sipahdar-qhan and Himmet-qhan, two sons of the Imperial General's, who were both supported by Djagat-hara, by Sherzeh qhan-lö8dy, and by Rostem-qhan; at the same time the Generalissimo enemy, supported by Beri-hat-qhan, rushed upon Qhan-djehan, and filled that whole wing with slaughter and confusion; whilst another body was attacking the Radjp8ts and throwing them into the utmost disorder. In this confusion Sheh-nizam, another Háider-abadian General, found means to rush upon the rear, and to overthrow every thing in his way. The Imperial army, commanded by valorous Commanders, stood its ground everywhere, but everywhere with a great loss. Himmet-qhan, Sefdei-qhan, and the Bondela-djesvent were wounded in several places. Himmet-qhan's Amhari(133), in particular, had its boards so stuck with arrows, that it looked like a table studded with an infinity of pins set upright. That Commander, although wounded and in an Amhari, aimed at from everywhere, kept firmly upon his ground, but he sent to his father for assistance; and the father, who stood his own ground with great difficulty, answered the request by recommending him to God Almighty's protection. At this moment Beri-hat-qhan, a Commander of renown amongst the enemy, having assembled ■ number of select horsemen of various denominations, fell upon Qhan-djehan, and pushing forwards, he shot an arrow at that General. The latter having caught the arrow with his hand, put it to his bow, and shot it with so much justness at his enemy, that it disabled his hand. Nevertheless, victory was inclining to the side of the Háider-abadians; and matters were so desperate, that it became doubtful whether a single man of the Imperial army would be saved. Matters being so critically circumstanced, assistance came from ■ unexpected quarter. There were at a distance some elephants in rut, which had been made fast to some trees with ropes and chains, to keep them under some controul. The drivers, thinking that the blind fury of

The Imperialists nearly defeated, receive an unexpected assistance from some elephants in rut.

(133) A throne upon an elephant, capable of containing two ■ three men.

those animals might be turned to some account, let them loose, after having put upon their tusks an iron chain of about three hundred pounds weight. No sooner were these animals let loose, than ■■■ of them having singled out that terrible Beri-hat-qhan himself, advanced straight to him. The Afghan, who was a stout vigorous man, trusted to his own strength so far as to rush upon the elephant, with his spear couched; but the animal, which had in its way to him killed, wounded, and dismembered ■ number of horses and men, keeping its eyes fixed on Beri-hat-qhan, gave him such a blow as killed him on the spot. The animal, after this achievement, continued to advance, dealing deadly blows around, and trampling under foot whosoever stood in its way. This strange combat between armed men and elephants in rut having afforded Qhan-djehan's troops time to take breath, they advanced upon the dismayed Hâider-abadians, who now fell into confusion and retreated on all sides, unable to stand the fury of the elephants. The opportunity was ably seized. They were charged on all sides, and obliged to fly in great disorder; and victory remained to the Imperialists at last. The General, in his letters to the Emperor, ascribed this victory to ■ particular interposition of Providence, and demanded succours and a strong reinforcement. The Emperor sent to his assistance his eldest son, Šiltan Muâzzem, with a strong body of veterans, and a number of Commanders inured to wars and dangers. These were Ylicad-qhan, son to Assed-qhan the Djumlet-el-mulk (134), Merhamet-qhan, son to Namdar-qhan, and some others. The junction being made, Qhan-djehan proposed to attack the enemy, and at day-break he quitted his intrenchment. But he had hardly advanced three cosses, when he was met by the Hâider-abadians, who, advancing fiercely to the charge, singled out that part where the General was himself, with the Imperial Prince Muêz-eddin, and on the first outset, killed some elephants and some hundreds of men both cavalry and infantry; advancing beyond the Imperial artillery, they spread terror and confusion throughout the whole army. Šeyd-abdollah, of Barr, who had been released from his confinement, sensible of the consequences of such ■

(134) The Greatest of the State, is the translation of those three words. This Assed-qhan was the Vezir of the Empire.

disorder, advanced at the head of a body of troops with Radja Man-sing; and both exerted themselves ■ bravely, that they brought the enemy to ■ stand. The engagement ended and recommenced for three days together, costing the lives of an infinity of brave men on both sides. Victory at last declared for the Imperialists. The enemy was discouraged; and his troops fled and took shelter within their camp. Thither they were pursued by Sëyd-abdollah and some of the most ardent Imperialists, who declared that now was the day to put an end to the war. The General objected; but it was nine o'clock at night, when he returned to his camp; from thence he wrote the next morning an account of the whole affair to the Emperor, in hopes to have merited, as well as the Prince, the Imperial applause, which, in fact, he so richly deserved; when to his surprise there came a letter to camp, which instead of the merited encomiums, contained the most severe reproaches both against the General and the Prince, for having put an end to the pursuit and returned to camp. This letter confounded them, and filled their hearts with grief. They became dispirited and negligent; and although the Hâider-abadians, instead of coming henceforward to a regular engagement, contented themselves with some skirmishes by day, and some firing by night, nevertheless, both the Prince and the General, exasperated at the Emperor's ingratitude, refused for four months together to fight them any more, contenting themselves with repelling their attacks. This neglect affected the Emperor so deeply, that he sent to camp a letter in his own hand, full of the bitterest complaints. To the General, in particular, he addressed this verse of his own:

Thou Morning Zephyr! all this is of thy ■ bringing.

On this afflicting letter, the Prince assembled his best Generals, read the contents in their presence, complained much of the usage he received, and asked their advice about what was to be done next. The General, with most of the Council, being extremely incensed and dispirited, voted against a battle; but Sëyd-abdollah, with two or three Radjp8t Radjas, proposed to attack the enemy. Both parties persisting in their opinions, the Council broke up without coming to ■ determination. After their departure, Sëyd-abdollah observed to the Prince privately,

*that the General being an old friend and acquaintance of the Emperor's, might possibly take the liberty of giving way to his resentment; but that it was neither safe nor decent in him to resist any more the Imperial commands. He added, that as the enemies seemed inclined to a peace, conscious of their weakness, now was the time to fall upon them, and give them a total defeat. If, said he, the General takes the van under his command, I offer to lead the main, and if he chooses to command the main, I offer my services to lead the van; otherwise, let any of the two Imperial Princes take the command of that van, and I offer to lead under him, and to deserve his good opinion. S8ltan Muázzem did not declare his opinion; but he sent word to the Háider-abadian General, "That the Imperialists having fallen under the Emperor's displeasure for their long inactivity, they were now resolved to afford satisfaction to that Monarch, by giving a total defeat to the enemy, unless they chose to prevent it by timely suing for peace; the more so, as such a party would prove equally advantageous to both sides, and seemed to be the only one that could procure the Imperial forgiveness on Ab8l-hassen's misdeemeanors(135), and on them all. That should they make a cession of the Fortress of Bëyrem, and of all the districts on the frontiers, already conquered by the Imperial arms, he would endeavour to represent this cession to the Emperor in such a manner, as would not only procure a forgiveness to Ab8l-hassen, but also render him an object of favor in the Imperial mind." The Háider-abadian General was himself inclined to a peace; but on his making the proposal in a council of war, in which assisted several Generals, and especially Sheh-minhadj, and the Brahmin Rostem-rko, with some others who breathed nothing but war and battle, they all unanimously answered, *that the Fortrass of Bëyrem, as well as the districts in question, hung at the point of their spears, or stuck at the edge of their sabres; and that whoever had a mind to them must conquer them sword in hand, and not with messages.*" This was all the answer that was returned by the enemy;*

(135) The person whom the Imperial Prince chooses to style only Ab8l-hassen, is no less than S8ltan Ab8l-hassen, King of Háider-abad. But this slight expression was become of etiquette.

and these men, after having been for sometime very slack and remiss, now became so active, that they were incessantly firing musketry and rockets against the Imperial camp, which they approached so near, that ■ rocket fell within the women's apartment in the Prince's quarters, as he was going to sit down to his dinner; and it upset ■ qhōan, or table, carried upon her head by one of the female attendants. Not content with that, they were firing incessantly with the new artillery they had received from Haiderabad, and threatening the Imperialists both with the voice and with the hand. The Prince, shocked to see himself eternally braved, resolved to fight; and he came out of his intrenchment with that intention. The order of battle was the same as before. The command of the van, or Arāol, was given to the Prince Muëzz-eddin and to Qhan-djehan; the Chendāol, or main battle, was given to Sëyd-abdollah; and the other Generals were placed as they came in the Djeran-ghaz and Beran-ghaz, or right and left wings(136). Söltan Muëzz-eddin himself took his post in the Col, which followed the main body. He had with him Qhoadja-abol-mucarem, and some other officers of distinction, and he seemed resolved to come to ■ decisive engagement, be it ever so bloody. The Haiderabadian Generals on their side made their arrangements according to the motions of the enemy. They concealed or buried great part of their heavy canon; and dividing their army in three bodies, they opposed one to the enemy's van, another to his wings, and a third, the most numerous of all, which was commanded by their most determined Generals, to Sëyd-abdollah and his troops. In this order they were advancing like a mighty inundation, swelled into waves by a rising wind. The cries of *kill* and *main* in a little time filled the air, and every one seemed intent on nothing but killing and wounding. No such bloody battle had been fought all along this war; but the Haiderabadians seemed to have the superiority. The Prince Muëzz-eddin, supported by Himmel-qhan, son to the General, and by Assed-qhan and

(136) It is observable that although the text is Persian, nevertheless all these military words are, in the Turkish, the original language of Timur, or Tamer-lang, since whose time they have remained in the Court of Hindostan with some others; for instance, the word *Atlan* (he mounted), which is carried round to the horse-guards, when the Emperor is going to mount his elephant.

some others, was making the greatest efforts. At last Séyd-abdollah, after repeated attacks, was observed to gain ground on the enemy, and this engaged both wings to advance. But yet the battle that had commenced at day-break, seemed to be undetermined so late as at twelve o'clock. It was only after that time that the Haïder-abadians were observed to be in confusion, and at last to quit their ranks and to fly on all parts. The Prince Muézz-eddin, availing himself of the opportunity, followed close after them, and was going to enter their camp, when he received a message from Sheh-minhadj, one of the most valorous Commanders of the enemy, in these words:—*We do not see in the history of former times, that noble Princes and generous Generals have waged war with the women and families of their enemies or that they ever attempted to dishonour them by any defilement. Respect is due to women. Let strife and slaughter be amongst men only. Stand off a little until we have secured our wives and honor, and let the rest in camp be yours.* The Prince admitted the plea, and repressed the ardour of his troops for full two hours; in which interval the Haïder-abadians found time to load their wives and families upon whatever they could meet—carts, camels, elephants, or horses,—and to carry them out of the reach of danger. In the afternoon, the truce being expired, they appeared again in several compact bodies, and gave a battle still more bloody than the last. But it must be acknowledged, that they were vigorously received; both sides exhibited proofs of a determined courage, and an infinity of brave men perished on both sides. S8ltan Muázzein, in particular, had two elephants killed under him. In the enemy's army, Sheh-minhadj, a valorous Commander, was severely wounded, together with Rostem-rão the Brahman, and some others of their most adventurous officers. Nevertheless, they found means to wound Bendrabun, the Prince's Divan and Prime Minister, and to carry him away upon his elephant. But Séyd-abdollah, thinking that the capture of the Prince's Minister would cast a stain upon the character of those that fought with him, ran after them with some Radjp8t Princes, and rescued the man, and brought him back. Whilst he was performing this service, the consort of Gháiret-qhan, the Paymaster-General, was struck by a musket-ball upon her elephant, and fell senseless

together with a waiting-maid; but the number of common soldiers, or of people of no consequence, slain in this furious action, is incredible. Both armies sustained a mighty loss. However, the Haider-abadians, having stood their ground so late as the evening, now disbanded, as soon as it grew dark, and they fled every one of them to Haider-abad, but not, however, without dispatching in the evening a message to Prince Muáz-zem, proposing, *That, instead of sending every day to the Kingdoms of Nothingness such vast multitudes of Mussulmen, a number of Generals from both sides should advance between the two armies, and fight together for superiority; and that whichever party should have the advantage, it should be final for both armies.* This proposal was rejected, the Prince being sensible that the Haider-abadians being from their youth trained to the management of the pike and spear, would infallibly have the advantage. In the morning intelligence coming that the Haider-abadians had disappeared from the field, the Prince ordered the music to strike up, in token of victory; and giving up all thoughts of pursuing the enemy, he marched straight to Haider-abad.

The Haider-abadian Generals propose a combat between twenty of theirs and twenty of the Imperial officers.

As the Prince was approaching, Madina the Brahman, Prime Minister and confidant of the King of Haider-abad, found means to render suspect the conduct of his General, Qhalil-ollah-qhan, *alias*, Hilbrahim-qhan, as if he were of intelligence with the enemy, and the King became so convinced of it, as to conceive the design of arresting and putting him to death; but the General informed of that resolution, went over to the Prince, and was received with kindness and distinction. His master hearing of this desertion, concluded himself lost, and his affairs desperate; and without giving notice of his resolution to any one of his Ministers or friends, without affording himself time to carry away his consort and family, he fled to the Fortress of Golconda, which is at a few miles from Haider-abad, carrying with him some chests full of gold and jewels. It was at about one o'clock in the morning. The unfortunate inhabitants of Haider-abad being thus forsaken, gave themselves up to despair. The Prince arrived at this moment with his army; and such a scene ensued on that ill-fated city, as seemed to have anticipated for it all the horrors of the Day of Judgment. Some thousands of people

of the better sort, having no time to provide carriages, or any other conveniencies, took their wives and children by the hand, and without minding their being without a veil, and without a mask, they brought them out to public view, and carried them to the foot of the fortress, leaving the whole of their property behind, without so much as taking the value of a straw from it. The King had already done so himself. His Palace, ready furnished, his wardrobe, his elephants, horses, jewels—all were left behind. The analysts write that ■ vast wealth to the amount of five or six corors, was plundered and made away with, by the robbers and thieves that abounded both in the city and camp, and this too sometime before the army could come up. Rich merchants and wealthy bankers, who lived these many generations in that city, without having ever seen so much as a tumult, were stripped of their all, and reduced to beggary in ■ few moments. For those that were jealous of their honor, abandoned both houses and property, and were only busy all night in carrying their consorts and families to the castle. At day-break the army arrived, and a general plunder took place; and ■ it was a very rich city, and every market and every street was full of goods, merchandise, money, and precious things, the plunder was immense, and that unfortunate city seemed to undergo by anticipation its condemnation at the Day of Judgment. The number of defilements committed that day, as well as the multitudes of nobles and plebeians, whether Mussulmen or Genloos, that lost their consorts and children, are matters known only to Him for Whom nothing is hidden, and such as no pen can describe. Preserve us, O merciful God! as well as all your adorers, from such days as these! The plunder and sack was going on yet, when envoys came from S8ltan-ab8l-hassen, supplicating forgiveness for the misdemeanours which their master could not have committed. But the Prince was already exerting himself for putting an end to the pillage. Touched with the cries of the unfortunate, he had mounted, and was actually driving away the plunderers, and endeavouring to appease the tumult. In fact, it subsided a little; but the city was already undone by this time, and the people ruined, remained ruined. Nor is the merit of this ruin to be attributed to any but to Aoreng-zib himself, who by this time has doubtless been called to an

account for such ■ general devastation. The Prince, on the intreaties of the King's envoys, restored to him his dominions, under the promise of his paying ■ present of one hundred and twenty lacs, over and above the usual annual revenue. He also directed that Madina the Brahman, together with his brother, Inganna, who were the causes, if not the authors and machinators of all these troubles, should be turned out of their offices, never to be re-admitted, and that the Fortress of Bëyram should be added to the Empire, with all the districts already conquered. On these conditions the Prince became an intercessor for the King of Haïder-abad. But this forlorn Monarch, although inclined to set aside Madina, could not however part with him in such ■ time of trouble and confusion. Some of the principal men of his court, however, shocked that he should still adhere to those two Brahmans, to whom they ascribed all the misfortunes of their country, made application to Mah-djani, the principal consort, who bore an absolute sway in the harem, or seraglio, ■ well as on Ab8l-hassen's mind; and having obtained her consent, they put both the Brahmans to death, without giving the least notice of it to the King, their master, and then sent their heads to Soltan Muázzeem. The latter, seeing that the principal of the Emperor's commands had been complied with by this execution, and all the conditions of the treaty fulfilled, sent the two heads to his father. That covetous man, on seeing the heads, dispatched Saadet-qhan, a nobleman of his own breeding, and who had been Divan to Qhan-djehan, with orders to receive the money stipulated, together with some arrears that were due. But, meanwhile, he expressed his resentment against that General, as well as against the Prince, but especially against the former, for the lenity shewn to the city of Haïder-abad and its King. He wrote to him a severe letter, and recalled him to Court; nor did his former and late services save him from the Emperor's resentment. And as there were in the army several young Lords, like Ylicad-qhan, Assed-qhan, and some others, who exerted themselves in every occasion, whether in ■ day of battle, or in executing any Imperial order, and were on that account so many objects of favor, he made it a point, in every letter to the old General, to extol their conduct and merits at his expense. In one of those letters he wrote with his own

The two
Brahmans
put to death.

hand, *That whilst, youths, whose mouths still smelt of milk, had approved themselves on every occasion zealous, and of the utmost alertness, he, who had grown old in his service, had shewn himself neglectful and indifferent.* These reproaches incensed the General, and the comparison irritated his discontent. Shocked at such a want of gratitude, he resolved to quit the Camp, and to leave it to those young men to range armies in battle, and to dispose the operations of a campaign; and from that moment he gave himself up to a life of sloth and inattention.

Just at this time, some ungrateful and traitorous Lords of Ab8l-hassen's Court, who had been gained by Aoreng-zib's promises, or were prompted by their own perverseness, came in a body to the Emperor, and proposed to him to take possession of Haider-abad. The Emperor granted them a body of troops, and sent them to S8ltan Muázzeem. But whilst war and peace seemed both at a stand and confounded together, Abdol-rezaq-ghan of Lar, one of the Commanders that stuck yet to the King of Haider-abad, and had of late been appointed to watch the motions of the Imperialists, coming to hear of the approach of that succour, fell upon it, and killed or took prisoners two or three of the Imperial Generals, committing also some slaughter amongst the troops that composed that re-inforcement, which not being apprised of its danger, and at too great a distance from the Imperial army to receive any support, was easily overpowered. For the Prince, finding that provisions grew scarce in the neighbourhood of that capital, and that nothing was yet determined as to war or peace, had thought proper to retire at a distance; so that he was now encamped at Ghur, and the army, thus at a distance, had been of late weakened by the disgrace of those two heroical men, Qhan-djehan and Seyd-abdollah, whose numberless important services could not save them from a total dismissal, after they had been, ■ well ■ the Imperial Prince, severely reprimanded for the lenity shewn to the King and city of Haider-abad. God, preserve us, with all the faithful, from such ungrateful masters!

The siege of Haider-abad, meanwhile, drawing to a length, and both the prince and Qhan-djehan being deemed guilty, Abad-ghan, son to the victorious Ghazy-eddin-ghan, was sent both to command the army and to exact from the Prince the

Pishcush, or the present, he had stipulated with the Haiderabadian King; in a little after both the Prince and Qhan-djehan were re-called—the first to live with the Emperor his father; the second to render an account of his conduct. His ill luck was such, that the very day he chanced to arrive at Court, a quarrel arose between his people and those of Muázzem-qhan, father-in-law to the young Prince Cam-baqsh; it was in settling down both their palekies in the yard of the Imperial quarters. A great tumult ensued; and the noise reaching the Emperor's ears, he sent Qhan-djehan out, with the slave-boys of the Palace, to appease the tumult, and to drive away Muázzem-qhan's people. The General, who was already afflicted at the reception he had met with from the Emperor, and who made no account of Muázzem-qhan's bravery, or military talents, no more than of his services or birth, when compared to his own, had no sooner seen to what a height the tumult had already risen, and what disorders it had caused, than he ordered the market-street and the sutlers of this Lord to be plundered and stripped; and this order, having been literally executed, shocked the Emperor extremely. The Monarch, to punish the General, sent him to an expedition on the other extremity of the Empire. It was to take the Fortress of Sansi, in the Djalt country, which service having been expeditiously performed, he soon returned to Court, where the Emperor, already disgusted with him, for the imperiousness of his temper, deprived him of all his offices, as well as of all his Djaghirs; and the poor man finding himself fallen at once in all the distresses of poverty and want, pined away and died of a broken heart. Let sincere and candid readers judge from this example, of what kind were the politics of that Prince, and let them conjecture what must have been his notions of gratitude, his principles of Government, and his particular turn of mind! His unworthy acknowledgment of the services rendered by his son, and his shocking treatment of two such meritorious heroes, as Qhan-djehan and Séyd-abdollah, whom he confined and vexed in a variety of manners, speak for themselves, and require no proofs or commentary.

After the conquest of Bidja-p8r, and the circular letters sent throughout the Empire to announce that acquisition, the Emperor, under pretence of visiting the monument of Séyd-mohammed-

The author
resumes the
Siege of
Haider-abad.

ghiss8-deraz (137), or the long-haired, sent his equipage forwards; he at the same time wrote to Saadet-qhan, the Sezavol (138), to take care to send to the presence the money promised by the King of Haider-abad. Two or three months before, he had so far complied with his son's requests, as to send that King a dress of honor, as a token of approbation of the treaty concluded. The dress and jewels were sent; but all the world knew it to be only a snare intended to lull that unfortunate man asleep, and to put him off his guard. For at the same time, he wrote to Saadet-qhan that the Imperial standards would certainly advance to the walls of Haider-abad; but that meanwhile he ought to recover from Ab8l-hassen as much of the promised money as he could, by whatever means, and that his zeal and abilities would be measured by his success in bringing that affair to a completion. That officer, on this order, pressed the King of Haider-abad so much, that the latter expressed his surprise at so much rigour; when the other informed him that the payment of that money would prove the only means of obtaining his pardon from the Emperor. The King answered, that to find so much ready money after such a long war would be impossible; but that he had jewels of high value, and that their amount would go a great way towards discharging the debt. He at the same time sent him nine Qhoans or tables covered with loose gems, to which no price was fixed, but which had been separately weighed, put into bags of fine linen, and sealed. He had likewise sent a message to request his keeping these jewels for two or three days as pledges, in which time he would endeavour to find out as much ready money as he could; and that at that time, his keeper of the jewel-office would wait upon him to fix their respective values; after which he might send both the money and jewels to the Emperor, together with a supplicque particularising the "submissive manner in which Ab8l-hassen had executed "the Imperial commands, and his hopes that His Majesty "would be pleased, to grant him a full receipt and discharge."

Artful management of
Aoreng-zib's.

(137) Ghiss8-deraz, he in effect wore very long hairs that trailed to the ground; nor is such a length of hair uncommon amongst Fakirs, who wash it with a lixivium that disgusts all vermin, but hardens the hair, lengthens it, and gives it the appearance of a dirty red.

(138) Sezavol, the Enforcer.

This suppliance was backed by some baskets of fruit for the Imperial dessert. Saddet-qhan, who had been bred in Aoreng-zib's school, and was as cunning, faithless, and artful as his master, sent the baskets of fruit to the presence, but joined to them the jewels lodged in his hands as pledges; and two or three days had elapsed already, when the unfortunate King received certain intelligence that the Emperor had set out from Calberga, and was marching to besiege the fortress of Golconda. The intelligence was become public. Ab81-hassen, confounded at this piece of news, and sensible that he had nothing to hope from the Emperor, sent word to Saddet-qhan, "That his intention
 "in despoiling his consort and family of their jewels, and in
 "stretching every nerve to find out some money, was to soften
 "the Emperor's heart in his behalf; but since His Majesty seem-
 "ed bent on the ruin of an unfortunate Prince, the former
 "agreement ceased of course; and he therefore requested the
 "return of the jewels, as there remained no hopes at all of any
 "favour or commiseration from the Imperial benignity." Saadet-qhan answered, "That being compelled by an Imperial order
 "to urge payment, and uninformed of His Majesty's intention of
 "coming this way, he had sent to the presence both fruit and
 "jewels, the latter sealed as he had received them; and that as
 "a zealous attentive servant of His Majesty's, he could not act
 "otherwise. That this matter being already over, he had no-
 "thing to offer in atonement at this present unexpected juncture,
 "but his own head and life, both which he would be glad to
 "sacrifice for the Emperor's service." This answer of Saadet-qhan's having produced some more messages, and replies, people were sent to his lodgings to bring the boxes of jewels from thence; and as sharp dialogue took place on that subject for two or three days together, Saadet-qhan sent a last answer in these words: "I acknowledge, Prince, that you are in the right,
 "and that my conduct has been artful; but in this I have acted
 "by order; for it had become incumbent on me, as I valued my
 "own safety, to comply punctually with my instructions; and
 "now, become your culprit, I have nothing to offer you in atone-
 "ment for the perfidy of my conduct, but my own life. Take it,
 "then, if you like it, and afford that handle against you to a
 "man who is seeking this longwhile a pretence to ruin you and

"your family. Else, so long ■ I am alive, there will remain
 "hopes of my being able to soften the Emperor's heart, so far,
 "as to make him alter the resolution he has set out with; and
 "it may be expected, that sensible of the lenity shewn me, I
 "shall be constantly employed in obliging and serving you."
 This singular speech made a singular effect on the King. Pleased
 with the man's readiness to expose his own life for his master's
 service, and with the frankness with which he acknowledged his
 fault, the King thought proper to abstain from offering him any
 injury. He even came to admire his zeal and magnanimity, and
 sending for him, he applauded his devotion to his master, made
 him a present of a dress of honour, and added to it a Djemedher,
 or Decanian poniard, studded with jewels, as well as some other
 valuable presents.

By one of those chances for which no human conjecture
 can account, this very day happened to be one of those in which
 Ab8l-hassen used to converse with learned men and divines, and
 mention was made of the Emperor's zeal for religion, and of the
 regard he always shewed to learned religious men. This observa-
 tion was glanced at by the learned men then present, who
 observed, "That his ordering his people to cut the throats of so
 "many fine horses sent him by the Emperor of Iran(139), and
 "their flesh to be distributed to the poor, might be reckoned as
 "a token of his hatred to heresy, but was no great proof of that
 "zeal for religion, which so strongly recommends to repress and
 "keep under controul the passions of the heart and the effusions
 "of anger; and they added, that had the value of those horses, or
 "the horses themselves, been distributed to the poor, they would
 "have been the better for it, and the intent of liberality had been
 "better fulfilled." Luckily for the Emperor that Saadet-qhan was
 present. This officer, equally ingenious and brave, undertook to
 answer for his master's behaviour on that occasion; and he did
 it in a manner equally subtle and rational. "He acknowledged
 "that in the manner in which that action of his had been mis-
 "reported, it must of course have fallen under the animadversion
 "of men of ■■■■ and good nature, but that the fact had in
 "reality happened in the following manner; nor had any order
 "been given to cut the throats of those horses,—it is only a

The Emper-
 or's fanatical
 conduct inge-
 niously de-
 fended by his
 envoy.

(139) Shah soltan-soleiman, King of Persia,

"groundless report: The Emperor was reading the Coran,
 "when those horses were brought to his sight. His Majesty,
 "pleased with their appearance, wanted to bring to a pause
 "his accustomed quantity of reading, and to put it off for
 "another day; but at that very moment, his reading lead him to
 "that part of the Holy Book, where mention is made that Soléi-
 "man, son of Dâ8d(140), (upon whom be peace and grace for
 "ever!) having been presented with some fine horses, paused in
 "his prayers of ecclesiastical precept, and from pause to pause
 "he slipt likewise over the time allotted to the preformance of
 "prayers of Divine precept(141); upon which it was revealed
 "to him, that he must order those horses to have their throats
 "cut. The Emperor having gone throughout that chapter,
 "thought the contents addressed to himself, and to keep his own
 "concupiscence under controul, he imitated the action of Saint
 "Soléiman (on whom be peace!), and ordered the horses to be
 "slaughtered. Let the uninformed world, added Sadel-qhan,
 "say as it shall please, the fact is exactly as I have related."
 The Doctors, having quietly heard the report, observed that, "If
 "the fact had really happened as it was just now reported, how
 "came it that the horses were sent two by two to the doors of
 "the Iranian Lords in the Imperial service(142), and slaughter-
 "ed there?" Saadel-qhan answered, "That this was also a
 "groundless report, which has been much embroidered by the
 "malignity of an uninformed public; and that the fact was as
 "follows: Shah-djehan-abad being then a new city, there were
 "Persian Lords lodged in every quarter of it; and as slaughter-
 "ing the horses in one single place might have occasioned ■
 "crowd and some tumult, whilst the poor of the next quarter
 "would have remained without their share, orders were given to
 "slaughter the horses in every quarter, two by two, that every

(140) Solomon, son of David.

(141) The prayers of the Mahometans are to be pronounced five times a day, at stated times precisely; nor is it lawful to postpone them without some urging necessity. They consist of several genuflexions, prosternations, and recaats, ■ couples of chapters of the Coran. Some of these recaats ■ reputed of Divine precept, and some are instituted by the Church. The former cannot be dispensed with; the latter may upon an emergency.

(142) Those Lords were all of the Shyah sect, as well ■ the Emperor of Iran, ■ King of Persia.

"one might enjoy a share of their flesh without tumult(143)." Such was the turn which the envoy gave to this strange affair; but the Emperor informed of this conversation by the *Gazette of Haider-abad*, was exceedingly pleased with Saadet-qhan's ingenious solutions, and he wrote him an obliging letter full of applause; after which he marched straight to Haider-abad. Ab8l-hassen confounded at this sudden intelligence, wrote a very respectful letter to the Emperor, where he mentioned his having submitted to every condition imposed upon him by the treaty, and his readiness to execute any further commands that should be laid upon him. This letter was drawn up in a very humble style, and sent by an able speaker, who had orders to spare no submission and no supplication that could sooth the Emperor's mind. And, in fact, he spared nothing in his power, but could not prevail on the innate malignity of the Emperor's heart. He answered, that his reply would be

(143) As there is much Tartarism remaining in Delhi, where there is a whole quarter called Mogul-p8ra, which contained fifty thousand T8rani inhabitants, horse-flesh is reckoned ■ dainty; and in the Ramazan, which is both the Mussulman's Carnival and Lent, they feed much on horse's flesh; but the Day of the Sacrifice, they never fail to slaughter horses, in compliment to their own carvings, and camels, in compliance with the Prophet's custom and taste. The truth is, that the horses were slaughtered out of spite to the Shyah's sect; and that Saadet-qhan's narrative is only an ingenious apology, in which he has made an artful use of a passage of the Coran. For the fact is ■ follows:—The Emperor on ordering those fine horses to be slaughtered, said, it is true, *that to receive presents from an harotto was sinful*, but he also had another reason. The Ambassador he had sent to the Court of Iran, and who had brought from thence ■ Persian Envoy and some fine presents, informed his master of the following particulars: Shah-soltan-sold8man (the King of Persia), who ■ very fond of wine, and fond of uttering extempore verses in his cups, having heard the Indian Ambassador design his master by the expression, *Aalenghir*, Conqueror, could not help giving way to his vein for sarcastical verses, and he bolted out immediately: *Aalenghir! Is it then by turning murderer of his brother, and jailer of his father, that he has acquired that title? Or is it by eating much cheese that he is come to strike money in his name?* For Aoreng-zib, who lived only ■ vegetables was very fond of cheese ■ well ■ kichery; which last is the usual fare of poor people, and a ■ of boiled rice and pulse, mixed together.

*Burader C8sh, Peder-ghir,
C8dja Shudi! Aalenghir!
Sikkexedi be verb Peimir.*

Which last verse was but ■ sarcastical parody of that other put upon Aoreng-zib's coins, struck in Decan.—*Sikkexedi be verb Shimshir*—it is by dint of sword, he has been enabled to strike money.

delivered to Ab8l-hassen by a sword and a spear ; and forgetting that himself had kept in prison his own father, his own respectful children ; that he had put his brothers to death, (brothers become his prisoners of war ; brothers reduced to a state of the highest distress), and had served in the same manner a poor friar, a Fakyr, for no other reason than that he seemed too much affected by his friend, the prisoner Prince's death ; unmindful that he had covered all those crimes, and all the artifices of a continual double dealing with the cloak of religious zeal (a cloak become now a public object of banter and detestation) ; unmindful of his having verified in his person the sentence of the Holy Book : *You recommend virtue to others, and neglect it yourself* ; he published a manifesto, setting forth what he called Ab8l-hassen's crimes. The purport was, " That although the life of that wretched was one " continual scene of shocking shameful actions, nevertheless it " became proper to mention one in a hundred, and to shew a " sample out of a heap. That, first of all, he had appointed for " his Prime Minister an insidle, a pagan, a man equally cruel, " and covetous, who carried an iron rod over the heads of so " many Séyds, so many Shehs, so many Musulmen, so many " venerable learned men. That he was publicly addicted to all " kinds of lusts, even to those of the most ugly and unnatural " kind. That his days and nights were spent in drinking and in " a crapulous debauchery, that had disabled him from distin- " guishing Paganism from Musalmanism, oppression from justice, " and profligacy from piety and good morals. That he had of " late entered into strict connections with that Western Pagan, " Simb-ha the Marhatta, to whom he had very lately sent one " lac of H8ns(144), notwithstanding the exhortations and re- " presentations of number of a grave religious men that had been " sent him to put a stop to those connections, and to recall him " from an alliance so repugnant to the Word of God. That " all the effect produced by those remonstrances, was only to " put him upon precautioning himself, by filling his ears with " the colton of pride and neglect, and by addicting his time to " a course of crapule and debauchery against the remorse of " conscience and the thoughts of eternity."

Aoreng-zib's,
manifesto
against the
King of Hai-
der-abad.

" A fine thought this ! and a curious expedient ! "

(144) Pagodas. That man spoken of so slightly here, ■ not less than Simba-
dji, the Marhatta monarch.

Siege of Golconda, by Aurang-zib.

Such ■ manifesto having convinced Ab8l-hassen that there were no hopes left of pacification, he turned his views towards making ■ proper defence; and he sent orders to his bravest Generals, Sherze-qhan, Sheh-minhadj, and Mustepha-qhan, *alias* Abdol-rezac, the Larian, to be upon their guard, and to fight the enemy. The Emperor meanwhile being arrived within two days, journey of Haider-abad, thought proper to encamp; when some troops of the enemy's having just shewn themselves, returned to their main, which was at ■ great distance from the Imperial army. However, even the efforts of that whole army of theirs could make no great impression upon the Imperialists, who were ten times their number, and furnished with an immense quantity of artillery and stores. But whilst the Emperor was encamped at two days' journey from Haider-abad, news came that Sheab-eddin, *alias* the victorious Ghazi-eddin-qhan, who after the conquest of Bidjap8r had been detached to besiege the fortress of Hibra-him-gur, was coming to the presence, in compliance with an Imperial command, after having sent forward a golden key, with a relation of the capture of that fortress. At these news the Emperor decamped, and marching directly, he took post within one coss of the fortress of Golconda. On his arrival, the Imperialists were attacked by the Haider-abadians, who after having performed as much as could be expected from their small numbers, retired again to their camp, at a distance from the Imperialists. Ghazi-eddin-qhan, arriving after this engagement, was preposed to the operations of the siege. He ordered mines to be sunk, dam-damas, or lofty cavaliers of earth and timber, to be raised, and trenches to be dug; so that the business of killing and wounding was regularly established. It was on this occasion that Abed-qhan, father to Ghazi-eddin-qhan, on passing by ■ mosque, where the holy words, "God's Victorious Lion," were engraven(145), attempted to efface them with the point of his spear, and directly had his hand carried off by a cannon-ball; a wound of which he languished two days, and which carried

(145) This is a title given to Aaly by the Shyas; and as it was going to be effaced by a Sunni, ■ wonder that ■ Shyah cannon-ball should have been sent, of course, to take off the sacrilegious hand.—The Author of these remarks, being himself upon the spot, in 1759, remembers to have seen these two verses on the black marble of the door of that very Mosque:—

him at last to the dreary desert of Nothingness. Meanwhile, and whilst the siege was vigorously pushed forwards, Ab8l-hassen, who had always experienced Soltan-muázze'm's commiseration and lenity, applied again to that Prince; and after having opened his way by a respectful message and several rich presents, he requested him to intercede again in his behalf with the Emperor, and to supplicate His Majesty to forgive his crimes and misdemeanors, imputed or real. The Prince himself, who saw with a jealous eye the honor which the capture of such a fortress would confer both on Azem-shah, his younger brother, and on Ghazi-eddin-qhan, his favorite, was willing to snatch so much glory out of their hands, by precluding their further progresses by a sudden peace with the Haider-abadian King. He therefore kept some correspondence with the besieged; but this intention of his having been soon perceived by the Prince Azem-shah, by his favorite, Ghazi-eddin-qhan, and by some other Lords as great time-servers as himself, they joined their concerns together, and made such a report of that correspondence to the Emperor, as intirely alienated his mind from his eldest son, from his learned consort, N8r-en-nessa-begum (146), and from all the officers personally attached to them. Unfortunately for those disconsolate persons, there happened just at this time an event that totally estranged the father's mind: The superintendent of S8ltan-muázze'm's household, as well as the superintendent of the women's carriages and quarter, joined together to represent to the Prince, that the besieged being so very forward, and making continual sorties, it was to be feared lest they should some day or other turn their steps towards the quarter of the Prince's consort, it being at such a distance from the army, and thereby fully the lucid eye-ball of the Imperial honor. The Prince answered the request, by ordering the Princess's tents,

Soltan-muázze'm, eldest son to the Emperor, is disgraced for attempting to manage peace between the Emperor and the besieged king.

Mei-ghor, Mus haf-S8n, Atesh euder Caaba-Zen, Sakyn-i-b8t-ghane Bash, Mer-d8m asari mécon.

Drink wine, burn the book, set the caaba on fire, live in a temple of idols, but never do wrong to man—a distich which contains the whole of a treatise on Ethics and is now spread all over India.

Quod tibi vis, jubeas aliis, hæc formula legis.

(146) N8r-en-nessa begum, the Princess glory of her sex. She extremely beautiful, learned, and tenderly attached to her husband. We have some verses of her making.

with all those of the ladies, to be brought nearer to the headquarters, and of course nearer the besieged. So small a matter as this was taken up by Azem-shah and by his favorite, as well as by their whole party, a mighty object. They gave notice to the Emperor that the Prince, who had this longwhile entered into connections with the besieged, was taking measures to retire with his family within the fortress; and the Emperor, who prided in his keenness of understanding and penetration, swallowed such a coarse report, without ever reflecting that if the Prince was really in such a criminal correspondence with the besieged King, he had no need of shutting himself up with him; he had only to send for the enemy's army of observation, and after joining it with his own troops, to fall at once upon the Imperialists. Such as was this report, it made a deep impression upon the Emperor's mind, and it kindled his resentment into a flame; and as the Prince's two principal officers had been of his own training and recommending, and he reckoned on their being still attached more particularly to their ancient master, he sent for them in secret, and put an infinity of questions to each of them apart. These were the superintendent of the Prince's private apartments, and the Eunuch Quoadja-abdol-mucarem. Promises, threats, lofty tone of voice, soothing expressions—all was made use of, and produced nothing. Both those men agreed in answering separately, "That they knew no other intention in the Prince, but that of obtaining a pardon for ab8l-hassen, and making his peace; or at least of engaging him to surrender the fortress upon terms; by either of which operations, he expected to reap much honor and glory for himself. They added, that being acquainted with nothing more, and firmly believing the Prince to be incapable of what was imputed to his charge, they could not think of joining his accusers in a self-evident calumny." The unanimous answers of these two men, and their firm countenances and tone of voice, did not make any impression upon the Emperor's obdurate heart, and rivetted suspicions. Sending for the Imperial Prince, who was a man of so ripe an age (147), and of so much merit, and moreover his own eldest son, he ordered him into a rigorous confinement, as we have already mentioned. The Prince's learned and faithful consort, their children, his family,

(147) He was then forty.

eunuchs, favorites and dependants, not one of whom would quit his master, were all dragged with insult and ignominy, vexed in a variety of manners, and kept in close confinement for a number of years together. The Emperor confiscated all his equipage, which he joined to his own, degraded him from his military rank of forty thousand horse, broke and disbanded his Brigade of seven thousand effective troopers, with each of them two and three horses, and resumed his Djaghirs, or appanages, which he gave in payment to his troops. It was remarked that, on the first day, his order was to confine the Prince's consort, without touching her property. Two days after, the order was altered; and a certain decrepit eunuch, very ugly, very choleric, and very unguarded in his expressions, was sent with orders to take away the Princess, just in the dress he should find her; in which condition he was to carry her with contempt and ignominy into a tent just big enough for the prisoners, and there she was to be close confined, after having been deprived of all her clothes, furniture, and jewels, not excepting those she might be found to wear actually; and those were expressly restricted to those at her arms, and ears, or over her clothes (148). The eunuch having spoken roughly to the Princess, the latter, without losing her temper, cast a disdainful look at him from head to foot, and said: "*I look upon the Emperor to be my father. These jewels, these honors, this respect are all of his own bestowing. Let him take them back again; I have no objections. But how can it become thee to talk to me in that new manner?*" The eunuch having taken fire at this language, the Prince's sister, then present, interceded for the prisoner. But he paid no attention to her intreaties; and he ordered his prey to be carried away, directing that she should receive no more victuals and no more clothes than what were absolutely necessary.

The Emperor
or imprisons
his eldest son.

(148) This enumeration is a striking proof of the Musulman Indian delicacy in whatever concerns women; for the Princess, according to custom, actually wore jewels at her neck, some of whom hung between her two breasts; another piece of jewel descended down her navel; her drawers were made fast with a cordon fringed with pearls, and her legs and feet were likewise adorned with anklets and rich rings. But not only it would have been an atrocious indecency in a stranger to lay his hand upon any of those parts, or upon her bare skin, but shocking in the Emperor himself to mention her drawers in his order. That word is never mentioned in enumerating a lady's dress.

Noble ans-
 ■ of the Im-
 perial Prince.

The Prince himself underwent ■ similar treatment, and it became daily more rigorous. After ■ length of time he received ■ message, advising *him to confess his crimes and to shew his repentance, that his numberless sins and misdemeanors might receive the Imperial pardon.* The Prince, shocked to hear the word, crime, denied his having been guilty of any; and he answered, "*That although it was true that he must be guilty of a variety of transgressions in the sight of an all-perfect God, and of course in the sight of his father, who was His shadow, and His representative on earth, yet that he was so fortunate, as not to perceive in himself any such crime as should excite so important a confession; and the more so, as in fact he was not conscious of having committed any.*" This answer produced nothing but an addition of severity in the Emperor, and an addition of ill usage to the Prince. He was denied the privilege of having his head shaved, his beard trimmed, his nails paired; he was debarred from drinking cool water, eating warm bread(149), and wearing good clothes. A principal eunuch of N8r-en-nessa's was also confined, and his property confiscated; and to make him confess the charges brought against the Prince and Princess, he was put to the rack, and for some time was tormented in a variety of manners, but without it being possible to bring any thing out of his mouth but encomiums on his mistress and master, and complaints of the Emperor's unmerited severity. The Emperor, hearing that his case was become dangerous, and that he could bear the rack no more, ordered him to be dismissed. Mirza-shukur-ollah, better known in the world under the name of Shaker-qhap, maternal uncle to the Princess, was involved in her disgrace, and confined, together with three or four eunuchs more. The latter were tormented in a variety of manners, and on their confessing nothing to the purpose, they were dismissed. As to the different species of miseries suffered by the two illustrious prisoners and their families, they are more numerous and various than our imagination can bear, and our pen can describe.

(149) May God Almighty always bless you with warm bread and cool water! is ■ blessing commonly bestowed by parents upon their children, all over Persia and Hindostan,

We have mentioned that Hibrâhim-qhan, Generalissimo to the King Hâider-abad, forced by his master's attempt to arrest him and to put him to death, or possibly prompted by a principle of ambition, had fled to Soltan Muâzzem, who had introduced him to the Emperor. The latter now thought proper to remember him. The transuge General ■ raised to the rank of seven thousand horse, and decorated with the surname of Muhabbet-qhan(150). Meanwhile, Ghazi-eddin-qhan was pushing on the siege vigorously; and the trenches by gaining a little every day, were far advanced, when they were at once attacked by Mustepha-qhan, *alias* Abdol-rezac, the Larian, and by Sheh-nizam, the Decanian. The two Hâider-abadian Generals fell upon the trenches, and committed much havoc. Kishversing, pushing hard at the head of his Radjps, was wounded, and fell from his horse; and a number of his men throwing themselves in the enemy's way to rescue him from their hands, were put to the sword. Some considerable officers of the enemies fell likewise; but although repeated efforts were made by the Imperialists to carry their bodies away, they were several times rescued by the Hâider-abadians, who not only took them away themselves, but carried likewise the bodies of many notable personages of the Imperial army. This engagement proved very warm; nor was it without continual exertions and repeated efforts of that number of brave Târanians and Iranians as well as Afghan and Radjps, officers in the Emperor's service, that the enemy was repulsed and obliged to return within the fortress. In this siege of Golconda such extraordinary actions were performed by the besieged, as look fabulous, and yet have really happened. But as fortune did not favorise them, they all proved of no avail. Nevertheless, they greatly affected the Emperor, who now thought proper to turn his views towards gaining over to his party the principal officers of the besieged. These were plied with in a variety of manners: some were promised more extensive commands, and some were allured with brilliant dignities, extensive Djaghirs, and high offices of State. All, or almost all, yielded to these suggestions; and both to secure their persons and fortune, and also to get out of the fortress,

Vigorous
sally of the
besiegers.

The Emper-
■ debauches
almost all the
Generals of
the besieged.

(150) The Lord Love, or the Loving Lord,

which they took to be an unauspicious abode, they all went over to the Emperor. Sheh-nizam himself, who had performed wonders in the last sally, deserted and came over. On his making his bow to the Emperor, he was honored with the surname of Mucareb-qhan, or the favourite Lord, decorated with the rank of six thousand horse, and the effectual command of five, and complimented with an appanage. Sheh-minhadj followed, with several other officers of note, and they were all as well as himself raised to high dignities, and complimented with offices and emoluments. The desertion was so great, that none remained with the besieged King but Abdollah-qhan, an Afghan, and Abdol-rezac, *alias* Mustepha-qhan, an Iranian of the city of Lar; and this latter remained faithful to the very last, for at last the Afghan himself deserted, and went away. In short, the only General that stuck to him to the very last day of the siege, who made such vigorous sorties, and contrived so many expedients to retard the capture of the place, (two articles which we shall mention briefly in the sequel), was this same Abdol-rezac the Larian. The efforts made by the besieged and their King, even after so many desertions, and the repeated defeats they gave the Imperialists—defeats that would have saved the fortress, had fortune been on their side—I have faithfully, although succinctly, copied from Naamet-qhan-aaly's history, without adding or detracting any thing from his narrative; nor is any thing advanced here, but which is confirmed, or virtually understood, by Hashem-aaly-qhan, the other historian, although he seems evidently to write with the greatest precaution. The siege drew to a length, and nothing was heard from both sides but a continual roaring of musketry, rockets, and artillery. The besiegers, however, had a considerable advantage over the besieged. They had plenty of those destructive machines called bombs; and the firing was so continual, and the smoke so thick and constant, that people came at last not to distinguish the day from the night; and not a day passed but some of the most forward amongst the Imperial Generals either fell dead, or were grievously wounded. After a month and some days' continual labour and slaughter, the trenches were brought close to the fossé, and the Emperor, informed of this, ordered his Taht-revan, or moving throne, to be carried close to the counterscarp,

where he took the legal ablutions, pronounced the office of the dead upon himself, made his death-bed prayers, and having sewn a bag of canvass with his own hands, he saw it filled with earth and placed properly; he also ordered cannon to be mounted on some new batteries. But the army, meanwhile, had suffered so much from want of grain and necessaries, that even men of property being emaciated, little could be expected from common soldiers. There is no describing the miseries they suffered. Vast numbers of them died of mere want. To all these distresses was joined, under the Imperial auspices, a mortality, that swept people by shoals. Numbers, unable to bear hunger and famine any longer, deserted, and went into the fortress; but some, being detected in favorising the besiegers, who had assisted them with victuals, were severely punished. Matters growing worse every day, the Emperor, to encourage the soldiery, sent a controrder to his son, Azem-shah, whom he had dispatched for quieting the Provinces of Odjéin and Acbar-abad. He was commanded to return to camp. Another important personage, Roh-ollah-qhan, a valiant General, and a wise counsellor of the Empire, who had been preposed to the Government of Bidja-p8r, was likewise commanded to repair to Court. But by this time the siege had lasted already three months, and it was at the end of so much time that Ghazi-eddin-qhan betook himself to the following expedient: Pitching upon the darkest part of a moon-less night, he got ready a number of picked men at the foot of the wall, who in a moment got upon the top of it. But the besieged having been awakened by the barking of a dog, killed all those that had got up, and overthrew the rest down the wall. The moment they were mounting, and some had already mounted, a Hadji-mehrab, (a man in favor with the Emperor, and who at that time was present as a spectator) ran back, and as soon as he discovered the Monarch from a very great distance, he commenced making bows of congratulation. The Emperor, who was then at his devotions on the carpet of prayer, chanced to pay much attention to this report, and to those congratulations, as if they had been pronounced by the General himself; and losing his usual gravity and considerateness at once, he, without further inquiry, or taking any care to ascertain the report, made a sign for the Imperial music to strike

Famine in
the Imperial
Camp,

An escalade
miscarries.

up, ordered his Taht-revan to be got ready, called for a full dress, and was going to look at his new conquest; he even received the compliments of the whole Court. In a few moments intelligence came, that the engagement had proved contrary to expectation; that the besiegers had suffered a great loss; and that the General, forced to abandon his undertaking, had returned to camp extremely mortified at such a miscarriage. This affair threw a great ridicule upon Hadji-mehrab, and finally upon the Emperor himself. In the evening intelligence came, that the Hâider-abadian King had honored the dog with a collar of gold, and a gown of brocade, and had ordered his name to be inscribed amongst his most faithful servants. But this was not the only miscarriage that befel the Imperial arms.

About the middle of Shaaban, the rainy season set in with such a violent storm of rain, as distressed the whole army, but did nowhere so much havoc as upon the men at the trenches, which it ruined intirely. The batteries, the scaffoldings, the cavaliers, raised by Ghazi-éddin-qhan's ingenuity, were all over set, and levelled with the ground. In the very height of the storm and rain, the General, Abdol-rezac, made a sally at the head of the bravest of the garrison, and overthrew everything in his way. The massacre and confusion were so great, that Selim-qhan-qhashy, who was reputed one of the bravest men of the army, flung himself in a miry-hole in the ground, and remained concealed; and Saf-shiken-qhan, who had greatly distinguished himself throughout the siege, and was already weakened by two wounds, finding what havoc was going on, dropped down in the water and mud, and kept himself amongst the dead. Djemshid-qhan, another officer of distinction, took to a corner, and in the darkness expected to escape, but he was discovered and taken prisoner. But Djelil, a slave-boy of the Emperor's, who had raised him to dignities under the surname of Serberah-qhan, was wounded and taken prisoner, with twelve officers of distinction. The Emperor hearing of such a disaster, ordered that seventy or eighty mountain-like elephants should be carried in the torrents occasioned by the storm, and served so many bridges for the distressed to pass over, and especially for saving those of the trenches. The elephants were marched; but so far from being of any use, not one of them could stand the rapidity

Curious sally
of the be-
sieged.

of the water, so far from approaching the trenches; and Haiat qhan, the superintendent of the elephant-office, after having spent the whole day and part of a night in fruitless attempts, returned to camp. Meanwhile, the victorious, tired with both the slaughter and storm, returned to the fortress, and presented their principal prisoners to their master. This Prince entertained them during four days together; after which he dismissed them all with the utmost civility and regard, giving a dress of honour to each of them, and complimenting Serberah-qhan and Ghâiret-qhan in particular, with each a horse besides. Before their departure, he desired Serberah-qhan to go round the fortress, and to take a view of the magazines of provisions, powder, ball, and every necessary to sustain a siege. The other, after a full survey, was amazed at the immensity of the provision; and on being dismissed, he was entrusted with a supplication and a message to the Emperor, both of the same purport. Abûl-hassen made them swear by their master's head and life, that they would deliver them faithfully. But when the two officers arrived in camp, they met with a very cold reception from the Emperor, who seemed to look upon them with an evil eye. Ghâiret-qhan, who had the rank of a thousand horse, and the command of two hundred, was put at the head of a body of five hundred, and without being spoken to by a single word, he was sent to serve in Bengal, that is, sent in exile. Serberah-qhan was used more harshly. The Emperor observed that there was nothing strange in a slave-boy's running away from an engagement, and in his being taken prisoner; and he then deprived him of his grade, but left that *wretched* (for such was his expression) the command of four hundred horse he had. As to the latter he brought, it was treated with the utmost disdain and superciliousness. He would not so much as look at it; but sent it to be perused by the General Ghazi-eddin-qhan, with orders to make him a report of any thing in it that might deserve notice. Serberah-qhan, having seized that moment to represent that he had a message to deliver, was ordered to bring it at ten o'clock at night, at the head of His Majesty's bed. The Emperor being then in bed, both reports were brought forth, and found to be of one and the same import. The letter was as follows, and it deserves to be recorded;—"After all these

Amazing
quantities of
all neces-
saries in
Golconda.

Noble and
curious letter
of the Haldar-
abadian King
to the Em-
peror.

"hostilities, I still look upon myself to be one of your Majesty's
"humble servants. If I have been guilty, whether knowingly
"or otherwise, I have been abundantly punished; and now I
"hope from the benignity of the Imperial temper, that the time
"of forgiveness is come at last. Nor is my hope without
"grounds; for ■ the supposition that the fortress is taken,
"and your ever victorious Majesty should of course return to
"your Imperial city, there is no doubt but that this country,
"ravaged and ruined by ■ seven years' war, and become the
"habitation of bats and owls, would be recommended to the
"care of some one of your Imperial Court. What harm is there
"in my being left to be that some one? There is no doubt but
"such a one will ask for himself, for his troops, and for the
"expenses of Government, more than the country is likely to
"produce hereafter; he will ask ■ large sum likewise for
"emergencies; and that overplus must be disbursed from the
"Imperial treasury. What he shall ask, besides, for putting a
"country circumstanced as this is in a state of cultivation,
"cannot be an inconsiderable object, as such a sum and such
"an expenditure must be repeated for seven or eight years
"together, before the country can recover an air of population
"and cultivation. Now such a preposed as your humble servant,
"would save all those unavoidable expenses to your Majesty's
"treasury; and nevertheless, he would continue to send to your
"Imperial threshold, (that resort of the respects and homages
"of all mankind) the same tribute as I used to pay to your
"treasury in my days of dominion and prosperity. Besides
"that, should my humble requests be granted, and your victo-
"rious standards be prevailed upon to return towards Hindostan,
"I promise that at every cosse which they shall measure, on
"their return within the ruined dominions of this afflicted man,
"I will pay into the Imperial treasury one lac of rupees; and I
"will pay another such lac, as a nuzzur to your footsteps for
"every assault that shall have been given since your arrival
"here. Nor is it fear that can prompt me to such confessions;
"it is with ■ view to put an end to all that effusion of Musulman
"blood which has overflowed this country, and to enable the
"faithful (151) of the victorious army to revisit their forsaken

(151) The King, by that word, understands those of his own sect, the Shyaks.

"homes, and to embrace and rejoin their forlorn families. Over
 "and above all that, should my humble request not prove for-
 "tunate enough to obtain the Imperial favor, and should it be
 "the Imperial pleasure that the victorious army should lose
 "some more time before these walls, I propose, in alleviation of
 "the miseries of the suffering Imperial soldiers, to distribute five
 "or six hundred thousand maunds (152) of grain which Djellil,
 "the slave-boy of your household, has seen in the magazines of
 "this place."

In answer to all these reasonable and advantageous proposals, the Emperor contented himself with saying, "*That, if*
Ab8l-hassen was really so submissive, and so much his servant,
he had nothing more to do, but to come of himself to his pre-
sence, with his hands bound before him, or else to let the Im-
perial officers bring him with his neck and hands bound; after
which," added he, "*I shall act as my goodness shall prompt me.*"

This negotiation took up the whole night. The next morning, contrary to Ab8l-hassen's expectation, the Emperor dispatched an order to the Divan of the Province of Barar to forward to camp a variety of military stores, and in particular fifty thousand bags of canvas, two yards in length and one yard in breadth. A report of this order having been spread throughout the army excited a general murmur, and even the common soldiers asked, "Where was the wisdom, where was the expediency, of sending
 "for fifty thousand empty bags to fill up the ditch, instead of
 "ordering them to be brought full of grain; after emptying
 "which they might answer equally well? And had he not
 "better accept the compassionate proffers of Ab8l-hassen's,
 "and save the remaining army from perishing with distress
 "and famine?"

But the Emperor, without minding these murmurs, enforced the order by a number of corz-berdars guards, which were sent with the letter. Meanwhile, on the nineteenth of Shaaban, notice was given the Emperor that the mines were loaded and ready, and the miners waited only for the order to set fire to them. On this intelligence, the Emperor ordered that the guards at the trenches, with a great number of other-people, should set up ■ general uproar as for an assault, to bring the besiegers

(152) A Maund is about seventy-six Pounds Avolrdupois, English

Three mines
of the besiegers
have a
retrograde
effect, and
kill an infinity
of people.

upon the wall, and that then only fire should be given to the mines. All this scheme produced nothing. The brave and sagacious General, Abdol-rezac, *alias* Mustepha-qhan, had guessed the mines, and taken care to oppose them by three counter-mines, which he pushed against the enemy by the means of the stone-diggers in the place; and he was so lucky as to find out the enemy's three mines, and to take away the whole powder of one of them, after having poured water upon the two others, and gutted them of as much powder ■ he could take away with safety. The people in the trenches having made their appearance as for an assault, raised ■ general outcry; and this having brought vast crowds upon the crest of the wall, the miners, who waited only for such a moment, gave fire to one of the mines. But as the powder of that part was entirely wet, and nothing good remained but what was on the side of the trenches, the mine had a retrograde effect, and blew up an infinity of men about the trenches who were ready to mount to the assault, as well as a vast number of spectators; it also filled the trenches with rubbish, and it overthrew a great part of the parapet. This event happened in the year 1097, of the Hedjrah, a number which by ■ strange fatality happened to tally exactly with the number of men killed by that accident; and several of those were men of great characters. On the smoke ceasing, no breach could be discovered in the wall, nor any appearance like it, that might favour the troops ready to mount to the assault. So far from that, they lost courage, and fell into confusion; and this being soon discovered by the besieged, they fell upon the besiegers like a storm, and put to the sword everything they met in the trenches or in the environs. Assistance came, and after a great loss the trenches were at last cleared of the enemy, and filled with men again. And people were yet busy in counting the survivors, when the second mine was fired, and this likewise having had a retrograde effect, up flew an infinity of stones and clods of earth, which, by falling again, killed and wounded an infinity of people, whose screams reached the cupola of heaven; and this accident killed double the numbers that had been lost by the former. On sight of this, the besieged rushed out again, cleared the trenches, and did everything in their power to make themselves masters of the circumvalation, behind which the

whole army was encamped, and which had cost full six months' labour. The General Ghazy-eddin-qhan, seeing the consequence of what they intended, marched in person to oppose them. A scene of mutual slaughter took place, and notwithstanding every effort made to drive the besieged, they remained masters of the field; and here again the number of the slain proved equal to what the two former actions had cost. So many disasters, one after another, could not but kindle the Imperial anger. That anger, capable to set the world on fire, was kindled into a flame. He sent for an elephant, and mounting directly, was followed by all his Generals and Gradees and by all the braves of the army. Being arrived at a place where the balls were whistling in every direction, he ordered his moving throne to be laid upon the ground, unconcernedly took his seat in it, and ordered the besieged to be driven back. Whilst he was speaking, one of his guards, who was laying his hand upon the throne, had it carried away by a ball of cannon; and this accident did not affect the Emperor. He took no notice of it, and without betraying the least concern or trepidation, he continued to give his orders, and to exhort his people to behave manfully. At this moment, the clouds opening, a violent rain fell, and prevented either the Emperor's victory or his defeat. In a moment the plain was covered with waves, as if it had been an open sea. A stop was put to all further operations, and every one, without purposing any thing else, thought only of seeking shelter at home. The works, the trenches, the batteries, those lofty cavaliers that seemed to reach the cupola of heaven—all that was overset; and the Emperor, wet to the skin as well as others, thought proper to return with his whole Court. At this sight the besieged, always intent on turning every opportunity to their own profit, rushed out of their gates, and falling upon the trenches, levelled them with the ground instantly; whilst others, finding in the mud those large guns that had cost so much money and time before they could be fixed upon the cavaliers, dragged some of them with a great deal of ease to the gates, and spoiled or rendered the rest unserviceable. They, likewise, carried away some thousand bags that had been filled with earth and thrown in the ditch. Amongst these was one that had been sewn by the Imperial

Curious
sortie of the
besieged.

The Emperor
repairs to
the breach,
and behaves
with the ut-
most intrepid-
ity.

hands, and this also was carried away in triumph, and was with the others employed in mending the breaches of the walls. In this sortie the Imperial General did not spare his own person; he was everywhere, but to no purpose. Matters were past remedy. The Emperor's own elephant, a favorite animal (153), that had cost forty thousand rupees, after having greatly suffered from the rain, mire, and wind, was killed by a cannon-ball. That day also proved a blank one, and nothing at all could be done. The second day, the Emperor mounted early, and gave orders to fire the third mine. But no fire would take effect. Every one wondered at such an event; when some spies gave advice that the besieged had taken away, from within, part of the powder, had wetted the rest, cut away the saucissons, and rendered all that work of no use. The Emperor, confounded and afflicted at such a series of reverses, was obliged to return to his quarters, after having put up the assault for some other day. Every thing remained quiet for some days, as numbers of Generals and Lords had been wounded and disabled, and the Generalissimo Ghazî-eddin-qhan, himself, had received two wounds, which obliged him to remain at home, and to leave the operations of the siege to the Imperial Prince, Azem-shah, in compliance with the Emperor's pleasure. The Monarch, meanwhile, who made no account of Abdî-hassen, whether dead or alive, settled a regular government at Haïder-abad, which city he ordered to be mentioned in the accounts and records under the name of Theatre of Sacred War. He appointed a Governor and a Divan or intendant in that city, established collectors and a revenue office, and instituted several Courts of justice; and all that was done with as much unconcern and sang-froid, as if the Haïder-abadian King had never existed. Abdî-rahîm-qhan was preposed to take an account of the houses and inhabitants of

(153) Such a price for an elephant is a very extraordinary one; nevertheless, history has conserved the names and prices of two elephants much dearer, that had been brought by Shah-djehan, father and predecessor to Aoreng-zib; one for one hundred and forty, and the other, for two hundred thousand rupees; and we have the portraits of those animals.—However, the ball must have been very large, at least have struck the animal in the head or at the heart; for an elephant has been seen who did not drop dead but after having carried in his bowels a ball of four pounds, during a journey of twenty-five miles.

that great city, and the Emperor hearing that Ab8l-hassen had permitted some sectaries to settle in the suburbs, and also had given vogue to some sects of Deists, he ordered these people to be driven away; and levelling their habitations to the ground, together with some temples of idols, he ordered a number of mosques to be erected in their stead.

It was observed during the siego, that Saf-shiken-qhan, son to Cavam-eddin-qhan, very different in that from the other Iranian Lords in Camp, had exerted himself in every occasion. Once a learned Iranian, who was his friend and companion, took occasion to observe, that there was in the place ■ multitude of Seyds of undoubted extraction, ■ number of faithful believers (154), and a number of learned venerable personages, who could expect nothing at his hands after the capture of the place, but captivity to themselves, and defilement to their families. "How then," said the venerable man, raising his voice, "can you account to your own heart for all those efforts you are daily making to undo these unfortunate people?" The man, unmoved by the expostulation, answered: "He had done nothing but his duty, and would do it again; and that were Imam Hussein himself within the place, he would not desist from his endeavours to take the fortress." This answer of his soon went throughout the whole camp, where it was reputed a kind of blasphemy. The Emperor himself found fault with it, and spoke of the man with displeasure. His blasphemy was supposed to be ■ fictitious one, and to cover some intelligence with the besieged. He was disgraced, imprisoned, and his property was confiscated. In a little time, the Emperor, reflecting on his bravery, and on his meritorious services, took him into favor again, and gave him the office of Grand-master of the artillery, an office of importance, now vacant, and which had been refused both by Selabet-qhan and by others, who did not care to expose themselves to the Emperor's caprices. The Emperor, meanwhile, seeing how badly the siege went on, was intent on debauching the best officers and best servants of the besieged King; and as people are little inclined to fidelity in unprosperous times, most of the friends and Generals of that unfortunate

(154) The author, a cankered Shyah, reckoned, for believers, only those of his own sect, and this illiberal turn of mind he betrays everywhere.

The Haider-abadian King forsaken by all, except by General Abdol-rezac.

Heroical behaviour and unshaken fidelity of that General.

Prince quitted his Court, one after another, and were immediately complimented with brilliant dignities, high titles, kettle-drums, fringed palekies, elephants, horses, jewels, and djaghits. Meanwhile, Sheh-minhadj, that valorous Commander of the besieged, having been accused of an intention to desert, was imprisoned; and there now remained none to Ab8l-hassen, of all his friends and Generals, but Abdol-rezac the Larian, and Abdollah-qhan-tirrin the Afghan. By this time the siege had lasted full eight months. But those two Commanders remained inviolably attached to the besieged King, and rendered him an infinity of services. Never did fidelity and zeal shine so conspicuously. Even these two men, so circumstanced, underwent an attack from the Emperor. An Imperial letter came to Abdol-rezac, conferring upon him both the grade and effectual command of six thousand horse, with several offices, titles, and dignities. The General, having read the letter with derision, carried it upon the crest of one of the towers, and after shewing it to the men in the trenches, he tore it to pieces, with every mark of contempt and indignation, and threw the pieces to the people below. Sending at the same time for the man, who had brought the letter, he gave him this verbal answer: "Sir, tell *"your master that this war looks, without comparison, like that of Kerbelah (155); and I hope, so long as I live, to exert myself in behalf of my master, as did, to their eternal honor and glory, those seventy-two heroes who stood by Imam Hussein, and shed their blood in covering him with their persons against those two-and-twenty thousand cowards who were not ashamed to smite those vaiorous fellows, and to fight the Messenger's beloved grandson. I hope to imitate their fidelity and courage, and to do myself honor both in this world and the other."* The Emperor, hearing this answer, said publicly,

(155) Kerbelah, a town westward of Bagdad, where Hussein, grandson to Mahommed, having attempt with four thousand men, that joined his cause, to set up for Qhalif ■ successor, in opposition to Yezid, who then reigned over the immense extent of Musulman Empire, was defeated by the Governor of Basrah, abandoned by most of his people, and reduced only to seventy-two men; who ■ well as their master, perished mostly by thirst. It must also be observed that Aoreng-zib, with almost his whole army, was a Sunny, and that the Haider-abadian King, with most of his people, was a Shyah.

" *That wretch Larian's mind is of the homely kind ;* " but in private he paid the highest encomiums to his fidelity, services, and unshaken attachment. And although it was in the decrees of Providence that the place should be taken at last, the siege lasted some time longer, as if to afford time to religious zeal, military talents, heroical valour, and unshaken fidelity, and to many other noble qualifications of both parties, to be put to the test, and to be weighed in the scales of discernment. So that the quantity and quality of merit in every Commander and every man present, came to be ascertained beyond ■ doubt. The thoughtless exertions of the Imperial Generals were also properly ranked ; and a proper value set upon the Emperor's sewing ■ bag with his own hands, after having purified and washed himself according to law, and pronounced the office of the dead upon his ownself. The public rated properly that obstinacy which he manifested in digging trenches and filling ditches at an immense expense, and in sacrificing an infinity of innocent or meritorious lives to gain the possession of a heap of stones. Yet all that as well as all those assaults, intermixed with strata-gems, availed nothing ; and the place was at last taken without the intervention of either sword or spear, and barely by debauching, one after another, Ab8l-hassen's best Commanders and friends, and by giving in the face of the universe public and continual approbations to perfidy, ingratitude, and perjury. The event happened at the end of Zilcaad, in the year 1098 of the Hedjrah, by the underhand management of Roh-ollah-qhan (who had succeeded to the wounded Generalissimo). This General, by the means of Rostem-qhan-peni, an Afghan Commander in the Imperial service, opened a correspondence with Abdollah-tirrin, that famous Afghan General in the place, on whose valour and inviolable attachment we have hitherto bestowed so many encomiums. Even this man was gained by high offers. He commanded at the gate called the wicket ; and, giving way to that perfidy that seems innate with the Afghan, and never fails to make its effects soon or late, he agreed to deliver the gate. At one o'clock in the morning, he set it open, and admitted Roh-ollah-qhan who ~~was~~ accompanied by Mohtar-qhan, that Pagan of Saf-shiken-qhan, and the eunuch Qhoadjah-mucarrem, now Djan-nessar-qhan, every one of them

Golconda
betrayed,
surprised,
and taken.

at the head of a body of choice troops. Other troops, finding the wall abandoned, mounted by the breach, and by a variety of means got up to the very top, being everywhere connived at by that perfidious Afghan. Whilst all this was going on at the wicket, the Imperial Prince, Azem-shah, was advanced to the gate, in expectation of seeing it open. For numerous troops had already poured in, and were busy in taking possession of posts; at the same time a scream of woe, and a scream of desolation, such as that which shall happen on the Day of Judgment, rose at once from the inner apartments of Ab8l-hassen's ladies, that the place was taken, and every thing lost. This scream was echoed by some other seraglioies in the neighbourhood. It was these screams that awakened Abdol-rezac the Larian. Having no time to arm himself at all points, he snatched up a sabre and buckler, and throwing himself upon a horse that had a bridle but no saddle, he with only twelve men that were at hand, advanced towards that part whence he heard the screams, that is towards the whole host of enemies, which were ranging themselves in battle in the Palace-yard; for by this time the main gate of the fortress being wide open, troops poured one after another, like the waves of an angry sea, and they had filled every part of the place. Abdol-rezac was now over against his master's Palace-gate. Without minding the few men by whom he was attended, or the numerous throngs that crowded on all sides, he rushed in the very middle of thousands of unsheathed sabres, with so much eagerness that his little troop was lost in a moment, and disappeared amongst them. Without being dismayed by that disaster, he cried with all his might, that so long as he was alive, he would prove a friend to Soltan Ab8l-hassen. He said, and kept advancing to the gate, making his way with his own blood. He was aimed at from all sides, struck on all sides, and he received so many wounds, from the top of his head to the nail of his toe, that he looked like a shrub of full blown roses. Such feats of prowess were that day exhibited by that undaunted man, are almost past belief, and past the human power; and such as would have excited the wonder, and extorted the admiration, of a R8stem and a Sohrab, two ancient heroes, who would have gladly taken upon their shoulders the trappings of submission, and followed him as his friends to the

Amazing
exertions of
General -
Abdol-rezac:

end of the world (156). He was now arrived close to the gate, but had received twelve large wounds. Here he received another, which blinded one of his eyes, and by throwing the skin of the forehead over the other, blinded him totally. Here he was assaulted again, received many other wounds, and his arm was disabled; his body, weakened by so much loss of blood, was seized with an universal trembling. In this extremity, he had presence of mind enough to turn the bridle about, and to abandon himself to his own horse; and the animal, although much wounded, carried him back to his house, where four men took him down, and laid him upon his carpet. Hashem-aaly-qhafi, who enjoyed then a high command in the Imperial army, as well as at Court, and was present in all this amazing affair, writes that all those that aspire to raise a character for valour and attachment, ought to have their minds illumed from the beams emitted by that incomparable gem of the sea of prowess and fidelity, if they intend to serve their lords and masters with ■ zeal and truth, that may entitle them to the applause of their contemporaries, and to the secret and public favors of their Maker in this world and the other.

King Ab8l-hassen, awakened by this general scream, both from within and without, got up, and guessing the subject of so much tumult, he used his endeavours to pacify those unfortunate ladies, asked their pardon for past offences, bid them farewell for ever, took an affectionate leave of them all, and was at some pains to disengage himself from their hands. At last he parted from so tender ■ scene, and without forgetting his high rank, or losing his wonted firmness of mind for a moment, he came out of the sanctuary, went to the Hall of Audience, and took up his seat on his royal mesned, as usual, waiting patiently for those uninvited guests which fate was sending him. But this happening to be the time customary for his principal meal, he sent orders for its being brought up immediately. He was yet speaking, when Roh-ollah-qhan, the Generalissimo, entered the hall, followed by M8htar-qhan, and the other eminent Lords and Commanders mentioned above. The King of Halder-abad, without being moved by their multitude, let them draw near, and then

Fearless
behaviour of
the King of
Halder-abad.

(156) See the Persian history, called the Book of Kings (Shah-nameh), an historical Poem, in sixty thousand distiches.

gave them the salute of "*peace be to ye*," (157), but without carrying his hand to his head or forehead, or making any the least inclination or motion of the body, inconsistent with his Royal dignity. He spoke to the Generalissimo and to the others, with an elegance of language, and a flow of expression that astonished those illustrious personages, and he intermixed his discourses with such marks of benignity and attention, as well as grandeur and superiority, as charmed and over-awed them all.

VERSES:

" Wise man, said he in verses, do not raise ■ Buckler against an arrow shot by
" Fate.

" When destiny leads the attack, it is immaterial whether thou be behind the
" wall of ■ fortress, or in ■ open plain.

" Crouch to the ground, when merciless adversity directs its shaft against thee,

" Crouch low, that it may pass over thee without doing thee harm |

He continued discoursing in this manner until the dawn of the day, when the bacāol, or superintendent of the kitchen-office, announced that His Majesty was served. Ab8l-hassen turning to the Imperialists, asked their leave, and also invited them to partake of his repast. Some amongst them, who were of a rough intolerant temper, were for objecting to his having that liberty; but the Persian Moguls found no inconvenience at all in it, and Moqhtar-qhan in particular, with two or three more, accepted the invitation. Roh-ollah-qhan excused himself politely, but could not help expressing his amazement at a meal taken at such a time. " It is my customary time," said Ab8l-hassen. — *Admitted*, said Roh-ollah-qhan, *I know it; but cannot*

(157) *Salam-alec*, ■ *Peace be to thee*, (and these words are Arabic) is always the salute obligatory on a Mussulman, and it is always answered by the words *Aleic-es-salam*, to thee also be peace. This salutation ■ never used but by Mussulmen and to Mussulmen—The Indian salutation consists in an inclination of the head and body, with the palm of the hand, that is, the four fingers, carried and applied flat to the middle forehead, so as to cross it vertically. This is the salute which for instance, any man not ■ equal, would make to Mubarec-ed-dowlah, the nominal Navvab of Bengal. The latter would return the salute, or, as is the Indian expression, would take it up, by keeping his head erect, and carrying his four fingers to the top of his turban, or, if more kind, to his forehead. To person of some distinction, a full inclination of the head is added, a half, ■ quart, an eight; all niceties, which a careful observation may take notice of, with as many more in the person who inclines both his head and body.

understand how you find an inclination to eat at this very time.

"General," said the King, "what you say is rational; but such
 "is my confidence in that God that has created me, ■ He does
 "kings and beggars promiscuously, that I am inclined to believe
 "He never withdraws His wonted look of goodness totally from
 "His creatures, and never deprives them intirely of such portion
 "of subsistence as He has allotted them at first; and although
 "my venerable parents have taken abundant care to bring me
 "up with that delicacy and that grandeur, in which I chanced to
 "be born, yet I remember still that it was in the designs of that
 "same Providence that I should pass some part of my life in
 "the garb of ■ Fakir and beggar, in the same manner that it was
 "in its decrees that I should afterwards be put at once and in
 "an hour's time, in possession of an Empire, without the secret
 "springs of that revolution having been ever suspected either
 "by me or by any others. Praises be to its goodness! that He
 "has put it in my power to quit a crown without regret. There
 "is no pleasure but which I have enjoyed to satiety; no wish
 "but which I have seen filled to my heart's content. Corors
 "have come to my hands and have been spent with ease;
 "I have made presents by lacks at a time; and now that in
 "punition of some improper actions of which I have been guilty
 "in my days of dominion, Providence has thought proper to
 "withdraw out of my hands the royal sceptre with which it had
 "once entrusted me, I still acknowledge its goodness in this
 "particular, that it has not transferred my crown to any but to
 "a Mussulman Monarch, and that too only after I had enjoyed
 "it as much time as was probably allotted to my life."

Singular
 conversation
 between him
 and the Im-
 perial Gener-
 als.

After having said so much, he took his meal quitely, and then having arrayed himself in a magnificent dress, he sent for his favorite horse, and he mounted, surrounded by the Imperial Generals, who seemed only ■ part of the royal cortege that followed him in a long train. At the gate of the city, he found the Imperial Prince, Azem-shah, who had pitched a tent just to land in it, and to wait for his coming; and to him he presented the chaplet of pearls, which he then wore hanging at his neck, requesting him to accept it as his nezur (158). The Prince spoke

(158) The Nezur is not always presented in money; but it is at all times an indispensable token of respect. Even those that do not take it up, never fail to

to him with kindness, condoled with him on this reverse of fortune, and carried him to the Emperor. Such a sight softened even that covetous man's heart. He received him with demonstrations of honor and regard; and after having kept him some days in camp, in which time he appointed him a suitable pension, and a proper quantity of apparel, provisions, and perfumes, to be presented him daily out of the Imperial wardrobe, he sent him to the Fortress of Dö8let-abad, where he was to be confined. After this interview, the Emperor sent Roh-ollah-qhan again in the fortress, with a number of accomplants and other penmen, to take an account of the dethroned King's effects, and of those of his Ministers. Roh-ollah-qhan, on taking possession of the palace, ordered Abdol-rezac, the Larian, to be brought before him. The man was in a swoon, but breathed freely. They took up the four corners of his bed, and laid it down in the Hall of Audience. At this moment Saf-shiken-qhan, thinking to ingratiate himself with the by-standers, exclaimed: "*This is that impure Mahmed-rezac, the Larian. We must cut off his head, and send it to the Emperor; and after that hang it up at the gate.*" Roh-ollah-qhan, on finding that these words had been heard with silence, observed, after some pause, that to cut off, without an express order, the head of a man half-dead, would not prove consonant to that sense of humanity which is inherent in all brave men. And this observation having been received with silence again, Roh-ollah-qhan took a pen, and wrote a note to the Emperor on the man's condition. The Emperor, who had always been an open admirer of his heroical prowess, and a secret approver of his unshaken fidelity, answered the note, by sending two Indian chirurgeons and two European ones, with orders to take the utmost care of him, and to report daily to the presence an account of his condition, and how far they had or had not any hopes of his recovery; and on Roh-ollah-qhan's making his own report, the Monarch answered: "*Had it been Ab8l-hassen's good fortune to have had such another servant, or at least another General, as faithful and as zealous as Abdol-rezac, the conquest of the place would have taken up a great deal more time, and possibly might have become impracticable*"

signify their acceptance by touching it, be it, as is often the case, a trooper's sabre. Here it appears that the Prince did not dare to signify his acceptance,

"at last." The surgeons, being introduced a little after, reported: *That, the man had seventy wounds that required both suture and unguents, besides a number of small others. That one of his eyes was entirely disabled, and although the other did not seem to be materially injured, yet it appeared that it had suffered, and probably would remain without office.* The Emperor, having heard the report attentively, dismissed the surgeons, recommending the man to their care, and promising them his favor on that condition. Thirteen days after, they came again and announced, that Abdol-rezac had opened his eye, and spoke some incoherent words; but that his wounds had assumed a favorable appearance, and that there were hopes of his recovering. The Emperor seemed pleased, and a few days after, he sent him a message in these words: "I have forgiven your conduct. Send your eldest son, Abdol-cadyr, to Court, with such of your other children as you shall think most deserving, that I may raise them to dignities, offices, and honors; and let them humble themselves in their father's name, and thank me for having forgiven your conduct, and for my being inclined to promote you to high commands, suitable to your rank." That valorous man, after hearing the message, answered: I acknowledge His Majesty's goodness for all the kindnesses shewn me; but although this deformed soul of mine is not yet gone out of this mangled body, yet in the condition in which it now chanceth to be, it is not in the nature of things that life should hold out. Nevertheless, should He that can resuscitate the dead, think proper to exhibit a token of His plenitude of power by restoring life to this body, of what use shall it be then to His Majesty or to me, with both hands and legs disabled? But admitting that I ever shall be able to serve again, a man that owes this flesh and this blood to Abdi-hassen's nursing and care, cannot consent to serve the Emperor Aoreng-zib."

Noble proceedings of the Emperor towards Abdol-rezac.

The Emperor, on hearing this answer, could not help betraying some displeasure and surprise; but he had the equity to pay many encomiums to his unshaken attachment, and he made him present of whatever effects should have remained in his house, or might be recovered from the sack and plunder.

As to those of Abdi-hassen's, after all that had been made away, and after all that furniture that had been taken possession

Riches
found in
Golconda.

of, they were found to amount to no less than sixty-eight lacs and fifty-one thousand H8ns (Pagodas) in gold, and two corors and fifty-three thousand rupees in silver, which two sums were computed to amount to six corors, eighty lacs and ten thousand Rupees. This was exclusive of the gold and silver furniture, and of jewels and gems. From this calculation of Hashem-ally-qhan-qhafi's it appears that the H8n in his time was valued at seven rupees, and, of course, that it must have been of a higher standard, and of greater weight than the H8ns of our days. All this was entered in the Imperial books for one Arib, fifteen corors and sixteen lacs of dams (159). It was on this occasion that a nobleman of the Court, then called Multekyt-qhan, and since known under the title of Mir-qhan, but whose original name was Mir-Abdol-kerim, and who had been present at all these transactions, complimented the Emperor with a relation of this siege, under the title of *Conquest of Golconda*: an elegant book, in which he pays the highest encomiums to that country, to the strength of that fortress, and to the beauty of Haider-abad, its Capital. And, in fact, the excellence of the air and water of that tract of ground, the beauty of its women, and the fertility and high product of its lands, are such as cannot be properly described.

The Fortress of Golconda was originally enclosed with a mud wall by the ancestors of the Rajah Dē8-rāi, the last of its Hindoo Princes; and it was from that Prince that the Mussulman Princes of the House of Behemen took it. This family becoming extinct in process of time, in the person of Sultan-Mahm8d-Behemen, the kingdom was parcelled out by a variety of pretenders, amongst which one Soltan C8ly, *alias* C8t8b-el-Mulk, one of the Lords of the court, kept possession of the Fortress of Golconda. This Soltan-C8ly, from that time, became the Sovereign of that country, and built in stone the mud wall rised by Dē8-rāi. His descendants, all surnamed C8t8b-el-mulk (160), as well as himself, being firmly established

(159) The accounts of the Exchequer of Hindostan are kept in Dams, a copper piece of forty to a Rupee. An Arib is a hundred Corors.

(160) These are probably those Princes, called in the Portuguese histories of India, Codamuluco and Mamamaluco, although the latter word looks very much like Nizam-el-mulk.

in that new kingdom of theirs, took pleasure successively in strengthening the fortifications of their new capital. In process of time, the crown devolved to Mahmed-C8ly C8t8b-el-Mulk, who much enlarged his dominions, but fell so much in love with a famous dance-girl, called Bagh-muti, that, at her persuasion, he purchased a great tract of land at two cosses distance from Golconda, and having built a town on that spot, he called it Bagh-nagar from that beloved woman's name. And as she was originally a prostitute, her morals and customs became the fashion in the new town, which abounded with public houses of prostitution, as well as tippling shops. In process of time, the morals became so bad in the new city, that its inhabitants acquired ■ bad character, which is even become proverbial (171) all over India. One of the succeeding Princes, informed of the bad renown, and of its origin, ordered the city to be called by the name of Hâlder-abad, or colony of Hâlder. But wherea

(161) The Decan being yet ■ country newly subdued, and full of strongholds, fortresses, and Zemindars, the collection of the revenue is not to be effected but by an army. Hence its Sovereigns are always in a progress from Hâlder-abad to Aoreng-abad, two Capitals of half a million of souls each, and much better built than the Indian cities. But as all the seraglioos and wives are constantly left there, whilst the husbands live in the field for two or three consecutive campaigns; hence the women of those two cities have fallen under very heavy imputations; and as most of the cities in India are sarcastically described in short pieces of poetry, the reader will not be displeased to see a specimen of them:—

Hâlder-abad, Nared—Hâlder-abad, ■ fine city with a bridge,

Hat-me studien caved—Where all people are seen with a cup of Sindi (or Toddy) in their hands,

Nitche-mati, Spar ch8na—Where the houses are mud within, and lime without,

Dj8r8 Chinat, Kysum Bara.—And where all wives ■ whores, and all husbands pimps.

Aoreng-abad, cast8ri—A charming place, that Aoreng-abad, where, if you take ■ house to hire, you have

Haxell, Barn, Bibi, dest8t.—The lady of the house into the bargain,

Panip8t, Carnal, Panip8t and Carnal—Where the boys ■ catamites at thirteen,—and the girls, whores at twelve

Tira barsa gandia, bara barsi chinat.

Barr neito Barra.—Bar, or if you will, Barra, where Jack-asses are excellent, and men ■ jack-asses,

Gad-ha Bahadyr, admi, gad-n—Jack-asses Bar is a town in the neighbourhood of Delhi, inhabited by Soyds, brave, but of little understanding; so that they say in proverb, *Barca-ahmac*, ■ blockhead of Barr; and, by the bye *Barrthe* is sound uttered by Indians when they want to imitate the braying of ■ ass.

Ab8l-hassen, the last of the Kings of that family, seemed a Prince addicted, more than any of them, to all kinds of pleasures and especially to singing and dancing exhibitions, and his antagonist, on the contrary, was pluming himself on his abstinence and morals, and had assumed the cloak of religion, and pretended to a great purity of manners and to the title of saint; hence he christened the city by the name of Djehad-abad, or the Theatre of Sacred War, after having previously taken care to plunder the inhabitants and to ruin their habitations. In fact, he had but two objects in view. The first, to bring in his possessions those treasures in money and jewels which Abool-hassen was reported to have, and which he really had. The second, to ruin and demolish those numerous societies of learned Shyabs, which abounded in that Capital. This city, after Aoreng-zib's death went by the name of Ferqhundeh-abad, or the auspicious city, and such was its name in the Imperial books; for it became in vogue by Soltan Muazzem-bahadyr-shah's order, but it did not make fortune. And that capital goes now by no other name than that of Háider-abad.

The Emperor, after this conquest, turned his standards towards Bidja-p8r, where he being informed of Abdol-rezac's recovery, he wrote to the Governor of Háider-abad, commanding him to send that General to Court, after giving him hopes of very kind treatment. The man, hearing of the Emperor's intention, excused himself in a suppique to His Majesty, requesting that his goodness might give him leave to perform his pilgrimage to the house of God (162); from whence he intended to return to his own native (163) town, there to spend his days in praying for his prosperity. The Emperor, shocked at his answer, commanded that he should be sent to camp as prisoner; and

(162) The house of God is the Caaba, or square house, from time immemorial, the object of veneration and pilgrimages of the Arabian before Mohammed. It is now surrounded by ■ open area, and then by ■ vast enclosure in four porticoes, each of which would be ■ large Mosque by itself. This temple or inclosure is called the Harram, and with the temple of Medina, they are called the Harémeïn, or the two sacred temples. But the square house within the Harram of Mecca is not called otherwise than Caaba. It must be observed, that when a Mussulman asks leave to make the pilgrimage of Mecca, he cannot be refused, without sin.

(163) Lar, a city ■ the south of Persia, in which the water, scarce, brackish, and bitter, ■ ■ is, gives ■ admirable temper to sabres.

this order would have been executed, had not Ghazi-eddin-qhan, the Generalissimo, who was now recovered of his wounds, interceded for him, and requested to have him in his custody, which was granted. This General carried him to his quarters, where he gained so much upon his mind by his good manners and attentions, that he engaged him to accept the brevet of four thousand horse, with the effectual command of three thousand. By this winning conduct, the Generalissimo put an end to an altercation that did the Emperor very little honor. For since that Prince had conceived so high an esteem for the man's merit, he ought to have dismissed him to his own country, by making him a present of a large sum of money; else, if he intended absolutely to keep him in his service, he ought to have paid so much regard to his disabled condition as to render him a visit, or have sent to him one of the Princes, his sons, or at least his Generalissimo. In one word, he ought to have used him in such an obliging manner as to disarm his aversion. It would have been time then to have proposed to him some brevets, commands, and dignities, superior to those bestowed on so many of Aboul-hassen's servants, as the price and reward of their ingratitude and perfidy; for instance, on Hibrahim-qhan, and on Sheh-nizam. He ought, by raising him to superior dignities and commands, and by paying him a much different and much superior regard, to have evinced to the world how much a spotless fidelity and an unshaken attachment were superior in his estimation to all the advantages procured by perfidy and treason. Such a conduct would have given to his own servants lessons of fidelity and zeal. Whereas, after having promoted the traitors to ranks of seven thousand horse, he contented himself with bestowing four thousand only upon the worthy Abdol-rezac, and these, too, he rather forced upon him by the terrors of severe usage. It was in this same manner, and with as little foresight, that he used so kindly that accursed Afghan, the abominable Melec-djiven, a wretched that owed his life and his very existence to that same Darah-shecoh, whom he conducted to an ignominious death. If it was consonant to politics to avail himself of that treacherous Afghan's perfidy, it would have been found policy at least, after having obtained his ends from him, to imprison him, or to abandon him to all the

neglect and contempt which he deserved. Possibly it would have been proper to have had him executed along with Dara^{sh}shecoh, or to have cut off his head as a warning to others, were it but to prove to his own servants that he hated treason, even when he availed himself of its advantages. So far from that, he shewed so much regard to that traitor, as if he had no other aim than that of giving lessons of perfidy and faithlessness. A strange mistake indeed, and a surprising error this ! in his politics and in his conduct !

We might recollect another strange instance of neglect and inattention in his temper, and it is this : That same Saadet-qhan, whom he had sent as envoy to Sultan Ab8l-hassen, and who had served him so zealously at the very expense of his character as an honest man, and, indeed, at the imminent risk of his life, (when he found means to cheat that Prince out of forty or fifty lacs worth of jewel) that same Saadet-qhan, after the conquest of Golconda, was severely reprimanded, and unworthily disgraced ; and that, too, for no higher crime than that of his having remitted of his zeal in blowing the fire of dissension, that is, by not mentioning some part of Abbool-hassen's conduct, which possibly had never come to his knowledge. This man, who had so readily risked his life in his service, was mulcted in his military rank and command, and deprived of a sum of about eighty thousand rupees, which he was now ordered to send to the treasury, but which the Sultan had made him a present of, as he had himself mentioned in his dispatches to the Emperor. This man, who fell into so much disgrace for a whole year, is the man of whom Hashem-aaly-qhan-qhafi, the historian, writes this singular anecdote in his diary : "I was," says he, "in Saadet-qhan's company at the very time when he became entrusted "with the custody of the jewels he had sent from Haiderabad. "His friends observed to him repeatedly that, as there was not "amongst those jewels any note signed by Abbool-hassen, of "either their weight, colour or respective prices, it was in his "power to enrich himself at once by keeping up the number, and "substituting a few stones of lesser value." The man declined the expedient, and swore he would be faithful to the very last.

And here I must inform the reader that in citing that historian so often, and in availing myself so much of the matter

afforded by his book, I have only pretended to set in a proper light Soltan Abool-hassen's character. The resignation, firmness, and magnanimity, with which he parted from so high a rank, and so exalted a station, and the calmness of temper, with which he endured so sudden a revolution, and one so capable of unhinging the mind of even a Fakir, and a poor man, (people naturally inured to patience and resignation from habit and principle), deserve the highest admiration. May the merciful God have vouchsafed to forgive and console him! And, in fact, he wore the robes of sovereignty with as much indifference as a Fakir does his cloak. Nor is it a small token of Divine favour upon him, that his throne chanced to be supported by a servant of such heroic prowess, and so eminent military talents, as his General, Abdol-rezac, whose unshaken attachment and indefatigable zeal became the more conspicuous and admirable, as the besiegers themselves had long ago ceased to entertain any hopes of success and salvation. In a time so discouraging, at the very moment of the places being surprised, to expose one's life so prodigally to succour an ill fated master, and to thirst so ardently after that bitter cup of wounds which death was tendering everywhere: these are exertions that seem to go beyond the power of humanity, and that will at all times challenge the admiration of mankind. After that, let the reader cast an impartial eye on the obstinacy, covetousness, endless artifices, and perpetual double-dealing of Aoreng-zib's conduct; on his unrelenting vindictive temper, his unsatiable ambition, and the public lessons by which he continually encouraged faithlessness, perfidy, and treason, on one hand; and on the other, let him consider the valuable qualities which shine in Abool-hassen and in Abdol-rezac's characters; and then let him choose for himself, and determine what he ought to imitate in those two exalted characters, and what to reject, and to execrate in that vile conduct so conspicuous in Aoreng-zib; for this world, after all, is but transitory, and must pass, and that Prince's punishment is doubtless in reserve in the other life. Abool-hassen and Abdol-rezac, with their firmness and magnanimity, are gone; Aoreng-zib is gone likewise; and nothing has remained, or will remain, but what the recording page of history has said and will say. And although that Emperor carried his attention and foresight

so far as to forbid the analysts and historians of his time from writing the history of the latter part of his life, nevertheless, his endeavours have been of no avail, and the detail of his viles and infamy has been handed down to the latest posterity. But supposing that such a detail could have remained concealed from its knowledge, how could it escape the scrutinising eye of the Almighty Observer of hearts, or the probe of that Omnipotent Searcher of secrets? of that Being I say, which knows intuitively the recesses of every one's conduct?

But let ■ cease to anticipate the reader's reflections by our own; and let us return to our own narrative. As the Monarchy of Haider-abad was put an end to in the person of Abool-hassen, who was the last of the C8t8b-shahian's family, it shall not be unacceptable to our readers to hear some further particulars of that unhappy Prince in this place. They shall be amazed to hear how he rose, how he acquired a kingdom, how Providence drew for him from its inexhaustible treasury the sweets of high dignities and the glories of so exalted a rank, with all the happiness attending absolute dominion and length of reign; and the by-stander's imagination will be confounded on observing how he was, by an event almost unparalleled in history, placed upon the throne of Haider-abad. This is the more proper, as otherwise the lovers of history would have reason to complain, that after having raised their curiosity to a pitch by recounting the singular conversation that passed between the dethroned King and the Generalissimo, conversation in which that Prince spoke mysteriously of his former Fakyr's garb, and of his present Royal attire, I left them to their own surprise and astonishment, without having so much as attempted to afford ease to their feelings by solving the knots of an enigma, so uncommon and so amazing. Abd8llah-c8t8b-shah, who reigned about sixty years, having no son, and God Almighty having given him only three daughters, he bestowed one of them on Séyd Nizam-eddin-ahmed, the Husséinian (164), who was an

(164) That is, the Séyd descended from Husséin; because there are other Séyds descended from his brother, Hassen. This whole account of the king's two daughters, and of his two sons-in-law, looks somewhat romantic to a European, who cannot but wonder to ■ that two Arabian adventurers, with only ■ bad cloak upon their backs, and ■ beard not exempt from vermin should jump all at once

undoubted Sëyd of the illuminated city of Medina, being of the race of that oracle of learning, Emir-ynaïet-eddin-mans8r, the Shirazian, (whose spirit may God have sanctified!); for the number of learned men, produced by that illustrious family, cannot be unknown to those that love history. The most eminent amongst them, are that Prince of philosophers, Emir-sadr-eddin-mohammed-deslghi, the Shirazian, and Sëyd Muharec-shah, as well as Mir-asyl-eddin, and Mir-djemal-eddin-muhdess, without mentioning so many others. He was born in the illuminated city of Medina, from whence he came to Shiraz, in Iran, and settled in that theatre of learning. Having acquired an estate and some lands in the territory of that city, he lived with dignity and splendour for a number of years, when he thought proper to return to Hedjaz (165); and it is in that country that his son, Sëyd-aaly-qhan was born. After that he quitted Arabia and went to Hindia, where he took up his abode at Haider-abad, in Decan; where in time he became the King's son-in-law, as we have already mentioned. This Prince, observing abilities and talents in him, gave him the management of several parts of the administration, and raised him to high dignities and employments. Some years after, there came another illustrious Sëyd, from Arabia, a Sëyd Soltan, a learned man who had studied under the former Sëyd's father, the learned and venerable Sëyd Ahmed. King C8l8b-shah took this Sëyd also in favour, raised him to dignities and honours, and betrothed his second daughter to him; and he seemed to take a pleasure in producing him to the world. Unfortunately a jealousy arose between the two Sëyds; that is, between Sëyd Nizam-eddin-ahmed, who was already become the King's son-in-law, and Sëyd Soltan, who was designed

Romantik,
but yet histo-
rical, account
of Ab8l-hass-
en, the last
King of Hai-
der-abad.

into the King's Palace. But such is the pitch to which the veneration of Indians for all kinds of foreigners, and for Arabian Sëyds in particular, can rise at sometimes, that this transaction looks full ■ strange, as if a Dutch Minister, just landed from the Texel, should at once be admitted into the British King's Palace, and espouse one of his daughters, and then become the principal Peer of the kingdom. But such is India; and ■ Persian or Tartar adventurer would have been as much welcomed in the Palace of Haider-abad. Nor are there in India any men artists of their own fortunes, but such foreigners. Nizam-el-mulk was son to a Tartar; Saadet-qhan and Ab8l-mansoor-qhan were Persians; but Haider-nalc is ■ exception to the general rule. Although an adventurer, he ■ Indian born. *

(165) That part of Arabia where are seated the cities of *Mecca, the glorious,* and *Medina, the illuminated.*

for that honour. Once it happened that the King asked the latter whether he had any knowledge of the ancestors of Sēyd Ahmed? The other answered that he had, and that he was a learned man, son to a learned man, and grandson to a learned man; *which last had been his own master and teacher* (to Sēyd Soltan). As this answer, which after all was nothing but truth, was pronounced with a certain air, it made an impression on Sēyd Ahmed, who from that moment became averse to him; and this aversion was kept up by a number of tale-tellers, who took care to furnish fresh fuel to it every day. Inso-much that they became enemies to each other; and their enmity was upon the increase, when preparations commenced for the nuptials of the late King's second daughter, already betrothed. Sēyd Soltan espoused the Princess; and rejoicing and feasting became universal all over the city, where every market, as well as every door and gate, exhibited a scene of festivity and decoration, that surprised and charmed the beholder. On the very night when Sēyd Soltan was to be carried to his bride(166), another offensive expression dropped from his mouth, and an improper action took place; which so displeased Sēyd Ahmed, that he went to C818b-Shah, and with a solemn oath told him that if the marriage should take place, he would himself quit his Court, from which he hoped he would dismiss him.—He had at the same time taken measures for quitting Haidor-abad. In vain did the old King, in vain did his Ministers endeavour to pacify him, and to bring the two Sēyds to terms of decency and mutual forbearance; their efforts proved fruitless, and their endeavours, abortive. But as Sēyd-ahmed's influence had taken root this

(166) The bridegroom is carried by a number of friends within the apartment of the women, which are all concealed, save a certain number of old women, who lead the way to an illuminated room into which all the women peep from behind their covers, and where the bride sits on a Mesned, the head inclined forwards, with the face, shoulders, and shape, intirely covered by her veil (which is always transparent, but folded double). The bridegroom being made to sit close to her, is presented with a looking-glass over which they have laid a Koran, and a pair of scissors. Both the young folks, being made to kiss the Koran, have an opportunity of looking at each other in the glass. After this ceremony, the bridegroom presents his bride with the *M8declai*, a show-face, (a quantity of gold coin) and just raising her veil, gets a peep at her charms, and then withdraws immediately to the assembly-room, being reconducted thither by those that had stopped behind the door of the hall.

longwhile both at Court and within the sanctuary, and C8t8b-shah's principal consort had openly espoused his concerns, together with all the ladies of the Seraglio, and all the King's private friends were also on his side, the old King was confounded at this general opposition, and found himself at ■ loss how to act, even after consulting his Ministers and favourites. At last they fell upon this expedient, that the Princess should be bestowed, not on the man to whom she had been betrothed, and who had come to carry her to his home, but on Abool-hassen, ■ young nobleman, very nearly related to the King on the mother's side. But this Abool-hassen having from his tenderest youth conceived such an inclination for the company of Fakirs, as to assume their very garb and manners, and this new kind of life having communicated to his words and actions a strange levity which had rendered him disagreeable to the King, he had fallen into a total neglect; nor could he be prevailed to drop so much as a look upon his person. Hence the young man finding no resource in the world, still more strongly addicted himself to that strange way of life; and he was now living under the roof of a Fakir called Sëyd-radj8, whom he had chosen for his saint and director, and whose lessons he was actually hearing, when the King's messengers after much search found him out, and announced to him his good fortune. They carried him to a bath, dressed him with elegance and magnificence, put a crown of pearl upon his head, and mounting him upon a superb horse, that carried ■ saddle enriched with jewel-work, enamelled, they carried him to the Palace, where the bride, the costly presents, and the high dignities that had been prepared for Sëyd Soltan, were at once bestowed upon him; insomuch that the festivity and nuptials, that had commenced in another's name, were continued in his. The bride was put in his hands; he was acknowledged Prince^o of the blood; and from that moment fortune became so favourable, that he rose in estimation, and was thought equal to any dignity and any office in the State. But by this time Sëyd Ahmed was become so proud of his own high extraction, as well as of his having espoused the eldest Princess, and he had become so haughty and overbearing, as to make no account of any Lords of the Court, nor of any Grandees of the State, save Sëyd Morteza who drew his pedigree from the Kings of

He proves
disagreeable
to the King.

Mazenderan (167), and was become a man of consequence in the kingdoms of Decan, and one of the principal Commanders of the troops. Such haughty pretensions naturally estranged all the Ministers from him; but above all they lost him the hearts of the ladies of the seraglio, by whose assistance he had always carried his point. No wonder then, if all the hearts should naturally turn towards Abool-hassen, now Soltan Abool-hassen, who, without familiarising himself with any one, behaved with so much condescension and so much sweetness of temper to all, that people were quite at their ease in his company, were they were always treated with a brotherly civility, and an easy politeness. Soltan C8t8b-shah dying at this very time, and dissensions arising at Court, as well as disputes in the city about a successor to the Crown, Sëyd Ahmed shewed himself in arms in the palace, with a number of troops, ready to oppose any pretender; and on the other hand the Soltana Zer-o-mah (168), the principal consort, shewed herself with a sabre in her hand, at the head of a number of Tartarian and Habeshinian female slaves, armed. The Grandees of the Kingdom meanwhile disagreeing likewise, tumult and war were making their appearance in every part of the city; and God knows how far the flames of civil dissension might have spread, had not Sëyd Morteza, the principal General of the troops, vigorously interposed. By his mediation, and the able management of his two agents, Madina and Enganna, two brother Brahmans, who had his confidence, all the Grandees and Ministers agreed to confer the Crown on Soltan Abool-hassen, and to reject Seyd Ahmed, who was vanquished and driven away. But the tumults and dissensions did not end here. Sëyd Morteza, proud of his eminent station, and still more so of his having been so instrumental in placing Abdool-hassen on the throne, had assumed an air of independence in all his discourses and actions, which the new King bore for some time, but which at last had become intolerable; and the fire of a civil war was going to blaze again, when Madina, the Brahman, who had now become the new King's confidant and Prime Minister,

(167) A province of Iran or Persia, south of the Caspian Sea. It is surrounded on three sides by high mountains and thick *maxy* forests, whence it was received the name of *Max-enderan* in Persian.

(168) The Princess, ■■■ and moon.

found means to gain over to his side all the Commanders and officers who had hitherto supported Séyd Morteza ; so that this General, finding himself at once deprived of both wings and feathers, thought proper to submit to controul. These important services made such an impression on the new King, that he bestowed the casket of the Vezirship on Madina, and entrusted his brother, Euganna, with the details and offices which his elder brother had left vacant by his promotion. And it is from thence that must be dated that Minister's influence, and his master's gratitude. And it is here that ends our history.

Let us now pour our acknowledgments on God Almighty's threshold, for his having vouchsafed on us His divine assistance ; and let us praise His goodness endlessly, for his having condescended to make use of so humble and so inadequate an instrument, as this penman (who is the last of men), to array this third volume in the robes of style and arrangement, and to attire it with the ornament of completion and finishing, in such a manner as to promise these fragile leaves the permanency which was hoped for, and intended for them. Praise be to Him ! that in the composition of this Work, exactitude and impartiality have been, to the best of my abilities, objects of scrupulous attention ; and that they afford the satisfaction to think that the labour attending such a performance, has been brought to a proper end. I rely so far on the goodness of that Omnipotent Being, as to hope that He shall vouchsafe to irradiate these humble leaves in such a manner, as shall render them capable of illuming the hearts, and of enlightening the understandings, of the ruling men of this age, by giving to the unadequate and feeble ink of this humblest of men all the qualities of a Colloyrum, capable of deterging the eyes of men of knowledge. May His beneficence bestow such an efficacy, and such a currency, on the paradisaical maxims, sprinkled on every part of this composition, as may render them wholesome and savoury, like those waters said to flow from Heaven, and equally salutary and palatable to the governing part of mankind ! May they serve to cleanse their eyes of those immondices, so capable to cloud their lustre, and so proper to keep them closed with the pride of sloth, and slumbering with the intoxicating fumes of power and dominion ! For the utmost wish of my ambition, and the direct scope of my

steering, have been to reclaim and to awaken those slothful men, who, forgetful of their own selves, seem to slumber their lives away in the lap of inertia and the blindness of ignorance. Whenever that end is accomplished, I shall presume that this book, teeming with blemishes as it is, has been the means of attracting the Divine forgiveness upon my unworthy self. In one word, I firmly hope from the Supreme goodness, that in the verification of the holy, oracle, ■ *My mercy goes faster than my anger,*" and in compliance with that holy sentence, "*He is truth itself,*" He shall vouchsafe to convert the fond hope of so sinful a being into completion and reality; for "*He is truth itself, and the Supreme Goodness.*"

This has been written by the weak and decayed hand of the poorest of those that beg at the gate of the All-bountiful God, that is, by Gh8lam-hussëin, the Hussëinian, son to Sëyd Hedaïot-aaly-qhan, grandson to Sëyd Aalim-ollah, great-grandson to Sëyd Faiz-ollah, the Tebatebâ, (on whom all may grace and mercy rest for ever!) through the merits of the Prince of Prophets, and the intercession of the last of Messengers, Mohammed, the seal of envoys, ■ well as through those of his pure and innocent offspring (on whom all may grace and mercy rest for ever till the day of the last Judgment). And the work has been finished the third day of the second week of that blessed month of Ramazan, which comes the seventh in order, in the series that compose the ninety-fifth year of the twelfth century that has elapsed since the auspicious and prophetic flight of that noble being,—on whom be grace and praise for ever!

*Copied by the Rebellious, the sinful,
Mohammed-bassdon, the Hussëinian*

VERUM DICERE

QUID VETAT...? _____ *Horace.*

Calcutta, this 15th May, 1790.

To WILLIAM ARMSTRONG, *Esquire.*

SIR,—

The conversation of yesternight was too extraordinary and too interesting, not to deserve some observations on my part. However, ■ adding new observations would only swell ■ letter into the size of a pamphlet, I shall content myself with putting in order, such remarks as you have made yourself, and such answers as I then gave. That I am firmly resolved never to commence ■ polemic correspondence on the merits and demerits of the *Selr-el-Mutaqherin*, is certain these four years, and the resolution is unalterably fixed. If then I deviate in this single instance from such a resolution, it is not precisely to shew, that a defence might be set up, but barely to submit to the animadversion of a friend, who was observed this morning, that such a disregard to the opinion of the public (of which to-day you seem to be the organ) would be deemed disrespectful and supercilious. It is then out of a respectful regard to that same public, I now stand up to speak.

You have asked me several times, Sir, whether in printing that *History of India*, I had not in view my own emolument, either in point of credit, or in point of pecuniary profit? (such was, at least, the purport of several of your questions). And my answer has been yesternight, what it is to-day, what it has been in print about eighteen months ago(1), and what it was so early as four years ago. And it is as follows:—"I never have
" had in view either personal credit, or pecuniary benefit Had
" I had the last, I should not have commenced printing the
" work in December, 1788, with only eight subscribers; nor
" would I to-day persist in forcing all obstacles, with no more
" than fifty-two; out of which number some will not pay, and
" some are gone to Europe; in all twelve persons. Now even
" the fifty-two Subscribers, or the two hundred Mohurs, would
" not repay so much ■ one-third of the expense of printing;

(1) See the printed Advertisement of the Proposals, under date of 22d December, 1788, printed by Cooper.

"for my personal labour is out of the question," This, Sir, is my answer ■ to pecuniary views ; nor will it be less short and less peremptory with regard to personal credit. My only real aim, at first, was to bring up a great deal of information, which I conceived might greatly conduce to clear Governor Hastings's character. I had a notion of selecting and translating only such parts as concerned him directly, or indirectly. But as such ■ selection was liable to cavils, and still more to envy and detraction, I thought it better to translate and publish the whole. And although I rightly conjectured that such a publication even in England(2), would cost me no less than two thousand rupees, and in India, no less than three or four, I thought it incumbent upon my gratitude to overlook the expense of three or four hundred pounds, for supporting the character of a man whom I highly respected, and who, moreover, had put ten or twelve thousand in my pocket. This resolution once taken firmly, the printing it in India, that is, the adding some more money to the intended sum of four thousand, became a consideration that did not stop me a moment. These pecuniary matters naturally bring to mind your proposal of *putting a stop to the printing of the remainder of my History, and of recommending it to another person for dressing it in better language.* Sir, the first part of your proposal is impossible, at least it is out of my power. The second is totally repugnant to the natural sincerity of my heart, say, to the natural pride of my mind. Please to attend to the following detail :—

	Rs.	Ann.
The third Volume has cost me full, ■ paid to Mr. Upjohn	1,600	4
For the second, actually printing by Mr. Cooper, and two other Printers, I have already paid	1,700	0
And the first, which ■ now finishing, has already cost me <i>two thousand Rupees</i> , advanced to Mr. White, and will take up ■ thousand more	3,000	0
Add 200 Rs. paid to Book-binders, and 200 more to Transcribers	400	0
Add 2,000 Rupees more for 2700 folio pages copied in India at 4 Annas each, but sent to England by triplicate, 7400 pages, besides the freight	2,000	■
	8,700	4

(2) It was hurried thither so early as January, 1787, through the channel of Colonel Allan Macpherson.

Add paper, &c., &c., with an infinity of small articles, which cannot be enumerated here, but which form ■ considerable item; and this recapitulation will put it in your power to determine whether I can at this period of time recall the books already distributed, or suspend the printing of the two others. But you, or some other person, shall assist me in the wording of the text, and also in procuring subscriptions; and you adduce in proof of the possibility of your obliging scheme, the extreme easiness with which other works (for instance, Mr. Gladwin's Vocabulary,) have produced a deal of money. I have split, 'Sir, yesterday that proposal of yours in three parts, and made a distinct answer to each part; nevertheless, I shall with pleasure refresh your memory on the three articles.

By the expression, *wording of the text*, do you mean your taking the whole work down, and hoisting up a new one of your own, or of your friends's, from the same materials? Or do you only intend to correct here and there errors of grammar and syntax, and bad arrangement? If the first, Sir, the work would become your own to all intents and purposes, and surely you would not have me put my name to it. Such an imposition would be quite out of character in me. But take care, Sir, such a wording, as you mean, would detract from the genuineness of the translation, and, of course, from the veracity and integrity of the intended evidence. But possibly you mean only to correct some imperfections which you think relative to grammar, syntax, or bad language; and I must answer as to the first, that with a language so very easy, and so very unincumbered with rules (3) as the English, it would be a shame indeed in a man of some sense and knowledge, to need any one's corrections in either syntax or grammar, after thirty years' acquaintance with both. Those two articles are in every foreigner's power, and, let me tell you, are in general more attended to by Englishmen in France, and by a parity of reason, by foreigners amongst the English, than by the natives themselves. I inform you, Sir, that there may be no less than *two thousand* such faults in the first

(3) The French, over and above its being pronounced in a manner quite foreign to the spelling, has an infinity of rules (and which is every way as bad, an infinity of exceptions to these very rules); the Greek and Latin are nearly as troublesome, but the Arabic is quite revolting.

Volume, I say, either faults of grammar, or of syntax, or of punctuation. But do you really believe that above ten or twenty of these can be mine? If you think so, please to do what neither you nor any of those censorious readers of years have done to this day. On finding an error of any kind, look at the errata, and you shall discover that the error has been taken up, and corrected; I mean those in grammar and syntax; for, those of punctuation would be numberless, and there would be no end of them. Moreover, on giving me a call, you shall find that every one of those corrections is in my hand.

The question then arises, why, whilst so many works are printed tolerably well, (and only tolerably, for there is none perfect, not even the Gazette, and not even the weekly advertisements) my work happens to be teeming with faults? The answer is easy; and to my sorrow, I have had full time, and full opportunities to become master of it. The printers, like all mankind, will attend rather to their own concerns, happen what it will of those of others. No work within my knowledge in Calcutta has been tolerably printed, but where the author himself was the owner of the printing office or a partner; or where the printer had purchased the propriety of the work; or at least where he had been put upon his guard, by being made a sharer in the fate of the book to be printed, that is, by being promised for his trouble one-half of the author's profits. For such and the like undertakings, the printers give themselves pains; and it is for these, and also for Gazettes, advertisements, and such daily lucrative jobs, that they reserve the two or three good hands that may be in a printing office(4). As to such wretches as we, who pay and must pay them by the *sheet*, (be the printing what it will,) it is the least of their cares whether it be printed tolerably ill, or quite ill. Our work is made over to the apprentices; and on your scribbling very angry notes, they are carelessly answered, or even thrown by with the most supercilious inattention. But if you have been so ill advised as to pay the printers beforehand, as is my case, then rest assured that the

(4) There are but four printing offices at Calcutta, amongst which one only is worked by Europeans, that of Cooper's. The three others, although inspected by an European, are worked by natives, who print in a printing office, just as they copy in a Counting House, without understanding the language.

very least object of attention in their office, is your work. But I have been told by some persons, for instance, by the elegant translator of Sonnerat's Voyages (and he was concerned with the Printer), that I must correct ■ proof-sheet over and over two and three, and even four times, until it is printed perfect, and that I must send it back at each time, until it is *returned printed to my mind*. Well, Sir, all that has been done for some-time. And what was the consequence of that obstinacy on my part? That the Printer, who used to send me a proof-sheet or eight pages every Friday, and as much on Saturday, in order to have those sixteen pages printed off on Sunday morning, finding that the same sheet, by being returned over and over, encroached on the intended Saturday and Sunday, has sent me only *one sheet a week*; and as my corrections engrossed ~~the~~ two days and-a-half, set apart for me in the week, so the two sheets, that were to be furnished this week, were reduced to only one; and this one, after having consumed the Friday and Saturday of this week, encroached also on the two like days of the next week. Thus, Sir, the printer, who was under an engagement to me to print and complete the two first volumes on or before the 24th of December last, had not delivered by that time so much as one-half of the first volume; and he, who had obliged himself under a penalty, and for ■ pecuniary addition to the accustomed price, to deliver me the third volume on the 20th September, did not deliver it sooner than the 20th January, and that too after having made me sign his bill. But I ought to have prosecuted him. Well, Sir, if I file a bill against him by that 20th September, the law-suit is likely to last ■ couple of years at least; (for Lawyears have sworn to find not only flaws but even capital nullities in whatever bonds or papers they have not drawn themselves); and meanwhile, my work, which I intended to send to England in that very September, or at least in October following, or at least in November, or at least in December, or as ■ last resource, in January; my work, I say, shall meanwhile remain at stand. But still at the end of that January, I went to law; and to render the charges as moderate as possible, I drew up my own case in one page, argued it in two more, added four pages of vouchers and copies of letters, and carried the whole to an Attorney, desiring him to *present*

*the whole as it was to M. such a one, an advocate, for his opinion. In a few days more I thought it full as well to prosecute another printer, sensible that joining the two causes would have a tendency towards diminishing the charges. Unfortunately this intended prosecution having taken vent, the printer lessened my usual allowance of oats, and sent for excuse that he could not go on with the work, as his foreman and two apprentices had run away with a vast quantity of types. Fain I was then to suspend the prosecution, and at last to drop it entirely. In a couple of months more, I received two Attorney's bills of 192 and 178 Rs., in all 370 Rs. I ran to my Attorney's, "Pray, Sir, why that charge of 20 Rs. for drawing up my case?" "and why that other of 45 for copying my papers? I brought them already copied; and as to my case, I am not satisfied with your statement of it. It is clearer by all means in my own narrative——(a great pause here), at least it must be so, I conceive (did I add, after some recollection); for as you may, for ought I know, have twenty such cases to attend to, and I have but this one, there is no wonder in my having better seized the Gordian knot in ■ subject of which I am ■ thorough master." Answer: *Sir, your case was defective in law terms; and as to your papers, they were not legible enough.* "Sir, I will submit it to any man, whether this is not a fair hand, and that of your clerk's a very ordinary one." Answer: *May——be, ——but it is two small——and an advocate will not pore over such ■ minute hand.**

In short, after a little dissertation, I paid the bill; and guessing at the lengths to which I would have been carried for instituting a law-suit, by the expenses I was put to for *not instituting it*, I went home, and look for devise: "*poor author, bear and forbear*; this is thy fate. In M8r-sh8d-abad, in order to gain a law-suit, you must pay six per cent. of it to Government, and fifty or sixty per cent. more to Moonshies and Divans. At Calcutta, Moonshies and Divans are out of question; but still the fifty per cent. must be paid to Lawyers. *Bear then and forbear.*"

After this little digression upon prosecuting printers, (and the penalty I had subjected them to was only ■ sum of 400, which I am told now, is a mere trifle to a printer); after such an excursion, I come back to my subject,

To what purpose is it to correct a proof-sheet now sent me for the second time by a printer? In the first, which I had returned, I had corrected six omissions, four Solecismes, and sixteen faults more of all sorts. It is brought back to me in the afternoon, and I find a dozen of faults corrected, seven or eight preserved, and a novel crop of half a dozen new ones. What to do? correct again; and an angry note is added at the bottom of the page. But by this time it is five o'clock. The printer must take his evening ride. He gives the proof to the apprentice, who, instead of attending to all the corrections, minds only the less troublesome ones, and then sends the table to the press, where a hundred sheets are printed off in half an hour; and this is the *work corrected*. I know, not one or ten, ~~but~~ a hundred, but some thousands of such instances. And what, if the printer, despising your quality of a foreigner, thinks that an Englishman *whatever*, has a right to know more of the language than you, and takes the liberty of correcting you, of sneering at your emendations, substituting his own, and of throwing away without answer some angry notes in which you *inform him, that he is paid for printing what is before him, and not for correcting it?* For instance, to what purpose is it for me to have written in my manuscript, he *was preposed to that business*. A printer, (but this printer is neither Cooper nor Bruce, who are both scholars) a printer will dash *preposed* and print *proposed*; and when you tell him that those two words are quite different, and that the latter etymologically signifies, *brought forward, or mentioned*, whereas the other signifies, *put over or put in office*, the man will resolutely answer you, that *preposed* may be English, but not English, of Europe, only English of Bengal. Look at the page 414, line 27, and page 422, line 2, of the third volume. What for to have written in the original, *obsolete*? The apprentice takes it to be *absolute*. You correct. He does not mind it, or mistakes it again; and the next morning you receive 200 sheets, all saddled with an *absolute*. Page 355, line 8, Volume 3. What for to have originally written *surrendered* it immediately, page 185, line 11, Volume 3? and what for to have corrected it in the proof? The 200 sheets bear it *surrounded* immediately. What for to have written very legibly *alambicated*, and to have corrected at

two different times. The printer writes you that the word is not English, and that it ought to be *amplificated*. He promises to print as you direct, and yet leaves the proof to the apprentice, who carelessly makes it over to another, who, uninformed of the dispute, sends you 200 sheets all with an *amplificated*. Volume 3, page 270, line 43. Write *hit* his fancy; correct over and over; to no purpose. It is Bengalee English. The Europe English is as follows: *taken his fancy*. Volume 3, Page 278, line 10. Write *disperate* ten times over; all your sheets are saddled with a *desperate*. Volume 3, page 338, line 24. The manuscript has it, *and that he has no Companion*; the book has, *and he has no Companion*. Vol. 3, line 20, page 348. What for to have dashes in my *manuscript* the word, of *her clan*, for that of *her desert*? The apprentice prints over and over *her desert clan*. Vol. 3, page 361, line 30. The manuscript has *shaken off inferiority and subsmision*. The book 3 has p 365, line 13. *shaken of his inferiorty and submission*.

MS. the officiant	B. 3d. Page 10 Line 30 the efficient
„ to hate the ■■■	„ „ „ 32 „ 26 to take the man
„ bearing his ■■■	„ „ „ 46 „ 30 hearing his name
„ setting up	„ „ „ 40 „ 45 sitting up
„ Crapule	„ „ „ 76 „ 15 Crapulenco
„ Into ■ despondency	„ „ „ 96 „ 13 into despondence
„ Dependance	„ „ „ 128 „ 16 Dependenco
„ and who augmed no good	„ „ „ 131 „ 6 and who acquired no good
„ Either their person or those jewels	„ 134 „ 13 Either parson or jewels
„ B. M. de Bury Major of place at Pondicherry	„ „ „ 152 „ 25 M. de Bury Major of ■ place at Pondicherry.

You are tired, Sir, and so am I; but here I must end, as the French have it, *by the bon morceau*.

Here is the text, (the Printer has the manuscript; let it be produced): “Arrived at the Capital (Shudjah-ed-do8la) he expected a benefit from the very change of air; but his wound becoming worse and worse, *and by this time affecting his health considerably*, it was discovered now that it had degenerated into a Cancer, &c., &c.

Whether these four lines be English in Idiom, *you*, as an Englishman, have a right to determine, although the opinion of even a semi-Englishman, who reads and scribbles these thirty

years past, ought not altogether to go for nothing. I say *you*, as an Englishman, may possibly object that they are not English in idiom. Be it so; but I need no man's assistance to maintain that they are English in grammar, and syntax. Nevertheless, the printer thought them English of Bengal; and here is his English of Europe:—

"Arrived at that Capital, he expected a benefit from the change of air; but his wound becoming worse and worse, *and by this time had considerably affected his health*, it was discovered that "It had degenerated into a cancer." Shocked at such an enormous liberty, I wrote a note of complaint, backed it by a very angry one, called on the printer myself, spoke angrily, corrected again. It was five o'clock; this hour is not to be passed by. He made the proof over to his apprentice, who all this while had given evident signs of approbation to his master by his smiles, cast of features, *and* shrugging up of the shoulders—and the next morning my excellency was saluted with full two hundred, *and by this time had considerably affected his health. Ex uno disce omnes.* What to think of the single Latin verse?

Quod tibi vis, jubeas alius, hæc Summula legis.

Finding it very ill printed, I wrote it in square letters, so that no mistake could be committed; and yet you shall find B. 3, P. 415, line 3, *hæc summula legis*, everywhere.

From these few specimens, Sir, you may easily form to yourself an idea of the enormous difficulties and endless disgusts I had to surmount, in order to go through so very voluminous a work. Had I known then how to manage with printers, that is, how to excite their cupidity, by concerning them in the undertaking, and above all, how to make the concern their own, the work would have been printed less ill at least, and full six months sooner.

Remains, Sir, the third article of your proposal: your proposing to fill up a new subscription, and your animadverting to the sum of eleven thousand Rupees, which M. Gladwin's Vocabulary has produced, and to the scanty reception which my own work has met with from the public. The comparison is very far from being fair; and I hope, you shall agree in opinion with me, as soon as you shall have attended to a few considerations. A Vocabulary, no more than a Dictionary, is not a book

of a nature to be sought for by readers in general. Both are to be recurred to occasionally, sometimes, once in six months; but neither of them can be read throughout, and of course both are utterly incapable of captivating the attention, *id est* of producing encomiums, and of opening purses. From M. Gladwin's Vocabulary in particular (and I have it) you must exclude four-fifths of the common herd of readers; you must exclude women, and all those that read for amusement; you must exclude all those that have neither inclination to, nor an insight in, oriental learning. To learned men, indeed, it will prove of much assistance, but only occasionally. If then so very small a work has produced so large a sum, it was because the author's reputation, as an author, and a man of letters, is formed, known, and established; whereas no one knows any thing of me. Secondly because he is an Englishman, a man high in station, and of course has many friends; whereas I am next to nobody, and my station is immediately after nothing. Lastly because a tender regard was paid to his circumstances. Else, Sir, I maintain that in this country, and Vocabulary whatever, has no chance at all for so much as the thousandth part of the sum of eleven thousand Rupees. We may consider, Sir W. J—s, his ingenious Grammar for the Persian language, as ■ kind of Vocabulary; and yet who ever thought of it? There it lies these many years in the shops, filling up whole shelves at eight annas the volume, although the very binding must have cost two or three Rupees. And as to Mr. Gilchrist, although he could muster no less than a hundred and fifty subscribers, I am firmly of opinion, that had not Government assisted him both by taking two hundred of his books, and by freeing the rest of postage, his case would have been full as bad as my own (5).

Let ■ have done then with subscriptions, as well as with errors of syntax and grammar. The more so with the latter, as no one of my readers, on stumbling upon an error of the kind, or upon a solecism, has so much as once thought proper to look

(5) The most difficult, and in my opinion the best translation extant in Calcutta, is Mr. Gladwin's second volume, where he treats of Gentoo, Metaphysics; and yet, although the set sold for 120 rupees, that is, for four times more than my work and he had the countenance of Government, and the wishes of a great number of friends, ask him whether, had not the Directors taken two hundred of his books, he had any chance of making money by his publication?

at the end of the book, and to try whether it was ■ fault of the printer's or not? Let us draw a veil upon this singular and very novel doubt, whether ■ man of some knowledge and some sense, who has in times of yore wrote very esteemed French, which he had practised only for twelve years, is so very likely to ignore the English, which he is practising these thirty.

But I am likewise reproached for having written in bad language, and for having dared to write an history, notwithstanding the physical impossibility under which a foreigner labours, and must labour, on that head; and all this is said by people that might have reflected on the many foreigners, who are become authors in foreign languages. Bolingbroke is an author, and an elegant one in French; Voltaire wrote Sonnets to Queen Caroline, and also some other pieces, which were never suspected to be written by a foreigner. The Frenchman Menage is an author, and an elegant Poet, in Italian. Lord Cartent wrote excellent Spanish. Lord Cobham wrote in German and French at Vienna, and gave in 1730 the first notions of commerce maritime affairs, and prosperity resulting from manufactures, to the Austrian Council. Barretti, an Italian, has written in English in 1760; and an English nobleman, whose name I have forgotten(6), but who fled to Florence in the civil war of 1640, where he became a favourite and a Minister with the Grand Duke, is well known to have written elegantly in Italian verses, as well as in prose. Of late, Lord Chesterfield wrote so amazingly well in French, that one would almost say that he wrote it still better than the English. The Abbè Vinkleman, a German, wrote enthusiastically and poetically in Italian of the antiquities of Rome, and of Italy; and he is reckoned amongst the Classics. Lastly, notwithstanding the slight thrown upon them by Barretti of late, Milton's *Penseroso* and his *Allegro* always had the esteem of the Italians themselves. I could carry the catalogue much further, and tell you of good translations of Pope's Essay on Man, made by *German*

(6) Arundel of Wardour, ■ nobleman, different from Arundel of Trefusis, which last is ■ Cornish family. We may add to this, Sir Hieronimo Mengs, a German, and the greatest painter in Europe, who in 1780 wrote in pure Spanish a treatise on painting in general, and on Spanish painters, in particular. It is the best and most elegant work extant on the subject; and it has been adopted for a classic by the Academy of Madrid. It is translated into English by Dillon.

noblemen in French verses. I will not tire you with ■ longer list; still less would I meddle with the invidious question of asking what language then I must be acknowledged to write tolerably; for I am very often a foreigner with the French, and my first section of the *Sêir-el-Mutaqherin* in that language, has cost me an infinite deal of trouble, and at last proved to be full of anglicismes(7); and well it might, being translated upon no other original than the English itself. It was only after having got within the current of the French language, that I came back to that first section, and wrote it better in fifteen days at this second time, than I had been able to do it the first time in three months. It is needless then and even invidious to handle such ■ question. But here is another which does not labour under that inconvenience, although it is akin to it.

There is a man in Calcutta, who, so early as the year 1766, was an author in the English language, say, ■ scribbler. He wrote a long letter of eight or ten pages to Luke Scrafton, Esq, once resident at the Court of Moorshoodabad, and then Director of the East India Company, a gentleman, who in his dispute with Governor Vansittart, had reproached him for his having given service to ■ man who was known for being a spy to Mons. de Bussy. This accusation was shewn to be not only groundless, but absurd; the man having undergone ■ thorough examination before the Council in 1761, and that examination having produced Governor Vansittart's good will, and that of Mr. Hastings. The letter was printed in London, although anonymously; and I can assure you that the reviewers said, that it was written with spirit and temper; nor did Mr. Vansittart and Mr. George Gray, (the latter once of the Council of Calcutta) express themselves in any other terms. *But we have, but your word for that approbation* Indeed, Sir, you have but that, because at such a distance of time and place, the former is not susceptible of better proof, and because I never

(7) As I had then no original of the *Sêir-el-Mutaqherin*, and I was become ■ accustomed to scribbling as to be at ■ loss what to do with myself in the long interval of time that elapsed between my sending my English translation to London, and receiving an answer, I betook to the pas-time of making a French translation upon the English one. The beginning cost me an infinite deal of trouble, and it ■ but at the second and third section that I worked myself into the current of the French diction.

keep either copies of such letters or originals. 'Here is then another story :

In 1775 and 1776, that same man chanced to be in correspondence with Colonel Monson from Moorshoodabad; a correspondence which did him some wrong in the mind of Governor Hastings, who did not know then that the man was nearly a stranger to that Gentleman, which latter, he did not suspect to be at the bottom of all his correspondence with Mr. Goring. This correspondence contained a variety of matters: "The famine of 1769, and its consequences; the Rohilla war; the quantity of each in Bengal; the population of the Country; the quantity of cash imported by the war; the quantity monthly imported by that war; the quantity monthly imported from Banarass." It contained also much extraneous matter. That same man afterwards wrote "a very long letter on the necessity and even expediency of parting with the Americans, and securing to Old England, ■ early as possible, the Herrng-fishery, Cod-fishery, &c., Whale-fishery, and the Trade of Coals, four important Articles, that afforded thirty thousand Seamen a year to Old England. In the two first of which, the Americans had a local advantage over the English, and in the fourth of which, they made up the local disadvantage of greater distance by the local advantage of easier purchase and cheaper manufacture; for coals may be had in Cape Breton and all over Nova Scotia, even at the surface, but surely at no greater expense than digging five or six feet; whereas in Old England, digging for coals, and bringing them up to the surface, required an immense deal of ingenuity and a most expensive machinery." This letter contained likewise a variety of new remarks upon America and England respectively.

These two Pamphlets Colonel Monson sent to England, after having declared here, that they considered a subject already trite, under ■ new point of view. But they were immediately followed by a letter, intitled *State of Europe in 1800*. This also was a novel subject treated in an original manner(8). All three were sent to England, anonymous,

(8) I have seen, some years after, ■ French or ■ English work on the same subject; and I remember of a French work on the year 2,000. Both might seem to borrow largely from me, but treat the subject in a much ■■ extensive manner.

all three were printed in London with not a single note of emendation, and all three passed for done by an Englishman. The reviewers in giving a list of the new works printed, mentioned them both, without adding a word of encomium or blame, and just as they had mentioned fifty more publications, of which they only indicated the contents and date. This last transaction, Mr. Champain, now at Dacca, is well informed of; indeed, the author of these three pamphlets never kept a copy of any of these papers, and he had forgot them totally. But the gentleman having chanced to find him in 1779 at a certain Armenian girl's, called Mrs. Drivers, he mentioned the letter on the year 1800, and told him that he knew more of it than was suspected; *for he had a copy of it.*

The same man in the year 1776, had a considerable different with the Provincial Council of Moorshood-abad, who were guilty towards him of a *glaring injustice* (and this was the expression used by Governor Hastings himself in full Council. In the sequel the man who saw that the public and even the Supreme Council itself swayed by the name and authority of Provincial Council, had greatly mistaken his case, thought it incumbent upon him to set the public to rights; and he distributed ten copies of a long letter of twenty pages written on the subject. All that I can say about it is, that it turned the tide of popular favor, and produced the gain of his cause. But as it represented the *glaring injustice* in such a manner as rendered the Provincial Council, both odious and ridiculous, and even throw a slur upon some operations of Government itself, the Supreme Council wrote to their substitutes at Moorshood-abad *to let the man alone henceforward.* This letter was read by Sir Elijah Impey; and the man happening once to be at breakfast with that Magistrate, but at the other end of the table, a Captain of an East India man, who was close to Sir E., asked him whether the man could speak some English? *Speak some English!* answered the Magistrate in a low voice, but which I overheard; *he writes it as they do in London, without having ever been in England, and he is a formidable writer in polemics.* The latter phrase was pronounced with a sneer.

I have been obliged, Sir, to run over all that detail, in order to shew you a succession of men of parts, who never have

objected to my English, whether in letters or in ■ pamphlet; and also in order to ask how it happens, that this same man in writing a book of history in eighteen sections, that is, in binding together eighteen pamphlets, should have chanced at once to write so very ill, that no less than twenty persons at table (9) have declared that there was no reading two pages of it. Are not all those solecismes, and all those faults of grammar and syntax, owing to the carelessness of the impression? Or is it necessary that, in a cause which so deeply affects not only his credit, but very deeply his fortune, he should stand up to speak in his own praise, or at least to oppose to the opinion of twenty men, the testimonies of not twenty men, indeed, but of five men of parts, and a nameless one, who think advantageously of the work? The latter in particular, in writing to a friend at Patna, (and I saw his letter by mere chance) tells him *that it is in good language, and that it does not read like a translation*. Were I to add a few illustrious names, such as General Carnac's, Colonel Murray's, Mr. Chapman's, Mr. M'Kenzie's (10), and several others, Lucan's verse of *Adversas-que Aquilas, et pila minantia pilis*, might find its place here; and ■ file of Englishmen might be opposed to a file of Englishmen.

All these people, whether in Europe or in India, never suspected that I wrote quite like a foreigner, (and indeed they soon would have told me so, had they thought it) and it is no less certain that it is only since I have wrote history, that is, since I have thrown away the mask, and given myself for what I was, that I have been taken for a foreigner, and have been thought so greatly defective in language. Let us examine then, whether this be not owing to this incident, that ■ translation, although ever so excellent, must unavoidably look like a translation, that is, like something foreign. But if this be the case with the Greek and Latin writers, whose ideas, notions, religion, ways of speaking, Gods, terms of war, terms of eloquence and arts and sciences, with a infinity of simple and

(9) At Mr. Browne's in Chouringhi.

(10) Colonel John Murray is Commissary-General in India, with ■ sent at the Supreme Council; the two other Gentlemen are intrusted with offices of importance; and General Carnac is known for an eminent scholar.

compound words, have been naturalized in the languages of Europe, what must be the case of ■ translation from the Persian into the English or any other European language, where there is as much diversity in those articles, as there is similarity in the European ones? Is it not natural enough to suppose, that some anomalies, and some out of the way expressions must unavoidably become the result of that insurmountable diversity? Is it not natural to suppose, and would it not be generous to think, that were a translation in as fine a language as that of the best English historians, it would unavoidably deviate from the genuineness of the text?

But is it not mortifying enough that so much beauty of style should be required of an accidental writer, who at most is but a semi-Englishman, and who unquestionably had views of his own, quite foreign to the vanity of turning author? Is it not exceedingly hard that so much exactness should be required of a man under such a singular predicament, at a time that, England, England ■ it is, cannot boast of ■ single tolerable historian earlier, than the times that have produced the Humes, the Littletons, the Robertsons, the Gibons, and the Juniuses, &c.? Go through all the writers of Henry the Eighth's reign, and through all those of the times of Queen Elizabeth, and of James the first; they are become obsolete, will you say. Indeed, they are so as to the words, and arrangement, and the rounding of the periods(11), but they are so also as to the style. Look throughout all that immensity of writings published in King Charles the first's reign by the Parliament and by its adversaries; you shall find solid reasoning, but conveyed in coarse, homespun, indeed in clownish language; and I cannot except one single writing from that censure, save the answers penned by King Charles himself, or by his Secretary, Lord Falkland. Throughout that witty reign of Charles the Second, I see good language enough in some authors, and flowing verses in Waller, but very harsh writings every elsewhere, and some solecisms and faults of grammar even in Acts of Parliament. (Look at

(11) It is needless to insist that the Bible, as translated by Cranmer and the others, is ■ classical book to this day. Classical it is, because religion has received no alteration from that day, and because the very turn of the phrase has been insensibly transfused into the English language.

Blackstone's Commentaries). But would any man choose to write as did Hobbes and Harrington? (I except Alegernoon Sydney). And would an historian take the long winded, although very sensible, periods of Clarendon's for his model? Would the unequal and inexact Burnet, or the very sensible, but now and then scurrilous Swift, be taken for a pattern in these days in that kind of writing? And shall Harte's History of Charles the Twelfth be reputed legible, although supported by no less a man than ■ Chesterfield? No, indeed, no. So long as people shall have such books as those that have done so much honor to England—books in which the English have taken the lead of all Europe these forty years, without being equalled by any nation of the world to this day—no one will think of those early authors for his models. Even Dryden, the great Dryden, of whom Pope himself used to say with regret, *Virgilium tantum vidi*; even Dryden is strangely neglected in an infinity of places; and excepted in his ode to St. Cæcilia, he seems inferior to Pope almost everywhere.

It is then in a nation which has soared but of late, that they expect a soaring style, and ■ soaring performance in ■ man who never pretended to be a writer, who has translated only from the Persian, and who has translated from it, barely because his purpose could not have been answered any otherwise.

Let us then drop that invidious subject. Independently of that, it is also highly disagreeable; the more so, as I have lately seen two pages of a translation of the *Sêir-el-Mutaqherin*, made in India, and of twelve made in Europe; and although it would be deemed vanity to talk here of my own, yet, as I cannot after all divest my ownself of consciousness, I shall only desire you to remember the saying of a certain Earl of Warwick of old, called the King-maker, who was a tall, stout man, and an old warrior. A friend of his was whispering into his ear, that a certain man, highly discontented, had thoughts of assassinating him. At that very moment the man chanced to pass by in the street. The Earl, who only cast a look at him, said immediately: *This man will never kill me*. These two translators, then will never kill me; and I appeal, Sir, to your own future knowledge in five years hence.

So positive a prediction in my own behalf is very daring,

will you say. Sir, it is ; but still it is out of my power to divest myself of consciousness. However, here is another prediction, still stronger, and full as precise. Please, Sir, to mark my words. You have, (and undoubtedly you spoke both by echo and by report, as well as upon your own judgment), you have spoken slightly of my large pamphlet of 90 pages, and have added that a Governor-General had nothing to do with ■ quarrel of mine with Mahmed-reza-qhan, or in other words, that such ■ pamphlet would never kill any man. I inform you, Sir, full two years beforehand, that it will make a great deal of noise, and will kill some one at least. Mark my words ; mark the boldness and precision of the prediction. It is none of those predictions that have made so much noise in the world, and which being written in the most imperfect, and most uncouth, and most barbarous language in the world, (a language that does not discriminate betwixt the perfect and future tenses, so that the predictions written in it may be translated rightly in a past tense as well as in a future one). It is in English I make that prediction, in one of the most perfect languages that ever existed⁽¹²⁾ : The pamphlet *infallibly shall kill some body*. But when? When jaded myself with scribbling, and oppressed by age, as well as become averse to motion, I shall coldly look at the corpse without being inclined to get up, and stop down, to strip it of some of its clothes.

But since the subject of that pamphlet is come of itself at the end of my pen, and we differ so widely as to its matter and future fate, and indeed, as to its very intent and purport, allow me, Sir, to set you to rights on those two last heads, which upon a cursory view, you have doubtless misconceived.

You say that a Governor-General has nothing to do with my quarrel with Mahmed-reza-qhan. This being so bold an assertion, I shall oppose it by one full as bold: *He has*. A Governor-General is not only the Company's tax-gatherer and its man-killer, he is also its Supreme Magistrate, the man that *sees that justice is rendered to every one*. At this rate, Sir, the King of England, who is the tax-gatherer born of the nation, and its General-in-Chief, as well as its high Admiral,

(12) I suspect it to be full as energetic, but even clearer, than the Greek, which one would call the most perfect language that was ever spoken by man.

should have nothing to do with the little quarrels about *meums* and *tums*, that are rising daily amongst the meanest subjects; and yet, he presides virtually there in civil matters, for instance, at the Court of Common Pleas, as he does at the King's Bench, in criminal ones. Nor is the Chancellor in his Court of Equity any thing else but the King's representative and substitute. A Governor-General is then by station *obliged* to attend to the redress of the meanest subject. But what if this injury, glaring and ruinous as it may be to the latter, involves in his case all subjects whatever(13)? And what, if the very narrative of that case supposes, that there is not much personal exception, *alias* injustice, in that man's case; as that case of his, shocking as it looks, is no more than that of all those refractory men, who absolutely intend and pretend to carry a cause, not by paying down ■ consideration of fifty, or sixty per cent., but by dint of right, and by dint of argument? What if the Civil Court of Justice at M8rsh8d-abad proves to be exactly under the same predicament? And at a time when every month brings forth some new regulation for the army, (an army, flushed by twenty years' victories, and fashioned by twenty years' discipline; an army that will fight very well, whether some little regulation should take place or not) will no Governor-General think his duty deeply concerned in proposing some alterations in the mode of distributing justice to the subject? Will he not attend to such a daily perversion of justice? Then no *taxes are due to him*; no *obedience is due to his commands*. Who says so? And who is there preaching sedition and anarchy? It is, Sir, the author of the *S8ir-el-Mutaqherin*, who tells you in his second Volume, *that submission in the subject, and an intense religious regard to distributive justice in the Ruler, are terms correlative; and that the one cannot exist, where the other ceases to be.*"

You are surprised at such a language in an Asiatic; but here is a great deal more. The same author tells you (and his

(13) Reckoning eight millions of souls throughout Great Britain, it becomes a question whether there may be a hundred men amongst them of importance or of criminality enough to be liable to a seizure of papers, ■ ■ ■ Wilke's; and yet the whole nation rose ■ one man in his case. It is not ■ with my own. Every man in Bengal, and the lowest, more than all, is liable to be fleeced out of his ground, or at least, to be ransomed for it.

words have been printed in Italics, to render them more prominent) "that the *apathy* of the English (has the Persian such a "word? It has. Look at the original); that the apathy of the "English in whatever concerns the natives, and their innate "indifference for whatever is not war or politics, that is, themselves, is the most discouraging (*id est*, the most revolting) circumstance in the world. He———" But there would be no end to citations of the kind. Look at the second Volume, and attend, not only to what it says openly, but to what it insinuates, and to what conclusions it *points out silently with the finger*. Observe, Sir, that all these complaints about the bad justice to be had in Bengal, and the apathy and carelessness of the English Government on that head, are no novel subject. The author wrote so early as fourteen years ago. To these hints which he gives you about the state of the civil and criminal justices in Bengal twelve or fourteen years ago, join the many shocking cases mentioned, and authenticated beyond doubt in Bolts, his India tracts (cases on which the most eminent Lawyers in England have given their opinions in vain; for they have remained unredressed). Add to all that, the case of two Armenians who travelled to England, to obtain redress against Verelst, and who, after obtaining forty two thousand Rupees principal, eight thousand Rupees costs, and four thousand Rupees damages, were, nevertheless, completely ruined by a voyage and sojourn, that took up eleven years. Attend to this, that the same complaints ushered by Bolts, and by so many Englishmen in 1766, and continued by our author throughout the period of fourteen years, are repeated to-day by a man who prints himself, and appeals to records. Take into your account that so many glaring injustices have been heaped, not only with a great deal of ease, but also with much sneering and much contumely upon a man, who could speak and write for himself, and who always thought that the English Government *seldom failed* to afford redress, when applied to. Attend to all that put together, and then say with me, *what then must be, must have been all this while, and must infallibly be henceforward, the case of those millions of mouthless wretches, who, through ignorance and prejudice, having imbibed the most unworthy notions of the English, both as a nation and as individuals, really think that their whole Government*

amounts to nothing better than a perpetual scene of sack and plunder, the links whereof ascend regularly from the lowest individual to the highest station ? Put all these considerations together, attend to the constant succession of the same wrongs, and the same complaints for ■ series of no less than six and twenty years, and conclude then, that the English Government in this country *labours under* ■ *radical defect*, which nothing will extirpate, but ■ new modelling of the Courts of Justice, and ■ severe punishment of delinquency.

You will, I see that plainly, oppose to such ■ picture, the flourishing cultivation of the country, and the flourishing state of the Revenue. I admit both in a great degree. But you must admit on your side, that the country was at all times as much cultivated as to-day, if not a great deal more(14) ; that about ■ Coror a year arises from branches of Revenue, either unknown to the former Government, or kept on the lowest footing (for instance, Saltpetre, Opium, and Salt ; and I have seen Salt in 1756 at 34, and it was in 1780 at 105 in Calcutta ; whereas it has been of late at 250 and 380). You must admit that the Revenues are now collected with a vigor and precision unknown to the Hindostany Government. You must admit that notwithstanding that inattention and that laxity imputed to that Government, and notwithstanding that the country was almost annually ravaged by some army or other, and that

(14) The proof is irrefragable. Aali-verdi-qhan with much fewer taxes, and much lower duties, received and spent an income fifty per cent. greater than is gathered by the English. It is not to musty registers that we must recur, but to facts, and reasoning ; for instance, it is certain that the Navara (or fleet to be built at Dacca) had no more than eighty villages or forty thousand Rupees allowed to its expenses ; nor was more borne upon the Books, in which the old style had become etiquette ; and it is no less certain, that those villages under Aali-verdy-qhan yielded three lacs notoriously ; and so of other articles. It is certain also, that when Mir-cassem-qhan had brought his Government to bear, the country was so well cultivated, that we have seen in Calcutta sixty seers of Wheat for a Rupee, seventy-five of Rice, twenty of Oil, and eight of Ghee ; and all that mind it, whilst the country had four or five times more current cash than it can pretend to in these days. Lastly we may remember that Pöranlah, which does not clear now seven lacs a year, yielded then fifty, with a great deal of ease. And where is the proof of all that in the Süir-el-Mutaqherin, where a man who lived ■ ■ friend, and as a Minister with the Governor of this last country, tells you that at his death, which happened the seventh year of that man's government, he (the Minister,) found in the treasury about a coror in cash, and full half ■ much in other effects ?

one full third of it, and that two the very best, was constantly under contribution to an enemy, yet that this Government realised a great deal more than the English Government; and what proves ineluctably that the country was incomparably more flourishing, the very individuals, as Collectors of Revenue, or indeed as merchants, accumulated amazing fortunes. Has now a Collector or I'odjdar of Baghalpoor opportunities of making up a fortune of ■ Coror in fourteen years, as has done Ata-ollah-qhan in the Sëir-el-Mutaqherin? Has one private man, with no other income than the Sâyrat of Moorshoodabad, that is the duties other than the land-tax; has he any means of making one Coror in twelve years? This man is Hadji-ahmed. Will a Jagatseat now after having been plundered by the Marhattas of full two Corors in *Arcof rupees* only, to give to Government the next sixth months' bills of exchange for fifty, sixty, and a hundred lacs, payable at sight? Look for all that, and for a great deal more, in the Sëir-el-Mutaqherin. So far from that, Jagatseat has not been able to pay, but by instalments, a bill of one hundred and forty thousand ruppees in 1787. Do you see a single house raised now throughout all Dacca, Patna, and Moorshoodabad, but by the dependants of the English, or by those of the two Navvabs, or by Djessaret-qhan's family, or Shitab-ray's family? (And all these are dependants of the English). And of what are made these new houses? Of bricks taken from tenements going to ruins. Do you see throughout these cities, and likewise throughout Malda, P8ranlah and H8gly, anything but houses mouldering away, cottages of mud and straw raised in the halls of former houses, and a picture of wretchedness and desolation stalking forth everywhere? Do those cities contain one single merchant, not ■ European or an Armenian, worth fifty thousand ruppees? Not one. I know them all. No; nor one Banker capable to afford a draught of fifty thousand ruppees. Do you hear to-day of any single individual venturing upon making those expensive wharfs and quays, which we admire to-day throughout those cities?

Let them the English look to themselves. With masters the most enlightened in the world, with an administration equitable and full of lenity after all, and with ■ Government vigorous and attentive, that has kept public enemies and ravagers out of these

Countries these twenty-six years past, how does it happen, that their cities bear such marks of desolation, and increasing wretchedness?

Let us bolt out the answer; (*fiat-justitia: ruat cælum*). It is this: because the civil and criminal distribution of justice is managed in such a manner, that security of person is doubtful, and personal property infinitely more insecure; because no less than twenty enlightened Englishmen, sitting at table, have un-animously uttered this blasphemy: *What business has a Governor-General with Mustepha's quarrel with Mahmed-rezac-qhan?* that is, in other words, *what business have Supreme Magistrates with a close inspection into the manner of distributing justice to individuals? and why should they care about procuring them full redress?*

Because it appears by Bolts, his tracts, written six and twenty years ago (tracts uncontradicted to this day), and also by the historian of the Sêir-el-Mutaqherin's eternal complaints these full fourteen years, and lastly by a pamphlet written this year, (and all these form a chain, highly disgraceful), that the maxim: *We are come to make our fortune in India, and will make it some way or other*, is much adopted amongst the individuals of this nation; and that its very Rulers say, at least by their silence and apathy, the very same sentence adapted to their peculiar stations: *We are come in India to gather taxes, kill people, and make conquests,———and———and———and———care little about all the rest.* What? Gentlemen, a man innocent, and moreover an industrious subject, is despoiled of ■ property amounting to fifteen hundred pounds sterling, besides receiving several other enormous wrongs. He comes to the fountain-head for redress, and your Rulers tell him: *What is it to us whether you are ruined or not by our Government?* What? no redress at all to be obtained in Bengal? And what would your travellers say, had such an event happened at Algiers, in Turkey, or in China? What? that boasted Government of your admits not of a redress, affords it not, is not susceptible of it?

The candle, where the wick is yet burning, will soon catch fire again, says the author of the History of India. You have been, Sir, and so has been, I suppose, the people of England,

much edified by the accounts, repeatedly sent thither of the satisfaction enjoyed by all ranks of people under the English Government, and especially of their zeal in making feux-de-joyes for the recovery of the King of England's health.——Chimeras, all that! None but the Armenians were sincere in those demonstrations; not are they out of Calcutta without severe complaints against the remissness of Government, in judicial matters, &c., &c. This is the general complaint all over the country; and to my sorrow, I find it has discontented all minds, and alienated all hearts. All hearts! *Can that be true?* Look at it yourself, and for that purpose remember two facts irrefragable, a very modern one, and a very old one. The first is this: If ever an European was beloved in India, it must have been Hastings, and if ever a man had a chance of rendering the English Government tolerable at least, if not acceptable to the natives, it must have been Hastings; and yet, behold! hardly is this man supposed killed (15), than *all, all* Sir, (it is the very word) *all* think of rising on the English. Our Zemindars stand up, keep correspondences with Chéyt-sing; our Sipahis talk irreverently of their masters, and desert in shoals; the very old Begums of Fáiz-abad raise their drooping heads; and Middleton and Colonel Martin are obliged to barricade their quarters, and to place cannon; in one word, the country proves unanimously ripe for a revolution (these being the very words used by the Supreme Council to the Board of Directors). Let us now look up to the other fact. Transport yourself in imagination into that period of years that have elapsed between 1555 and 1570. Rise in the air, and behold the cities and towns of Munster and Osnabruck in Germany, Basle in Switzerland, Antwerp and Mechlin in the Netherlands, Stirling and Perth in Scotland (I omit hundred of others); all these towns to a man were zealous Romanists these hundreds of years past. They were so yesterday; yesterday they had beheld with a savage exaltation, a poor Jew burned to ashes, (no, roasted alive, first)-for the heinous crime of having procured a consecrated host, and sacrificed it on Easter-day, by stabbing it with

(15) He was universally reported to have been killed, in attempting to escape out of Banarass; and ■ sent expresses, reported at MBrsh8d-abad, that they had seen his head and right hand hanging at Bidjaigur, the fortress of Chéyt-sing's

a knife, (although Jews have ceased to have bloody sacrifices these thousands of years past) from which wounds *plenty of blood had flowed* (16)—*the blood of Christ*, the only begotten son of God Almighty, which son is himself *God Almighty*. The Priest from whom the host had been stolen, deposes in behalf of the fact, with twenty men more; twenty honest Christians more depose their having been peeping at the Jew, whilst he gave the stab; and a hundred more depose their having seen the blood on the floor. The Jew is seized, placed on the highest church steeple, chained to a stake, and *roasted slowly*, to the mighty exultation of thousands of people, *who pride* on their having assisted at such a spectacle. All these, to a *man*, were zealous Romanists to that very hour, *as far as ten o'clock at night; as far as eleven; as far as twelve; as far as one in the morning*.—It is now two o'clock.—hark—what an horrid noise!—what screams!—Good God! is the town on fire?—No. It is only the multitude of yesterday, which is totally altered; they plunder the churches of their riches, beat and abuse those Priests and Monks (whose sleeves they had been kissing two hours ago, and whom they now call shavelings), pull down and break to pieces all those wooden Saints, that had performed miracles yesterday, and throw down and trample under foot whole chalices filled with *consecrated hosts*, *those tremendous hosts* that contained two hours ago in flesh and blood ■ man that had suffered two thousand years ago and now passed for no less than *God Almighty himself*. Nor is there amongst that multitude, that now tramples on them, and who two hours ago firmly believed, that a wafer as big ■ a shilling could shed blood in torrents; nor is there one single individual, afraid of having trampled on flesh and blood and bones.

The two facts are now brought within your recollection. Compare then the two events together, and draw your own

(16) If ever an absurd accusation was set up, it must have been this one, ■ often punished in Jews. For before ■ Jew should give a stab to an host, and buy it for that purpose, he must of all necessity, first of all, believe, that a certain country-man of his, that has suffered two thousand years ago at Jerusalem, is alive here; that he, ■ man five feet high, is alive in every one of those wafers, not ■ of which looks bigger or thicker than a shilling. Such and the like accusations ■ failed to be set up against Jew by powerful men, ■ they proved the shortest and safest way for ~~cancelling~~ the debts they constantly owed to that ill fated people.

conclusions. Only let me ask you this plain question : Do you believe that those men became Protestants at once, in the interval which elapsed between one o'clock and two o'clock in the morning? Rest assured that they must have been long ago so, and were kept down only by the irrefragable argument of *fagot* and *fire*, id est *bayonets* and *field-pieces*. Another irrefragable fact occurs to my mind, and it is a very melancholy one. All the letters of Admiral Hughes in 1780, of General Cootes, of the Council of Madras, all the private letters, as well as all the public ones, dwell constantly on this melancholy fact, "that from Ganjam "to Cape Comorin there was not a native, but proved disaffected "to the English, &c., &c., so that no intelligence could be had "from any of them ; or if any at all, it was always a *suggested* "one." What? after forty years' acquaintance, the English had not acquired a single well-wisher in a country of 250 leagues in length? Then there must be, there is, some radical defect lurking under the English Government. What is it? But all this is an excursion from my subject, which was not my pamphlet on the Courts of justices of Moorshoodabad, but my History of India.

This History of India happens to be criticised even ■ to the title it bears, and so it may ; for it does not bear that which I approve. It appears by the rough draught of my first translation in December 1786, that the title was *Review of Modern Times*. This title, however, was dashed some months after, and I wrote above it, *Amusements of Posterity* ; and it was the title it bore when in December 1788, I gave the first section of it to Mr. Cooper, the Printer. But the printer having shewn it to a Gentleman skilled in oriental languages, (Major K.), the latter dashed the *Amusements of Posterity*, and substituted *Review of Modern Times*. Four days after, having called on the printer, I objected to the alteration, gave my reasons for it, dashed the obnoxious words, and re-established the former title ; in which I should have persisted, had I not been deterred by a note of Sir William Jones, who was of the same opinion with the former Gentleman. Indeed S. W. J's, his animadversion alone would have hushed infallibly my own opinion ; but here it came upon me with the additional weight of two to one ; and the *Review of Modern Times* is now against my opinion become the title of

of that book. And here again the *pila minantia pilis* would recur again; for I have four Englishmen of knowledge, who give their vote for *Amusements of Posterity*, and who approve the arguments I have advanced to support my opinion.

The words *Sëir*, I am acquainted with, from my childhood, being born at Constantinople, and it signified then, as it does to-day in *Minenski's* learned Dictionary, not precisely *review*, but *review*, or *view in walking*: *Deambulatio*, and *Promenade*, says that author. This signification being once established, we may ask now in what sense is the *Promenade* taken, passively or actively? If the latter, then modern times are taking ■ promenade. If the former, then a *Promenade* is taking throughout modern times. But when an author writes in 1782, mostly about events happened in 1675-80-90 and 1706(17), and but little about those of 1740 and downwards, can he be said to write of modern times, whilst the chain of historical writings by others reach to the very year 1708? And what, if the word *Mutaqherin* should signify *modern ones*, if you will, but by all means *those that lag behind*(18)? In that case *Sëir-el-Mutaqherin* would signify *promenade or review made by those that lag behind*, and of course, *amusements of posterity*; and this would be not ■ literal translate, but *an adequate one*. Suffer me, Sir, to add six words more to this very long letter.

Before I take my leave of this subject, I cannot held remembering a remark which you have echoed from your friends about the sixteen lines in the author's preface, and which I had the candour to acknowledge for being S. W. J., his property. They have remarked on the extreme difference between those sixteen lines, and the rest of the preface. Pray, Sir, did they think that the whole of that history ought to have been written in that style? and that a plain narrative of facts (called unornamented by the author himself) was to run at the rate of that lofty short-piece which beginning, like all the Eastern prefaces, by the praises of God, and those of His Messenger, is of course susceptible of the highest pitch of poetical sublimity? Do you think that Sir William Jones, himself, when resuming on the Bench the harangues of two

(17) The Emperor Aoreng-zib died in 1706.

(18) The root of the word is *Taaqhir*, and even *Teraqhi*, which both signify, to delay. ~~tergiverses~~ lag behind.

sides and balancing the arguments of two parties, would make use of that turn of phrase, or of that pomp of words, which look so admirable in that enchanting piece of his, intituled the *Muse Recalled*? And even admitting that he would, could it be in his power? could his subject rise to that sublimity of thought and that felicity of expression, so conspicuous in that admirable ode of his, probably the best of those written in our century? No. And why? Because the subject itself does not admit that lofty style. I dare say, you agree with me in opinion on this subject; but what shows that every man has his own, is, that a person, who is by no means deficient in either sense or knowledge, had the singularity, on my pointing out to him the propriety of language in that short piece of sixteen lines, to say, that it was *priggish*, and that he *did not like it so much, as the plainness of the rest*.

Now, Sir, if ever so sublime a style as that of Sir William Jones finds detractors, what chance can have mine? Admitting that my work should be so susceptible of a desense, I have neither capacity, nor indeed inclination for a polemic controversy; but ■ there is now in my house a friend willing enough to enter the lists on that subject, he requests only that those that are so much displeased with that wretched performance of mine, may be pleased to descend to particulars, to point out those obnoxious parts of the translation that have displeased them, and to *join thereto a corresponding translation of their own*, (for this is the only method to investigate the matter to the bottom) then, and then only, will he give his full attendance to every objection provided, says he, and this is the condition *Sine Quānon*, that they pay the printers.

This, Sir, is that man's request, and here is mine. It can not be expected that, drained as I am, of all my cash, and reduced to extremities (to those, for instance, of selling trinkets, plates, and books), I should return the money of those that have purchased sets of me these two months at their own requests; but I shall contrive to return, and am firmly resolved to return, the money of all those, who having inadvertently subscribed several months ago, have thought themselves cheated out of their money; nor is it in any manner necessary, or indeed convenient, that they should return the books, which they have received.

Those books amount to full eight hundred (19) ; they are already lumber upon my hands, and lumber that encroaches so much upon the dimensions of my habitation, and moreover requires so much care and solicitude, that by keeping those books out of my view, they shall really confer ■ favour upon me, and render me a service.

This, Sir, is all that I can do, to give satisfaction to my Subscribers, and to make myself easy.

I have forgot, Sir, to answer one of your questions : In how much time has the book been finished printing ? In no less than nineteen months. I inform you, that although to expedite the work, I have not carried so strict a hand over the printers, as I might and I ought, and I have moreover distributed of late, the several numbers to four several printers, who of course have been obliged to numerate the pages long after they had been printed ; yet for all that, I do not expect to see the last sheets of the work, but by the middle of July next. And this has so disgusted me with printers and books, that make sure of my own resolution, I have thrown into the fire about 600 pages, which were part of an History of Cashmir, which was very curious, and which I had undertaken. Printing in this country requires a young man, and a rich one, and I am neither.

As to what you have heard of my assimilating so many Persian words to English ones, the list I gave, is neither whimsical, nor extravagant, as you have been told. Here it is.

LIST of WORDS that are both PERSIAN and ENGLISH.

The List that has been making these two years, is lost ; but here is some fragments of it.

ENGLISH.

PERSIAN.

<i>Fàther</i> , from the Saxon	Pedèr, and Padér.
Páder, and Fàder.	
<i>Móther</i> , pronounced <i>Má-</i>	Madér.
<i>thér</i> by the English, and <i>Má-</i>	
<i>der</i> by the Saxons.	
<i>Bróther</i> , pronounced <i>Brà-</i>	Búradér, and also Bràdèr, and
<i>ther</i> by the English, and by	Brazér.
the Saxons, <i>Bráder</i> .	

ENGLISH.

Daughter, pronounced by the Saxons, as it is to-day both by the Scots and by the Persians, *Dāughter* with ■ guttural aspiration.

Sister, pronounced by the English somewhat like *Sus-ter*.

Burden, (name) ; to bear, verb.

To *Chaw*.

To *Sip*.

To Stand.

PERSIAN.

Doghtér.

In some mountainous tracts of Persia, where they speak pure Persian, without any admixture of Arabic, (and the whole *Shah-Naméh*, that book of one hundred and twenty thousand verses, has but one Arabic word, and it was written so early, as about the year six hundred of the Hedjra, or about 1260 of the Christian Era) ; in those mountains, I say, it is neither *Hēm-shiré* which is an epithet, nor unlike *Com-milk* or *Comilk*, not *Qhàor*, but *Sus*. Little Sister, *Sussec*. My little Sister, *Sussek —i—men*.

Burd, *Burdén* : which signify, he carried : and to *carry* and *bear*.

Chabidén. Proverb : *T& Nàn Chabidé*, 8 *Coss Gahidé*, *Mi-ghahi*.

Sipadén, and *Sipidén*, to fall drop after drop.

Istadén. And that anciently it was *Astandén*, may be evinced from Curtius, who says that Darius-Codomanus was an *As-tanda* of the late King's, that is, ■ he explains it, one who *stood* always before the Monarch ready to execute his commands. A

ENGLISH.

PERSIAN.

Bearer

Chopdar. To-day that word would be sounded *Astadá*, or *Estadé*.

Beríd, *Beríd-i-in-naméh*, the bearer of this letter; and although use has introduced the Arabick word *Hammal* for Porter, yet *Beríd* is also used.

Bird, which ■ Welsh-man, and a Sommerset-man, would pronounce *Pird*, just as they pronounce *Peard* for *Beard*.

Perid, and also *Peir-ende*, contracted into *Perende*. *Perid*, is Persian for *he flew*.

Name

Nám, name: and also *Namidén*, to name.

To Tame

Tahmidén, which is hardly used by any but by Grooms and Jockeys, but which, like an infinity of other Persian words, has been preserved in India, betwixt which and Persia we perceive so early as four thousand years ago, a constant intercourse, a constant vassalage on the part of the former, with an amazing similarity in language, religious tenets, and worships. *Tahmnà* in India, signifies to *stop*, *appease*, and also to be *stopped*; and that it is still in use in Persia in the same sense it bore thousands of years ago, may be proved by *Nadyr-shah's* first title, which was *Tahm-asp-C8li-qhan*, *Equorum Domitor C8li-qhan*, and also the *Lord Soldier to Tahm-asp*, and not *Tamas* or *Tomas-c8li-qhan* ■ is written in

ENGLISH.

PERSIAN.

so many books ; for the epithet of *horse breaker*, so often given by Homer and Virgil to *Diomedes* was also much affected by the Persians who being horse-men born, were much pleased with those same names, which the Greeks made so much use of, and which referred to some love for horses, or to some talent in horseman-ship, *Philo-hippus* alias *Philippus*, *Heges-hippus*, *Archi-hippus*, &c., &c. *

Maze

Maz: an intricate winding path through woods and mountains. Hence a large province of Persia on the Caspian Sea, being beyond a lofty chain of mountains, covered with thick woods, and having been itself a forest cleared for cultivation (as appears by the enormous serpents and that infinity of lions and other wild beasts found anciently, and even now, there), this province of course was called the country within the *Mæses*, or beyond the *Mæses* a name which it bears to this day *Maz-anderan*.

These few words are such as have occurred to me at so short a warning ; but I shall take care occasionally to enlarge the list ; and when it is recollected that the *Saca-sons*, or *Sac-sons* or *Saxons* were no more than a Colony of *Saccas*, who inhabited the northern provinces of Persia,

ENGLISH

PERSIAN

upon the Am8; that all the Gothick nations emigrated unquestionably from the northern parts of Asia into Europe, with *Odin, Woden, or Goden* at their head; and that a Colony of *Kermanis*, (Is it from that word that comes that of *Germans* and *Caramanians*?) dissatisfied with both their country and government, emigrated from Persia into the northern parts Europe; when we shall join all these hints together, we shall not be much surprised to find such a number of words to be both *Persian* and *English*. I have once assembled 97 of them.

Shame

Sherm and Sharm.

No

Na.

Hog

Qhog; and if this word be often pronounced *Qh8g*, it is because the Persians use the *vaw* for four founds.

Bill

Bill, an instrument made exactly like a bird's bill, and used in the stony soil of Persia to dig the ground with. Hence *Bill-dar*, a Pioneer, pronounced *Bell-der* by the Indians, but written *Bilk-dar*; although the ground being so much softer in India, Pioneers are armed with a kind of Shovel, called *Chapà* in Decan, *Codalà* in Bengal, and *Phorà* in Hindostan.

Road

Rod, or even *Rood*; Because the Persians have no proper

ENGLISH

PERSIAN

letter, and in all the oriental languages, vowels are interchangeable. *Rood* signifies the mouth of a river, and also a river.

Trunk

Torunk, Tarank: a sea Vessel, used in the Gulf of Persia, and called *Tarangine* by Europeans.

And here I conceive that some critic shall stand up, and read to me, or repeat, that whole chapter of Swift's about *Etimons*; and to his sneering I shall answer, not by addressing the critic himself, but by directing my words to Swift. And this would be in the following manner:

Sir,

I acknowledge, that you have brought up a great deal of ingenuity and much machinery to inform us of the Etimons of *Pail-upon: ease us* (which you make the constituent words of *Peloponesus*), and of *Andrew Mackay*, which you prove to be the original words of *Andromache*, that tall wife of Hector, which your countrymen pronounce *Andromaki*. But, Sir, please to mind that the question is not, what these words may signify to-day in the language of your countrymen, but only what they signified two or three thousand years ago in the country which the Greeks inhabited. Now without any of those engines which you have conjured up for your purpose, it appears plainly, very plainly, both from the *history* and *language* of that country, for instance, of *Peloponesus*, that this island was called *Pelopónisós* or *Nesús*, the Island of Pelops, just as a certain island in the South Sea, well known to Admiral Anson, is called to this day, *Juán Fernández*. It is true, Sir, that an able man like you, may make these two words to signify a *broken-pate*, or a *crooked leg*, in Irish, or in Albanagh or Erse! But I am sorry for it; for in the language spoken to this day by the inhabitants of that island, those words signify only *Island of Juán Fernández*. In the like manner the tall consort, who in her youth had been, as is the custom of her country, often wrestling with young men, is called not, *Andromaki*, as you found it, but only *Andró-mághi*, the *she fighter of men*. Nor did the words,

ENGLISH

PERSIAN

Achilles, in the language, spoken by that hero and by his countrymen, signify three thousand years ago, any thing more, than what he was well known to be: *the man with thick lips*.

I cannot help adding here some remarks on Etymons in general, against which article numbers of people never fail to have some words of that chapter of Swift's at their finger's ends. What would have not said Swift himself to a man who should have told him that the French word *jour* came from the Latin word *Dies*? Is that possible? Is that probable? Determine yourself those two articles; for my part I know that it is *certain*. For in the lower Empire they had disused the word *Dies*, to make use of that of *Diurnus*, which being pronounced in the Italian and Provencal manner (and this last was then the universal language of the south of Europe) as *Djiurnus* (*Djiðrnðs*) very naturally produced *Giorno* in Italian, and *jor* or *jour* in French, pronounced *Djðr* by the Southern French. Just as the word *Equus* having been superceded by that of *Caballus* has given birth to *Cavallo* in Italian, *Cavalho* in Spanish, and *Cheval* in French. Can any one find any affinity betwixt the words *Bispo* (Spanish), *Evêque* (French), *Vescovo* (Italian), Bishop (English), and *Bushec*? No; and yet it is indubitable that the latter is Hungarian, and that all the five come from the Greek *Episcopos*. There are two famous words that are pronounced *Shanus Krist* by the Irish, *Ghiðsð* or rather *Khiðsð-kristo* by the Italians, *Djiðsðs-krist* by the English, and *Jesu-kri* by the French. An Antiquarian would lose scent here; and yet, it is well known that they all come from two ancient words, the first Hebrew, the second Greek: *Yessâ-christós* or rather *Qhristós*. Do you see any brotherhood betwixt the words *Yágo* (Spanish), *Jac* (French), *Djemis* (English), *Djidcomo* (Italian, and *Yacomí* (Greek)? And yet rest assured, that they all come from the Hebrew word, *Yacoh*. And so of some hundreds of similar words which I could easily bring forth; but these few are enough.

At the moment of ending this, I recollect three words more Anglo-Persian.

Abode

Abad.

Sowr

Shor.

ENGLISH
To Sew, &c., &c

PERSIAN

S8sen, and *Sew-sen*, which Persian word is evidently a contractif of the compound *Soo—i—sen* striker or maker of sewing. Now the word *Sooi*, to signify a needle, has been preserved in India, where there is no other term, and where *Sinà*, an evident contractif of the compound *Sig-na* or *Sew-na*, signifies to Sew in every shop in Calcutta.



